

Chief Editor
Dr. A. Singaraj, M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D.

Managing Editor
Mrs.M.Josephin Immaculate Ruba
Editorial Advisors

1. **Dr.Yi-Lin Yu, Ph. D**
Associate Professor,
Department of Advertising & Public Relations,
Fu Jen Catholic University,
Taipei, Taiwan.
2. **Dr.G. Badri Narayanan, PhD,**
Research Economist,
Center for Global Trade Analysis,
Purdue University,
West Lafayette,
Indiana, USA.
3. **Dr. Gajendra Naidu.J., M.Com, LL.M., M.B.A., PhD. MHRM**
Professor & Head,
Faculty of Finance, Botho University,
Gaborone Campus, Botho Education Park,
Kgale, Gaborone, Botswana.
4. **Dr. Ahmed Sebihi**
Associate Professor
Islamic Culture and Social Sciences (ICSS),
Department of General Education (DGE),
Gulf Medical University (GMU), UAE.
5. **Dr. Pradeep Kumar Choudhury,**
Assistant Professor,
Institute for Studies in Industrial Development,
An ICSSR Research Institute,
New Delhi- 110070.India.
6. **Dr. Sumita Bharat Goyal**
Assistant Professor,
Department of Commerce,
Central University of Rajasthan,
Bandar Sindri, Dist-Ajmer,
Rajasthan, India
7. **Dr. C. Muniyandi, M.Sc., M. Phil., Ph. D,**
Assistant Professor,
Department of Econometrics,
School of Economics,
Madurai Kamaraj University,
Madurai-625021, Tamil Nadu, India.
8. **Dr. B. Ravi Kumar,**
Assistant Professor
Department of GBEH,
Sree Vidyanikethan Engineering College,
A.Rangampet, Tirupati,
Andhra Pradesh, India
9. **Dr. Gyanendra Awasthi, M.Sc., Ph.D., NET**
Associate Professor & HOD
Department of Biochemistry,
Dolphin (PG) Institute of Biomedical & Natural Sciences,
Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India.
10. **Dr. D.K. Awasthi, M.SC., Ph.D.**
Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry, Sri J.N.P.G. College,
Charbagh, Lucknow,

ISSN (Online) : 2455 - 3662
SJIF Impact Factor :7.032
ISI.I.F. Value : 1.188
DOI : 10.36713/epra2013



EPRA International Journal of
**Multidisciplinary
Research**

Monthly Peer Reviewed & Indexed
International Online Journal

Volume: 6 Issue: 9 September 2020

Indexed By:



Published By :EPRA Publishing

CC License





EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR)

Peer Reviewed Journal|| Journal DOI URL: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra2013>

CONTENTS

S.NO	TITLE	AUTHOR/S	PAGES
1	FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM DURING PRE-COVID-19 IN INDIA: AN ANALYSIS	Harisha N	1-6
2	THE METAPHYSICAL UNDERSTANDING THE CONCEPT OF ALLAH https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4994	Md. Mujibullah, Ph.D	7-11
3	PARTITION, 1947: THROUGH THE LENS	Swapnil Singh	12-15
4	“A DESCRIPTIVE STUDY TO ASSESS THE KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDE AND PRACTICES REGARDING DENGUE FEVER AND ITS PREVENTION AMONG THE COMMUNITY PEOPLE OF JIND, HARYANA”	Suman, Geetanjali	16-24
5	THE ROLE OF TEACHERS PERSONALITY AND METHODOLOGY IN ENGLISH	B Caroline, Vijayalakshmi A N	25-26
6	STAKEHOLDERS' PERCEPTION OF ENGLISH AND ELT IN TAMILNADU: A STUDY	Mahalakshmi T, E Rekha	27-28
7	SEM ANALYSIS OF NI ₃ PB ₂ S ₂ THIN FILMS PRODUCED BY CHEMICAL BATH DEPOSITION TECHNIQUE IN THE PRESENCE OF THE NA ₂ EDTA	Ho Soonmin	29-34
8	IMPORTANCE OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE EDUCATION IN TN STUDENTS	Sathya C, B. Caroline	35-37
9	A STUDY ON ROLE OF TEACHERS AND CHANGING	Jayanthi S, B. Caroline	38-41
10	GENERATION OF DIOPHANTINE 3-TUPLES THROUGH MATRIX METHOD	A. Vijayasankar, Sharadha Kumar, M.A. Gopalan	42-46
11	ROLE OF PHRASEOLOGY IN DEVELOPING COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5111	Z.J. Sarsenbaeva, T.T. Utebaev	47-53
12	THE INFLUENCE OF VIRTUAL LEARNING IN INDIA https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5121	Srishti Jain	54-55
13	CERTAIN ASPECTS OF THE SOCIAL PROTECTION SYSTEM IN THE CONTEXT OF MODERNIZATION OF SOCIETY	Markaev Zokir Eshkulovich, Kholikulov Eldor Bakhromovich	56-60
14	PROBLEMS OF FACTORS DETERMINING THE PROFESSIONAL MATURITY OF A PSYCHOLOGIST	N.A.Mirashirova	61-66
15	EFFECT OF TAX REFORMS ON THE NIGERIAN ECONOMY	Onyekachi Louis Ezeokwelume, Prof. Regina G. Okafor	67-85
16	IN VITRO MATURATION IN PUBLIC CARRIAGE PCOS	Tushar Boxi	86-93

17	A STUDY ON PREFERENCE AND LEVEL OF SATISFICATION TOWARS POST OFFICE SAVING SCHEME	Dr. N. Ramya, Mr. R. Anandha Krishnan	94-97
18	SOME ISSUES OF IMPROVING LEGISLATION ON INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION IN CRIMINAL MATTERS	Alimov Mukhammadjon Islomiddin ugli	98-99
19	A STRATEGIC ANALYSIS FOR PATANJALI AYURVED LTD. ALSO IN SWADESHI FRAMEWORK https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5127	Srishti Jain	100-101
20	A COMPARATIVE STUDY TO ASSESS THE LEVEL OF DEPRESSION BETWEEN ELDERLY LIVING AT OLD AGE HOME AND LIVING WITH FAMILIES IN HARYANA https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5119	Sonia Devi, Suman, Dr. Santosh Gurjar	102-106
21	RIGHT TO PRIVACY VIS-A-VIS RIGHT TO INFORMATION	Dr. Rajinder Verma	107-117
22	EXAMINATION OF STRESS COPING STRATEGIES AS PREDICTORS OF ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE AMONG STUDENTS IN TEACHER TRAINING COLLEGES IN CENTRAL REGION KENYA https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5145	Elizabeth Ndinda Muema, Prof James Muola, Dr Pamela Muriungi	118-126
23	TEXT UNITS	Amanov Abdijabbor Sattarovich	127-129
24	BIOSYNTHESIS OF NANOPARTICLES-BY WAY OF MICROORGANISMS AND THEIR PROGRAMS	Mr. Souvik santra, Tushar boxi	130-141
25	A STUDY ON CONSUMER PERCEPTION TOWARDS ONLINE SHOPPING	Dr. N. Ramya, Mr. L.Karuppasamy	142-147
26	WALK IN OUR SHOES: AMELIORATIVE TEACHING APPROACH USING FACILITATION	Gary P. Lagatiera, Jevannel G. Borlio	148-151
27	ANALYSIS OF INDONESIA'S TIRE EXPORT DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY	Leni Muhardiany Nasution, Sirojuzilam, Rujiman	152-158
28	KNOWLEDGE AND PRACTICE OF HYGIENE AMONG PRIMARY SCHOOL STUDENTS IN PULWAMA DISTRICT OF JAMMU AND KASHMIR, INDIA	Sikender Ahmad Sheikh	159-168
29	LEGAL BASIS OF MILITARY PATRIOTISM	Olimjonov Khushnudbek Maxamadsalim ogli	169-170
30	FACTS OF ONLINE EDUCATION DURING COVID 19 ERA-WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO INDIAN EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM	Meenakshi . M	171-173
31	THE MAINTENANCE AND WELFARE OF PARENTS AND SENIOR CITIZENS ACT 2007: A STUDY	Pro. Kamal Jeet Singh, Prof. Raghuvinder Singh, Mamta Kumari	174-176
32	ONLINE LEARNING AND IT'S POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE IMPACT IN HIGHER EDUCATION DURING COVID-19	Ruchika Sharma	177-181
33	DESIGN AND CHARACTERIZATION OF CELECOXIB FLOATING MICROSPHERES	V.Ganga Swamy, Dr. V.Anjaneyulu, Dr. GampaVijayKumar	182-193

34	THE ROLE OF SELF-GOVERNING BODIES OF CITIZENS IN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF GUARANTEES OF THE RIGHT NOT TO INTERFERE IN PERSONAL LIFE OR THE USE OF SOCIAL PROTECTION	Maxsadov Maxsatullo Ismatovich, Jo'rayev Javlon Ravshan o'g'li	194-197
35	A STUDY ON MARKETING STRATEGIES ADOPTED BY APPAREL RETAILERS TOWARDS CUSTOMERS WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE IN COIMBATORE CITY	Dr. S. Suguna, T.N.Arun	198-202
36	KAWASAKI DISEASE: A CASE REPORT https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5181	Shiv Dinesh Dyrapogu, Abdul Mustaq Mohammed, Safi Ur-Rahman Mohammed, Muneh Ahmed, Dr. S P Srinivas Nayak	203-208
37	EQUAL JUSTICE AND FREE LEGAL AID (ARTICLE 39-A) A CONSTITUTIONAL COMMITMENT	Mumtaj, Dr.Ritu Salaria	209-213
38	FLOATING PLANT CAPACITY Azolla Pinnata var. pinnata (A. pinnata) TO TREAT HEAVY METALS Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn IN SURFACE WATER: CASE OF ANDRALANITRA	Falihery Rajoelison, Jaconnet Oliva Andrianaivoravelona, Jean de Dieu Ramaroson	214-227
39	ECOTOURISM POTENTIAL IN THE DARJEELING HILLS: PROSPECTS, CHALLENGES AND POSSIBILITIES	Runa Rai	228-233
40	MOTIVATION AND RELATIONSHIP OF STUDY HABITS AMONG HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS- A REVIEW https://doi.org/10.36713/epra3884	P. Ramesh, K V L N Murthy	234-236
41	INTERSECTION OF GENDER WITH AREA AND OCCUPATION IN ANALYSING TRAVEL BEHAVIOUR: A CASE OF RAJASTHAN, INDIA https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5225	Taru Saigal, Arun Kr. Vaish, NVM Rao	237-245
42	VIJAYANAGAR EMPIRE DURING- 1336 - 1672-A BRIEF STUDY	B.C.Krishnaprasad	246-254
43	INTERFACE BETWEEN KNOWLEDGE AND SOCIETY: THE ADVENT OF THE KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY-RHETORIC OR A REALITY	Sukhsohit Singh	255-263
44	ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY THROUGH GREEN BANKING	Dr. Geeta Verma, Dr. Divya Ahluwalia	264-277
45	USE OF RENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES IN THE CONDITIONS OF UZBEKISTAN	Mustafakulov Asror, Narimanov Bakhodir, Abdimurodov Urolbek	278-280
46	THE CURRENT TASKS OF TRAINING PERSONNEL FOR THE INVESTIGATIVE BODIES AT THE MILITARY-TECHNICAL INSTITUTE OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN https://doi.org/10.36713/epra3912	Abdumutal Karimovich Zakurlaev	281-283
47	THE IMPORTANCE OF LOCAL DOCUMENTS IN ENSURING LABOR DISCIPLINE https://doi.org/10.36713/epra3903	Bobomurod Chalgashevich Yarashev	284-286
48	THE CONCEPT, GENESIS AND EVOLUTION OF PUBLIC DIPLOMACY	O.Q. Almardonov	287-291
49	USE OF ARABIC COMMON WORDS	Khulkar Vasilovna Mirzakhmedova	292-295

	https://doi.org/10.36713/epra3886		
50	ANALYSIS OF LINGVOCULTUROLOGICAL CASES IN THE PROCESS OF INTERACTION	Tagaynazarova Rakhima Ahmetovna	296-297
51	REDEFINING LIVELIHOODAN ENQUIRY OF WOMEN EMPOWERMENT THROUGH THE LENS OF CAPABILITY APPROACH	Manjari Shukla	298-305
52	CONCEPTUAL FOUNDATIONS OF THE PROBLEM OF NATIONAL IDENTITY AWARENESS https://doi.org/10.36713/epra3891	Zafar Uzakovich Khayitov	306-309
53	A HISTORICAL INTERROGATION ON CAMEROON GOVERNMENT RETORTS TO ANGLOPHONE MARGINALISATION EXPRESSIONS 1961-2016	H. Ami-Nyoh	310-318
54	YOUTH CONTRIBUTIONS TO CHURCH GROWTH: A CASE STUDY OF THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD SOCIETY (LOWS) OF CHRIST APOSTOLIC CHURCH, NIGERIA, 1966 - 1992 https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5210	Afolabi Samuel Oluseyi Ph.D.	319-322
55	GENERALIZED ALPHA CLOSED SETS IN SPHERICAL FUZZY TOPOLOGICAL SPACES	R.Princy, K.Mohana	323-328
56	EMPLOYMENT READINESS AMONG SENIOR HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATING STUDENTS IN MONKAYO: AN ASSESSMENT	Atienza, Jesanni, Herrera, Angelli	329-332
57	EPIDEMIC AND CAPITALISM-AN OVERVIEW ANALYSIS	Bhim Singh Chandel	333-335
58	ERROR ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH LEARNERS-A CASE STUDY OF MAGAHI SPEAKERS LEARNING ENGLISH IN A COACHING INSTITUTE IN DANAPUR	Saloni Priya, Vijay Vishal	336-340
59	EMPLOYEES SATISFACTION TOWARDS TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES	Mr. Ganesh Chand, Dr. A. K. Srivastava	341-347
60	THE CONCEPT OF SOCIO-POLITICAL IMAGE OF YOUTH AND ITS SIGNIFICANCE	Fazilova Dilrabo Xudaykulovna	348-351
61	INFLUENCE ON SOIL FERTILITY OF SIDERATED PLANTS	Burxanova Dilnavoza Utkurovna, Urmanova Munisa Nezamiddinovna, Fazliddinov Burxonjon Azmiddinovich	352-354
62	PERSIAN DIVAN INTRODUCTIONS (PREFACES) AND THEIR HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT	Farida Karimova	355-358
63	THE ECONOMIC FACTOR IS AS A DRIVING FORCE IN RELATIONS BETWEEN CHINA AND THE COUNTRIES OF THE ARABIAN PENINSULA	Muminov Muhammadsodiq Muhammadjon ogli	359-361
64	BLACK COLOR SYMBOLISM, ITS LINGVOCULTURAL FEATURES AND INTERPRETATION IN THE WORKS OF A.NAVOI	Khudoyberdiyeva Nigora Sherali qizi	362-364
65	SURKHANDARYA THEATER: STAGES OF FORMATION AND DEVELOPMENT	Faxriddin Abduvohidov	365-369

66	THE ISSUE OF RESPECT FOR THE ELDERLY IN THE SPIRITUAL HERITAGE OF MAKHDUMI AZAM	Gafurov Doniyor Orifovich	370-372
67	COMPARISON OF FOREIGN EXPERIENCE IN QUALITY CONTROL OF AUDITS	Utegenova Sarbinaz Turdimuratovna, Bayjanov Sarsengali Xalmuratovich	373-376
68	DIFFERENT NEW VARIETIES OF SOYBEAN (<i>Glycine hispida</i> L) AND MUNGBEAN (<i>Phaseolus aureus</i> Piper) PLANTS' TUBER PRODUCTION ABILITIES AND PRIMARY INDICATORS OF SYMBIOTIC ACTIVITY	Sattarov Ma'sud Akhtamovich, Akhmedova Zakhro Rakhmatovna, Idrisov Husanjon Abdujabborovich, Khamdamov Jakhongir Usmonali	377-381
69	PEDAGOGICAL FOUNDATIONS OF THE USE OF INTERACTIVE TECHNOLOGIES IN ASSESSING STUDENTS' KNOWLEDGE	Sarimsakova Salomat Mirzakulovna	382-384
70	PROSPECTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF INCLUSIVE EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF COMPETENT PERSONNEL	Kayumova Dilsora Nurali kyzy	385-387
71	ANALYSIS OF TECHNOLOGICAL PROCESSES OF HIGH VOLTAGE SUBSTATIONS USING MULTI-FUNCTIONAL RADIOMER DEVICES, PREVENTING ACCIDENTS AND ACHIEVING ECONOMIC EFFICIENCY	Yulchiev Mashal Erkinovich, Kholiddinov Ilhom Khosiljonovich, Begmatov Eldor Muhammedovich, Muzaffarova Nodira Mahmudovna	388-394
72	PHYSICO-CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF HEAVY METAL IONS, THEIR PRESENCE IN ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTS AND EFFECTS ON THE HUMAN BODY	Yulchiyeva Sevara Tojimatovna, Khudoyberdieva Shakhnoza Davlatovna	395-398
73	ETHNOGRAPHIC STUDY OF THE LIFE AND CULTURE OF THE POPULATION OF FERGANA VALLEY IN THE LATE XIX-EARLY XX CENTURY IN THE WORKS OF RUSSIAN RESEARCHERS	Natalya Lukashova	399-404
74	LEGAL FRAMEWORK OF POLITICAL TECHNOLOGIES IN SOCIO-ECONOMIC LIFE OF UZBEKISTAN	Madaminov Abduvahabzhan Ahmadjanovich	405-409
75	MODELS OF SENTENCES AND PARENTHETICAL PARTS OF THE SENTENCE IN OUR SPEECH	Mirzazoda Durdonahon Muhsin kizi	410-414
76	FEATURES OF THE PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITY OF THE TEACHER AT THE MODERN STAGE	Raimjanova Nigora Inamjanovna	415-418
77	CREATIVE IDEAS IN THE TEACHINGS OF KHOJAGON	Gafurov Doniyor Orifovich	419-420
78	VISUALIZERS OF ALGORITHMS AS EFFECTIVE MEANS OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES IN EDUCATION	Babakhodjayeva Nargiza Mukhitdinovna	421-425
79	UNLOADING WAVES IN ELASTIC-PLASTIC FILTRATION OF A LIQUID IN UNSTABLE FORMATIONS	Kholiyarov Erkin Chorshanbiyevich, Toyirov Akbar Khasanovich, Kholliyev Fakhridin Bokhodirovich	426-432
80	SPECTRAL-GRID METHOD FOR SOLVING EVOLUTION PROBLEMS WITH HIGH GRADIENTS	Normurodov Chori Begaliyevich, Toyirov Akbar Khasanovich	433-438
81	FORMATION OF MORAL - ETHICAL RELATIONS IN SCHOOLCHILDREN-AS A LEADING FACTOR IN CORRECTING THE PREDISPOSITION TO PEDAGOGICAL	Abdurahmonova Dilorom Jovliyevna, Saidmuradova Sitora Nabijonovna, Allashev Abdimurod Qarshiyevich	439-443

	DEVIATION		
82	INTERPRETATION OF THE IMAGE OF "HORSE" IN UZBEK AND ENGLISH LITERATURE	Quvvatova Dilrabo Habibovna Ochilova Nilufar Ulmasovna	444-446
83	THE EFFECTIVE WAYS OF DEVELOPING NOTE-TAKING SKILLS IN TEACHING ENGLISH	Ziyaboyeva Sevara, Kazakova Marifat, Lazokat Dadaboyeva, Ibrokhimova Mukhaddam	447-449
84	ECOLOGICAL CULTURE IN "AVESTA"	Saparov Berdiyur Baltabaevich, Yakubov Yusuf Mingishevich	450-455
85	PECULIARITIES OF THE USE OF MODERN METHODS IN TEACHING ENGLISH	Nuridinova Fotima Xolmirzayevna	456-458
86	THE IDEA OF AN ANTHROPOCENTRIC APPROACH IN LINGUISTIC RESEARCH	Mamajonova Ezozkhon Madaminjon qizi	459-461
87	POTENTIAL OPPORTUNITIES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF PERSONAL-CREATIVE COMPETENCES IN STUDENTS	Turaboeva Madinakhon Rakhmonjon qizi	462-464
88	PEDAGOGICAL ASPECTS OF TEACHING PRIMARY SCHOOL STUDENTS TO WORK CREATIVELY IN MATHEMATICS LESSONS	Khalilov Farkhod Furqat ugli	465-467
89	PEDAGOGICAL - PSYCHOLOGICAL FEATURES OF IMPROVEMENT OF THE FORMATION OF THE PERSONALITY OF A CREATIVE TEACHER	Nazarova Zarrina Allaberdiyevna	468-470
90	THE ROLE OF THE WORK OF ABDURAZZAK SAMARKANDI "MATLAI SADAYN AND MAJMAI BAHRAIN" IN SCIENTIFIC ACTIVITY OF ASOMIDDIN URINBOEV	Burkxonov Ilyoskhon Mukhiddinovich	471-473
91	OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSEQUENCES OF SPENDING MONEY IN THE COTTON INDUSTRY IN SOVIET TIME	Yakubova Dilaram Tazhiyevna	474-476
92	A STUDY ON FACTORS INFLUENCE ON PERCEPTION OF CONSUMERS TOWARDS ONLINE BANKING	Bodige Mamatha	477-483
93	WORKLIFE BALANCE AND EMPLOYEE PERFORMANCE IN THE NIGERIAN OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5284	Bienwi-Patrick, Ledum, B. Chima Onuoha, Best C. Eke	484-497
94	ORGANIZATIONAL CULTURE AND INTER-GROUP BEHAVIOUR IN GUARANTY TRUST BANK IN NIGERIA https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5287	Worluchem Ayodele, B. Chima Onuoha, Best C. Eke	498-504
95	TEACHERS' PERCEPTION OF PRINCIPALS' SUPPORT FOR STAFF DEVELOPMENT AND EMPOWERMENT OF TEACHERS AS CORRELATES OF TEACHERS' ORGANIZATIONAL CITIZENSHIP BEHAVIOUR IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS IN ANAMBRA STATE, NIGERIA	Ihueze, Sabina Ijeoma, Prof. Unachukwu, Glad O.	505-511



FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM DURING PRE-COVID-19 IN INDIA: AN ANALYSIS

Harisha N
Assistant Professor,
Department of Economics,
Karnataka State Open University,
Mukthagangothri,
Mysore

ABSTRACT

It has been observed that the tourism industry in India had been earning invaluable foreign exchange since the beginning of the planning era. As a result of policy initiatives today India is able to earn significance revenue from this industry up to march 2020. Against this background the paper is prepared with the objectives like, to review the global scenario of Foreign Exchange Earnings before covid 19; and to review trends in Foreign Exchange Earnings in India. The paper is based on secondary sources. It is found that Europe received about 39 per of the global tourism receipt during 2016-17 and stood the first rank and Asia accounted for 29 per cent, the second highest. The share of global tourism receipts was found to be lower in the case of emerging economies with 35 per cent, whereas in the case of advanced economies, it accounted for 65 per cent during 2017. The foreign exchange earnings as a percentage to GDP increased from 0.81 per cent in 1991 to 1.3 per cent in 2017 in India. Covid-19 is the biggest challenge to tourism sector in the worldwide. For the tourism sector in India, there is a need for redefine, refocus and change the game plan going forward and catch the benefits of the tourism sector.

KEY WORDS: Foreign Exchange, Tourism receipts, working capital, employment.

INTRODUCTION

Tourism was an important economic activity in most countries around the world contributing in terms foreign exchange earnings, GDP, employment, exports etc, both directly and indirectly. As well as its direct economic impact, the industry had significant indirect and induced impacts. The UN Statistics Division-approved Tourism Satellite Accounting methodology (TRMF, 2008) quantifies only the direct contribution of travel and tourism. But WTTC (World Tourism and Travel Council) recognizes that travel and tourism's total contribution is much greater, and aims to capture its indirect and induced impacts in most of the destinations through its annual research. It has been observed that the tourism industry in India had been earning invaluable foreign exchange since the beginning of the planning era. As a result of policy initiatives today India is able to earn significance revenue from this industry. This valuable foreign exchange can be used to import capital for the development of the core sector of the economy.

Against this background the paper is prepared with the following objectives and methodology.

The main objectives of this paper are:

- To review the global scenario of Foreign Exchange Earnings before covid 19;
- To review trends in Foreign Exchange Earnings in India.

The paper is based on the information gathered through available secondary sources and literature reviews. The secondary sources include the reports collected from Ministry of Tourism Government of India (MOTGI), socio-economic reviews, various articles at state, national and international level.

GLOBAL AND INDIAN SCENARIO OF FOREIGN EXCHANGE EARNINGS FROM TOURISM

The data provided in the table 1 shows the region-wise receipts of foreign exchange from tourism



during 2016-17. The data show that Europe received about 39 per cent of the global tourism receipt during 2016-17. Europe stood the first rank in terms of receiving the foreign exchange receipts from tourism. Asia accounted for 29 per cent, the second highest.

Across advanced and emerging economies, the data show that the share of global tourism receipts was found to be lower in the case of emerging economies with 35 per cent, whereas in the case of advanced economies, it accounted for 65 per cent during 2017.

Table 1: Global tourism Receipts by Major Economies of the World: 2016-17

Regions/Economies	Global Tourism Receipts (US \$ Billion)			Market share (%)	Percentage change
	2015	2016	2017	2017	
Europe	468	468.1	519.2	39	8.0
Asia and the Pacific	355.6	370.8	389.6	29	2.6
America	307.3	313.7	326.2	24	1.3
Africa	32.2	33.0	37.3	3	8.0
Middle East	58.0	59.0	67.7	5	12.8
Advanced economies	799	814	870	65	4.2
Emerging Economies	423	431	470	35	6.2
World	1221	1245	1340	100.00	4.9

Source: World Tourism Organisation: UNWTO Tourism Highlights 2018.

The data provided in table 2 indicate that foreign exchange earnings from tourism in India increased from Rs 4318 crore to Rs 177874 crore during 1991 to 2017. The data on the annual growth

rate of foreign exchange earnings increased at a significant pace but in the years 2001 and 2002, there was a negative growth rate took place, and thereafter, it grew positively and significantly.

Table 2: Foreign Exchange Earnings from Tourism in India during 1991-2017

Year	Foreign Exchange Earnings in Terms of Rs		Foreign Exchange Earnings in Terms of US \$		% to GDP
	Amount (Rs Crore)	Percentage change	Amount (US \$ Million)	Percentage change	
1991	4318	--	1861	--	0.81
1992	5951	37.82	2126	14.24	0.97
1993	6611	11.09	2124	-0.09	0.94
1994	7129	7.84	2272	6.97	0.87
1995	8430	18.25	2583	13.69	0.88
1996	10046	19.17	2832	9.64	0.90
1997	10511	4.63	2889	2.01	0.81
1998	12150	15.59	2948	2.04	0.84
1999	12951	6.59	3009	2.07	0.78
2000	15626	20.65	3460	14.99	0.85
2001	15083	-3.47	3198	-7.57	0.76
2002	15064	-0.13	3103	-2.97	0.69
2003	20729	37.61	4463	43.83	0.89
2004	27944	34.81	6170	38.25	1.07



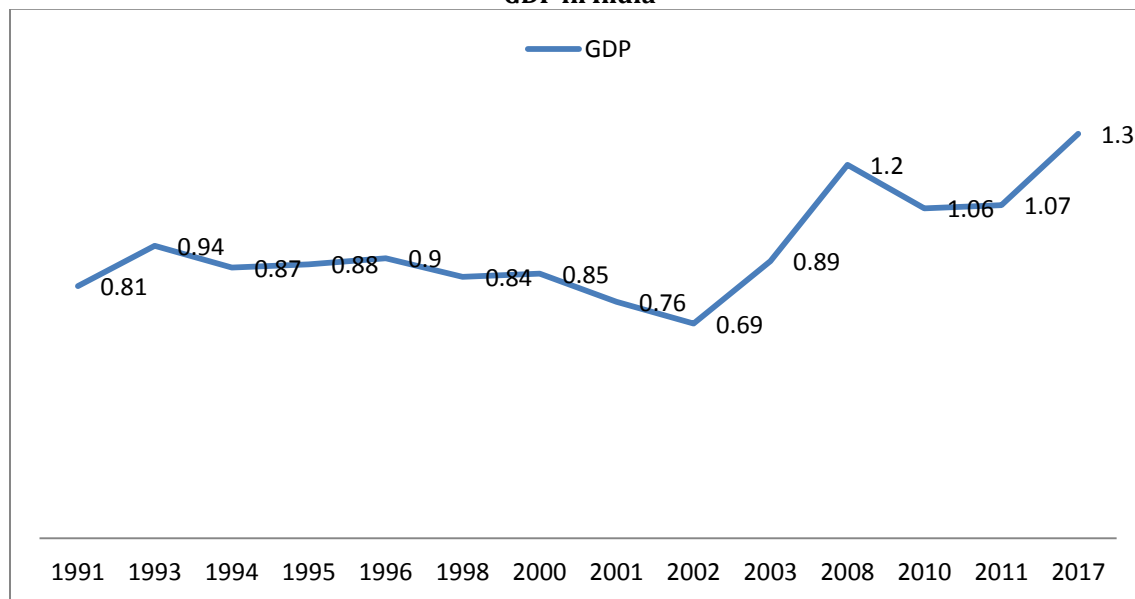
2005	33123	18.53	7493	21.44	1.11
2006	39025	17.82	8634	15.23	1.15
2007	44360	13.67	10729	24.26	1.12
2008	51294	15.63	11832	10.28	1.12
2009	53700	4.69	11136	-5.88	1.01
2010	64889	20.84	14193	27.45	1.06
2011	77591	19.57	16564	16.71	1.07
2017	177874	15.4	27310	19.1	1.30

Source: India Tourism Statistics 2018, Ministry of Tourism, GoI, New Delhi., World Tourism Organisation: UNWTO Tourism Highlights 2018.

The foreign exchange earnings as a percentage to GDP was estimated to be at 0.81 per cent in 1991 and which did not increase more than 1 per cent till 2004. After 2004, it started showing an increasing trend

and reached 1.30 per cent in 2017. This may be due to the initiation of new tourism policy in India (Figure 1)

Figure 1: Trends in Foreign Exchange Earnings as a Percentage to GDP in India



Source: India Tourism Statistics 2018, Ministry of Tourism, GoI, New Delhi, World Tourism Organisation: UNWTO Tourism Highlights 2018.

The data provided in Table 3 indicate that while the world's tourism receipts increased from 475.3 US \$ billion in 2000 to 13332 US \$ billion in 2017. The annual growth rate was registered with less than one per cent during 1997-98 and which tended to be higher with 11.11 per cent in 2010-11 and reached 19.1 per cent in 2017. This implies that there has been a rapid increase in global tourism receipts. In the case of India, the annual growth rate was much higher during

the same period. Even in the most case, India's tourism receipts increased much higher than that of the world. The share of India's tourism receipts in world was estimated to be at 0.73 per cent with 10th rank in 2000, and which increased to 2.05 per cent with 7th rank during 2017. The percentage of India's tourism to GDP increased sharply from 2003. This can be due to the introduction of a new policy for the development of tourism and travel in India.

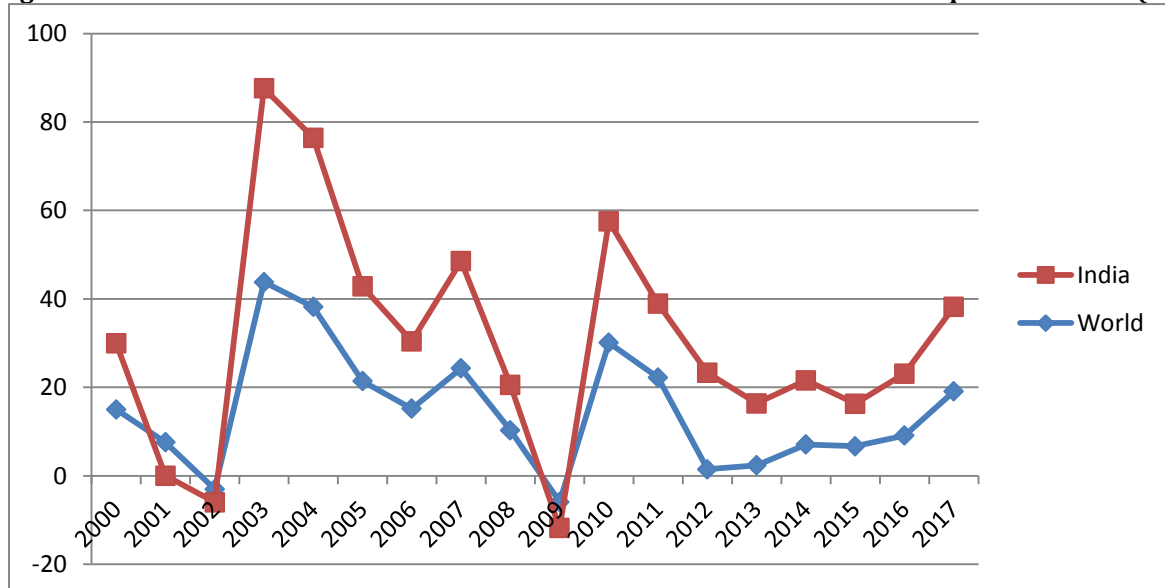
**Table 3: Global Tourism Receipts and India's Share and Ranking: 2000-2017**

Year	World Tourism Receipts Amount(US \$ Billion)	India's Tourism Receipts		India's Share	Rank
		Amount (US \$ Billion)	Percentage Change over the year		
2000	475.3	3.460	15.0	0.73	10 th
2001	463.8	3.198	7.6	0.69	12 th
2002	481.9	3.103	-3.0	0.64	13 th
2003	529.3	4.463	43.8	0.84	9 th
2004	633.2	6.170	38.2	0.97	8 th
2005	679.6	7.493	21.4	1.10	7 th
2006	744.0	8.634	15.2	1.16	7 th
2007	857.0	1.0729	24.3	1.25	6 th
2008	939.0	11.832	10.3	1.26	6 th
2009	853.0	11.136	-5.9	1.31	7 th
2010	931.0	14.490	30.1	1.56	7 th
2011	1042	17.707	22.2	1.70	8 th
2012	1117	17.971	1.5	1.61	7 th
2013	1198	18.397	2.4	1.54	8 th
2014	1252	19.700	7.1	1.57	7 th
2015	1217	21.013	6.7	1.73	7 th
2016	1239	22.923	9.1	1.85	7 th
2017	1332.0	27.310	19.1	2.05	7 th

Source: India Tourism Statistics 2018, Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi.

The data provided in figure 2 indicates that the annual growth rate of India's tourism was estimated to be much higher as compared to that of the world. This rate was higher in recent years. It can also be noted that the annual growth rate of both global and India's tourism receipts declined quite significantly in 2009

and thereafter it started to shows an increasing trend. This can be due to the introduction of the new policy for the development of tourism and travel in India from 2002 to 2017.

**Figure 2: Trends in Annual Growth Rates of World's and India's Tourism Receipts: 2000-2017(%)**

Source: India Tourism Statistics 2018, Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi.

With the above analysis it is clear that, as far as the contribution of tourism in terms of foreign exchange is concerned, the data show that Europe received about 39 per of the global tourism receipt during 2016-17. Europe stood the first rank in terms of receiving the foreign exchange receipts from tourism. Asia accounted for 29 per cent, the second highest. The share of global tourism receipts was found to be lower in the case of emerging economies with 35 per cent, whereas in the case of advanced economies, it accounted for 65 per cent during 2017. The foreign exchange earnings as a percentage to GDP increased from 0.81 per cent in 1991 to 1.3per cent in 2017. The annual growth rate of India's tourism receipts was estimated to be much higher as compared to that of the world. It can also be noted that the annual growth rate of both global and India's tourism receipts declined quite significantly in 2009 and thereafter it started to show increasing up to 2010 and then again started to decrease. This may be attributed to the global economic crisis that occurred in the USA and European countries.

SUGGESTIONS

Government has to make concerted efforts towards increasing the safety and security of tourists in India. There is a significant need for improvement in ensuring sound health and hygiene standards as compared to world economies. Apart from this, budget allocation for tourism sector has to be increased. The two challenges in the survive stage are to save businesses and retain the jobs. The Centre government must provide businesses environment with institutional

access to working capital and enable liquidity through an affordable loan facilities. The government should help the tourism related small businesses people to access working capital by banking loan facilities. Hence, Government of India needs to concentrate on simplifying the visa procedure and has to launch free visa. There is a need to spread education and awareness on the importance of tourism sector and increase stakeholder participation involving the government, private sector and the community at large

CONCLUSION

In concluding remark, it can be said that tourism is recognized as a powerful engine for economic growth and employment generation. The tourism sector is the largest service industry in the country, its importance lies in being an instrument for economic development and employment generation, particularly in the remote parts of the country. Covid-19 is the biggest challenge to tourism sector in the worldwide. The United Nations World Tourism Organization estimates a reduction of 58% to 78% in tourist traffic across the world. For the tourism sector in India, there is a need for redefine, refocus and change the game plan going forward and catch the benefits of the tourism sector. There is a urgency to measure the impact of Covid-19 and prepare a suitable policy measures involving both the government and the industry stakeholders



REFERENCES

1. Dhar, Prem Nath. (2000). *International Tourism – Emerging Challenges and Future prospects*, Kanishka publishers, Distributors, New Delhi.
2. Government of India (2018). *India Tourism Statistics at a Glance 2018*, Ministry of Tourism, Government of India, New Delhi
3. Harisha, N., Jayasheela. (2017). *Performance of Tourism Sector in India under Reform Period*, “A Saga of Economic Reforms in India” N.T. Neelakanta, Jayasheela, Vilas M. Kadrolkar, Ravinrada Kumar B, Mumiraju, M., Pallavi S Kusugal, Madhav Books (p) Ltd. Serial publications New Delhi, 2017, pp 264-273.
4. Nagapathi K.S. (2012). *Tourism Development a new Approach*, Pratheeksha Publication, Jaipur, Pp 42-66.
5. Shiji. O. (2016). *Economic impact of tourism in India*, *International Journal of Social Science*, Vol. 5, Issue 1, Pp35-46
6. Pawan K Shukla, Ansari, A. (2013). *Role of Tourism Industry in Employment Generation in Gujarat: A Geographic Assessment*. *International Journal of Research in Humanities, Arts and Literature (IJRHAL)*, Vol 1(2)
7. *World Travel and Tourism Council (2018). Travel and Tourism Economic Impact 2018 World*, United Kingdom.
8. *World Travel and Tourism Council (2018). Travel and Tourism Economic Impact 2018 India*, United Kingdom.



THE METAPHYSICAL UNDERSTANDING THE CONCEPT OF *ALLAH*

Md. Mujibullah, Ph.D

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4994>

ABSTRACT

The words 'Allah and Islam' have an uninterrupted relation when we discuss about the perspectives of Islam. Allah creates everything including the religion called 'Islam'. It is an inevitable to mention Allah's words and Prophet Muhammad's traditions (Pbuh) whenever discussing in respect of any theme within the parameters of Islam. Allah is a supreme being who creates and controls each and every beings and non-beings. He is one and only. There is nothing like Him. Neither He is given birth nor does He give birth. His existence is eternal and He settles in the lofty chair above the seventh heaven. Allah has ninety names which ultimately give His eternal attributes and the omnipresent, omniscience, the creator are the some of His attributes. The concept of anthropomorphic is completely rejected. It is also forbidden to make equivalent with other beings. He does not tire. If He wills to do so, His absolute power and function are expressed as 'be and to be'. The present paper tries to discuss who the Allah is through metaphysical perspectives based on the scriptures.

KEY WORDS: *Monotheism, Creator, Omnipotent, and Omniscience*

INTRODUCTION

Mankind, through his inherent qualities, can understand that there is a Supreme Being who controls everything. Most mankind submits to the Supreme Being whenever they felt something out of their capacities, although they play whatever they like in this world irrespective of theistic platform. However, there are some persons who follow as atheist. The theistic people, in our present world, are grouped or classified according to their affiliation to their respective religion. Despite they believe in a Supreme Being, their belief system is varying as there are different tenets and doctrine in which they follow. It may be mentioned some religions, they are Christianity, Islam, Hinduism, Zionism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Zoroastrianism etc. These religions teach about who the Supreme Being is. These further expound about the way of life, salvation and life after death etc. In this discussion, it is needed to highlight about the Islam because the word *Allah* and its conception is explained in Islam. *Allah* and Islam are so related that cannot be separated. Islam is a pure monotheistic and its teaching to the mankind is sent down through an angel called *Jibrael*, and *jibrael*, again, narrated to Prophet. Further, through Prophet Islam is spread to the mankind. The Islam is a *Deen* (religion) which was established in the time of *Adam* (the first man

and first Prophet) who came down from heaven. *Allah* had chosen more than one lakh and twenty four thousand Prophets in this world so that they can spread His *Deen* to the mankind. These Prophets were for different nations and tribes except Prophet Muhammad. The Last and final Prophet was '*Muhammad*' (Pbuh)¹ to whom the present system of Islam was sent during course of twenty three years. The Prophet Muhammad was a Prophet for all humanity irrespective of caste, tribe, color, nation and area. Words sent down to him was recorded in book form called *Al-Quran* and words utter by himself, his indications and actions are called *Sunnah*, this also was recorded in book form called *Hadith*. The *Quran* and *Hadith* are authentic books of Islam respectively.

Allah Himself says, as mentioned in the scripture, that He creates universe and its bodies. Most importantly, mankind is created only for worshipping Him without partnership. For this purpose, Allah created mankind with initially creating *Adam*, the first man and *Hawa*, the first lady in the heaven and then they were sent down in this world to execute worldly life in accordance with what Allah commands. *Allah* taught to His beloved Prophets of all times who the Allah is, and all these Prophets worked for the unity of *Allah*. They spread the



attributes of *Allah* to mankind in order to submit to the will of Allah.

THE MONOTHEISTIC SUPREME BEING

The word '*Allah*' is an Arabic which is considered to be derived by contraction from the two words as *Al* and *Ilah* which means 'The' and 'God' respectively. The word '*Allah*' has been used widely by different people of different religions of the Arab people since before the establishment of Islam through Prophet Muhammad (Pbuh). The people of the pre-Islam were in the stray away from the truth injunctions spread by the then respective Prophets. Despite they used *Allah* to represent as supreme deity, they devote in the different form of worship to varied deities. The then people of the Arabia were in plunging into the immoral activities. They have certainly lost the divine commands; instead they worked according to their will. The emergence of Prophet Muhammad (Pbuh) with divine injunctions was the key to transform the unethical, immoral actions and chaotic social life into the peaceful co-existence, love, and mutual respect and, arises into justice based society. Prophet taught the pure monotheistic concept of Allah; from the following verse, it is known that Allah is one and only. "*La Ilaah Illal-Laah; MuhammadurRasulullaah*" (there is no god but Allah and Muhammad (Pbuh) is the messenger of Allah).

The cited verse clearly shows that Allah is one and only (monotheistic) and Supreme Being. To begin with negation to the given *shahadah* is to emphasize the oneness of Allah. He is fully deserved to worship and non other is equivalent with Him. Whereas, Prophet Muhammad (Pbuh) is a chosen messenger for conveying and spread His divine commands.

Further, the monotheistic values can be traced from different verses of the Quran.

"Say, He is God, the one. God, the Self-sufficient One. He does

not give birth, nor was He born, and there is nothing like Him"²

It is clearly understood that Allah is unambiguous monotheistic God. This concept is clearly explained through *Tauheed (Monotheism)*. It can be discussed in three categories, they are,

Tawheed ar-ruboobiyah (Oneness of Allah in His Lordship), *Tawheed al uloohiyah* (Oneness of Allah in worship) and *Tawheed al asma was-siffat* (Oneness of Allah in His names and attributes). For the mentioned three categories, the following are the combined little explanation from which it would be grasped some pure conception of Tauheed/Monotheism.

Allah is the one and only God who has the power to create whichever He likes, to give sustenance to

everybody and everything. Allah governs the experience worlds and inexperience worlds. Only under the Lordship of Allah, Whatever was happened, happenings and to be happened. He is the Lord (*Rabb*) of the worlds.

With regards to the worship (*Ibadah*) system, it is completely distance from the association of other beings and non being entities. Islam totally rejects any imaginary form of being through which worship is performed so that Allah may grant. It is absolutely forbidden and unaccepted photographs, images, sculpture, any kinds of artificial objects. Therefore, worshipping to one and only Allah is pure monotheistic. If anyone make equivalent to Allah or associating with Him is *Shirk* (a major sin which unpardonable). Form the core of the heart and with clear conviction, the monotheistic value must be accompanied. The system of worship is through unseen; however, it should not forget that Allah sees and knows everything. Despite unseen, He is all powerful and most suitable 'Being' to worship.

Allah has ninety-nine beautiful names (*Al Asmaul-Husna*) and attributes. These names are unique and nothing is equivalent with His names and attributes. He is incomparable Supreme Being. He creates His creature, but these creatures cannot compare with Him. Allah Himself says in the Quran with regards to His names that,

"God has most excellent names. Call on Him by His names and keep

away from those who distort them. They will be requited for what they do"³

"He is God – the creator, the originator, the giver of form. His are the

most excellent names. Everything in heaven and earth declares His glory"⁴

Some beautiful names may be mentioned, they are, *Ar-Rahman* (The Beneficent), *Ar-Rahim* (The Merciful), *Al-Malik* (The Eternal Lord), *Al-Bashir* (The All Seeing), *Al-Khaliq*, *As-Sami* (The All Hearer), *Al-Ali* (The Sublime One, The Most High), *Al-Alim* (The all Knowing), *Al-Aziz* (The Mighty One), etc.

Further, we can understand Allah's unique and undisputed attributes from the following given first chapter of the Quran, *Al-fathiha* (The Opening)

"In the name of God, most gracious, and most merciful. Praise to be

God, the cherisher and sustainer of the worlds. Most gracious and

most merciful. Master of the Day of Judgment"⁵

REJECTIONS TO THE POLYTHEISM (Shirk)

The teaching of Islam is purely based on monotheism, as indicated on the mentioned paragraph. Whereas, the concept of polytheism is not incorporated, out of contextualization and strictly prohibited and rejected. The concept (*Shirk*) is started



with making partnership or association with Allah in worshipping. Those who worships Allah in association with other or make partnership are known as *Mushrikun* (singular-*Mushrik*). The sin of *shirk* is so great that Allah will not certainly pardon one who dies in the state of polytheism/ *shirk*. But, if he/ she repent during lifetime, Allah may pardon. The sin other than *shirk*, if Allah wills, will be forgiven. The *Shirk* can be discussed in three different categories, according to Abu Backer Karolina⁶, they are explained as,

1. Major Shirk (*Shirk Al Akbar*) and 2. Minor Shirk (*Shirk Al Ashgar*)

Major shirk (*Shirk Al Akbar*)

This is the condition in which someone is ascribed the attributes of Allah. This means ascribing to someone other than Allah something that belongs only to Allah, such as Lordship (*ruboobiyyah*), divinity (*uloohiyyah*) and the divine names and attributes (*al-asma' wa'l-sifaat*). *Shirk Al Akbar* is being discussed through different conditions.

Shirk ad Du'a:— The word '*Dua*' is translated as invoking. It is permitted and necessary to do *Dua* for any will and works guaranteed by Islam in relation with worldly affairs and life after world to only Allah. However, whoever makes *Dua* to other deity besides Allah, it is *Shirk ad Dua*.

Shirk al-Niyah wal iraada wal Qasd: - It is a condition in which one who worships another deity deliberately other than Allah with having intention and determination.

Shirk at-Ta'a:— Allah commands to follow and obey on what He sent down the revelations. It is true and fact. Meanwhile, whoever obeying and following to any creations or other authority against command of Allah, it is *Shirk at Ta'a*.

Shirk al-Muhabbah: —To love each other is a part of Islam. But, making love to any creations more than the love of Allah is forbidden, and it is *Shirk al-Muhabbah*.

Shirk al-khafi: -To believe, giving more important and to think that is more powerful inwardly upon any objects or powerful entity or being who gives benefits or satisfaction to self-other than Allah. It is a concealed, or covert, form of partners with Allah.

Minor Shirk (*Shirk Al Ashgar*)

This kind of Shirk is also can be discussed in three types. They are;

Shirk ar-Rea:—It is an unavoidable duty of all adherents of Islam that to perform each and every act of worship or other actions in order to accept only by Allah. In contrary, the religious actions are performed as for worldly benefits or for showing off, it is known as *Shirk ar-Rea*.

Shirk at-Tasmee: —Swear by other than Allah.

Ontological (*Ilm Al wujud*) Conditions.

When the conditions of ontology is arisen, there are numerous questions are coming up in our mind. It is a system of conviction in Islam that Allah creates everything, and governs everything including known and unknown, seen and unseen and imaginable and unimaginable entities. However, can mankind see Him? Or where is He? Does He work like human? Or any other related to ontological views. So on it may be discussed. According to the theory of Islam, it is believed that mankind in this world cannot see Allah. He is above the seven heavens in the Throne (*Arsh*) and sitting in the chair (*Kursi*). But, in after life, believers will be able to see Allah. On the Day of Judgment, Allah will uncover His 'Shin' then everybody will see Allah then believer will prostrate before Him. A verse in relation with unable to see Allah is given below.

“And when Moses arrived at Our appointed time and his Lord spoke to him, he said: My Lord, show me (Yourself) that I may look at You. (Allah) said: You will not see Me”.⁷

“Your Lord is God, who created the heavens and earth in six Days (periods) and then settled Himself firmly on the throne”.⁸

“His Kursi extends over the heavens and earth, and their preservation tires Him not. And He is the Most High, the most Great”.⁹

Allah exists eternally and He is not originated from everything or anything. He has not parents and He has not wife, children and relatives. Regarding which the Quran mentions as; “He does not give birth, nor was He born, and there is nothing like Him”.¹⁰

Allah Himself provides verses in the Quran; it says “Is there any doubt God, the creator of the heavens and earth?” (14:10)

The question of Allah's existence (*Al wujud*) is an undoubted, because the Quran says clearly, and other different arguments also proved. Although not to see far, it may be examined in ourselves that mankind has possessed human nature like, intuitions, emotions, passions, angry etc, these inherent qualities are not taking or borrowing from other side. It is, really accompanied by birth. If we give prove for existence there may be given numerous examples. The Celestial bodies and their respective functions and earth's different bodies' survival in varied places and their functions are the proof for existence of Allah.



FABRICATION TO THE ANTHROPOMORPHIC AND OMNIPRESENT CONCEPT

The concept of anthropomorphism and Omnipresent in Islam is completely rejected and unfounded in the scriptures. If there is considered that Allah appears in to the human form and works in human life, it is a major false, and transforming into human personality and engaging human behavior are also completely fabricated theory in Islam. Allah has eternal attributes whereas human being has possessed of limited attributes which cannot be comparing with Allah. So, it is impossible to manifest in the human form. And if such is claiming to have, it is blasphemous. And, omnipresent to everywhere by His self is also a fabricated concept. Verily, Allah is above the heaven in the Throne. The following given verses may clearly be discussed so as to reach a clear concept.

“When my servants ask you about Me, say that I am near. I respond to the call of one who calls to Me.”¹¹

“And We have already created man and know what his soul whispers to him, and we are closer to him than (his) jugular vein”.¹²

What the above given verse describe is not in the anthropomorphic sense, it is clearly on the basis of Allah's eternal and incomparable attributes. Allah settles above the seventh heaven and controls everything but there is nothing is left from His attributes. If such an unfounded attributes are entitled to Allah, it is a misconception. Some of His attributes are being discussed in the following paragraphs.

Omnipotent (Al-Qadeer)

The omnipotent of Allah is a unique and perpetual. He has all power to perform whichever He wills in the form of “*Kun Fayakun*” (Be and It is). According to His wills He created universe and it objects. If mankind ponder over the bodies of celestial and earth, it is a wonderful creation, a beyond our knowledge. Here a verse may be mentioned that,

“The originator of the heavens and the earth. When He decrees a matter, He only says to it, “Be, and it is.”¹³

From the following verse too, Allah's omnipotent attribute is understood.

“Allah has decreed: verily! It is I and My messengers who shall be the victorious. Verily, Allah is All powerful, all mighty.”¹⁴

Omniscience (Al-Alim)

Allah knows everything what He planned, done, arranged and ordered. He knows everything those unseen and seen creatures' thought and works. He knows what to come in future, what will be and what will be between His creatures. The Quran says as,

“That is the knower of the unseen and the witnessed, the Exalted in might, the merciful”¹⁵

“Indeed, Allah is knower of the unseen (aspects) of the heavens and earth. Indeed, He is knowing of that within the breasts.”¹⁶

The Creator (Al-khaliq)

As we have discussed that Allah is eternal and He has no origin and end. It will be more help to us to know Him well through the discussion on the genesis of creation. Allah, before creation of Universe, created pen (*Kalm*) and blank tablet (*Louhe Mahfuz*), and He ordered the pen to write all descriptions that will be in the physical world and unseen world.

1. Creation of Universe

He created universe from a tiny single mass through the bombarding/ striking. It is, according to scientific theory, universe was a single mass (Primary Nebula) and then it was occurred ‘Big-Bang’ (secondary separation) and resulting to the formation of heaven and earth. Further, Quran says that,

“He is the originator of the Heavens and Earth”.¹⁷

“Do not those who deny the truth see that the heavens and the earth were joined together, and that We then split them asunder? And that We have made every living things out of the water? Will they still not believe?”¹⁸

In this discussion of creation of universe, the ‘Days’ (*yawm*) were taken place, but this ‘Days’ are not interpreted in our experience days. As mentioned in the Quran, Allah creates heaven and earth in six ‘Days’ and settled Himself in His Throne. The ‘Day’ known as *Eiyamallah* (days of God) is compared with thousand or fifty thousand years of our reckoning. It may be concluded that the creation of heaven and earth including its objects in between them was taken up a long periods of time.

2. Creation of Mankind

After creating universe, Allah created *Jinn*¹⁹ in order to worship only to Him, they were living in this world, before mankind was sent down, in physical form and open. After coming mankind, they were concealed, now they are living beyond our naked eye. The reason why they were created is only to worship Allah, the following verse clearly indicate that,

“I have not created the Jinns and Mankind but to worship Me” (51:56)

The given verse shows that the two animated being was created only to worship one and only Allah. This is Allah's a great plan. Diverting from the Allah's purpose i.e. worship, will be a major error and losing to the Jinns and mankind. It is an inevitable to work to fulfil His purpose, and to achieve a reward.

Mankind, an intellectual creature is in the highest level of all creatures, because they are given free will to choose either good or bad path. It is also one of the Allah's plans. Regarding the creation of mankind, Allah says in the Quran as, “We created man out of clay, moulded mud”.²⁰



“Your Lord said to the angels, I am about to bring into being a man wrought from mud. When I have formed him and breathed My spirit into him, fall down in prostration before him”.²¹

3. Creation of different Beings and entity

Allah creates different kind of animated and inanimated being. They exist both in heaven and earth. Some of them can be mentioned that angels (*farista*), devils (*shaytan*), death (*Maut*) and unseen world (*Akhirah*) etc.

The Angels (*farista*) are created from the light (*noor*); they are different kind of angels who are doing their respective duties. They do not eat, sleep, tire, and defecate. They can't act according to their will; they are acting on the will of Allah. “They do not have human characteristics, but they can, with God's permission, appear in the form of human beings. They are not gods nor are they the sons or daughters of God.”²²

Devils (*shaytan*) are created from the fire. They are empowered to perform some actions which have not been entitled to mankind. The leader of the *shaytan* is *Iblis* whose in-charge is to mislead and influence mankind towards the stray path; they always try to influence mankind to engage in anti-Islamic activities so that they can lead towards the *Zhannam*.

The death (*Maut*) is also created so as to enable mankind and other beings to trespass to eternal world. Allah created this experience world for time being in which mankind have to work hard in order to pass in the examination to be done after death. Verily, the death is compulsory to every animated being. Allah says in the Quran as, “Every soul shall have a taste of death”. (3:185)

CONCLUSION

The Allah's existence is eternal. To try understanding who the Allah is possible only through His revealed books. In accordance with the doctrines of Islam, there are different kinds of scriptures sent to different prophets, but those were corrupted except the Quran. Therefore, the truth words regarding Allah are found only in the Quran and subsidiary book called Hadith. Mankind is unable to describe about the Allah up to end point because mankind has limited knowledge whereas Allah has an eternity of attributes. As the knowledge regarding the Allah is truth and incomparable with others, it is purely based on the scriptures. It is free to describe about Himself but it should be within the frame of the truth values.

REFERENCES

1. *Pbuh: Peace be upon him. Whenever Prophet's name 'Muhammad' is written and utter, the mentioned words i.e Pbuh will be mentioned by either written or oral.*
2. *The Quran, 112: 1-4.*
3. *Ibid, 7: 180.*
4. *Ibid, 59: 24.*
5. *Ibid, 1:1-4.*
6. *Accessed from the article 'True Monotheistic Concepts-Tawheed, Shirk, Islam', on 16/02/2019*
7. *Ibid, 7:143.*
8. *Ibid, 2: 255.*
9. *Ibid, 2: 255.*
10. *Ibid, 112: 3-4.*
11. *Ibid, 34:50.*
12. *Ibid,50:16*
13. *Ibid, 2:117.*
14. *Ibid, 58:21*
15. *Ibid, 32:6.*
16. *Ibid, 35:38.*
17. *Ibid, 6:101.*
18. *Ibid, 21:30.*
19. *Jinn: A concealed creature created from the fire. Allah had given them some super natural powers which have not been given to mankind. They can transform into other creatures.*
20. *Ibid, 15:26.*
21. *Ibid, 15: 28-29.*
22. *Ahmed Lotfy Rashid, p 3, E-Book, Top 15 Tough Questions on Islam, Common Word Publishing, 2017.*



PARTITION, 1947: THROUGH THE LENS

Swapnil Singh

PhD. Scholar,
Department of English,
University of Rajasthan,
Jaipur,
India.

ABSTRACT

One of the most painful, violent and traumatic times in the history of this nation was the partition of 1947. It was a bleak time for the Indian sub-continent where both kindness and barbarity of the human race were put to test; it's hard to say which won. As a general rule of thumb we assume that love triumphs hate but practically it is much easier to propagate hate, especially at a time of political upheaval and communal tensions. Such are the times when moral ambiguity gives rise to violence both physical and psychological inflicted upon men and women alike. But the violence practiced against the two genders differs in bounds. Men are usually subjected to physical violence like killing but women are subjugated to both mental and physical violence, being abducted, raped, mutilated and the like. The fairer sex is usually left at the mercy of men. The terrible heart-wrenching stories of the partition have found their voice in literature and cinema reminding humanity of its darker times. Chandra Prakash Dwivedi's 2003 film, Pinjar and Deepa Mehta's 1998 film, 1947 Earth are two such movies that leave the audience shaken and awed. Both the movies are set against the background of India-Pakistan partition and the violence that engulfed the country at the time. This paper attempts to explore the social chaos, political unrest, communal violence that was left in the aftermath of partition and the kind of suffering women endured at the hands of this tragedy by analysing these two films.

KEYWORDS: Sectarian violence, violence against women, partition of India

INTRODUCTION

The arbitrary line the British would draw to carve up India in 1947 would scar the continent forever. (Earth)

The August of 1947 brought in a new era of violence, brutality and destruction, all in the name of God. Different sects who had been living together peacefully for centuries, who fought collectively against the British Raj, all of a sudden these people were scattered and bickering like small children. Neighbour did not trust neighbour, friends turned into foes and people who'd known each other forever brutally killed each other, such was the India left in the wake of the "so called" Independence. Doubts replaced love and companionship, cruelty replaced kindness, survival replaced compassion and fear replaced reason. British divided the sub-continent along religious lines. The districts of Punjab and Bengal with Muslim majority became Pakistan and East Pakistan respectively and the areas where Hindu population was in majority became a part of the new India. The genocide that was committed during this bloody era was similar to the Holocaust of Jews in

Germany. The people of one religion wanted to wipe out people of the other faith in both the newly formed countries. The transfer of population was not without trial, people would attack trains, busses and caravans. The police and army did as much as they could to ensure the safety of people but barbarism won over all at the time. Revenge, fear, madness took over people and thus mass murder was somehow justified. Chaos reigned over the land giving birth to the most inhuman humans. While men were murdered, women were usually subjected to a fate worse than death; they were kidnapped, raped, impregnated, tortured, kept, sold and rejected by people of both the religions. So women are doubly victimised by the people of the other faith and then rejected by their own. The dreadful stories of partition have found their voice in arts and literature. Novels like Khushwant Singh's *Train to Pakistan*, Amitav Ghosh's *The Shadow Lines*, Intizar Hussain's *Basti*, Salman Rushdie's *Midnight Children* and Saadat Hasan Manto's *Toba Tek Singh* are some of the stories that have tried describing the agony of partition on paper through different perspectives



giving an insight into the impact it had on the population. Cinema has also attempted to convey the horror of partition through films like “Garam Hawa”, “Pinjar”, “Earth”, “Gadar: Ek Prem Katha” and “Hey Ram” by capturing the sectarian violence that plagued the state and its effects on the population by telling stories focused on a few characters.

Over one million people were killed during India's division. Seven million Muslims and five million Hindus and Sikhs were uprooted in the largest and most terrible exchange of population known to history. (Earth)

While the written word paints a picture on paper, movies bring those pictures to life on screen to convey the story in a more influential manner through the combination of audio-visual techniques. Both print and visual media have their own merits. By presenting the story of a microcosmic group or an individual, the universal is represented in films like “Earth” and “Pinjar”.

EARTH (1998)

Deepa Mehta's film “Earth” is her adaptation of Bapsi Sidhwa's 1988 novel, *Ice Candy Man*. The film deals with the partition of India and its aftermath by presenting the events unfolding in the city of Lahore. The story is about a love triangle among the *ayah* (nanny), Shanta, a masseuse, Hassan and the ice candy man, Dil Nawaz with the partition of India in the background. One of the main protagonists of the story is Lenny Sethna, she is a young crippled girl who is taken care of by Shanta. Lenny belongs to a rich Parsee family living in Lahore. The *ayah* is a beautiful woman who is admired by everyone in the group she socializes with at a park frequented by her and Lenny. This group is made up of a driver, a zookeeper, a gardener, a butcher, a masseuse and an ice candy man, a heterogeneous group of people from different religions. As the time of partition draws in close the group starts to disseminate. Butcher is the first one who becomes aggressive and starts acting like a Muslim fanatic. The atmosphere becomes grimmer as the city of Lahore is plunged into sectarian violence. The happy and poetic Dil Nawaz undergoes terrific transformation after witnessing the slaughter scene of the train coming from Gurdaspur, the one his sisters had boarded. Mob fights, mass murders, dislocation and conversion increase after this scene while the dialogues decrease and most communication is done through facial expressions and screams. The city seems to be on fire with various localities being burned down because of the ethnicity of the people residing there. With the horrors of partition in the background the love story progresses. Dil Nawaz after the death of his sisters asks Shanta to marry but she politely refuses because she only likes him but she loves Hassan. After rejection from Shanta, Dil Nawaz becomes a crueller version of himself; in a

dialogue he rebukes Hassan for being sympathetic and reveals his own angst, “*Kis tarah ka Musalman hai tu? Tu janna chahta hai toh sun, haan maine bahut saare Hinduo aur Sikho ke gharo mei grenade pheke hai, jinhe mai zindagi bhar jaanta tha. Mai toh apni bheneo ki kati hui ek ek chaati ke liye sab saalo ka khoon karna chahta hu*”(What kind of a Muslim are you? If you want to know, I'll tell you. I've thrown grenades at Hindus and Sikhs who I've known all my life. I want to kill everyone for each breast they cut off my sisters). Revenge and rejection drove a happy go lucky person to a heartless murderer. Hassan remains throughout a voice of reason, he urges again and again his friends to stick together and protect each other, and he even looks after the safety of his friend Sher Singh. While most Hindus migrate to India, others who choose to stay back convert to either Islam or Christianity like Hariya the gardener who converts to a Muslim and becomes Himmat Ali and the sweeper who adopts Christianity. Where people fought in the name of religion and chose to kill for it, people like Hariya abandoned their faith for the sake of survival as is aptly pointed out by the driver's dialogue, “*Jab humare dost hi humey maar dalna chahte hai toh humare pass raasta hi kya hai?*”(When our own friends want to kill us, we are left with few choices). The love between Shanta and Hassan grows and its consummation is accidentally witnessed by Dil Nawaz, his last shred of humanity is stripped away with it. Soon after this scene Hassan turns up dead and Lenny is tricked by Dil Nawaz to reveal the *ayah*'s hiding place, Shanta is then dragged out of the house by the frenzied mob and taken away while she keeps shouting for help. Through the character of Shanta and other female characters, Deepa Mehta has conveyed the kind of doom and violence women were subjected to. Dil Nawaz's sisters weren't just killed, they were raped, their breasts were excised and then they were killed and so were the other females aboard that train. Such barbarity was done not only to bring shame to the women but also to humiliate the community they belonged to. In a patriarchal society a woman becomes fallen when she is raped or if she has sexual relations before marriage as in the case of Shanta. Dil Nawaz loses all his respect and love for Shanta when he sees her with Hassan; she only becomes a body for him, a body of a Hindu woman whom he hands over to a crazed Muslim mob. The camp near Lenny's house is for rape victims who have been described in the film as “*giri hui aurat*”(fallen women) by Lenny, the term she had heard someone else say. Through the dynamics of microcosmic group and the changes it undergoes the universal condition of the sub-continent at the time of partition is brilliantly displayed. Deepa Mehta has also exemplified how women are dehumanized and reduced to a body that they are denied ownership of. She has explicitly and



subtly alluded to violence that women were laid open to through rape and mutilation.

PINJAR (2003)

Amrita Pritam's 1950 Punjabi novel, *Pinjar*, was adapted as a film by the same name under the direction of Chandraprakash Dwivedi. In the film the director has taken up the subject of women being victimised by men to settle scores and to humiliate the "other" community. Thousands of women were abducted, Hindus, Muslims, Sikhs to bring shame on their community, they were raped and murdered, forcefully converted and married and impregnated. They were often rejected by their former families on the grounds of being defiled and dishonouring the family. This ugly truth has been realistically presented in the film through the story of a Hindu woman, Puro, who is abducted by a Muslim man, Rashid Sheikh, with the partition of India as background and the sectarian violence that followed it. Puro belongs to a wealthy Hindu family living in Amritsar who visit their ancestral village to get her married. A few days before her marriage to Ramchand, a well-educated gentleman, Puro is abducted from the fields by Rashid on account of an ancestral feud between the families of Shahs and Sheikhs. Her parents are distraught but no one except her brother tries to look for her. Everyone stays put for the sake of the family's honour because a disgraced woman is as good as dead, Mohanlal, Puro's father, states his dilemma in a dialogue, "*Mil bhi gayi toh kaun byah karega ussey? Kaha ussey sari zindagi kandhey par utha kar ghumta rahunga!*" (Even if we find her, no one will marry her and I will have to shoulder this responsibility throughout my life!). The story begins in 1946 where the country is on the verge of partition and therefore the atmosphere is charged with communal tensions. Even when Puro manages to escape once and goes to her parents, her parents beg her to leave because the whole village had Muslim majority and her family would have been killed for crossing the Sheikhs. So Puro is abandoned and rejected by her own family just because it is assumed that her body is defiled. Rashid takes Puro with him and marries her. He was a decent man who did such a horrendous act under the pressure of his family to exact revenge and because of his own love for Puro. He never touches her before marriage and treats her with respect and dignity. The newly married couple moves to a new village, there Puro is given a new Muslim name, Hamida, which is tattooed on her arm, the one she desperately tries to scrub but to no avail. Her roots, her identity and even her name are taken away from her. Puro might have accepted her fate but she does not do so silently, when she finds out of her pregnancy she says, "*Tera paap dhote dhote chaar mahine ho gaye hai*" (I have been carrying the burden of your sins for four months), this greatly hurts the ecstatic Rashid who

was having a child with the woman he loved. In a miscarriage, Puro loses the child and Rashid is devastated but the relations between the couple improve a bit. A mad woman in her village dies while giving birth; Puro and her husband bring the child home and care for him. But because the child's mother was a Hindu, he is taken away by the Hindus of the village and given to a sweeper who would not even care for him because it is not about the child but about hollow religion. Puro somehow makes peace with her condition but she longs to meet her brother, Trilok once, who is constantly haunted by his sister's memories. In order to extract some sort of revenge he burns Rashid's fields and all the produce is destroyed. Rashid actively tries to atone for his sins, he knew that Trilok turned his farm to ashes but he doesn't do anything, he just considers it a punishment for his crime. When Rashid reveals this information to Puro, she says, "*Usne ek baar bhi ye nahi socha ki uski behen ka kya hoga?*" (He didn't even once think what would be the consequence of his actions on his sister?). She is again a victim of men's rivalry, for the sister's financial condition is jeopardised. Partition takes place and strips Puro off her last sense of identity because her village ends up in the newly formed Pakistan. Despite everything, Puro still remains strong in the face of adversity. Ramchand and his family are forced to vacate their home and migrate to India because of the rampant killing of Hindus at the hands of Muslims. The caravan is attacked by some Muslims and his sister, Lajo, is abducted. Ramchand is distraught but Puro promises him that she would find his sister who was married to her own brother Trilok. Puro with the help of Rashid rescues Lajo and takes her to Lahore where she meets her own brother and Ramchand. Trilok urges Puro to return to India where she could begin a new life with Ramchand but she refuses returning back to her husband, the man she had come to love. Puro might have been a helpless victim to fate but she did help as many people as she could. Through the story she is empowered from a submissive victim to a hero. She saved another Hindu woman she found in the fields who had been abducted by Muslims and pimped out to different men every night, the mad woman's child and Lajo. Puro's dialogue, "*Iss yug mei ladki ka janam lena hi paap hai*" (It is sinful for a woman to even take birth in the era), aptly captures the pathetic condition of women of the time. Women like Puro and Rashid's aunt who were victims of family feuds were rejected by their own family, this alludes to the condition Sita was subjected in *Ramayana* and this is hinted in the film through the song Ramchand sings about Sita's exile and his reference to Puro as Janki and himself as Ram. No woman was safe, not even a mad woman who was impregnated by some anonymous person. The reduction of women to their bodies is appropriately conveyed through Puro's dialogue, "*Jiske pass na husna tha, na jawani. Bas*



mass ka ek sharer jisse apni sudh na ti, haddiyo ka ek pinjar, ek pagal pinjar, cheelo ne ussey bhi noch noch kar kha liya (She had youth or beauty, just a body, that knew no sense. Just a mangle of bones, another skeleton, the vultures have feasted on it too). Many women were abducted, raped and forced into prostitution while some were married and converted. Such was the gory condition of women at the time and Dwivedi has candidly represented the shameful reality in his film, "Pinjar".

CONCLUSION

Both "Pinjar" and "Earth" explore and illustrate the deplorable condition of women as the Indian sub-continent was plunged into sectarian violence resulting from the partition of 1947. "Earth" uses the metaphor of a woman's body to display the violence and partition that the sub-continent of India was subjected to. The way the women's bodies were mutilated and raped, in the same manner the land was torn into pieces and fought over for ownership. On the other hand, "Pinjar" presents the awful circumstances of women by using the metaphor of skeleton for women who are reduced to their bodies and their skeletons are like cages that entrap them. It deals with psychological torture, abduction, murder, rape, conversion, impregnation and forceful prostitution that women were imperilled to at the hands of the "other" community. "Earth" presents violence against the female body in the form of mutilation and rape committed by the members of opposing ethnicity. Both the films depict a realistic view of the hardships all the communities faced at the time of partition, the difficulty to migrate, the bloodshed, the incessant killing of people of different ethnic groups, looting and fanatic religious conformity. The way humanity and morals were compromised everywhere to establish political and religious supremacy is demonstrated in these films. "Earth" ends on a pessimistic note with Shanta being dragged away by a frenzied mob towards her doom while "Pinjar" ends on a more optimistic note of a society that has evolved enough to accept women like Lajo and Puro back into their former families as is pointed out by Trilok's dialogue when he urges Puro to return to India with him, "*Saari Hindu ladkiya apne apne ghar laut rahi hai*" (All Hindu women were returning to their homes), the ones that rejected such women earlier were finally embracing and accepting them. There is both good and evil in every human being irrespective of race and religion. The chaos of partition was so great that it brought forth the evil that lurked behind bars in everyone's heart, the universality of which is precisely expressed by Dil Nawaz in his dialogue, "*Ye sirf Hindu aur Musalman ki baat nahi hai. Ye toh kuch hum sab ke andar hai . . . hum sab janwar hai. Chidiyaghar ke uss sher ki tarah jisse Lenny baby itna darti hai, kaise pada rehta hai iss intezaar mei ki pinjara khule, aur jab pinjara*

khulta hai tab Allah hi malik hai." (This is not only about Hindus and Muslims. It's about what's inside us . . . we are all animals, like the tiger in the zoo Lenny baby is so scared of. It lies in the cage waiting for the door to open, and when it does, may God help us all).

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. *Earth*, dir. Deepa Mehta. 1998.
2. *Pinjar*, dir. Chandraprakash Dwivedi. 2003.
3. Zamindar, Vazira Fazila-Yacoobali, "Why the Partition is Not an Event of the Past", *The Wire*. 10 Sep 2017. Web. 24 Oct 2017. <https://thewire.in/175868/partition-not-thing-past/>



“A DESCRIPTIVE STUDY TO ASSESS THE KNOWLEDGE, ATTITUDE AND PRACTICES REGARDING DENGUE FEVER AND ITS PREVENTION AMONG THE COMMUNITY PEOPLE OF JIND, HARYANA”

Suman¹

¹ Ph.D. Research Scholar (Nursing),
Shri JYT University,
Jhunjhunu,
Rajasthan.

Geetanjali²

² Nursing Officer,
Kalpana Chawla Hospital,
Karnal,
Haryana.

ABSTRACT

Background and aim: Dengue, also known as “tropical flu,” Dengue fever is one of the vector borne diseases that causes Acute Febrile Illness and death in tropical and sub-tropical countries Knowledge, attitude and practice of health-care professionals towards dengue fever prevention and associated factors among health professionals is not yet well known across the country and concern is varied in context and place. The aim of the study was to assess the knowledge, attitude and practices regarding dengue fever and its prevention among the community people of Uchana, Jind (Haryana). Materials and Methods: The descriptive study 40 samples were collected by means of convenience sampling technique. Data were collected with the help of structured knowledge questionnaire, attitude scale, checklist and the data collection method were self reporting. Results: Knowledge level of the samples shows that majority of them have average level of knowledge 33 (82.50%). Samples who had good knowledge was 5 (12.50%). Only few samples 2 (5.00%) had low level of knowledge. Attitude level of the samples shows that majority of them have positive attitude 19 (47.50%). Samples who had neutral attitude was 18 (45.00%). few samples 3 (7.50%) had negative attitude. Preventive practices of the samples show that overwhelming majority of them have good practice 34 (85.00%). Samples who had moderate practice was 6 (15.00%). no samples had poor level of practice. The association between the knowledge, attitude and practices regarding dengue fever and its prevention with the selected demographic variables such as education and occupation of the people. Conclusion: The students shown that no association significant between knowledge, attitude and practice of People regarding dengue fever.

KEYWORDS: Descriptive, knowledge, Attitude, Practices, Dengue fever, People.

BACKGROUND OF THE STUDY

Dengue, also known as “tropical flu,” It is usually transmitted to human through the bite of an infected *Aedes albopictus* mosquito.^[1] This virus has four known circulating serotypes worldwide. A study carried out by Kamgang et al (2017).^[2] *Aedes Aegypti* is the vector of dengue fever. *Aedes* is a small, black mosquito with white strips. It can breed in any kind of Storage containers, having even a small quantity of water, desert coolers, drums jars, pots, buckets, flower vases, tanks, bottles, cisterns, plant saucers, tins, tires, roof gutters, refrigerator drip pans, cemetery urns, bamboo stumps, coconut shells, tree holes and many more places where rain water is

stored. Virus is transmitted to humans through the bites of infective female *Aedes* mosquitoes. Mosquitoes generally acquire the virus while feeding on the blood of an infected person. After virus incubation for eight to ten days, an infected mosquito is capable, during probing and blood feeding, of transmitting the virus for the rest of its life. Man is the definitive host and mosquitoes are the intermediate host.^[3]

INTRODUCTION & NEED FOR THE STUDY

Dengue fever is an infectious mosquito-borne disease by dengue virus. Its symptoms include



fever, headache, muscle and joints pains and rash resembles measles. The presence of muscle and joint pain gives an alternative name of the dengue fever as "break bone fever." Classical dengue fever cases sometimes develop to more severe life-threatening stage of dengue haemorrhagic fever or dengue haemorrhagic fever with shock.^[4] Dengue has been endemic for over two countries with mostly a benign and self-limited course. The first major outbreak of dengue was reported in India in 1991.^[5] conducted a knowledge, attitude and practices (KAP) study in an urbanized residential area of Kuala Lumpur and concluded that there is a need to strengthen health promotion activities to increase the knowledge that forms the basis for preventive practices as part of the strategy to control dengue outbreaks. Other study has shown that good knowledge does not necessarily leads to good practice. This is most likely due to certain practices like water storage for domestic use, which is deeply ingrained in the community.^[6] World Health Organization (WHO) approximately 2.5 billion people, or two-fifths of the world's population, are now at risk from dengue. The disease is now endemic in over 100 countries. There was an outbreak of dengue in the Federated States of Micronesia which resulted in more than 1,200 cases and two deaths. Starting in July cases have increased on Yap Main Island. Cases of probable dengue were also being reported in the Yap Outer Islands. There were over 890,000 reported cases of dengue in America, of which 26,000 cases were DHF. Dengue infection rates among people who have not been previously exposed to the virus are commonly 40% to 50% during epidemics, but may sometimes reach 80% to 90%. Approximately half-a-million people with DHF are hospitalized each year, out of which many are children.^[7] Incidence of dengue has been attributed to increased air-travel, increased urbanization, amplified mosquito population due to deterioration in the public health infrastructure and changing climatic conditions. According to the World Health Organization.^[8] Since there is no vaccine, vector control is the ideal way to control dengue. vector control methods can be successful, only if there is community participation, and for the success of a community-based programmed and important to assess the community perception regarding the disease. Its mode of transmission and breeding sites. Knowledge, attitude and practice studies serve as an educational diagnosis of a population.^[9]

OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY

- To assess the knowledge regarding dengue fever among people in selected community area, Uchana.
- To assess the attitude regarding dengue fever among people in selected community area, Uchana.

- To assess the practices regarding dengue fever prevention among people in selected community area, Uchana.
- To find the association between the knowledge, attitude and practices regarding dengue fever and its prevention with the selected demographic variables.

ASSUMPTION

- Rural community people may have less knowledge regarding dengue fever.
- People will have a positive attitude regarding dengue fever.
- There will be some practices followed by the people for the prevention of dengue fever.
- Demographic variables will be having more influence on the knowledge.

HYPOTHESIS

H₁-There will be no significant association between the knowledge scores on dengue fever and demographic variables of people.

DELIMITATION

- This study is delimited to single setting, Uchana village.
- This study is delimited to male and females in the age group 15-75

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

A study was conducted aimed to analyse the status of the dengue infection, a rural issue of Delhi-NCR, Haryana and to identify the significance of dengue symptoms in anti-dengue drug development. The study was conducted when there is high chance of dengue infection at OPD Unit of PR Institute of Medical Science & Research, Delhi-NCR, Sonapat. It includes 158 patients from 24 rural areas of Haryana comprising both males and females from different age groups. Out of 20% cases, 6% were IgG-Positive, 9% were IgM-Positive and 88% were NS1-Positive and rest 80% was normal. It includes 44% cases of thrombocytopenia Bad Khalsa village (28%), age group 18-24 (34%) and males (63%) reported cases of high infection. It was found that people with fewer platelets counts (Rai village) were not suffering from dengue whereas people with more platelets count reported dengue infection.^[10]

A cross sectional survey among parents of dengue patients admitted in Department of Paediatrics, KIMS Bangalore during a period of 6 months. Parents were interviewed with pre designed questionnaire was divided into 4 parts on knowledge (1) Transmission (2) Signs and symptoms (3) Attitude towards the illness and (4) practices of prevention and treatment. Overall, 195 individuals were interviewed. 7% were illiterate while 18% had a



college degree. 91% individuals knew mosquito as the vector, 32% identified clear stagnant water as the breeding place. 88% identified fever as a symptom while 22% knew about bleeding manifestations. 71% felt dengue as a severe disease and 84% had a positive attitude towards consulting a doctor for the illness. 58% relied on mats and coils for personal protection followed by bed nets (12%). Majority of the awareness was through television followed by radio and newspapers. [11]

A cross-sectional survey was conducted in three urban districts encompassing 383 households. Data on the socio-demographic characteristics and KAPs of the participating household heads were collected using a pre-designed, structured questionnaire. The association of socio-demographic characteristics, knowledge and attitudes of the population with poor preventive practices against dengue fever was then analysed using logistic regression. More than 90.0 % of respondent household heads had correct knowledge about fever, headache and joint pain as common signs and symptoms of dengue fever. Moreover, muscular pain and bleeding were perceived by more than 80.0 % of the respondents as being associated with dengue fever; however, only 65.0 % of the respondents reported skin rash as a sign of dengue fever. More than 95.0 % of respondents agreed about the seriousness and possible transmission of dengue fever; however, negative attitudes regarding the facts of being at risk of the disease and that the infection is preventable were expressed by 15.0 % of respondents. Despite the good level of knowledge and attitudes of the respondent population, poor preventive practices were common. Bivariate analysis identified poor knowledge of dengue signs

and symptoms (OR = 2.1, 95 % CI = 1.24–3.68; $P=0.005$) and its vector (OR = 2.1, 95 % CI = 1.14–3.84; $P=0.016$) as factors significantly associated with poor preventive practices. However, multivariable analysis showed that poor knowledge of the vector is an independent predictor of poor preventive practices of the population (adjusted OR = 2.1, 95 % CI = 1.14–3.84; $P=0.018$). [12]

METHODOLOGY

- **Research approach:** Quantitative approach.
- **Research design:** Non experimental design.
- **Variables:**
Independent variables: Knowledge, Attitude and Practice.
Dependent variables: Knowledge, Attitude and Practice of community People regarding dengue fever.
- **Setting of the study:** Uchana village, Haryana.
- **Population:** Community people of Uchana village.
- **Sample:** Age group 15-75 who full fill the inclusion criteria will be consider as a sample.
- **Sample size:** Sample size consider 40 people which living in Uchana village, Haryana.
- **Sampling Technique:** Convenient sampling technique had been used for selection of the subject.

RESULT & INTERPRETATION

Table 1. Frequency and Percentage distribution of samples according to knowledge regarding dengue fever.

(n-40)			
S. No	Level of Knowledge	Frequency	Percentage
1.	Low	2	5.00
2.	Average	33	82.50
3.	Good	5	12.50

Knowledge level of the samples shows that majority of them have average level of knowledge 33 (82.50%). Samples who had good knowledge was 5

(12.50%). Only few samples 2 (5.00%) had low level of knowledge.

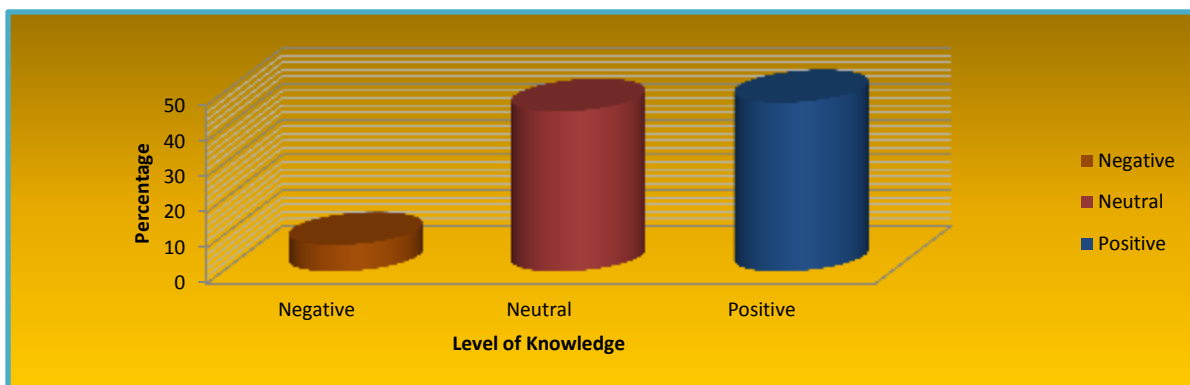


Figure 1. Percentage distribution of samples according to level of knowledge

Table 2. Frequency and Percentage distribution of samples according to attitude regarding dengue fever.

(n-40)

S. No	Level of Attitude	Frequency	Percentage
1.	Negative	3	7.50
2.	Neutral	18	45.00
3.	Positive	19	47.50

Attitude level of the samples shows that majority of them have positive attitude 19 (47.50%). Samples

who had neutral attitude was 18 (45.00%). few samples 3 (7.50%) had negative attitude

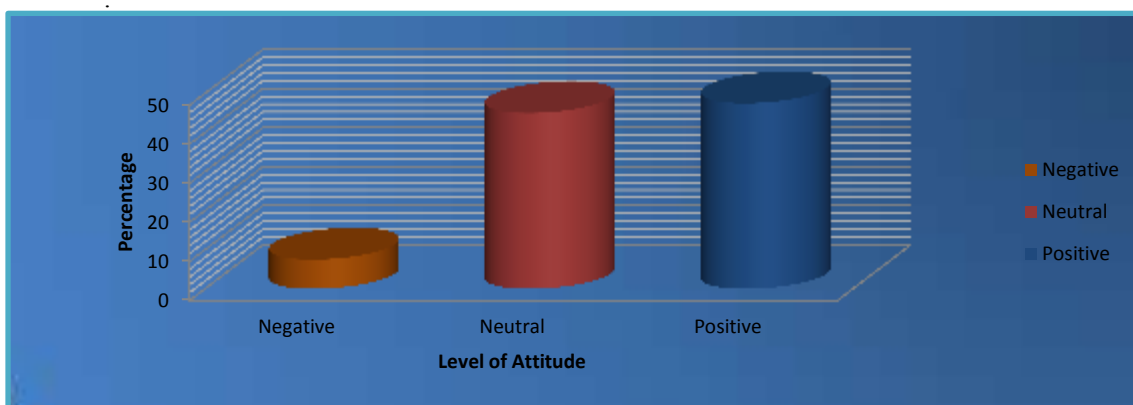


Figure: 2. Percentage distribution of samples according to level of attitude

Table 3. Frequency and Percentage distribution of samples according to practice regarding dengue fever.

S. No	Level of practice	Frequency	Percentage
1.	Poor	0	0.00
2.	Moderate	6	15.00
3.	Good	34	85.00

(n - 40)

Attitude level of the samples shows that overwhelming majority of them have good practice 34

(85.00%). Samples who had moderate practice was 6 (15.00%). no samples had poor level of practice.

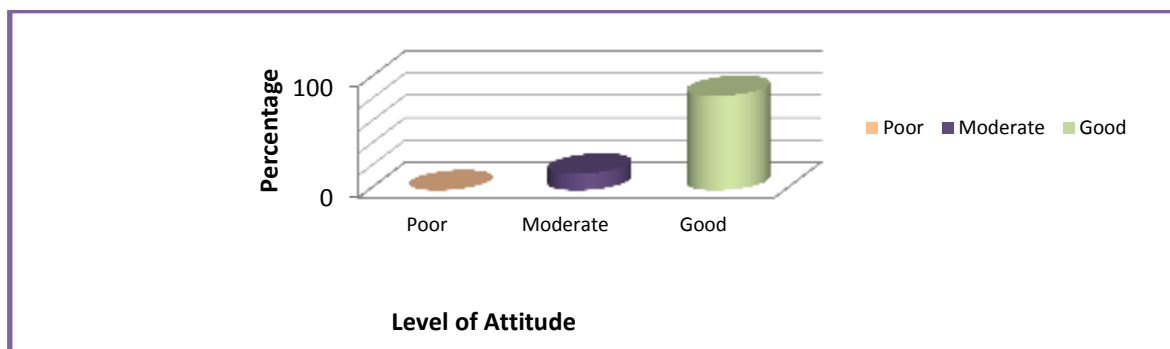


Figure: 3. Percentage distribution of samples according to level of practice.

Table 4. Level of association between level of knowledge and selected demographic variables. (n - 40)

S. No	Demographic Variables	Level of Knowledge			Chi Square	'P' Value
		Low	Average	Good		
1.	Gender				2.105	0.349
	a. Male	2	19	2		
	b. Female	0	14	3		
2.	Age (Years)				4.928	0.553
	a. 15 - 30	1	11	3		
	b. 31 - 45	0	17	1		
	c. 46 - 60	1	4	1		
	d. 61 - 75	0	1	0		
3.	Occupation				0.477	0.333
	a. Farmer	1	5	3		
	b. Government Job	1	6	0		
	c. House Wife	1	13	1		
	d. Private Job	0	4	0		
	e. Student	0	5	1		
4.	Education				2.555	0.862
	a. Illiterate	0	1	0		
	b. Primary	1	11	1		
	c. Secondary	1	9	1		
	d. Higher Secondary	0	12	3		
5.	Religion				6.340	0.175
	a. Hindu	1	28	5		
	b. Muslim	0	3	0		
	c. Christian	1	2	0		
6.	Monthly Income				6.676	0.352
	a. 2000 -4000	1	4	1		
	b. 4001 -6000	1	4	0		
	c. 6001 -8000	0	10	1		
	d. 8001 and above	0	15	3		
7.	Source of Information's				4.472	0.613
	a. Family and Friends	1	7	0		
	b. Television and Radio	1	14	4		
	c. Magazines and News Paper	0	3	0		
	d. Health Team Members	0	9	1		



Association between knowledge and gender the null hypothesis can be stated as follows:

Table 5. Level of association between level of attitude and selected demographic variables (n - 40)

S. No	Demographic Variables	Level of Attitude			Chi Square	'P' Value
		Negative	Neutral	Positive		
1.	Gender				6,450	0.40
	a. Male	2	14	7		
	b. Female	1	4	12		
2.	Age (Years)				9.679	0.139
	a. 15 - 30	1	8	6		
	b. 31 - 45	2	10	6		
	c. 46 - 60	0	0	6		
	d. 61 - 75	0	0	1		
3.	Occupation				19.166	0.14
	a. Farmer	0	4	5		
	b. Government Job	2	0	5		
	c. House Wife	1	11	2		
	d. Private Job	0	2	2		
	e. Student	0	1	5		
4.	Education				3.280	0.773
	a. Illiterate	0	1	0		
	b. Primary	1	5	7		
	c. Secondary	0	6	5		
	d. Higher Secondary	2	6	7		
5.	Religion				22.759*	0.000
	a. Hindu	0	18	16		
	b. Muslim	1	0	2		
	c. Christian	2	0	1		
6.	Monthly Income				4.802	0.569
	a. 2000 - 4000	0	4	2		
	b. 4001 - 6000	1	3	1		
	c. 6001 - 8000	1	5	5		
	d. 8001 and above	1	6	11		
7.	Source of Information's				8.467	0.206
	a. Family and Friends	0	4	2		
	b. Television and Radio	1	3	1		
	c. Magazines and News Paper	1	5	5		
	d. Health Team Members	1	6	11		



To test the association between attitude and gender the null hypothesis can be stated as follows:

Table 6. Level of association between level of Practice and selected demographic variables (n - 40)

S. No	Demographic Variables	Level of Practice			Chi Square	'P' Value
		Poor	Moderate	Good		
1.	Gender				2.43	0.622
	c. Male	0	4	19		
	d. Female	0	2	15		
2.	Age (Years)				1.743	0.627
	e. 15 - 30	0	1	14		
	f. 31 - 45	0	4	14		
	g. 46 - 60	0	1	5		
	h. 61 - 75	0	0	1		
3.	Occupation				1.096	0.895
	f. Farmer	0	2	7		
	g. Government Job	0	1	6		
	h. House Wife	0	2	12		
	i. Private Job	0	0	4		
	j. Student	0	1	5		
4.	Education				1.178	0.759
	e. Illiterate	0	0	1		
	f. Primary	0	3	10		
	g. Secondary	0	1	10		
	h. Higher Secondary	0	2	13		
5.	Religion				8.089	0.18
	d. Hindu	0	3	31		
	e. Muslim	0	1	2		
	f. Christian	0	2	1		
6.	Monthly Income				2.408	0.352
	e. 2000 - 4000	0	1	5		
	f. 4001 - 6000	0	0	5		
	g. 6001 - 8000	0	3	8		
	h. 8001 and above	0	2	16		
7.	Source of Information's				6.536	0.88
	e. Family and Friends	0	2	6		
	f. Television and Radio	0	0	19		
	g. Magazines and News Paper	0	1	2		
	h. Health Team Members	0	3	7		

To test the association between practice and gender the null hypothesis can be stated as follows:

NURSING IMPLICATIONS

Nursing education:

The nurses play a key role in educating people regarding Oral hygiene to children in Hospitals and schools. Increasing awareness and understanding of the phenomena among the general population will result in high level of Oral hygiene and that will spontaneously reduce the morbidity of children due to problems of oral cavity. The investigator as a nurse felt the need that nurses should act as facilitators to educate adolescents, teachers, general population, and clinical patients regarding the oral hygiene.

Nursing research:

Nurses being the largest group in health care delivery system should take initiative to conduct further research studies on dengue fever. The study will motivate the beginning researcher to conduct same study with different variables on a large scale considering individual aspects. The public and private agencies should also encourage research in this field through materials and funds. The findings of the present study are helpful for the nursing professionals and nursing teachers to conduct further studies to find out the knowledge, attitude and



practice of People which are providing education on improving the knowledge regarding dengue fever.

Nursing administration:

Nurse administrator should take interest in motivating the nursing personnel to improve their professional knowledge and skill by attending the workshops, conferences, seminars on dengue fever. Nurse administrator should arrange regular in-service education program to the health care workers for gaining knowledge. The nurse administrators should explore their potentials and encourage innovative ideas in the community People related dengue fever.

Nursing practice:

Nurse owes a great responsibility in educating the people regarding dengue fever. Nurses by getting knowledge and impact into their clinical practice. Many nurses can conduct evidence base nursing practice by referring to these results. Nurses can use to assess the level of knowledge regarding dengue fever in clinical as well as in community settings that will play a vital role in reducing the morbidity of dental origin.

RECOMMENDATION

- A similar study can be conducted in large sample in different areas.
- A study to assess the knowledge, practice and attitude of adolescents regarding dengue fever can be studied.
- On the basis of findings following recommendations are offered for further research:
- A comparative study can be conducted in different setting like rural and urban areas.
- A video teaching programme can be conducted in large scale to the community people in Haryana to improve dengue fever.

CONCLUSION

The study was conducted on rural community people of Uchana to find the knowledge, attitude and practices regarding dengue fever.

The major findings for the study showed that:

- Knowledge level of the samples shows that majority of them have average level of knowledge 33 (82.50%). Samples who had good knowledge was 5 (12.50%). Only few samples 2 (5.00%) had low level of knowledge.
- Attitude level of the samples shows that majority of them have positive attitude 19 (47.50%). Samples who had neutral attitude was 18 (45.00%). few samples 3 (7.50%) had negative attitude.
- Preventive practices of the samples show that overwhelming majority of them have good practice 34 (85.00%). Samples who had

moderate practice was 6 (15.00%). no samples had poor level of practice.

- There is no significant association between knowledge, attitude and practices regarding dengue fever with the selected demographic variables. (Gender, Age, Occupation, Education, Religion, Monthly income and Source of information)

REFERENCES

1. Chen R, Vasilakis N. *Dengue-quo tu et quo vadis*.2011;3(9):1562-1608. Doi:
2. Kamgang B, Yougang AP, Tchoupo M, Riveron JM, Wondji C. *Temporal distribution and insecticide resistance profile of two major arbovirus vectors Aedes aegypti and Aedes albopictus in Younde, the capital city of Cameroon*.Parasit Vectors. 2) 017;10(1): 469.doi:10.1186/s13071-017-sss2408-x. 10.3390/v3091562
3. *Calcutta: some epidemiological observations*. Indian J Med Res 1964;52: 651-9.
4. [Chen LH, Wilson ME. *Dengue and Chikungunya infections in travelers*. Curr Opin Infect Dis 2010; 23:438-44.]
5. [Gubler DJ, Clark GG,Gubler DJ,Retier p,Sanders EJ,Vorndam AV.*Dengue and Dengue hemorrhagic fever*.Lancet.1998;352:971-6.]
6. Hairi, F., et al., *A knowledge, attitude and practices (KAP) study on dengue among selected rural communities in the Kuala Kangsar district*. Asia-Pacific Journal of Public Health, 2003. 15(1): p. 37-43.
7. [Benth BH, Khantkul N, Kessels PJ, SomboonP, Osaka L (2002)*Knowledge and use of prevention measures related to dengue in North Thailand*. Tropical Medicine of Health 7: 993-1000.]
8. [World Health Organization (WHO). *Dengue guideline for diagnosis, treatment, Prevention and control*. Geneva,2009.]
9. [Matta S, Bhalla S, Singh D, Rasanias Sk, Singh S. *Knowledge, Attitude and Practice*] [KAP] on dengue fever: A Hospital based study. Indian J community Med.2006;31 (3):1856.
10. JOUR, Paul Anubrata, Vibuti Arparna, SRM University, Delhi-NCR, Sonipat, Haryana, Centre for Drug Design Discovery & Development (C-4D), PR Institute of Medical Science & Research, Delhi-NCR, Sonipat, New Delhi, 2017,131-135, dengue symptoms significance in ant dengue drugs development, volume 15, Bioinformation.
11. Harish S, Srinivasa S, Shruthi P, Ranganatha A Devaranavadagi, Bhavya G, Syeda Kausar Anjum, *Knowledge attitude and practice regarding dengue infection among parents of children hospitalized for dengue fever, Department of Paediatrics, Kempegowda Institute of Medical Sciences, Bangalore, India*. Curr Pediatr Res 2018; 22 (1): 33-37
12. [12] Alyousefi, T.A.A., Abdul-Ghani, R., Mahdy, M.A.K. et al. *A household-based survey of knowledge, attitudes and practices towards*



*dengue fever among local urban communities in
Taiz Governorate, Yemen. BMC Infect*

*Dis 16, 543(2016).
<https://doi.org/10.1186/s12879-016-1895-2>*

Author Profile



Mrs. Suman as a Research Scholar in Nursing Department from Shri JJT University, Rajasthan (India) and also working as an Asst. Professor in Area of Specialization in Community Health Nursing in Haryana (India). More than 6.5 years of teaching experience in Nursing. She did M.Sc. Nursing from Shaheed Udham Singh College of Nursing, Ratia (Fatehabad) Haryana, affiliated by Pt.BD Sharma University of Health Science, Rohtak and Post Basic B.Sc. Nursing from Shaheed Deep Singh College of Nursing, Ratia (Fatehabad) Haryana, affiliated by Pt.BD Sharma University of Health Science, Rohtak. She did General Nursing and Midwifery diploma from National Institute of Nursing, Hisar (Haryana) affiliated by HNRC and INC. She has attended many international and national conferences, seminars, webinars, workshops and short-term training courses. She is life time members of TNAI of India, NTA of India, CNRS of India and International association of oncology. She has published 3 research papers in international journal.



THE ROLE OF TEACHERS PERSONALITY AND METHODOLOGY IN ENGLISH

B Caroline

Assistant Professor,
English,
Bharath Institute of Higher Education and
Research,
Chennai,
India.

Vijayalakshmi A N

MPhil Scholar,
Department of English
Bharath Institute of Higher Education and
Research,
Chennai,
India.

ABSTRACT

English as a world language is becoming more and more important in our culture, thereby affecting the English classroom and its participants. The whole process of teaching English has been changing during the last decades and so have the students. They already start learning their first foreign language at a primary school level and teachers have to be flexible to enable students to learn. Thereby teachers not only educate students what English is about and how it works, but also the usage of it and particularly communication skills.

KEY WORDS: Roles, Teacher, Honesty, affection, fairness, kids, TLMS

INTRODUCTION

Every student has a different ability when learning a second language. Some grasp it easily and develop a sympathy to it, others struggle and have difficulties which could lead to being demotivated and lack of interest. This leads to the question what an English teacher can and has to do, in order to teach students successfully. Nowadays teachers are supposed not only to educate, but also to create an suitable environment for learners.

Therefore it is necessary to perform many different roles in the classroom to fully achieve the best learning development. Roles which have its own characteristics, work differently and have various aims.

First, this leads to the question “what a role actually is” and I will give a short definition of it. Afterwards the various roles will be introduced and then described in detail. What are the characteristics of a role? What does it mean to perform it? Why is it necessary to do so? These questions will be answered later on. Finally, I will give a conclusion and a brief overview about the portrayed roles.

Role of a teacher

In the English classroom a teacher fulfills many roles with different aims.

The most common thought of a role might be the fully organized classroom in which everything is controlled by the teacher (Controller). (Harmer 1991, 236)

Also teachers are expected to assess their students by correcting them and giving feedback to their development and performance (Assessor). (Harmer 1991, 237)

Another very important role is the one of the classroom manager. Good organization is a key factor in planning a syllabus, a lesson or just a particular task and helps to discipline the students (Manager). (Müller-Hartmann 32)

Furthermore, the teacher acts as a resource by helping the students if necessary. He/She provides additional information or simply talks to them providing the resource of spoken language (Resource). (Harmer 1991, 242)

To increase the effectiveness of learning it is sometimes necessary to act with the students on the same level as a participant. Not only will the teacher gain an insight about the way students develop, but also give them the chance to interact with someone who has a much higher comprehension of the target language (Participant). (Harmer 1991, 241)

A role not directly related to the behavior of the teacher is the investigator. The teacher analyzes



the way of teaching, observes what is going on in the classroom and investigates the ways students learn, with the aim to develop his/her methods of teaching (Investigator). (Harmer 1991, 242)

The last role is the role model which goes beyond the classroom influencing children throughout their whole life. Honesty, affection or fairness for example, are not only learned from parents but also from teachers at school. Therefore a teacher must be fully aware that his behavior in general has a huge impact on the personal development of his/her students. (Role Model) (Mathew)

Additionally, it is important to mention that roles also differ in their influence on the lesson and whether they are fulfilled actively or rather passively. (Harmer 1991, 235 / Müller-Hartmann 32) , whether they can be seen as active or passive and how far they are related to each other:

TEACHER AS CONTROLLER

The role as a controller, standing in front of the class, talking to the students and giving instructions, might be the most common role of a teacher. Harmer (1991, 236) points out that teachers, fulfilling this role, “[...] control not only what the students do, but also when they speak and what language they use.” Everything what happens in the class is controlled by the teacher and is in his/her responsibility. He/She educates the students by introducing the target language, giving tasks, using repetitive drilling techniques and leading them through the content. Furthermore, the teacher has complete control when it comes to the pace of a lesson, which means that everyone in the class is taught on the same level.

The way of leading a class depends on the character of the teacher. Every person has his/her own style of teaching. Some teachers are very open minded and do not hesitate being the centre of the lesson, whereas others prefer to let the students interact by themselves. (Harmer 1991, 236) Very authoritative persons will not have many problems with discipline but also a shy personality does not automatically mean chaos in class. Teachers who are popular among the pupils have less problems to keep them motivated and pass on knowledge. Wright (60) quotes that “[...] even a person who is not a born teacher can improve a lot by learning to smile, to be enthusiastic and patient, and to be constantly looking for new ways of getting his message across to the pupils.” (Wright 60)

What every “Controller” has in common is, that his/her language output is the central means for developing the students’ comprehension and I will deal with this so called “teacher talk” in more detail later on. A crucial factor however is, that the teacher

keeps in mind not to act too much. Students also need to have their own free time to learn the treated content which means that control has to be reduced sometimes. Otherwise one risks to hamper the student’s progress. Therefore, too much talking is not recommendable as students do not get the chance to communicate by themselves.

CONCLUSION

At the academic level, Education is "the knowledge of basic skills; academic, technical disciplines, citizenship and best processing that knowledge using inspiration, visionary ambitions, creativity, risk, and motivation". (Webb, 2000) To Webb, these skills are mainly depend on understanding the value of knowledge, best experienced and measured inside the class. As such, many super achievers, as Thomas Edison who never finished school, have succeeded because they knew how to research information for a selected project and best processing that knowledge to the service of humans' needs.

Thus, pleasing the teacher to get high grades in the exams is sufficient to create motivation for knowledge-processing skills, but rather how the latter is accompanied by a professional skill that fulfils life requirements. For instance, natural skills students intuitively have, if not measured by tests and students performance if not academically challenged, they don't have value by themselves. For what is exercised inside the class grows stronger, especially when the available information are processed by problem-solving procedure, the competition created among students to drilling, tasking, answering questions and trouble shooting.

REFERENCE

1. Keller Tom. *The various Roles of The teacher in the English Classroom*, Munich GRIN Verlag, <https://www.grin.com/document/319479>.
2. Dudley-Evans, T. & St John., M. J. (1998): *Developments in English for Specific Purposes*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
3. Balan, J. (2011): *English Global Dominance and the Other Languages of Higher Education & Research*. Published Article in Columbia Global Centre, Columbia University. 2014.
4. Meyer, H. J. (1997): *Language centers and the international dimension of university life*. In Little, D. & Voss, B. (eds.). *Language Centers: Planning for the new millennium*, Plymouth: Circles.
5. Mitchell, R. (1996): *Language education and applied linguistics in a changing world*. In T. Hickey & J. Williams (eds.). *Language, Education and Society in a Changing World*, 7-20. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters.



STAKEHOLDERS' PERCEPTION OF ENGLISH AND ELT IN TAMILNADU: A STUDY

Mahalakshmi T

MPhil Scholar,
Department of English
Bharath Institute of Higher Education and
Research,
Chennai, India.

E Rekha

Assistant Professor, English,
Bharath Institute of Higher Education and
Research,
Chennai,
India.

ABSTRACT

The aim of this research is to study the stakeholders' perception of English and of ELT in Tamilnadu. For this a sample of sixty government secondary Schools of tribal region of Southern Tamilnadu was selected. An Enquiry Form and a Questionnaire were administered to study the difference in the stakeholders' perception of English and ELT. The results show that there is no significant difference in stakeholders' perception of ELT in tribal region of Southern Tamilnadu.

KEYWORDS: *Dialect, bilingual, illiteracy, broken family, un awareness and poverty.*

1. INTRODUCTION

Various policies and commissions on education including University Commission (1948-49), Mudaliar Commission (1952-53), Kothari Commission (1964-66), National Education Policy (1968), National Policy on Education (1986), NCF (2005), etc. have rightly recognized the role of English in the national development and progress.

English Language in the Tribal Region of Tamilnadu:

Tamilnadu is a Tamil speaking state. English enjoys the status of a second language, as a compulsory subject on the curriculum for secondary education, as well as a medium of instruction in English medium schools which are by and large owned by missionaries and private enterprises. Tamilnadu has a big tribal population. The tribal people live in the tribal areas of Tamilnadu. They have their own language and dialects. They well understand oral/spoken Tamil and use it to some extent. English is available to them in schools. In all Tamil medium schools in Tamilnadu, English has now been introduced from Class I onwards. But in reality the performance of students in English is rather disappointing. According to an article (published in The Times of India dated Feb 6, 2017), Tamilnadu has recorded the highest number of children in Class I who failed to clear basic language skills test. The Annual Status Report on Education (ASER)

mentions that 73.3% of the children in Class I in Tamilnadu cannot even read letters of the English alphabet.

Perception is "the way you think about or understand someone or something, the ability to understand or notice something easily." "*Perception*" in the present research refers to the opinion of students, teachers and ELT experts related to the status of English, its introduction to students, methodologies, evaluation techniques, etc used.

STUDY OF RELATED LITERATURE

A review of related study was conducted and it was found there was no directly related research study available.

However, the research studies conducted by Dario Abdullah Mando (2008), Hernandez, Marisol (2009), and Kawamura, Michelle (2011) and other studies were found to be very useful in *conceptual understanding of the research problem, in formulating hypotheses, in constructing tools, in considering methodology, in applying statistical techniques, and in drawing conclusions and reporting.*

DISCUSSION

The present research study was conducted by employing the Survey Method. Six hundred students of government secondary schools, 60 teachers and 30 ELT experts from six districts of Banswara, Dungarpur, Chittorgarh, Pratapgarh,



Sirohi and Udaipur of southern Tamilnadu were methodically selected. The required tools were constructed and used for conducting the present study which included a questionnaire for teachers, a questionnaire for students, a questionnaire for ELT experts, and an Inventory/Data Sheet. The collected data were methodically analyzed and interpreted.

CONCLUSION

Throughout their schooling Hindi medium students are exposed to English only for 6 periods a week whereas for the English medium students the case is totally different as instruction in all the subjects except Hindi is in English which makes a lot of difference.

Therefore, it may be concluded that there is no significant difference in teachers' and students' need for English. The means difference further indicates that in comparison to teachers' opinions, more students feel the need for learning English.

REFERENCE

1. Best, J.W. (1970). "Research in Education". U.S.A: Englewood Cliffs
2. Dario Abdullah Mando (2008), "Perceived Effectiveness of English Teaching Strategies in Selected Public and Private Schools in Chonburi, Thailand" IDA (2012-16)
3. Garrett, H. (1973). "Statistics in Psychology and Education". Longman
4. Kawamura, Michelle (2011) "A study of Native English Teacher's Perception of English Teaching: Exploring Intercultural Awareness vs. Practice in Teaching English as a Foreign Language." IDA (2012-16)
5. Kothari Commission (1964-66). New Delhi: MHRD
6. Mudaliar Commission (1952-53). New Delhi: MHRD
7. National Education Policy (1968). New Delhi: MHRD
8. National Policy on Education (1986). New Delhi: MHRD
9. NCF (2005). New Delhi: NCERT
10. University Commission (1948-49). New Delhi: MHRD



SEM ANALYSIS OF $\text{Ni}_3\text{Pb}_2\text{S}_2$ THIN FILMS PRODUCED BY CHEMICAL BATH DEPOSITION TECHNIQUE IN THE PRESENCE OF THE Na_2EDTA

Ho Soonmin*

*Professor,

Center for American Education,

INTI International University,

Putra Nilai, 71800,

Negeri Sembilan,

MALAYSIA

ABSTRACT

The $\text{Ni}_3\text{Pb}_2\text{S}_2$ thin films have been deposited on to substrate (soda lime glass slide) under different deposition times by using chemical bath deposition technique. In this work, disodium ethylenediaminetetraacetate dihydrate (Na_2EDTA) was used as complexing agent. So far, this deposition technique is known as the cheapest and easiest method as reported by many researchers. In this work, the scanning electron microscopy (SEM) was used to study the morphologies of $\text{Ni}_3\text{Pb}_2\text{S}_2$ films. The best result could be observed for the films prepared at 1 hour. These films exhibited uniform, compact with diameters of 0.4 to 2 μm .

KEYWORDS: Semiconductor, $\text{Ni}_3\text{Pb}_2\text{S}_2$ thin films, ternary, scanning electron microscopy, chemical bath deposition

INTRODUCTION

Thin films have been synthesized by using various deposition techniques. Generally, these deposition techniques could be divided into two groups such as physical and chemical deposition method. For example, spray pyrolysis¹, chemical bath deposition method², electro deposition method³, thermal evaporation method⁴, hydrothermal method⁵, SILAR technique⁶ and chemical vapor deposition⁷ have been reported by many researchers. They choose chemical bath deposition method because of simple equipment⁸, large scale production⁹, low material wastage and low cost¹⁰. The obtained films could be used in wide applications including solar cell¹¹, photoconductor, holographic recording media¹², infrared detector¹³, photocatalysis¹⁴, light emitting diode¹⁵, hydrogen generation¹⁶, laser screen, sensor device¹⁷ and thin film transistors¹⁸.

The main objective in this work is to produce ternary thin films via chemical bath deposition in the presence of complexing agent. This is the first time, $\text{Ni}_3\text{Pb}_2\text{S}_2$ thin films were synthesized using Na_2EDTA . Scanning electron microscopy was employed to investigate the morphologies of obtained films.

METHODOLOGY

Thin films were produced by using aqueous solutions of nickel (II) sulfate, lead (II) nitrate, sodium thiosulfate and Na_2EDTA . 25 mL of 0.1 M Na_2EDTA was placed into separate beakers (25 mL of 0.12 M of nickel (II) sulfate and 25 mL of 0.12 M lead (II) nitrate). The components of a mixture were physically mixed together and at the same time, 25 mL of 0.4 M of sodium thiosulfate was added. In this work, films were grown onto substrate under various deposition times such as 20, 40, 60 and 80 minutes. The soda lime glass slide was used as substrate during the deposition process at temperature of 63 °C, pH 1.2. The substrate was placed vertically into the bottom of the beaker. Before use, glass slides were treated for 30 min with ultrasonic wave in the bath of ethanol and then rinsed with deionized water. After complete deposition process, the obtained films were rinsed with distilled water and finally dried at 85 °C for 24 hours. Surface morphology was studied by JEOL (JSM-6400) scanning electron microscopy operating at an accelerating voltage of 20 kV under 5000X magnification.



RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Based on the literature survey, characterization of thin films has been done by using different tools. For example, X-ray diffraction¹⁹, field emission scanning electron microscope²⁰, energy dispersive X-ray analysis²¹, atomic force microscopy, UV-visible spectrophotometer²², photoluminescence spectroscopy²³, Raman spectroscopy²⁴ and Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy²⁵.

The scanning electron microscope (SEM) was used to study the morphology of samples. The advantages of scanning electron microscopy (SEM) and limitations of transmission electron microscopy (TEM) & scanning probe microscopy (SPM) were highlighted in Table 1. SEM scans a focused electron beam over a surface in order to create an image. The electrons (in the beam) will interact with thin films, producing different signals in order to obtain information about the surface morphology of sample.

Table 1: Advantages of SEM, disadvantages of TEM and SPM

Advantages of scanning electron microscopy
Simple to use ²⁶ Magnifies objects more than 500000X Can provide accurate measuring and detailed images ²⁷ Most samples require minimal preparation action ²⁸ Can give high resolution and depth of focus ²⁹
Disadvantages of transmission electron microscope
Large, expensive ³⁰ Laborious sample preparation ³¹ Special maintenance is needed ³²
Disadvantages of scanning probe microscopy
The maximum image size is smaller ³³ Slower in acquiring images ³⁴

The morphologies of the Ni₃Pb₂S₂ films prepared for 20 minutes and 40 minutes were indicated in figure 1 and figure 2(See Appendix), respectively. The SEM analysis revealed that a mixture of particles of various sizes [0.2 μm to 2 μm] in these samples. The films produced for 1 hour showed smooth, dense and uniform with average diameter of 0.5 μm as indicated in figure 3. Figure 4(See Appendix) showed the films prepared for 80 minutes. The grains became larger, showed irregular shape, diameters were 0.5-2.5 μm.

CONCLUSION

Nanostructured Ni₃Pb₂S₂ films have been successfully produced by using chemical bath deposition method in the presence of Na₂EDTA. Deposition was carried out under various deposition times. The scanning electron microscopy was used to study the morphology of films. Experimental results showed that uniform and compact surface could be observed for the films prepared for 1 hour.

Acknowledgements

This research work was supported by INTI INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITY.



APPENDIX

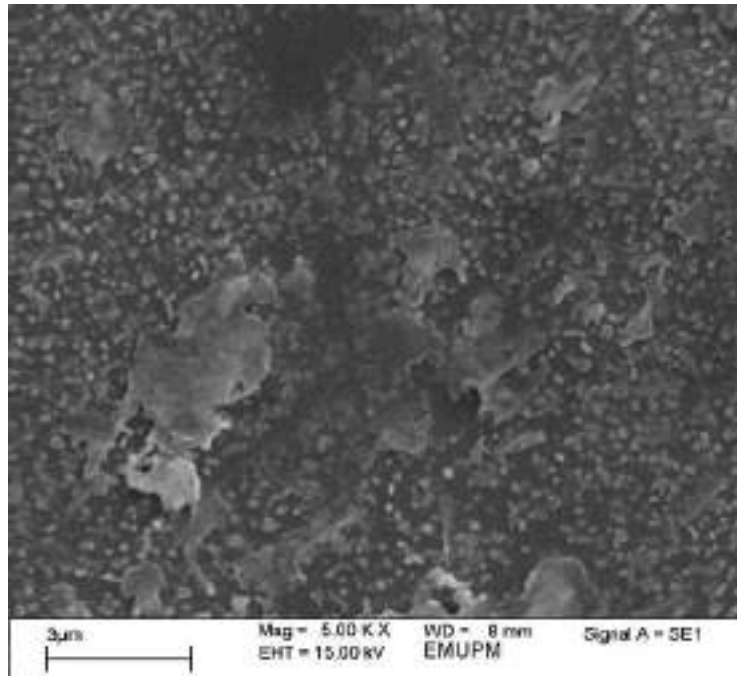


Figure 1: SEM of $\text{Ni}_3\text{Pb}_2\text{S}_2$ films prepared for 20 minutes

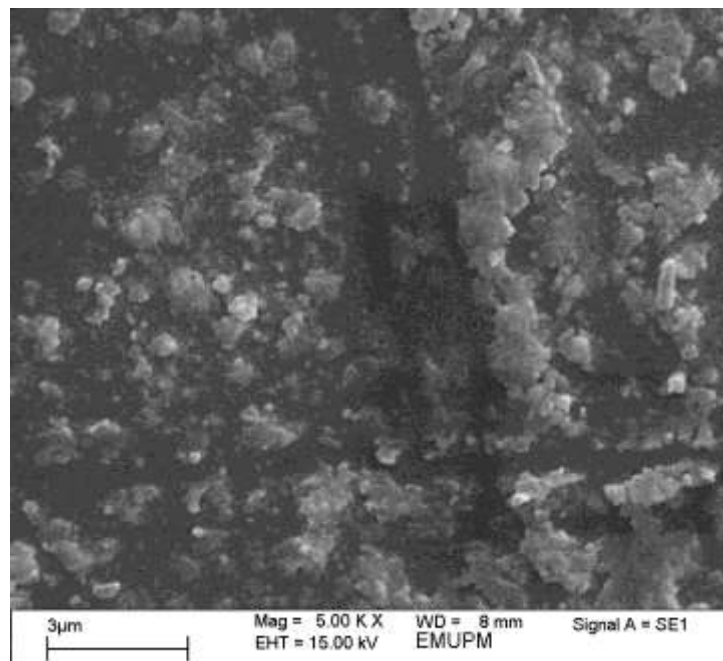


Figure 2: SEM of $\text{Ni}_3\text{Pb}_2\text{S}_2$ films prepared for 40 minutes

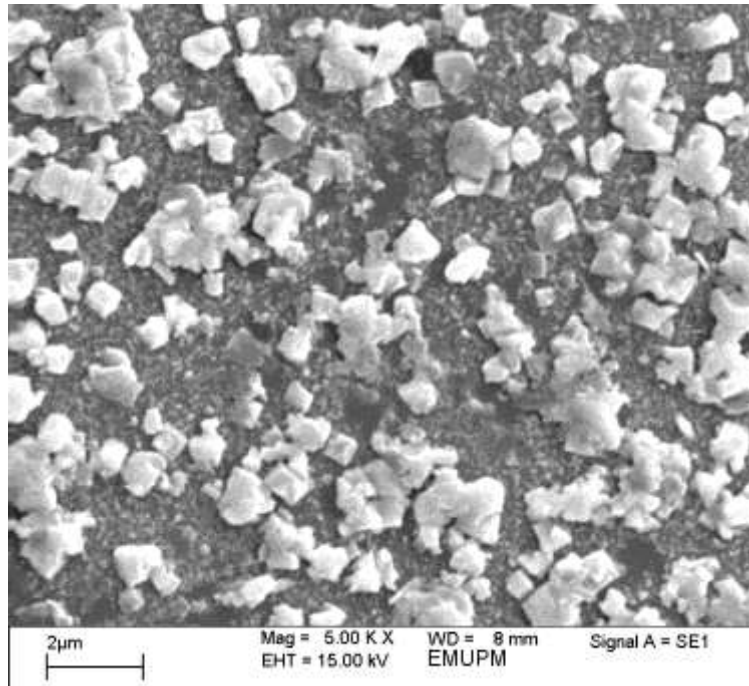


Figure 3: SEM of $\text{Ni}_3\text{Pb}_2\text{S}_2$ films prepared for 60 minutes

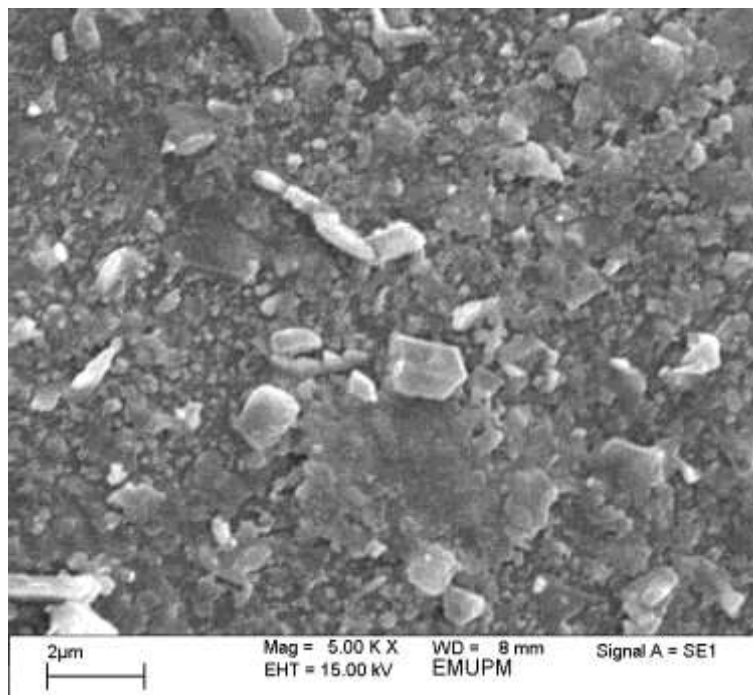


Figure 4: SEM of $\text{Ni}_3\text{Pb}_2\text{S}_2$ films prepared for 80 minutes



REFERENCES

1. Oztas, M., Bedir, M., Bakkaloglu, O.F., Ormanci, R. (2005) Effect of Zn:Se ratio on the properties of sprayed ZnSe thin films. *Acta Physica Polonica A*, 107, 525-534.
2. Ho, S.M. (2015). Chalcogenide thin film prepared using chemical bath deposition method: review. *Research Journal of Applied Sciences, Engineering and Technology*, 11, 1058-1065.
3. Anuar, K., Ho, S.M., Noraini, K., Abdul, H.A. (2010) Influence of the deposition time on the structure and morphology of the ZnS thin films electrodeposited on indium tin oxide substrates. *Digest Journal of Nanomaterials and Biostructures*. 5, 975-980.
4. Hakeem, A., Ali, H., Hasaneen, M., Raheem, A. (2020) Study the effect of type of substrates on the microstructure and optical properties of CdTe thin films. *Optik*, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijleo.2020.165390>.
5. Vanalakar, S., Agawane, G., Kamble, A., Patil, P., Kim, J. (2017) The green hydrothermal synthesis of nanostructured $Cu_2ZnSnSe_4$ as solar cell material and study of their structural, optical and morphological properties. *Applied Physics A*, 123, <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00339-017-1407-2>.
6. Haneefa, M., Kandasamy, S., Sheik, S., Raja, J., Gani, M. (2015) The studies on optical and structural properties of zinc sulfide thin films deposited by SILAR method. *Journal of Chemical and Pharmaceutical Research*, 7, 141-145.
7. Nicolas, D., Claire, C., Ivan, P., Palgrave, G. (2008) Atmospheric pressure chemical vapor deposition of SnSe and SnSe₂ thin films on glass. *Thin Solid Films*, 5176, 4750-4757.
8. Ho, S.M. (2016) Chemical bath deposition of ZnSe thin films: investigations of the growth conditions. *American Chemical Science Journal*. 14, 1-6.
9. Kassim, A., Tan, W.T., Ho, S.M., Saravanan, N. (2011) Deposition and characterization of ZnS thin films using chemical bath deposition method in the presence of sodium tartrate as complexing agent. *Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research Series*. 54, 1-5.
10. Lim, K.S., Ho, S.M., Anuar, K., Saravanan N (2013) Investigation of morphological properties of the copper sulfide films in acidic media based on atomic force microscopy. *International Research Journal of Chemistry*, 3, 62-68.
11. Deepak, S., Dhaka, M., Kannan, M., Chander, S., Patel, S (2020) Enhanced physicochemical properties of ZnTe thin films as potential buffer layer in solar cell applications. *Solid State Sciences*, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.solidstatesciences.2020.106346>.
12. Shinde, S., Dhaygude, H., Fulari, V., Chikode, P. (2017) Structural, morphological, optical and hologram recording of the CdS and ZnS thin films by double exposure digital holographic interferometry technique. *Journal of Materials Science: materials in Electronics*. 28, 7385-7392.
13. Bhan, R., Srivastava, V., Saxena, R., Sharma, R., Sareen, L. (2010) Improved high resistivity ZnS films on HgCdTe for passivation of infrared devices. *Infrared Physics & Technology*, 53, 404-409.
14. Zhang, H., Chen, X., Li, Z., Kou, J., Yu, T., Zou, Z. (2007) Preparation of sensitized ZnS and its photocatalytic activity under visible light irradiation. *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, <https://doi.org/10.1088/0022-3727/40/21/054>.
15. Masashi, O., Mai, U., Kiba, T., Midori, K., Kim, K., Abe, Y (2020) Characterization of Ag/ZnS/Ag multilayered film as transparent electrode for organic light emitting diode. *Thin Solid Films*, 704, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tsf.2020.137999>.
16. Prado, E., Garcia, C., Oliva, J., Alvarado, J., Torres, D., (2020) Enhancing the solar photocatalytic hydrogen generation of ZnS films by UV radiation treatment. *International Journal of Hydrogen Energy*, 45, 12308-12317.
17. Ali, A., Sarkar, D., Das, M. (2020) Room temperature ammonia sensing by CdS nanoparticle decorated polyaniline (PANI) nanorods. *Sensors and Actuators A: Physical*, 310, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sna.2020.112071>.
18. Ventura, M., Rao, M., Davila, M., Ochoa, J., Bon, R. (2020) PVP SiO₂ and PVP TiO₂ hybrid films for dielectric gate applications in CdS based thin film transistors. *Polymer*, 191, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.polymer.2020.122261>.
19. Ho, S.M. (2018) Studies on Cu₂SnS₃ thin films: review. *ARPJ Journal of Engineering and Applied Sciences*, 13, 4152-4159.
20. Zarei, R., Ehsani, M., Dizaji, H (2020) An investigation on structural and optical properties of nanocolumnar ZnTe thin films grown by glancing angle technique. *Materials Research Express*, 7, <https://doi.org/10.1088/2053-1591/ab7691>.
21. Matthew, R., Connor, A., Liu, T., James, M., Iris, N. (2020) Full thermoelectric characterization of stoichiometric electrodeposited thin film tin selenide (SnSe). *ACS Applied Materials & Interfaces*. 12, 28232-28238.
22. Ebrahim, H., Lida, B., Monir, K., Maryam, G. (2020) Study of structural, electrical and optical properties of (200) oriental CdTe thin films depending on the post deposition low temperature. *Journal of Electronic Materials*, 49, 4134-4143.
23. Goktas, A. (2020) Role of simultaneous substitution of Cu²⁺ and Mn²⁺ in ZnS thin films: defects induced enhanced room temperature ferromagnetism and photoluminescence. *Physica E: Low dimensional Systems and Nanostructures*, 117, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physe.2019.113828>.
24. Ho, S.M. (2019) Raman investigations of metal chalcogenide thin films (a short review). *Oriental Journal of Chemistry*, 35, 1-7.
25. Kashyout, A., Ahmed, E., Meaz, T., Nabil, M., Amer, M. (2014) One step electrochemical deposition and characterization of CuInSe₂ thin



- films. *Alexandria Engineering Journal*. 53, 731-736.
27. Dan, C., Jim, R., Richard, A. (2000) *Polymer characterization: physical techniques, 2nd edition*. Stanley Thornes: Cheltenham.
 28. Lyman, C., Dale, E., Joseph, G., David, B., Alton, D (2012) *Scanning electron microscopy, x-ray microanalysis and analytical electron microscopy: a laboratory workbook*. Springer Science & Business Media: Berlin.
 29. Ajay, V., Sabu, T., Nandakumar, K. (2018) *Microscopy applied to materials sciences and life sciences*. CRC Press: Florida.
 30. Ange, N. (2020). *Handbook on characterization of biomass, bio-waste and related by-products*. Springer Nature: New York.
 31. Toyoko, I. (2017) *Nanolayer research: methodology and technology for green chemistry*. Elsevier: Amsterdam.
 32. Valerie, R. and Olaf, E. (2000) *Introduction to texture analysis: macro texture, micro texture and orientation mapping*. CRC Press: Florida.
 33. Sabu, T., El, H., Nandakumar, K., Oluwatobi, S. (2019) *Nanomaterials for solar cell applications*. Elsevier: Amsterdam.
 34. Bharat, B. (2010) *Scanning probe microscopy in nanoscience and nanotechnology 2*. Springer, Science & Business Media: Berlin.
 35. Stephen, C., Scott, R., Calvin, F. (2012) *Bringing scanning probe microscopy up to speed*. Springer Science & Business Media: Berlin.



IMPORTANCE OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE EDUCATION IN TN STUDENTS

¹ Sathya C

M.Phil. Scholar,
Department of English,
Bharath Institute of Higher Education and
Research,
Chennai, India

² B. Caroline

Associate Professor,
Department of English,
Bharath Institute of Higher Education and
Research,
Chennai, India

ABSTRACT

A concern for students' inability to adequate writing skills and their inability to communicate effectively even after long years of schooling, led to taking up of this study. The thesis was an attempt to find out reasons for learners' failure in becoming proficient in written communication. The primary intention of the study was to investigate into and analyze ways of teaching writing skills in the secondary level of the selected vernacular medium schools and devise strategies of improving writing skills among the learners. This was attempted by trying to generate awareness about the importance of writing skills in the learners. Perception on what writing process is, what are the difficulties involved in the process and what leads to ineffective teaching and learning conditions were concerns taken up for investigation in the study.

KEYWORDS: *English language, higher education, internationalization, modern technology.*

INTRODUCTION

The task of teaching writing lies mainly in the hands of teachers. The writing ability of students of the secondary level can be improved only if the right kind of curriculum and guidance in the form of tasks and teaching of skills is provided. While current research has not provided a specific formula, nevertheless it suggests important insights that can influence the teaching of writing at the secondary level. Language development can be promoted when writing is taught purposefully and communicatively.

There is a fall in the acquisition of the English language both at the secondary level (school) and Intermediate level (college), the root cause being the earlier school background of these students. The geographical and social background of the learners apart, the teachers is also handicapped by want of a methodology of teaching the language. The teachers of the government and the government aided schools do not have proper training and fail in teaching the language skills. These teachers fail in using the texts for the benefit of the students. And the result is that the learners of the conventional class rooms where the text book is the center fail in participating in the learning process because they fail in coping with the process of learning the language.

While language teaching philosophy has adopted a new outlook, where focus is put on

language teaching abilities, the trend is found to be only technically apparent in the syllabi implemented by SEBT after 1986. But that knowledge is not expressed in the actual teaching situation that prevails in most of Tamilnadu 's vernacular medium colleges, under SEBT jurisdiction. A review of the specified texts and a presentation of the principles of structured grammar take place in actual classroom instruction. Education received at each level has an impact on the next level. A strong foundation at the primary level would definitely help in the students' performances at the tertiary level.

The reason for poor performance has been attributed to lack of trained teachers, faulty teacher selection process leading to poor school management, ineffective language components in the texts etc. One of the major objectives of teacher training programmes is to equip teachers with the necessary skills to identify some of the challenges in their classrooms, and also to find suitable solutions. With a view to offer quality education in the secondary schools of Tamilnadu, the Government of Tamilnadu has amended the Tamilnadu Secondary. The government by recently accepting the regulation set by National Council for Teachers Education and making Teachers' Eligibility Test mandatory in selection of primary and middle school teachers have taken a right step towards the empowering of the



learners. It is hoped that the state government's recent decision of recruiting trained and competent teachers in the primary level will pave the way for the creation of a healthy learning environment in the vernacular medium schools run by the state board of Tamilnadu.

Another noticeable development is the move towards standardization of curriculum of all the subjects at the school level across the state. This has been happening ever since 'Education' has moved into concurrent list and NCERT has been taking special effort in this process of standardization. In Tamilnadu, SEBT (Secondary Education Board of Tamilnadu) and Tamilnadu Higher Secondary Council have been initiating the work of systematic curriculum review. Here arises the need of discussing the challenges faced while helping the socially disadvantaged vernacular medium students in coping with this standardization. For these learners successes in learning English have been elusive in spite of many years of teaching the subject, which impacts upon their morale.

The role played and initiative taken by the State Government in formulating the educational policies and specifically in framing the English syllabi needs to be analyzed and debated upon. Government has framed National Council of Education Research and Training (NCERT) to develop the curriculum framework for enhancing the English proficiency of the student to meet the global competition. NCERT helps the Government to take decisions on implementing new policies and major program in the field of education, especially in school education. The NCERT framework of English Language Learning is well arranged, well constructed, well designed and well thought out. It provides a holistic perspective on acquiring of English language. In spite of that investigations have revealed that inadequacies in the acquisition of the language skills specified by the NCERT syllabus exist among disadvantaged vernacular medium students in Tamilnadu. The factors leading to these inadequacies could be lack of implementation of effective tools and technologies inside classroom, socio-economic background of the students etc. So the mismatches that exist between the curriculum requirement and the student outcome at the end of the class needs to be well researched. The conclusion drawn is that haphazard introduction of the NCERT syllabi at different levels have left the teachers and students perplexed. Bell (1983) claims that teachers are, in the main, consumers of other people's syllabuses; in other words their role is to implement the plans of applied linguists, government agencies, and so on. It is hoped that the state government's decision of recruiting trained and competent teachers in the primary level will pave the way for the creation of a healthy learning

environment in the vernacular medium schools run by the state board of Tamilnadu.

Change in the Education sector can be brought about only by paying attention to the 'teacher factor' and bringing about a curriculum review by keeping in mind the language capabilities of the concerned students. Efforts should be directed towards the improvement of teacher education which could be brought about through upgrading curricula, providing in-service education, utilizing modern educational technologies, encouraging experimentation, innovations and above all, improving service conditions of teachers as well as teacher educators at various levels. Institutions for teacher education must be equipped with sufficient and necessary tools-mental, physical, and intellectual-to face the changing society's current challenges effectively. Professional teachers will enable the learners to develop language skills. Only then would we be able to get closer to Prabhu's (1987) dream of a successful educational framework that is not one in which all or most teachers conduct the same prescribed classroom procedures, but rather a framework in which all or most teachers work with a sense of plausibility over any procedures they wish to pursue, and the sense of plausibility of each teacher is as 'alive' or involved.

In today's global environment, English has been, with the aid of digital technologies, the most popular and influential language spoken and used at both national and international levels. Particularly in many industries, it has played a major role as medicine, engineering, politics, economics, foreign relations, and higher education, the most important field where English is required. It has now become a tool of higher education in a vast number of countries, a fundamental means of second language learning / teaching, a center of access to new science and scientific study, and a means of global connectivity and livelihood benefit.

In several countries across the globe, in addition to EU countries such as Germany, Turkey, China, the Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Indonesia, Japan, Australia, India ... the importance of offering English-language education alongside their natives is now being recognized at the level of higher education. Significant measures have also been taken to increase the standard of English-language teaching at the institutional, scholarly, student, publishing, and study levels. And to assert foreign influence over English language, it goes beyond its tertiary. In order to hold it up-to-date, multiple English language abilities, preparation and degree programmes are handled not only within but also internationally for higher education internationalization. This article, however, signifies the importance of English in modern education, particularly in the higher education field, and the importance of modern technology in fostering quality English language



learning / teaching to fulfil expectations, connectivity needs, and cultural exchange worldwide.

CONCLUSION

No matter in which region, what instructional platform, or what subjects are being learned, English is truly there as an integral part of the studies or schooling. In order to internationalize higher education, English is not only needed locally but globally as a means of access to the main information of students in all fields, connecting with the world's most reputed universities, seeking a range of degree programmes and seeking high-quality employment and roles in educational institutions and multinational companies elsewhere.

REFERENCES

1. Abuser, G. and Bickerton, D. (2002) "Circles: The first decade 1991-2000." In Ruane, M. & Meijer's, G. (eds.) *Language Centers: The promotion of quality in language learning*, 205-216. Dublin: Circles.
2. Council for Cultural Co-operation. (2001): *Common European Framework of Reference: Learning, teaching and assessment*. Cambridge: CUP.
3. Crystal, D. (1997) : *The Future of Global English*. Cambridge: CUP. Dudley-Evans, T. & St John., M. J. (1998): *Developments in English for Specific Purposes*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.



A STUDY ON ROLE OF TEACHERS AND CHANGING

¹ **Jayanthi S**

M.Phil. Scholar,
Department of English,
Bharath Institute of Higher Education and
Research,
Chennai, India

² **B. Caroline**

Associate Professor,
Department of English,
Bharath Institute of Higher Education and
Research,
Chennai, India

ABSTRACT

“The mediocre teacher tells; the good teacher explains. The superior demonstrates. The great teacher inspires” (William Arthur Ward.)

Over the past decades the school sector has undergone dramatic improvements. It has promoted collaborative instruction, problem-based learning, community-based learning, standard curricula of electives or alternatives and more comprehensive curriculum planning. The educational atmosphere is not limited to the school, but spreads to the workplace, culture and worldwide. Knowledge is not exclusive to textbooks alone, but is accessible in bits and bytes anywhere. Students aren't actuals and estimates users. They are the active creators of information and the most critical teaching is regarded to be the most difficult and multifaceted career that contributes significantly to a nation's social, cultural and economic wellbeing.

Today the seeds of such a dramatic transformation have been sown, sparked by a global change in education, information technology, and consumer demand for better learning. The the emphasis on student autonomy has changed the core of gravity away from the instructor and closer to the pupil. This increased attention to learners has not understood the importance of teachers as teaching and learning are closely related and the teaching aim is to enhance learning. But several students today understand both the art of learning and the research of learning. They believe a strong partnership between a competent, loving adult [teacher] and a safe, empowered child [student] is the foundation of education. They recognize that their most important job is to get to know and student as a person and consider their particular needs, learning style, context social and cultural, preferences and skills.

In brief, teachers are reinventing themselves and their career to represent schools and students better. Thus, Instructor may be assumed to have – one occupation, several positions.

KEYWORDS: *instructor, instructor position, multi-faceted career, teaching.*

INTRODUCTION

In the process of embracing the teacher's changing role, some of those rooted in conventional approaches to education have induced uneasiness. In the older days, instructor was known as an intelligence source and relay. A instructor in her subject matter was deemed authoritative and the pupil viewed the instructor as a role model. The youth today experience a future in which the transformation in connectivity and learning has contributed to shifts in all spheres: research, technology, governance, economy, community and culture. To encourage our young people to face the future with trust, intent and obligation, it is not possible to overemphasize the teachers' crucial position.

In addition to the established ones, new expectations are also put on the schools to be prepared with latest information and innovative ways of obtaining new knowledge. It is the duty of

the instructor to ensure if the students are able and trained to complete in the present scenario. When the time has arrived for a trainer

It is important to understand that "information is like an ocean- never-ending and endless" in which an instructor works as a facilitator in a democratic setting with a realistic and multidisciplinary approach to overall growth.

AN TEACHER'S POSITIONS

A main concern is: what is the teacher's position in the growthiest of the education system. No systematic study of the teacher's position has been performed (Squires, 1999). Overall, we were preoccupied with the specifics of lesson preparation, the nature of the pro-program instruction, and the variety of instructional methods that were implemented. We neglected to take a more comprehensive view of the teacher's position. What



are our Institutions teachers for? What would they suffer the most if they weren't there for? Confronted with these concerns, it is possible that staff members will offer a variety of responses. The following examples of teachers' letters about their own roles and responsibilities demonstrate uncertainly and dramatically with the types of tasks required of an instructor.

Identification of faculty roles

You will outline the teachers' six fields of interest as:-

1. The author, as provider of information
2. Professor as role model
3. Professor as facilitator
4. The Professor as Assessor
5. The Professor as Planner
6. Professor as creator of assets

Each of the six roles described may be subdivided into two roles, representing a total of twelve roles as shown in Figure 1. Roles to the right in the figure require more expertise or knowledge on content, and roles to the left require more expertise in education.

THE WOULD ROLES

In this segment we look in more depth at each of the twelve positions listed.

The Source of Knowledge

A) The lecturer This is one of the teacher's conventional positions, in which it is the teacher's duty to pass on facts, experience and comprehension to them on a subject that is relevant at the stage of their studies. The instructor is seen as a professional who is competent about his or her profession, and who transfers this information by word of mouth to the students usually. Despite other forms of knowledge becoming accessible, the lecture appears to be one of the most commonly utilized teaching techniques. It can be a cost-effective means of presenting additional material that is not contained in traditional document. Besides that, the instructors used creative methods to transfer this information on to the pupils, like the lecture.

However, there has been a general demand for the amount of lectures scheduled in the curriculum to be limited. However, the omission of the lecture from the toolbox of the instructor has been debated and very rightly so. A lecture at which an expert's contagious passion, who is often a strong communicator, excites or motivates, has plenty to applaud the students.

B) The functional instructor That is a important sense in which knowledge is conveyed. In it the instructor can share with the students his / her insightful experiences. The instructor chooses, organizes, and provides knowledge. This is done through teaching ward-rounds, ward-based lectures or through the students more informally.

THE SELLER

The task of the instructor is not to educate the students but to motivate and enable them to continue and use the issue as a learning subject for themselves. It is the teacher's job to promote this method, rather than merely serve as a source of knowledge. Teachers required the opportunity to interact with students in the sessions of the small group in an engaging manner, and to promote student learning by providing an environment that encouraged free sharing of ideas. Teachers were able to work more efficiently if they already had subject-based expertise, in addition to certain qualifications.

The Supporter

A) Student Assessor One of the most critical activities confronting the instructor is the evaluation of the student 's competency. "Good teachers know how to measure the performance of their students - suggested Mapstone (1996) "and they want to do it properly." Teaching without assessment is like cooking without degustation.

Examining does reflect the teacher 's distinct and theoretically independent position. So one may be a professional trainer but not a professional investigator. All organizations will require several teachers on their workers with a specific experience and awareness of appraisal problems. Such persons serve as test developers and offer feedback on instrument use, labelling procedures and standard layout. Test must, however, still be considered as an essential part of The position of instructor and a part of higher education teaching (Piper)

In 1994). Many teachers ought to add more to the evaluation phase. This may take the form of adding questions to a bank of questions or serving as examiners. The teacher's position as assessor is sometimes viewed as distinct from the other positions. Whereas as an knowledge source, role model, facilitator, and curriculum coordinator, the teacher 's aim is to assist the student in a number of ways to accomplish the objectives of the course, the teacher's task as an assessor is to transfer judgment on the students.

Murray et al (1996) proposed, "In view of the value of student performance evaluation in university and student teaching, life and career, teachers are responsible for taking appropriate action to ensure that student appraisal is accurate, accessible, reasonable and compatible with the objectives of the course. Students may walk away from poor instruction, Suggests Boud (1990), but in terms of appraisal, they are unlikely to do so.

B) Assessor of a Program

Evaluation may also be viewed as an important part of teachers ' professional position, acknowledging the duty of teachers themselves to track their own performance.



The instructor is accountable not only for preparing and executing instructional pro-grams and assessing the performance of the students but also for reviewing the course and material presented. Monitoring and measuring the quality of the instruction of courses and curricula is now accepted as an important part of the process curriculum. The consistency of the teaching and learning method must be evaluated by input from the pupils, peer review and assessment of the instructional programme product. Curriculum and instructor appraisal is a method of transparency that stresses the responsibility of those working in the education sector to be responsible to the state, to the profession, to those that support the education system and to the students. Evaluation in this context is a command and control tool (Nisbet 1990).

Equally significant is the teacher's self-evaluation of his or her teaching through particular teachers commenting upon and evaluating their own teaching. Feedback from students and other instructors or 'important mates' can be brought in to offer more input to recognize opportunities for the growth to advancement of the instructor in teaching.

The Manager

A) Lesson Planner Lesson Preparation is a crucial teacher position. It is important to follow various approaches to curriculum preparation (Harden 1986b), and there are 10 concerns that need to be discussed (Harden 1986a). One can state the following:

- * The Education requirements should be addressed
- * Learning results predicted
- * Material to be used in the application
- * The business department
- * The Methods for Schooling
- * The means of instruction
- * The Appraisal process
- * Contact to teachers and students on the programme
- * Environmental education
- * Curriculum-management methods

Curriculum preparation provides the instructor with a major task as it takes both resources and experience if the work is to be carried out properly.

B) The Manager of course

The world's best programme would be useless if the courses that comprises have little to little connexion to the current curriculum. If the values underpinning the institution's programme have been accepted, thorough preparation at the level of the particular course or programme process is then needed. Many of the preparation historically was structured or subject-based. More recently a shift toward interdisciplinary or collaborative

education has been rendered (Harden 2000). These methods can be expressed in the design of courses.

Participation in course preparation offers an incentive for the teacher to have a direct impact on the teaching process and to develop classes that would accomplish the instructional results defined by the university. Many of the ingenuity and strength of teaching rests in instructional design: the choices of texts and concepts that become the subject of research, the preparation of learning activities and the process by which success is judged. These describe the parameters of the students experience. Of all the way the programme is implemented.

Life is equally significant but the strength of successful experiences between teacher and student is various times compounded by course construction.

The Resources Creator

- A) Learning Content Maker An growing demand for information resources to be studied suggested in much of the educational stage choices. Students are focused on providing sufficient content material accessible for use either as students or in classes of problem-based learning and other student-centered methods. Students also devote as much time with their workbooks in conventional curricula as with their professors.
- B) The modern innovations also significantly increased the types of learning resources that the student can have access to, making it far simpler for the student to claim more accountability for their own schooling. As content resources creators, teachers must stay abreast of technical developments. It needs an effort in the production of computer-based learning content. The usage of computers in education is growing and some schools make it necessary for students to buy computers. However, computer-based learning is also hampered by a shortage of sufficient content for students to use (Platt and Bairns father 1999).
- C) However, the extensive usage of information resources to promote instruction through conventional paper media or emerging technology can only arise if at least certain teachers have the expertise required for choosing, integrating or creating materials for use inside the school. It is important to raise knowledge and to train personnel in the role of resource creator for the required advancement inside a learning institution enabled by technology (Long staffe et al 1996; Ryan et al 1996).

And the teacher's twelve roles concept offers an appreciation of the different perceptions



of the teacher's executed tasks and a basis for further analysis of them. The clear description of the twelve positions and their organization in the circle gives students, instructional designers and managers in an organization a valuable paradigm or structure for understanding and making teaching-related decisions.

The circle represents the overall tasks that an instructor may execute and the segments inside the circle reflect the main elements that shape the overall image. At first glance, the various teaching positions tend to compete with each other but actually are complimentary to each other. We see the instructor as a pro- knowledge vider but also as a learning facilitator, allowing the student to take responsibility for finding their own knowledge. The instructor is a facilitator, who lets the student understand, but is also an evaluator whose job is to pass judgement on the student.

CONCLUSION

Thus, one can infer in this way that the teaching career in which the teacher's position was limited to mere teaching practice has transformed into the multifaceted pro-fession in which the instructor has to serve as facilitator, guide, resource manager, curriculum creator etc. We may also conclude that the increasing position of teacher renders the teaching career a demanding, multifaceted and responsible task.

REFERENCES

1. Althouse LA, Stritter FT and Steiner BD (1999). *Attitudes and approaches of influential role models in clinical education, Advances in Health Sciences Education 4: 111- 122.*
2. Barrows HS and Tamblyn EM (1980). *Problem-based learning. An approach to medical education. New York, Springer Publications.*
3. Biggs J (1999). *What the student does: teaching for enhanced learning. Higher Education Research & Development 18:1.*
4. Boud D (1990). *Assessment and the Promotion of Academic Values. Studies in Higher Education 15(1): 101-111.*
5. Boyson R (1996). *Let's bring back teacher. Readers Digest 148: 43 – 48.*
6. Brew A and Boud D (1998). *Preparing for new academic role: An holistic approach to development. International Journal of Academic Development 1(2): 17-25.*
7. Brown GA and Atkins MJ (1986). *Explaining in Professional Contexts. Research Papers in Education 1(1): 60-86.*
8. Coles CR and Grant JG (1995). *Curriculum evaluation in medical and health-care education, ASME Medical Research Booklet No. 1. Medical Education 19:405. [9] Davis MH and Harden RM (1999). AMEE Medical Education Guide 15: Problem- based learning: a practical guide. Medical Teacher 21(2): 130-140.*



GENERATION OF DIOPHANTINE 3-TUPLES THROUGH MATRIX METHOD

A. Vijayasankar¹

¹Assistant Professor,
Department of Mathematics,
National College,
Affiliated to Bharathidasan University,
Trichy-620 001,
Tamil Nadu, India.

Sharadha Kumar²

^{2*}Research Scholar,
Department of Mathematics,
National College,
Affiliated to Bharathidasan University,
Trichy-620 001,
Tamil Nadu, India.

M.A. Gopalan³

³Professor,
Department of Mathematics,
Shrimati Indira Gandhi College,
Affiliated to Bharathidasan University,
Trichy-620 002,
Tamil Nadu, India.

ABSTRACT

This paper concerns with the formulation of sequences of Diophantine 3-tuples with property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$ through matrix method.

KEY WORDS: *Diophantine 3-tuple, Sequence of Diophantine 3-tuples, Matrix application*

INTRODUCTION

A theory that can be explained in a regular and systematic way is a pattern. The essence of mathematical calculations is represented by numbers and the theory of numbers can be taught as a set of patterns [1-4]. It is to be noted here that the number pattern is a sequence of numbers establishing a same properties among them. Numbers exhibit fascinating, beautiful and curious varieties of patterns, namely, polygonal numbers, Fibonacci numbers, Lucas numbers, Ramanujan numbers, Kynea numbers, Jacobsthal numbers and so on. Let S be a set of m non-zero distinct integers $(a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots, a_m)$ have the property $D(n), n \in Z - \{0\}$ if $a_i a_j + n$ is a perfect square for all $1 \leq i < j \leq m$ or $1 \leq j < i \leq m$ and such a set S is called a Diophantine m -tuple with property $D(n)$. For illustration see [5-14]. This paper exhibits the construction of sequence of Diophantine 3-tuples with property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$ through matrix method.



METHOD OF ANALYSIS

Initially, construct a diophantine 2-tuple with property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$ and then, extend it to diophantine 3-tuple.

Let 4,7 be two distinct integers such that

$$4 * 7 + k^2 + 10k - 3 = (k + 5)^2, \text{ a perfect square}$$

Therefore, the pair (4,7) exhibits diophantine double having property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$.

If C is the 3rd tuple, then it satisfies corresponding double equations

$$4c + k^2 + 10k - 3 = p^2 \tag{1}$$

$$7c + k^2 + 10k - 3 = q^2 \tag{2}$$

The eliminant of C in the above two equations leads to

$$7p^2 - 4q^2 = 3(k^2 + 10k - 3) \tag{3}$$

Taking

$$p = X + 4T, \quad q = X + 7T \tag{4}$$

in (3) and simplifying, we get

$$X^2 = 28T^2 + k^2 + 10k - 3$$

which is satisfied by $T = 1, X = k + 5$

From (4) and (1), observe

$$c = 2k + 21$$

Note that (4, 7, 2k + 21) is a diophantine triple satisfying the property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$

The process of obtaining other diophantine triples with property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$ is illustrated below:

Let M be a 3×3 square matrix given by

$$M = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \tag{5}$$

Now,



$$(4, 2k + 21, 4k + 43)M = (4, 2k + 21, 4k + 43)$$

Note that

$$4 * (2k + 21) + k^2 + 10k - 3 = (k + 9)^2$$

$$4 * (4k + 43) + k^2 + 10k - 3 = (k + 13)^2$$

$$(2k + 21) * (4k + 43) + k^2 + 10k - 3 = (3k + 30)^2$$

∴ The triple $(4, 2k + 21, 4k + 43)$ is a diophantine triple having the property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$.

Performing the above analysis, the general form of diophantine triple $(4, c_{s-1}, c_s)$ is given by

$$(4, 4s^2 + (2k + 2)s - 2k + 1, 4(s + 1)^2 + (2k + 2)s + 3), s = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

A few numerical illustrations are given in table 1 below:

Table 1: Numerical Illustrations

k	$(4, c_0, c_1)$	$(4, c_1, c_2)$	$(4, c_2, c_3)$	$D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$
0	(4, 7, 21)	(4, 21, 43)	(4, 43, 73)	$D(-3)$
-1	(4, 7, 19)	(4, 19, 39)	(4, 39, 67)	$D(-12)$
-2	(4, 7, 17)	(4, 17, 35)	(4, 35, 61)	$D(-19)$
-3	(4, 7, 15)	(4, 15, 31)	(4, 31, 55)	$D(-24)$
1	(4, 7, 23)	(4, 23, 47)	(4, 47, 79)	$D(8)$

It is noted that the triple $(c_{s-1}, c_s + 4, c_{s+1})$, $s = 1, 2, 3, \dots$ forms an arithmetic progression.

Note 1:

It is obvious that $(7, 4, 2k + 21)$ is a Diophantine 3-tuples with property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$.

Following the procedure as above, the Diophantine triples obtained are $(7, 4, 2k + 21)$, $(7, 2k + 21, 4k + 52)$, $(19, 4k + 52, 6k + 97)$, each with property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$ whose general form $(7, c_{s-1}, c_s)$ is $(7, 7s^2 + (2k - 4)s - 2k + 1, 7(s + 1)^2 + (2k - 4)s - 3)$, $s = 1, 2, 3, \dots$



Note that $(c_{s-1}, c_s + 7, c_{s+1})$ forms an Arithmetic Progression.

Note 2:

In addition to (4), one may consider the linear transformation given by

$$p = X - 4T, \quad q = X - 7T$$

For this case, employing the procedure as above one obtains two sets of sequences of Diophantine 3-tuples in which, each triple has the property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$. For simplicity and brevity, the general form of the triple in the sequence of Diophantine 3-tuples is presented:

Set 1: $(4, \alpha_{s-1}, \alpha_s)$ where $\alpha_{s-1} = 4s^2 + (-2k - 18)s + 2k + 21, s = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

Note that $(\alpha_{s-1}, \alpha_s + 4, \alpha_{s+1})$ forms an Arithmetic Progression.

Set 2: $(7, \alpha_{s-1}, \alpha_s)$ where $\alpha_{s-1} = 7s^2 + (-2k - 24)s + 2k + 21, s = 1, 2, 3, \dots$

Note that $(\alpha_{s-1}, \alpha_s + 7, \alpha_{s+1})$ forms an Arithmetic Progression.

Remark:

Instead of (5), suppose we have a third order square matrix N given by

$$N = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Following the procedure presented above, one obtains 4 more sets of Diophantine triples, each with property $D(k^2 + 10k - 3)$.

To conclude, one may search for other choices of Matrices for the formulation of collections of Diophantine triples with suitable properties.

REFERENCES

1. Dickson L.E. (1952), *History of Theory of Numbers*, Chelsea publishing company, New york, Vol.II.
2. Telang, S.G., *Number Theory*, Tata Mc Graw-hill publishing company, New Delhi, 1996.
3. John H.conway, Richard K.Guy., *The Book of Numbers*, Sprinber-verlag Inc., 1996.
4. A.F. Beardon and M.N. Deshpande, *Diophantine triples*, *Math. Gazette* 2002, 86, 258-260
5. M.A. Gopalan, G. Srividhya, *Two special Diophantine Triples*, *Diophantus J.Math.* 2012,1(1), 23-27
6. M.A. Gopalan, S. Vidhyalakshmi and S. Mallika, *Special family of Diophantine Triples*, *Sch. J. Eng. Tech.* 2014, 2(2A), 197-199
7. M.A Gopalan, K. Geetha, Manju Somanath, *On Special Diophantine Triples*, *Archimedes Journal of Mathematics*, 2014, 4(1), 37-43
8. M.A. Gopalan and V. Geetha, *Sequences of Diophantine triples*, *JP Journal of Mathematical Sciences*, 2015, Volume 14, Issues 1 & 2, 27-39
9. G. Janaki and S. Vidhya, "Construction of the diophantine triple involving Stella octangula number, *Journal of Mathematics and Informatics*, 2017, vol.10, Special issue, 89-93.



10. G. Janaki and S. Vidhya, *Construction of the Diophantine Triple involving Pronic Number*, IJRASET, 2018, Volume 6, Issue I, 2201-2204.
11. G. Janaki and C. Saranya, *Construction of the Diophantine Triple involving Pentatope Number*, IJRASET, 2018, Volume 6, Issue III, 2317-2319.
12. G. Janaki and C. Saranya, "Construction of the Diophantine Triple involving Pentatope Number", IJRASET, Volume 6, Issue III, (March 2018), Pp: 2317-2319.
13. A.Vijayasankar, Sharadha Kumar, M.A.Gopalan, *On Sequences of diophantine 3-tuples generated through Pronic Numbers*, IOSR-JM, 15(5) ser.II, (Sep-Oct 2019), Pp:41-46.
14. M.A.Gopalan , Sharadha Kumar, *On Sequences of Diophantine 3-tuples generated through Euler and Bernoulli Polynomials*, Tamap Journal of Mathematics and Statistics, Volume 2019,(2019), Pp:1-5.



ROLE OF PHRASEOLOGY IN DEVELOPING COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE

Z.J. Sarsenbaeva¹

¹Department of Foreign languages,
Nukus state pedagogical institute,
Nukus, Uzbekistan,
Karakalpakstan,

T.T. Utebaev²

²Department of Pedagogy and Psychology of
Primary Education,
Nukus state pedagogical institute,
Nukus, Uzbekistan,
Karakalpakstan,

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5111>

ABSTRACT

This article provides information on the effectiveness of improving communicative competence in the teaching process and discusses some ways to develop it. Cultural awareness promotes important ties between culture and language learning encourage teachers of foreign languages. In order to be bilingual and competitive, a non-native learner has to be bicultural. The article investigates some main aspects and principles of communication explicitly and implicitly underline the importance of cultural studies at English as a foreign language classes in the Karakalpak auditoriums. The article depicts the system of values characteristic to a nation can be introduced to learners through proverbs. The methods of descriptive, comparative and logical-semantic analyses are used in the research. The article analyzes the examples that are based on phraseological units, mainly proverbs in Karakalpak in comparison with English proverbs. Communicative competence is considered to be important in order to understand communication ethics, and to improve cultural awareness skills, to develop critical thinking as well. Also, the authors conclude that cultural codes could be a subject of practical study during English as a foreign language, along with other exercises on grammar and speaking skills that could be used by a Karakalpak ESP (English as a specific purpose) teacher.

KEY WORDS: Competence, communication, proverb, idiom, culture, phraseology, teaching EFL (English as a foreign language).

INTRODUCTION

Currently much attention is being increased on methods of teaching and learning English language by focusing on the relation between language, history and culture in modern scientific studies. The term “language competence” refers to both linguistic and communicative competences. According to Thomas (1987), teachers’ role is important in order to help their learners gain language competence. In educating qualified English teachers, first of all, emphasis should be put on developing their communicative competence. In order to fulfill this task, teachers should themselves have language competence to a greater degree than that expected of their learners, as well as language awareness that involves explicit knowledge of the language system and how it operates in communication and pedagogic competence that is related to the teaching of language (Thomas 1987, 34). Also, Cross says that subject competence that is the level of English essential for effective language teaching is one of the main components of an ideal

teacher profile that the initial teacher education programmes should be based on and, this competence should be attained before trainees enter teacher education institution so that training can focus on the teaching of English and related issues without being sidetracked by language weaknesses (Cross 1995, 3).

In the case of Uzbekistan, Karakalpakstan students before entering higher educational institutions acquire foreign languages at schools and secondary special educations, and they carry on studying English as a foreign language as well as major to gain subject competence to be able to proceed with their professional career.

OBJECTIVES

Though education programs in higher education institutions and universities include courses that aim to develop student-teachers’ language competence, these programs mainly aim to develop pedagogic competence. In spite of the changes, the language related courses might not be sufficient to assist learners overcome their language



problems; therefore, it is likely that future teachers may fall behind in meeting their language needs if they do not make extra efforts.

Today, the curriculum in many parts of the world encourages communicative approach in spite of the fact that teachers' lack of communicative competence does not allow them to put these approaches into practice. On this problem, (Cullen 1994, 162) asserts that increasing acceptance around the world of the principles of communicative language teaching, there is arguably more pressure on teachers than in the past to be fluent in English so that they can use it naturally and spontaneously in the classroom. According to Wright, it is impossible to speak, read or listen to English without meeting idiomatic language. This is not something you can leave until you reach an advanced level. All native speaker English is idiomatic (Wright 2002, 9). Also, Ellis states that one of the most efficient ways of helping students to overcome their language related problems is to teach them formulaic and figurative expressions such as proverbs, idioms, metaphors, phrasal verbs which are considered to be a crucial part of natural language production (Ellis, 2008).

Proverbs are not given a special place in the literature concerning language teaching despite the advantages they could bring into the language auditoriums. Proverbs as part conventional fixed expressions could make speech fluent, natural and colourful, can allow to perform certain communicative functions and increase students' understanding and cultural awareness of the target language. Without the knowledge of idiomatic expressions most students may have problems that can result in communication difficulties.

Phraseology, which is the study of phrases, is an umbrella term for the study of all phrasal collocations including the field of paremiology that is the study of proverbs (Mieder 2004). Although paremiologists study proverbs in a more inclusive and comprehensive way with reference to anthropology, art, communication, culture, folklore, history, literature, philology, psychology, religion and sociology, it is in the field of phraseology that linguists have analysed the grammar, structure, syntax, and form of proverbs. Therefore, phraseology deals with all formulaic language or phraseological units from proverbs to literary quotations, from proverbial expressions to idioms, from greeting formulas to phrasal superstitions (Mieder 2004, 133). In addition Cowie (1994) defines phraseology in a general sense as the study of the structure, meaning, and use of word combinations. Idioms and proverbs are the core of phraseology although recent corpus-based approaches include a wide range of word combinations which are largely compositional unlike idiomatic expressions (Granger, Paquot, 2008).

METHODOLOGY

Although there have been many definitions of proverbs, a broad definition is provided by Mieder. He states: A proverb is a short, generally known sentence of the folk which contains wisdom, truth, morals, and traditional views in a metaphorical, fixed and a form which is easy to memorize and is handed down across generations (Mieder 2004, 3). According to the characteristics of proverbs reflected in the definition above, proverbs are significant rhetorical force in various modes of communication used by native speakers not only in friendly conversations but also in best seller novels and the influential mass media. Significance and usefulness of proverbs in communication and in language classrooms are further explained from various aspects as in the following:

- 1) As part of cultural references, proverbs are traditional and a part of cultural literacy, experiences, values, history and thoughts of a nation and therefore, study of proverbs can contribute to the development of cultural and intercultural competence by enabling learners to gain insights into how native speakers conceptualize experiences, by making comparisons in their language (Bessmertnyi 1994; Ciccarelli 1996; Richmond 1987);
- 2) Figurative language, many proverbs are metaphorical and contain prosodic devices (D'Angelo 1977; Mieder 2004; Norrick 1985; Ridout, Witting 1969) and hence, can be used to prompt figurative thinking and enhance metaphoric competence;
- 3) Functional language, proverbs are used to carry out many communicative functions particularly indirect speech act as a politeness strategy (Norrick 2007), and are employed in text organization. The flexibility of proverbs also allows playing with their language and generating anti-proverbs which can be used to create humour, irony and jokes (Litovkina, Mieder, 2006; Mieder, 2004). Therefore, teaching the pragmatic aspects of proverbs in context can contribute to the improvement of pragmatic competence (Charteris Black 1995);
- 4) Formulaic language, use of proverbs can enable fluent and natural language production and hence, teaching of proverbs can help to produce language more fluently and naturally which can in turn increase motivation (Porto 1998); Although non-native speakers or language learners avoid using idiomatic expressions and prefer literal and direct language items (O'Keeffe, McCarthy, Carter, 2007), avoiding the use of idioms gives language a stilted, unimaginative tone (Cooper 1999, 258), which underlines the importance of learning idiomatic expressions to accomplish command of authentic language.
- 5) Knowledge of proverbs as part of idiomatic expressions can increase comprehension of texts and



using them can make learners' verbal and written communication more effective (Irujo, 1986);
6) Proverbs are considered to be practical tools to teach vocabulary, exemplify grammar points, to show creative use of language, and to teach pronunciation due to their musical quality (Nuessel, 2003).

Most importantly, knowledge of proverbs can enable them to have access to native speakers' culture and cognition, hence, help them approach language learning and teaching in a more meaningful way. As Nuessel (2003, 158) states that proverbs and the metaphors contained in them comprise a microcosm of what it means to know a second language since these expressions require both the knowledge of linguistic structure and the sociolinguistic and discourse factors involved in recognizing and using them appropriately.

Furthermore, Litovkina (2000) summarizes the obstacles language learners may face due to their lack of knowledge of proverbs and states that the person who does not acquire competence in using proverbs will be limited in conversation, will have difficulty comprehending a wide variety of printed matter, radio, television, songs and will not understand proverb parodies which presuppose a familiarity with a stock proverb. In most cases, native speakers usually play with the language of proverbs to create humour, which could only be made sense of if the proverb is known to the hearer or the reader. In rare cases, learners can make use of their knowledge in their first language to comprehend a proverb resulting in positive transfer but they are not always lucky enough to achieve this particularly with proverbs that are different both syntactically and semantically across the two languages. The studies on the processing of idioms and proverbs reveal negative transfer from the first language particularly in comprehending similar idioms-idioms that are semantically the same but syntactically different (Boers, Demecheleer, 2001; Irujo, 1986).

We assume that using phraseological units in the language, and idiomatic speech will help students to develop not only communicative competences, but also linguocultural competence, and to improve fluency in a foreign language as well. Because of these reasons, proverbs cannot be learned without explicit instruction in the classroom in English as a foreign language setting such as Karakalpakstan since there is limited exposure to English outside classroom even though access to English speaking channels on TV, internet and other means of mass media has increased. Therefore, Irujo (1984, 122) puts forward that television and movies do not allow for opportunities to clarify meaning and receive feedback on use, which are essential for acquisition. In this case, explicit instruction on idiomatic expressions is essential for future EFL (English as a foreign language) teachers who can then provide instruction on these expressions for their

students more confidently. Phraseology has much to offer for the development of communicative competence. As well as language competence, students and teachers should have language awareness to be competent language teachers because they are going to teach not only in the target language but also about the target language. Thornbury (1997) states that language awareness as the knowledge that teachers have of the underlying systems of language that enables them to teach effectively. The advantages language awareness can bring are that language teachers can anticipate students' difficulties with certain aspects of language, (Thornbury, 1997), prepare lessons, evaluate and adapt materials, evaluate and design a syllabus and check students' performance more effectively and confidently (Wright, Bolitho, 1993).

Furthermore, when learners come up with a language learning problem, teachers with language awareness can better guide these learners and provide explanations about the language (Bartels, 2005). This suggests that in training language teachers, research findings in linguistics and applied linguistics should be incorporated in materials and lessons as much as possible so as to increase awareness. This ability, in turn, will contribute directly to effective teaching (Andrews, 2007). As the most important source of input for language learners, language teachers need to know about the target language and culture. The different features present in different proverbs make them various, which has resulted in the formation of many definitions. So, the variety in proverbs makes it difficult to come up with a definition that encompasses all the features of proverbs and that enables one to identify them easily.

However, in relation to Barley's method, Norrick (2007, 382) identifies the fuzziness of the category and the scalar application of features in defining such culturally determined items as he argues that no single proverb can include all the characteristics that are thought to be prototypical. For instance, one of the prototypical features of proverbs is that proverbs evoke a scenario that is general to many similar situations such as *The early bird gets the worm – Erte turg'annin' irisqisi ko'p bolar; A stitch in time saves nine – Bu'gingi isti erten'ge qaldirma*. In contrast to this, there are proverbs that make use of literal statements such as: *Like father, like son – A'kege qaray ul o'ser; One man's meat is is another man's poison – Qassapshig'a et qayg'i, qara eshkige jan qayg'i; Better late than never – Heshten ko're kesh jaqsi*.

Moreover, there are even those proverbs which are specific to a particular topic and thus, are not general to many situations and these proverbs are said to use figurative language in a less striking way like: *Money talks – Ga'pin'nen pulin' jaqsi; Time flies – Waqit ag'ip turg'an da'rya siyaqli; Beauty's*



only skin deep – Suliwinan jiliwi. In addition, Milner (1971) and Dundes (1975) take a structural approach to define proverbs. Milner (1971) identified the quadripartite structure of proverbs. Based on this structure, proverbs such as: *A rolling stone gathers no moss – Jatqang’a jan juwimaydi; Qiymildag’an qir asar,* can be divided into four parts with either positive or negative values assigned to each of the four elements which in turn creates sixteen possible structural patterns (Milner, 1971).

However, Mieder (2004) does not find this sufficient to define a proverb since sentences such as Who buys the beer, determines the party and A running chicken collects no flowers have a quadripartite structure but they are not proverbs (Mieder, 2004). As well as Milner, Dundes (1975) adopts a structural approach and defines a proverb as a propositional statement consisting of at least a topic and a comment as in *Money talks; Time flies.* This means that a proverb must be composed of at least two words (Mieder, 2004). However, with regard to this, Mieder (2004) again illustrates that not every statement with such a structure is a proverb by showing the example *Politicians decide, soldiers fight* which is not a proverb despite its oppositional structure. Therefore, it is seen that the structural definitions are not satisfactory to enable us to identify a proverb.

RESULTS

Proverbs are usually classified as the subcategory of idioms for instance by McCarthy and O’Dell (2002) and the differences between the two are often discussed based on their formal aspects. They are both said to be traditional and to have a fixed form and a literary value but the sentence structure of proverbs make them different from idioms (Harnish, 1993). Most idioms are constituted in the form of phrases such as noun phrases, verb phrases and prepositional phrases (Dobrovol’skij, Piirainen, 2005). In other words, sentential patterns are usually excluded from the category of idioms; however, a phraseme like *the coast is clear* is not a proverb but an idiom despite its sentence structure which shows that sentence idioms and proverbs can be differentiated based on not only syntax but also semantics and pragmatics.

An important remark is made by Dobrovol’skij and Piirainen (2005) and Ridout and Witting (1969) regarding how closely proverbs and idioms are related to each other. Based on the example to cry for the moon, Ridout and Witting (1969) demonstrate that even though the idiom which gives no advice and warning is not a proverb it can easily be transformed into a proverb by changing its form into a form of advice as in *Don’t cry for the moon or Only fools cry for the moon.* Other examples of idioms that are or can be turned into proverbs are: *Do not halloo till you are out of the*

wood – Suwdi ko’rmey etik sheshpe; A skeleton in the cupboard – Ha’r kimnin’ o’z haqiyqati boladi. Similarly, Dobrovol’skij and Piirainen (2005) discuss that the phrases in proverbs can become the origin of many idioms. For example, *the last straw* is the reduced form of the proverb: *It is the last straw that breaks the camel’s back – Son’g’i pushayman o’zin’e dushpan* but is used as an idiom. Dobrovol’skij and Piirainen (2005) further indicated that a lexical item can be used both as an idiom and as a proverb as in the examples: *When the cat is away, the mice will play – Iyt joqta shoshqa u’rer* (proverb) and *We ought to do a bit of work this afternoon even though the cat’s away* (idiom). Therefore, proverbs are not idioms but they are idiomatic expressions and thus, closely connected to idioms.

Not only the figurative proverbs but also the literal proverbs (*Actions speak louder than words – Insan o’z miyneti menen belgili*) are culturally-oriented as they all emerge out of the experiences of a specific society. Therefore, learning proverbs could show how native speakers conceptualize experiences, things and events in their language.

Thus, proverbs as the cultural heritage of native speakers are significant to preserve the culture and to facilitate the perception and understanding of the world for the new generation (Hidasi, 2008, 103). Therefore, the relation between proverb and culture is interconnected and cannot be disregarded.

DISCUSSION

The cultural aspect of proverbs has important implications for developing learners’ cultural and intercultural competence. In the language teaching profession, it has been recognized that mastering the grammar of a foreign language in isolation from the cultural context is not enough sufficient in order to be communicatively competent. In this case, this has led to the emergence of communicative approaches. However, it is said that these approaches have not been successful enough to bring out culturally competent language learners. As for language classrooms where there is an attempt to incorporate culture teaching, the problem is that teachers usually know how to teach culture but they do not know what to teach regarding the culture (Morain, 1983). As Bennett points that the teaching of little which includes learned and shared patterns of beliefs, behaviour and values of groups of interacting people is more likely to develop cultural competence (Bennett 1998, 2).

Regarding this, Peterson, Coltrane (2003, 1) assert that the culture associated with a language cannot be learned in a few lessons about celebrations, folk songs, or costumes of the area in which the language is spoken. About the Intercultural Communicative Competence (ICC), Lundgren (2004) makes a clear distinction among communicative competence, cultural competence and intercultural



competence and argues that the integration of the three components that can result in the achievement of ICC. Therefore, in our presumption, ICC requires the development of these three competences. According to Lundgren, while communicative competence involves the ability to communicate in four language skills with sensitivity to genres, cultural competence involves the knowledge of everyday culture, popular culture, ideas, beliefs, perceptions, behaviour, literature, art, class, and intercultural competence involves a cross curricular general proficiency including adaptability, tolerance, accepting other views, empathy, flexibility, cultural awareness along with the knowledge of the concepts such as ethnocentricity, stereotyping, and social constructivism (Lundgren 2004, 2).

1. What is earned with hard labor is eaten with pleasure – Miyнет etsen' erinbey toyadi qarnin' tilenbey.

2. With hard work, you can get fire out of a stone – Miyнет tu'bi ra'hat.

3. Lazy people want much but get little, but those who work hard will prosper – Miyneti azdin' miywasi az.

4. Work hard and become a leader; be lazy and become a slave – Qiymildag'an qir asra, Bu'lkildegen jer tesar; Isti bilip isle, aqildi qosip isle.

5. Hard work always pays off; but mere talk puts no bread on the table – Ha'rekette bereket bar; Ju'rgen ozar, turg'an tozar.

6. Those who work their land will have abundant food, but those who chase fantasies have no sense – Miynetin kim ko'rse ra'hati de sol ko'redi.

7. Good planning and hard work lead to prosperity, but hasty shortcuts lead to poverty – Jaqsi islesen' asin'di jersen', Jaman islesen' basin'di jersen'.

8. Lend your money and lose your friend – Qariz qatnasiqti buzadi.

9. Money doesn't grow on trees – Bayliq jerden sipirip alinbaydi.

10. Money makes money – Aqshani aqsha shaqiradi.

11. Money cannot buy happiness – Baxit bayliqqa satip alinbaydi.

The teacher can get students to match both the English and Karakalpak proverbs with the definitions given so that students can realize that some of the proverbs in English and Turkish have similar meanings and that some of the proverbs within the same culture share similar definitions. In addition, in the teaching process, the learners can be asked to mark the proverbs which have positive meanings about a specific theme and those which have negative meanings. In this way, they can be made to see that even the proverbs in one language can contradict each other. In this phase, one of the most important steps is to get students to compare the proverbs

Overall, the goals of ICC as stated by Byram, Gribkova, and Starkey (2002, 6) are: to give learners intercultural competence as well as linguistic competence; to prepare them for interaction with people of other cultures; accept people from other cultures as individuals with other distinctive perspectives, values and behaviour; to help them see that such interaction can be an enriching experience. For this reason, the aim on the part of language learners is not to become native speakers but to become intercultural speakers, who act as mediators between two cultures, interprets and understands other perspectives as well as to be have fluency in that language. In the following, corpus of English and Karakalpak Proverbs on hard *work and money*. English Proverbs with Karakalpak definitions:

across the two cultures. This could be effectively carried out by using the model of target and native language proverb and phraseological units comparison proposed by Richmond (1987) so that students' ability to analyse cultures through language and hence, to figure out how differently the two cultures can express similar meanings could be enhanced.

Proverbs and sayings reflect moral values widely accepted in the society and contain widely used and accepted evaluations of human behavior and actions in various situations and in different circumstances. Proverbs can be used in teaching some national and culture oriented linguistic data at foreign language classes. The knowledge of proverbs of the studied language can lead to better understanding of culture and national identity. Various exercises on grammar, vocabulary and phonetics can be applied by a teacher of the Karakalpak language at different stages of the education process.

CONCLUSION

According to their didactic significance proverbs vividly represent the system of values of a nation. We cannot state that the images and metaphors are unique and specific only to Karakalpak or English culture, but they are very typical for these cultures and are reduplicated in other forms of folklore, such as folk songs, fairytales, riddles, thus being an integral part of the folk oral heritage, as the same national unity see the world and perceive the world through stereotypes. It is important to note that during individuals' speech the verbal experience is developed which involves a certain subjective conceptualization of hierarchy and structure of speech elements. To master grammatical and lexical material students may be given exercises with gaps, for example: Fill in the gap: Atag'a qaray –..., Anag'a qaray –.... The teacher can apply the communicative method in teaching grammatical forms: pronouns, degrees of comparison of



adjectives, imperative forms, and modal verbs interacting with students. To develop students' speaking skills teachers can offer monologue exercises. Students could illustrate proverbs basing on their life experience, telling short stories. Telling a story illustrating the proverb: A'kege qaray ul o'ser, anag'a qaray qiz o'ser (Like father, like son). To develop students' speaking skills teachers can offer dialogue exercises. Students could discuss the meaning of the proverbs with their partners: (Atan'a ne qilsan' aldin'a sol keler). To develop students' speaking skills teachers can offer answering and asking the following questions to their partners: How important is it to obey parents?/Are you going to follow your parents' footsteps in a career choice?/Can you name some famous professional dynasties?/Why do some children choose the same profession as their parents?, and others. Students speak on the topic of family values developing speaking abilities, and acquire knowledge about Karakalpak culture. Communicative exercises in the lessons increase students' motivation and interest in learning the language. All these exercises can promote formation, development and improvement of sociocultural competence of students as well as teach the cultural codes as the proverbs reflect a historical, cultural context. A linguistic approach enables to learn cultural codes of the nation and make the communication in the studied language more effective. Students speak on various topics and acquire knowledge about Karakalpak culture. Communicative exercises in the lessons increase students' motivation and interest in learning the language.

Thus, proverbs in English language teaching need to be further studied from various perspectives. It will be invaluable to study the following topics regarding proverbs: English language teachers' attitudes towards teaching proverbs and their practice in teaching process; empirical studies on the effectiveness of proverbs in developing language learners' cultural and pragmatic competences; proverb teaching to students of different levels of language proficiency; cross-cultural studies on the semantic, cultural, literary and pragmatic aspects of proverbs and phraseological units to provide input for classroom instruction.

REFERENCES

1. Andrews, S. (2007): *Teacher language awareness*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
2. Bartels, N. (2005): *Applied Linguistics and Language Teacher Education: What We Know*. In N. Bartels (Ed.), *Applied Linguistics and Language Teacher Education*. pp. 405-425. Boston: Springer.
3. Bennett, M. J. (1998). *Intercultural communication: A current perspective*. In M. J. Bennett (Ed.), *Basic concepts of intercultural communication: A reader* (pp. 1-34). Yarmouth, ME: Intercultural Press.
4. Bessmernyi, A. (1994): *Teaching cultural literacy to foreign-language students*. *English Teaching Forum*, 32(4), 24-27.
5. Boers, F., Demecheleer, M. (2001): *Measuring the impact of cross-cultural differences on learners' comprehension of imageable idioms*. *ELT Journal*, 55(3), 255-262.
6. Can, N. (2011): *Killing two birds with one stone: Proverbs and intercultural communicative competence*. *Proceedings of the 10th International Language, Literature and Stylistics Symposium*, Gazi University, Ankara.
7. Charteris-Black, J. (1995): *Proverbs in communication*. *Journal of Multilingual Multicultural Development*, 16, 259-268.
8. Ciccarelli, A. (1996): *Teaching culture through language: Suggestions for the Italian language class*. *Italica*, 73(4), 563-576.
9. Cowie, A. P. (1994): *Phraseology*. In R. E. Asher (Ed.), *The encyclopedia of language and linguistics* pp. 3168-3171. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
10. Cooper, T. C. (1999): *Processing of idioms by L2 learners of English*. *TESOL Quarterly*, 33(2), 233-262.
11. Cross, D. (1995): *Language teacher preparation in developing countries: Structuring preservice teacher training programs*. *English Teaching Forum*, 6, 34-36.
12. Cullen, R. (1994): *Incorporating a language improvement component in teacher training programmes*. *ELT Journal*, 48(2), 162-172.
13. D'Angelo, F. J. (1977): *Some uses of proverbs*. *College Composition and Communication*, 28(4), 365-369.
14. Dobrovol'skij, D., Piirainen, E. (2005): *Figurative language: Cross-cultural and cross-linguistic perspectives*. Oxford: Elsevier.
15. Dundes, Alan. (1994): *Slurs international. Folk comparisons of ethnicity and national character*. In Wolfgang Mieder (Ed.), *Wise Words. Essays on the Proverb*. New York: Garland Publishing Inc., 183-209.
16. Ellis, N. C. (2008): *Phraseology: The periphery and the heart of language*. In F. Meunier., S. Granger (Eds.), *Phraseology in foreign language learning and teaching*. pp. 1-15, Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
17. Granger, S., Paquot, M. (2008): *Disentangling the phraseological web*. In S. Granger., F. Meunier (Eds.), *Phraseology: An interdisciplinary perspective*, pp. 27-51, Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing.
18. Harnish, R. M. (1993): *Communicating with proverbs*. *Communication and Cognition*, 26(3/4), 265-290.
19. Hidasi, J. (2008): *Cultural messages of metaphors*. In E. A. Berendt (Ed.), *Metaphors for learning: Cross-cultural perspectives*, pp. 103-123. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing.
20. Holden, M. H., Warshaw, M. (1985): *A bird in the hand and a bird in the bush: Using proverbs to*



- teach skills and comprehension. *The English Journal*, 74(2), 63-67.
21. Irujo, S. (1986): *Don't put your leg in your mouth: Transfer in the acquisition of idioms in a second language*. *TESOL Quarterly*, 20(2), 287-304.
 22. Litovkina, A. T., Mieder, W. (2006): *Old proverbs never die, they just diversify*. Hungary: University of Veszprem Press.
 23. Lundgren, U. (2004): *An intercultural approach to foreign language teaching*. Retrieved November 8, 2009, from <http://mtee.umu.se>.
 24. Mieder, W. (2004): *Proverbs - A Handbook*. Westport, CT: Greenwood Press.
 25. Mieder, W. (2007): *Proverbs as cultural units or items of folklore*. In H. Burger, D. Dobrovol'skij, P. Kühn & N. R. Norrick (Eds.), *Phraseology: An international handbook of contemporary research*, pp. 394- 414, Berlin, Germany: Walter de Gruyter.
 26. Milner, G. (1971): *The quartered shield: Outline of a semantic taxonomy*. In E. Ardener (Ed.), *Social anthropology and language*, pp. 243-269. London: Tavistock.
 27. Morain, G. (1983): *Commitment to the teaching of foreign cultures*. *The Modern Language Journal*, 67(4), 403-412.
 28. Norrick, N. R. (2007): *Proverbs as set phrases*. In H. Burger, D. Dobrovol'skij, P. Kühn, N. R. Norrick (Eds.), *Phraseology: An international handbook of contemporary research*, pp. 381-394. Berlin, Germany: Walter de Gruyter.
 29. Nuessel, F. (2003): *Proverbs and metaphoric language in second-language acquisition*. In W. Mieder (Ed.), *Cognition, comprehension and communication. A decade of North American proverb studies*, pp. 395-412. Hohengehren: Schneider-Verlag.
 30. O'Keefe, A., McCarthy, M., Carter, R. (2007): *From corpus to classroom: Language use and language teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
 31. Peterson, E., Coltrane, B. (2003): *Culture in second language teaching*. *ERIC Digest*.
 32. Piirainen, E. (2007): *Phraseemes from a cultural semiotic perspective*. In H. Burger, D. Dobrovol'skij, P. Kühn., N. R. Norrick (Eds.), *Phraseology: An international handbook of contemporary research*, pp. 208-220. Berlin, Germany: Walter de Gruyter.
 33. Piirainen, E. (2008): *Figurative phraseology and culture*. In S. Granger & F. Meunier (Eds.), *Phraseology: An interdisciplinary perspective*, pp. 207- 229. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing.
 34. Porto, M. (1998): *Lexical phrases and language teaching*. *Forum* 36(3). Retrieved from <http://exchanges.state.gov/forum/vols/vol36/no3/p22.htm>
 35. Richmond, E. B. (1987): *Utilizing proverbs as a focal point to cultural awareness and communicative competence: Illustrations from Africa*. *Foreign Language Annals*, 20(3), 213-216.
 36. Ridout, R., Witting, C. (1969): *English proverbs explained*. Cavaye Place, London: Pan Books.
 37. Thornbury, S. (1997): *About language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
 38. Thomas, A. (1987): *Language teacher competence and language teacher education*. In R. Bowers (Ed.), *Language teacher education: An integrated programme for ELT teacher training*, pp. 33-42. London: British Council, Modern English Publications.
 39. Wright, T., Bolitho, R. (1993): *Language awareness: A missing link in language teacher education?* *ELT Journal*, 47(4), 292-304.
 40. Wright, J. (2002): *Idioms organizer: Organized by metaphor, topic and keyword*. Boston: Thomson, Heinle.
 41. Byram, M., Gribkova, B. Starkey, H. (2002): *Developing the intercultural dimension in language teaching. A practical introduction for teachers*. Strasbourg: Council of Europe.



THE INFLUENCE OF VIRTUAL LEARNING IN INDIA

Srishti Jain

MBA Marketing and sales
Amity Business School,
Amity University,
Noida

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5121>

ABSTRACT

Virtual education has acted as a clear competitor to other creative teaching approaches, and this has been becoming increasingly evident in recent years. Although there are technical developments that have failed to fulfill any original desire, Researchers firmly believe that this period is very distinctive. Various online educations are now being conducted in the recent era that has directed many participants in a range of aspects. Internet teaching's experience of life may be about to change; the reasons behind the process. Specialized virtual learning skills across all parts of society and significantly changing their effect. Although there is one very important and key part of one's life that has also been centered on emerging technologies and innovations that is the framework of virtual learning. This seems to be an essential consideration for success in education system in India.

KEYWORDS: Technology, teaching, virtual classrooms, engaging, live instruction

INTRODUCTION

With a Significant Transition, the experiential teaching system has advanced nearly every field of human life forming and the introduction of virtual learning comes in as a path breaker. Now one doesn't have to worry for basic education by approaching schools at this stage, times or a lot of resources. Each of the necessary seems to have been a decent web association and a computer. Online instruction is quality and affordable of, using technological advances to get beyond a traditional study hall to an instructive educational programme. In general, it refers to a curriculum, system or degree that is communicated entirely on the internet. The right to education is really the fundamental privilege of each and every person, whether an individual belongs among a high-profile environment or low Profile environment. Article 45 of the Indian constitution allows form of basic education for all students up until the age of 14. Effective teaching is a mixture of teaching skills and innovation that provides greater principles. Although India is still

at an initial point in context of online literacy advanced countries.

OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY

1. To recognize the Virtual Education.
2. To study the present situation of online teaching as well as its prospect in India.

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

This study is focused on both theoretical and exploratory analysis. Ultimately to accomplish the prime objective the secondary model is discussed. The Secondary data was collected by means of websites, newspapers and Online portal for learning, and written material Studies.

THE RISE OF VIRTUAL LEARNING

Thus the common attributes for online growth are:

- In India academic achievement today nearly a billion users on mobile devices, and more



200 million Internet-connected mobile phones are the reason behind a sizeable increase in online education.

- Application of the best-in - class material, training in live time and Techniques of input and personal instructions has Supported Virtual education.
- These on-line services are affordable and easy to take and to be reached easily.
- Digital learning successfully overcomes the multiple barriers that prevents people from Performing, this becomes difficult in offline classes.

HOW DOES DIGITAL TRAINING MODIFY KNOWLEDGE?

- Digital 'online and engaging' training promotes the Students to get advanced and exceptional education everywhere. If that is just the alternative or whether This gives professional or real-life learning The learners have a considerably more engaging educational experience and Assessment.
- Quality online education opens doors for all Providers and supporters. People feel better To Take such courses so that they do if benefits are shown.
- Online learning is a great opportunity for students to schedule the future plan of action also their ambitions are easy to track.

DIGITAL LEARNING HELPS IN THE IMPROVEMENT OF SCOPE

The influence of emerging techniques in the field of teaching is especially optimistic, because emerging innovations have provided teachers an opportunity to chance to create everyone awareness, skills and, thus, Improve education quality by ideology and Lessons of multimedia storytelling.

SOCIAL NETWORKING AS METHOD FOR EDUCATION

- Social networks could be used as a platform to boost the e-learning skills and make it more enjoyable, Important and multi cultural.
- Students usually may discuss and exchange opinions on one another Tasks, partnering to create quality that is easy to access

CONCLUSION

Initiatives by the Central Government to making online education open to participants in every field of the program Nation also support the industry. Online training is currently ongoing in India is equally mainly focused on both school and university courses As well as technical mid-level courses.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Ali, J. (2018, May). 7 Ways Digital Education Is Transforming Teaching Methods. Retrieved from e-learning Industry: <https://elearningindustry.com/digital-education-is-transforming-teaching-methods-7-ways>
2. KULKARNI, S. (n.d.). Future Perspective Of Digital Education In India. Retrieved from asma adoption of social media in Academia: <https://www.asmaindia.in/blog/future-perspective-of-digital-education-in-india/>
3. Makosa, P. (2013). Advantages and disadvantages of digital education. ResearchGate .
4. Martins, R. N. (2017). DIGITAL LEARNING METHODOLOGIES AND TOOLS – A LITERATURE REVIEW. ResearchGate .
5. Rodríguez, C. D.-K.-I. (2017). Digital education in the classroom. ResearchGate .
6. This is how digital education is fixing education system in India. (2019, september). Retrieved from IndiaToday: <https://www.indiatoday.in/education-today/featurephilia/story/digital-education-education-system-in-india-divd-1594399-2019-09-02>



CERTAIN ASPECTS OF THE SOCIAL PROTECTION SYSTEM IN THE CONTEXT OF MODERNIZATION OF SOCIETY

Markaev Zokir Eshkulovich

Candidate of philosophical sciences,
Associate Professor,
Head department of Humanities at TSAU

Kholikulov Eldor Bakhromovich

Tashkent State Agrarian University Assistant
Teacher,
Department of Humanities,
Tashkent, Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

This article highlights the fact that social protection of the population in the context of modernization of public life is an urgent problem. Analyses based on the views of Western and Eastern scientists on social protection of the population are also presented. In particular, certain aspects related to social protection, poverty reduction, education reform, increased employment and real income of the population were scientifically studied. The article provides a comparative analysis of Uzbek and international experience in addressing these issues.

KEY WORDS: *social modernization, social policy, stability, reform, social justice.*

I. INTRODUCTION

At a time when global risks arise, the state takes responsibility for maintaining a stable socio-economic position of its citizens in society. There is no doubt that the strategy chosen for a socially oriented state is the only real and correct way to develop Uzbekistan, which is striving to take its place among the developed countries of the world. After all, today the goal and content of social modernization is to prepare society for life in a new industrial and innovative economy, accelerate sustainable and economic development of the country, improve interethnic relations, and establish social relations based on the principles of law and justice.

A socially oriented state is a new type of social relations between people based on the principles of social justice, social partnership and consent of citizens.

Based on the action strategy for the five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021, as well as the meaning of a number of published state programs, the continuity and continuity of the social protection system is ensured. The fourth of these five priority areas provides for the development of the social sphere. It was stated as follows: "Consistent increase in employment and real incomes of the population aimed at the development of the social sphere, implementation of targeted programs to improve the system of social protection and health protection, increase the socio-political activity of women, construction of affordable housing,

development and modernization of road transport, engineering, communication and social infrastructure, development of education, culture, science, literature, art and sports, improvement of state youth policy" [1.-92].

The tasks set in this direction are primarily considered as a consistent continuation of the great work done in these areas during the years of independence.

II. METHOD

The article uses chronological and systematic periodic data, comparative and quantitative methods. More than ten scientific papers on the topic are used to explain "Certain aspects of the social protection system in the context of modernization of society". In addition, the researcher used different materials to collect data related to the study.

III. DISCUSSION

The fourth of the five principles developed by the First President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Islam Karimov, during the transition period, which was called the "Uzbek model" in the world, was to conduct a strong social policy taking into account the complex demographic composition of the population. Even the essence of the reforms carried out in our country by international experts was called "Transition to a socially oriented market economy". This was no accident.



Because the transition from one socio-political system to another, especially to a socio-political one that completely contradicts its essence, will always be difficult. This dramatically affects the lives of a certain part of the population. In the transition from one structure to another, in particular, the old production system and the existing economic integration will naturally fail, and the bar will have to be re-formed. The form of ownership is also changing, state-owned enterprises are changing, even the owners of cultivated land are changing, and the labor force is being redistributed directly according to the laws of the market economy. This means that the ranks of people in need of social protection are changing, that is, they are shrinking and increasing. "According to humanist scientists, 95-98% of the knowledge about existence accumulated so far is devoted to the problems of society, while data representing human nature make up less than one percent of knowledge"[2.-33].

This means that today we will not do such things, problems and tasks, one question in its essence "There is a common criterion that unites all of this. If this is so, then the person, their life dreams and concerns are clearly shown by the example of our aspirations to make people light" Ensuring the interests of the person, improving the social protection system is our priority [3.]. Strong social policy to date defined by the President of our Republic, is a principle aimed at a strong social policy, which is an important aspect of the five principles of transition to a market economy, that is targeted, comprehensive support of the poor, poor families, disabled children and orphans, and lonely elderly people. Scientists note that the roots of our experience in this direction go to the religious, philosophical, historical basis and practical expression of our rich spiritual heritage. Given the history of our national state, the role of the state in the sphere of social policy was exceptional, and there was also a strong spiritual and ideological system designed to help the poor who needed the support of others. In this regard, Amir Temur, as an example, we can cite the good deeds, life and activities of our ancestors, such as A.Navoi, KhojaAhrorValiy.

The main issue in the history of the state and society, as well as in the process of its democratic development, is the peace of citizens, their comprehensive care, material and spiritual protection. In the history of reasoning, many valuable thoughts have been expressed about caring for people. According to Abu Nasr Farabi, the people of a virtuous can help each other achieve happiness, support each other, ease pain, unite on the path to a single goal and thus achieve a virtuous: "The people of an ignorant city do not seek happiness, they do not even know what happiness is, because the people of ignorance have never found happiness and do not believe in happiness. As for welfare, people of ignorance (not knowing the true good, some see it as the past, superficial things, the world of goods, physical tastes, charm, practice, fame as true happiness, fairway) that seem happy in the eyes

of some. Each of these blessings seems to be a goal, happiness in the eyes of ignorant people" [4-43.]. AlisherNavoi says that people's attitude to the welfare of people in society is the most important work in the ruling activity. He stops at the fact that in 20 chapters of the poem "Khairat-ulAbror" generous (hotamtoy) is divided into three types, tells that a real generous found his vocation and gives the orphans what he grew up, and that people remember his noble deeds for life. MirzoHaidar Douglass's work "TarikhiRashidi" consists of two volumes, mostly written between 1541 and 1545. In the work, we can say that GreatNavoi was friendly with Sultan Hussein from childhood, later served his Palace, patronized the craftsmen of goodness, built many minarets, buildings, mosques, thoughts about the subtleties of knowledge, according to other historical sources, the poet's father was a Uyghur bakhshi (Singer), and opinions that he was a simple man do not have a historical basis[5-123].

Therefore, if the process of transition to a market economy does not create a guaranteed system of social support for the vulnerable part of the population in need of protection, this can lead to severe social shocks. In independent Uzbekistan, from the very beginning, this direction was reasonable.

This model of development, which embodies the characteristics of the people of Uzbekistan and best international practices, is also based on the goal of a strong social policy. Social protection of the population is one of the most important tasks in a market economy. The social protection system acts as a category that includes social problems that need to be addressed by society during the current economic reforms.

At the end of the XIX and beginning of the XX century, the first stage of the formation of the social protection system was implemented. At this stage, a number of laws on social protection were developed in European countries. In order to improve the social protection of the population, social insurance issues were developed. [6.] In the 30s of the XX century, an economic crisis occurred in European countries. As a result, unemployment among the population has increased, incomes have decreased, and living conditions have deteriorated. In order to solve such problems, European countries and the United States have created schools that study the living conditions of the population. In the 30-40s of the XX century, representatives of the "school of population scientists" appeared in the United States" such as F. Roethlisberg, M. Follet and others conducted research among the population on social protection of the population. According to them, technology in the industry is managed by people, so the introduction of new technologies in the industry makes it easier for workers to work. After the Second world war, a number of countries formed a unified social security system[7].

Now we have created conditions for caring not only for the active part of the population, but also



for all segments of the population, their social security, as well as providing medical care to patients. In developed countries, the role of the state in the social protection system has increased. The state implemented a strong social policy in the field of managing and controlling the relationship between producers and employees, improving the social protection system of the population. The study showed that the social protection system of the population in different countries is related to the level of socio-economic development of the country. It should also be noted that in the trends related to the modernization of the social system in the world community itself, one of the important criteria is that the population of each country actively participates in the ongoing reforms[8].

It cannot be said that an effective system of social protection of the population in the country is a sign of socio-economic development of modern societies. In a country where the economy is thriving, you can see a rapid increase in the standard of living of the population. In this country, every person, regardless of social origin, finds his place in society, fully uses his working capacity, and his rights are guaranteed by the state. The concept of social protection of the population is presented in many literatures, which mainly understand the social policy of the state.

According to professor K. Kh. Abdurakhmanov, social protection of the population is a system of direct targeted guarantees that ensure the conditions that the state provides to the population for normal life. In other words, the social protection system should be organized in accordance with a narrow view of the effectiveness of the market system, and not to address issues of ensuring real socio-economic efficiency[9.-9]. At the same time, it is necessary that social protection, each time acting on its own system of industrial relations, make extensive use of the opportunities of the current state of the world economy and develop on the basis of modern requirements.

It is known that the law, the development of society or nature express internal connections and begin to find their concrete expression in social development. First of all, everyone should understand the law correctly and turn it into a public domain. "The law is supposed to be the walls of our house," said the ancient Chinese scholar Confucius. Serves to improve the laws of philosophical Outlook, thinking, increase spirituality, material well-being of people. The harmonization of social protection with democratic processes and the real life of people consist in a person's awareness of their dignity in social space and time, without deviating from ethical norms, as well as in spiritual and educational formation. The state is constantly paying attention to the issue of ensuring the conditions associated with human life in social protection, old age extinguishment, responsibility, as in the brochure. Like saying: "A house that has a mermaid in it, a house that has a magic angel growing old, a state that pays attention to the elderly, is rich and serf-like. It should be noted that in the successful implementation

of social protection, socio-political democratization and modernization are important. The word "Democracy" as a political and philosophical concept expresses such multi-colored phenomena as the power of the people, the electoral system, human rights, freedom of thought, conscience, parliamentary, political consciousness and political culture, participation in the management of the Affairs of society and the state, a free way of life [10-4-13].].

It is obvious that democracy is a socio-political activity, behavior related to governance. National (spiritual) self-consciousness is a form of thinking of social consciousness. The goal of national development is to harmonize this process, i.e. the form of social consciousness (subjective factor) and the democratic process (objective factor).

The conscious thinker can fully realize his reputation, his dignity. Any negative manifestations that are not susceptible to information attacks. When performing each work, measure it on the scale of intelligence, make the right conclusions and on this basis do the work. The new form of thinking dictates a real approach to the problems of life from the point of view of nationalism and humanity. Every person involved in the process of social protection that takes place in society will have to feel like an active participant in this process and, as a result, offend it. The famous Russian philosopher I. N. Bulgakov noted that for social protection, first of all, it is necessary to awaken people's passionate interest in life and ensure that their psyche is healthy[11-]. Some scientists have tried to explain social protection of the population by the following systems: first, the social security system; second, the employment system; third, the system of social benefits for certain citizens, and so on. This approach reflects the role of the state in solving existing problems. The state regulates the level of social protection of the population by legislative and legislative acts, sets the minimum level necessary for survival, and, having provided for it, sets the minimum wage, social payments, insurance premiums and social assistance, types of benefits, coordinates the activities of services in the field of social protection. However, the most influential role of the state in managing the level of social protection of the population is to create additional jobs, including for people with disabilities, to help the population in vocational training, retraining and advanced training. Also, in turn, social protection includes:

Social assistance-free transfer of money to those in need or to households (White, 2016: 1) in cash, voucher, or in kind (including school meals); community service programs; payment waivers (for basic medical and educational services); and subsidies (such as food, fuel).

Social insurance is "Payment programs that include compensatory assistance in the event of illness, injury, disability, death of a spouse or parent, maternity/paternity, unemployment, old age, and unforeseen circumstances related to Pets/crops." Social



assistance services are designed for those who face social risks such as violence, exploitation, discrimination and social loneliness."

Labor market programs- "active (promoting participation in the labor market) or passive (ensuring minimum employment standards)".

Social assistance and social insurance together constitute "social security, which is often replaced by the ILO and other UN bodies with social protection [11-20-21.].

IV. RESULTS

In the context of the renewal of society, the leadership of our country has been implementing a powerful social policy strategy based on a "socially oriented market economy" since the first days of independence. "Many people in Uzbekistan know the principles of transition to market relations. They don't need to sit back. But it is worth emphasizing the principle of strong social protection, because the implementation of other principles depends on it. In the conditions of transition to market relations, the priority of the economy in relation to ideology, the state's implementation of reforms and the rule of law serve the social protection of the population of our country. This is of particular importance for the Republic, where almost half of the working-age population is engaged in agriculture, up to 80 percent even in some places, 50 percent are children less than 18 years of age," said I. A. Karimov. [12-256.]. Was developed and adopted a series of laws concerning social protection of the disabled, youth policy and increase the role of women in society and the state, as well as on other issues a number of decrees and regulations in support of needy layers of the population, workers of budgetary organizations (soldiers, workers in education, health, sports, culture, etc.). These reforms allowed, on the one hand, preserving and enriching the spiritual and educational potential that has come down to us, and, on the other, to strengthen state support for market reforms.

Life is always in motion. In no case should you stop it for a moment or turn the wheel of history back. As society constantly moves forward, so does consciousness.

The essence of the changes is directly related to the individual, its interests, and the responsibility for the reforms is also directly borne by the citizen. As you can see, strong social protection has always been one of the priorities of the state policy of independent Uzbekistan. In our country, the main part of the state budget is directed to the social sphere, and this is strictly observed.

In Islam Karimov's book "Uzbekistan-a special way of transition to market relations", published in 1993, the seventh chapter entitled "Strong social policy - a reliable guarantee of economic transformation" comprehensively and in detail analyzes the principle of conducting a strong social policy.

This means that the main goal of the reforms is to improve the life of the people, ensure free living, develop citizens, actively work creatively, lead a productive life, and improve well-being. The fourth priority area of the Strategy, action which is dedicated to the development of the social sphere, attracts even more people's attention by the relevance and relevance of the issue we have raised. The main goal of the reform is to improve the quality of social protection of needy families and vulnerable segments of the population, the extensive reforms in health care, increasing the role and participation of women in public and political life, protection of motherhood and childhood, emergency assistance, and other necessary measures.

Therefore, in the Message of President Sh. Mirziyoyev to the country's Parliament dated January 24, 2020, it is no secret that most of the population in the regions, especially in villages, does not have a sufficient source of income. As in any country, we have low-income segments of the population. According to various estimates, they are about 12-15 percent. We are not talking about small numbers, but about 4-5 million representatives of our population" [13.256], - he noted, - this is also a reflection at the state level of the problems inherent in the practical process.

Reducing poverty is the implementation of a comprehensive economic and social policy to stimulate the entrepreneurial spirit of the population, the full realization of the inner strength and potential of a person, and the creation of new jobs stressed, President Sh. Mirziyoyev [14.-592].

At the same time, in the context of the current pandemic, as well as various natural and man-made disasters, the work carried out in our country in the field of social support and comprehensive protection of the population demonstrates a high level of humanity. In particular, the 2030 agenda and sustainable development goals (BRM) will provide a framework for fighting poverty in all countries. In such circumstances, social protection systems play an important role, since they are aimed at protecting the population from social, economic and natural risks. In addition, effective social protection systems promote the active participation of all population groups in economic growth processes, reduce inequality, and thus contribute to sustainable and inclusive social development. For this reason, many countries include in their national development strategies and plan the creation and expansion of comprehensive social protection systems that ultimately provide income security and support for all people in the life cycle.

Despite this progress, 73% of the world's population has only partial or no access to complex social protection systems. Many developed and developing countries seek to link their efforts to the principles of the 2030 agenda, and its main goal is to ensure well-being for all based on a common partnership based on human dignity.



V.CONCLUSIONS

First, the social policy of the state is characterized by the preliminary result of the state's reforms aimed at maintaining social stability and improving the standard of living of the population.

Secondly, ensuring the continuity and continuity of the social protection system in today's global crises (social crises, pandemics, etc.) is important in the context of.

Third, the study shows that the system of social protection of the population in different States is related to the level of socio-economic development of the country.

Based on a comprehensive in-depth study of world experience, taking into account the mentality of our people, the market economy should be socially oriented and, above all, oriented to the interests of society. Based on this, it is necessary to increase the social effectiveness of economic reforms by implementing policies aimed at the activities of civil society institutions, including political parties, in the interests of segments of the population in need of state and public support.

Fourth, based on the needs of enterprises and organizations in the system of secondary special education, the development of training practices is crucial both in terms of employment of graduates, and in terms of the development of industries, production, service and service. At the same time, ensuring self-employment of graduates of professional colleges, further improving the provision of preferential microcredits for them to start self-employment and business activities,

Fifthly, it should be remembered that ensuring social stability is important for the multi-ethnic population of Uzbekistan, the main goal of the reforms is to improve the life of the people, active participation of citizens in free living, development, creative work, fruitful conduct of life, and improving welfare.

LIST OF USED LITERATURE

1. *On the Strategy for further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan: Decree of the President Of The Republic Of Uzbekistan.* - Tashkent: publishing and printing creative house named after GafurGulyam, 2017. - 92 b.
2. *Science and life.* 1997. 3rd ed. - 33 P.
3. Karimov I. A. *Uzbekistan is a special way of transition to market relations.*
4. Abu Nasr Farabi. "City of suffering people". // - T. "Chulpan" 2004. - 43B.
5. G. Sirozhiddinov "AlisherNavoi: comparative typological, textual analysis of sources", Vol.: Akad. 2011. 123-bet.
6. Lepekhov M. I. *Legal and social cohesion of the population in Russia.* - Moscow, Moscow, 2000.
7. Khashimov P. Z. *Social sphere of economy T.: "University" 2002*
8. Inglehart V., K. Velzel. *Development and democracy: we know about modernization.* // *Sociology.* 1/2011.
9. Abdurakhmanov K. X, TohirovaKh. T., Sharipov B. M. "Social protection of the population"- (texts of may decrees) - T.: TSU, 2005. - B. 9.
10. Gadzhiev K. S. *Epoha in democracy.* // // *Question of philosophy.* 1996. no. 3. - P. 4-13; M. V., Melville A. Yu., Fedorov Yu. E. *Democracy I democratization / / police.* 1996. No. 4. - P. 142-164;
11. Nudenko L. A. *Theory of democracy, Moscow: Yurist, 2001, Pp. 41-62.*
12. Sepulveda & Nyst, 2012: 20-21; ILO, 2017
13. Karimov I. A. *Uzbekistan: national independence, economy, politics, ideology.* Vol. 1.: Uzbekistan, 1996. 256-page.
14. MirziyoyevSh.M. *We firmly continue our path of national development and will rise to a new level.* Vol. 1.: - Tashkent: NMI of Uzbekistan, 2017. 592 b.



PROBLEMS OF FACTORS DETERMINING THE PROFESSIONAL MATURITY OF A PSYCHOLOGIST

N.A.Mirashirova

Armed Forces Academy of Republic of Uzbekistan
Associate Professor of Department Humanities"

ANNOTATION

The article describes the formation of the psychologist as a specialist, his views on professionals who have mastered the professional activity at different levels, the description of the criteria of professional formation. One of the most important qualities of a psychologist's work is described in terms of professional competence or professionalism. It includes: professional knowledge, skills, qualifications and knowledge. There are ideas that social relations can be divided into subtypes such as humanity and communication.

KEYWORDS: professional formation, professional competence, professional professionalism, professional knowledge, ability, skills and knowledge, professional erudition, Existential-humanism, concept, responsibility, respect, empathy

DISCUSSION

The President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh.M.Mirziyoev expresses the following views on the education of youth: "We face difficult tasks in educating young people, training and retraining in various fields of psychology and others. "The better the upbringing, the happier the people," say the wise. For education to be perfect, there must be no gap in that [1]"

It is important for a psychologist to analyze the problems of professional development based on the discovery of the relationship between its two aspects: on the one hand, researchers say that it is important to determine the appropriateness of professional activity in a person, because professional activity is unique to man. The author's views on the process of formation of a person as a specialist are given. Perceptions of professionals who have mastered different levels of professional activity, as well as a description of the criteria of professional formation are given. One of the most important qualities of a psychologist's work is his professional competence or professionalism. It includes: professional knowledge, skills, qualifications and knowledge. The range of professional opportunities is determined by the performance of professional technologies and methods [2].

A psychologist must be a specialist who is fully prepared. Therefore, professional erudition should be familiar not only with psychological

knowledge, but also with the concept of history, cultural studies, philosophy, pedagogy, sociology, political science, economics, law, philology (linguistics), physical education, mathematics and computer science, as well as modern natural sciences. . Professional knowledge The ability of a psychologist to apply his / her psychological abilities and knowledge in the performance of his / her activities, the ability to make concrete decisions and apply techniques determine the success of a psychologist. The more experience, the more professional skills are mastered. In the work of a psychologist, professional and personal qualities are highly interdependent. It is very difficult to be a different person in personal activities and a completely different person in professional activities.

It is important for a professional psychologist to adequately evaluate his or her work. It is important to understand the individual psychological characteristics of his personality, to know the strengths and weaknesses of his character. At the same time he must know how to compensate for personal shortcomings. Another important quality is the development of self-awareness. The limitation of self-awareness is the limitation of freedom. If a psychologist knows himself deeply, he can understand others deeply. Acceptance of personal responsibility is also an important quality. The need for continuous development of the system of training qualified personnel and the fact that a person with many years of experience in various industries does



not fully realize his potential has created the problem of self-expression in all aspects of professional activity. Without addressing these issues, it is not possible to implement successful quality education and planning for future careers. The practical significance of this problem has shown the importance of studying it in the field of psychology as well as in various disciplines. The difficulty in studying the process of professional formation is that skills and professional competencies are focused on normative activities based on a particular way of doing work. Therefore, the level of professional maturity is not highlighted, but only the age characteristics and the time spent as a specialist are taken into account.

In studying the professional formation of a person working in the social sphere, it is important to pay attention to the different types of social relations between the subject and the social environment, which fully reveal the potential of the person. It is important for us that each social relationship is further subdivided into subtypes such as humanity and communication. The first type is characterized by the fact that the subject "finds" himself and does not want to change himself and his activities. The second type is explained by the subject's "search" for himself. This transition is an intermediate state. The individual (or society) leaves one form and attains another higher level of society. For harmonic relations, the subject is manifested as a whole person, which is determined by the subject-object order - the role mask. Here man is in a state of "absolute motion of progress."

Later, the work of S.L. Rubinstein served as the basis for views on the professional formation of the individual. S.L. Rubinstein distinguished two ways of expressing a person's attitude to life. All relationships in man are not complete, but life that falls within the scope of the relationship to individual events. In such an attitude, man is not considered a subject of life, nor is he separate from it. Here life itself manifests itself as a "natural process" that man fills with lifestyle. Social life manifests itself as a subject instead of a person. Here morality, innocence, not doing evil, naturalness is manifested as the natural state of man, and at the same time here good and evil are interrelated. This method is described as a feature of human life that is part of a self-sustaining life-automatic relationship.

In the concept of the word K. Roger connected the psychological maturity of the person with the "I-concept". An integral part of self-construction consists of unintelligible mechanisms formed in early adolescence, perceived patterns of behavior, as well as an identification mechanism. As a result, in the process of ontogenetic development, a person develops a subjective picture of the environment, which is an important part of the image of "I", based on the individual experience of the

person. The higher the level of psychological maturity, the more individual, the more clearly formed and expressed the fundamental core of the "I". Thus, according to K. Rodgers' theory, the self-concept is interrelated with the psychological maturity of the individual and consists of various non-emotional, cognitive, interpersonal impressions of the individual that are gradually absorbed into a whole core. Underlying the development of the self-concept is a stimulus, the desire of man to realize his potential in various aspects of life.

The phenomenon of psychological maturity is also studied in existential-human concepts. For example, in gestalt therapy, F. Perls identified autonomy as the main criterion of psychological maturity, describing it as a criterion of self-reliance, the ability to believe in their own inner experience. E. Fromm, on the other hand, linked the concept of personal maturity with the ability to love. He interpreted and justified mature love as the ability of a person to care for someone else, to respect the interests of others, to feel responsible for others.

Hence, E. Based on Fromm, psychological maturity is associated with care, responsibility, respect, and empathy, and is manifested directly in interpersonal relationships. In understanding and interpreting psychological maturity, G. Sullivan's theory of interpersonal relationships is close to the concept of E. Fromm, according to which healthy mental development is considered in the interpretation of mature interpersonal relationships. According to G. Sullivan, a psychologically mature person simultaneously experiences friendly feelings and sexual interest in a person. "Psychological maturity of the individual" has been actively studied in developmental psychology. Krayg, Dj.Lovinger, E.. Reflected in Erickson's research work. According to the authors of this direction, psychological maturity is formed in the process of human ontogeny and is based on a certain description of maturity at each age. In particular, according to E. Erickson, it is the sense of resemblance that is a key component of a person's psychological maturity. Adolescence and early adolescence is a sensitive period for its formation. A high level of maturity, according to E. Erickson, is achieved by the individual in the process of strengthening and stabilizing the sense of similarity ("Who am I?"). mature personality traits are formed, such as efficiency, which manifests itself in the ability to achieve them, integration that occurs at the final stage of human life and consists of the integrity of the structure of personality maturity. To fully understand the description of the integrity and integrability of the individual, it is necessary to study the path of his development in the non-repetition of the individual. Thus, from the point of view of developmental psychology, psychological maturity is a structure that is formed as a result of the development of qualities such as individuality,



closeness, autonomy, responsibility and wisdom in a person.

Another representative of developmental psychology is Dj. Lovinger explores the psychological maturity of the individual, combining ego development and cognitive development as its components. The scientist identifies seven main stages in the formation of human psychological maturity:

- Pre-social (full dependence on adults);
- Impulsive (egocentrism, precision, dependence on others),
- Self-defense (fear of punishment, manipulation, use of convenient opportunities for personal purposes);
- Conformity (obedience to external norms and rules);
- Conscious (development of conscience, setting personal norms, self-criticism);
- Autonomy (respect for the autonomy of others, tolerance for their views, internal conflict and need management);
- Integration (integration of self-understanding with understanding of other people).

The main point of this theory is that each stage of development is more complex than the previous one. It is not necessary to link each stage with chronological age, but no stage in the development process can be missed. According to J. Lovinger, only a handful of people reach the final stage.

From the specific theories of developmental psychology, it can be concluded that psychological maturity is defined by the normality of autonomy and the independence of the individual, self-reliance, the ability to establish effective interpersonal relationships and, finally, integrity at the end of life.

The Eastern philosophical current mainly raises the issue of human destiny and the acceptance of that destiny. As long as there is no escape from a situation, there is no choice but to accept it. European traditions, on the other hand, direct people to build their lives independently. Active start is one of the distinguishing aspects of western thinking, finding content from one's place and existence in the universe, and so on. In the psychology of the individual, the assignment of responsibility for what happens to a person to external factors or to oneself is called locus control. This concept was introduced by Dj. Rotter. If a person has internal locus control, such people are called internalists. He feels like the creator of his life. Internalists are less likely to be influenced by others, and if they feel an attempt to control them, they show their resistance to it. They work better in solitude than working under supervision, and find it difficult to forgive the lack of personal freedom.

If a person thinks that what is happening to him is the result of the influence of external forces that are not at his disposal, he calls them external, he

will be directed to accept all that is happening. Although they do not occupy high peaks in internal life like internalists, they do not capture complex problems. Externals follow a conformal law, are influenced and pressured by those around them, and work better with people than loneliness. They have difficulty in organizing their activities, in planning they mainly take into account external demand.

Republican conference "Problems of improving the vocational guidance of youth" Conference on labor education and vocational guidance Symposium "Psychological aspects of vocational work among young people" Scientific-practical conference on improving vocational guidance among rural youth, the republican scientific-practical conference and others can be cited as examples.

The system of "human-professional-industrial environment" is in itself a very complex multi-stage multi-faceted, and in our country in this system the human factor is taken care of at the state level. In the field of training, the state policy envisages the education of a well-developed citizen through a system of continuing education.

Thus, the study of the problems of human professional formation is one of the urgent tasks of both fundamental and applied research. Under the leadership of RZ Gainutdinov a number of studies on various problems of professional recovery were conducted.

In the dissertation research of DN Arzikulov the main attention was paid to the study of the psychological features of the stages of professional formation of students of the Agrarian University. Important findings that apply to other professions are the idea that there is a statistically significant relationship between the individual characteristics and occupational qualities identified at each stage of professional recovery.

The priority of individual characteristics at different stages of development is an indicator of their personal-professional adaptation and self-identification with the profession.

In subsequent research, the author's conclusion that the interpretation of his experience in practice after the interdependence of students' perceptions of himself during the academic years to solve practical problems is important to determine their importance in the professional recovery of the integral "I". Success in professional recovery is largely determined by positive attitude factors.

Sh.G.Saparov's research devoted to the study of personal and professional characteristics of teachers emphasizes that their formation and development takes place in their professional activity, that is, the degree and quality of manifestation depends on the age and work experience of teachers. The author also shows the motivational factors of gender and professional



activity. "The high level of need for achievement is mainly reflected in teachers aged 30-35 with up to 10 years of experience. Then the need for action will stabilize at the level of average prices.

In the dissertation of Yu.M. Asadov the psychological features of the system of professional development of a secondary school teacher, which determine the direction of professional and personal growth, are studied. The effectiveness of professional recovery in maintaining reputation at this stage largely depends on psychological characteristics.

One of the main conclusions of the author in psychology is that "individual-psychological characteristics of a person are reflected in the specific activities of a person and can be a factor in this activity. The psychophysiological basis of processing as a means of improving and achieving goals. »Such personality traits are extrovert-interovertism, neuroticism, self-esteem, anxiety, emotional potential (stability), emotional attraction.

The research conducted by Yu.M. Asadov is based on the relevance of the study of individual-psychological characteristics of the teacher as a factor in the development of professional skills in accordance with the requirements of the State National Program for the Development of School Education. Classification of the integral components of the teacher's professional skills, such as "teacher's professional skills", "individual-psychological characteristics of the teacher", "psychological type of the teacher" scientifically based data explaining their importance as factors in the development of teacher professional skills.

The dissertation of BN Sirliev "Psychological aspects of professional development of masters of secondary special vocational schools" is devoted to the study of current problems of professional development and professional self-determination on the example of masters of vocational schools. The research reveals the psychological aspects of the problem of training production masters in the stages of adaptation and professional mastery of professional adaptation and improving their personal and professional development.

According to B.N. Sirliev, the indicators of professional recovery of masters are the following individual psychological characteristics: communicativeness, emotional stability, dominance, social maturity, social courage, confidence, confidence, independence, self-control and other knowledge and skills related to the organization of pedagogical education. performance, etc. may be levels of manifestation of the development of the formation. Also, based on the results of the study, it was proved that personality, individual-psychological, motivational features are closely related to the knowledge of pedagogical skills of masters of vocational education. Based on the research methods applied by the author, clear

conclusions were drawn about the need for communication, emotional stability, striving for excellence, courage, confidence, extravagance, self-control, the need for success, and the professional importance of others in the work of vocational educators. Their optimal manifestation was that of masters of vocational education over 10 years of age and older than 35 years of age who belonged to a certain gender as well as had more anxiety and neurotic less extrapunitive traits and lower self-esteem in women than their male counterparts.

In the doctoral dissertation of R.Z. Gaynutdinov on the basis of the analysis of factors of personal characteristics of the level of realization of components of pedagogical activity of the teacher it is possible to distinguish the criterion determining efficiency of professional activity. These are:

- Self-assessment of personal-professional component;
- intention to self-actualization;
- emotional stability and professional identity;
- self-esteem and "I";
- Dynamism needs to be converted into achievements, expecting a positive attitude from others;
- internality (internal control).

High levels of manifestation of personal qualities contribute to the restoration of a progressive type of teacher who creatively realizes the components of pedagogical activity. They accounted for 33.1% of those surveyed.

The average indicators of the manifestation of personal and professional qualities correspond to the average level of realization of the components of pedagogical activity without conscious skill but creativity. 48.1% of teachers of this standard type.

Teachers with a low score for their 'Me' did not have enough components in their professional activities, and they accounted for 18.8%.

Thus the completeness of professional success with the personal qualities of the subject of activity has been proved.

F.S. Ismagilova's dissertation on the professional experience of specialists and its management in the period of formation of a market economy shows that the criterion for the effectiveness of professional experience is the competitiveness of the specialist. The competitiveness of a specialist as a professional in the labor market and in the organization is his or her superiority is the level of general demand.

Psychologically, this can be interpreted as an orientation of the employer to the content area in preparation for a reassessment of their professional resources and capabilities in accordance with the current rating of values for the employer. The attitude of the subject to his professional experience should be based on the personal meaning of the experience for the subject itself and the ability to distinguish the real significance of this experience in the labor



market, the author writes. Thus, F.Z. Ismagilova proved that self-awareness is one of the main factors determining the professional recovery of the specialist's self-esteem.

Research in the field of legal psychology has a special place in the psychology of our country. The research of E.Yu. Agzamova (2001) is devoted to the study of the factors determining the manifestation of personal and psychological characteristics of police officers. Although there is a peculiarity in the professional rehabilitation of MIA employees, it has been proven that there are also general psychological laws. They consist of the importance of personal descriptions.

II Factors influencing the manifestation of individual psychological characteristics of the individual:

- psychological reliability and stability;
- professional sensitivity and understanding;
- subjective control.

An important conclusion from the point of view of our scientific interests in the research of IR Ergashev devoted to the study of the psychology of communication of the investigator with the participants of the preliminary investigation is that the effectiveness of investigators in establishing psychological communication with the participants of the preliminary investigation depends on their professional psychological preparation.

Kadyrov's research is devoted to the psychological aspects of preparation for a career choice and the problems of professional diagnostics. The basic rule is that professional orientation is a semantic aspect of professional development that is generally expressed in interests and values. Psychological training or maturity when choosing a profession is an important factor in professional self-awareness that helps in choosing the right profession and strength stability is manifested in tension that consciousness is provided with independence and is part of the formal-dynamic aspect of career choice. Thus, all the content and formal-dynamic aspects of professional choice in general contribute to the formation of a certain strategy of professional development of the individual. At the same time, based on the data of the empirical part of K.B. Kadyrov's research, he concludes that intellectual abilities are inextricably linked with personality tendencies, orientation, tendency, etc., and are the basis of professional recovery of young people. A person reacts to the environment, values, the content of the types of activities selectively, including in accordance with their mental capabilities.

In our opinion, it would be more accurate to describe it as the degree of formation and development of reflexive processes of self-awareness, if their traditional interpretation in psychology is used and not as mental capabilities.

The dissertation of the dissertation student R.Z. Asomova "Motivation of career choice and its

dynamics" reveals in detail the mechanisms of career choice motives, their primary sources, driving forces, dynamics and individuality. The issues of the relationship between professional motives and professional training, as well as the relationship between professional and educational motives have also been extensively studied.

U.S. Jumaev's dissertation on "Socio-psychological features of the formation of a system of attitudes to career choice in adolescents" for the first time studied the manifestations and dynamics of the attitude of small, real group members to career choice in adolescents and its formation in secondary school students. Also, in the course of their work, the indicators of the system of career choice (average general and comparative-typical) were analyzed and appropriate practical recommendations were developed, the age characteristics of the system of attitude to career choice were described.

In the dissertation of R.B. Abdurahmanova on "Development of professional orientation of teachers and psychologists" the components of professional pedagogical and psychological orientation are identified and the dynamics of its formation in the period of preparation in higher education is studied. The results of the study clearly show that the knowledge acquired in higher education is part of the system of values and values of personality motives of students. The study of attitudes to the child as a socio-psychological institution manifested in the form of a combination of cognitive, emotional and behavioral components is a novelty for psychology. In addition, for the first time in the study, the problem of changing the type of activity, ie the change of professional orientation in the retraining of school psychologists was studied.

It is important for a psychologist to analyze the problems of professional development based on the discovery of the relationship between its two aspects: on the one hand, researchers say that it is important to determine the appropriateness of professional activity in a person, because professional activity is unique to man.

The analysis of the formation of the professional maturity of the psychologist in the psychological pedagogical literature in the research conducted by foreign psychologists, the research of psychologists of our country is noted in the analysis of research on career choice, career guidance, professional formation of personality. By summarizing the theoretical data on the problem of professional maturity in psychologists, it is expedient to draw the following conclusions:

1. The formation of the qualities of professional maturity is associated with the process of social and professional development of the individual, which is determined by their socialization, the level



of communication skills and professional maturity.

2. Qualities of professional maturity The professional formation of a specialist may be related to his position in the professional and social environment and the professional self-awareness of the individual.
3. The concept of psychosocial qualities is used in research, which is explained by the social features of professional development as well as professional qualities.
4. The formation of professional maturity in foreign research is based on professional activity, which is determined by the fact that the subject is fully reflected in the social environment, the character of the person, the full potential of the person in the activity, that is, the person understands the essence of the profession.
5. The formation of professional maturity qualities in a person may depend on their individual characteristics, interest in the profession, abilities.
6. Uzbek psychologists have studied a wide range of issues, such as professional recovery, formation, development of personal professional qualities, psychological characteristics of professional development, pedagogical activity of teachers, personal and psychological characteristics of police officers, career choice, professional motivation and attitude to career choice. .
7. The formation of professional qualities in the research of foreign psychologists is associated with the development of professional requirements, ethics, understanding of values, self-management, new values of professional roles, the development of institutions.
8. The formation of professional qualities in the personality of a specialist is determined by the needs, interests, attitudes, confidence and professional motivation and cognitive abilities of the person.
9. The formation of professional qualities in the personality of the specialist is explained by the image of "I" - professional training, professional orientation and professionalism, communicative training, personal characteristics, self-awareness.
10. Research of psychologists of Uzbekistan substantiates the psychological mechanisms of career choice, career guidance, the formation of professional skills and abilities in the personality of the specialist, professional maturity, professional and personal development in the personality of the teacher.

REFERENCES

1. *Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PP-2909 "On measures for further development of the higher education system" No. 79 (6773) of April 21, 2017 of the newspaper "People's voice"*
2. *Abdurakhmanova RB Formation of professional orientation of teachers and psychologists Author's abstract. dis. ... Cand. psychol. sciences. - Tashkent, 2005.-22 p.*
3. *Agzamova E.Yu. Factors that determine the manifestation of individually psychological characteristics of the personality of employees of the internal affairs body. Author's abstract. dis. ... Cand. psychol. sciences. - Tashkent, 2001.-23 p.*
4. *Asadov Yu.M. Individual psychological characteristics of a teacher as factors in the development of professionalism Avtoref. dis. ... Cand. psychol. sciences. - Tashkent, 2007.S. 25.*
5. *Arzikulov D.N. Psychological peculiarities of professional maturity Abstract Candidate of Psychological Sciences. –Tashkent 2002.-22*
6. *Bodrov V.A. Professional human maturity (psychological aspects) // Phenomenon and category of maturity in psychology. M., 2007. S. 174-197.*
7. *Gainutdinov R.Z. Psychology of the personality of the teacher of the Uzbek national school and its formation in the system of continuous education. Author's abstract. dis. ... doctor.psychol. sciences. - St. Petersburg. - 1992.-37 p.*
8. *Derkach A.A. Acmeological foundations of professional development. M.; Voronezh, 2004.*
9. *Jumaev U.S. Socio-psychological features of the formation of the system of attitudes to career choice in adolescents. Psychol. s.cand dis.- T.: 2004, - 185 p.*
10. *Brief psychological dictionary / Comp. L.A. Karpenko; Under the general ed. A.V. Petrovsky, M.G. Yaroshevsky. - Moscow, 1985.S. 409.*
11. *Perls F., The Theory of Gestalt Therapy Series: Contemporary Psychology: Theory and Practice Institute of Humanities Research, 2016, 322 pp.*
12. *Rogov E.I. Handbook of a practical psychologist. Textbook: In 2kn-2nd ed., - KN. 1: The system of work of a psychologist with children of different ages - 384 .: p-324*
13. *Rogers K. A look at psychotherapy. Becoming a man. M., "Progress", 1994. S. 480.*
14. *Sullivan G., Interpersonal theory in psychiatry series: Theories of personality KSP +, Juventa, 1999, 352 pp.*
15. *E. Fromm. Humanistic Theory: Basic Concepts and Principles, 153.*
16. *E. Fromm.F21 Man for himself / Per. from English. and after. L. A. Chernysheva. - Minsk: "Collegium", 1992. - 253 p.*
17. *Friedrich Nietzsche. Will to Power, 785.*
18. *Erickson E. Childhood and society. / Per. from English. - SPb.: LENATO, 2011.-- 592s.*



EFFECT OF TAX REFORMS ON THE NIGERIAN ECONOMY

Onyekachi Louis Ezeokwelum

M.Sc Research Scholar,
Department of Accountancy
Nnamdi Azikiwe University,
Awka

Prof. Regina G. Okafor

Professor of Accounting
University of Nigeria,
Nsukka

ABSTRACT

The objective of this study is to empirically investigate the impact of tax reforms on the Nigerian economy. The Nigerian economy was examined in the light of Gross Domestic Product (GDP), Exchange rate, and inflation. Tax reforms were explained using custom and excise duties, company income tax, value-added tax and years in which reforms took place measured by dummy variables as proxies. In conducting this research, an annual time series data from central bank statistical bulletins and Federal Inland revenue Service of Nigeria spanning from 1994-2017 were employed. The data were tested for stationarity using the Augmented Dicker-Fuller Unit Root Test and found stationary at first difference. The Johansen co-integration test was also conducted and showed that a long-run meaningful relationship exists between tax reforms and the economy. The presence of co-integration spurred the use of vector error correction model and VEC granger causality to determine the effects and decision for the formulated hypotheses. Findings revealed that tax reforms have significant negative effect on GDP and positive effect on inflation. Exchange rate was not affected by tax reforms. The study concluded that tax reforms significantly affect the Nigerian economy. It was recommended that Government should factor in tax policies when formulating policies that are meant to control inflation in Nigerian economy. Tax authorities should also establish good relationship with the professional associations involved in tax matters (e.g. tax consultants) to reduce tax malpractices perpetrated by tax payers.

KEYWORDS: Tax Reforms and Economic Development

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The economic growth of any nation depends on the amount of resources generated and under its control to finance its infrastructural need and meet its day to day expenditure. One of the major ways of generating revenue for the growth and development of an economy is through an efficient and well-structured tax system. Tax as a macro-economic policy tool determines the level and pace of economic growth in nations of the world (Omojemite & Godwin, 2012). A well-structured tax system offer government opportunity to generate needed revenue to meet its ever growing need. It is a potential tool for economic and social reform as it pervades all aspect of the economy, individual, companies, citizens and foreigners. The Nigerian tax system was considered lopsided and dominated by oil revenue which poses formidable challenges to the establishment of effective and efficient tax system bedevilled by paucity of data, non-availability of tax statistics, poor administration, multiplicity of tax, structural problem and non-prioritization of tax effort (Nwadiakor & Ekezie, 2016).

The Nigerian government over-dependended on oil, a non-renewable resource, after its discovery in 1958. This birthed the need for reforms to revive another major source of revenue, taxation which had been in existence but experienced inefficient administration. Not only did inefficiency drive reforms but also, the dynamic environment. This is supported by Ebieri & Chikezi (2016) when they stated that taxation is dynamic and therefore requires reforms that are necessary to effect the required changes in the national economy at a given period. Azubuike (2009) also opined that tax reform is an ongoing process, with tax policy makers and tax administrators continually adopting the tax systems that will reflect changing economic, social, political circumstances in the economy. Ebi & Ayodele (2017) stated that the overdependence of the Nigerian government on oil revenue coupled with its incessant fluctuations due to exogenous oil price shocks formed one of the reasons for the establishment of FIRS and the subsequent tax policies aimed at diversifying the revenue based away from oil. Further efforts of the tax authorities to improve efficiency of



the tax system led to the introduction of the electronic tax filing. The e-filing is a process where tax documents or tax returns are submitted through the internet, usually without the need to submit any paper return. The e-filing system encompasses the use of internet technology, the Worldwide Web and Software for a wide range of tax administration and compliance purposes (FIRS, 2012).

The Federal Inland Revenue service (FIRS) adopted the tax automation process in 2013 with the introduction of the integrated tax administration system (ITAS). The system comprises of a set of programs that would enhance simplification of tax administration and encourage voluntary compliance while ensuring linkages with other stakeholders through the use of technology. The software is generally designed to meet the needs of developing countries who wish to increase their control over state revenue by equipping themselves with computerized systems. Through the efforts of the FIRS, the system is already being used by a significant number of taxpayers in the country who are aware of the e-payment platform (Yekeen, 2017). The type of taxes supported by ITAS include income tax, VAT, sales tax and other indirect taxes, licenses and permits (alcohol, professional etc.), pay as you earn, excise duty, driving licenses and motor vehicle registration, general income, property taxes, withholding taxes and others. The e-payment system involves making tax payment online using the FIRS official website (Ofurum et al 2018). Oyedele (2017) noted that the Nigeria's tax revenue profile is at a crisis level and government must find a turning point or face a tipping point with dire consequences. He further stated that the situation call for urgent, drastic and robust response by all stakeholders. Consequently, on 29th June, 2017, the federal government formally launched the Voluntary Assets and Income Declaration Scheme (VAIDS) an initiative designed to encourage voluntary disclosure of previously undisclosed assets and income for the purpose of payment of all outstanding tax liabilities. It is expected that this policy direction of government will boost tax revenue and in turn translate to economic growth and development.

Previous empirical literature is replete with different and disaggregated findings. Anyanwu (1997); Ogbonna & Appah, (2011); and Akwe (2014) indicated positive relationship between taxation and economic growth, others, Saibu (2015); Gareth (2000); Bonu & Pedro (2009); Saima et al (2014) showed negative relationship. Most of the studies testing empirically the relationship between taxation and economic growth have found a negative impact of the aggregate tax on economic growth, but there are some studies that do not find such results. Some others like Essoh (2011) suggested a no significant relationship between these two major variables. While some studies applied the single ordinary least

square estimating technique, others utilized co-integration tests, unit root tests, and descriptive techniques. In view of these disparate findings and the recent reform policies of government, this study seeks to further examine the effect of tax reform policies on economic growth and development in Nigeria.

1.2 Objective of the Study

The main objective of this study is to examine the effect of tax reform on economic growth and development in Nigeria.

The specific objectives are to:

1. Determine the effect of tax reforms and actual tax revenue on the gross domestic product (GDP) of Nigeria.
2. Determine the effect of tax reforms and actual tax revenue on exchange rate.
3. Determine the effect of tax reforms and actual tax revenue on inflation rate in Nigeria.

1.3 Hypotheses of the Study

The following hypotheses were formulated in their null form:

1. Tax reforms and actual tax revenue have no significant effect on the gross domestic product (GDP) of Nigeria.
2. Tax reforms and actual tax revenue do not affect exchange rates significantly.
3. Tax reforms and actual tax revenue do not significantly affect inflation rate in Nigeria.

2.0 REVIEW OF RELATED LITERATURES

2.1 Conceptual Review

2.1.1 Tax Reforms in Nigeria

The Nigerian tax system has undergone several reforms geared towards enhancing tax collection and administration with minimal enforcement cost. The system has experienced series of reforms since 1904 to date (Jelilov et al 2016). Adefeso & Tawose (2015) claims that the Nigerian tax reforms comprise the various tax policy measures carried out by the government from 1960 up to the current ongoing tax reforms. Sanni (2005) classified tax reforms in Nigeria into four attempts made by government to reform tax system in Nigeria. The first being the Task Force on tax administration of 1978; the second_ the 1991 study group on the Nigerian tax system and administration; the third, the 1992 study group on indirect taxation; and the fourth being the 2002 and 2003 study groups.

The effects of the various reforms in the country are: introduction of income tax in Nigeria between 1904 and 1926; grant of autonomy to the Nigerian Inland Revenue in 1945; the Raisman Fiscal Commission of 1957; formation of the Inland



Revenue Board in 1958; the promulgation of the Petroleum Profit Tax Ordinance No. 15 of 1959; the promulgation of Income Tax Management Act 1961; establishment of the Lagos State Inland Revenue Department; the promulgation of the Companies Income Tax Act (CITA) 1979; establishment of the Federal Board of Inland Revenue under CITA 1979; establishment of the Federal Inland Revenue Service between 1991 and 1992; and tax policy and administration reforms amendment 2001 and 2004.

In 2002, the reform embarked upon by the Nigerian government was instituting the Study Group on the Nigerian Tax System. This group was launched on the 6th of August, 2002 in a bid to examine the tax system and make appropriate recommendations towards achieving a better tax policy and overall improvement in the tax administration within the country. This group consisted of individuals from business, academia, intellectuals and the government. The result of the reform was the approval of nine (9) new bills on tax reforms by the Federal Executive Council for the consideration of the National Assembly and was subsequently passed as Acts. The Acts, include : Federal Inland Revenue Service Act 2004; Companies Income Tax Act 2004; Petroleum Profit Tax Act 2004; Personal Income Tax Act 2004; Value Added Tax Act 2004; Education Tax Act 2004; Customs, Excise Tariffs, etc. (Consolidation) Act 2004; National Sugar Development Act 2004; and National Automotive Council Act 2004.

The recent reforms include: the introduction of TIN (Tax Payers Identification Number), which became effective since February, 2008. Automated Tax System (ATS) that facilitates tracking of tax positions and issues by individual tax payer, E-Payment System (EPS) which enhances smooth payment procedure and reduces the incidence of tax touts, Enforcement scheme (special purpose tax officers), all these have led to an improvement in the tax administration in the country. Most recently in 2017, the Honourable Minister of Finance Mrs Kemi Adeosun, inaugurated a committee to review National Tax Policy to ensure that over 87% of non-oil sectors contribute their quota to the nation's revenue. The federal executive council also approved a Multilateral Competent Agreement enabling government to effectively manage its tax laws and prevent tax evasion by multinational companies. This is in tandem with the government's macroeconomic policy due to unstable oil revenue (Yekeen, 2017).

In line with the above, revenue from Value Added Tax that stemmed from the 1992 reform, company income tax, personal income tax (reform of 2004) were used as proxy for tax reforms. These taxes have been explained prior to this section. This is in line with previous studies like Jelilov et al (2016) that used tax revenue to proxy tax reforms. They used PPT, CIT and VAT. The study also

adopted dummy variables of one and zero to represent years with and without tax reforms respectively in line with Ebieri & Chikezi (2016).

2.1.2 Economic Development

Economic development is a prolonged and sustainable increases in the real national income of a country accompanied with positive changes in the economic, political, technological and social structures of the country, with the result that the real income per capita of the people increases over a long period of time, subject to the stipulation that the number of people below the poverty line does not increase, the distribution of income does not become more unequal and development does not become less environmentally sustainable (Chigbu & Njoku, 2015). It is the development of economic wealth of countries or regions for the well-being of their inhabitants. From a policy perspective, economic development can be defined vices as efforts that seek to improve the economic wellbeing and quality of life for a community by creating jobs and supporting or growing incomes and the tax base. Economic development implies improvements in a variety of indicators such as literacy rates, life expectancy, and poverty rates. GDP is a specific measure of economic welfare (Abata, 2014). Economic development encompasses policies that governments undertake to meet broad economic objectives such as price stability, high employment, expanded tax base, and sustainable growth. According to Ndubuisi et al (2018) Economic growth is usually distinguished from economic development, the latter term being restricted to economies that are close to the subsistence level. The term economic growth is applied to economies already experiencing rising per capita incomes. In this study, economic development was measured using Gross Domestic Product (GDP), Foreign Exchange Rate and Inflation Rate.

Gross domestic product

This is the totality of goods and services produced in Nigeria without regards to weather income generated during the reference period accrues to or are paid to nationals of foreign countries GDP is an economic indicator which measures the welfare and economic performance of a country. The GDP of an economy is a key policy variable that has implications for government policies, economic planning, investment decisions and economic management. Hence, capturing the true picture of the economy in terms of size and structure is critical for policy makers in the domestic economy and the global economy at large.

GDP is one of the measures of National Income and Output for a given country's economy. It is defined as a total market value of all final goods and services produced by all the people and all the



companies within an economy (Abdulrasheed, 2008). Kimberly (2008) defined it as everything produced by all the people and all the companies within an economy. The difference between Gross Domestic Product and Gross National Product (GNP) is the fact the GDP is concerned with the region in which income is generated and focuses on where the output is produced rather who produces it. Abdulrasheed (2008) stated that GDP is used to determine if an economy is growing more quickly or more slowly than the same quarter the year before; to compare the size of economies throughout the world; it is used in the comparison of relative growth rate of economies throughout the world and for the investors, GDP is used as a means of adjusting their assets location and to decide where the best opportunities lie.

The components of GDP cannot easily be identified without first considering the Expenditure method of its measurement.

This method is represented as:

$$GDP = C+I+G+(X - M)$$

It is a simple national income computation for an open economy where;

C = Consumption, as Economists preferred splitting general consumption into both private consumption and public sector spending. This private consumption includes personal expenditure and house spending.

I = Investment, defined as expenditure in business and capital in household.

G = Government Expenditure, which could include government spending on various sectors of the economy.

X = Gross Export

M = Gross Import

Foreign Exchange Rate

Foreign exchange rate is simply the rate at which one currency exchanges for another (Jhingan, 2003; Appleyard & Field, 1998). A most prominent issue in economic literature is the degree of exchange rate flexibility that should be permitted by any country. An exchange rate system is said to be fixed if it permits only very small, if any, deviation from officially declared currency values. However, by flexible exchange rates, we mean rates that are completely free to vary. A hybrid of the two is represented by the Optimum Currency Area (OCA), which for optimal balance-of-payments adjustments and effectiveness of domestic macroeconomic policy, has fixed exchange rates within the area but maintain flexible exchange rates with trading partners outside the area.

Foreign exchange rate policy relates to the determination of exchange rates under different exchange rate regimes. Appleyard & Field (1998) noted that central issue in the fixed-flexible exchange rate debate relates to provision of “domestic policy discipline” effects, the need to serve as instrument of

greater growth in international trade and investment. It also includes the need to provide for greater efficiency in resource allocation and promotion of growth as well as forestall destabilizing speculations in foreign exchange markets. Mohanty & Tuner (2006) opined that there are no simple indicators to show how exchange rates may have become misaligned as a result of continued sterilization actions by monetary authorities. However, real exchange rates do not rise significantly in countries with large stock of foreign reserves. In their own study Usman & Waheed (2010) reports that holding of reserves has been found to have influence on exchange rates. Olayungbo & Akinbobola (2011) did a study on foreign exchange and exchange rates in Nigeria, the study showed that foreign reserves are significant in influencing nominal exchange rates in the short run. Also their result reveals that changes in foreign exchange reserves are significant in influencing the real exchange rates in the short run. Also the Granger causality test supports the view of a unidirectional causality running from nominal exchange rate to foreign reserves accumulation both in the short and long run. For the purpose of this study the exchange rate of the dollar against the naira was used.

Inflation

Inflation is a sustained or continuous rise in the general price level or, alternatively, as a sustained or continuous fall in the value of money. Several things should be noted about this definition. First, inflation refers to the movement in the general level of prices. It does not refer to changes in one price relative to other prices. These changes are common even when the overall level of prices is stable. Second, the rise in the price level must be somewhat substantial and continue over a period longer than a day, week, or month (Labonte & Makinen, 2008). There has been practically no period in history in which a significant change in the price level has occurred that was not simultaneously accompanied by a corresponding change in the supply of money. This has led to a widely held view that inflation is always and everywhere a monetary phenomenon resulting from and accompanied by a rise in the quantity of money relative to output (Friedman, 1966). Although this view is generally accepted, it is, in fact, consistent with two quite different views as to the cause of inflation.

In one view a more rapid rate of money growth plays an active role in inflation and results either from mistaken policies of the Central bank or the Central bank subordinates itself to the fiscal requirements of the federal government and finances budget deficits through money creation (Labonte & Makinen, 2008). According to this view, the control of inflation rests with the Central bank and depends



upon its willingness to limit the growth in the money supply. An alternative view comes in several versions. They have in common a belief that the major upward pressure on prices comes from activities which would produce a fall in real output. A favourite candidate is the attempt by organized labour to obtain increases in real wages. Other activities include the monopolistic pricing behaviour of OPEC, major crop failures or changes in the terms of international trade produced by a decline in the foreign exchange value of the naira. The decline in real output that these activities produce will, in general, lead to rises in unemployment. To prevent unemployment from increasing, in one version of this alternative, the Central bank is seen to pump up demand by easing the growth of the money supply. In the process it ratifies the rise in the price level. Thus, in this version, while a growth in the money supply is necessary to ratify the upward movement in the price level, it is not the cause of the rise in prices.

It is interesting to speculate what would happen if the Central bank refused to expand demand in the face of the rise in unemployment. Presumably, after a protracted period, the additional unemployment would lead to a fall in wages, costs, and other prices. Over the longer run, output would return to its previous level or growth path, the price level would fall back to its previous level and only relative prices and wages would be different. Thus, while the Central bank has the power to curb inflation, it is unlikely to exercise this power in the face of a large run-up in unemployment (Labonte & Makinen, 2008). In another extreme variant, what the Central bank does is really irrelevant. Should it refuse to expand what is conventionally called money to pump up demand in the presence of these developments that reduce output, money substitutes under the guise of credit will emerge that will allow demand to grow and the price increases to be ratified. This variation, interestingly, precludes excessive money growth from causing inflation for it also holds that the Central bank cannot force too much money on the economy. Inflation, then, cannot be a case in which too much money is chasing too few goods.

There are three ways of measuring inflation. The first two are very broad based and derived from the measurement of the nation's gross domestic product (GDP). They differ in the quantities that are used to weight the prices. The first uses side-by-side year quantities (that move every year) and is called, the chain weight deflator. The second uses current year quantity weights and is called the implicit price deflator. The third index is the Consumer Price Index (CPI), which prices a "market basket" of goods and services purchased by an urban family, a market basket whose individual items are weighted by how

much the urban family spent on them in a base year period.

2.2 Theoretical Review

The theory for this study was the Ability to Pay Theory by Arthur Cecil Pigou which was published in his book 'A Study in Public Finance' in 1928. This theory has the assumption that a citizen is to pay taxes just because he can and his relative share in the total tax burden is to be determined by his relative paying capacity (Bhatia 2009). Similarly, Musgrave & Musgrave (2004) in line with this theory stated that people should contribute to the cost of government in line with their ability to pay. They categorized this theory into two namely; Horizontal and Vertical Equity. In horizontal equity, it calls for people with equal capacity to pay the same amount of tax whereas in vertical equity, that people with greater ability should pay more as tax. Jhingan (2011) argued that this theory of taxation is the just, equitable and the most accepted theory of taxation. This theory favours the income redistribution function and it is a progressive form of tax system. It is practicable in indirect taxes as people with greater ability will pay more. In Nigeria, the Pay as You Earn (PAYE) form of personal income tax is based on the Ability to pay theory as the tax system provide for concessional deductions or relief from personal allowance, life insurance, pension deduction etc. This theory conforms to the concept of justice and equity as the tax burden is shared among the citizens according to their relative ability of the tax payers to pay. It is considered the most appropriate theory and therefore adopted as the theoretical basis for this study.

2.3 Empirical Review

Basila (2010) empirical investigated the relationship between VAT and GDP in Nigeria. Applying time series data set spanning the period from 1994 to 2008 using Pearson's Product Moment Correlation (PPMC) The test revealed a strong at about 96% strength. Further, a test of significance confirmed that VAT revenue is significantly different at 99% confidence level in relation to GDP. It also shows that there is a strong positive correlation between VAT revenue and GDP. Ogbonna & Appah (2011) examined the impact of tax reforms on the economic growth of Nigeria from 1994 to 2009. To achieve the objective of the study, relevant secondary data were collected from the Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN) Statistical Bulletin, Federal Inland Revenue Service (FIRS), Office of the Accountant General of the Federation, and other relevant government agencies. The data collected were analysed using relevant descriptive statistics and econometric models such as White test, Ramsey RESET test, Breusch Godfrey test, Jacque Berra test, Augmented Dickey Fuller test, Johansen test, and Granger



Causality test. The results from the various test shows that tax reforms is positively and significantly related to economic growth and that tax reforms granger cause economic growth. On the basis of the findings, the study concluded that tax reforms improves the revenue generating machinery of government to undertake socially desirable expenditure that will translate to economic growth in real output and per capita basis.

Adereti et al (2011) studied value added tax and economic growth in Nigeria. Time series data on the Gross Domestic Product (GDP), VAT Revenue, Total Tax Revenue and Total (Federal Government) Revenue from 1994 to 2008 sourced from Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN) were analyzed, using both simple regression analysis and descriptive statistical method. Findings showed that the ratio of VAT Revenue to GDP averaged 1.3% compared to 4.5% in Indonesia, though VAT Revenue accounts for as much as 95% significant variations in GDP in Nigeria. A positive and significant correlation exists between VAT Revenue and GDP. No causality exists between the GDP and VAT Revenue, but a lag period of two years exists. Okafor (2012) investigated the impact of income tax revenue on the economic growth of Nigeria as proxied by the gross domestic product (GDP). The study adopted the ordinary least square (OLS) regression analysis technique to explore the relationship between the GDP (the dependent variable) and a set of federal government income tax revenue heads over the period 1981-2007. The regression result indicated a very positive and significant relationship between the components of tax revenue and the growth of the Nigeria economy.

Akwe (2014) analysed the impact of Non-oil Tax Revenue on Economic Growth from 1993 to 2012 in Nigeria. To achieve this research objective, relevant secondary data were used from the 2012 Statistical Bulletin of the Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN). These data were analyzed using the Ordinary Least Squares Regression. The result from the test shows that there exists a positive impact of Non-oil Tax Revenue on economic Growth in Nigeria. Yakubu & Jibril (2013) investigated the relative impact of value added tax on economic growth in Nigeria. Johansen co-integration test was employed. The result of co-integration test does not provide any evidence of long-run equilibrium relationship among the variables. An unrestricted vector auto regressions (VARs) technique was employed. Impulse response functions (IRFs) and Forecast error Variance decompositions (FEVDs) were computed through 1000 Monte Carlo simulations. The results derived from the impulse response function (IRF) and forecast error variance decomposition (FEVD) entailed that value added tax have positive impact on economic growth in Nigeria, they also added that where variation in this variables growth rate will cause variation in real economic activity with about

50% in the near future. The study concluded that the policy makers in Nigeria should continue this fiscal policy with other macroeconomic indicators.

Mawia & Nzomol (2013) utilized a time series approach to estimate tax buoyancy for Kenya for the period 1999/2000-2010/2011. Tax buoyancies were computed for income, import, excise, VAT and total taxes. Specifically, their paper examined the buoyancies of tax revenues to changes in economic growth (GDP) and proxy bases using quarterly data instead of annual data of GDP and tax revenues and their bases. They also analyzed the tax buoyancy of pay as you earn (PAYE), other income tax, as components of income tax and local and import VAT as components of total VAT, in order to ascertain the response of these specific taxes to their bases. Their results showed that the total tax was buoyant with a buoyancy value of 2.58 while the individual taxes were not buoyant except the excise duty which was buoyant with respect to the base. Tax bases were found to respond well to economic changes with buoyancy values greater than unity, with an exception of excise duty base to income buoyancy coefficient being less than unity. Okwara & Amori (2017) examined the impact of tax revenue on the economic growth in Nigeria for the period of 1994-2015. Secondary data were used and sourced from journals, textbooks and Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN) statistical bulletin. The variables considered are: Gross Domestic Product (GDP) as a proxy for economic growth, Value Added Tax (VAT), and non-oil income (tax). To avoid spurious results, Ordinary Least Square (OLS) with the aids of Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS) was used to test the significant impact of value added tax and non-oil income on Gross Domestic Product (GDP). The results revealed that non-oil income has significant impact on gross domestic product while value added tax has negative relationship and statistically insignificant for the period under review. The study concludes that tax revenue have significant impact on Nigerian economy growth.

Shahzad et al (2016) empirically investigated the relationship between total tax revenues and economic growth in Pakistan. For estimation annual time series data from 1974 to 2010 is used. The main purpose of the research is to find long run and short run relationship in-between total tax revenues and economic growth. Auto Regressive Distributed Lag (ARDL) bounds testing approach for co-integration, is applied to estimate, the long run and short run relationship, among the variables. Total tax revenues have negative and significant effect, on economic growth, in long run. Due to one percent increase in total taxes, economic growth would decreased by - 1.25 percent. ECM coefficient of total taxes shows 51 percent speed of adjustment in a year. Ebieri & Chikezi (2016) assessed the impact of tax reforms on



the economic growth of Nigeria. Time series data were extracted from the Central Bank of Nigeria statistical bulletin, Federal Inland Revenue Service and Federal Ministry of Finance from the period 1985-2011. The ordinary least squares based multiple regression was adopted to analyse the data. The study found that the adjusted R-square of 0.99 implies that 99% of the total variation in gross domestic product, that is economic growth, is as a result of variation in petroleum profit tax, company income tax, customs and excise duties, value added tax, personal income tax and education tax and tax reforms in Nigeria. Customs and excise duties, value added tax, personal income tax and education tax have no statistical significant impact on economic growth at 5% level of significance. However, Petroleum profit tax and company income tax each has positive significant impact on economic growth at 0.35% and 2.87% level of significance respectively. They concluded that overall, tax reforms have significant impact on the economic growth in Nigeria. The study therefore recommends that chartered tax practitioners should be allowed to play leading roles in any tax reform process to ensure a robust tax system.

Jelilov et al (2016) examined the impact of tax reforms on the economic growth of Nigeria from 1986 to 2012. The ordinary least square method of multiple regression analysis was adopted. Results showed that tax reforms is positively and significantly related to economic growth and that tax reforms indeed causes economic growth. It was concluded that favorable tax reforms improves the revenue generating capacity of government to undertake socially desirable activities that translate to economic growth in real output and per capita basis. Onakoya & Afintinni (2016) investigated the co-integration relationship between tax revenue and Economic growth in Nigeria from 1980 to 2013. Various preliminary tests including descriptive statistics, trend analysis, and stationary tests using Augmented Dickey Fuller (ADF) test were conducted. The Engle-Granger Cointegration test was employed to determine whether a long run relationship existed between the variables. The Vector Error correction model was employed to confirm the long run relationship and determine the short run dynamics between the variables. Two post estimation diagnostics tests (autocorrelation, and Heteroscedasticity) were also conducted in order to confirm the robustness of the model. Findings indicated that a long run (but no short run) relationship existed between taxation and economic growth in Nigeria. The result also, revealed a significant positive relationship at 5% level of significance between Petroleum profit tax, Company Income tax and economic growth, but a negative relationship between economic growth and customs and Excise Duties. However, the tax components are

jointly insignificant in impacting the Nigerian economic growth.

3. METHODOLOGY

The research design adopted was the *ex post facto* research design. This design was adopted because the study sought to determine the cause-effect relationship between tax reforms and economic development using past time series data. All tax-paying individuals and entities constitute the population of study. The study was centred on the Nigerian economy and thus aggregate terms (macro-economic data) were used. This cancelled the need for sampling procedures. The major sources of the data for the study are the publications of the Central Bank of Nigeria and the National Bureau of Statistics. Time series data on taxation and economic growth and development in Nigeria for the period ranging from 1994 to 2017 were collated and employed. Tax reforms and the Nigerian economy are the independent and dependent variables respectively of this study. The Nigerian economy was operationalized into Gross domestic product, Inflation, exchange rate. Tax reforms were measured using actual revenue from different forms of taxes. These were used because it is believed that tax reforms are translated into the extent of funds realize from taxes. Previous studies also used these proxies. The study also used dummy variables one and zero for each year of study. 1 was allocated to years in which tax reforms were made while 0 was allocated to years without tax reforms.

Data were analysed using the Augmented Dicker-Fuller test (ADF) to test stationarity of variables, the Johansen Cointegration test to test long term relationship, the vector error-correction model (VECM) and the vector error-correction granger causality test (VECGC). Since the data collected were time series data, the analyses were performed with the aid of E-view version 9. The Augmented Dickey-Fuller (ADF) test constructs a parametric correction for higher-order correlation by assuming that the *y* series follows an AR(*p*) process and adding *p* lagged difference terms of the dependent variable *y* to the right-hand side of the test regression. The ADF tests involve estimating the following equation:

$$\Delta y_t = \gamma + \delta xt + \alpha y_{t-1} + \beta_1 \Delta y_{t-1} + \beta_2 \Delta y_{t-2} + \dots + \beta_p \Delta y_{t-p} + v_t \dots \dots \dots (I)$$

Where, γ is constant α , β and δ are the parameters, *p* is the lag order of the autoregressive process and *v* is the error term.

The models were a modified form of Shahzad et al (2016) model:

$$GDP = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 VAT_j + \alpha_2 CIT_j + \alpha_3 PIT_j + \alpha_4 TRF_j + e_j \dots \dots \dots (I)$$

$$FX = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 VAT_j + \alpha_2 CIT_j + \alpha_3 PIT_j + \alpha_4 TRF_j + e_j \dots \dots \dots (II)$$



$$INF = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 VAT_j + \alpha_2 CIT_j + \alpha_3 PIT_j + \alpha_4 TRF_j + e_j \dots \dots \dots (III)$$

Where: GDP= Gross Domestic Product; FX= Dollar Foreign Exchange Rate; VAT= Value Added Tax; CIT= Company Income Tax; PIT= Personal Income Tax; INF= Annual Inflation Rate; TRF= Tax reforms; and e_j = error term

The Johansen co-integration model is:

$$X_t = \gamma_0 + \gamma_1 Z_t + \epsilon_t \sim I(1)$$

$$Z_t \sim I(1)$$

ϵ_t are stationary process ($I(0)$) with zero mean, but they can be serially correlated

4. DATA ANALYSES

Table 1 Descriptive Statistics

	Log(CED)	Log(CIT)	Log(GDP)	Log(VAT)	Inflation	FX_rate
Mean	26.26876	25.81060	30.63355	25.22233	0.167088	128.2563
Median	26.13876	25.94558	30.86044	25.35927	0.119000	129.2900
Maximum	28.53524	28.72930	32.36469	27.60298	0.728000	306.3100
Minimum	23.62989	23.23083	28.19793	22.33789	0.054000	21.89000
Std. Dev.	1.279941	1.494839	1.301095	1.523384	0.158657	75.58877
Jarque-Bera	0.880991	0.709519	1.911181	1.359265	64.17839	1.811350
Probability	0.643718	0.701342	0.384585	0.506803	0.000000	0.404269

Source: E-Views 9

Table 4.1 showed that the average gross domestic product (GDP) value in logarithm terms is 30.63, minimum value is 28.19, maximum value of 32.36 and standard deviation value of 1.30. Average Inflation rate is 16.7%, minimum value of 5.4%, maximum value of 72.8% and a standard deviation value of 1.58. Average foreign exchange rate in terms of the dollar is ₦128.26/\$, minimum value of ₦21.89/\$, maximum value of ₦306.3/\$ and a standard deviation value of 75.59. Average Value added tax (VAT) in logarithm terms is 25.22,

minimum value of 22.34, maximum value of 27.60 and a standard deviation value of 1.52. Average Company Income Tax (CIT) in logarithm terms is 25.81, minimum value of 23.23, maximum value of 28.72 and a standard deviation value of 1.49. Also, custom and excise duty (CED) in logarithm terms has an average value of 26.27, minimum value of 23.63, maximum value of 28.53 and a standard deviation value of 1.27. The Jarque-Bera statistics showed that inflation is normally distributed at 5% ($p=.00<.05$) while the other variables are not normally distributed.

Inferential Statistics Unit Root/Stationarity Test

Table 2 Summary of Unit Root Tests

Variables	Level			First Differencing		
	ADF	P-Values	Remark	ADF	P-Values	Remark
Log(CED)	-1.45	0.5407	Non-stationary	-5.61	0.0002	stationary
Log(CIT)	-1.06	0.7121	Non-stationary	-7.74	0.0000	stationary
Log(VAT)	-1.39	0.5694	Non-stationary	-5.28	0.0003	stationary
Reforms(Shift)	-5.04	0.0005	stationary	-7.76	0.0000	stationary
Log(GDP)	-3.29	0.0272	stationary	-4.66	0.0014	stationary
Inflation	-12.98	0.0000	stationary	-4.77	0.0011	stationary
FX_Rate	0.30	0.9731	Non-stationary	-4.24	0.0035	stationary

Source: E-Views 9

To ascertain the stationary state of the time series variables, The Augmented Dickey-Fuller unit root test was employed. This was important because we are ignorant of the data generating process. The results at 5 percent level were summarized on table 2 above for easy referencing (the full output results are in the appendices section). Results showed that most of the variables are non-stationary at levels, but all became stationary after first differencing, hence the

variables have an order of integration of one. This conclusion is based on comparison of the augmented Dickey fuller statistics and the critical values provided by MacKinon (1996). Hence, this permit us to carry out the Johansen's co-integration test.



Hypothesis 1: Tax reforms and actual tax revenue have no significant effect on the gross domestic product (GDP) of Nigeria.

Table 3 Johansen Co-Integration Test 1

Date: 10/29/18 Time: 09:43
 Sample (adjusted): 1996 2017
 Included observations: 22 after adjustments
 Trend assumption: No deterministic trend (restricted constant)
 Series: LOG(GDP) LOG(CED) LOG(CIT) LOG(VAT) SHIFT
 Lags interval (in first differences): 1 to 1

Unrestricted Cointegration Rank Test (Trace)

Hypothesized No. of CE(s)	Eigenvalue	Trace Statistic	0.05 Critical Value	Prob.**
None *	0.741668	88.21777	76.97277	0.0054
At most 1 *	0.703363	58.44058	54.07904	0.0194
At most 2	0.494392	31.70519	35.19275	0.1134
At most 3	0.363478	16.70134	20.26184	0.1441
At most 4	0.264655	6.763127	9.164546	0.1395

Trace test indicates 2 cointegrating eqn(s) at the 0.05 level

* denotes rejection of the hypothesis at the 0.05 level

**MacKinnon-Haug-Michelis (1999) p-values

Source: E-Views 9

The Johansen's co-integration test using trace statistics indicates that the variables are co-integrated at the 5% level. This implies that there is a long-run relationship between the variables in the model. The presence of co-integration depicts that Vector Error

Correction Model should be used to get error correction terms.



Table 4 Vector Error Correction Estimates 1

Date: 10/30/18 Time: 09:47
 Sample (adjusted): 1996 2017
 Included observations: 22 after adjustments
 Standard errors in () & t-statistics in []

Cointegrating Eq:	CointEq1				
GDP(-1)	1.000000				
CED(-1)	-4.336005 (1.42016) [-3.05319]				
CIT(-1)	5.124909 (1.43793) [3.56410]				
SHIFT(-1)	4.33E+12 (1.6E+12) [2.76548]				
VAT(-1)	-218.4317 (10.3284) [-21.1486]				
C	-5.17E+12 (1.5E+12) [-3.48016]				
Error Correction:	D(GDP)	D(CED)	D(CIT)	D(SHIFT)	D(VAT)
CointEq1	-0.138647 (0.07925) [-1.74953]	0.060008 (0.03180) [1.88705]	-0.102006 (0.04500) [-2.26682]	-2.20E-15 (4.3E-14) [-0.05146]	0.013900 (0.00392) [3.54875]
R-squared	0.898181	0.530180	0.539464	0.360975	0.664471
Adj. R-squared	0.866362	0.383361	0.395546	0.161279	0.559618
Sum sq. resids	2.63E+25	4.24E+24	8.50E+24	7.668303	6.44E+22
S.E. equation	1.28E+12	5.15E+11	7.29E+11	0.692293	6.34E+10
F-statistic	28.22823	3.611113	3.748425	1.807627	6.337172
Log likelihood	-641.0833	-620.9944	-628.6327	-19.62323	-574.9235
Akaike AIC	58.82576	56.99949	57.69388	2.329384	52.81123
Schwarz SC	59.12331	57.29705	57.99144	2.626942	53.10878
Mean dependent	5.04E+12	6.06E+10	5.42E+10	0.000000	4.39E+10
S.D. dependent	3.51E+12	6.56E+11	9.37E+11	0.755929	9.56E+10
Determinant resid covariance (dof adj.)	7.96E+91				
Determinant resid covariance	1.62E+91				
Log likelihood	-2466.273				
Akaike information criterion	227.4794				
Schwarz criterion	229.2647				

Source: E-Views 9

Note: As a rule of thumb, Co-integration coefficients signs are changed for interpretation (for example: negative on the table will be changed to positive and vice versa).



From table 4 above, Customs and Excise Duties has positive (4.336) and significant (-3.05) impact on gross domestic product at 5% level of significance ($t=3.05 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in Customs and Excise Duties would significantly increase the value of gross domestic product at 5% level of significance. Company Income Tax has negative (5.125) and significant (3.56) impact on gross domestic product (RGDP) at 5% level of significance ($t=3.56 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in Company Income Tax revenue would significantly decrease the value of gross domestic product and vice versa at 5% level of significance. This implies that all the variables had long run effect on GDP. Tax reforms periods has negative and significant (2.76) impact on gross domestic product at 5% level of significance ($t=2.76 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in Tax reforms years would significantly decrease the value of gross domestic product and vice versa at 5% level of significance. Value added tax has positive and significant (21.15) impact on gross domestic

product at 5% level of significance ($t=2.76 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in VAT revenue would significantly increase the value of gross domestic product (RGDP) and vice versa at 5% level of significance. The adjusted R-squared value of 0.8663 shows that 86.63% of the systematic variation in the government expenditure is jointly explained by the independent variables. A positive effect is attributed to GDP because the positive coefficients have larger values (shift) (error correction section). On the error correction terms, GDP and Tax reforms years had negative coefficients of -0.138 and -2.2E-15 but were not statistically significant ($t=1.75 < 1.96$). CED and VAT had positive ECMs and thus are not desirable because they move away from equilibrium. Company Income tax revenue however had a negative ECM that was statistically significant ($t=2.27 > 1.96$). This shows that short-run deviation from (-0.5902) can be quickly corrected. This result clearly shows that deviation from long term growth in CIT is corrected by 10.2% by the following year or in the short run.

Table 5 VEC Granger Causality/Block Exogeneity Wald Tests 1

Date: 10/30/18 Time: 11:32
 Sample: 1994 2017
 Included observations: 22

Dependent variable: D(GDP)

Excluded	Chi-sq	df	Prob.
D(CED)	10.66714	1	0.0011
D(CIT)	2.647550	1	0.1037
D(SHIFT)	1.422408	1	0.2330
D(VAT)	0.764788	1	0.3818
All	24.95313	4	0.0001

Source: E-Views 9

Only Customs and Excise Duties has short term relationship with inflation ($\text{Prob} > 0.05$). Jointly however, all independent variables predict GDP ($p=0.0001 < 0.05$).

Decision Rule: Accept null hypothesis if calculated f value is less than critical value of F at (4, 19) degree of freedom. However, reject null and accept alternate hypothesis if calculated F value is greater than critical value of F at (4, 19) degree of freedom.

From the regression result in table 4 above, the F-statistics value of 28.23 which is greater than $F_{(0.05,4,19)} = 2.8951$ showed that the overall model is statistically significant. This means that there exists significant linear relationship between the dependent and independent variables in the model. The null hypothesis is therefore rejected and the alternate, accepted. Thus, Tax reforms and actual tax revenue have significant effect on the gross domestic product (GDP) of Nigeria.



Hypothesis 2: Tax reforms and actual tax revenue do not affect exchange rates significantly.

Table 6 Johansen Co-Integration Test 2

Date: 10/29/18 Time: 10:02
 Sample (adjusted): 1996 2017
 Included observations: 22 after adjustments
 Trend assumption: No deterministic trend (restricted constant)
 Series: FX_RATE LOG(CED) LOG(CIT) LOG(VAT) SHIFT
 Lags interval (in first differences): 1 to 1

Unrestricted Cointegration Rank Test (Trace)

Hypothesized No. of CE(s)	Eigenvalue	Trace Statistic	0.05 Critical Value	Prob.**
None *	0.833789	98.96322	76.97277	0.0004
At most 1 *	0.722596	59.48434	54.07904	0.0153
At most 2	0.526213	31.27421	35.19275	0.1246
At most 3	0.327771	14.84024	20.26184	0.2357
At most 4	0.242249	6.102797	9.164546	0.1829

Trace test indicates 2 cointegrating eqn(s) at the 0.05 level

* denotes rejection of the hypothesis at the 0.05 level

**MacKinnon-Haug-Michelis (1999) p-values

Source: E-Views 9

The Johansen co-integration result based on the trace test indicates that the variables are co-integrated at

the 5% level. This implies that there is a long-run relationship between the variables in the model.



Table 7 Vector Error Correction Estimates 2

Date: 10/30/18 Time: 11:29
 Sample (adjusted): 1996 2017
 Included observations: 22 after adjustments
 Standard errors in () & t-statistics in []

Cointegrating Eq:	CointEq1				
FX_RATE(-1)	1.000000				
CED(-1)	1.01E-09 (3.5E-10) [2.87505]				
CIT(-1)	-1.08E-09 (3.5E-10) [-3.06826]				
SHIFT(-1)	1028.130 (338.902) [3.03371]				
VAT(-1)	-6.93E-11 (1.8E-09) [-0.03849]				
C	-860.1317 (261.278) [-3.29201]				
Error Correction:	D(FX_RATE)	D(CED)	D(CIT)	D(SHIFT)	D(VAT)
CointEq1	-0.015938 (0.00975) [-1.63473]	-1.44E+08 (1.9E+08) [-0.74896]	8.16E+08 (2.0E+08) [4.00512]	-0.000518 (0.00020) [-2.55153]	-1.7324064 (2.7E+07) [-2.75946]
R-squared	0.215674	0.465464	0.705092	0.549354	0.518497
Adj. R-squared	0.029428	0.298422	0.612934	0.408527	0.368028
Sum sq. resids	12464.12	4.83E+24	5.44E+24	5.407752	9.24E+22
S.E. equation	27.91070	5.49E+11	5.83E+11	0.581364	7.60E+10
F-statistic	0.879936	2.786502	7.650849	3.900918	3.445863
Log likelihood	-100.9519	-622.4139	-623.7297	-15.78135	-578.8967
Akaike AIC	9.722898	57.12854	57.24816	1.980123	53.17243
Schwarz SC	10.02046	57.42609	57.54571	2.277680	53.46999
Mean dependent	12.92818	6.06E+10	5.42E+10	0.000000	4.39E+10
S.D. dependent	27.50888	6.56E+11	9.37E+11	0.755929	9.56E+10
Determinant resid covariance (dof adj.)	4.60E+70				
Determinant resid covariance	9.36E+69				
Log likelihood	-1928.343				
Akaike information criterion	178.5767				
Schwarz criterion	180.3620				

Source: E-Views 9



From table 7 above, Customs and Excise Duties has positive (0.0000000101) and significant (-2.87) impact on foreign exchange rate at 5% level of significance ($t=2.99 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in Customs and Excise Duties would significantly increase foreign exchange rate at 5% level of significance. Company Income Tax has positive (0.0000000109) and significant (3.06) impact on foreign exchange rate at 5% level of significance ($t=3.06 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in Company Income Tax revenue would significantly increase foreign exchange rate at 5% level of significance. Value added tax has negative and significant (-1028.13) impact on foreign exchange rate at 5% level of significance ($t=3.03 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in Tax reforms years would significantly decrease foreign exchange rate and vice versa at 5% level of significance. Value added tax has positive but insignificant impact on foreign exchange rate at 5%

level of significance ($t=0.038 < 1.96$). This therefore means that Value added tax does not significantly affect foreign exchange rate at 5% level of significance. The adjusted R-squared value of 0.0294 shows that only 2.94% of the systematic variation in the government expenditure is jointly explained by the independent variables which is very low and shows that model is not of good fit. On the error correction terms, VAT and Tax reforms years had negative coefficients of -3.42E+10 and -0.307 but were not statistically significant ($t=0.22$; $0.27 < 1.96$). CED and VAT had positive ECMs and thus are not desirable because they move away from equilibrium. Tax reform years and VAT had negative ECM coefficients of -0.0005 and -1.73 that was statistically significant ($t=2.55$ and $2.75 > 1.96$). This result clearly shows that deviation from long term growth in tax reforms years and VAT is corrected by 0.05% and 173% by the following year or in the short run.

Table 8 VEC Granger Causality/Block Exogeneity Wald Tests 2

Date: 10/30/18 Time: 11:30
 Sample: 1994 2017
 Included observations: 22

Dependent variable: D(FX_RATE)

Excluded	Chi-sq	df	Prob.
D(CED)	3.130284	1	0.0769
D(CIT)	1.749596	1	0.1859
D(SHIFT)	2.678467	1	0.1017
D(VAT)	0.972995	1	0.3239
All	7.713013	4	0.1027

Source: E-Views 9

None of the variables have short term relationship with inflation individually ($\text{Prob} > 0.05$) and collectively ($P=0.027 > 0.05$).

Decision Rule: Accept null hypothesis if calculated f value is less than critical value of F at (4, 19) degree of freedom. However, reject null and accept alternate hypothesis if calculated F value is greater than critical value of F at (4, 19) degree of freedom.

From the regression result in table 7 above, the F-statistics value of 0.8799 which is lower than $F_{(0.05,4,19)} = 2.8951$ show that the overall model is not statistically significant. This means that there exists no significant linear relationship between the dependent and independent variables in the model. The null hypothesis is therefore accepted. Thus, Tax reforms and actual tax revenue do not affect exchange rates significantly.



Hypothesis 3: Tax reforms and actual tax revenue do not significantly affect inflation rate in Nigeria.

Table 9 Johansen Co-Integration Test 3

Date: 10/29/18 Time: 10:00
 Sample (adjusted): 1996 2017
 Included observations: 22 after adjustments
 Trend assumption: No deterministic trend (restricted constant)
 Series: INFLATION LOG(CED) LOG(CIT) LOG(VAT) SHIFT
 Lags interval (in first differences): 1 to 1

Unrestricted Cointegration Rank Test (Trace)

Hypothesized No. of CE(s)	Eigenvalue	Trace Statistic	0.05 Critical Value	Prob.**
None *	0.940848	136.5971	76.97277	0.0000
At most 1 *	0.729637	74.38903	54.07904	0.0003
At most 2 *	0.680308	45.61329	35.19275	0.0027
At most 3 *	0.433614	20.52453	20.26184	0.0460
At most 4	0.305424	8.017967	9.164546	0.0822

Trace test indicates 4 cointegrating eqn(s) at the 0.05 level

* denotes rejection of the hypothesis at the 0.05 level

**MacKinnon-Haug-Michelis (1999) p-values

Source: E-Views 9

The Johansen co-integration result based on the trace test indicates that the variables are co-integrated at

the 5% level. This implies that there is a long-run relationship between the variables in the model.



Table 10 Vector Error Correction Estimates 3

Date: 10/30/18 Time: 10:48
 Sample (adjusted): 1996 2017
 Included observations: 22 after adjustments
 Standard errors in () & t-statistics in []

Cointegrating Eq:	CointEq1				
INFLATION(-1)	1.000000				
CED(-1)	-9.94E-14 (3.3E-14) [-2.99144]				
CIT(-1)	-1.06E-13 (3.0E-14) [-3.49720]				
VAT(-1)	6.08E-13 (1.6E-13) [3.82501]				
SHIFT(-1)	-0.108947 (0.03039) [-3.58480]				
C	-0.043646 (0.02520) [-1.73230]				
Error Correction:	D(INFLATION)	D(CED)	D(CIT)	D(VAT)	D(SHIFT)
CointEq1	-0.803322 (0.05782) [-13.8941]	1.55E+11 (9.0E+11) [0.17198]	1.82E+11 (1.3E+12) [0.13488]	-3.42E+10 (1.6E+11) [-0.21839]	-0.307305 (1.10873) [-0.27717]
R-squared	0.920444	0.444011	0.390315	0.207609	0.365895
Adj. R-squared	0.895583	0.270265	0.199789	-0.040014	0.167738
Sum sq. resids	0.020692	5.02E+24	1.12E+25	1.52E+23	7.609255
S.E. equation	0.035962	5.60E+11	8.38E+11	9.75E+10	0.689622
F-statistic	37.02346	2.555515	2.048615	0.838408	1.846486
Log likelihood	45.44271	-622.8468	-631.7188	-584.3763	-19.53820
Akaike AIC	-3.585701	57.16789	57.97444	53.67057	2.321654
Schwarz SC	-3.288144	57.46544	58.27199	53.96813	2.619211
Mean dependent	-0.025591	6.06E+10	5.42E+10	4.39E+10	0.000000
S.D. dependent	0.111291	6.56E+11	9.37E+11	9.56E+10	0.755929
Determinant resid covariance (dof adj.)	5.61E+65				
Determinant resid covariance	1.14E+65				
Log likelihood	-1803.879				
Akaike information criterion	167.2617				
Schwarz criterion	169.0470				

Source: E-Views 9



From table 4.10 above, Customs and Excise Duties has positive (0.000000000000994) and significant (-2.99) impact on inflation at 5% level of significance ($t=2.99 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in Customs and Excise Duties would significantly increase the value of inflation at 5% level of significance. Company Income Tax has positive (0.000000000000106) and significant (3.49) impact on government expenditure at 5% level of significance ($t=2.98 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in Company Income Tax revenue would significantly increase the value of inflation at 5% level of significance. Value added tax has negative and significant (-0.000000000000608) impact on gross domestic product at 5% level of significance ($t=3.82 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in Value added tax would significantly decrease the value of inflation and vice versa at 5% level of significance. Tax reforms periods has positive and

significant (8.54) impact on gross domestic product at 5% level of significance ($t=3.58 > 1.96$). This therefore means that increase in Tax reforms periods revenue would significantly increase the value of government expenditure and vice versa at 5% level of significance. The adjusted R-squared value of 0.8956 shows that 89.56% of the systematic variation in the government expenditure is jointly explained by the independent variables. On the error correction terms, VAT and Tax reforms years had negative coefficients of $-3.42E+10$ and -0.307 but were not statistically significant ($t=0.22$; $0.27 < 1.96$). CED and VAT had positive ECMs and thus are not desirable because they move away from equilibrium. Inflation however had a negative ECM of -0.803 that was statistically significant ($t=13.89 > 1.96$). This result clearly shows that deviation from long term growth in inflation is corrected by 80.3% by the following year or in the short run.

Table 11 VEC Granger Causality/Block Exogeneity Wald Tests 3

Date: 10/30/18 Time: 11:01

Sample: 1994 2017

Included observations: 22

Dependent variable: D(INFLATION)

Excluded	Chi-sq	df	Prob.
D(CED)	22.67186	1	0.0000
D(CIT)	21.63770	1	0.0000
D(VAT)	55.03610	1	0.0000
D(SHIFT)	8.900121	1	0.0029
All	83.10501	4	0.0000

Source: E-Views 9

All variables have short term relationship with inflation (Prob>0.05). All independent variables predict inflation.

Decision Rule: Accept null hypothesis if calculated f value is less than critical value of F at (4, 19) degree of freedom. However, reject null and accept alternate hypothesis if calculated F value is greater than critical value of F at (4, 19) degree of freedom.

From the regression result in table 4.10 above, the F-statistics value of 37.023 which is greater than $F_{(0.05,4,19)} = 2.8951$ shows that the overall model is statistically significant. This means that there exists significant linear relationship between the dependent and independent variables in the model. The null hypothesis is therefore rejected and the alternate,

accepted. Thus, Tax reforms and actual tax revenue significantly affect inflation rate in Nigeria.

5. CONCLUSION

This study focused on the effect of tax reforms on economic growth in Nigeria by Modeling Gross Domestic Product (GDP), Inflation, foreign exchange rate and government expenditure respectively against custom and excise duties, company income tax, value added tax and years in which reforms were made. The findings have shown that the tax reforms have mixed effect on different aspects of the Nigerian economy. While inflation moves in the same direction with tax reforms, government expenditure and GDP were found to move in opposite directions against the reforms. The study concludes that fiscal reforms are important tools that have significant effect on all economic sectors and economic variables like GDP and inflation. It is expected that



the reforms improve resource utilization and production. However empirical findings show that tax reforms in Nigeria might not be consistent with the economic objective of production of goods and services. Tax reforms so far also, do not reduce inflation rate, showing another inconsistency with economic objectives. In line with study findings, the following recommendations are made:

1. There should be harmony in the objectives of tax reforms with other industrial and macro-economic objectives.
2. Foreign investment should be encouraged through tax rebates and other policies to increase foreign investment in Nigeria which will in turn lead to increased demand for the naira and reduction in foreign exchange rate.
3. Government should factor in tax policies when formulating policies that are meant to control inflation in Nigerian economy.
4. Tax authorities should establish good relationship with the professional associations involved in tax matters (e.g. tax consultants) to reduce tax malpractices perpetrated by tax payers.

REFERENCES

1. Abata, A.M. (2014). *The impact of tax revenue on Nigerian economy (Case study of Federal Board of Inland revenue)*. *Journal of Policy and Development Studies*, 9(1), 109-121
2. Abdulrasheed, A.A. (2008). *Sectoral contribution to GDP in Nigeria 1977- 2005*. Nigerian Institute of International Affairs.
3. Adefeso, H.A. & Tawose, T.O. (2015). *Tax policy reforms and economic growth in Nigeria*. *IUP Journal of Applied Finance*, 21(2). <https://www.questia.com/library>
4. Adereti, S. A., Adesina, J. A. & Sanni, M. R. (2011). *Value added tax and economic growth of Nigeria*. *European Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences*, 10(1), 455-471
5. Akwe, J. A. (2014). *Impact of non-oil tax revenue on economic growth: The Nigerian perspective*. *International Journal of Finance and Accounting*, 3(5), 303-309.
6. Anyanwu, J. C. (1997). *Nigerian public finance*. Joanee Educational Publishers: Onitsha
7. Appleyard, D.R. & Field, A.J. (1998). *International economics*. McGraw-Hill Publishers: Boston
8. Azubuike, J. U. B. (2009). *Challenges of tax authorities, tax payers in the management of tax reforms*. *Nigerian Accountant*, 42 (2), 36 -42.
9. Basila, D. (2010). *Investigating the relationship between VAT and GDP in Nigerian economy*. *Journal of Management and Corporate Governance*, 2(2), 65-72.
10. Bonu, N.S. & Pedro, M.P. (2009). *The impact of income tax rates (ITR) on the economic development of Botswana*. *Journal of Accounting and Taxation*, 1(1), 8-22.
11. Chigbu, E.E. & Njoku, (2015). *Taxation and the Nigerian economy (1994-2012)*. *Management Studies and Economic Systems*, 2(2), 111-128
12. Ebi, B.O. & Ayodele, O. (2017). *Tax reforms and tax yield in Nigeria*. *International Journal of Economics and Financial Issues*, 7(3), 768-778.
13. Ebieri, J. & Chikezi, E.D. (2016). *Assessment of the impact of tax reforms on economic growth in Nigeria*. *Journal of Accounting and Financial Management*, 2(2), 15-28.
14. Essoh, F. (2011). *Effects of corporate taxes on economic growth: The case of Sweden*. Jonkoping International Business School, Jönköping University.
15. *Federal Inland Revenue Service Handbook*, 2012.
16. Gareth, D.M. (2000). *Taxation and economic growth*. *Fiscal Studies*. Institute for Fiscal Studies, 21(1), 141-168.
17. Jelilov, G. Abdulrahman, S. & Abdurahman, I. (2016). *The impact of tax reforms and economic growth of Nigeria*. *The Economic Letters*, 15(5), 435-443
18. Jhinghan, M.L. (2003). *Macro-economic theory, 11th Revised Edition*. Delhi: Vrinda Publications (P) Ltd.
19. Jhingan, M.L. (2011). *Money, banking, international trade and public finance, 8th Edition*. Delhi: Urind Publication Ltd, MayurVihar Phase I.
20. Labonte, M., & Makinen, G. E. (2008). *Monetary policy and the federal reserves: Current policy and conditions: RL30354*. Congressional Research Service Report, 1-15.
21. Mawia, M. & Nzomoi, J. (2013). *An empirical investigation of tax buoyancy in Kenya*. *African Journal of Business Management*, 7(40), 4233-4346.
22. Mohanty, M.S. & Turner, P. (2006). *Foreign exchange reserve accumulation in emerging markets: what are the domestic implications? BIS Quarterly Review*. Bank for International Settlements, September.
23. Ndubuisi, C. J., Godwin, A. O., & Ndah, E. N. (2018). *Analysis of the Relationship between Environmental Degradation of Oil Companies and Economic Growth of Nigeria*. *International Journal of Finance and Banking Research*. 4(4), 67-78. doi: 10.11648/j.ijfbr.20180404.11
24. Nwadiakor, E. & Ekezie, A.C. (2016). *Productivity of the Nigerian tax system (1994 – 2013)*. *International Journal of Business Administration*, 6(4), 30-40
25. Ofurum, C.N., Amaefule, L.I., Okonya, B.E. & Amaefule, H.C. (2018). *Impact of E-taxation on Nigeria's revenue and economic growth: A pre-post analysis*. *International Journal of Finance and Accounting*, 7(2), 19-26
26. Ogbonna, G.N. & Appah, E. (2011). *Impact of tax reforms and economic growth of Nigeria: A time series analysis*. *Current Research Journal of Social Sciences* 4(1), 62-68.
27. Okafor, R. G. (2012). *Tax revenue generation and Nigerian economic development*. *European*



- Journal of Business and Management*, 4(19), 49-57.
28. Okwara, C.C. & Amori, O.M. (2017). Impact of tax revenue on economic growth in Nigeria. *International Journal of Scientific Research in Social Sciences & Management Studies*, 2(2), 90-102
 29. Olayungbo, D. O., & Akinbobola, T. O. (2011). Foreign Exchange Reserves and Exchange Rates in Nigeria: Structural Breaks, Unit Roots and Co-integration Tests. *Journal of Social and Economic Development*, 13(2), 1-9.
 30. Omojemite, U., & Godwin, I. (2012). Fiscal deficit and the productivity of the Nigeria tax system 1970-2010. *Journal of sustainable development*, 5(4).
 31. Onakoya, A.B. & Afintinni, O.I. (2016). Taxation and economic growth in Nigeria. *Asian Journal of Economic Modelling*, 4(4), 199-210.
 32. Oyedele, T. (2017). 2016 in retrospect: A review of the major tax events of the year. PwC West Africa.
 33. Shahzad, A., Maqbool, H.S. & Nisar, A. (2016). Taxes and economic growth: An empirical analysis of Pakistan. *European Journal of Business and Social Sciences*, 5(2), 16-29.
 34. Saibu, O.M. (2015). Optimal tax rate and economic growth. Evidence from Nigeria and South Africa. *Euro Economica Issue*, 34(1), 41-50.
 35. Saima, S., Tariq, A., Muhammad, F.R. Sofia, A. & Amir, A. (2014). Taxation effects on economic activity in Pakistan. *Journal of Finance and Economics*, 6(2), 215-219.
 36. Sanni, A. (2005). Contentious Issues in Tax Administration and Policy in Nigeria. A Paper Presentation at the 1st National Retreat on Taxation, 1-7
 37. Usman, A. & Waheed, I. (2010). External reserves holding in Nigeria: Implications for investment inflation and exchange rate. *Journal of Economics and International Finance* 2(9), 183-192
 38. Yakubu, M. & Jibril, S.A. (2013). Analyzing the impact of value added tax (VAT) in economic in Nigeria. *Theory of Mathematical Modelling*, 3(14), 16-23.
 39. Yekeen, M. (2017). Reforming the Nigerian tax system. *Economic Confidential*, 12th February 2017



IN VITRO MATURATION IN PUBLIC CARRIAGE PCOS

Tushar Boxi

Department of Biotechnology,
Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
University of Technology,
Kolkata,
West Bengal,
India

ABSTRACT

In vitro development (IVM) of human oocytes is a rising treatment choice for ladies with polycystic ovary/polycystic ovary disorder (PCO/PCOS) notwithstanding the norm in vitro preparation (IVF) treatment. There have been considerable upgrades in pregnancy rates with IVM in the course of the most recent twenty years. This article surveys the spot of IVM for ladies with PCO/PCOS, setting an accentuation on the indicators of effective pregnancy, improvement of culture media, IVM conventions, pregnancy rates, and neonatal results following IVM treatment.

KEYWORDS : PCOS, IVF , IVM

INTRODUCTION

Polycystic ovary condition (PCOS) is considered the most primary endocrine issue of ladies in their regenerative A long time and may prompt anovulation and fruitlessness. It influences Up to 4–12% of ladies by and large [1, 2]. Different treatment modalities utilize for treatment of PCOS-related barrenness, counting way of life alteration as a first-line treatment for Corpulent and overweight ladies with anovulation, ovulation acceptance with either oral operators or gonadotrophins, and Laparoscopic ovarian boring as second-line treatment [1]. Be that as it may, a subset of these patients will either be safe. To treatment or will neglect to imagine notwithstanding ovulation acceptance treatment and will, in the end, need controlled ovarian Incitement (COS) and in vitro preparation (IVF) [3]. Moreover, they may have undermined fallopian tube work. Or then again, male factor barrenness and require IVF from the beginning. Notwithstanding, while going through IVF treatment, ladies with PCOS is inclined to creating ovarian hyperstimulation disorder (OHSS) because of their high antral follicle check; this feature additionally makes them ideal for in vitro development (IVM) treatment [3, 4]. OHSS is a huge reason for distress, trouble, hospitalization, and even mortality for ladies Going through IVF treatment because of the extravasation of liquid Out of the vascular framework prompting the improvement of ascites and conceivably pleural

radiation and thromboembolic wonders [1, 5]. In vitro development of oocytes has been proposed as an Elective way to deal with regular IVF as it Maintains a strategic distance from the danger of OHSS [6].

IVM treatment regularly includes a moderately brief term of gonadotrophin incitement and the recovery of oocytes from follicles at a lot littler breadth than with regular IVF treatment, frequently without the utilization of a trigger infusion, and oocyte development happens In vitro [4]. The cycle of IVM includes the assortment of juvenile oocytes at the germinal vesicle (GV) or metaphase I (MI) phases of meiosis, recovered from little ovarian follicles, by transvaginal oocyte recovery. Therefore, these Oocytes go through the resumption of meiosis and development to Metaphase II (MII) oocytes in the research center. The in vivo groundwork for IVM treatment is a source of dispute, and it recommends that cycles including both gonadotrophin and an ovulation trigger ought to instead be alluded to as "shortened" or "negligible incitement" IVF [7] and not IVM, and the meaning of valid IVM has as of late been bantered in writing by De Vos et al. [7]. By the organization of a human chorionic gonadotrophin (hCG) trigger before oocyte assortment, "hCG preparing," the resumption of meiosis starts and accordingly, oocytes gatherers that might be at different phases of the development cycle; GV, MI, or MII oocytes. Thus, this makes in vitro culture, preparation, undeveloped organism culture timing, and incipient



organism move strategically troublesome, as the oocytes should be dealt with separately as indicated by their The phase of advancement. In concurrence with De Vos, it is our see that the genuine order of IVM ought to be confined to cycles without the utilization of an hCG trigger, with the cycle of germinal vesicle breakdown and resumption of meiosis completed "in vitro." Hence, certified IVM incorporates the lifestyle Of germinal vesicle (GV) oocyte in vitro culture.

IVM'S HISTORY

The strategy of IVM utilizes in veterinary practice. For quite a while [8, 9]. Nonetheless, the first pregnancy came about because of IVM in quite a time account for 1991, utilizing. benefactor oocytes from unstimulated ovaries from ladies Going through a gynecological medical procedure [10]. In 1994, Trounson et al. announced a pregnancy in an anovulatory lady with PCOS after IVM of her oocytes with a shortened Steroid substitution convention after undeveloped organism move [11].

Following these early reports, and likely because of the far and wide take-up of ovarian incitement, research advanced. Gradually for IVM. Preliminary reports zeroed in on the turn of events. of explicit culture conditions [12], varieties in incitement and preparing conventions [13, 14], and understanding choice [15, 16], just as treatment strategies [17]. Generally, patterns of IVM performers utilizing intracytoplasmic sperm infusion (ICSI) for treatment, albeit comparable treatment rates with IVM-IVF have been accounted for by Dividers et al. making IVM-IVF an adequate alternative, which is a savvy and possibly less intrusive treatment Than conventional IVF [18]. All the more as of late, research has advanced to incorporate appraisals of IVM results utilizing the trendsetting innovations of time-pass hatching [19] and Preimplantation hereditary screening [20]. Along with an acquaintance of freeze-all conventions with lessening the frequency of unsuccessful labor and permit achievement rates nearer to standard IVF [4], these advances have created a reestablished intrigue In IVM research, especially for PCOS patients. Hence, we accept that notwithstanding the utilization of techniques to limit the danger of OHSS, for example, the utilization of gonadotrophin-delivering hormone (GnRH) rivals for pituitary concealment [21], IVM should, at present, be seen as an elective treatment alternative for ladies with PCOS.

IVM'S SIGN

The utilization of IVM for barrenness treatment has a few seen. preferences over regular IVF for ladies with a high Antral follicle check, for example, ladies

with PCOS. These incorporate a shorter length of incitement and the utilization of fewer Gonadotrophins. Also, there is the shirking of the suprphysiologic levels of oestradiol, with its indicative benefits, and the chance to limit introduction to high oestradiol focuses for a lady going through ovarian incitement for ripeness safeguarding with bosom malignant growth, or a lady with a thrombophilia, and the disposal of the danger Of OHSS. Be that as it may, the underlying interest and energy for IVM has melted away because of the apparent lower pregnancy rates accomplished with IVM treatment and the moderately ongoing acquaintance of virtually open procedures with diminishing the danger of OHSS. Such adjustments in the incitement conventions for ladies with PCOS, going through IVF treatment saw to be considerable danger of OHSS, incorporate the utilization of GnRH opponent conventions [22], with the utilization of a GnRH agonist as a trigger infusion before oocyte recovery, the simultaneous utilization of metformin during incitement [21, 23], and the utilization of Dopamine agonists [5]. In any case, regardless of these techniques, OHSS still happens, yet with less recurrence [3]. Further apparent advantages of an IVM treatment cycle incorporate a lower.

Treatment trouble for the patient, a lower cost, a more prominent patient Wellbeing, and An option differ in standard IVF treatment [4]. Also, IVM utilizes in patients with ovarian. protection from follicular-invigorating hormone (FSH) [24], ripeness safeguarding of malignancy patients (especially ladies With leukemia and estrogen-touchy tumors), and endometriosis patients going through broad endometrioma extraction [24]. It can likewise be utilized as a ripeness saving alternative. For ladies in danger of untimely ovarian disappointment [25]. It has likewise been utilized in ordinary responders with a history of poor oocyte/undeveloped organism quality just as for oocyte gift cycles To maintain a strategic distance from the uneasiness of the incitement for a giver. Moreover, the research center cycles of IVM utilized. juvenile oocytes got from ovarian tissue empower clinicians to offer another choice to safeguard ripeness for ladies Who might be going through oophorectomy [26]? Segers et al. have revealed a fruitful pregnancy after ex vivo strategy of oocyte cryopreservation after oophorectomy followed by IVM [27], and our gathering has performed oophorectomy following a couple of long stretches of ovarian incitement, without a trigger Furthermore, we determined that 18 develop oocytes after IVM [26]. Numerous couples drop out from IVF treatment due to the physical and mental weight of traditional ovarian incitement, and consequently, IVM can accommodate a



few couples a less extreme choice that stays away from the swelling inconvenience Of traditional treatment. Besides, in nations where the patient is needed to pay for her drug, IVM offers A shorter, negligible incitement approach at a lower cost. In expansion, IVM might be utilized for patients who live in a provincial or then again distant condition who are in danger of OHSS after COS, requiring extreme post egg assortment checking and hazard a Cycle retraction where the prerequisite for continuous perception presents calculated issues, for example, in our country condition in Western Australia.

IVM'S SUCCESS IMPROVE

The significant motivation behind why IVM has not received more generally to treat ladies with PCO or PCOS is the decreased probability of fruitful treatment. Subsequently, this prompted the appropriation of treatment conventions, including the move of various undeveloped organisms in a new treatment cycle [28]. Prior investigations that contrasted IVM results with regular IVF announced fundamentally more awful pregnancy rates with IVM, as most of these treatment conventions 2 International Journal of Endocrinology included hCG preparing. Which prompted the early resumption of meiosis, and because of the brief span of the follicular period of all IVM conventions, a poor luteal stage endometrium create. Consequently, the appropriation of treatment conventions utilizing a brief time of ovarian incitement, the evading of hCG planning, and the gathering of a "freeze-all" [6, 29] strategy with the trading of a singular blastocyst in a subsequent cemented lacking creature, move cycle has prompted live birth rates that estimated those of normal IVF cycles, with the shirking of OHSS. Great patient determination, the advancement of IVM conventions, oocyte recovery strategy, and conceivably improving society media may offer the future potential to improve treatment results.

IVM'S PROTOCOL IMPROVE

Different IVM conventions have been portrayed, with oocyte desire acted in unstimulated cycles or animated cycles with FSH preparing and without HCG trigger [6, 30–32]. Even though achievement rates were low in beginning IVM contemplates, with improved systems and conventions, the paces of oocyte development, preparation, and implantation have been essentially improved [4, 6]. The impact of different IVM conventions utilizing no preparing, FSH just, hCG just, and FSH with hCG, had been considered by Fadini et al. in normoovulatory ladies [31] and looked into by Siristatidis et al. [33]. Their information shows the utilization of FSH with hCG improved clinical

pregnancy rates and implantation rates in a randomized preliminary [31]. The impacts of FSH preparing in the follicular stage are because of the enrollment of a more prominent number of follicles, though hCG preparing causes the development of certain follicles in vivo, promoting enlistment of oocytes at various stages [6, 32]. Consequently, in IVM cycles with hCG preparation, it is conceivable to gather oocytes in different development phases from follicles from 2–13 mm in size [14, 34]. In a kin oocyte study, Son et al. revealed that after hCG preparation, the undeveloped organism advancement was comparable independent of the size of the follicle the oocyte suction from, regardless of whether bigger or littler than 10 mm in width [35]. Thus, no doubt, the circumstance of oocyte recovery is not all that basic when hCG preparation utilizes; notwithstanding, it is basic when no trigger utilize. Both our gathering and the Belgian gathering (De Vos et al., Ortega-Hrepich et al.) have found improved clinical results with the move of single vitrified warmed undeveloped organisms non-hCG-prepared IVM cycle in PCOS patients, when contrasted with new undeveloped organism move [6, 29].

These impacts are chiefly credit to poor endometrial receptivity in new undeveloped organism move cycles. With the chance to acquaint adjuvants with the way of life media, for example, C-Type natriuretic peptide (CNP) and amphiregulin, the ideal follicular size at the hour of recovery in non-hCG-prepared cycles may diminish to 8 mm [36]. Concerning the follicle goal procedure utilized in an IVM cycle, most focuses utilize a little check needle (16 or 17 checks) with pull pressures going from 52 mm to 200 mm Hg, with either a solitary or twofold lumen needle; in our unit, we utilize a twofold lumen needle to empower follicular flushing [6, 37–42]. At the point when Junk and Yeap distributed their enhanced IVM convention from our center in 2012 by the utilization of IVM in blend with FSH preparing, the assortment of oocytes when the leading follicle was 10–12 mm in width and the exchange of a solitary blastocyst-stage undeveloped organism with changed hormone treatment to help endometrial turn of events, they showed brilliant implantation what's more, pregnancy rates [6]. With the continuous assessment of our IVM cycle results, we now play out an undeveloped organism move in an ensuing vitrified-warmed cycle, as our clinical pregnancy rates are equivalent to our IVF cycle results for ladies with PCOS [4]. Numerous examinations have portrayed astounding pregnancy rates utilizing FSH or/and hCG preparation [4, 6, 31]. A Cochrane survey detailed that hCG preparing for IVM treatment had no impact on pregnancy, live birth, or premature delivery rates; be



that as it may, the proof was low because of the restricted measure of studies accessible for survey [43]. In any case, this proof, combined with the calculated troubles experienced after hCG preparing, what's more, the more as of late announced achievement rates following IVM treatment without hCG preparing, shows that hCG preparing isn't a fitting procedure in IVM treatment.

IVM'S SUCCESS MARKER

An ongoing report by Tannus et al. discovered that the huge indicators for live birth after IVM in PCOS patients are a brief span of fruitlessness, a higher oocyte recovery number, a higher number of blastomeres inside the incipient organism, what's more, a superior undeveloped organism grade. Conceivably, these prescient variables utilize when arranging treatment or advising patients [3]. Furthermore, the paper by Walls et al. exhibited abysmal IVM treatment results for ladies over 36 years old [4]. The serum hostile to Mullerian hormone (AMH) fixation and the antral follicle tally (AFC) is valuable elements for the forecast of pregnancy results for ladies with PCOS before the initiation of an IVM cycle [44, 45].

Seok et al. detailed in a review case-control investigation of patients with PCOS that ladies with serum AMH focuses above 8.5 ng/mL had IVM pregnancy results similar to ladies going through conventional IVF treatment [44]. Moreover, the serum AMH and the AFC give off an impression of being autonomous indicators of cumulus-oocyte complex (COC) yield, with the combined, continuous clinical pregnancy rate being more noteworthy for ladies who had more than eight COC recovered. Guzman et al. portrayed a prescient IVM achievement model, consolidating the serum AMH and AFC [45]. As would be normal, the presence of a wealth of antral follicles, which incline a lady with PCOS vulnerable to OHSS while going through IVF treatment, in reality, makes IVM treatment ideal for such ladies. Nonetheless, the pregnancy rates in unstimulated BCG primed IVM cycles have all the earmarks of being debilitated in ladies with PCOS with insulin opposition, as hyperinsulinemia shows up to negatively affect endometrial capacity and the implantation measure as opposed to incipient organism quality [46]. In expansion, the proportion of the serum gonadotrophins has had no distinction on pregnancy rates in lady Global Journal of Endocrinology 3 with PCOS going through IVF with GnRH agonist, GnRH foe, and IVM cycles [47].

CULTURE MEDIUM'S PROGRESS

Up to this point, development media definitions and culture conventions didn't differ fundamentally from each other, aside from over 24-hour varieties in culture timing (by and large announced between 24 h and 48 h) incidental variety in culture media added substances. At a fundamental level, IVM culture media comprises a base culture media, hormonal added substances, and a wellspring of protein. Revealed based media comprise of either industrially accessible IVM media [48] or then again, blastocyst characterized media [6] with no announced contrasts in progress rates between the two [49]. For effective resumption of meiosis, the expansion of either FSH and either hCG or LH to the way of life media is important to advance the multiplication and development of the coronal cells and help in the last phases of oocyte development in vitro. Curiously, one investigation exhibited that after oocyte recovery without hCG preparation, the bigger GV oocytes have the more prominent potential for meiotic resumption [50]. Most clinical conventions revealed have included either autologous maternal serum, human serum egg whites (HSA), or on the other hand, human follicular liquid (HFF) as a wellspring of protein for use in culture with similar adequacy [51]. Inclination might be given to HSA, as HFF and maternal serum can present contaminants and different components that may affect oocyte or incipient organism formative capability, just as adding to the absence of heterogeneity across cases, as they don't permit for satisfactory quality control. Other culture added substances have been proposed to improve IVM achievement rates throughout the long term; in any case, their reports are irregular and infrequently utilized in traditional culture. Insulin-like development factor (IGF-I) has demonstrated guarantee in creature models; what's more, early human investigations, advancing cumulus cell extension [52], and recombinant epidermal development factor has been added with progress to some culture frameworks [53] just as its relative's amphiregulin and epiregulin appearing guarantee regarding development rates and undeveloped organism formative ability to the day a few phases [54].

In later a long time, the revelation of different elements which may advance oocyte development, for example, oocyte-discharged elements BMP-15 furthermore, GDF9 and their heterodimer "cumulation" has appeared guarantee in creature models [55], and we have seen the development of dynamic in vitro frameworks to improve incipient organism quality also, amount, the supposed maturation or pre-IVM frameworks [56]. One of the significant perspectives is to keep up the ideal convergence of cyclic adenosine



monophosphate/ cyclic guanosine monophosphate (cAMP/cGMP) levels after expulsion from the follicle, as they assume a significant function in oocyte meiosis resumption/capture [56]. Pre-IVM with cAMP modulators have been appeared to improve IVM results in ox-like oocytes [57], and an ongoing report showed a procedure including maturation culture (PMC) in the presence of CNP followed by IVM utilizing FSH and amphiregulin, which expanded oocyte development potential, prompting higher accessibility of day three incipient organisms and great quality blastocysts for single undeveloped organism move [36]. Like most research in the IVM field, this should be approved by further enormous scope preliminaries.

IVM'S SECURITY

One of the essential concerns concerning IVM treatment is the neonatal results and any unfavorable consequences for the development also, improvement of kids brought into the world after the technique. Expanded paces of innate contortions have been detailed in youngsters brought into the world after conventional IVF treatment contrasted and everyone [58], just as a possible increment in metabolic issues [59]. While there is now restricted proof of youngsters' drawn-out results brought into the world after IVM, early exploration has shown that results are practically identical to traditional IVF controls [60]. Regarding undeveloped turn of events, our gathering has announced an expansion in early incipient organism capture in ladies with PCOS after IVM when contrasted with ladies with PCOS going through standard ICSI utilizing time-pass investigation, albeit no contrast was recorded in the morphogenetic improvement of the useable incipient organisms between the gatherings [19]. We have likewise noticed that PCOS-IVM oocytes were fundamentally bigger when contrasted with the oocytes of ladies from PCOS-ICSI and control-ICSI bunches [61]. These distinctions had been ascribed to the in vitro development measure with insufficient culmination through cytoplasmic development phases. These changes might be related to abatement in the pace of preparation and weakened blastocyst advancement for PCOS patients going through IVM. A comparable finding was recorded in an ongoing report by Roesner et al. utilizing a time-pass investigation. Striking contrasts were noted in undeveloped organism improvement between PCOS-IVM when contrasted with PCOS-ICSI and control-ICSI gatherings, with comparative pregnancy and live birth rates bringing about these gatherings [62].

The paces of the incipient organism, advancement contrast between these two examinations. This is ascribed to the distinction in IVM conventions

utilized (e.g., FSH preparing or FSH and hCG preparing, or conceivably the span of FSH use), contrasts in IVM culture media, or perhaps quiet socioeconomics. There have been concerns concerning the relationship of epigenetic abandons with IVM treatment. Late quality examinations have demonstrated consoling outcomes, even though the small example size is a restricting element of these investigations. Plush et al. considered 15 normatively important qualities and two dreary components for methylation levels in 11 patients going through IVM treatment and 19 patients going through standard IVF/ICSI. They examined tissues from chorionic villous examining and string blood testing and showed insignificant impacts of IVM treatment on the examined tissue [63]. Utilizing a similar bisulfite pyrosequencing strategy for investigation of quality methylation designs, Kurtz et al. considered three maternally methylated and one in a fatherly way methylated quality for engraving blunders. They discovered no distinctions in the methylation designs in these qualities after IVM treatment when contrasted with in vivo-created oocytes [64].

Accordingly, these examinations give some consoling 4 International Journal of Endocrinology information concerning potential epigenetic impacts because of IVM treatment. Garbage and Yeap announced no innate imperfections in 28 patients who had a live birth in their investigation [6]. In the survey of IVM techniques by Mikkelsen in 2005, of the 46 patients who conveyed an infant, none of the kids imagined after IVM had chromosomal anomalies, one infant had a delicate congenital fissure, and there was one stillbirth that was not owing to IVM [30]. Concerning the obstetric results after IVM treatment, the preterm birth rates and the newborn childbirth loads, both significant indicators of wellbeing results, are practically identical after IVM and standard IVF origination, with a possible lower preterm birth rate after IVM treatment [4]. In a French report, the creators revealed a two-year follow-up of youngsters brought into the world after IVM treatment in correlation with those brought into the world after standard ICSI treatment. In their investigation, young men's mean weight and tallness were comparable among the two gatherings, although young ladies were fundamentally heavier in the IVM bunch [65]. Fadini et al. additionally revealed higher birth weight in singleton kids brought into the world after IVM [66]. The mean birth weight in IVM newborn children was more elevated than unexpectedly considered babies, conceivably because of the more danger of gestational diabetes in ladies with PCOS. Another examination revealed that in contrast with everyone, the mean



gestational age at conveyance and birth weight, for the two singletons and twins, was similar to everybody [67]. In any case, as concerns have been raised concerning the chance of epigenetic changes coming about because of IVM treatment, more significant investigations are required [68]. Concerning youth improvement, an ongoing imminent controlled examination looking at the early stage, neonatal, and two-year formative results in kids brought into the world after IVM, IVF, and ICSI medicines showed no distinction in Bayley's formative scores between the gatherings [60]. In an additional two-year follow-up investigation of kids conceived from IVM treatment, recording the development and advancement utilizing Bayley's scales, the creators announced typical scores for 34 out of 35 kids and a gentle improvement delay in one kid. Their neuropsychological scores at two years of age were standard in this investigation. Besides, in another experiment, a companion of kids brought into the world after IVM in ladies with PCOS patients coordinated with precipitously imagined kids, at the point when they went through formative evaluation between 6 furthermore, two years old enough utilizing Bayley's scales, there were no distinctions in their psychological or psychomotor turn of events and no concerns concerning their neonatal or early earliest stages advancement [69]. Hence, IVM results have been consoling up until this point; be that as it may, the example size in these examinations is little, justifying understanding of products with alert and underscoring the requirement for additional investigation.

CONCLUSIONS

Tannus et al. have detailed clinical pregnancy paces of 44.7% and live birth pace of 34.6% for ladies going through IVM treatment, with most moves being single [3]. Besides, our gathering analyzed the aggregate live births acquired after IVM treatment and conventional IVF/ICSI treatment, for patients with PCOS in Western Australia, and revealed comparable per solidified incipient organism move cycle pregnancy rates across the two gatherings. Be that as it may, we recorded a higher combined live birth rate accomplished after standard IVF in contrast with IVM treatment (55% versus 41%) [4]. The creator's credit this finding to the lower number of MII oocytes got in the IVM gathering in contrast with the IVF/ICSI gathering, where generally half the quantity of oocytes are recovered as follicles are suctioned at an IVM assortment. Significantly, undeveloped organism improvement per MII oocyte was comparable, and the undeveloped organism implantation potential was additionally comparative when analyzed in freeze-thaw cycles [4]. Like this, the improvement of the

MII oocyte rate further enhances the capability of IVM as a strategy. Significantly, there were no instances of OHSS in the IVM gathering, though seven patients in the IVF/ICSI bunch created OHSS; thus, the end of OHSS is a noteworthy bit of leeway of IVM, making it a more secure alternative and conceivably a more "tolerant inviting" approach. There were no numerous pregnancies or births in the IVM gathering and just two twins' arrangements in the IVF gathering, credited to the dominating single blastocyst move approach [4]. The appropriation of a "freeze-all" process has prompted the evasion of the trouble in beating the low luteal stage in a new IVM cycle and has been received now as normal in our training [4]. Additionally, different gatherings have exhibited that the usage of hormone treatment regimens, including high-portion estrogen treatment initiated before the treatment cycle, may prompt an improved endometrial condition for undeveloped organism implantation, in contrast with different systems [6]. An ongoing meta-investigation of IVM conventions, with and without the utilization of FSH and with and without hCG preparing, has proven that IVM is by all accounts the best methodology in treating ladies with PCOS during an IVF cycle when contrasted with those without PCOS [33]. This meta-investigation included 11 preliminaries with 268 PCOS, 100 PCO patients, and 440 ladies with different reasons for subfertility; they presumed that IVM has all the earmarks of being a more productive treatment alternative regarding clinical pregnancy, implantation, and cycle crossing out rates for ladies with PCOS when contrasted with the non-PCOS gathering. They likewise watched a fringe, however significant, pattern in live birth rates in the PCOS gathering, preferring IVM [33]. Oocyte development and unnatural birth cycle rates didn't contrast between the communities, while a marginal pattern towards lower treatment rates among PCOS patients was watched. Beforehand, a similar gathering in 2013 couldn't locate any randomized control preliminaries to perform IVM before IVF or ICSI in PCOS patients. They express that it is fundamental that huge multicentre considers are required in the field of IVM to address the inquiry of whether IVM ought to be done preceding standard IVF/ICSI in PCOS ladies [70]. In any case, before such an investigation were to initiate, a normalized IVM convention must be concurred upon; with or without the utilization of FSH incitement, either with or then again and without hCG preparing, and whether to incorporate a new or then also only the solidified exchanges of a solitary undeveloped organism. Global Journal of Endocrinology 5 The IVM approach offers a superb treatment choice for ladies with PCOS, who are needed to go through helped propagation; the same



number of subfertile ladies with PCOS will imagine with ovulation enlistment treatment alone. IVM offers a few points of interest over standard IVF, especially the end of the danger of OHSS, it is less expensive and with a lower side impact profile than IVF, and offers an "understanding neighborly" way to deal with helped multiplication.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Finally, my profound and earnest appreciation to my family for their consistent and unrivaled love, help, and backing. I am thankful to my elder brother for continually being there for me as a companion. I am everlastingly obliged to my folks for giving me the chances and encounters that have made me who I am.

REFERENCES

1. M. F. Costello, M. L. Misso, J. Wong et al., "The treatment of infertility in polycystic ovary syndrome: a brief update," *The Australian & New Zealand Journal of Obstetrics & Gynaecology*, vol. 52, no. 4, pp. 400–403, 2012.
2. R. Hart, M. Hickey, and S. Franks, "Definitions, prevalence, and symptoms of polycystic ovaries and polycystic ovary syndrome," *Best Practice & Research Clinical Obstetrics & Gynaecology*, vol. 18, no. 5, pp. 671–683, 2004.
3. S. Tannus, S. Hatirnaz, J. Tan et al., "Predictive factors for live birth after in vitro maturation of oocytes in women with polycystic ovary syndrome," *Archives of gynecology and obstetrics*, vol. 297, no. 1, pp. 199–204, 2018.
4. M. L. Walls, T. Hunter, J. P. Ryan, J. A. Keelan, E. Nathan, and R. J. Hart, "In vitro maturation as an alternative to standard in vitro fertilization for patients diagnosed with polycystic ovaries: a comparative analysis of fresh, frozen and cumulative cycle outcomes," *Human Reproduction*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 88–96, 2015.
5. H. Tang, S. Mourad, S.-D. Zhai, and R. J. Hart, "Dopamine agonists for preventing ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome," *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, no. 11, article CD008605, 2016.
6. S. M. Junk and D. Yeap, "Improved implantation and ongoing pregnancy rates after single-embryo transfer with an optimized protocol for in vitro oocyte maturation in women with polycystic ovaries and polycystic ovary syndrome," *Fertility and Sterility*, vol. 98, no. 4, pp. 888–892, 2012.
7. M. De Vos, J. Smits, J. G. Thompson, and R. B. Gilchrist, "The definition of IVM is clear—variations need defining," *Human Reproduction*, vol. 31, no. 11, pp. 2411–2415, 2016.
8. K. H. Lu, I. Gordon, M. Gallagher, and H. McGovern, "Pregnancy established in cattle by transfer of embryos derived from in vitro fertilisation of oocytes matured in vitro," *Veterinary Record*, vol. 121, no. 11, pp. 259–260, 1987.
9. K. Goto, Y. Kajihara, S. Kosaka, M. Koba, Y. Nakanishi, and K. Ogawa, "Pregnancies after co-culture of cumulus cells with bovine embryos derived from in-vitro fertilization of in-vitro matured follicular oocytes," *Reproduction*, vol. 83, no. 2, pp. 753–758, 1988.
10. K. Y. Cha, J. J. Koo, J. J. Ko, D. H. Choi, S. Y. Han, and T. K. Yoon, "Pregnancy after in vitro fertilization of human follicular oocytes collected from nonstimulated cycles, their culture in vitro and their transfer in a donor oocyte program," *Fertility and Sterility*, vol. 55, no. 1, pp. 109–113, 1991.
11. A. Trounson, C. Wood, and A. Kausche, "In vitro maturation and the fertilization and developmental competence of oocytes recovered from untreated polycystic ovarian patients," *Fertility and Sterility*, vol. 62, no. 2, pp. 353–362, 1994.
12. M. Benkhalifa, A. Demirool, Y. Ménézo et al., "Natural cycle IVF and oocyte in-vitro maturation in polycystic ovary syndrome: a collaborative prospective study," *Reproductive Biomedicine Online*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 29–36, 2009.
13. R. C. Chian, W. M. Buckett, T. Tulandi, and S. L. Tan, "Prospective randomized study of human chorionic gonadotrophin priming before immature oocyte retrieval from unstimulated women with polycystic ovarian syndrome," *Human Reproduction*, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 165–170, 2000.
14. W. Y. Son and S. L. Tan, "Laboratory and embryological aspects of hCG-primed in vitro maturation cycles for patients with polycystic ovaries," *Human Reproduction Update*, vol. 16, no. 6, pp. 675–689, 2010.
15. A. Mikkelsen and S. Lindenberg, "Benefit of FSH priming of women with PCOS to the in vitro maturation procedure and the outcome: a randomized prospective study," *Reproduction*, vol. 122, no. 4, pp. 587–592, 2001.
16. J. Hreinsson, B. Rosenlund, B. Fridén et al., "Recombinant LH is equally effective as recombinant hCG in promoting oocyte maturation in a clinical in-vitro maturation programme: a randomized study," *Human Reproduction*, vol. 18, no. 10, pp. 2131–2136, 2003.
17. V. Söderström-Anttila, S. Mäkinen, T. Tuuri, and A.- M. Suikkari, "Favourable pregnancy results with insemination of in vitro matured oocytes from unstimulated patients," *Human Reproduction*, vol. 20, no. 6, pp. 1534–1540, 2005.
18. M. Walls, S. Junk, J. P. Ryan, and R. Hart, "IVF versus ICSI for the fertilization of in-vitro matured human oocytes," *Reproductive BioMedicine Online*, vol. 25, no. 6, pp. 603–607, 2012.
19. M. L. Walls, J. P. Ryan, J. A. Keelan, and R. Hart, "In vitro maturation is associated with increased early embryo arrest without impairing morphokinetic development of useable embryos



- progressing to blastocysts," *Human Reproduction*, vol. 30, no. 8, pp. 1842–1849, 2015.
20. C. Spits, L. Guzman, A. Mertzaniidou et al., "Chromosome constitution of human embryos generated after in vitro maturation including 3-isobutyl-1-methylxanthine in the oocyte collection medium," *Human Reproduction*, vol. 30, no. 3, pp. 653–663, 2015.
21. D. de Ziegler, I. Streuli, V. Gayet, N. Frydman, O. Bajouh, and C. Chapron, "Retrieving oocytes from small non-stimulated follicles in polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS): in vitro maturation (IVM) is not indicated in the new GnRH antagonist era," *Fertility and Sterility*, vol. 98, no. 2, pp. 290–293, 2012.
22. H. Lin, Y. Li, L. Li, W. Wang, D. Yang, and Q. Zhang, "Is a GnRH antagonist protocol better in PCOS patients? A metaanalysis of RCTs," *PLoS One*, vol. 9, no. 3, article e91796, 2014.
23. L. O. Tso, M. F. Costello, L. E. T. Albuquerque, R. B. Andriolo, and C. R. Macedo, "Metformin treatment before and during IVF or ICSI in women with polycystic ovary syndrome," *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, no. 11, article Cd006105, 2014. 6 *International Journal of Endocrinology*
24. M. Grynberg, H. El Hachem, A. de Bantel, J. Benard, S. le Parco, and R. Fanchin, "In vitro maturation of oocytes: uncommon indications," *Fertility and Sterility*, vol. 99, no. 5, pp. 1182–1188, 2013.
25. R. Fadini, M. Mignini Renzini, M. Dal Canto et al., "Oocyte in vitro maturation in normo-ovulatory women," *Fertility and Sterility*, vol. 99, no. 5, pp. 1162–1169, 2013.
26. M. L. Walls, K. Douglas, J. P. Ryan, J. Tan, and R. Hart, "In-vitro maturation and cryopreservation of oocytes at the time of oophorectomy," *Gynecologic Oncology Reports*, vol. 13, pp. 79–81, 2015.
27. I. Segers, I. Mateizel, E. van Moer et al., "In vitro maturation (IVM) of oocytes recovered from ovariectomy specimens in the laboratory: a promising "ex vivo" method of oocyte cryopreservation resulting in the first report of an ongoing pregnancy in Europe," *Journal of Assisted Reproduction and Genetics*, vol. 32, no. 8, pp. 1221–1231, 2015.
28. S. L. Tan and T. J. Child, "In-vitro maturation of oocytes from unstimulated polycystic ovaries," *Reproductive BioMedicine Online*, vol. 4, Supplement 1, pp. 18–23, 2002.
29. C. Ortega-Hrepich, D. Stoop, L. Guzmán et al., "A "freeze-all" embryo strategy after in vitro maturation: a novel approach in women with polycystic ovary syndrome?," *Fertility and Sterility*, vol. 100, no. 4, pp. 1002–1007.e1, 2013.
30. A. L. Mikkelsen, "Strategies in human in-vitro maturation and their clinical outcome," *Reproductive BioMedicine Online*, vol. 10, no. 5, pp. 593–599, 2005.
31. R. Fadini, M. B. Dal Canto, M. M. Renzini et al., "Effect of different gonadotrophin priming on IVM of oocytes from women with normal ovaries: a prospective randomized study," *Reproductive BioMedicine Online*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 343–351, 2009.
32. M. De Vos, C. Ortega-Hrepich, F. K. Albus et al., "Clinical outcome of non-hCG-primed oocyte in vitro maturation treatment in patients with polycystic ovaries and polycystic ovary syndrome," *Fertility and Sterility*, vol. 96, no. 4, pp. 860–864.e1, 2011.
33. C. Siristatidis, T. N. Sergeantanis, P. Vogiatzi et al., "In vitro maturation in women with vs. without polycystic ovarian syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis," *PloS One*, vol. 10, no. 8, article e0134696, 2015.
34. M. H. Dahan, S. L. Tan, J. Chung, and W. Y. Son, "Clinical definition paper on in vitro maturation of human oocytes," *Human Reproduction*, vol. 31, no. 7, pp. 1383–1386, 2016.
35. W. Y. Son, J. T. Chung, M. Dahan, S. Reinblatt, S. L. Tan, and H. Holzer, "Comparison of fertilization and embryonic development in sibling in vivo matured oocytes retrieved from different sizes follicles from in vitro maturation cycles," *Journal of Assisted Reproduction and Genetics*, vol. 28, no. 6, pp. 539–544, 2011.
36. F. Sánchez, F. Lolicato, S. Romero et al., "An improved IVM method for cumulus-oocyte complexes from small follicles in polycystic ovary syndrome patients enhances oocyte competence and embryo yield," *Human reproduction*, vol. 32, no. 10, pp. 2056–2068, 2017.
37. A. S. Greteau, N. Andreadis, M. Fatum et al., "In vitro maturation or in vitro fertilization for women with polycystic ovaries? A case-control study of 194 treatment cycles," *Fertility and Sterility*, vol. 98, no. 2, pp. 355–360, 2012.
38. H. G. Yoon, S. H. Yoon, W. Y. Son et al., "Pregnancies resulting from in vitro matured oocytes collected from women with regular menstrual cycle," *Journal of Assisted Reproduction and Genetics*, vol. 18, no. 6, pp. 325–329, 2001.
39. T. J. Child, A. K. Abdul-Jalil, B. Gulekli, and S. Lin Tan, "In vitro maturation and fertilization of oocytes from unstimulated normal ovaries, polycystic ovaries, and women with polycystic ovary syndrome," *Fertility and Sterility*, vol. 76, no. 5, pp. 936–942, 2001.



A STUDY ON PREFERENCE AND LEVEL OF SATISFICATION TOWARDS POST OFFICE SAVING SCHEME

Dr. N. Ramya

Assistant Professor,
Department of Commerce with Professional
Accounting,
Dr. N.G.P. Arts and Science College,
Coimbatore.

Mr. R. Anandha Krishnan

III B.Com. (PA),
Department of Commerce with Professional
Accounting,
Dr. N.G.P. Arts and Science College,
Coimbatore.

ABSTRACT

There are a lot of investment choices and one must select the most appropriate one. The person dealing with the planning needs to know all the various investment choices and how these can be chosen for the purpose of attaining the overall objectives. The details of making the investment along with the various ways in which the investment has to be maintained and managed. The developing countries like India face the enormous task of finding sufficient capital in their development efforts most of these countries find it difficult to get out of the vicious circle of poverty of the low income group, low savings, low investment, low employment etc.

KEY WORDS: Investment, Postal Service, Investors Behaviour, Post office savings schemes.

INTRODUCTION

India possesses the largest network of postal offices. Post offices have traditionally acted as vital channel for small household savings the department of posts, trading as India post, is a government postal system in India it is generally referred as "India post. As on 31st march 2011, the Indian postal service and planning had 154,866 post offices The Indian postal department adopted the motto "service before help" The slogan of Indian post is "Dak seva jan seva" Network of post office is very strong as it spread all over India, It is cost effective and Reliability, safety and security is key element of their services this Strength of Postal services makes it a vital in serving millions of people.

STATEMENT OF PROBLEM

The little and family financial specialists establish a fundamental fragment of the Indian currency showcase and more prominent comprehension of the financial specialists inclinations and the conduct of these speculators is extremely indispensable in the strategy definition on improvement and guideline of these investment funds market to guarantee the advancement and insurance of premiums of little and family unit financial specialists. The study also aims to study the needs, concerns, and problems of small investors in the given socio-economic backdrop. The present research also provides a foundation of facts relating investor's

behavior towards various types of investment and investment avenues risks. Most of the investors generally have limited information about the developments in the money market. The information available from newspaper, media and television and internet, sometime may not be sufficient for investment decision making.

OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

- To analyze the socio-economic status of the investors and their level of awareness towards various Postal schemes.
- To analyze the Investors behavior in various investment avenues available in Post offices.
- To analyze the Investors level of satisfaction towards Post office savings schemes.
- To assess the relationship between the investment behavior and preference of investment in Post office savings schemes.
- To ascertain the strength, weakness, opportunity and threats of Post office savings schemes.

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

- **Area of the study** – Coimbatore City
- **Source of data**

The present study is mainly based on the primary data and is behavioral in nature. However, the



secondary data is also made use of, at places of the study wherever it became necessary.

• **Sampling design**

As the universe of the study is entire Coimbatore region, an attempt is made to stratify the region into strata. The stratification is done on the basis of geographical and administrative factors. In order to collect the primary data, for the purpose of the study, Multi-stage sampling technique is adopted. The sampling frame for the collection of questionnaires was classified under. The Coimbatore city has been classified under four Please purchase PDF Split-Merge on www.verypdf.com to remove this watermark. 8 divisions viz., (East, South, Central, and North). Under these four classifications there are sub post offices available. The following table ensures the classification of pin codes for the respective sub post office.

The East Coimbatore has 1 sub post office (Coimbatore civil aerodrome post- 641014), The South Coimbatore consist of 1 sub post office (Coimbatore industrial estate – 641021), The Coimbatore Central has 5 sub post office (Coimbatore Bazaar – 641001, Coimbatore fort south – 641001, Coimbatore central south – 641018, Coimbatore courts south – 641018, Coimbatore collectorate- 641018) and the Coimbatore North has 1 sub post office (Coimbatore press colony – 641019).

• **Tools of Techniques Used**

The various tools and techniques used to analyze the data are given below

- Simple Percentage analysis
- Likert scale
- Rank analysis

LIMITATION OF STUDY

The research is being carried out in Coimbatore city only from 120 respondents using an interview schedule method. However, data were collected from those respondents with utmost care and personal attention to avoid ambiguity in the results of the study.

REVIEW OF LITREATURE

Ranjan Kshetrimayum (2014)¹ studied the role of agents in the small savings schemes in Manipur , the primary data were used for the present studied, the primary data were collected from 50 agents of small savings schemes and 305 small investors small savings had been approved to be an important source of funds for investments in developmental projects of the country

¹ Ranjan Kshetrimayum, 2014, “A STUDY OF SMALL SAVINGS SCHEMES IN MANIPUR FROM AGENTS' PERSPECTIVE”, Volume 1, Issue 10 (October, 2014) Online ISSN-2347-7571.

Senthilkumar, Desti Kannaiah (2014)² the study aimed perceived opinion of the rural investors towards postal investments in dharmapuri district, In ordered to give equal importance to all taluks and the investors available in the studied area, sample respondents had been selected150 sample respondents had been selected from each taluk in dharmapuri district. Therefore, 600 sample respondent had been contacted and monitored through the interview schedule personally

Saranya, Karthikeyan (2015)³ The studied also analyses leveled of satisfaction of the investors, primary data was used to studied and analyse the behaviour of the investors in coimbatore city, the surveyed addresses respondents of different age group, gender, educational qualification, occupational status and annual income

Vijayalakshmi, Nithya (2019)⁴ studied the awareness among working women investors about post office savings schemes in the studied area, the studied was based on both primary and secondary data. Secondary data were collected from books, websites and journals. Primary data were collected from 80 respondents through structured questionnaire, according to the survey, post office saving habit was getting popularity in the young generation women such as under graduate and professional.

DATA ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION

The data collected from the samples have systematically applied and presented in the tables under various headings in the following pages. They were also arranged in such a way that, a detailed analysis can; be made so as to present suitable interpretation for the same.

² Senthilkumar, Desti Kannaiah, 2014, “INVESTORS’ ATTITUDE TOWARDS SAVINGS IN POST OFFICE”, ISSN 2222-1697 (Paper) ISSN 2222-2847 (Online).

³ Saranya, Karthikeyan, 2015, “A STUDY ON PREFERENCES AND LEVEL OF SATISFACTION TOWARDS POST OFFICE SAVINGS SCHEMES”, ISSN 0976-6502 (Print) ISSN 0976-6510 (Online).

⁴ Vijayalakshmi, Nithya,2019, “A STUDY ON POST OFFICE SAVING HABITS OF RURAL WORKING WOMEN”, ISSN: 0971-1260Vol-22, Special Issue-19.



**TABLE NO: 1
OCCUPATION**

SL. NO	OCCUPATION	NO. OF. RESPONDENT	PERCENTAGE %
1	Private employee	26	21%
2	Government employee	20	17%
3	business	20	17%
4	Others	54	45%
	Total	120	100

INTERPRRETATION

The above table, 21% respondents are private employee, 17% of the respondents are government

employee, 17% of the respondents are business, and 45% of the respondents are others.

Majority 45% of the respondents are others.

**TABLE NO: 2
PREFER TO INVESTMENT**

Sl.no	Prefer to investment	No. Of. Respondent	Likert scale	Total scale
1	Bank deposit	36	5	180
2	Post office RD, NSC, Recurring and Fixed deposits	30	4	120
3	Insurance policy	24	3	72
4	Government (i.e.) RPF, KGID, PF GPF/PPF	16	2	32
5	Others	14	1	14
	Total	120		418

Likert Value= $\frac{FX}{\text{no. of respondents}}$
 $= \frac{481}{120}$
 $= 4$

INTERPRETATION

From the above table about the level of satisfaction regarding the prefer of investment shows Likert Scale value is 4 which are greater than the mid value.

**TABLE NO: 3
TABLE SHOWS THE RESPONDENTS POST OFFICE SAVING SCHEME**

SI.NO	FACTOR	RANK 1	RANK 2	RANK 3	RANK 4	RANK 5	TOTAL	RANK
1	INFRASTURE BOND	35(5) 175	20(4) 80	20(3) 60	30(2) 60	15(1) 15	390	5
2	MUTUAL FUNDS	30(25) 750	25(4) 100	45(3) 135	10(2) 20	10(1) 10	1,015	1
3	GOLD BONDS	57(5) 285	24(4) 96	6(3) 18	27(2) 54	6(1) 6	459	3
4	HDFC (HOUSE PLAN)	25(5) 125	38(4) 152	17(3) 51	35(2) 70	5(1) 5	403	4
5	S.B.I. LIFE	53(5) 265	24(4) 96	30(3) 90	10(2) 20	3(1) 3	474	2

(Source: Primary Data)

INTERPRETATION

The table show that out of 120 respondent, mutual fund in the rank is 1, and the S.B.I LIFE in the rank

of 2, gold bond in the rank of 3, and the HDFC (HOUSE PLAN) in the rank of 4, infrastructure bond in the rank of 5.



INFERENCE

This is resulted that mutual fund is in the Rank 1 that respondents give for the post s saving scheme.

FINDINGS

- Majority (49%) of the respondents are Undergraduate.
- Majority (51%) of the respondents are urban.
- Majority (66.67%) of the respondents are unmarried.
- Majority 45% of the respondents are others.
- Majority 48% of the respondents are Below Rs 25,000.
- Majority 38.33% of the respondents are Below Rs 25.000.
- Majority 28% of the respondents are to earn income.
- Majority 33% of the respondents are Increase in salary.
- Majority 34% of the respondents choose Bank Deposits.
- Majority 73% of the respondents are satisfied with their present scheme.

SUGGESTIONS

- According to my survey people are interested in investing their earnings in bank deposits, due to this reason postal service can develop their trust, and investment.
- Postal service plays the minor role in rural areas and it need to aware its services and schemes to the rural peoples
- Postal services can develop and introduce new schemes to the woman.

CONCLUSION

The post office has traditionally served as a financial institution for millions of people in rural India. Indian post is playing a very important role in financial inclusion but it can play a much better role if it can overcome from the following problems: Indian Post should tie-up with Banks to utilize their extensive network by setting up small banking counters at each of their post offices, especially rural branches. Indian post can give a new dimension to the process of financial inclusion and can reach an extra mileage in the field of financial inclusion. If the above-mentioned suggestions are implemented by the postal departments, It will increase the number of postal savings investors.

REFERENCES

1. Ranjan Kshetrimayum, 2014, *STUDY OF SMALL SAVINGS SCHEMES IN MANIPUR FROM AGENTS' PERSPECTIVE*, Volume 1, Issue 10 (October, 2014) Online ISSN-2347-7571.
2. Senthilkumar, Desti Kannaiah, *Investors' Attitude towards Savings in Post Office*, ISSN 2222-1697 (Paper) ISSN 2222-2847 (Online).
3. Saranya, Karthikeyan, 2015, *A STUDY ON PREFERENCES AND LEVEL OF SATISFACTION TOWARDS POST OFFICE SAVINGS SCHEMES*, ISSN 0976-6502 (Print) ISSN 0976-6510 (Online).
4. Vijayalakshmi Nithya, 2019, *A Study on Post Office Saving Habits of Rural Working Women*, ISSN: 0971-1260 Vol-22, Special Issue-19.
5. BOOK REFERENCE ; Ranjan Kshetrimayum, 2014, *STUDY OF SMALL SAVINGS SCHEMES IN MANIPUR FROM AGENTS' PERSPECTIVE*, Volume 1, Issue 10 (October, 2014) Online ISSN-2347-7571.
6. ONLINE REFERNCE : WWW.post.office.gov.in



SOME ISSUES OF IMPROVING LEGISLATION ON INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION IN CRIMINAL MATTERS

Alimov Mukhammadjon Islomiddin ugli
Doctoral student of the Military Technical Institute
of the National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan

ANNOTATION

This article highlights the reforms in the sphere of ensuring human rights and interests within the framework of international legal acts and agreements on criminal procedure in our country and the practical aspects of these reforms. Suggestions and recommendations were also made to improve these procedural rules and international treaties.

KEYWORDS: *Minsk Convention, Sofia agreement, extradition, criminal procedures, the court, prosecutor, investigator-interrogator, an international treaty and agreement.*

INTRODUCTION

The President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Mirziyoyev noted in the second direction of the "Strategy of actions for five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021" and in the decree "Priority areas for ensuring the rule of law and further reform of the judicial and legal system" which approved the concept of improving criminal procedure of legislation.

The head of state sets the following tasks to systematize and harmonize the norms of Criminal procedure legislation:

1. Inventory of criminal procedure of legislation, taking into account the unification and harmonization of international standards;
2. Abandonment of criminal procedure rules that are interpreted differently or require clarification on their application, as well as full transition to the practice of applying directly applicable laws;
3. Review of the criminal procedure of the legislative system in terms of ensuring their logical consistency, taking into account the effectiveness of the legal application of norms and institutions, as well as the rejection of repeated norms;
4. Further improvement of the system of criminal procedure principles taking into account modern approaches, advanced international standards and foreign practice;
5. Elimination of legal loopholes and contradictions that prevent effective protection of the rights and freedoms of citizens, the interests of society and the state in criminal procedure of legislation;

6. Coordination of criminal procedure rules governing international cooperation with international treaties of the Republic of Uzbekistan[1].

LEGAL ANALYSIS

International cooperation in criminal proceedings is regulated by two sections of the code of criminal procedure: "Basic rules on the procedure for interaction of courts, prosecutors, investigators and bodies of inquiry with the competent authorities of foreign states "(chapter 64) and "Arrest of a person for criminal prosecution or execution of a sentence " (chapter 65).

When it comes to the implementation of international cooperation in criminal proceedings, it is the legal basis for conducting any procedural actions, executing a request for it, and, above all, an international treaty of the Republic of Uzbekistan. An international treaty of the Republic of Uzbekistan means an equal and voluntary agreement of the Republic of Uzbekistan with one or more states, international organizations or other subjects of international law on their rights and obligations in the field of international relations.

International treaties: a treaty, an agreement, a convention, a protocol, a memorandum, a declaration, an exchange of letters and notes, and thus the structure can be called differently. International law recognizes the land of persons who conclude it on behalf of a contract. As a rule, when naming international agreements, values are taken into account in the place where they are concluded. It has the same legal force, no matter how it is called an



international treaty. In cases where the provisions of one conflict with the other, the member or signatory state shall decide which of them to accede to. International agreements will be bilateral and multilateral agreements, depending on the number of entities participating in them. For example, the agreement on legal assistance in criminal matters signed between the Republic of Uzbekistan and the Republic of Bulgaria on 24 November 2003 in Sofia provides only two states with rights and obligations in this area. "On legal assistance and legal relations in civil, family and criminal matters" (Minsk Convention), signed on January 22, 1993 in Minsk, regulates cooperation in criminal matters, including relations between states that signed it and then acceded to it. (Uzbekistan ratified it on May 6, 1993).

CONCLUSION

The General Prosecutor's Office of the Republic of Uzbekistan has the authority to send a request (issue) for bringing a person to criminal responsibility or executing a sentence. Two legal grounds for keeping a person on the territory of a foreign state:

✓ the act committed by the requesting party is a criminal act punishable by at least one year's imprisonment, or a punishable act provided for in the legislation of both states at the time of the request;

✓ it is established that this person is subject to punishment in the form of imprisonment for a period of not less than six months or imprisonment for a period of not less than six months, or a suspended sentence. The penalty imposed by this sentence in accordance with the content of the law must not exceed the term of execution.

It would also be expedient to regulate the relations related to the extradition of a person to the state of residence in order to serve the sentence of imprisonment in order to further develop the legislation on international cooperation in the field of criminal justice. The concept of improving criminal procedure of legislation provides for the harmonization of criminal procedure rules governing international cooperation with international treaties of the Republic of Uzbekistan. For this reason, we consider it appropriate to supplement the section "international cooperation in criminal proceedings" of the code of criminal procedure with the section "arrest of a new person in the state apparatus in which they live, for the purpose of punishment in the form of imprisonment". In this chapter, it will be necessary to establish the grounds for holding a convicted person in prison under the law of a foreign state in the state in which he resides, the procedure for considering these issues in court, the grounds for refusing to keep a convicted person in prison under the law of a foreign state in the state in which he

resides, and the procedure for considering these issues in court[2].

The procedure for detaining a person to comply with the law of a foreign state in the state in which he or she resides is, of course, carried out by agreement between the states. If there is no agreement between Uzbekistan and another country on these issues, we believe that such actions should be carried out on the basis of an autonomous press.

It is desirable to specify the Prosecutor General's Office of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Supreme Council of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the Ministry of Internal Affairs, the body responsible for the execution of the punishment imposed on a person by the law of a foreign state for his stay in the state of that person.

The Prosecutor General's Office of the Republic of Uzbekistan applies to the Supreme court to determine the place of residence of the person subject to punishment, together with the Ministry of Internal Affairs for the implementation of the law of a foreign state and drawing attention to the implementation of the law of a foreign state. In order for the Supreme court to consider the execution of a foreign law, it is necessary to send all related court documents to the territorial criminal court at the place of residence of the convicted person and monitor the unconditional execution of the law of a foreign state.

To sum up all the given information I can say that improving international cooperation in the field of criminal justice makes it possible, first of all, to protect human rights and interests, and to develop international legal relations in our country.

REFERENCES

1. www.presscenter.prezidentr.uz.
2. Article 3 of the "Law on international treaties of the Republic of Uzbekistan". www.lex.uz.



A STRATEGIC ANALYSIS FOR PATANJALI AYURVED LTD. ALSO IN SWADESHI FRAMEWORK

Srishti Jain

MBA Marketing and sales
Amity Business School,
Amity University,
Noida

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5127>

ABSTRACT

This firm was created through Swami Guru-Baba Ramdev, partnering with Acharya Balkrishna, a scholar of Ayurveda, Sanskrit, and Vedas in the 1990's to produce herbal products. Ramdev concentrated on Relaxation while Balkrishna took care of helping to spread herbal products. The Consumer goods collection for beauty and Relaxation for Self satisfaction have done a wonderful job in Swadesh which is really the company's biggest target. Swami Ramdev was impactful in both. His live broadcast of regular exercise on Aastha Network has gained him a broad audience, and its FMCG business is assisting nation in its product of India drive. Each objective of the organization is to get more Herbal / Ayurvedic / natural and organic ingredients to all the challenges. This article attempts to examine the scenario of Patanjali Ayurved Ltd & its own contributions to society to the people via its business activities & the effort mostly to betterment of the public.

KEYWORDS: Relaxation, herbal product, Consumer goods, betterment, Swadesh, Patanjali

INTRODUCTION

Patanjali Ayurved India's largest Consumer durables company based in the Haridwar industrial district. The intention of developing the herbal method in segment with others and collaborating with both the newest technology and traditional beliefs. Patanjali Helps starting with the manufacture of herbal medicines items. They have steadily extended their variety from either the manufacture of medications to the manufacture of foodstuffs and cosmetic products. They also steadily widened their reach including assembling the Herbs used to produce foodstuffs and personal care products. Swami Ramdev has chosen Swadeshi's direction, which represents Product of India, Swadeshi becomes generally an initiative of India and therefore by producing Patanjali Ayurved. The business offered shoppers a Herbal easy solution and, but at the other hand, it hold different and Unique identity comparing to others FMCG company. Currently Patanjali appeared as among the most popular brands in India in today's context. Each Indian recognizes Patanjali even though a few of their commodities in certain manner or another have certainly affected their lives. And if they're not used,

less would or might have missed out on proper advertisements which actually took over every Indian network. Company serves all Indians through its Commodities or via the "Swadeshi" approach to improve the economic growth.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Few studies found that different variety has deep roots and the nation's traditions make it tough for a marketing company to settle for a consistent business model. It was observed however after a huge attention to Mass people, people in different societies have different opinions, expectations, interests, desires and principles. According to the business unit and its organization the goods are produced through the study of attractiveness and brand image. Majority Researchers talk about the great knowledge of productive life within buyers that focuses wellness services from Ayurvedic and meditation. It therefore gives strength to the Patanjali products, as they are both Ayurvedic, herbal commodities and Baba Ramdev as yoga Genius who upholds healthy and nutritious values.



SCOPE OF THE STUDY

This study has been conducted mostly on progress in reasonable costs of Swadeshi commodities in India on the basis of growing Indian Economy and improving human well-being. The vast majority of the people consider purchasing after taking an interest in the brand's accessibility. This really is cost effective but differentiated items for Ayurveda that are directed at Connect with citizens. Because then they belong to the targeted audience.

OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

1. To understand how "Patanjali Helped" Swadeshi commodities Ltd "will establish the Product of India Campaign effectively.
2. Analyzing the firm's USP.
3. Study the "Patanjali Ayurved Ltd" SWOT

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

This analysis of secondary data obtained from newspaper, journal, and other reliable data are being used to gather knowledge about the brands 'Patanjali.' Writings, papers, case studies etc. have been conducted in order to gain information into the past initiatives that are now in place by the participants and decision makers.

FINDINGS

- The company implements Purpose related products, whatever the company gets they raise for the betterment of people and enhances people's health, i.e. it benefits farmers, so the company has set goals for producing such outputs and ensuring their goods.
- It plays a very important role in raising the country's GDP.
- The firm's unique sales strategy that is safe and natural quality in terms of the goods.

The SWOT analyses of company

- Strengths
 - i. The brand recognition is the whole framework for their loyalty
 - ii. The ultimate transmission of Patanjali advertisements
 - iii. The assurance of goods and their catch phrase is "Sasta Bhi, Acha Bhi
 - iv. The business expanded rapidly in just a brief time period.
- Weakness
 - i. No access of product at rural areas
 - ii. Limited availability at distributors

- Opportunity
 - i. Can also be used in clothing diversification
 - ii. Increasing Organic Business
- Threats
 - i. Negative image on Social Media

CONCLUSION

This decision relates to patanjali and Swami leading to the conclusion that Ramdev is becoming a label by far the most impact on the Indian market relevant strategy to create itself as a mark first appearance and then place the line of products on patanjali on right reason to get the right Swadeshi Alternative potential customers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Bureau, B. O. (2020, june). *COVID-19 Cure Possible Through Ayurveda, Patanjali Case Study Showed 100 % Favorable Results, Claims Acharya Balkrishna*. Retrieved from [businessworld.in: http://www.businessworld.in/article/COVID-19-Cure-Possible-Through-Ayurveda-Patanjali-Case-Study-Showed-100-Favorable-Results-Claims-Acharya-Balkrishna/14-06-2020-287122/](http://www.businessworld.in/article/COVID-19-Cure-Possible-Through-Ayurveda-Patanjali-Case-Study-Showed-100-Favorable-Results-Claims-Acharya-Balkrishna/14-06-2020-287122/)
2. Gopal, B. S. (2016). *Demystifying the Brand Patanjali - A Case on Growth Strategies of Patanjali Ayurved Ltd*. ResearchGate .
3. Mehrotra, S. (2017, june). *Patanjali: an Indian FMCG on growth path*. Retrieved from [emeraldinsight: https://www.emerald.com/insight/content/doi/10.1108/EEMCS-07-2016-0159/full/html](https://www.emerald.com/insight/content/doi/10.1108/EEMCS-07-2016-0159/full/html)
4. *Patanjali Case study(Business Model) How Ramdev Made est. ₹10,216 cr. (2020, March)*. Retrieved from [lapaas.com: https://lapaas.com/patanjali-case-studybusiness-model-how-ramdev-made-est-%E2%82%B910216-cr/](https://lapaas.com/patanjali-case-studybusiness-model-how-ramdev-made-est-%E2%82%B910216-cr/)
5. Prasad, N. (2018). *The Rise of Patanjali*. SAGE Journals .
6. *What Made Patanjali The Indian FMCG King? (n.d.)*. Retrieved from [walnutfolks: https://walnutfolks.com/patanjali-case-study/](https://walnutfolks.com/patanjali-case-study/)



A COMPARATIVE STUDY TO ASSESS THE LEVEL OF DEPRESSION BETWEEN ELDERLY LIVING AT OLD AGE HOME AND LIVING WITH FAMILIES IN HARYANA

***Sonia Devi¹**

¹Research scholar (Nursing),
Shri JJT University,
Jhunjhunu,
Rajasthan,
India.

Suman²

²Research Scholar (Nursing),
Shri JJT University,
Jhunjhunu,
Rajasthan,
India.

Dr. Santosh Gurjar³

³Principal,
RPIITs Karnal,
Haryana,
India.

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5119>

ABSTRACT

Background and aim: Depression has always been a health problem for human beings. Historical documents written by healers, philosophers, writers, throughout the age point to the longstanding existence of depression as a health problem, and the continuous and sometime ingenious struggle people have made to find effective ways to treat this illness. In the study the aim to assess the level of depression between elderly living at old age home and living with families in Haryana. **Materials and Methods:** A comparative study to assess the depression between elderly living at old age home and living with families in selected Haryana. 100 samples were selected by cluster sampling technique in each stratum have 50 samples. Data was collected with the help of Hamilton depression rating scale. Data analyzed by Descriptive (Mean, Median, Mode, Standard Deviation) and inferential technique. **Results:** Level of depression among elderly living in old age home 2% having normal level of depression, 34% mild depression, 46% moderate depression, 4% severe depression, 14% very severe depression and Level of depression among elderly living with family members 46% having normal depression, 44% having mild depression, 08% having moderate depression, 2% having severe depression. **Conclusion:** The study shown that assess the level of depression between elderly living at old age home and living with families in Haryana.

KEY WORDS: Comparative, Knowledge, Elderly, Depression, Old age Home

INRODUCTION

The global share of people aged ≥ 60 years has increased from 9.2% (1990) to 11.7% (2013) and is projected to reach 21.1% of the world's population by 2050. Globally, the number of people ≥ 60 years is expected to more than double, from 841 million people in 2013 to more than 2 billion in 2050. [1] India has around 104 million older adults (8.6% of the country's total population) and the number is expected to increase to 296.6 million, constituting 20 per cent of the total

population by 2050. [2] As the ageing population is becoming more and more pronounced, the concern for the quality of life (QOL) and well-being of the older adults is also growing both in developing and developed countries. The World Health Organization describes the QOL as a broad-ranging concept that incorporates individual's physical health, psychological state, level of independence, social relationships, personal beliefs and their association to salient features of the environment.[3] The depression in the elderly should never be considered as a natural consequence



of ageing. It usually has an atypical presentation. It can manifest as a symptom e.g. as a reaction to stress: as a syndrome ex: secondary to hypertension or Parkinson's disease; and as an illness e.g. endogenous depression. [4] India has acquired the label of an aging nation with 8.6% of its population being more than 60 years old. [5] Depression is a common mental disorder characterized by sadness, loss of interest or pleasure, feeling of guilt or self-esteem, disturbed sleep or appetite and poor concentration. It can affect anyone, of any culture, age or background but older people are affected than any other age group. [6] Depression in elderly lowers the productivity and increases health care financial burden to the family members. Finding out prevalence of depression among older adults living in old age home and community provides the information about the impetus we should give on mental health care. For this reason, it was imperative to study the prevalence of depression among elderly people. [7] Although the elderly suffers from medical illness there is a greater contribution to mental health problems, especially the priority goes to depression. Depression is pervasive and can diminish the spark of life. Depression is a mood disturbance characterized by exaggerated feelings to sadness, despair, lowered self-esteem, loss of interest in former activities and pessimistic thoughts. Depressive disorders are the most common affective illness found in old age. Elderly suffering from acute or chronic illness showed higher prevalence of depression. The incidence of increased depression among the elderly is influenced by the variables of physical illness, functional disability and cognitive impairment. [8] Higher suicidal rates are also associated with depression. Over the past decades India's health programmed and policies have been concentrating on issues like population stabilization, maternal and child health and disease control, However the current statistics for the elderly in India gives an overture to a new set of medical, social and economic problems that could arise if a timely initiative in this direction is not taken by the program managers and policy makers. [9]

OBJECTIVE OF STUDY

- To assess the level of depression among elderly living at old age home.
- To assess the level of depression among elderly living with families.
- To compare the level of depression among elderly who are living at old age home and living with families.
- To assess the association between level of depression among elderly living at old age home and demographic variable.
- To assess the association between level of depression among elderly living with

families and demographic variable.

HYPOTHESIS

H1- To find out significant difference in the level of depression among elderly living at old age home and with families.

H2- To find out significant association in the level of depression among elderly living at old age home with selected demographic variable.

H3- To find out significant association in the level of depression among elderly living with families with selected demographic variable.

ASSUMPTIONS

Elderly people living at old age home and elderly living with families will be having some knowledge regarding depression.

DELIMITATIONS

- The study is delimited to only a period of 4 weeks.
- The study is delimited to 60-85 years of age group.
- The study is delimited to only selected village at Jind.
- The study is delimited to only 100 samples of elderly people.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Section -1: Reviews related to studies of depression.

Section-2: Reviews related to reducing depression among old age.

METHODOLOGY

Research approach: Quantitative approach

Research design: Non-experimental descriptive design

Variables:

Independent variables: Hamilton rating scale

Dependent variables: Knowledge of the level of depression among elderly living at old age home and elderly living with families.

Setting of the study: selected area Haryana.

Population: elderly people of old age home and elderly living with families of Haryana.

Sample: elderly people (60-85-year age group)

Sample size: Sample size consists of 100 elderly living at old age home and elderly living with families in Haryana.

Sampling Technique: cluster sampling technique.



RESULTS & INTERPRETATION

Table: 1- shows frequency and percentage level of Depression among elderly living at old age home in the group.

Level of Depression	Elderly living at old age home	
	Frequency(f)	Percentage (%)
Normal (0-7)	01	2
Mild (8-16)	17	34
Moderate (17-23)	23	46
Severe (24)	02	4
Very Severe (more than 24)	07	14

Shows frequency and percentage level of Depression among elderly living at old age home in the group.

The above table describes the frequency and percentage level of depression among elderly living in old age

home 01(2%) belongs to normal level of depression, followed by 17(34%) with mild level of depression 23(46%) with moderate level of depression,02(4%) with severe level of depression and 07(14%) with very severe level of depression in the group.

Table :2- frequency and percentage distribution of two level of Depression among elderly living with family members in the group

Level of Depression	Elderly living with family members	
	Frequency(f)	Percentage (%)
Normal (0-7)	23	46
Mild (8-16)	22	44
Moderate (17-23)	04	08
Severe (24)	01	02
Very severe (more than 24)	0	0

The above table describes the frequency and percentage.

Level of depression among elderly living with family members 23(46%) belongs to normal level of depression, followed by 22(44%) with mild level of depression 04(08%) with moderate level of depression,01(2%) with severe level of depression and

none of the elderly with very severe level of depression in the group.

Table: 3- Comparison of mean, standard deviation among elderly living in old age homes and living with family members in the groups using paired t test. Reference group Mean Standard Deviation.

Comparison standard deviation among elderly living in old age homes and living with family members.		
Reference group	Mean Standard	Deviation
Living at old age home	18.16	5.569
Living with family	14.533	3.922

The above table describes the knowledge scores regarding elderly living in old age home

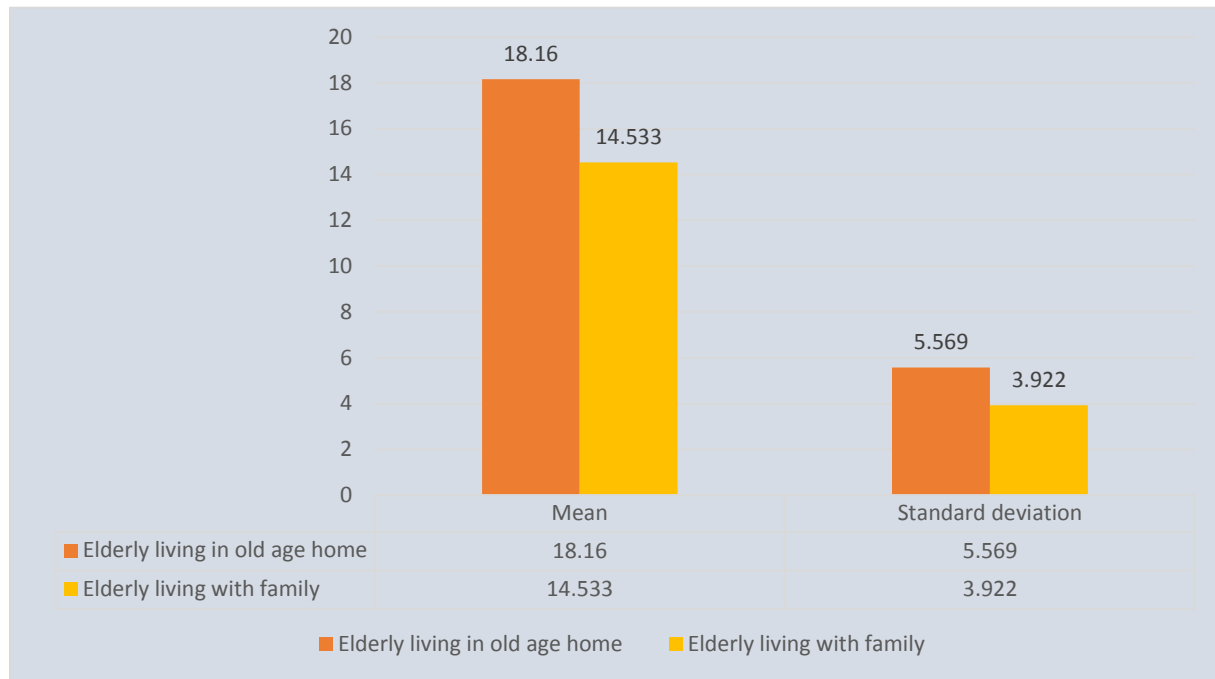


Figure:1- Showing above figure comparison of mean, standard deviation among elderly living in old age homes and living with family members

Table :4- showing the association of selected socio demographic variables with level of Depression among elderly living at old age home and living with family in both groups.

S. No	Demographic Variables	Elderly living in old age home		Elderly living in old age home	
		Chi Square	'P' Value significance	Chi Square	'P' Value significance
1	Age	5.99	NS	0.042	S
2	Sex	15.5	NS	12.56	NS
3	Marital status	0.043	S	0.038	S
4	Educational status	0.277	NS	0.024	S
5	Religion	9.23	NS	6.352	NS
6.	Type of family	1.21	NS	1.286	NS

Note: NS denotes non-significant at 0.05% level of significance, S denotes significance at 0.05% level of significance

Above table are showing the association of selected socio demographic variables with level of Depression among elderly living at old age home and living with family in both groups. To test the association between level of depression and age of elderly the null hypothesis can be stated as follows:

IMPLICATIONS

The findings of the study have implications in various areas of nursing practice, nursing education, nursing administration and nursing research.

Nursing Practice

Nurses in the community can assess the level of depression among all age groups. Nurses in the health care professionals must plan for implementing awareness programme on depression causing factors and ways for its reduction. Community nurse professional should monitor the mental health of the elderly in the community regularly Nurses by getting knowledge and impact into their clinical practice.



Nursing Education

Researcher nurse can teach the student nurses about depression and its preventive ways. Nurse educator must motivate the student nurse to take part in programs of improving mental health of all age groups. Researcher can organize awareness programs on improving mental health in nursing college. Nurse owes a great responsibility in educating the people regarding depression.

Nursing Research

More research studies should be conducted in community about level depression. Various intervention-oriented research studies can be done to assess the level of depression and to check the effectiveness of the awareness program on improving mental health. The public and private agencies should also encourage research in this field through materials and funds. The findings of the present study are helpful for the nursing professionals and nursing teachers to conduct further studies to find out the knowledge, attitude and practice of People which are providing education on improving the knowledge regarding depression.

Nursing administration

Nurse administrator should take interest in motivating the nursing personnel to improve their professional knowledge and skill by attending the workshops, conferences, seminars on depression. Nurse administrator should arrange regular in-service education program to the health care workers for gaining knowledge. The nurse administrators should explore their potentials and encourage innovative ideas in the community People related depression and its effects in health.

RECOMMENDATIONS

- Similar study can be done with control group.
- Large sample size can be used for the study.
- The study can be replicated in different settings.
- The study can be replicated in different age groups.

CONCLUSION: Level of depression among elderly living in old age home is more having mean value is 18.16 then elderly living with families having mean value is 14.53. In last we conclude that elderly who are not living with families suffer from more depressed state as compared to those who are living with families.

REFERENCES

1. *Economic and Social Affairs World Population Ageing 2013*. New York: United Nations; 2013. [Last accessed on 2016 Jun 04]. United Nations. Available from: <http://www.un.org/en/development/desa/population/publications/pdf/ageing/WorldPopulationAgeing2013.pdf>. [Google Scholar]
2. United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division. *World Population Ageing 2015*, 1-3.
3. Saini S, Jaswal S. A comparative appraisal of Quality of Life (QOL) of aged living with sons and living with daughters. *Anthropologist* 2009; 11:139-46.
4. Kumar V. *Care of the elderly. A training manual for multipurpose health workers and medical officers of primary health care system in India 1996*, AIIMS, New Delhi, India, 199.
5. *Elderly in India- Profile and Programmes, 2016*. Available at: <http://www.mospi.gov.in>. Accessed on 15 June 2017.
6. George S, Francis PT, Paul N, Leelamoni K. *Depression among elderly: A comparative study among the elderly living in old age homes and own homes in Ernakulam, Kerala state, India*. *Int J Emerging Tech Res*. 2015;2(4):62-6.
7. Nandi PS, Banerjee G, Mukherjee SP, Nandi S, Nandi DN. *A study of psychiatric morbidity of the elderly population of a rural community of West Bengal*. *Indian journal of psychiatry*, 1997; 39: 122-129.
8. Alexopolous. *Stress, social Engagement and Psychological well-being in Institutional setting. Evidence based on the minimum data set 2.0*. *Canadian Journal on aging*. 19(supple.2) 2005. Pg. no: 50-66.
9. Ingle, Gopal K, Nath A. *Geriatric health in India: Concerns and solutions*. *Indian J Community Med*. 2008;33(4):214-8.



RIGHT TO PRIVACY VIS-A-VIS RIGHT TO INFORMATION

Dr. Rajinder Verma
Associate Professor,
Department of Laws,
Himachal Pradesh University,
Summerhill, Shimla,
Himachal Pradesh 171005
India

1. INTRODUCTION

Right to Privacy has been included in to the Constitution of India by the Hon'ble Supreme Court as a component of two Fundamental Rights - the right to freedom under Article 19 and the right to life and personal liberty under Article 21. The higher judiciary of the country, consumer redressal forums as well as Information Commissions have developed the right to privacy over decades since independence.¹ The much-debated right of privacy so provided is conditional under almost all the laws. The laws that once were restricted to privacy alone now affirm that the information being a valuable asset may be claimed by other individual, corporation, national entity etc. The right to information strives to promote transparency and accountability in the functioning of the Government. After the commencement of Right to Information Act in 2005, various new provisions permitting the right to seek information came into practice.

The clash of individuals with each other or clash of groups or associations with each other or with individuals to achieve wants and desires often may give rise to conflict or competition between interests.² Different statutes governing the privacy rights attempt to create harmony between the right of individuals and social interests.³ The year 2000 has been selected to discuss the provisions before and after the commencement of Information Technology Act,2000. The present paper examines the pattern of carving out the exceptions against the privacy right by the government. It presents out harmony between pro-privacy and anti-privacy legal provisions. The paper is confined to existing provisions under Indian legal system and does not cover proposed Bills. The paper is based on doctrinal research, covering various scattered legislative provisions.

2. PRIVACY OF COMMUNICATIONS UNDER INDIAN LAWS BEFORE 2000

The Indian legislative regime under various areas such as Postal Articles, Medical Information, Public Information relating to Deaths & Births etc. embodies the powers on one hand and restrictions to protect the privacy on the other hand.

¹ Kharak Singh v. The State Of U. P. & Others AIR1963 SC 1295; . M. Malkani v. State Of Maharashtra AIR 1973 SC 157; R. Rajagopal v. State of Tamil Nadu AIR 1995 SC 264; Mr. 'X' v. Hospital 'Z' AIR 1999 SC 495 etc. are some of the landmark decisions of the Apex Court upholding right to privacy .

² See ROSCOE POUND, JURISPRUDENCE Vol. III , 17 (1959).

³ See ROSCOE POUND, JURISPRUDENCE Vol. III , 23-24 (1959) ,W. FRIEDMAN, LEGAL THEORY 336 (2003).



Table 1 - Protection Provided to Postal Articles under Indian Post Office Act, 1898⁴

Power of Interception		
Section	Power	Person Authorised
Section 25 ⁵	Power to open or unfasten, or cause to be opened or unfastened, any newspaper or any book, pattern or sample packet in course of transmission by post to search or cause search of notified goods	Any officer of the Post Office empowered in this behalf by the Central Government
Section 26 ⁶	Power to intercept postal articles on the occurrence of any public emergency, or in the interest of the public safety or tranquility	Central Government or a State Government, or any officer specially authorised in this behalf by the Central or the State Government
Punishment for breach of protection of postal articles		
Section	Offence	Punishment
Section 53 ⁷	Opening, detaining or delaying postal articles by an officer of the Post Office, contrary to his duty	Imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine or both
Section 67 ⁸	Detains the mail or any postal article in course of transmission by post, or on any pretence opening a mail bag in course of transmission by post	Fine which may extend to two hundred rupees

Table 1 discusses the protection granted to postal articles in transmission and the punishment for breach of protection of such articles.

⁴ Compiled by the Researchers.

⁵ On the occurrence of any public emergency, or in the interest of the public safety or tranquility, the [Central Government], or a [State Government], or any officer specially authorised in this behalf [by the Central or the [State Government] may, by order in writing, direct that any postal article or class or description of postal articles in course of transmission by post shall be intercepted or detained, or [shall be disposed of in such manner as the authority issuing the order may direct.

⁶ Any officer of the Post Office empowered in by the [Central Government] may search or cause search to be made, for any such goods (notified under Section 19 of the Sea Customs Act, 1878), in respect of any goods of any specified description in course of transmission by post, and shall deliver [all postal articles reasonably believed or found to contain such goods] to such officer as the [Central Government] may appoint in this behalf and such goods may be disposed of in such manner as the [Central Government] may direct. [In carrying out any such search, such officer of the Post Office may open or unfasten, or cause to be opened or unfastened, any newspaper or any book, pattern or sample packet in course of transmission by post. (Section 19 provides empowers The President of the Union to prohibit or restrict from time to time, by notification in the Gazette, the bringing or taking by sea or by land goods of any specified description into or out of the Union of Burma or any specified part thereof, either generally or from or to any specified country, region, port or place beyond the limits of the Union of Burma.

⁷ Whoever, being an officer of the Post Office, contrary to this duty, opens, or causes or suffers to be opened, any postal article in course of transmission by post, or willfully details or delays, or causes or suffers to be detained or delayed, any such postal article, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine or both.

⁸ Whoever, except under the authority of this Act [or of any other Act for the time being in force] or in obedience to the order in writing of the Central Government or the direction of a competent Court, detains the mail or any postal article in course of transmission by post, or on any pretence opens a mail bag in course of transmission by post, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.



Table: 2 – Protection of Personal Data under Professional Relationships⁹

Professional Relationship	Sr. No.	Legislation	Duty not to disclose	Exceptions
Medical Ethics ¹⁰	1.	Epidemic Diseases Act, 1897	-	Section 2(2)(b) ¹¹
	2.	Mental Health Act, 1987	Proviso to Section 13(1) ¹² , Section 81(2) (iii) ¹³	Section 13(3) ¹⁴
	3.	Medical Termination of Pregnancy Regulations, 2003	Regulation 6 ¹⁵	-
Legal Ethics	1.	Indian Evidence Act, 1872	Section 126 ¹⁶ ,	Proviso to Section 126 ¹⁷

⁹ Compiled by the Researchers.

¹⁰ Medical Council of India's Code of Ethics Regulations, 2002- Regulation 2.2 provides that Confidences concerning individual or domestic life entrusted by patients to a physician and defects in the disposition or character of patients observed during medical attendance should never be revealed unless their revelation is required by the laws of the State. Sometimes, however, a physician must determine whether his duty to society requires him to employ knowledge, obtained through confidence as a physician, to protect a healthy person against a communicable disease to which he is about to be exposed. In such instance, the physician should act as he would wish another to act toward one of his own family in like circumstances. Regulation 7.14 further requires the registered medical practitioner not to disclose the secrets of a patient that have been learnt in the exercise of his / her profession except in a court of law under orders of the Presiding Judge; in circumstances where there is a serious and identified risk to a specific person and / or community; and notifiable diseases.

¹¹ The Government may take measures and prescribe regulations for the inspection of persons travelling by railway or otherwise, and the segregation, in hospital, temporary accommodation or otherwise, of persons suspected by the inspecting officer of being infected with any such disease.

¹² Any personal records of a patient so inspected shall be kept confidential.

¹³ No letters or other communications sent by or to a mentally ill persons under treatment shall be intercepted, detained or destroyed.

¹⁴ Where the Inspecting Officer is satisfied that any in-patient in a psychiatric hospital or psychiatric nursing home is not receiving proper treatment and care, he may report the matter to the licensing authority and thereupon the licensing authority may issue such direction as it may deem fit to the medical officer-in-charge of the licensee of the psychiatric hospital, or, as the case may be, the psychiatric nursing home and every such medical officer-in-charge or licensee shall be bound to comply with such directions.

¹⁵ Admission Register not to be open to inspection - The Admission Register shall be kept in the safe custody of the head of the hospital or owner of the approved place, or by any person authorized by such head or owner and save as otherwise provided in sub-regulation (5) of regulation 4 shall not be open for inspection by any person except under the authority of law.

¹⁶ Any communication made to barrister, attorney, pleader or vakil in the course and for the purpose of his employment as such barrister, pleader, attorney or vakil, by or on behalf of his client, or to state the contents or condition of any document with which he has become acquainted in the course and for the purpose of his professional employment, or to disclose any advice given by him to his client in the course and for the purpose of such employment shall not be disclosed.

¹⁷ Any such communication made in furtherance of any [illegal] purpose; and any fact observed by any barrister, pleader, attorney or vakil, in the course of his employment as such, showing that any crime or fraud has been committed since the commencement of his employment shall not be protected from disclosure.



Table 2 discusses the duty upon medical professionals and legal professionals to maintain protection of data exchanged with them.

Table- 3: Protection of Data under Various Legislations Prior to 2000¹⁸

Sr. No.	Legislation	Provision	Nature of Data Provided Protection
1.	The Official Secrets Act, 1923	Section 5 ¹⁹	Communications of secret data with foreign States etc ²⁰
2.	The Census Act, 1948	Sections 15 ²¹ , 11(1) (b) ²²	Information collected for the purpose of Census
3.	Central Civil Services (Conduct) Rules, 1964	Rule 11 ²³	Any official document or part thereof or information
4.	All India Services (Conduct) Rules, 1968	Rule 9 ²⁴	Any official document or part thereof or information
5.	The Registration of Births and Deaths Act, 1969	Proviso to Section 17(1) ²⁵	Particulars regarding cause of death
6.	Public Records Act, 1993	Sections 4 ²⁶ , 8 ²⁷ , 10 ²⁸	Public Records

¹⁸ Compiled by the Researchers.

¹⁹ Wrongful communication. etc., of information- The communication, use, retaining without right or failure to take reasonable care of any secret official code or pass word or any sketch, plan, model, article, note, document or information which relates to or is used in a prohibited place or relates to anything in such a place, 13[or which is likely to assist, directly or indirectly, an enemy or which relates to a matter the disclosure of which is likely to affect the sovereignty and integrity of India, the security of the State or friendly relations with foreign States or which has been entrusted in confidence to him by any person holding office under Government, or which he has obtained or to which he has had access owing to his position as a person who holds or has held office under Government, or as person who holds or has held a contract made on behalf of Government etc shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both. The offence under this Section extends to voluntarily receiving any secret official code or password etc, and communication of any sketch, plan, model, article, note, document or information, which relates to munitions of war, directly or indirectly, to any foreign power or in any other manner prejudicial to the safety or interests of the State.

²⁰ This Act alone amongst the laws discussed protect information concerning the State of India.

²¹ No person shall have a right to inspect any book, register or record made by a census-officer in the discharge of his duty as such, or any schedule delivered under section 10, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indian Evidence Act, 1872, no entry in any such book, register, record or schedule shall be admissible as evidence in any civil proceeding whatsoever or in any criminal proceeding other than a prosecution under this Act or any other law for any act or omission which constitutes an offence under this Act.

²² Any census-officer who intentionally puts any offensive or improper question or knowingly makes any false return or, without the previous sanction of the Central Government or the State Government, discloses any information which he has received by means of, or for the purposes of, a census return shall be punishable with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees and shall also be punishable with imprisonment which may extend to three years.

²³ No Government servant shall, except in accordance with any general or special order of the Government or in the performance in good faith of the duties assigned to him, communicate, directly or indirectly, any official document or any part thereof or information to any Government servant or any other person to whom he is not authorised to communicate such document or information.

²⁴ No member of the Service shall except in accordance with any general or special order of the Government or in the performance in good faith of duties assigned to him, communicate directly or indirectly any official document or part thereof or information to any Government servant or any other person to whom he is not authorised to communicate such document or information.

²⁵ No extract relating to any death, issued to any person, shall disclose the particulars regarding the cause of death as entered in the register.



Table 3 enlists relevant provisions under various legislations which protected privacy of information.

3. ANTI –PRIVACY PROVISIONS IN INDIA

Section 13(1)²⁹ Mental Health Act, 1987; Section 2(2) (b)³⁰ of Epidemic Diseases Act, 1897 are anti-privacy provisions under the laws dealing with the medical profession. Section 12(3)³¹ The Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Act, 1969; Proviso to Section 11(1)³² and Proviso to Section 24(1)³³ The Right to Information Act, 2005 are anti-privacy provisions in transparency related laws. Section 17(1)³⁴ of The Registration of Births and Deaths Act, 1969; and Rules 8³⁵& 9³⁶, Rule 32³⁷ of Registration of Electors Rules, 1960 are provisions contrary to privacy in identity related laws. Sections 91³⁸, 92³⁹, 93⁴⁰ of Cr PC also mandate giving away of privacy rights. Law

-
- ²⁶ No person shall take or cause to be taken out of India any public records without the prior approval of the Central Government, except for any official purpose.
- ²⁷ No public record shall be destroyed or otherwise disposed of excepts in such manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.
- ²⁸ No public records bearing security classification shall be transferred to the National Archives of India or the Archives of the Union Territory.
- ²⁹ Inspecting Officer is empowered at any time, to enter and inspect any psychiatric hospital or psychiatric nursing home and require the production of any records, which are required to be kept in accordance with the rules made in this behalf, for inspection.
- ³⁰ The inspection of persons traveling by railway or otherwise and the segregation in hospital, temporary accommodation or otherwise, of persons suspected by the inspecting office of being infected with any such disease may be regulated by the State Government by regulations.
- ³¹ The Commission shall have power to require any person- to produce before, and allow to be examined and kept by, an officer of the Commission specified in this behalf, such books, accounts or other documents in the custody or under the control of the person so required as may be specified or described in the requisition, being documents relating to any trade practice, the examination of which may be required for the purposes of this Act, and to furnish to an officer so specified such information as respects the trade practice as may be required for the Act or such other information as maybe in his possession in relation to the trade carried on by any other person.
- ³² In the case of trade or commercial secrets protected by law, disclosure may be allowed if the public interest in disclosure outweighs in importance any possible harm or injury to the interests of such third party.
- ³³ The information pertaining to the allegations of corruption and human rights violation is covered within the Act, though it does not apply to all other matters of intelligence and security organisations specified in the Second Schedule.
- ³⁴ Any person may cause a search to be made by the Registrar for any entry in a register of births and deaths, and obtain an extract from such register relating to any birth or death.
- ³⁵ Information to be supplied by occupants of dwelling house - The registration officer may, for the purpose of preparing the roll, send letters of request in Form 4 to the occupants of dwelling-houses in the constituency or any part thereof, and every person receiving any such letter shall furnish the information called for therein to the best of his ability.
- ³⁶ For the purpose of preparing any roll or deciding any claim or objection to a roll, any registration officer and any person employed by him shall have access to any register of births and deaths and to the admission register of any educational institution, and it shall be the duty of every person incharge of any such register to give to the said officer or person such information and such extracts from the said register as he may require.
- ³⁷ Preservation of rolls and connected papers until the expiration of one year after the completion of the next intensive revision of that roll
- ³⁸ Summons to produce document or other thing. (1) Whenever any Court or any officer in charge of a police station considers that the production of any document or other thing is necessary or desirable for the purposes of any investigation, inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code by or before such Court or officer, such Court may issue a summons, or such officer a written order, to the person in whose possession or power such document or thing is believed to be, requiring him to attend and produce it, or to produce it, at the time and place stated in the summons or order.
- ³⁹ For the purpose of any investigation, inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, such Magistrate or Court may require the postal or telegraph authority, as the case may be, to deliver the document, parcel or thing



or customary practice and usage among bankers are exceptions which permit financial institutions to divulge information.⁴¹ Disclosure by system provider is permitted under aforesaid circumstances - when same is required under the provisions of this Act or the disclosure is made with the consent of the system participant concerned or where such disclosure is in compliance to the orders passed by a court of competent jurisdiction or a statutory authority in exercise of the powers conferred by a statute.⁴²The Public Records Act, 1993 controls the management, administration and preservation of public records of the Central Government, Union Territory Administrations, public sector undertakings, statutory bodies and corporations, commissions and committees constituted by the Central Government or a Union Territory Administration.⁴³ Under the provisions of the present law, a restriction has been imposed on taking out the official records (for purposes other than official purpose) except with the prior approval of the Central Government.⁴⁴ The Right to Information Act, 2005 permits right to be informed. The Right to Information Act, 2005 strives to reconcile individuals' interest of non-disclosure i.e. privacy with public interest of disclosure.⁴⁵

Table: 4 -Production/Publication etc. of Data under Certain Circumstances⁴⁶

Nature of Legislation	Legislation	Provision under which Data may be called for, Published etc.
Transparency	The Right to Information Act, 2005 ⁴⁷	Proviso to Section 11(1), Proviso to Section 24(1)
	The Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Act, 1969	Section 12(3) ⁴⁸
	The Prevention of Corruption Act, 1988	Section 18 ⁴⁹

to such person as the Magistrate or Court directs or to cause search to be made for and to detail such document, parcel or thing.

⁴⁰ Conditions under which search Warrant may be issued.

⁴¹ See Public Financial Institutions (Obligation as to Fidelity and Secrecy) Act, 1983, **Section 3** , and The Credit Information Companies (Regulation) Act, 2005, Section 29.

⁴² The Payment and Settlement Systems Act, 2007, Section 22.

⁴³ The Public Records Act, 1993 ,Section2 (e) defines public records" as any document, manuscript and file, any microfilm, microfiche and facsimile copy of a document, any reproduction of image or images embodied in such microfilm (whether enlarged or not), and any other material produced by a computer or by any other device, of any records creating agency.

⁴⁴ For details , see The Public Records Act, 1993, Section 4.

⁴⁵ For details, see The Right to Information Act, 2005, Section 8 (1) (d), 8(1) (e), 8 (1) (j), 8(2), Proviso to Section11 (1) and Provisos to Section 24 (1).

⁴⁶ Compiled by the Researchers.

⁴⁷ The provisions have been discussed in detail later in the Chapter.

⁴⁸ The Commission shall have power to require any person- to produce before, and allow to be examined and kept by, an officer of the Commission specified in this behalf, such books, accounts or other documents in the custody or under the control of the person so required as may be specified or described in the requisition, being documents relating to any trade practice, the examination of which may be required for the purposes of this Act, and to furnish to an officer so specified such information as respects the trade practice as may be required for the Act or such other information as maybe in his possession in relation to the trade carried on by any other person.

⁴⁹ Power to inspect bankers' books - If from information received or otherwise, a police officer has reason to suspect the commission of an offence which he is empowered to investigate under Section 17 and considers that for the purpose of investigation or inquiry into such offence, it is necessary to inspect any bankers' books, then, notwithstanding anything contained in any law for the time being in force, he may inspect any bankers' books in so far as they relate to the accounts of the persons suspected to have committed that offence or of any other person suspected to be holding money on behalf of such person, and take or cause to be taken certified copies of the relevant entries therefrom, and the bank concerned shall be bound to assist the police officer in the exercise of his powers under this section.



Financial	The Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992	Section 11(2)(ia) ⁵⁰
Identity Related	The Registration of Births and Deaths Act, 1969	Section 17(1) ⁵¹
	Registration of Electors Rules, 1960	Rules 8 ⁵² & 9 ⁵³ , Rule 32 ⁵⁴
Proceedings or Prosecutions before Particular Bodies	Customs Act,1962	Sections 135B ⁵⁵ , 154B ⁵⁶
	Central Excise Act,1944	Section 37E ⁵⁷
	Income Tax Act,1961	Section 287 ⁵⁸
	CrPC,1973	Sections 91 ⁵⁹ ,92 ⁶⁰ ,93 ⁶¹
	Companies Act,1956	615(1) ⁶² ,627 ⁶³

⁵⁰ The Board may take measures calling for information and record from any bank or any other authority or board or corporation established or constituted by or under any Central, State or Provincial Act in respect of any transaction in securities which is under investigation or inquiry by the Board.

⁵¹ Any person may cause a search to be made by the Registrar for any entry in a register of births and deaths, and obtain an extract from such register relating to any birth or death.

⁵² Information to be supplied by occupants of dwelling house - The registration officer may, for the purpose of preparing the roll, send letters of request in Form 4 to the occupants of dwelling-houses in the constituency or any part thereof, and every person receiving any such letter shall furnish the information called for therein to the best of his ability.

⁵³ For the purpose of preparing any roll or deciding any claim or objection to a roll, any registration officer and any person employed by him shall have access to any register of births and deaths and to the admission register of any educational institution, and it shall be the duty of every person in charge of any such register to give to the said officer or person such information and such extracts from the said register as he may require.

⁵⁴ Preservation of rolls and connected papers until the expiration of one year after the completion of the next intensive revision of that roll

⁵⁵ Where any person is convicted under this Act for contravention of any of the provisions thereof, it shall be competent for the court convicting the person to cause the name and place of business or residence of such person, nature of the contravention, the fact that the person has been so convicted and such other particulars as the court may consider to be appropriate in the circumstances of the case, to be published at the expense of such person in such newspapers or in such manner as the court may direct.

⁵⁶ If the Central Government is of opinion that it is necessary or expedient in the public interest to publish the names of any person and any other particulars relating to any proceedings or prosecutions under this Act in respect of such person, it may cause to be published such names and particulars in such manner as it thinks fit.

⁵⁷ If the Central Government is of opinion that it is necessary or expedient in the public interest to publish the names of any person and any other particulars relating to any proceedings or prosecutions under this Act in respect of such person, it may cause to be published such names and particulars in such manner as it thinks fit.

⁵⁸ If the Central Government is of opinion that it is necessary or expedient in the public interest to publish the names of any assessee and any other particulars relating to any proceedings [or prosecutions] under this Act in respect of such assessee, it may cause to be published such names and particulars in such manner as it thinks fit.

⁵⁹ Summons to produce document or other thing. (1) Whenever any Court or any officer in charge of a police station considers that the production of any document or other thing is necessary or desirable for the purposes of any investigation, inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code by or before such Court or officer, such Court may issue a summons, or such officer a written order, to the person in whose possession or power such document or thing is believed to be, requiring him to attend and produce it, or to produce it, at the time and place stated in the summons or order.

⁶⁰ For the purpose of any investigation, inquiry, trial or other proceeding under this Code, such Magistrate or Court may require the postal or telegraph authority, as the case may be, to deliver the document, parcel or thing to such person as the Magistrate or Court directs or to cause search to be made for and to detail such document, parcel or thing.

⁶¹ Conditions under which search Warrant may be issued.



Table 4 enumerates various circumstances under various legislations where data or information may be required to be produced or published.

4. ANTI AND PRO-PRIVACY PROVISIONS UNDER CYBER LAWS AFTER 2000

The quantum of fine imposed for breach of privacy under the laws prior to 2000 has been minute or nominal whereas after 2000, the laws have introduced exemplary fines and penalties in case of data breach.⁶⁴ The wide definition of sensitive personal information follows the international accepted defining criteria. The body corporate as defined under Section 43 A excludes government organizations such as Income Tax Department, Consular Passport & Visa division, Regional Transport Offices, etc, being not engaged in commercial or professional activities from the ambit of liability.

Interception or collecting or monitoring or decryption of information is allowed to the Central Government or a State Government or any officer specially authorized in this behalf by the Central Government or a State Government under Section 5(2) Indian Telegraph Act, 1885; and under Section 69 Information Technology Act, 2000 read with Information Technology (Procedure and Safeguard for Interception, Monitoring and Decryption of Information) Rules, 2009. Direction for interception of any message or class of messages under Section 5 (2) of the Indian Telegraph Act, 1885 shall be issued by an order made by the Secretary to the Government of India in the Ministry of Home Affairs in case of Government of India and by the Secretary to the State Government in charge of the Home Department in the case of a State Government.⁶⁵ The Internet Service Provider Licensee is under a responsibility towards the Government to offer necessary facilities to counteract espionage, subversive act, sabotage or any other unlawful activity, monitor data⁶⁶ only upon authorisation by the Union Home Secretary or Home Secretaries of the States/Union Territories and to have appropriate monitoring equipment etc.⁶⁷ Both the statutes expressly mention the circumstances which may be embraced as Social Interests viz. interests of the sovereignty and integrity of India, the security of the State, friendly relations with foreign States or public order or for preventing incitement to the commission of an offence. In addition to the similar provisions of both the laws, Information Technology Act, 2000 also contains Section 69 B read with Rules 3, 4 of Information Technology (Procedure and Safeguard for Monitoring and Collecting Traffic Data or Information) Rules, 2009. The provisions examined above seek to achieve affinity between both the interests.

⁶² The Central Government may, by order, require companies generally, or any class of companies, or any company, to furnish such information or statistics with regard to their or its constitution or working, and within such time, as may be specified in the order.

⁶³ Production and inspection of books where offence suspected by order of Judge of a High Court in chambers or Tribunal and that evidence of the commission of the offence is to be found in any books or papers of or under the control of the company.

⁶⁴ For position prior to 2000, see Section 53 and Section 76 of Indian Post Office Act, 1898, Section 11 of The Census Act, 1948, Section 9 of Public Records Act, 1993 etc.

⁶⁵ The Telegraph Rules, 1951, Rule 419A. (It may be said that the procedure provided in for interception of messages etc. under Information Technology (Procedure and Safeguard for Interception, Monitoring and Decryption of Information) Rules, 2009 is inspired from this Rule).

⁶⁶ Terms and Conditions to Internet Service Provider License, 2007, (as per ISP guidelines dated 24-08-2007), 34.1.

⁶⁷ For details, see Terms and Conditions 34.1, 34.28(xix), 34.28(xx), 34.4, 34.8, 34.23 and 34.27 to Internet Service Provider License, 2007.



Table - 5 : Punishments Prescribed for Various Data Breaches under Different Legislations⁶⁸

Sr.No	Legislation	Provision	Offence	Punishment Prescribed	
				Imprisonment	Fine
1.	The Indian Telegraph Act, 1885	Section 24	Unlawfully attempting to learn the contents of messages	Imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year	-
		Section 26	Making away with or altering, or unlawfully intercepting or disclosing messages, or divulging purport of signals	Imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years,	Or with fine, or with both
		Section 30	Retaining a message delivered by mistake	Imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years,	Or with fine, or with both
2.	The Census Act, 1948	Section 11 (1) (b)	Discloses of any information which he has received by means of, or for the purposes of, a census return	Imprisonment which may extend to three years	And fine which may extend to one thousand rupees
3.	Information Technology Act, 2000	Section 72	Failure to protect data	Imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years,	Or with fine which may extend to one lakh rupees, or with both
		Section 72 A	Disclosure of Information	Imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years,	Or with a fine which may extend to five lakh rupees, or with both
		Section 66C	Identity Theft	Imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years and	Shall also be liable to fine with may extend to rupees one lakh.
4.	The Credit Information Companies (Regulation)	Section 22(2)	Unauthorised access to credit information	-	• Fine which may extend to one lakh rupees in respect of each

⁶⁸ Compiled by the Researchers.



	Act, 2005				offence • and if he continues to have such unauthorised access, with further fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees for every day on which the default continues
5.	Payment and Settlement Systems Act, 2007	Section 26(4)	Disclosure of any information, the disclosure of which is prohibited under section 22	Imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months,	Or with fine which may extend to five lakh rupees or an amount equal to twice the amount of the damages incurred by the act of such disclosure, whichever is higher or with both

Data breach or sharing the information has been made subject to both criminal and civil liabilities. **Table 5** discusses the criminal liability imposed under various laws, highlighting the imprisonment and fine. It may be noted that under various legislations, the imprisonment which may be awarded in case of data breach extends from six months to three years.

Table 6- Circumstances Prescribed under Various Legislations When Privacy may be Given Up⁶⁹

Sr.No.	Legislation	Provision and the Circumstances	
1.	Indian Telegraph Act, 1885	Section 5(2)	Public emergency, or in the interest of the public safety in the interests of the sovereignty and integrity of India, the security of the State, friendly relations with foreign States or public order or for preventing incitement to the commission of an offence
2.	Information Technology Act, 2000 and Allied Rules	Sections 69, 69B	Rules 25(2), (6) ⁷⁰

⁶⁹ Compiled by the Researchers.

⁷⁰ Information Technology (Procedure and Safeguard for Interception, Monitoring and Decryption of Information) Rules, 2009.



3.	Right to Information Act, 2005	Section 8(2)	Public interest in disclosure outweighs the harm to the protected interests
		Section 9	Would involve an infringement of copyright subsisting in a person other than the State
		Proviso to Section 11(1)	Public interest in disclosure outweighs in importance any possible harm or injury to the interests of such third party
		Proviso to Section 24(1)	Information pertaining to the allegations of corruption and human rights violations, available with the intelligence and security organisations specified in the Second Schedule.

Table 6 reproduces those circumstances where rights of public as a whole take over the right of privacy of individual. India needs time to have a mature law in tune with the social and technological progress.

5. CONCLUSION

The paper began with elaborating the right of privacy before 2000, moved to anti – privacy provisions (pro-information) and then discussed the legislative position in India after the commencement of Information Technology Act, 2000. The right to privacy as recognized by legislative provisions in India is a fusion of both pro-privacy and anti-privacy provisions. The right to be alone is of the subjects and right to be informed under the laws dealing with the use of communication technology is of the State. The right to be informed has been accorded to the State only in the interests of the State and its subjects. The various laws discussed above recognize privacy not as an absolute right. Information may even be required to be in public domain under the circumstances defined by the laws. So, right to privacy granted to individuals has to be surrendered as and when mandated by the legal provisions. The paper is an earnest attempt to present a number of widespread pieces of legislations.

It needs to be asserted that the Indian legal framework on privacy is a reflection of theory of Dean Roscoe Pound of 'Interests' where privacy as an individual interest may be taken over by social interest of information or right to be informed. It is further hoped that in the advanced Indian legal regime, more conformity would be achieved between the right to privacy and the right to information.



EXAMINATION OF STRESS COPING STRATEGIES AS PREDICTORS OF ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE AMONG STUDENTS IN TEACHER TRAINING COLLEGES IN CENTRAL REGION KENYA

Elizabeth Ndinda Muema¹

¹PhD student,
Department of Educational Psychology and
Special Needs Education Machakos University
P o Box 136-90100
Machakos Kenya.

Prof James Muola²

²Department of Educational Psychology and
Special Needs Education Machakos University
P o Box 136-90100
Machakos Kenya.

Dr Pamela Muriungi³

³Department of Educational Psychology and
Special Needs Education Machakos University
Po Box 136-90100.
Machakos Kenya

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5145>

ABSTRACT

Despite the very high stake placed on education, poor academic performance has continued to be felt in Kenya in Primary Teacher Training colleges in Kenya. This affects the life and career progression of the students and becomes a challenge to both the parents and the nation at large. The study sought to establish how stress coping strategies predict academic performance among students in Primary Teacher Training Colleges in central region. Questionnaire on coping strategies was adapted from CISS-21 by endler and Parker. Academic Performance was inferred from the students mean grade obtained from the Mid-course examinations at the end of year one. Quantitative data was analyzed using SPSS version 26. To examine the relationships among the variables Pearson Product Moment Correlation Coefficient and regression analysis were used. Generally there was a negative significant correlation between the overall measure of Coping strategies ($r = 0.56, p < 0.01, n=197$). Academic performance was found to be significantly correlated with a) task oriented coping at ($r = 0.68, p < 0.01, n=197$), b) emotional oriented coping ($r = 0.75, p < 0.01$) and c) avoidance oriented coping ($r=0.68, p < 0.01$). On regression analysis, Coping strategies had a significant predictive weight on academic performance ($F, 1, 195 = 89.5, p < 0.01$) with use of emotion and avoidance coping significantly predicting academic performance. Based on the findings it was recommended that educators, lecturers and other education stakeholders should create an enabling environment in order to enhance students' academic self-efficacy, response to stressful situations and coping strategies. Students support services like guidance and counselling should be strengthened, and is important for the colleges to have intervention programs to buffer the negative impact of stressful environments and enhance positive coping strategies.

KEY WORDS: Coping Strategies, Task oriented, Emotion oriented, Avoidance oriented, Performance, Teacher Training Colleges,



BACKGROUND TO THE STUDY

Academic performance is significant in measurement and evaluation of how students are successful in educational programmes. The performance is mainly determined by the outcomes in examinations undertaken in schools. The outcome may not be the most feasible means of inference on the students' cognitive ability but it remains the most used where students are taken through various assessments culminating in the final national examination. Studies in the developed countries have been carried out to explore and examine the factors that affect student's academic performance. As reported by Hanson (2000), Student performance is affected by learning abilities, gender and race and also by Simmons, Musoba and Choong (2005) that attending full time, family income level, receiving grant aid and completing advanced level classes in high school have statistically significant effects on college persistence among first generation college students leading to good performance.

Despite many students gaining access to institutions of higher learning over the past decade, there are many different circumstances which have affected the performance and success of students. Based on study by Patino-Pena and Cardona (2013), among the factors that affect the performance of many college students are mainly family socio-economic and high school academic performance. Okioga (2013) surveyed 186 college student to find out what influences academic performance. The outcome showed that students' socio-economic background influences academic performance. The findings showed that families with low income do not take an active role during their children's education resulting to some uneasiness in the day to day life of the students thus influencing them to perform poorly since they do not have adequate study facilities at home and supervision.

Poor students' academic performance is an important issue of concern all over the countries of the world. In the United States of America, it was reported by McWilliams (2015) that although the government had taken many steps and education reforms many students still continue to perform poorly academically. The findings in the same study reported that among the many factors that influence students' academic performance include the students' belief systems, relationship with teachers and peers and classroom management. On the same issue of academic performance another study by Obrentz (2012) asserted that even though there have been many studies on academic performance for decades, the factors which predict academic performance should be studied continuously due to the changing nature of the student's population, the curriculum, use of modern

technology and the measure for academic success which may differ from institution to another. P'Pool (2012) asserted the importance of researchers in identifying the specific factors that contribute to students' academic performance so to be able to give a helping hand to educators to develop and use effective teaching methods which could enhance academic performance in all institutions.

Mackenzie and Schweitzer (2001) conducted a study in Australia to examine the psychosocial, cognitive, and demographic predictors of academic performance of first year university students. The findings demonstrated that previous academic performance was identified as the most significant predictors of university performance; other predictors were Integration into university, self-efficacy, and employment responsibilities. Mushtaq and Khan (2012) carried out a study in Pakistan and brought forward the argument that, social and economic development of any country is directly linked to the students' academic performance at whatever level. Communication, learning facilities and family related stress were key in affecting students' academic performance

Hijazi and Naqvi (2006) found out that the main factors which affect college students' performance were time allocation for studies, parent's level of income mother's age, attitude towards studies, and mother's education

Teachers in all academic fields were considered as the best determinants of factors for the success of all strategies aimed at developing a descent quality education. Teacher education is considered as very crucial component of education as teachers are considered as mentors of the learners and society at large Teacher education is designed to develop and administer to produce school teachers for the countries established system of education (Kafu,2003). In Kenya research indicates that a variety of factors affect students' academic achievement. Such factors are either contextual personal, or psychological Some studies tend to consider students' academic achievement as an outcome related of contextual factors like school and family factors Kariuki, (2017). More studies have examined how academic achievement is influenced by personal and psychological factors. These include: academic self-concept (Kwena, 2007); self-regulated learning (Mutweleli, 2014); academic resilience (Mwangi, 2015); self-esteem (Mburung'a, 2016)); and academic mind-set (Mutua 2018). An important issue in Kenya education is the relatively high poor academic performance in Primary Teacher Training colleges which shows skewed trend towards the lower grades .Over the years a worrying trend has been observed in



the consistent decline in examination performance among students in Teacher Colleges which has affected general performance in Primary Teacher Education Examinations (PTE). It is evident that studies have been carried out on the constructs of academic self-efficacy, stress and coping strategies outside Kenya but as combined variables and how they affect academic performance on the Kenya experience it has not been done, therefore necessitating the need for the researcher to embark on current study.

Coping can be defined as "the person's cognitive and behavioural efforts to manage (reduce, minimize, master, or tolerate) the internal and external demands of the person and environment transaction that is appraised as taxing or exceeding the person's resources" Folkman, Lazarus, (1986). It involves cognitive and behavioural efforts utilized to manage the internal and external determinants of stress (Lazarus & Folkman (1984) defines Coping strategies as adaptive or maladaptive (helpful or harmful outcomes.)

Coping strategies are categorized as problem-focused and emotion-focused. Problem-focused entails strategies to modify the given problem at hand by generating options to solve the problem, While Emotion-focused, involves learning how to manage an individual's emotional distress that is specifically related to the situation endler and Parker (1990a, 1990b, 1994) have used a different approach of distinguishing the different type of coping but still anchoring on Lazarus and Folkman strategies of problem focused and emotion focused coping. They have differentiated coping into three factors to develop the 'Coping Instrument for stressful Situations which presents coping as consisting three basic strategic dimension or factors namely, task oriented coping, emotion oriented coping and avoidance oriented coping. The first two factors are similar to the problem focused and emotion focused coping strategies as proposed by Lazarus and Folkman (1984). The avoidance factor has been brought in and incorporated based on empirical evidence that showed that people use avoidance when faced by stressful situations by employing and making use of the social networks around them either positively or negatively. According to Endler and Parker (1990a, 1994), the avoidance oriented coping style may be used by making use of the social networks.

The relationship between stress coping skills and Grade Point Average (GPA) was not very strong Khan (2013). This is contrary to the results of the study by (Kadhiravan & Kumar, 2012) which discovered that coping strategies can help undergraduate students to enhance their academic performance also supported by Aun, Hern and Ahmad (2011) who had the opinion that

coping skills improves class participation class attendance, and persistence even when faced with setbacks or failure in general, and arms the students with stronger more resilient self who can lead to a much more positive learning experience. Active coping fully mediated the relationship between academic stress and school adjustment for gifted high school students Park, Kwon (2014). Similarly, Sullivan (2010) proved that academic coping strategies assisted undergraduate students to perform in their academic through academic coping strategies factors like approach, avoidance, and social support,

The purpose of this study was to establish the extent to which coping strategies predict academic performance among students in Teacher Training Colleges in Central region in Kenya. The objectives of the study were,

- i. Determine the relationship between coping strategies and academic performance
- ii. Establish the extent to which coping strategies predict academic performance

The following two hypotheses were tested

Ho₁ There is no significant relationship between coping strategies and academic performance

Ho₂ There is no significant predictive power between coping strategies and academic performance.

THEORETICAL FRAME WORK

Transactional theory

The study was guided by the transactional theory by Lazarus and Folkman (1991) This Theory identifies stress as a transaction between individual students and their environment, where the individuals' perception of the stressful situation is the mediating variable of how they are able to cope with it. The relationship between the student and the college environment is emphasized, the relationship is the transaction. Transactions that are perceived as stressful (i.e. harmful, threatening, or challenging) require coping that will manage their level of distress (emotion-focused coping) or manage the problem that is causing their distress (problem-focused coping) Lazarus and Folkman (1991). Problem focused coping changes the student environment relationship by acting on the environment or on the self. Emotion-focused coping is either to change the way the stressful environment is attended to or the relational meaning of what is happening without changing the actual conditions of the relationship.

Coping is an on-going cognitive and behavioural efforts to manage specific external and internal demands that are appraised as taxing or exceeding the



resources of the student which may hamper performance Lazarus (1993). In the current research the application of transactional theory is appropriate in which appraisal processes and coping will lay a major emphasis in explaining the students' responses and how they will influence performance. The success or no success of coping subsequently will influence the student's academic performance.

REVIEW OF RELATED LITERATURE

College going students are prone to exposure to considerable amount of stress which call for ever changing successful coping strategies. Stressors are of diverse type and may include pressure from both external and internal sources as seen in the review on stress and academic performance. Coping comes in handy when faced with stress and it will depend on the student's perception and intensity of what is causing the stress. Ineffective coping can lead to anxiety, drinking problems, depression and other related mental health problems among the students. Many researches have for years looked at college student's response to stress. When stress becomes elevated in the life of a students it calls for coping strategies which will dictate the type of coping strategy and how it may impact on academic performance.

Negotiating a way to make adjustment to the demands of college life may be a source of stress, which can negatively affect motivation and achievement of students Pritchard & Wilson (2003). Coping strategies, defined as "conscious self-willed efforts to regulate emotion, cognition, behaviour, physiology, and the environment in response to stressful events or circumstances" (Compas, Connor-Smith, Saltzman, 2012) Lazarus & Folkman (1991), these have been categorized in to two major ones namely Problem-focused coping strategies refer to active efforts to change the problem situation in an effort to reduce the stress associated with it, and emotion-focused coping strategies involving an attempt to change the emotions associated with the stressor, with no direct attempt to change the stressor itself.

Devonport and Lane (2006), reported that coping could influence academic success because the amount of effort students invests to reach a certain outcome is dependent on how they cope with the negative emotions and obstacles. That level of effort and the way students cope with stress is also influenced by their beliefs in themselves on how capable they are and how much control they have over the outcome and academic engagements and academic success. The research evaluated the relationship between coping strategies, work engagement and academic performance. Academic performance was evaluated by

the grade point average that adaptive coping and academic engagement and academic performance was positively correlated. Maladaptive coping was negatively related to performance, but there were no significant correlations between maladaptive coping and any academic engagement dimension. Another study was carried out in an Australian University using quantitative approach to identify the challenges facing distance education students and their relative levels of satisfaction, coping and academic performance on 295 students, 64 males and 231 females. The finding showed that there was no clear connection on the use of coping strategy and academic performance.

Task oriented coping strategy is a classified under problem focused coping.it attempts to solve or limit the impact of the stressful situation. It involves the person affected by the stress taking direct action to alter the situation and reduce the amount of stress it carried. Emotion oriented coping works at limiting the emotional impact of stress instead of solving the situation which is bringing stress. Students who use emotion oriented coping usually directs all efforts by altering the emotional responses to stressors. Reframing or putting it in a different form the problem causing stress to make it inactive in evoking a negative emotional response and elicits less stress Mattlin (1990).

Avoidance oriented coping strategy uses distraction and diversion unrelated to the stressful situation to reduce the stress. It encompasses strategies like avoiding the situation, denying its existence, or losing hope Lazarus & Folkman (1984). Avoidance oriented coping strategies are usually characterised by the absence of any use of any attempts to try and alter the situation. Okoro (2018) evaluated the issues related to stress and tactics for dealing with stress among undergraduates.

A study carried out by Causey & Dubow, (1993) to investigate the use of the coping strategies among university students using the Pearson Product Moment Correlation Coefficient in analysis of the relationships, found out that coping strategies were significantly related to perceived academic stress hence academic performance. The correlation was noted on perceived academic stress with task-oriented coping which had a significant negative correlation ($r = -0.16, p < 0.05$), while with emotion-oriented coping was significantly positively ($r = 0.20, p < 0.01$). Avoidance was also positively correlated with academic stress even though as noted it was not significant. The findings informed that students experiencing academic stress utilize mainly emotion and oriented coping strategies Task oriented coping strategy minimally correlated with academic stress. On the other Task oriented coping was



the most commonly used coping method followed by avoidance and then emotion oriented strategy among the students of both years. No significant difference was observed among avoidance oriented and emotion oriented strategy between the first and third year students. emotion-oriented mean coping scores among the respondents Item Emotion-oriented coping items First Year Third Year Male Female. Based on the review there are inconsistencies in different research findings which the researcher need to unravel and also most of the findings seem to be in developed counties thus a study to get the Kenyan experience is appropriate.

RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODOLOGY

The study adopted a descriptive survey design coping strategies and how they relate with academic performance. descriptive survey design is used to describe the characteristics of the sample population through observation, description and analysis of the population and Survey research design is used to get opinions of the respondents. interviews were conducted on participants selected randomly from the academic departments in order to get experienced personal perspectives of the students' participants regarding coping strategies.

RESEARCH FINDINGS

The participants' level of coping strategies was presented in table 1

Table 1: Levels of Coping Strategies

Level of coping strategies	Frequency	Percent
Low (21-49)	0	0.0
Average (50-76)	197	100.0
High (77-105)	0	0.0
Total	197	100.0

All the participants rated themselves within the average category when all the coping strategies are combined making 100%, That means the students were not low in the use of coping strategies neither did they rate themselves too high. Since coping strategies had

Research Instrument

The coping inventory used for the study was the adapted from (CISS-SF Coping Inventory for Stressful Situations-CISS21 by Endler and Parker (1999)The CISS has three subscales or coping types: task oriented, emotion oriented and avoidance oriented The Likert scale was rated on a five-point scale and the responses range from 5 (almost always) 1 (almost never) The responses on all the 7 items of each subscale in the CISS-21 were summed together to obtain aggregate scores for the three coping strategies. The dominant style of each individual was determined by his/ her score in each of the triple dimensions of coping styles.

Reliability

Cronbach's alpha coefficients for the task oriented was 0.69 against the original 0.831 for the emotion oriented was 0.84 against the original 0.781 and lastly for the avoidance it was 0.79 against the original 0.73. thus the scales were deemed fit for use.

Data Analysis Procedures

All the statistical analyses were run using the Statistical Package for Social Science (SPSS) version 26 computer programme. Pearson Product Moment Correlation Coefficient to test the relationships between the dependent variable and the independent variables, while Regression analysis was used to measure the strength of the relationships.

three categories, the students total scores in the categories was presented in order to find out how each category rated in the three strategies as shown in table 2.

Table 2: Descriptive statistics of the sub scales of Coping Strategies

Rating	Task Oriented		Emotion Oriented		Avoidance Oriented	
	Frequency	Percent	Frequency	Percent	Frequency	Percent
Low (7-16)	0	0.0	30	15.2	16	8.1
Average (17-25)	134	68.0	167	84.8	181	91.9
High (26-35)	63	32.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Total	197	100.0	197	100.0	197	100.0

Table shows that 68% of the participants in the task oriented coping rated themselves average and 32%

rated themselves high. On emotion oriented coping 84.8% rated themselves average and 15.2 low while



avoidance was 91% average and 8.1% low. In all the groups the average category was rated highly.

HYPOTHESIS TESTING

To test the hypothesis, a bivariate correlation analysis was performed by computing the Pearson

product moment correlation. The results showed that there was significant negative relationship between coping strategies and academic performance ($r = -0.5$, $p < 0.01$) the null hypothesis was therefore rejected. That implied that the more the students used the coping strategies the less they performed.

Table 3 Hypothesis Testing between Coping Strategies and Academic Performance (N=197)

Academic Performance		
Coping Strategies	Pearson correlation	-0.56**
	Sig (tailed)	.000
	N	197

**Correlation significant at $P < 0.01$ level (2 tailed)

Further analysis was done to test the relationship of subscales of coping strategies with academic performance.

Table 4: Hypothesis testing for the Subscales of Coping Strategies and Academic performance

		Academic score	performance Sig(2 tailed)
Task oriented	Pearson (2 tailed)	.68**	
	Sig		.000
Emotion oriented	Pearson (2 tailed)	-.75**	
	sig		.000
Avoidance oriented	Pearson (2 tailed)	-.68**	
	sig		.000

** Significant at $p < 0.01$

Observation show that, there was a significant positive relationship between task oriented coping and academic performance ($r=0.68$, $p < 0.01$) thus the supplementary null hypothesis was rejected. It was therefore concluded that the use of task oriented coping leads to high academic performance. There was a significant negative relationship between emotion oriented coping and academic performance ($r = -0.75$, $p < 0.01$), thus the second supplementary null hypothesis was rejected and a conclusion was made that the use of emotion oriented coping by the participants led to low performance. Lastly there was a significant negative relationship between avoidance

oriented coping and academic performance ($r = -0.68$, $p < 0.01$), thus the null supplementary hypothesis was rejected and a conclusion made that participants use of avoidance coping led to low academic performance.

Regression Analysis

The researcher performed Multiple regression analysis of the students' coping strategies and the subscales in order to find out to what extent the students coping strategies predict academic performance as shown in table 5

Table 5: Regression analysis of Coping Strategies and Academic Performance

Model	Sum of squares	df	Mean squares	F	Sig
Regression	6176.447	1	6276.447	89.732	.000
Residual	13423.554	195	68.839		
Total	19600.001	196			

Dependent-academic performance, Independent-coping strategies

As shown in table 5 students coping strategies were a significant predictor of academic performance ($F 1 195$

$= 89.5$, $p < 0.05$) therefore the null hypothesis was rejected



The researcher sought to establish the individual subscales of the students coping strategies prediction on academic performance as presented in table 6

Table 6: Regression Analysis of the Subscales of Students Coping Strategies on Performance

Model		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	Adj R ²	F	Sig.
1	Regression	11741.728	3	3913.909	0.59	96.126	.000
	Residual	7858.273	193	40.716			
Total		19600.001	196				

The results in table 6 showed that the subscales of students coping strategies were significant predictors of academic performance ($F_{3,193} = 96.12, p < 0.05$). The coefficient of determination $R^2 = .59$ meant that the subscales of students coping strategies explained 59%

of the variation in academic performance. Based on the findings an analysis to determine the predictive weight of the subscales of coping strategies on academic performance. The results are shown in table 7

Table 7: Predictive weight of students Coping Strategies subscales on Academic Performance

Model	Unstandardized B	coefficient Std error	Standardized Beta	t	Sig
Constant	59.86	10.0		5.966	.000
Task	.831	.229	.260	3.966	.000
Emotion	-1.546	.320	-.501	-4.828	.000
Avoidance	-.211	.328	-.062	-.643	.521

The findings in table 8 showed that the best significant predictor of academic performance was task oriented coping identified as ($\beta = 0.26, p < 0.05$). Emotion oriented negatively significantly predicted academic performance at ($\beta = -0.50, p < 0.05$) while avoidance negatively insignificantly prediction at ($\beta = -0.06, p > 0.05$). Therefore the following prediction model was illustrated,
 $\hat{Y} = 59.86 - 0.50(EOC) - 0.06(AOC) + 0.26(TOC) (R^2 = .59), p < 0.05$

Therefore, students coping strategies had a significant prediction on academic performance and the subscales both task oriented and emotion oriented had significant predictive weight on academic performance while avoidance oriented coping had an insignificant prediction.

DISCUSSION OF THE FINDINGS

On the overall. The study findings revealed a significant relationship between coping strategies and academic performance and that coping strategies predicted academic performance. This outcome was supported by Gustems et al (2019) who examined stress in teacher education students and found out that many students experienced stress and used avoidance coping strategies. The students who were under less stress and engaged less in cognitive avoidance and more in problem-focused coping (task oriented) were also the students who made more academic

achievement; and students under more stress performed worse. Devonport and Lane (2006) reported that coping could influence academic success because the level of effort students invested to reach a certain outcome dependent on how they coped with the negative emotions and obstacles. That level of effort and the way students coped with stress was also influenced by their beliefs in themselves on how capable they were and how much control they had over the outcome and academic engagements and academic success. Adaptive coping and academic engagement and academic performance was positively correlated and maladaptive coping was negatively correlated with academic performance. Alberto D. (1999) showed that each of the dimensions of coping strategy was positively and significantly related to student's general weighted average and was concluded that the more adaptive and tolerable the students to academic and personal stress, the better their academic performance.

CONCLUSION

On the overall. The findings of the study revealed a negative significant relationship between the students coping strategies and academic performance. Task oriented coping strategy had a positive significant relationship with academic performance while both emotion and avoidance coping strategies had a negative significant relationship with academic performance. Students coping strategies were a significant predictor



of academic performance while the subscales of task oriented and emotion oriented were also significant predictors of academic performance. Avoidance oriented coping was found to be an insignificant predictor of academic performance. Therefore, it was concluded that stress coping strategies affects students' academic performance in primary teacher training colleges in central region and that means students should be properly guided on how to respond to stressful situations in order to be able to achieve their academic goals in the stipulated time frame.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Stakeholder should design programmes to teach students to use positive coping strategies more frequently to help buffer the negative impact of stress on academic performance. There is need to provide adequate guidance and counselling in order to decrease psychological and social stress. The colleges should also step out to reduce students stress for proper mental health and ability to perform well in their studies through engaging competent and trained counsellors to help student on how to negotiate and counter the effects of stress.

REFERENCES

1. Alberto D, Karen A, John B (2018) Coping mechanism and academic performance among Filipino undergraduate's students. *KnE Social Sciences / 4th International Research Conference on Higher Education / Pages 30-42*
2. Aun, W., Kimura, L., Hern, C. and Ahmad, S. (2011), "Psychological Factors in Academic Performance among College Students", *3rd International Conference on Teaching and Learning, Park royal Penang, Penang, Malaysia.*
3. Babar, Nawaz, Khan & Khan (2004) *Students, Stress and Coping Strategies: A Case of Pakistani Medical. Education for Health 17(3):346-53*
4. Bamuhair, S. S., Al Farhan, A. I., Althubaiti, A., Agha, S., Rahman, S., & Ibrahim, N. O. (2015). *Sources of stress and coping strategies among undergraduate medical students enrolled in a problem-based learning curriculum. Depression, 20, 33*
5. Bouteyre, E., Maurel, M., & Beraud, J. (2007). *Daily hassles and depressive symptoms among first year psychology students in France: the role of coping and social support. Stress and Health, 23, 93-99.*
6. Causey, D. L., & Dubow, E. F. (1993). *Negotiating the transition to junior high school: The contributions of coping strategies and perceptions of the school environment. Prevention in Human Services, 10, 59-81*
7. Compas, B. E., Connor-Smith, J. K., Saltzman, H., Thomsen, A. H., and Wadsworth, M. E. (2001). *Coping with stress during childhood and adolescence: problems, progress, and potential in theory and research. Psychol. Bull. 127, 87-127. doi: 10.1037/0033-2909.127.1.87*
8. Devonport, T. J. & Lane, A. M. (2006). *Relationships between self-efficacy, coping and student retention. Social Behavior and Personality, 34 pp127-138.*
9. Endler NS, Parker JDA. *Coping Inventory for Stressful Situations (CISS): Manual. Second ed., Toronto: Multi-Health Systems, 1999*
10. Gustems, J., Calderon, C. (2013) *Coping strategies and psychological well-being among teacher education students. European Journal of Psychology of Education 28(4): 1127-1140. Google Scholar*
11. Hanson, J.B. (2000). *Student performance and student growth as measures of success: An evaluator's perspective. Paper presented at annual meeting of the American Educational research association New Orleans. Louisiana. 25 April*
12. Hijazi, S.T. and Naqvi, S.M.M.R. (2006). *Factor Affecting Students' Performance: A case of Private Colleges. Bangladesh e-journal of Sociology, 3(1).*
13. Higgins, J. E. & Endler, N. (1995). *Coping, life stress, and psychological and somatic distress. European Journal of Personality, 9, 253-270.*
14. Kafu, P.A. (2003). *Teacher Education: Its implications to quality of Teachers in Kenya (Unpublished paper). Moi University*
15. Kadhiravan, S., & Kumar, K. (2012). *Enhancing stress coping skills among college students. Journal of Arts, Science & Commerce, 3(4), 49-55. doi: Retrived from*
16. http://www.researchersworld.com/vol3/issue4/vol3_issue4_1/Paper_07.pdf
17. Kariuki, D.G. (2017). *Personal, family and school factors as correlates of Achievement Motivation among form two students in Nairobi County Kenya. (Unpublished doctoral dissertation). Kenyatta University, Nairobi, Kenya*
18. Kwena, J. S. A. (2007). *An investigation into selected factors on academic self-concept among primary school pupils in Bondo District. (Unpublished doctoral thesis). Kenyatta University, Nairobi, Kenya*
19. Lazarus, R. (1999). *Stress and Emotion: A New Synthesis. London: Free Association Books. R.S. Lazarus. ISBN 1-85343-456-6.*
20. Lazarus, R., Folkman, S. (1984). *Stress, Appraisal and Coping. New York: Springer.*
21. Mathew, C. P. (2017). *Stress and coping strategies among college students. IOSR Journal of Humanities and Social Science (IOSR-JHSS), 22(8), 40-44. [Google Scholar*
22. Mathew, B and Jayan, C. (2006). *Academic Stress and Coping Styles among Plus-two Students. Indian Psychological Review, 66*
23. Mattlin, J. A., Wethington, E., & Kessler, R. C. (1990). *Situational determinants of coping and*



- coping effectiveness. *Journal of Health and Social Behavior*, 31(1), 103–122. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2137048>
24. Mburung'a, R. N. (2016). *Students' and teachers' retention perception as predictors of self-esteem and academic achievement in secondary schools in Meru County, Kenya*. (Unpublished doctoral dissertation). Kenyatta University, Nairobi, Kenya
25. Marzano, R.J. & Pickering, J.D. (2006). *Classroom management that work. Research based strategies for every teacher*. Alexandria: Association for supervisors and curriculum
26. McKenzie, K. (1999). *Correlation between Self-efficacy and Self-esteem in students*. Retrieved 18/2/2019
27. Mutua, J.N. (2018). *Academic Mindsets as Predictors of Academic Achievement among Public Secondary School Students in Nairobi County, Kenya*. (Unpublished doctoral dissertation). Kenyatta University, Nairobi, Kenya
28. Mutweleli, S.M. (2014). *Academic motivation and self-regulated learning as predictors of academic achievement of students in public secondary schools in Nairobi County, Kenya*. (Unpublished doctoral dissertation). Kenyatta University, Nairobi, Kenya
29. Mushtaq, I., & Khan, S.N. (2012). *Factors affecting students' academic performance*. *Global Journal of Management and Business Research*, 12(9). Retrieved from <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/3.0/>
30. Mwangi, C. (2015). *Predictors of academic resilience and its relationship to academic achievement among secondary school students in Kiambu county, Kenya*. (Unpublished doctoral dissertation). Kenyatta University, Nairobi, Kenya
31. Obrentz, S. B. (2012). "Predictors of Science Success: The Impact of Motivation and Learning strategies on College Chemistry Performance." *Educational Psychology and Special Education Dissertations.Paper77*. Retrieved from http://scholars.gsu.edu/epse_diss
32. Okioga, C.K., (2013). *The impact of students' socio-economic background on academic performance in universities, a case of students in Kisii University College*. *American International Journal of Social Science*, Vol. 2 (2), 38-46
33. Okoro, E. (2018). *Assessment of stress related issues & coping mechanisms among college students* (Unpublished Masters Thesis). Minnesota State University, Mankato, Minnesota. [Google Scholar]
34. P'Pool, K. (2012). *Using Dweck's theory of motivation to determine how student's view of intelligence affects their overall academic achievement*. (Master's thesis). Retrieved from <http://digitalcommons.wku.edu/thesis/1214>
35. Patiño Peña, L., and Cardona, A. (2013). *Review of some studies on university student dropout in Colombia and Latin America*. *Acta Universitaria*, Vol. 23(4), 37-46.
36. <http://shodhganga.inflibnet.ac.in/handle/10603/8093> on March 3, 2018
37. Park. M. Kwon Y., & Shin, H. (2014). *Coping strategies as a mediator between gifted students' academic stress and school adjustment*. *Korea Youth Research*, 21(8), pp1–25
38. Pritchard, M. E., Wilson, G., & Yamnitz, B. (2004). *What predicts adjustment among college students? A Longitudinal Panel Study*
39. Shaikh, B. T., Kahloon, A., Kazmi, M., Khalid, H., Nawaz, K., Khan, N. A., & Khan, S. (2004). *Students, stress and coping strategies: A case of Pakistani medical school*. *Education for Health*, 17, 346-353
41. Sullivan, J. (2010), "Preliminary Psychometric Data for the Academic Coping Strategies Scale", *Assessment for Effective Intervention*, Vol. 35, No. 2, Pp. 114– 127.
42. Simmons, A.B., Musoba, G.D. and Choong, C.G. (2005). *Persistence among First Generation College Students in Indiana: The Impact of Precollege Preparation, College Experiences, and Financial Aid*. *Indian Project on Academic Success (IPAS) Research Report # 05-01*



TEXT UNITS

Amanov Abdijabbor Sattarovich

Senior Teacher,
Department Of Uzbek Language and Literature,
Namangan State University,
Namangan,
Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

This article discusses the essence of the text concept in today's Uzbek linguistics. It also provides an overview of the text in the world linguistic and different approaches to this event.

KEY WORDS: *the theory of the text, linguistic of the text, the ontological and functional signs of the text, the semantic structure of the text, the syntactic integrity, the syntactic structure, paragraph, maximum text, minimal text.*

INTRODUCTION

When we give information about text linguistics, we should mention the need to study the text as a separate object of linguistic research, including scientific and literary texts, as well as journals, newspapers, articles and other texts. The study of scientific literature has shown that the study of text of scientific works, newspapers, magazines and documents is one of the most important tasks for Uzbek linguists.

The reforms taking place in our lives are reflected in every field, including linguistics, which today has made great strides in all areas of language. The emergence of a number of new directions in language (computer linguistics, psycholinguistics, mathematical linguistics, sociolinguistics) and the scale of scientific research created in connection with their study is also evidence of this.

In particular, text linguistics is one of the new directions in the field of linguistics. Philology and other humanitarian sciences can be considered as a set of knowledge about the text, which includes examples of culture, language and literature of the peoples. Nevertheless, when interpreting the concept of the text, linguists express different opinions.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

There are a lot of works in this area that can serve as a model from Russian linguistics. The following passages from the scientific works of Russian linguists also confirm our opinion.

I.R. Galperin argues that it is necessary to use the most basic concepts of linguistics in the study of text. "The object of study of the book is the text, its categories, ontological features and its units. First of

all, it should be noted that the text is the object of linguistic research. Therefore, it is necessary to approach the text using the basic concepts of linguistics"[1]

I.I. Kovtunova writes on the need to study the structure of the text, to analyze it scientifically, "Today, the science of text construction and its units previously covered all the knowledge about the work of art, methodology, construction of the work of art." [2]

It is necessary to analyze any text, especially to create manuals to help you understand it faster. Therefore, the work being done in this area is important. At this point, we consider it appropriate to quote the opinion of L.I. Zilberman. "Formal-semantic analysis of the text allows us to understand the process of formation of any mantle, in particular, the development and formation of scientific texts. Such analyzes help students to quickly and easily understand what is being read, to understand the logic of the text and its formal and semantic structure. It is impossible to provide fast and literate education without this task". [3]

L.P. Dobraev's book is also one of the tools to help solve problems in text construction and comprehension. [4]

Texts vary not only in size but also in semantics, lexical-grammatical and intonation. The linking structures in one text and another text is also different. It is especially important to study the function of connectives in the structure of the text. For example, tools such as "I mean", "therefore", "summary", "obviously" at the beginning of a sentence indicate that a particular part is related to the previous part / or parts /. Sentences that contain



such elements complement the content of previous sentences.

So, when we take text as a separate category of linguistics, then what do we mean by the units of the category?

The answers to this question in linguistics are different. First of all, it should be noted that Russian linguists and foreign linguists have done a lot in this area, however, there are lots of works should be implemented in Uzbek linguistics in this area.

Just as there are many opinions about the concept of text, there are also differences of opinion about its units. For example, the linguist scientist Z.S. Smelkova understands the word first when it is said a unit of text. "The content of a work of art, the artistic word that serves to express its ideological and aesthetic purpose, as a unit of text, primarily serves an educational purpose." [5]

Academician V.V. Vinogradov supports the same idea and writes about it in more detail:

"It is necessary to try not to include in the work of art words that express inappropriate, not directly related to the event. The choice of a word is inextricably linked with its expression of reality. In the text of the whole work, the word and its expression together form different shades of meaning, which are understood as an integral part of the whole text." [6]

This scholar also shows his opinions in another book that there are not only elements of language but also other features in the formation of the text: "... not only individual passages of speech, but also ways of connecting words in the process of observation are very important in bringing ideas together."

There is much debate in modern linguistics about the interrelationships of text units and the factors that ensure their integrity. Linguist I.I. Kovtunova tried to solve the issue on her own. The two forms of interconnection are distinguished by the terms "local connection" and "global connection". While a local link is a link between sentences, and paragraphs in a text, a global link is a link that ensures the integrity of the text as a whole, its internal integrity". [2]

It is clear from the quote that when I.I. Kovtunova referred to units of text, first of all, she meant sentences, paragraphs and larger parts of speech.

Some linguists also refer to text units as words, morphemes, intonation, and punctuation. For example, a question mark not only indicates the content of a question in a particular text, but also indicates the end of the sentence and the beginning of the next sentence. We focus on the role of words in text formation. I.R. Galperin explains that a text unit is larger than a sentence: "Because a text is large, it has units that are larger than a sentence." [1]

In our opinion, R.A. Weihman explained this issue in detail broadly "in fact, any text can be equal both to a sentence and a supersyntactic union, depending on the degree of complexity". Most often it consists of the sum of those listed above. [7]

When we gave information about the text, we saw that the definitions given to the text were different. The same is also noticeable in the study of the concept of the same text in linguistics. Some linguists, in general, consider that it is not necessary to study the concept of text as a separate category in linguistics. In their opinion, since the text is made up of sentences, the study of sentences does not need to look at the text as an object of separate research. For example, T.V. Bulygina wrote in the book "Different level units in the construction of language and their relationship" that "I can say without denying that the sentences in the text are connected in their own way, in my opinion, the features of the text are nothing more than a feature that reflects the sentences that make up it." [8]

To protect our definition of the text, we would like to make the following analogy. If we think that the lower part of the human hand consists only of the palms and fingers, then we forget that these palms and fingers come together to form a single fist, their strength and specificity. This view is also confirmed by the scientifically based on I.R. Galperin's statements. "There are two risks in studying any large object, especially a text, such as dividing the object into smaller pieces, in other words, going deeper into the analysis of the units that make up the object (the fact is that the researcher does not see the forest behind the trees) on the other hand generalize the object. At the same time, the researcher is not able to adequately assess the specific features and characteristics of the parts that make up the object (large volumes usually overshadow small parts, creating vague and sometimes misconceptions about them). [1]

CONCLUSION

Proceeding from the above-mentioned points of view, we believe that the text should be studied as a separate object of linguistic research, and that scientific texts, articles, newspapers, magazines, and literary texts should be studied separately in a holistic manner.

REFERENCES

1. I.R. Galperin. (1981). "Text as an object of linguistic research". Moscow, "Nauka", pp. 8
2. I.I. Kovtunova. (1990). "Russian language. Questions of the structure of the text in the works of Acad. V.V. Vinogradov". Moscow, "Nauka", pp. 4-5.
3. L.I. Zilberman. (1982). "Structural and semantic analysis of the text". Moscow, "Nauka", pp. 3.



4. L.P. Dobraev. (1982). *"The semantic structure of the educational text and the problems of its understanding"*. Moscow, pp. 15.
5. Z. S. Smelkova. (1980). *"Words in a literary text"*. Moscow, pp. 3-4.
6. V. V. Vinogradov. (1959). *"On the language of fiction"*. Moscow, pp. 230-234.
7. R. A. Weihman. (1988). *"The level of the text. Philology science"*. pp. 68.
8. T.V. Bulygina. (1969). *"Units of different levels of grammatical structure of the language and their interaction"*. Moscow. pp. 224.



BIOSYNTHESIS OF NANOPARTICLES-BY WAY OF MICROORGANISMS AND THEIR PROGRAMS

Mr. Souvik santra¹

¹Department of Chemistry ,
CSJM University,
Kanpur, U.P, India
Sact 1, Department of Chemistry,
Sundarban Mahavidyalaya,
South 24 Parganas,
University of Calcutta, W.B

Tushar boxi²

²Department of Biotechnology,
Maulana Abul Kalam Azad University of
Technology,
Kolkata, West Bengal,
India.

ABSTRACT

The advancement of eco-accommodating advances in material combination is of particular significance to grow their biological applications. These days, an assortment of inorganic nanoparticles with very much characterized concoction arrangement, size, and morphology orchestrate by utilizing various microorganisms, and their applications in many front line innovative regions investigate. This paper features the ongoing advancements of inorganic nanoparticles' biosynthesis, including metallic nanoparticles, oxide nanoparticles, sulfide nanoparticles, and other runs of the mill nanoparticles. Distinctive development components of these nanoparticles will be talked about also. The conditions to control the size/shape and security of particles summed up. The uses of these biosynthesized nanoparticles in a broad scope of potential regions present remembering centered for drug movement, malady treatment, quality treatment and DNA investigation, antibacterial specialists, biosensors, improving response rates, partition science, and attractive reverberation imaging (MRI). The current constraints and future possibilities for the union of inorganic nanoparticles by microorganisms talk about this.

KEYWORDS: Nanoparticles, ZnS, microorganism

INTRODUCTION

Nanoparticles—particles having at least one component of the request for 100 nm or less—have pulled in incredible consideration because of their distinctive and exciting properties and applications favorable over their mass partners [1, 2]. There are numerous physical, concoction, natural, more mixture techniques accessible to incorporate various sorts of nanoparticles [3–6]. Albeit physical and substance strategies are more famous in the combination of nanoparticles, the utilization of poisonous synthetic substances significantly restricts their biomedical applications, specifically in clinical fields. Hence, the improvement of concrete, nontoxic, and eco-accommodating strategies for the blend of nanoparticles is of most extreme significance to grow their biomedical applications. One of the alternatives to accomplish this objective is to utilize microorganisms to incorporate nanoparticles. Nanoparticles delivered

by a biogenic enzymatic cycle are far prevalent, in a few different ways, to those particles created by substance strategies.

Notwithstanding that the latest techniques are ready to create vast amounts of nanoparticles with a characterized size and shape in a generally brief timeframe, they are convoluted, obsolete, expensive, and wasteful. They produce unsafe harmful materials that are destructive, not exclusively to the condition yet and human wellbeing. With an enzymatic measure, the utilization of costly synthetics dispense with the more adequate "green" course isn't as vitality escalated as the synthetic technique and is likewise condition benevolent. The reality additionally upalsoiogenic" approach that most of the tubes occupy surrounding conditions of shifting temperature, pH, and weight. The particles produced by these cycles have higher synergist reactivity, a more noteworthy explicit surface region, and improved contact between the catalyst and



metal salt due to the bacterial transporter framework [7, 8].

Nanoparticles biosynthesize when the microorganisms get target particles from their condition and afterward turn the metal particles into the component metal through chemicals created by the cell exercises. It very well may be arranged into intracellular and extracellular amalgamation as per the area where nanoparticles are framed [8, 9]. The intracellular strategy comprises of shipping particles into the microbial cell to frame nanoparticles within sight of chemicals. The extracellular combination of nanoparticles includes catching the metal particles on the outside of the cells and decreasing particles in the presence of chemicals [10]. The biosynthesized nanoparticles utilize in an assortment of uses, including drug transporters for focused conveyance, disease treatment, quality treatment, and DNA examination, antibacterial specialists, biosensors, improving response rates, partition science, and attractive reverberation imaging (MRI). This paper summarizes the current research exercises that middle on the natural blend of metallic nanoparticles, oxide nanoparticles, sulfide nanoparticles, and different kinds of nanoparticles. This follows by conversations of the molecule biosynthesis instruments and the conditions to control particles' size/shape and monodispersity. Next, the current uses of biosynthesized nanoparticles in the nanomedicine and organic fields introduce. The paper closes with conversations on the current impediments and possibilities of nanoparticle combination by microorganisms.

BIOLOGICAL SYNTHESIS OF NANOPARTICLES BY MICROORGANISMS

Natural elements and inorganic materials have been in steady touch with one another since the time of life on the Earth. Because of this standard connection, the experience could support on this planet with an efficient store of minerals. As of late, researchers become increasingly more intrigued by the communication between inorganic particles and biological species. Studies have discovered that numerous microorganisms can produce inorganic nanoparticles through either intracellular or, on the other hand, extracellular courses. This segment depicts the creation of different nanoparticles through organic techniques following the classes of metallic nanoparticles, including gold, silver, compound, and other metal nanoparticles, oxide nanoparticles comprising of attractive and nonmagnetic oxide nanoparticles, sulfide nanoparticles, and different random nanoparticles.

1. Gold Nanoparticles.

Gold nanoparticles (AuNPs) have a rich history in science, going back to old Roman times to recolor glasses for enriching purposes. AuNPs were at that point used for relieving different maladies hundreds of years prior. The advanced period of AuNPs amalgamation started more than 150 years back with crafted by Michael Faraday, who was conceivably the first to see that colloidal gold courses of action have properties that contrast from mass gold [11]. Biosynthesis of nanoparticles as rising bionanotechnology (the crossing point of nanotechnology and biotechnology) has gotten significant consideration because of a developing need to create superior condition technologies in materials blend. Sastry and collaborators have detailed the extracellular union of gold nanoparticles by parasite *Fusarium oxysporum* and actinomycete *Thermomonospora* sp., separately [12, 13]. They revealed the intracellular collaboration of gold nanoparticles by the parasite *Verticillium* sp., too [14]. Southam and Beveridge have illustrated that gold particles of nanoscale measurements may promptly hasten inside bacterial cells by brooding cells with Au³⁺ particles [15]. Monodisperse gold nanoparticles have been integrated by utilizing alkalotolerant *Rhodococcus* sp. under outrageous natural conditions like antacid and somewhat raised temperature conditions [16]. Lenke et al. asserted the blend of gold nanostructures in various shapes (round, cubic, and octahedral) by filamentous cyanobacteria from Au(I)-thiosulfate and Au(III)-chloride buildings and examined their development systems [17, 18]. Nair and Pradeep detailed the development of nanocrystals, what's more, nanoalloys utilizing *Lactobacillus* [19]. Some other standard gold nanoparticles delivered by microorganisms

2. Silver Nanoparticles.

Silver nanoparticles, similar to their mass partner, show effective antimicrobial action against Gram-positive and Gram-negative microbes, including profoundly multiresistant strains, such as methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* [28]. The insider facts found from nature have prompted the improvement of biomimetic ways to deal with the development of cutting edge nanomaterials. As of late, researchers have put forth attempts to utilize microorganisms as conceivable eco-accommodating nano factories for the union of silver nanoparticles. Different organisms are known to lessen the Ag⁺ particles to frame silver nanoparticles, most of which discover circular particles [29–31]. Klaus furthermore, collaborators have indicated that the bacterium *Pseudomonas stutzeri*



AG259, segregated from a silver mine, when put in a concentrated fluid arrangement of silver nitrate, played a significant function in the decrease of the Ag⁺ particles and the development of silver nanoparticles (AgNPs) of all around the characterized size and particular geology inside the periplasmic space of the microscopic organisms [32]. AgNPs were combined as a film or created in the arrangement or collected on a superficial level of its cell when organisms, *Verticillium*, *Fusarium oxysporum*, or then again *Aspergillus flavus*, were utilized [33–36]. Some other silver nanoparticles created by microorganisms

3. Amalgam Nanoparticles.

Amalgam nanoparticles are of extraordinary enthusiasm because of their applications in catalysis, hardware, as optical materials, and coatings. Senapati et al. revealed the union of bimetallic Au-Ag amalgam by *F. oxysporum* and contended that the emitted cofactor NADH assumes a significant part in deciding the structure of Au-Ag composite nanoparticles. Zheng et al. considered Au-Ag hybrid nanoparticles biosynthesized by yeast cells. Fluorescence tiny and transmission electron small portrayals demonstrated that the Au-Ag composite nanoparticles were, for the most part, blended utilizing an extracellular approach and, by and large, existed as unpredictable polygonal nanoparticles. Electrochemical examinations uncovered that the vanillin sensor dependent on Au-Ag combination nanoparticles adjusted lustrous carbon anode had the option to improve the electrochemical reaction of vanillin for at any rate multiple times. Sawle et al. exhibited the combination of center shell Au-Ag combination nanoparticles from parasitic strains *Fusarium semitectum* furthermore, indicated that the nanoparticle suspensions are very stable for a long time.

4. Other Metallic Nanoparticles.

Hefty metals are known to be harmful to microorganism life. In nature, microbial protection from most harmful substantial metals is because of their compound detoxification just as because of vitality subordinate particle efflux from the cell by proteins that work both as ATPase or as a chemiosmotic cation or proton antitransporters. Change in solvency likewise assumes a function in microbial obstruction [3]. Konishi and colleagues announced that platinum nanoparticles accomplish utilizing the metal particle, decreasing bacterium *Shewanella green* growth. Resting cells of *S. green* growth could decline fluid PtCl₆²⁻ particles into essential platinum at room temperature and neutral pH inside 60 min when lactate gives as the electron giver. Platinum nanoparticles of

around 5 nm situate in the periplasm. Sinha and Khare showed that mercury nanoparticles could combine by *Enterobacter* sp. cells. The way of life conditions (pH 8.0 and lower convergence of mercury) advance the union of uniform-sized 2– 5 nm, round, and monodispersed intracellular mercury nanoparticles. *Pyrobaculum islandicum*, and anaerobic hyperthermophilic microorganism, was accounted for to decrease numerous substantial metals including U(VI), Tc(VII), Cr(VI), Co(III), and Mn(IV) with hydrogen as the electron giver. The sulfate-reducing bacterium, *Desulfovibrio desulfuricans*, could combine the palladium nanoparticles and metal particle decreasing bacterium, *S. oneidensis*. Some other nanoparticles created by microorganisms

2.2. Oxide Nanoparticles

Oxide nanoparticle is a significant sort of compound nanoparticle incorporated by microorganisms. In this segment, we assessed the biosynthesized oxide nanoparticles from the two perspectives: attractive oxide nanoparticles, what's more, nonmagnetic oxide nanoparticles. A large portion of the models of the magnetotactic microbes utilized for the creation of attractive oxide nanoparticles and organic frameworks for the development of nonmagnetic oxide nanoparticles

2.2.1. Attractive Nanoparticles

Attractive nanoparticles are late grew new materials because of their exceptional misconfiguration and properties like excessively paramagnetic what's more, high coercive power, and their possibility for expansive applications in organic partition and biomedicine fields. Attractive nanoparticles like Fe₃O₄ (magnetite) and Fe₂O₃ (maghemite) are known to be biocompatible. They effectively examine for focused disease treatment (magnetic hyperthermia), undifferentiated organism arranging and control, guided medication conveyance, quality treatment, DNA investigation, and attractive reverberation imaging (MRI). Magnetotactic microscopic organisms combine attractive intracellular particles containing iron oxide, iron sulfides, or both.

To recognize these particles from falsely orchestrated beautiful particles (AMPs), they allude to attractive bacterial particles (BacMPs). BacMPs, which adjust in chains inside the bacterium, are proposed to work as organic compass needles that empower the bacterium to relocate along with oxygen angles in sea-going situations affected by the Earth's geomagnetic field. BacMPs can undoubtedly scatter in fluid arrangements since wrapped by natural films that essentially comprise phospholipids and proteins.



Besides, an individual BacMP contains a solitary attractive area or magnetite that yields unrivaled beautiful properties. Since the principal report of magnetotactic microbes in 1975, different morphological sorts, including cocci, spirilla, vibrios, ovoid microbes, pole formed microscopic organisms, and multicellular microbes are having one of a kind qualities have to recognize and seen to occupy different sea-going situations. For instance, magnetotactic cocci have indicated wide assorted variety and dissemination and frequently recognize the outside of sea-going dregs. The revelation of this bacterial sort, including the main refined magnetotactic coccus strain MC-1, recommended that they are microaerophilic. On account of the vibrio bacterium, three facultative anaerobic marine vibrios—strains MV-1, MV-2, and MV-4—have been disengaged from estuarine salt bogs. These microscopic organisms have been delegated individuals from α Proteobacteria, conceivably having a place with the Rhodospirillaceae family, and saw to combine BacMPs of a shortened Hexa-octahedron shape and develop chemoorganoheterotrophically just as chemolithoautotrophically. The individuals of the family Magnetospirillaceae, then again, can be found in new water dregs. With the utilization of development medium and attractive disengagement methods built up, an impressive number of the magnetotactic microscopic organisms disengaged to date discover to be individuals from this family. The Magnetospirillum magnetotactic strain MS1 was the prominent individual from the family to be separated, while the Magnetospirillum gryphiswaldense strain MSR-1 is likewise all around concentrated as to the two its physiological what's more, hereditary qualities. Magnetospirillum magneticum AMB-1 disengaged by Arakaki et al. was a facultative anaerobic magnetotactic spirilla. Various new magnetotactic microbes find in different oceanic conditions since 2000—a few of the recently distinguished magnetotactic microbes. Uncultured magnetotactic microorganisms see in multiple natural surroundings. Generally known, refined magnetotactic microorganisms are mesophilic and tend not to develop much above 30°C. Uncultured magnetotactic microscopic organisms were generally at 30°C and underneath.

One of the magnetotactic microscopic organisms' called HSMV-1, was found in tests from springs whose temperatures went from 32 to 63°C. TEM pictures of the perfect cell of HSMV-1 demonstrated a solitary polar flagellum, what's more, an isolated chain of projectile molded magnetosomes. The usual number of magnetosome gems per section is 12 ± 6 , with an average of 113 ± 34 nm by 40 ± 5 nm. The outcomes from the paper demonstrated that a few

magnetotactic microbes consider at any rate decently thermophilic. They broadened the upper-temperature limit for conditions where magnetotactic microscopic organisms exist and likely develop ($\sim 63^\circ\text{C}$) and where magnetosome magnetite save. Zhou et al. announced that attractive Fe₃O₄ materials with the mesoporous structure were integrated by the coprecipitation technique utilizing yeast cells as a format [67, 68]. Some other attractive oxide nanoparticles.

2.2.2. Nonmagnetic Oxide Nanoparticles.

Moreover, close to attractive oxide nanoparticles, other oxide nanoparticles have been examined, including TiO₂, Sb₂O₃, SiO₂, BaTiO₃, and ZrO₂ nanoparticles. Jha and associates found green ease and reproducible Saccharomyces cerevisiae intervened biosynthesis of Sb₂O₃ nanoparticles. The amalgamation performs likened to room temperature. The examination demonstrated that the Sb₂O₃ nanoparticles unit was around total, having a size of 2–10 nm. Bansal et al. utilized *F. oxysporum* (Growth) to create SiO₂ and TiO₂ nanoparticles from watery anionic buildings SiF₆²⁻ and TiF₆²⁻, individually. They additionally arranged tetragonal BaTiO₃ and quasispherical ZrO₂ nanoparticles from *F. oxysporum* with a size scope of 4-5 nm and 3–11 nm, apiece.

2.3. Sulfide Nanoparticles

Notwithstanding oxide nanoparticles, sulfide nanoparticles have additionally pulled in incredible consideration in both crucial exploration and specialized applications as quantum-spot fluorescent biomarkers and cell naming specialists in light of their intriguing and novel electronic and optical properties. Albums nanocrystal is one regular sort of sulfide nanoparticle and incorporates by microorganisms. Cunningham and Lundie found that *Clostridium thermoaceticum* could accelerate CdS on the cell surface just as in the medium from CdCl₂ within sight of cysteine hydrochloride in the development medium where cysteine most presumably goes about as the wellspring of sulfide. *Klebsiella pneumonia* presented to Cd²⁺ particles in the development medium finds to shape 20–200 nm CdS on the cell surface. Intracellular CdS nanocrystals, made out of a wurtzite precious stone stage, are framed when *Escherichia coli* brood with CdCl₂ and Na₂SO₄. Nanocrystal arrangement fluctuates significantly, relying upon the development period of the cells and increments around 20-crease in *E. coli* developed in the fixed stage contrasted with that originated in the late logarithmic phase. Dameron et al. have utilized *S. pombe* and *C. glabrata* (yeasts) to deliver intracellular CdS nanoparticles with cadmium salt arrangement. Organic frameworks effectively



integrated ZnS and PbS nanoparticles. Rhodospirillum rubrum and Desulfobacteraceae utilize to acquire ZnS nanoparticles intracellularly with 8 nm and 2–5 nm in ordinary expansiveness, independently. PbS nanoparticles likewise combine by using Rhodospirillum rubrum, whose breadths were constrained by way of a lifetime. Ahmad et al. have discovered that Eukaryotic creatures, for example, grow to be a decent possibility for the amalgamation of metal sulfide nanoparticles extracellularly [89]. Some steady metal sulfide nanoparticles, for example, CdS, ZnS, PbS, and MoS₂, can be delivered extracellularly by the organism *F. oxysporum* when presented to the fluid arrangement of metal sulfate. The quantum dabs frame by the response of Cd²⁺ particles with sulfide ions, delivered by the enzymatic decrease of sulfate particles to sulfide particles. Another sort of sulfide nanoparticle was attractive Fe₃S₄ or then again FeS nanoparticle. Bazylinski et al. announced the arrangement of Fe₃S₄ by uncultured magnetotactic microorganisms. They analyzed a dregs test that contained around one × 10⁵ magnetotactic microscopic organisms for each cm³, and around 10⁵ cells after cleaning by the circuit strategy. Magnetosomes in the uncultured cells displayed a lengthened rectangular shape. The average magnetosome number per cell was roughly 40, and they principally situate as a massive group inside the cell. Adjusted magnetosomes shaping a chainlike structure likewise watch next to the huge bunch. Sulfate-lessening microscopic organisms were fit for creating attractive FeS nanoparticles [90]. Different Nanoparticles. Inorganic frameworks, a considerable assortment of living beings, structure natural/inorganic composites with requested structures by utilizing biopolymers such as protein and organism cells. Notwithstanding the nanoparticles referenced above, PbCO₃, CdCO₃, SrCO₃, PHB, Zn₃(PO₄)₂, and CdSe nanoparticles account for orchestrated by organisms. SrCO₃ gems were gotten while testing growths hatches with watery Sr²⁺ particles. The creators accepted that emission of proteins during the development of the growth *Fusarium oxysporum* is liable for balancing the morphology of strontianite precious stones and coordinating their various leveled gathering into higher-order superstructures. Zinc phosphate nanopowders orchestrate with yeasts as bio templates. Yan et al. exhibited the combination of Zn₃(PO₄)₂ powders with butterfly-like microstructure with a size scope of 10–80 nm in width and 80–200 nm long. Kumar et al. demonstrated that profoundly iridescent CdSe quantum specks can be orchestrated by *F. oxysporum* at room temperature.

2.5. Instruments of Nanoparticle Formation by Microorganisms.

Various microorganisms have various components of shaping nanoparticles. Nanoparticles usually shape after this: metal particles are first caught on the surface or within the microbial cells. The captured metal particles then decrease to nanoparticles within sight of proteins. When all say in done, microorganisms sway the mineral development in two straightforward manners. They can alter the arrangement's organization with the goal that it gets supersaturated or more supersaturated than it recently was regarding a particular stage. A second method by which microorganisms can affect mineral arrangement is by creating natural polymers, which can affect nucleation by preferring (or then again repressing) the adjustment of the absolute first mineral seeds. This segment investigated the conceivable arrangement instruments for some run of the mill nanoparticles: gold and silver nanoparticles, weighty metallic nanoparticles, attractive nanoparticles, and sulfide nanoparticles—the specific mechanism for the intracellular development of gold and silver nanoparticles *Verticillium* sp. Alternatively, algal biomass was not wholly perceived. In any case, the way that nanoparticles were framed on the outside of the mycelia and not in the arrangement underpins the accompanying speculation: the gold or, on the other hand, silver particles first caught on the outside of the parasitic cells utilizing electrostatic connection between the particles and adversely charged cell divider from the carboxylate bunches in the proteins. Next, the catalysts decreased the metal particles to structure gold or silver cores, consequently developing through further decrease and amassing [42]. Kalishwaralal and collaborators estimated that the nitrate reductase catalyst engages with the blend of silver nanoparticles in *B. licheniformis*. This protein is incited by nitrate particles, what's more, lessens silver particles to metallic silver. The conceivable instrument that may include the decrease of silver particles is the electron transport enzymatic metal decrease measure. NADH and NADH-subordinate nitrate reductase proteins are significant elements in the biosynthesis of metal nanoparticles. *B. licheniformis* is known to discharge the cofactor NADH what's more, NADH-subordinate proteins, particularly nitrate reductase, which may be liable for the bioreduction of Ag⁺ to Ag⁰ and the resulting development of silver nanoparticles [25]. The arrangement of substantial metallic nanoparticles ascribes to metallophilic microorganisms created hereditary and proteomic reactions to harmful situations. Weighty metal particles, for instance, Hg²⁺, Cd²⁺, Ag⁺, Co²⁺, CrO₄²⁻, Cu²⁺, Ni²⁺, Pb²⁺, and



Zn²⁺, cause poisonous impacts to the endurance of microorganisms. Counter these impacts, and microorganisms have created hereditary and proteomic reactions to direct metal homeostasis carefully. Microorganisms harbor various metal obstruction quality groups that empower cell detoxification through several instruments, such as complexation, efflux, or reductive precipitation. Consequently, metallophilic microorganisms flourish in situations containing high centralizations of portable weighty metal particles, such as mine waste stone heaps, efflux streams of metal handling plants, and ordinarily mineralized zones. The atomic component of BacMP biomineralization theorizes to be a multistep cycle. The initial step includes the invagination of the cytoplasmic layer, and the vesicle framed fills in as the antecedent of the BacMP layer. The component of envelope arrangement, nonetheless, still stays indistinct. It is most likely that the systems of vesicle development for magnetotactic microscopic organisms are comparative to most eukaryotes and that a particular GTPase intervenes in the preparation of the invagination. The framed vesicles were, at that point, gathered into a straight chain alongside cytoskeletal fibers. The second step of BacMP biomineralization includes ferrous particles' amassing into the vesicles by the transmembrane iron carriers. Transport proteins and siderophores disguise outer iron. The interior iron is controlled carefully by an oxidation-decrease framework. In the last advance, firmly bound BacMP proteins to trigger magnetite precious stone nucleation and control morphology. Different proteins related to the BacMP film could assume practical jobs associated with magnetite generation. These incorporate the aggregation of supersaturating iron focuses, support of reductive conditions and iron oxidation to prompt mineralization, or the fractional decrease and drying out of ferrihydrite to magnetite. Another conceivable component for the blend of magnetites utilizing *Shewanella oneidensis*, which comprises both uninvolved and dynamic features, was recommended by Perez-Gonzalez and associates.

To start with, the dynamic creation of Fe²⁺ happens when microbes use ferrihydrite as a terminal electron acceptor, and the pH esteem encompassing the cells rises presumably because of the bacterial digestion of amino acids. At that point, through an uninvolved instrument, the restricted convergence of Fe²⁺ and Fe³⁺ at the net adversely charged cell divider, cell structures, as well as cell trash prompts a neighborhood rise of supersaturation of the framework concerning magnetite, causing the magnetite stage to encourage. Sanghi and Verma recommended that the development of CdS NPS is through disulfide (cystine)

connect and might ascribe to the cleavage of S–H bond and development of a new bond, that is, – S–Cd obligation of Cd-thiolate (Cd–S–CH₂COOH) complex on the nanoparticle surface. The – COOH bunches from the cadmium-thiolate edifices do not respond with the – NH₂ gatherings of protein yet collaborate with a hydrogen bond. Consequently, the topped CdS nanoparticles are attached to – NH₂ bunches by a hydrogen bond. One of the oxygen molecules of the carboxylic gathering (– COOH) framed the arrange connection between the oxygen molecule and Cd²⁺ particles, consequently contending with the thiol gathering to amass onto the surfaces of the CdS nanoparticles.

2.6. Control of Size and Morphology of Nanoparticles.

Notably, the electronic and optical properties of nanoparticles are vigorously reliant on their size and shape. Subsequently, there has been enormous enthusiasm for controlling the size, shape, and encompassing media of nanoparticles. Specific accentuation has as of late set on the control of condition because, by and large, it permits properties to tweak with extraordinary flexibility that gives the particles a novel nature. Notwithstanding that the physical and substance techniques can deliver vast amounts of nanoparticles with a characterized size and shape in a moderately brief timeframe, these techniques are muddled and have certain downsides, for example, providing unsafe harmful materials that are hurtful, not exclusively to nature yet in addition to human wellbeing. Microorganisms, which view as intense eco-accommodating green nano factories, can control natural nanoparticles' size and shape. Gericke and Pinches found that the intracellular union of gold nanoparticles of different morphologies and dimensions could be acquired in two contagious societies [22], *V. lute album*, and another named Isolate 6–3. The rate of molecule development and the molecule size could, to a degree, be controlled by controlling boundaries, for example, pH, temperature, gold focus, and presentation time to AuCl₄[–]. Different molecule morphologies, including round, three-sided, hexagonal, and other shapes, were available, as uncovered by examining electron microscopy. Enormous varieties in molecule size watch and molecule size fluctuated from a barely any nanometers to around 100 nm in the distance across. Their results likewise proposed that the circular particles would, in general, be littler than the hexagonal-and three-sided formed particles. The bacterial societies screened during the examination tended to incorporate small, generally uniform-sized gold nanoparticles intracellularly. The particles were



watched predominantly in the cells' cytoplasm, and most of the particles were circular fit as a fiddle. Gurnathan et al. considered ideal response conditions for the most powerful union of AgNPs and a decrease in molecule size [41]. Locate the perfect conditions, various mediums, what's more, the vehicle of shifting convergences of AgNO₃, response temperatures, and pH esteems utilized in the blend of AgNPs. The medium adding to the most extraordinary combination discover to be a nitrate medium at a grouping of 5 mM AgNO₃, a response temperature of 60°C, and a pH estimation of 10.0. Under these ideal conditions, just 30 min need to acquire over 95% change utilizing the way of life supernatant of *E. coli*. It is practically identical to or quicker than the blend pace of comparable particles obtained using synthetic techniques. The average molecule size could tune from 10–90 nm by shifting the AgNO₃ focus, response temperature, and pH. On the blend of Pt nanoparticles, Riddin and collaborators found that without the spatial limitations of the cell divider, the cell-solvent concentrate (CSE) had the option to diminish Pt(IV) to frame nanoparticles, which are balanced out in arrangement by bound proteins and show both mathematical what's more, unpredictable morphologies. It gave the idea that high beginning Pt(IV) focuses brought about more normal and mathematical particles in nature. At high starting Pt(IV) focuses, more hydrochloride was created (pH ≤ 4) inside the framework, bringing about the nanoparticle-protein bioconjugates' precipitation and the ensuing abatement of the number of solvent particles present in the colloid. Moreover, they exhibited that protein stabilized biogenic Pt(0) nanoparticles with an extraordinary variety fit as a fiddle incorporate without the cell limitations. Magnetotactic microorganisms produce iron oxide attractive particles with uniform sizes and morphologies. Magnetites framed by magnetotactic microscopic organisms take different shapes such as cuboids, slug molded, rhombic, and rectangular. Different gem morphologies and creations watch that are species or strain subordinate, demonstrating the presence of a severe extent of organic control. Arakaki et al. discovered that Mms6 is a prevailing protein that firmly connects with the outside of bacterial magnetites in *Magnetospirillum magneticum* AMB-1.

A similar gathering presented another technique for the exceptionally directed combination of precious magnetite stones at decreased fluid arrangement temperatures utilizing recombinant magnetotactic bacterial protein Mms6. Crystallographic investigation of the precious magnetite stones shows that Mms6 intervenes in magnetite particles with particular adorable stone shape and restricted size appropriation

like those seen in attractive microscopic organisms. Mms6 totals in the fluid layout have a definite fondness for iron particles and contain an arrangement theme like a few biomineralization framework proteins in different life forms. The precious stones display comparable sizes (20 nm) and morphologies (Cubo octahedral), instead of gems shaped without Mms6. It recommends that Mms6 has a tangible impact on controlling nanoparticles' size and state during the blend cycle. The control of molecule size has likewise been illustrating for different nanoparticles. For instance, Yan et al. discovered that the instigating of yeasts is a successful method to get zinc phosphate powders with slender size circulation in measurement. Their technique used the yeasts' capacity in the response framework to repress the overabundance agglomeration of Zn₃(PO₄)₂ precious stones to adequately control the molecule size and size conveyance.

3. USES OF NANOPARTICLES

Nanomedicine is a blossoming field of examination with gigantic possibilities for improving the conclusion and treatment of human infections. Scattered nanoparticles usually utilize in nanomedicine as fluorescent natural names, medication and quality conveyance specialists, and applications, such as detecting microbes, tissue designing, and tumor decimation through warming (hyperthermia), MRI contrast improvement, and phagokinetic considers. Plenty of audits and exploration papers contemplating the utilization of nanoparticle in biomedicine distribute. While the field of biosynthesized nanoparticles is generally new, scientists have just begun investigating their utilization in applications, for example, directed medication conveyance, malignant growth treatment, quality treatment, and DNA examination, antibacterial operators, biosensors, improving response rates, partition science, and MRI. Here, we give a few guides to delineate these applications.

3.1. Medication Delivery

Conveying the medications absolutely and securely to their objective locales at the opportune chance to have a controlled delivery and accomplish the most powerful restorative impact is a main point of contention in the plan and advancement of novel drug conveyance frameworks. Directed nanocarriers must explore through blood-tissue boundaries to arrive at target cells. They should enter target cells to contact cytoplasmic targets through explicit endocytotic and transcytotic transport systems over cell boundaries. their tiny size, nanoparticle drug transporters can sidestep the blood-cerebrum obstruction and the tight



epithelial intersections of the skin that typically block conveyance of medications to the ideal objective site. Because of their high surface region to volume proportion, nanocarriers show improved pharmacokinetics and biodistribution of restorative operators also, subsequently limit harmfulness by their special amassing at the objective site. They improve the dissolvability of hydrophobic mixes and render them appropriate for the parenteral organization.

Moreover, they increment the dependability of an assortment of restorative specialists like peptides and oligonucleotides. Attractive nanoparticles like Fe₃O₄ (magnetite) and Fe₂O₃ (maghemite) are known to be biocompatible. They have been effectively researched for focused malignancy treatment ((magnetic hyperthermia), basic microorganism organizing and control, guided drug transport, quality treatment, and DNA examination, moreover, MRI. Xiang L. et al. assessed the harmfulness of magnetosomes from *Magnetospirillum gryphiswaldense* to mouse fibroblasts in vitro and found that the refined and sanitized magnetosomes were not harmful to mouse fibroblasts in vitro. As of late, Meng et al. examined the impact of local bacterial attractive particles on mouse safe reaction. In their investigation, ovalbumin was utilized as an antigen, blended in with complete Freund's adjuvant, BacMps, phosphate cradle arrangement, to vaccinate BALB/C mouse. Following 14 days, the titers of the antiovalbumin (IgG) and subtype (IgG1, IgG2), the expansion capacity of T lymphocyte, and the statement of IL-2, IL4, IL-10, and IFN-gamma identify. The outcomes demonstrated that local BMPs don't have a huge impact on mouse immune reaction, and magnetosomes utilize as novel medication or, on the other hand, quality transporters for tumor treatment. In another examination, Sun et al. stacked doxorubicin (DOX) onto bacterial magnetosomes (BMs) through covalent connection and assessed these particles' capacity to hinder tumor development. This study performed on H22 tumor-bearing mice, these DOXloaded BMs indicated a tantamount tumor concealment rate to DOX alone (86.8% versus 78.6%), yet with much lower heart poisonousness. Even though the particles were administrated subcutaneously into the strong tumor in this fundamental investigation, the possibility exists to attractively control these drug-stacked BMs, causing them to aggregate and execute beneficial impacts just at the illness destinations. As to BMs' biocompatibility and pharmacokinetics, Sun et al. contemplated disseminating BMs in dejecta, peel, serum, and primary organs when BMs infuse into the sublingual vena of Sprague-Dawley (SD) rodents. They have gotten BMs

of high virtue and thin size-dissemination utilizing a viable cleaning and sanitization technique for BMs. Their outcomes indicated that BMs just find in livers. Furthermore, there was no conspicuous proof to show BMs' presence in the dejecta and pee inside 72 h following the intravenous organization. Magnetotactic microorganisms (MTB) MC-1 with magnetosomes additionally utilizes as medication conveyance operators. Felfoul et al. applied magnetotaxis to alter the course of each MTB installed with a mix of nanoparticles magnetite and the flagella to control in little breadth veins. In any case, to manage these MTBs towards an objective, it is fundamental to have the option to picture these living microorganisms in vivo utilizing a current clinical imaging methodology. It indicates that the magnetosomes installed in each MTB utilize to track the removal of these microscopic organisms utilizing an MRI framework since these magnetosomes upset the nearby attractive field influencing T1 and T2 unwinding times during MRI. Attractive reverberation, T1-weighted, and T2-weighted pictures and T2 relaxivity of MTB concentrate to approve the chance of observing MTB drug conveyance tasks utilizing a clinical MR scanner. It discovers that MTB influence the T2 unwinding rate significantly more than the T1 unwinding rate; also, it tends as a negative difference operator. As the signal rot in the T2-weighted pictures finds to change relative to the bacterial fixation, an identification cutoff of 2.2×10^7 cells/mL for bacterial focus accomplish utilizing a T2-weighted picture. Xie et al. revealed their endeavors to use MTB-NPs for quality conveyance, in which they figured out how to utilize PEI-related MTB-NPs to convey β -galactosidase plasmids at both in vitro what's more, in vivo levels.

They deduced in their work that such MTB-PEI-NP frameworks are more effective and less poisonous contrasted and PEI alone. Gold and its mixes have, for some time, utilizes therapeutic specialists since the commencement of progress with its soonest record going back to 5000 years before Egypt. Notwithstanding a high surface-to-volume proportion, AuNPs have exceptional size-and shape-subordinate optical and electronic properties. The surfaces of AuNPs can likewise readily change with ligands containing practical gatherings, for example, thiols, phosphines, and amines, which show fondness for gold surfaces. Gold nanoparticles have developed as a promising platform for medication and quality conveyance that supplement more conventional conveyance vehicles. The mix of low characteristic harmfulness, high surface zone, security, and capacity tunability furnishes them with exciting properties that should empower new conveyance methodologies.



Biomedical utilizations of synthetically combined AuNPs concentrate before, yet to our best information, there are no reports on the utilization of biosynthesized AuNPs for drug conveyance. Silver nanoparticles generally utilize a helpful novel specialist broadening its utilization as an antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral, and mitigating operator. Kalishwaralal et al. discovered silver nanoparticles, created by *Bacillus licheniformis*, can be hostile to angiogenic. Cow-like retinal endothelial cells (BRECs) with various groupings of silver nanoparticles for 24 h in the presence and nonattendance of vascular endothelial development factor (VEGF), where 500 nM (IC50) silver nanoparticle arrangement had the option to impede the expansion and movement of BRECs. The cells demonstrated a definite improvement in caspase-3 activity, and development of DNA stepping stools, proof of acceptance of apoptosis. The outcomes indicated that silver nanoparticles restrain cell endurance through PI3K/Akt-subordinate pathway in BRECs. It foresees that nanoparticle-interceded focused on the conveyance of medications may fundamentally diminish the dose of anticancer drugs with better particularity, improved viability, also, low poison levels. We accept that in the following, barely any years, we will see a developing number of utilizations of nanotechnology-based therapeutics and diagnostics in facilities.

Moreover, individualized medication is another significant zone where nanotechnology can assume an essential job. Because of malignancy heterogeneity and medication obstruction improvement, a specific directed treatment may not be viable for each populace of patients. Additionally, attractive nanoparticles utilize for hyperthermia disease treatment. Hyperthermia malignancy treatment includes running attractive nanoparticles into the body, explicitly at disease tissue locales. Methods for a beautiful outer field empower nearby warming at explicit destinations.

3.2. Antibacterial Agent

With the predominance and increment of microorganisms impervious to various anti-toxins, silver-based sterilizers underscore lately. Silver nanoparticles biosynthesize utilizing growth *Trichoderma viride* [31]. It seems that the liquid silver (Ag⁺) particles, when presented to a filtrate of *T. viride*, were diminished in the arrangement, along these lines prompting the development of incredibly stable AgNPs with the size of 5–40 nm. The nanoparticles likewise assess their expanded antimicrobial exercises with different anti-infection agents against Gram-positive, furthermore, Gram-negative microorganisms. The antibacterial activities of ampicillin, kanamycin,

erythromycin, and chloramphenicol were grown within sight of AgNPs against test strains. The most considerable upgrading impact watch for ampicillin against test strains. The outcome demonstrated that the blend of an antimicrobial with AgNPs has better antimicrobial impacts also gave accommodating knowledge into the improvement of new antimicrobial specialists. Duran and colleagues showed that 'extracellularly created silver nanoparticles utilizing *Fusarium oxysporum* can be consolidated into material textures to forestall or on the other hand limit disease with pathogenic microbes, for example, *Staphylococcus aureus*.

3.3. Biosensor

Nanoparticles have intriguing electronic, what's more, optical properties, and utilize in biosensor applications. Circular selenium nanoparticles shaped by the *Bacillus subtilis* with breadths extending from 50 to 400 nm announce. These circular monoclinic Se nanoparticles change into profoundly anisotropic, one-dimensional (1D) three-sided structure following one day at room temperature since their combination. Moreover, Se nanomaterial gems with high surface-to-volume proportion, great glue capacity, and biocompatibility utilize improving and settled materials for building HRP (horseradish peroxidase) biosensor. These sensors showed a great electrocatalytic movement towards the decrease of H₂O₂ because of Se nanomaterials' excellent cement capacity and biocompatibility. These H₂O₂ biosensors had high affectability and partiality for H₂O₂ with a location breaking point of 8×10^{-8} M. Their results indicated that various precious stones of Se nanomaterials had no striking contrast in the electrochemical application. In this manner, the Se nanomaterials-altered anode will most likely be promising for a broad scope of uses identified with the recognition of H₂O₂ in food, drug, clinical, mechanical, and natural investigations. Zheng et al. revealed that Au-Ag amalgam nanoparticles biosynthesized by yeast cells were applied to create a delicate electrochemical vanillin sensor. Electrochemical examinations uncovered that the vanillin sensor dependent on Au-Ag amalgam nanoparticles-changed lustrous carbon cathode had the option to improve the electrochemical reaction of vanillin for at any rate multiple times. Under ideal working conditions, the top oxidation current of vanillin at the sensor straightly expanded with its fixation in the scope of 0.2–50 μ M with a low recognition breaking point of 40 nM. This vanillin sensor was effectively applied to vanillin's assurance from vanilla bean and vanilla tea test, proposing that it might have practical applications in vanillin observing



frameworks. In another examination, AuNP-based glucose oxidase (GOx) biosensors were created dependent on perceptions that AuNPs can expand the catalyst action of GOx. The glucose biosensor's straight reaction scope is 20 μM to 0.80 mM glucose with a recognition limit of 17 μM (S/N = 3). This sort of biosensor was effectively applied to decide the glucose content in business glucose infusions.

3.4. Response Rate Enhancement Agent

Nanoparticles broadly use to improve different responses as reductants and impetuses because of their substantial surface zones and explicit qualities. Attractive nanoparticles utilize to improve the microbiological response rates. Attractive nanoparticles were used not just for their reactant work yet additionally for their extraordinary capacity to scatter. Shan et al. utilized the covered microbial cells of *Pseudomonas delafieldii* with attractive Fe₃O₄ nanoparticles to satisfy dibenzothiophene's desulfurization. The high surface energies of nanoparticles came about in their stable adsorption on the cells. The utilization of a beautiful outside field guaranteed that the section diffuses in the arrangement even without blending and upgraded the probability of gathering cells for reuse. The outcomes appeared that the desulfurization efficiencies of *P. delafieldii* were most certainly not diminished, and the section reuses a few times.

3.5. Attractive Separation and Detection

Attractive particles formed with natural atoms, which are magnetic materials for building examine frameworks, have been proposed for use as a real name. Serious chemiluminescence chemical immunoassays utilizing antibodies immobilized onto BacMPs create the fast and delicate discovery of little particles, such as natural poisons, hormones, and harmful cleansers. For example, Xenoestrogens, alkylphenol ethoxylates, bisphenol A (BPA), and direct alkyl benzene sulphonates (LAS) were noticeable utilizing monoclonal antibodies immobilized onto BacMPs, based on the severe response of xenoestrogens. The whole method was finished in 15 min, while regular plate strategies could take more than 2.5 hours. This strategy was given a more extensive recognition range and lower discovery limit than ELISA, in which similar antibodies utilize for examination. Surface change of attractive nanoparticles is an energizing zone of analysis with different possible applications. The BMP surface can be changed with amino silane mixes to create attractive nanoparticle frameworks for DNA extraction. The utilization of beautiful particles as a decisive stage adsorbent is

appropriate for DNA extraction strategies since they effectively control through the necessary use.

4. FUTURE PROSPECTS

There were significant improvements within the discipline of microorganism-delivered nanoparticles and their applications throughout the most recent decade. Notwithstanding, much work expects to improve union effectiveness and the control of molecule size and morphology. It realizes that the blend of nanoparticles utilizing microorganisms is a very moderate cycle (a few hours and even a couple of days) contrasted with the physical; furthermore, the concoction draws near. A decrease of blend time will make this biosynthesis course substantially more appealing. Molecule size and monodispersity are two significant issues in the assessment of nanoparticle amalgamation. Accordingly, robust control of the molecule size and monodispersity must widely research. A few investigations have demonstrated that the nanoparticles shaped by microorganisms might disintegrate after a specific timeframe. In this way, the strength of nanoparticles created by organic techniques merits further investigation and should be improved. Since the control of molecule shape in the synthetic and physical combination of nanoparticles is as yet a progressing region of examination, organic measures with the capacity to carefully control molecule morphology would consequently offer an extensive favorable position. By varying parameters like microorganism type, development (stage) of microbial cells, development medium, blend conditions, pH, substrate fixations, source compound of target nanoparticle, temperature, response time, and expansion of nontarget particles, it may be conceivable to acquire adequate control of molecule size and monodispersity. Biosynthesis techniques are profitable because nanoparticles are now and again covered with a lipid layer that gives physiological solvency and soundness, which is fundamental for biomedical applications and is the bottleneck of other engineered techniques. An examination as of now complete controlling cells at the genomic and proteomic levels. With a superior comprehension of the blend instrument on a cell and atomic level, counting disengagement, it is expected that short response time and high blend productivity can be acquired.

SUMMARY & CONCLUSIONS

Synopsis Nanomedicine is a thriving field of exploration with enormous possibilities for improving the analysis and treatment of human ailments. The biosynthesis of nanoparticles by organisms believe to



be perfect, nontoxic, and ecologically worthy "green science" techniques. The utilization of microorganisms, including microscopic organisms, yeast, growths, what's more, actinomycetes order into intracellular and extracellular amalgamation as per the area where nanoparticles frame. The pace of intracellular molecule development and, in this manner, the size of the nanoparticles could, to a degree, be controlled by controlling boundaries, for example, pH, temperature, substrate focus, and introduction time to substrate. Exploration right now completely containing microorganisms at the genomic and proteomic levels. With the ongoing advancement and the progressing endeavors in improving molecule blend effectiveness and investigating their biomedical applications, it is confident that the execution of these methodologies for an enormous scope and their business applications in medication and medical care will happen in the coming years.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We might want to thank to our parent to be with us.

REFERENCES

1. M. C. Daniel and D. Astruc, "Gold nanoparticles: assembly, supramolecular chemistry, quantum-size-related properties, and applications toward biology, catalysis, and nanotechnology," *Chemical Reviews*, vol. 104, no. 1, pp. 293–346, 2004.
2. H. Kato, "In vitro assays: tracking nanoparticles inside cells," *Nature Nanotechnology*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 139–140, 2011.
3. J. Liu, S. Z. Qiao, Q. H. Hu, and G. Q. Lu, "Magnetic nanocomposites with mesoporous structures: synthesis and applications," *Small*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 425–443, 2011.
4. N. A. Luechinger, R. N. Grass, E. K. Athanassiou, and W. J. Stark, "Bottom-up fabrication of metal/metal nanocomposites from nanoparticles of immiscible metals," *Chemistry of Materials*, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 155–160, 2010.
5. D. K. Tiwari, J. Behari, and P. Sen, "Time and dose-dependent antimicrobial potential of Ag nanoparticles synthesized by a top-down approach," *Current Science*, vol. 95, no. 5, pp. 647–655, 2008.
6. P. Mohanpuria, N. K. Rana, and S. K. Yadav, "Biosynthesis of nanoparticles: technological concepts and future applications," *Journal of Nanoparticle Research*, vol. 10, no. 3, pp. 507–517, 2008.
7. R. Bhattacharya and P. Mukherjee, "Biological properties of "naked" metal nanoparticles," *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, vol. 60, no. 11, pp. 1289–1306, 2008.
8. K. Simkiss and K. M. Wilbur, *Biomining*, Academic, New York, NY, USA, 1989.
9. S. Mann, *Biomining: Principles and Concepts in Bioinorganic Materials Chemistry*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK, 2001.
10. X. Zhang, S. Yan, R. D. Tyagi, and R. Y. Surampalli, "Synthesis of nanoparticles by microorganisms and their application in enhancing microbiological reaction rates," *Chemosphere*, vol. 82, no. 4, pp. 489–494, 2011.
11. M. A. Hayat, *Colloidal Gold: Principles, Methods, and Applications*, Academic Press, San Diego, Calif, USA, 1989.
12. P. Mukherjee, S. Senapati, D. Mandal et al., "Extracellular synthesis of gold nanoparticles by the fungus *Fusarium oxysporum*," *ChemBioChem*, vol. 3, no. 5, pp. 461–463, 2002.
13. A. Ahmad, S. Senapati, M. I. Khan, R. Kumar, and M. Sastry, "Extracellular biosynthesis of monodisperse gold nanoparticles by a novel extremophilic actinomycete, *thermomonospora* sp.," *Langmuir*, vol. 19, no. 8, pp. 3550–3553, 2003.
14. P. Mukherjee, A. Ahmad, D. Mandal et al., "Bioreduction of AuCl₄⁻ ions by the fungus, *Verticillium* sp. and surface trapping of the gold nanoparticles formed," *Angewandte Chemie—International Edition*, vol. 40, no. 19, pp. 3585–3588, 2001.
15. G. Southam and T. J. Beveridge, "The occurrence of sulfur and phosphorus within bacterially derived crystalline and pseudocrystalline octahedral gold formed in vitro," *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, vol. 60, no. 22, pp. 4369–4376, 1996.
16. A. Ahmad, S. Senapati, M. I. Khan et al., "Intracellular synthesis of gold nanoparticles by a novel alkalotolerant actinomycete, *Rhodococcus* species," *Nanotechnology*, vol. 14, no. 7, pp. 824–828, 2003.
17. M. F. Lengke, M. E. Fleet, and G. Southam, "Morphology of gold nanoparticles synthesized by filamentous cyanobacteria from gold(I)-Thiosulfate and gold(III)-chloride complexes," *Langmuir*, vol. 22, no. 6, pp. 2780–2787, 2006.
18. M. F. Lengke, B. Ravel, M. E. Fleet, G. Wanger, R. A. Gordon, and G. Southam, "Mechanisms of gold bioaccumulation by filamentous cyanobacteria from gold(III)-chloride complex," *Environmental Science & Technology*, vol. 40, no. 20, pp. 6304–6309, 2006.
19. B. Nair and T. Pradeep, "Coalescence of nanoclusters and formation of submicron crystallites assisted by lactobacillus strains," *Crystal Growth & Design*, vol. 2, no. 4, pp. 293–298, 2002.
20. G. Singaravelu, J. S. Arockiamary, V. G. Kumar, and K. Govindaraju, "A novel extracellular synthesis of monodisperse gold nanoparticles using marine alga, *Sargassum wightii* Greville," *Colloids and Surfaces B*, vol. 57, no. 1, pp. 97–101, 2007.
21. A. K. Suresh, D. A. Pelletier, W. Wang et al., "Biofabrication of discrete spherical gold nanoparticles using the metalreducing bacterium



- Shewanella oneidensis*," *Acta Biomaterialia*, vol. 7, no. 5, pp. 2148–2152, 2011.
22. M. Gericke and A. Pinches, "Biological synthesis of metal nanoparticles," *Hydrometallurgy*, vol. 83, no. 1–4, pp. 132–140, 2006.
23. L. Du, H. Jiang, X. Liu, and E. Wang, "Biosynthesis of gold nanoparticles assisted by *Escherichia coli* DH5 α and its application on direct electrochemistry of hemoglobin," *Electrochemistry Communications*, vol. 9, no. 5, pp. 1165–1170, 2007.
24. M. Agnihotri, S. Joshi, A. R. Kumar, S. Zinjarde, and S. Kulkarni, "Biosynthesis of gold nanoparticles by the tropical marine yeast *Yarrowia lipolytica* NCIM 3589," *Materials Letters*, vol. 63, no. 15, pp. 1231–1234, 2009.
25. M. I. Husseiny, M. A. El-Aziz, Y. Badr, and M. A. Mahmoud, "Biosynthesis of gold nanoparticles using *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*," *Spectrochimica Acta Part A*, vol. 67, no. 3–4, pp. 1003–1006, 2007.
26. S. He, Z. Guo, Y. Zhang, S. Zhang, J. Wang, and N. Gu, "Biosynthesis of gold nanoparticles using the bacteria *Rhodospseudomonas capsulata*," *Materials Letters*, vol. 61, no. 18, pp. 3984–3987, 2007.
27. Y. Konishi, T. Tsukiyama, T. Tachimi, N. Saitoh, T. Nomura, and S. Nagamine, "Microbial deposition of gold nanoparticles by the metal-reducing bacterium *Shewanella algae*," *Electrochimica Acta*, vol. 53, no. 1, pp. 186–192, 2007.
28. A. Pana'cek, L. Kv'itek, R. Prucek et al., "Silver colloid nanoparticles: synthesis, characterization, and their antibacterial activity," *The Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, vol. 110, no. 33, pp. 16248–16253, 2006.
29. P. Mukherjee, A. Ahmad, D. Mandal et al., "Fungus-mediated synthesis of silver nanoparticles and their immobilization in the mycelial matrix: a novel biological approach to nanoparticle synthesis," *Nano Letters*, vol. 1, no. 10, pp. 515–519, 2001.
30. A. Ahmad, P. Mukherjee, S. Senapati et al., "Extracellular biosynthesis of silver nanoparticles using the fungus *Fusarium oxysporum*," *Colloids and Surfaces B*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 313–318, 2003.
31. A. M. Fayaz, K. Balaji, M. Girilal, R. Yadav, P. T. Kalaichelvan, and R. Venkatesan, "Biogenic synthesis of silver nanoparticles and their synergistic effect with antibiotics: a study against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria," *Nanomedicine: Journal of Nanomaterials 13 Nanotechnology, Biology, and Medicine*, vol. 6, no. 1, pp. e103–e109, 2010.
32. T. Klaus, R. Joerger, E. Olsson, and C. -G. Granqvist, "Silverbased crystalline nanoparticles, microbially fabricated," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 96, no. 24, pp. 13611–13614, 1999.
33. N. Jain, A. Bhargava, S. Majumdar, J. C. Tarafdar, and J. Panwar, "Extracellular biosynthesis and characterization of silver nanoparticles using *Aspergillus flavus* NJP08: a mechanism perspective," *Nanoscale*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 635–641, 2011.
34. N. Vigneshwaran, N. M. Ashtaputre, P. V. Varadarajan, R. P. Nachane, K. M. Paralikar, and R. H. Balasubramanya, "Biological synthesis of silver nanoparticles using the fungus *Aspergillus flavus*," *Materials Letters*, vol. 61, no. 6, pp. 1413–1418, 2007.
35. K. C. Bhainsa and S. F. D'Souza, "Extracellular biosynthesis of silver nanoparticles using the fungus *Aspergillus fumigatus*," *Colloids and Surfaces B*, vol. 47, no. 2, pp. 160–164, 2006.
36. S. Senapati, D. Mandal, A. Ahmad et al., "Fungus mediated synthesis of silver nanoparticles: a novel biological approach," *Indian Journal of Physics A*, vol. 78A, no. 1, pp. 101–105, 2004.
37. K. Kalishwaralal, V. Deepak, S. Ram Kumar Pandian et al., "Biosynthesis of silver and gold nanoparticles using *Brevibacterium casei*," *Colloids and Surfaces B*, vol. 77, no. 2, pp. 257–262, 2010.
38. E. Castro-Longoria, A. R. Vilchis-Nestor, and M. AvalosBorja, "Biosynthesis of silver, gold and bimetallic nanoparticles using the filamentous fungus *Neurospora crassa*," *Colloids and Surfaces B*, vol. 83, no. 1, pp. 42–48, 2011.
39. N. Vigneshwaran, A. A. Kathe, P. V. Varadarajan, R. P. Nachane, and R. H. Balasubramanya, "Biomimetics of silver nanoparticles by white rot fungus, *Phaenerochaete chrysosporium*," *Colloids and Surfaces B*, vol. 53, no. 1, pp. 55–59, 2006.
40. K. Kalimuthu, R. Suresh Babu, D. Venkataraman, M. Bilal, and S. Gurunathan, "Biosynthesis of silver nanocrystals by *Bacillus licheniformis*," *Colloids and Surfaces B*, vol. 65, no. 1, pp. 150–153, 2008.
41. S. Gurunathan, K. Kalishwaralal, R. Vaidyanathan et al., "Biosynthesis, purification and characterization of silver nanoparticles using *Escherichia coli*," *Colloids and Surfaces B*, vol. 74, no. 1, pp. 328–335, 2009.
42. K. Sneha, M. Sathishkumar, J. Mao, I. S. Kwak, and Y. S. Yun, "Corynebacterium glutamicum-mediated crystallization of silver ions through sorption and reduction processes," *Chemical Engineering Journal*, vol. 162, no. 3, pp. 989–996, 2010.
43. A. Mohammed Fayaz, K. Balaji, P. T. Kalaichelvan, and R. Venkatesan, "Fungal based synthesis of silver nanoparticles—an effect of temperature on the size of particles," *Colloids and Surfaces B*, vol. 74, no. 1, pp. 123–126, 2009.
44. M. M. Juibari, S. Abbasalizadeh, G. S. Jouzani, and M. Noruzi, "Intensified biosynthesis of silver nanoparticles using a native extremophilic *Ureibacillus thermosphaericus* strain," *Materials Letters*, vol. 65, no. 6, pp. 1014–1017, 2011.



A STUDY ON CONSUMER PERCEPTION TOWARDS ONLINE SHOPPING

Dr. N. Ramya

Assistant Professor
Department of Commerce with Professional
Accounting
Dr. N.G.P. Arts and Science College
Coimbatore.

Mr. L. Karuppasamy

III B.Com. (PA), Department of Commerce with
Professional Accounting
Dr. N.G.P. Arts and Science College
Coimbatore.

ABSTRACT

The present article is an attempt that has been made to study the customer perception towards online shopping at Coimbatore district. In this study an attempt has been made customer perception on online shoppers has been playing a vital role in these scenarios day to day activities in the mind of customers. Customer perception is typically affected in the way of broadly such as advertising, reviews, public relations, social media and personal experiences etc.,. Today we say that customers are mind blowing while go for a online shopping because the wide range of internet facilities in the era. The questionnaire was prepared through the inputs taken from the past researches and also from the feedbacks of the pilot study. Thus the validated final questionnaire was used to collect data from 150 respondents.

KEY WORDS: Merchandise , Ventures, Consumer Loyalty, Perception.

INTRODUCTION

Indian customers utilizing web based business entry not exclusively to buy the item yet additionally to benefit online administrations. This investigation finds that larger part of clients saw that web based shopping is the most ideal approach to purchase merchandise and ventures and they were eager to proceed with this foundation of buying.

By the innovation of network technology, the business organizations and service institutions making use of this technology to create new business formats and platforms. The buzz word World Wide Web (WWW) is not just information providing platform, but also creating an amazing opportunity to business people to convert their ideas into business through e-commerce portals. At present people in all over the world are put forward out on the internet for buying and selling goods or services. Online business platform is a flourishing more organizations through electronic transactions using internet technology. Thus, the era of e-commerce has proven a significant synergy between the use of digital information and business.

STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM

In a less serious market maintenance of Customer is a simple assignment. In any case, this isn't valid in web based shopping, as customers have wide chance to pick the web-based interfaces where products are offered at low value, conveyance of merchandise at shorter range of time, limits offered and so forth., Thusly, client maintenance is a difficult assignment for all E Commerce administrators. Along these lines, client maintenance exclusively relies upon consumer loyalty's. Clients' who buy merchandise through online might be fulfilled because of nature of data offered in Web gateways, Quality of merchandise conveyed, items coordinating with the item showed on site, cost charged for the item, time taken for conveyance and so forth.,

OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

1. To study the Comparison of different e-retailers on the basis of factors trust, discounts, schemes, service, & quality parameters.
2. To study the Perceptions, Experiences & Expectations of e-consumers towards e-retailers.



- To study the impact of various promotional strategies on e-consumer purchase decisions.

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

- **Area of the study** – Coimbatore City
- **Source of data**

The present study is mainly based on the primary data and is behavioral in nature. However, the secondary data is also made use of, at places of the study wherever it became necessary.

- **Sampling design**
 As the universe of the study is entire Coimbatore region, an attempt is made to stratify the region into strata. The stratification is done on the basis of geographical and administrative factors. In order to collect the primary data, for the purpose of the study, Multi-stage sampling technique is adopted. The sampling frame for the collection of questionnaires was classified under.
- **Statistical Tool Used**
 1. Simple Percentage Analysis
 2. Likert Scale Analysis
 3. Rank Analysis

LIMITATION OF THE STUDY

The research is being carried out in Coimbatore city only from 150 respondents using an interview schedule method. However, data were collected from those respondents with utmost care and personal attention to avoid ambiguity in the results of the study.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Rama Mohana Rao¹, (2016) The objective of the study was to identify the key factors influencing the consumer's perception towards online shopping of different products or services available in the retail market. Was told was focused on assessing the importance of six factors such as convenience, website design, delivery, price advantage, reliability, and responsiveness. It was based on quantitative researched approached and the data was collected from primary sources.

¹ Rama Mohana Rao , October, 2016 “A study on Consumer Perception towards E-Shopping”, International Journal of Multidisciplinary Studies, E-ISSN: 2456-3064 Volume I, No. 2, October, 2016, pp. 26-35.

Dr. S. Hariharan, Dr. N. Selvakumar² (2018) In simple term consumer perception explains us what a consumer thought about a product or services during the purchase decision process. It acts as a very significant job in a organizations ability to attract new customers and to keep held of existing customers.

Jaganathan, Suresh kumar, Sakthivel, Mohanraj³ (2016) The primary objective was to the study perception of customers towards online shopping. To determine consumer behavior in online environment to identify the main influencers in online buying process to identify people's attitude towards benefits and risks of online shopping to find out the preferences of the consumer regarding the attributes of online shopping website the questionnaire had been collected 210 and out of 210 one hundred and fifty (150) individuals provided responses to the surveyed the perception of the consumer also had similarities and difference based on their personal characteristics usage based on their needs and demanded.⁴

DATA ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION

The data collected from the samples have systematically applied and presented in the tables under various headings in the following pages. They were also arranged in such a way that, a detailed analysis can; be made so as to present suitable interpretation for the same. The data have been analyzed using the following statistical tools.

- Simple percentage analysis
- Likert scale analysis
- Rank analysis

SIMPLE PERCENTAGE ANALYSIS

The percentage analysis is mainly employed to find the distribution of different categories of respondents. As the value are expressed in percentage it facilities comparison and standardization. The analysis describes the classification of the respondents failing under each category.

² Hariharan, Dr. N. Selvakumar, 2018, “Consumer Perception Towards Online Shopping with Reference to Tirupattur”, International Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics, Volume 119, No. 18 2018, 3353-3362.

³ Dr . A. T. Jaganathan ,Mr. J. Suresh kumar, Mr. M. Sakthivel, Mr. M. Mohanraj, July 2016, “A Study on Customer Perception Towards Online Shopping, Namakkal”, E-ISSN No : 2454-9916 , Volume 2, Issue : 7



FORMULA

$$\text{PERCENTAGE} = \frac{\text{Number of respondents}}{\text{Total number of respondents}} * 100$$

**TABLE: 1
AGE STARTED FOR TRADING**

Sl.No	Age	NO. OF. RESPONDENT	Percentage %
1	10-20 years	23	15
2	20-30 years	109	71
3	30-40 years	17	11
4	Above 40 Years	5	3
	TOTAL	154	100

(source primary)

INTERPRETATION

The above table, 15% of the respondents are below 20 years, 71% of the respondents are in the age

group age 20 to 30 years, 11% of the respondents are in the age group of 30-40 years and 3% of the respondents are above 40 years.

**TABLE: 2
GENDER OF THE RESPONDENTS**

Sl.No	Gender	NO. OF. RESPONDENT	PERCENTAGE %
1	MALE	98	64
2	FEMALE	56	36
	TOTAL	154	100

(source primary)

INTERPRETATION

The above table, 64% respondents are male and 36% respondents are female.

Majority 64% of the respondents are male.

**TABLE: 3
DAYS OF PURCHASING IN ONLINE SHOP**

Sl.No	Preference	NO. OF. RESPONDENT	PERCENTAGE %
1	Once in a week	30	19
2	Once in a month	76	49
3	Once in a year	47	30
4	Whenever I need products I used to buy	1	1
5	When in need	1	1
	TOTAL	150	100

(source primary)



INTERPRETATION

The above table, 19% are buying once in a week, 49% are buying once in a month, 30% are buying once in a year, 1% are buying whenever I need products I used to buy, and 1% are buying when in need.

Majority (49%) of the respondents are buying once in a month.

LIKERT SCALE ANALYSIS

A Likert scale analysis is a method of meaning attitude. Ordinal scale of responses to a question or statement, ordered in hierarchical from strongly negative to strongly positive. Used mainly in behavioral science, in likert’s method a person’s attitude is measured by combining (adding pr averaging) their responses all items.

FORMULA:

Likert scale = $\sum (FX)$ /Total number of respondents

F = Number of Respondents

X = Likert Scale Value

(FX) = Total Scale

**TABLE: 4
 RATING OF ONLINE PRODUCT**

SI.NO	RATING	NO.OF. RESPONDENT	LIKERT SCALE VALUE	TOTAL SCALE
1	Fair	65	4	260
2	Not fair	43	3	129
3	Good	45	2	90
4	bad	2	1	2
		154		481

Likert Value= fx/no. of respondents
 = 481/154
 =3.12

INTERPRETATION

From the above table about the level of satisfaction regarding the perception of online shopping

shows Likert Scale value is 3.12 which are greater than the mid value(2).

**TABLE: 5
 NAVIGATING OF THE WEBSITE OF ONLINE SHOPPING**

SI.NO	NAVIGATE	NO. OF. RESPONDENT	LIKERT SCALE VALUE	TOTAL SCALE
1	Difficult	86	4	344
2	Very difficult	40	3	120
3	Very bad	21	2	42
4	Bad	8	1	8
	TOTAL	154		514

Likert Value= fx/no. of respondents
 = 514/154
 =3.33

INTERPRETATION

From the above table about the level of satisfaction regarding the perception of online shopping

shows Likert Scale value is 3.33 which are greater than the mid value(2).



Table: 6
NAVIGATING OF THE WEBSITE OF ONLINE SHOPPING

SI.NO	NEVIGATE	NO. OF. RESPONDENT	LIKERT SCALE VALUE	TOTAL SCALE
1	Difficult	86	4	344
2	Very difficult	40	3	120
3	Very bad	21	2	42
4	Bad	8	1	8
	TOTAL	154		514

Likert Value= fx/no. of respondents
 = 514/154
 =3.33

INTERPRETATION

From the above table about the level of satisfaction regarding the perception of online shopping shows Likert Scale value is 3.33 which are greater than the mid value(2).

RANK ANALYSIS

A Rank analysis is any of several statistics that measure an ordinal association. The relationship between ranking of different ordinal variables or

different ranking of the same variable. Where a “ranking” is the assignment of the label “first”, “second”, “third”, etc. to different observations of a particular variable. A rank analysis measures the degree of similarity between two rankings, and can be used to assess the significance of the relation between them.

TABLE SHOWS THE RESPONDENTS ONLINE SHOPPING

SI.NO	FACTOR	RANK I	RANK II	RANK III	RANK IV	RANK V	TOATL	RANK
1	SPEED OF DELIVER	90 (5) 450	37 (4) 148	22 (3) 66	5 (2) 10	1 (1) 1	675	1
2	DISCOUNT	28 (5) 140	73 (4) 192	34 (3) 102	17 (2) 34	3 (1) 3	471	5
3	PRICE	57 (5) 285	48 (4) 192	42 (3) 126	6 (2) 12	2 (1) 2	617	3
4	FREE SHIPPING	25 (5) 125	72 (4) 288	38 (3) 114	17 (2) 34	3 (1) 3	564	4
5	TIME SAVING	53 (5) 265	64 (4) 256	31 (3) 93	5 (2) 10	2 (1) 2	626	2

(Source: Primary Data)

INTERPRETATION

Table show the respondent that out of 154 respondent, speed of delivery in the rank of 1, time saving in the rank of 2, price in the rank of 3, free shipping in the rank of 4, and the discount in the rank of 5.

INFERENCE

This is the result that speed of delivery is 1rank the respondent give for the online perception.

FINDINGS

- Majority (71%) of the respondents are in the group age of 20 – 30 years.
- Majority (64%) of the respondents are male.
- Majority (54%) of the respondents are undergraduate.
- Majority 27% of the respondents are 2000 – 35000 income.
- Majority 60% of the respondents are family members are 4.
- Majority 43% of the respondents are buy product through advertisement.



- Majority 72% of the respondents are regular consumer.
- Majority 49% of the respondents are buying once in a month.
- Majority 30% of the respondents are spending for buying product.
- Majority 36% of the respondents are spending money through 1500 and above.

Shopping, Namakkal, E-ISSN No : 2454-9916 ,
Volume 2, Issue : 7

SUGGESTIONS

- ❖ Internet environment has to be improved in the areas of art, dynamic and interactive techniques. This improvement will give more visual appeal.
- ❖ The vendors and service providers should avoid hidden charges. This will help to avoid increase in price of product.
- ❖ E-retailers should offer quality services to the consumers by improving technology in their portal to consumers for shopping convenience.
- ❖ Online shopping portals should be made affordable to the middle income group because in India more than half of the population falling under the middle income group.

CONCLUSION

Online shopping is becoming popular in today's life. The study indicate that most of consumer having experience of online shopping. consumer believed that online shopping is better option that manual shopping still they have belief that the online shopping is expensive, delayed in delivery of products and service . Most of the consumer are facing problems like return of bad /wrong product, confusing sites and ineffective consumer service. According to, consumer most alarming barrier for online shopping are unable to verify product personally, online payment security.

REFERENCE

1. Rama Mohana Rao , October, 2016 "*A study on Consumer Perception towards E-Shopping*", *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Studies*, E-ISSN: 2456-3064 Volume I, No. 2, October, 2016, pp. 26-35.
2. Hariharan, Dr. N. Selvakumar, 2018, "*Consumer Perception Towards Online Shopping with Reference to Tirupattur*", *International Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics*, Volume 119, No. 18 2018, 3353-3362.
3. Dr . A. T. Jaganathan ,Mr. J. Suresh kumar, Mr. M. Sakthivel, Mr. M. Mohanraj, July 2016, "*A Study on Customer Perception Towards Online*



WALK IN OUR SHOES: AMELIORATIVE TEACHING APPROACH USING FACILITATION

Gary P. Lagatiera

Monkayo College of Arts,
Sciences, and Technology
Compostela Valley Province

Jevannel G. Borlio

Monkayo College of Arts,
Sciences, and Technology
Compostela Valley Province

ABSTRACT

What teachers regard as a boon for students, some learners take the same thing the other way around. They wear a smile, a strong and effective façade, yet if only they could talk, and burst it all out, there is a malcontent story behind. This action research entitled WALK IN OUR SHOES: AMELIORATIVE TEACHING APPROACH USING FACILITATION aims to investigate the root cause of the sentiments of the students on their intense displeased notion on reporting as a teaching strategy. It examined the effectiveness of facilitation as an improved teaching approach to be used by teacher education students of Monkayo College of Arts, Sciences, and Technology. Data were collected through modelling of the teacher, observation and demonstration by the students, wherein student demonstrators were interviewed. Thematic analysis was employed based in the interview conducted with the research participants. The study revealed that facilitation is preferred by the participants in presenting their lessons. It was brought out in this research how excited the students were in starting their facilitation activities. Divergent questions were unveiled from their exploring minds. The student demonstrators have shown their potentials of emulating the practices of an effective facilitator, who they dreamed to become one someday.

INTRODUCTION

Every time I give instructions to my students about the reporting task - how they should do it and how they would be rated, all of them would wear the poker face - a blank expression. Silence. No sound you could hear that implies complaint, murmurs, and other negative sentiments. One time, while passing the corridor, I overheard a student who candidly expressed her displeased feeling about the reporting task assigned to her. This caught my attention as this was my first time to hear somebody who is strongly against the reporting strategy which is a very common task way back my own college years. I asked more of my students to confirm the issue and most of them agreed that reporting gives them an intense feeling of queasiness, which they could not just burst out to teachers.

This issue has affected me because of the burden I caused to my students that I never intended to give. One of the reasons why they hate reporting concerns the financial matters because of the need to spend money in producing the instructional materials. Other than that, they are also not confident in

delivering the report due to lack of knowledge, the time is limited for the preparations and the resources are limited also. Most of them were coated with fears of committing mistakes – afraid of bullying from classmates and criticisms from intimidating instructors. According to them, class reporting consumes so much time that teacher intervention could no longer be accommodated.

The issue was heightened when the Association of Local Colleges and Universities Association of Local Colleges and Universities Commission on Accreditation (ALCUCOA) representatives advised the school administrator to eliminate reporting “during the accreditation day”. This has caused confusions and many speculations from different points of views. There were instructors who asserted that class reporting should still be imposed, while there are those some who totally discouraged it.

With the notion to eliminate the class reporting strategy, my worries were directed to the possible challenges that my students would encounter once they graduate and pursue their careers – both in



the academe and in the business field where public speaking skills are highly required.

Should class reporting be eliminated or are there any other ways to mend such classroom dilemma? With the rising and an unsettled issue, this calls to conduct an action research.

It is painful to realize that I unknowingly put my students in great pressure every time I give them a reporting task. This concern made me reflect deeper on the thought that when we were getting used to do something, sometimes we can no longer recognize the flaws of it. As much as I want to dig into the roots of this problem, I want to find also the best remedy available from books and suggestions. I have compiled a collection of thoughts, random statements, and different words of mouth from more of the students I encountered and from my colleagues. I came to a realization that reporting may already be tested by time, as one of the best teaching strategies, but the possibility of having some loopholes is still inevitable.

Instead of having the reporting as a strategy, I intend to alter the approach. According to Sunnarborg (2008), facilitation is far different from the lecture type of handling a class as this strategy makes the learners responsible for their learning. This notion affirms that using the facilitating strategy teaches the students how to learn.

Training the students in becoming facilitators would not lessen their potential to become productive educators and business executives someday. It even erases the traditional way, the old image of a typical classroom set-up of having the lecture and reporting tasks, bombarded with pressures and all. This facilitation strategy agreed on the contention of Clapper (2009) that "if you want them to develop an active and engaging classroom, let them experience it for themselves."

In order to take this plan into action, I asked my students to play the most important role as being the participants of my research. I intend to get my student's own reflections on the differences between the reporting and facilitating approach as a teaching strategy.

To assess and evaluate the new strategy used, I prepared a set of FGD guide questions in an open-ended form (Cresswell, 1998).

1. What are your experiences as a facilitator in the class (preparations, resources, feelings)?
2. What is your assessment of the strategy being used?
3. What are the differences you could give in reporting and facilitating strategies (Likes and Dislikes)?
4. How can this strategy be improved?

METHODOLOGY

To bring about an authentic research, I had a group of mixed members of students. I prepared materials to where they could write their remarks. I utilized purposive sampling, particularly convenient sampling (Marshall, 1996).

Unexpectedly, I felt nervous as the days rolled before the start of the conduct of my study. My preparations were more serious as I wanted my students to observe intricately the details on how I would demonstrate facilitating as a teaching strategy. I invested efforts to show them how to facilitate the class in the most effective way. I believe that it would be easier for them to follow what I do if I make all the procedures clear and smooth. To avoid any duplicate presentation, I assigned them other topics, so they could emulate the steps, but not really the ways on how I demonstrated it. With varied topics I assigned, it can trigger also their minds to think deeper and formulate more learning activities they can use during their facilitation sessions.

We set different schedules on when to conduct the facilitation class. This would give enough time for students to focus more on their observations. I also kept a journal to record all my observations. Before the presentation of the assigned facilitators, I evaluated their plans first on how they are going to employ procedures of facilitation strategy.

I did not miss to take note all of the happenings from those unavoidable and unwanted circumstances during the demonstration in order to make my observations reliable and valid. Right after every presentation, I always seek time to talk with the reporters and facilitators that even if sweat is still all over their faces, I requested them to share their feelings.

With my serious dedication to resolve the issue about reporting and to find the best alternative approach, I admit that that the activities I had with my students made me realize that changes and new things can bring better improvements.

I did not let any single observation pass my records as I need every detail of it, in order for me to come up with a good conclusion. During their presentations, I jot down all the information I could get, from their awkward gestures and overwhelming confidence. I was driven by my purpose to make things clear to myself and my co-teachers that there could be another way not to eliminate reporting, but just to modify the approach and use facilitation instead.

As the moment came when they are to use facilitation as a teaching strategy, undeniably, excitement was printed on their faces and even in mine. I noticed that all of them have their index cards with



enumerated steps of the activity they planned to facilitate. This time, they asked their learners to bring all the materials needed for the activity. As I sat at the back of the class to observe everything, I noticed that most of the facilitators have given a lot of divergent questions in starting their class, which served as motivators in engaging their learners. With the inquiry based approach they used, they were able to play the part of being an effective stimulator as they learned the crucial art of questioning.

All the learners were very busy of the activities given by the facilitators, that I can no longer feel I was needed in the classroom. Instead of feeling rejected, I even felt proud of the performance of my students. Because of the changes of their behavior, I am certain that they learned something from the activity we had.

To summarize all the observations of my students, I let them compile all their opinions regarding the strategy being employed by the leaders of the groups. I made them enumerate all the advantages and disadvantages of facilitation. Lastly, I made them decide, if they would prefer the facilitation teaching strategy in handling their own classes someday. I ended the activity by thanking each participating class and assuring my students that their participation in the success of the study is highly appreciated.

Trustworthiness is an important aspect to produce an authentic research. With this, the value of trust is reciprocated with my participant. Rossman & Rallis (2011) considered trustworthiness an important criterion of how good a qualitative research is. They also enumerated the criteria that made up trustworthiness namely: *credibility, conformability, dependability and transferability*. To help me gain the participants' willingness to participate, I applied the points mentioned above.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

This action research was grounded according to four major questions. The interview endeavored to know the experiences of research participants as facilitators in the class, their assessment of the facilitation strategy, advantages and disadvantages of facilitating, and how facilitation can be improved.

In this section, I categorized the factors and issues to be analyzed in relation to the research questions of this study. In this way, we could see clearly how to the research questions have been addressed.

Based from the experiences of the research participants as a facilitator, the following are the gathered information presented in different themes:

Perception of Students on Facilitation – Letting my students perform their own facilitation strategy after I have employed mine supports the statement of Welty (2010) that experience is the most salient feature for learners as the gathered meaningful experience can poke up their interests and they will also be motivated to engage themselves in learning.

Printed on the bright faces of my students are the collective realizations on how effective facilitation is in delivering instruction. Because of the activities they have introduced to their own learners during their facilitation demonstration, they witnessed how engaged their learners were. The activity that the facilitators used have awakened the minds of the learners and encouraged the latter to use their creative problem-solving skills (Samson, 2011).

Ways of Effective Facilitation – Based on their list of observations on how effective facilitation works, my research participants have come to realize that pre-planning is essential when using the facilitation strategy. This is supported by Diamond (2009) as she elaborated that effective facilitation can happen when there is a good amount of juggling, judgement, and leadership. Diamond emphasized that during juggling and judgment steps, the facilitator should create a detailed process on how the activities should be performed by the participants, and scrutinized his own procedures to come up with a final output, that is already organized and beneficial for all.

Characteristics of a Good Facilitator – My research participants were able to come up with a list of characteristics they have observed on their classmates demonstrating as facilitators.

They have highlighted that a good facilitator is a good stimulator. The facilitator should be a good motivator, a clear, and a reliable source of information and can trigger active interaction. This is supported by Beckett (2011) when he shared his tips on being a good facilitator as a stimulator of discussion. According to him, one should be able to ask questions that prompt discussion.

Another characteristic on the list is accommodating. The research participants emphasized the necessity for the facilitator to promote friendly and safe classroom environment. He should be a good listener and accepts all ideas from the learners and twist them all to align with the topic. McClellan (2011) on his book, *The Functional Facilitator: Because Attitude Is Everything*, he accented the importance of accommodation of facilitators to listeners. He elaborated that no matter how knowledgeable the facilitators are in the content, it is his accommodating attitude matters most, which could label him as an effective facilitator.



Pros and Cons of Facilitation – To stress out more about the facilitation as a teaching strategy, the research participants also gave some good points on the advantages and disadvantages of employing such strategy in the classroom.

One advantage which is common in their list is that the strategy could enhance the leadership skills of the facilitator. According to them, it takes a good leadership skill before you can employ facilitation as you will be the one to organize everything and the whole procedures, facilitating learning all throughout the session. One of the research participants confessed that in his experience of using facilitation as a teaching strategy, for him it was both challenging and motivating.

On the other hand, facilitators were also asked on the downside of the strategy, wherein they highlighted that enough preparation is a must. According to them, they do not need just to familiarize the content, but above all the materials they would use in the activities.

Ways to Improve Facilitation – In order to address the dilemma stated on the disadvantages of facilitation, my research participants also proposed their solution, which is Pre-Planning Sessions. For them, it is essential that teachers employing facilitation should be able to prepare and plan well the activities to be done by their learners, so that the learning objectives set can be achieved. Diamond (2011) indicated the importance of planning ahead so that the facilitator could draft the activities well, to help the learners attain what is needed to be accomplished.

As I sway my way out of the classroom, bringing the manila papers with me with handwritten outputs of my students, I felt so light and contented. With the very short span of time I dedicated to conduct my study, with the outputs on hand, it gave me an assured feeling that I have resolved an issue, I was able to mend the student's trauma, and initiated the necessary changes for the improvement of a teaching strategy.

Changes can be very crucial, especially when not bended towards positive outcome. It has been a great challenge on my part to propose changes in altering the reporting strategy, when I myself did not recognize any problem about it before. However, as a teacher, I opened my ears to accommodate my student's yearnings, for they should be the center of all the alterations I would impose in my classroom.

As I welcomed the ideas of my students in highlighting facilitation over reporting, I was impressed on how well they have presented their conclusions. Based on the activity we had, they were able to specify individually the characteristics of a good facilitator.

They have drawn their inspiration from their own classmates' performance, those leaders who employed the steps on how facilitation should be done. This thought brought me to a delightful conclusion that they could do it themselves, and with that I am more than proud.

Not all the things we want to change, implies that something is mistakable about it. There could be just an angle that we did not notice, some inner thoughts we left discarded. Welcoming change may not always guarantee satisfying results, yet making a step towards it, is for me means submitting myself for improvement.

I was thankful for my students for being the catalysts of this change. They have triggered me to do something new, something different, and along the journey, they were there to prove themselves that the changes they want are the changes I need.

With so much contentment inside of me, I am now excited to try more new things, as long as it could lead me to become the best version of myself as a teacher.



ANALYSIS OF INDONESIA'S TIRE EXPORT DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

Leni Muhardiany Nasution¹

¹Department of Regional and Rural
Development Planning,
University of Sumatera Utara,
North Sumatra, Indonesia

Sirojuzilam²

²Department of Regional and Rural
Development Planning,
University of Sumatera Utara,
North Sumatra, Indonesia

Rujiman³

³Department of Regional and Rural
Development Planning,
University of Sumatera Utara,
North Sumatra, Indonesia

ABSTRACT

This study aims to analyze the policy strategy to improve the competitiveness of Indonesia's tires to the global market. The analytical method used in this study is the SWOT Analysis Method. The results of the study have shown that the development strategy for Indonesia's tire exports to the global market, based on the SWOT analysis above, can be formulated with 12 alternative strategies, which are the solutions chosen, including: three alternatives for SO-Strategy, four alternative for WO-Strategy, two alternative for ST-Strategy and three alternatives for WT-Strategy, namely: a) Increase competitiveness; b) Increasing access for business actors to develop; c) Encouraging investors to be able to invest; d) Repair and development of infrastructure; e) Facilitating access to international export markets; f) Improve product quality; g) Increasing the ability and quality of human resources; h) Improve product quality; i) Looking for new markets/trading partners; j) Encourage the government to conduct a conducive business climate; k) Improving pricing and promotion strategies, and l) Evaluating policies that hamper export development

KEYWORDS: Strategy,, eksport development, Tire

1. INTRODUCTION

Indonesia's natural rubber production is as much as 81.6 percent produced by smallholder plantations, while the rest is 7.2 percent produced by large state plantations and 11.3 percent by private plantations (Directorate General of Plantation 2016).

One of the rubber-based products is tires that can absorb 70 to 80 percent of the world's total natural rubber production. While the remaining is used by other downstream rubber industries such as the shoe industry, household appliances, and other consumer products (Erni in Ardiansya, 2018).

Table 1
Area and Production of Natural Rubber in Indonesia

Year	Area in hectare (Ha)	Growth (%)	Production (ton)	Growth (%)	Export (ton)	Growth (%)
2006	3.346.427	2,01	2.637.231	4,47	2.286.897	5,30
2007	3.413.717	0,30	2.755.172	-0,03	2.407.972	-5,20
2008	3.424.217	0,32	2.754.356	-11,40	2.283.158	-47,80
2009	3.435.270	0,30	2.440.347	12,06	1.991.533	18,10
2010	3.445.415	0,31	2.734.854	9,33	2.351.915	8,68
2011	3.456.128	1,44	2.990.184	0,73	2.556.233	-4,37
2012	3.506.201	1,41	3.012.254	7,47	2.444.503	10,50
2013	3.555.946	1,41	3.237.433	-2,60	2.701.995	-2,91
2014	3.606.245	0,41	3.153.186	-0,24	2.623.471	0,26
2015	3.621.102	0,50	3.145.398	0,40	2.630.313	-28,10
2016	3.639.092*	-	3.157.780	-	1.889.164	-

2006 – 2015

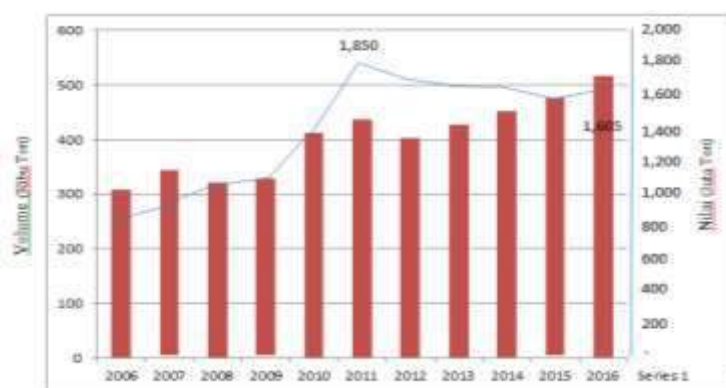
Source: Directorate General of Plantations (2016)

*) Temporary number

***) Temporary numbers to September 2016

Indonesia's total natural rubber production amounted to 3.1 million tons in 2015. Of the total domestic rubber production, only about 17 percent can be absorbed by the domestic rubber finished products industry, while the rest can be exported (Table 1). Indonesia's natural rubber exports are primarily in the form of the Indonesian Standard

Rubber (SIR) crumb rubber. The market for SIR crumb rubber accounts for more than 96 percent of Indonesia's natural rubber exports (Hendratno 2015). That natural rubber would become one of the mainstay commodities of Indonesia's exports, contributing large amounts of foreign exchange.



Source: 2017 Trademap

Figure 1 Development of Indonesia's Tire Exports in 2006-2016

Tire products are mainly intended for the export market, allowing the tire industry the largest foreign exchange earner in the rubber-based manufacturing sector. The value of tire exports

increased by USD 1.85 billion in 2011, compared to USD 1.60 billion in 2016.



Table 2
Development of Tire Production in Indonesia in 2006 - 2016

Year	Tire Production 4 wheels (million units)	Growth Tire Production 4 Wheels (%)	Tire Production 2 wheels (million units)	Growth Tire Production 2 Wheels (%)
2006	41,3	-	21,7	-
2007	42,0	1,70	23,9	9,89
2008	42,8	2,03	28,8	20,26
2009	39,1	-8,68	28,4	-1,17
2010	50,0	27,81	40,4	42,21
2011	51,8	3,76	41,7	3,12
2012	56,7	9,37	50,3	20,67
2013	61,6	8,60	56,7	12,62
2014	61,7	0,25	59,9	5,69
2015	65,3	5,78	59,4	-0,91
2016	70,2	7,40	61,8	4,14
Growth Rate		5,80	11,65	

Source: Dekarindo 2018

Based on data from BPS (2015), 19 large-scale tire factories are operating in the country. Domestic tire production continues to increase, with Indonesia producing 70.2 million units of four-wheeled vehicle tires in 2016, an average increase of 5.80 percent, and 61.87 million units of two-wheeled vehicle tires, an average increase of 11 percent, or 65 percent, compared to 2011. The increase in production was driven by increased capacity through investment in new factories and the expansion of the factory..

Lusiana (2012) stated in her study that factors affecting the development of the tire industry include raw materials, the technology used, and labor in the rubber goods industry, in particular tires. Looking at the data on Indonesia's natural rubber production, which tends to increase, and Indonesia 's tire production continues developing, and at the same time as the development of the automotive industry continues, Indonesia should be able to become a major player on the world tire market. The development of Indonesia 's export market share is not in line with Indonesia 's position as one of the largest natural rubber producers in the world.

2. RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

This study analyzes the competitiveness of Indonesian tire commodities with ASEAN countries. The data used in this research method are primary and secondary. Primary data were obtained from interviews with the North Sumatra Province of the Industry and Trade Office, business actors, users, and stakeholders. Secondary data were derived from the 2014-2018 ITC (International Trade Center) time-series data.

The data collected shall include:

- The value of tire commodity exports from Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, Singapore, Cambodia, and Vietnam in 2014 - 2018.
- The total export value of Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, Singapore, Cambodia, and Vietnam in 2014 - 2018.
- The value of the global's tire commodity exports in 2014-2018.
- Total value of global exports in 2014 - 2018.

The scope of this study leads to the export performance of vehicle tires in Indonesia using a SWOT analysis.

3. LITERATURE REVIEW

Development is the process by which individuals, groups, organizations, institutions, and communities improve their ability to:

1. Perform standard assignments, solve problems, set and achieve goals.
2. Understand and link their development needs broadly and continuously (Milen, 2004).

According to Sirojuzilam (2005), regional development is essentially an increase in the value of the benefits of the area for the people of a particular area who can accommodate more residents, with an average level of community welfare improving, as well as showing more facilities/infrastructures, goods or services available and increased community business activities, both in terms of type and intensity.



The tire industry in Indonesia is one of the potential industries and has become a priority industry to be developed, according to Indonesia's industrial development policy in 2010 - 2025 (Deprin 2005). The tire industry is a natural rubber industry with the highest export value. The raw material for making tires supplied from various sources at home and abroad. Natural rubber obtained from domestic suppliers such as North Sumatra, West Sumatra, Jambi, West Kalimantan, and West Java.

JS Mill's theory in Sobri (1999) states that a country produces and exports a product with the greatest comparative advantage and imports items with a comparative disadvantage (an item that can be produced more cheaply and import products that, if produced on its own, costs a great deal). According to Heckscher-Ohlin 's book Sobri (1999), a country will trade with another country because it has a comparative advantage, namely technology excellence and the superiority of production factors.

According to Tarigan (2007), economic base theory bases his view that the rate of economic growth of a region is determined by the size of the increase in exports from the region. Exports are various kinds of goods and services that are produced domestically and then sold abroad (Mankiw, 2006). In terms of expenditure, exports are one of the most important factors of the Gross National Product (GNP), so that with changes in the value of exports, people's income directly will also change.

An important function of the export component of foreign trade is that the country gains profits and national income rises, which in turn increases the amount of output and the rate of economic growth. With a higher level of output the vicious cycle of poverty can be broken and economic development can be increased (Jhingan 2005). Exports are one component of aggregate expenditure. Therefore exports can affect the level of national income that will be achieved. If exports increase, aggregate expenditure will increase and will increase national income. But on the contrary national income can not affect exports. Exports do not automatically rise if national income rises or exports adjust even though national income stays unchanged. The Exports, therefore, have the same form as the investment function and the type of government expenditure.

The simplest demand theory in the law of demand states that, in Ceteris Paribus, if the price of the item rises, the number of goods demanded will decrease and vice versa, if the price of the goods falls, the goods demanded will rise (Nicholson, 1999). The export demand of an individual or a group for an object is determined by some factors, the most important of which are as set out below:

1. The price of the item.
2. The price of other goods is very closely linked to the item.

3. Household income and community average income.
4. Total population.
5. Taste.
6. Predictions that will occur in the future.

4. RESULT

Policy Strategies to Increase the Competitiveness of Indonesian Tires in the Global Market

In designing a government strategy to improve the competitiveness of Indonesian tires on the global market, a deep analysis needs to be conducted in advance. The data analysis method used in this study is the SWOT Analysis (Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities, and Threats Analysis), i.e. the analysis of potential/strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats/barriers. This study starts with an inventory and classification of problems/weaknesses and potential/strength, both internally in Indonesia and externally in Indonesia.

Data Input Analysis

The analysis process begins with the deepening or identification of the strategic environment, then continues with the analysis of internal factors and external factors. The analysis process will produce several assumptions or strategic opportunities to obtain success factors.

Strategic Environmental Analysis influences the performance of policies aimed at improving the competitiveness of Indonesia's tires on the global market which divided into internal and external factors. Internal factors, including strengths (S = Strengths) and weaknesses (W = Weakness). While classified as external factors are opportunities (O = Opportunities) and threats (T = Threats). A list of internal and external factors in the policy strategy to boost the competitiveness of Indonesian tires in the global market is collected from field observations and interviews as follows:

Internal factors

Internal factors that are crucial in determining policy strategies to increase the competitiveness of Indonesia's tire exports on the global market by looking at the development of the Indonesia's tire industry, namely:

1. Has high competitiveness
2. It owns a rubber plantation
3. Owns the tire industry
4. Lots of human resources

Internal factors which are a weakness in determining the policy strategy to increase the competitiveness of Indonesia 's vehicle exports on the global market by looking at the development of Indonesia's tire industry as follows:

1. High export costs
2. Land use conversion
3. High production costs



4. Lack of quality HR

External Factors

Some opportunities that support the policy strategy to increase the competitiveness of Indonesia's tire exports in the global market by looking at aspects of government policy, namely:

1. Government policies to increase value for exports
2. Increased trade relations
3. The need for tires is increasing
4. There is an investor

Environmental factors that are at threat in the policy strategy to increase the competitiveness of Indonesia's tires on the global market from outside Indonesia, namely:

1. There are other countries with strong competitiveness
2. Declining global demand
3. The application of tariffs and import duties are not the same
4. Imported raw materials are expensive

Internal and External Factor Analysis

Based on the identification data that is adjusted to the existing condition of the tire industry , government policies and potential, there is an interrelation between the factors discussed, so that the elements derived from each of these factors show similarity after the elements are grouped between internal and external.

Furthermore, the elements which are beneficial for the development of tire exports to increase the competitiveness of Indonesia's tire exports in the global market that are internal are categorized as strengths and elements that are less favorable for the development of tire exports to increase the competitiveness of Indonesian vehicle tires in the market Global internals are categorized as weaknesses. While the elements that are beneficial for the development of tire exports to increase the competitiveness of Indonesia's tire exports in the global market that are external are categorized as opportunities and unfavorable elements for the development of tire exports to increase the competitiveness of Indonesia's tire exports in global markets that are external are categorized as threats.

The complete factors that are strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats can be seen in Table 3.

Table 3
SWOT Data on Tire Export Development to Increase the Competitiveness of Indonesia's Tires in the Global Market.

Strengths	Weaknesses
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Has high competitiveness 2. It owns a rubber plantation 3. Owns the tire industry 4. Lots of human resources 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. High export costs 2. Land use conversion 3. High production costs 4. Lack of quality HR
Opportunities	Threats
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Government policies to increase value for exports 2. Increased trade relations 3. The need for tires is increasing 4. There is an investor 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There are other countries with strong competitiveness 2. Declining global demand 3. The application of tariffs and import duties are not the same 4. Imported raw materials are expensive

Source: Research 2019, data processed

Furthermore, based on Table 3, weighting, rating, and score of each of the internal factors of tire export development to improve the competitiveness

of Indonesia's tire exports in the global market can be seen in Table 4.



Table 4
Internal Factor Analysis of Tire Export Development to Increase the Competitiveness of Indonesia's Tires in the Global Market

Strategic Internal Factors	Weight	Rating	Score
Strengths			
1. Has high competitiveness	0,14	4	0,56
2. It owns a rubber plantation	0,13	3	0,39
3. Owns the tire industry	0,13	2	0,26
4. Lots of human resources	0,10	1	0,10
Weaknesses			
1. High export costs	0,13	4	0,52
2. Land use conversion	0,13	2	0,26
3. High production costs	0,13	3	0,39
4. Lack of quality HR	0,11	1	0,11
Total	1,00		2,59

Source: Research 2019, data processed

The results of the above analysis show that the dominant internal factor is: has high competitiveness, high export costs, owns the tire industry, high production costs, owns the tire industry, land use conversion, lack of quality HR, and lots of human resources.

The weighting, rating and score of each external factor of tire export development to increase the competitiveness of Indonesian vehicle tires in the global market can be seen in Table 5.

Table 5
External Factor Analysis of Tire Export Development to Increase the Competitiveness of Indonesia's Tires in the Global Market

Strategic External Factors	Weight	Rating	Score
Opportunities			
1. Government policies to increase value for exports	0,14	4	0,56
2. Increased trade relations	0,12	2	0,24
3. The need for tires is increasing	0,13	3	0,39
4. There is an investor	0,11	1	0,11
Threats			
1. There are other countries with strong competitiveness	0,14	4	0,56
2. Declining global demand	0,13	3	0,39
3. The application of tariffs and import duties are not the same	0,11	1	0,11
4. Imported raw materials are expensive	0,12	2	0,24
Total	1,00		2,60

Source: Research 2019, data processed

The results of the above analysis show that the dominant internal factor is: government policies to increase value for exports, there are other countries with strong competitiveness, the need for tires is increasing, declining global demand, increased trade relations, imported raw materials are expensive, there is an investor, and the application of tariffs and import duties are not the same,

After four components (strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats) can be identified, an effort is made by using the SWOT matrix to establish alternative strategies based on logic by optimizing strengths and using opportunities simultaneously to mitigate weaknesses (weaknesses) and predict threats.

From the SWOT matrix above, 12 alternative strategies can be formulated which are the chosen



solutions, including three alternatives for SO-Strategy, four alternatives for WO-Strategy, two alternatives for ST-Strategy and three alternatives for WT-Strategy, namely:

1. Increase competitiveness;
2. Increasing access for business actors to develop;
3. Encouraging investors to be able to invest;
4. Repair and development of infrastructure;
5. Facilitating access to international export markets;
6. Improve product quality;
7. Increasing the ability and quality of human resources;
8. Improve product quality;
9. Looking for new markets/trading partners;
10. Encourage the government to conduct a conducive business climate;
11. Improving pricing and promotion strategies, and
l) Evaluating policies that hamper export development
Peningkatan strategi harga dan promosi
12. Evaluating policies that hamper export development

5. CONCLUSION

Indonesia's tire export development strategy in the global market based on the above SWOT analysis can be formulated 12 alternative strategies.

REFERENCE

1. Ardiansya, M. 2018. *Strategi Peningkatan Daya Saing Industri Ban Indonesia di Pasar Internasional. Tesis. Sekolah Pasca Sarjana, IPB, Bogor.*
2. Direktorat Jendral Perkebunan. 2016. *Statistik Perkebunan Indonesia Komoditas Karet. Kementerian pertanian. Jakarta.*
3. Dekarindo. 2018. *Indonesia Harus Mewaspadaai Penurunan Permintaan Karet Dari China, (Online), (http://www.kontan.co.id/news/dekarindo-indonesia-harus-mewaspadaai-penurunan-permintaan-karet-dari-china.*
4. Hendratno, S. 2015. *Analisis Perkembangan Pasar Karet Remah SIR. Warta Perkaratan. 34(2): 161-176*
5. Jhingan, M.L. 2005. *Ekonomi Pembangunan dan Perencanaan. PT. Raja Grafindo Persada. Jakarta*
6. Lusiana. 2012. *Analisis Struktur Pasar Dan Perilaku Industri Ban Di Indonesia Tahun 2007-2011.*
7. Mankiw, G. 2006. *Teori Ekonomi Makro. Jakarta: PT Erlangga.*
8. Milen, A. 2004. *Pegangan Dasar Pengembangan Kapasitas (Terjemahan bebas dari: What do We Know About Capacity Building), Yogyakarta: Pembaharuan.*
9. Nicholson, W. 1999. *Mikro Ekonomi Intermediates dan Aplikasinya. Edisi Kedelapan. Diterjemahkan oleh IGN Bayu Mahendra & Abdul Aziz. Penerbit Erlangga. Jakarta.*
10. Sirojuzilam. 2005. *Regional Planning and Development. Wahana Hijau. Jurnal Perencanaan dan Pengembangan Wilayah. Vol.1 Nomor 1 Agustus 2005.*
11. Sobri. 1999. *Ekonomi Makro. BPFE-UGM. Yogyakarta.*
12. Tarigan, R. 2007. *Perencanaan Pembangunan Wilayah. PT. Bumi Aksara, Jakarta.*
13. Trademap, International Trade Centre, 2017, *Negara Tujuan Ekspor Ban Indonesia, 2016.*
14. Trademap, International Trade Centre, 2019, *Nilai Ekspor Ban Kendaraan Negara-negara*



KNOWLEDGE AND PRACTICE OF HYGIENE AMONG PRIMARY SCHOOL STUDENTS IN PULWAMA DISTRICT OF JAMMU AND KASHMIR, INDIA

Sikender Ahmad Sheikh

Research Scholar,
Department of Education,
Central University of Kashmir,
Srinagar, Jammu and Kashmir,
India.

ABSTRACT

The personal Hygiene relates to the promotion of personal health. Good personal hygiene is an aid to health, beauty, comfort and happiness. Clean hands possess clean books that achieve better grades.(Yalcin & Altin, 2004). This study may be useful to the “Ministry of Public Health and Sanitation, Ministry of Education, World Food Programme (WFP)” and other advancement accomplices managing training and wellbeing of school going youngsters so as to structure mediations to improve nourishment related practice. The purpose of this study is to find out the knowledge related to personal hygiene and to find out the different types of hygiene practices among primary school children of district Pulwama of Jammu and Kashmir, India. As we know that personal hygiene has a direct relationship with the health of the children. So, there is a need of this kind of study to be conducted in almost every part of the world. We are also doing a little effort to carry such a research in the district Pulwama, which is one of the districts in the Union Territory of India. A total of 400 students participated in this descriptive study, “200 boys (50.0%) and 200 girls (50.0%). The age distribution of the study population was between 9–11 years with majority (34.0 %) being 11 years. Mean age was $10.01 \pm 0.9SD$. The average household size was $4.9 \pm 1.4 SD$ with maximum of nine members and minimum of three members in a household. Questionnaire and interviews were used to collect data. Washing of hands before eating (91%) (N=364) were the top ranked hygiene practices and washing of hands after playing (9%) were the least ranked hygiene practice as reported by the students. It is revealed during this study that oral hygiene practices are comparatively poor in the students. After waking up in the morning only 8% (N=32) brush always and 89% sometimes. While as 79% never brush their teeth before going to bed. In this study t-value came out to be 5.34, which is significant at 0.01 level means boys and girls vary significantly with respect to their mean scores on awareness regarding hygiene. It was found that 72% (n=288) of students obtain hygiene knowledge from parents and 45% (N=180) from teachers. Without Proper Health , Good Education Is Not Possible; and Without Proper Education, Health Suffers.

KEYWORDS: Primary school children, oral hygiene, hand hygiene, Hygiene practices.

1. INTRODUCTION

The old saying, “healthy mind in a healthy body is absolutely correct. No one can achieve any considerable measure of success without sound health. Health is the best capital and friend of man” (Charles & Gopal, 2011, p.7). It is totally accepted that- “When health is absent wisdom can not reveal itself, art cannot manifest, science cannot develop, strength cannot fight and wealth becomes useless. In this type of research, the purpose is to find out knowledge about hygiene and to observe the different types of hygiene practices (like oral, body, hand hygiene etc) in the primary schools of district Pulwama of Jammu and Kashmir, India. As we know that personal hygiene and has a direct relationship

with the health of the person. So, better hygiene and diet (nutrition) gives us better children which in turn will give us a better nation. So, there is a need of this kind of study to be conducted in almost every part of the world. We are also doing a little effort to carry such a research in the district Pulwama, which is one of the districts in the Union Territory of India. Research has showed that “Good nutrition, hygiene and education are key factors on the global agenda. None of these three factors alone, however, will suffice to achieve social and economic development; only in combination will they enable progress towards a world without poverty and hunger” (Food Agricultural Organization [FAO], 2005a).The word hygiene is taken from Hygieia “the Greek goddess of



health cleanliness, sanitation". Good hygiene is a vast term. In nutshell it means keeping your whole body clean which includes oral, hand, feet etc. Majorin & Freeman (2014) revealed that "One gram of feces contain 10 million viruses, one million bacteria, 1000 parasite cysts and 100 worm eggs." Importance of personal hygiene should be inculcated in children right from a very young age, and it should be started from pre primary classes. Emphasis on habits such as:

1. Washing hands before eating.
2. Taking bath daily.
3. Brushing teeth twice a day.
4. Combing hair.
5. Wearing clean clothes.
6. Wearing footwear, preferably shoes.

School children mostly are enthusiastic towards playing and are careless about personal hygiene, shortage of information and practices of food. Little knowledge, guidance and attitudes towards individual hygiene such as "hand washing play a major roles in the occurrence of communicable (diseases that can spread) diseases and therefore have negative consequences for a child's long term all-round development". The family is the main source of nutrition and hygiene knowledge and also gives an appropriate environment to practice what is taught in schools. In addition to this "what is taught in school is influenced by the school curriculum". Though the school curriculum plays a key role in improving pupil's knowledge it is obviously not an adequate source of knowledge, collaboration, of all the stakeholders is of importance if pupils are to achieve adequate nutrition knowledge. The school environment is also an appropriate setting for wisdom and practicing what is learnt in school and at home. The simple practice of proper hand washing techniques and nail cutting must be demonstrated to these children and classrooms must have pictures explaining the importance of hygiene so that the concept sinks in their mind at a young age. In such matters, mother's participation in the school is necessary and special classes for mothers at school premises could be arranged on these topics such as healthy habits and nutrition. In our environment, any teaching to the child should be such that the child carries these messages home. Teachers must be role models to the students by adapting these practices themselves and must dress smart to school. School environment too must be clean. Adequate dustbins should be provided for proper disposal of waste. The cleanliness of classrooms must be assigned to different groups of students which help students to develop sense of cleanliness. Toilets in schools are essential things for maintaining hygiene. Proper toilet habits have to be developed in pupil right from beginning. Many of the children don't drink enough water in order to avoid using toilet during school time and latter they may develop urinary infections. The girls have an additional hygiene problem

(problem of menstruation). Hygiene related to menstruation of girls must be given awareness and should be given some practical instructions. The motto "CLEANLINESS IS GODLINESS" must be promoted with full vigor in schools.

Scope of Personal Hygiene: Scope of personal hygiene include-

- ❖ Daily cleaning with water body and hair.
- ❖ Periodically washing of hands and face.
- ❖ Cleaning of teeth daily.
- ❖ Washing of clothes with detergent.
- ❖ Remaining away from unhygienic people.
- ❖ Discouraging of habits such as touching the eyes, face, nose etc.
- ❖ Not picking fingers before picking up sheet paper.
- ❖ Avoiding nail biting.

Contribution of Personal Hygiene: Personal hygiene contributes to the following:

- 1) Protecting the child from germs.
- 2) Preventing diseases.
- 3) Giving the child a feeling of freshness.
- 4) Making him attractive.
- 5) Keep him physically fit. (Aggarwal, Gupta, 2007,pp.163,164).

Practical Activities for Personal Hygiene and Cleanliness: Following are the practical activities:

- 1) Bathing in clean water.
- 2) Eating eatables before washing them.
- 3) Articles like comb, handkerchief, towels, etc should not be shared with others.
- 4) Trimming nails every week regularly.
- 5) Avoiding biting nails.
- 6) Keeping teeth clean. Sparking teeth are attractive. Dirty teeth bring foul breath and toothache.
- 7) Wash clothes with clean water and drying them in open sun.
- 8) Washing hair and groom, dirty hair breeds lice.
- 9) Using footwear to protect feet from injury and worms.
- 10) Sound sleep is good for health.
- 11) Developing regular habits of food.
- 12) Not putting dirty fingers in mouth, nose, ear etc
- 13) Avoiding the use of pointed objects to clean teeth and ears.
- 14) Having plenty of rest when sick.
- 15) Breathing mostly from nose.
- 16) Drinking only purified water.
- 17) Using latrine and not in the fields.
- 18) Washing fruits and vegetables before consuming them.
- 19) Be psychologically strong.
- 20) Not using stale food.

Equipments Needed In School:

- 1) Water bowls.
- 2) A pair of scissors.
- 3) Some sheets of plastic.



- 4) Mugs.
- 5) Towels.
- 6) Tooth paste.
- 7) Combs.
- 8) Mirrors.
- 9) Hair oil.
- 10) Toilet must.
- 11) Washing soap.
- 12) Napkins.
- 13) First aid box.
Necessary utensils.

2. OBJECTIVES

- 1) To find out the socio-demographic characteristics of the children.
- 2) To find out the knowledge and practice of personal hygiene among the primary school students.
- 3) To compare the importance of personal hygiene between male and female students.
- 4) To find out the difference between the personal hygiene knowledge of boys and girls.

- 5) To find out sources of knowledge of primary school students about personal hygiene.

3. METHODOLOGY

1. **Research design:** A research design is the set of procedures and methods used in collecting and analyzing measures of the variables particular in the research problem. The research design defines the type of study. Here in this study research design is to find out the knowledge and practices related to personal hygiene among primary school children in the Pulwama district of Jammu and Kashmir, India.
2. **Variables:** There are two types of variables- “dependent variables and independent variables. The dependent variable here includes washing of hands with soap before and after eating, washing of hands with soap after visiting the toilet and washing of fruits and vegetables with clean water before eating them”. The independent variable includes “socio-demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the children”.

Table 1: Shows the Total No. of Government schools as per zone in the district pulwama.

S.No	Zone	School	No.
1	Awantipora	Primary	51
		Middle	27
		High school	9
2	Kakapora	Primary	69
		Middle	33
		High school	9
3	Lurgam	Primary	68
		Middle	28
		High school	7
4	Pampore	Primary	44
		Middle	29
		High school	6
5	Pulwama	Primary	48
		Middle	32
		High school	9
6	Shadimarg	Primary	76
		Middle	35
		High school	14
7	Tahab	Primary	81
		Middle	36
		High school	10
8	Tral	Primary	61
		Middle	27
		High school	6

The target population of the study is government primary school students. Research has shown that, “nutrition education and other interventions targeting small children are most successful in early school years, since behavioral

pattern become more resistant to change after class six.”(Murphy et al ; 1994). In district Pulwama there are eight educational zones namely-Pulwama, Tahab, Kakapora, Tral, Awantipora, Lorgam, Pampore, and Shadimarg. With the help of random sampling, the investigator selected four zones e.g. zone Pulwamat,



zone Tahab, zone Pampora, and zone Kakapora. The investigator selected 10 students from each school, 5 boys and 5 girls. For this the investigator visited (10 multiplied by 40 equal to 400 students) 40 schools. In other words we can say that the investigator selected 100 students from each zone ie 400 students from 4 educational zones. In the school level “stratified random sampling” was used to choose students from both the sexes. A ratio of boys to girls as 1:1 was calculated. The sample is selected with the help of formula given below:

Cochran’s Sample Size Formula:

Cochran’s formula is

$$n = z^2 pq / e^2$$

e = “desired level of precession”.

p = “is the (estimate) proportion of the population which has the attribute in question q = 1-p”

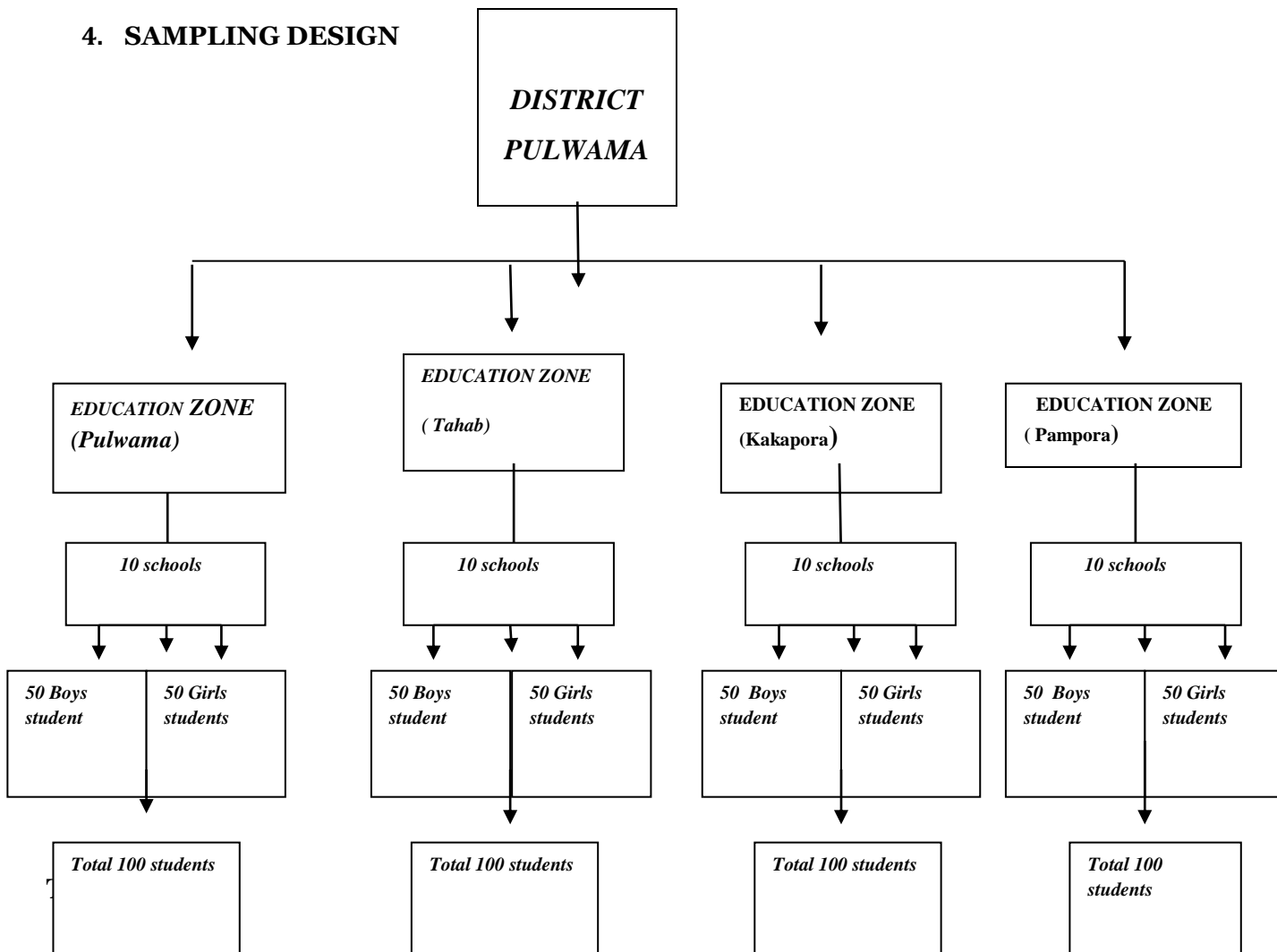
z = found in z table (selected critical value)

Applying the above formula here in this study.....

$$n = (1.96)^2 (0.5) (0.5) / (0.05)^2 = 385 = 400$$

Hence, our sample size is 400 students.

4. SAMPLING DESIGN



5. Statistical techniques: The investigator took the help of different statistical tools like mean, %, SD and t- test to organize, summarize, and analyze the collected data and draw the valid conclusions and reasonable deductions.

- Percentages:** Ratios or proportions with the base 100 are more easily understood and compared. Here in this study total knowledge of hygiene is converted into the percentage.
- Means:** The investigator used the mean to summarize the facts into few significant

figures which is then easily understood and compared. For example, the mean hygiene knowledge of girls is higher than boys. A good average should be rigidly defined; it should be based on all the observations of data; it should not be affected by fluctuations of the sampling. Here in this study, mean helped us in t- test to show the significant difference between boys and girls for the variable hygiene.

- Standard Deviation:** Standard deviation is the most important measure of “dispersion”.



It takes the value of every observation into account but does not suffer from the same arithmetical deficiencies as the mean deviation. Mathematically, it is equal to under root of variance. Here we calculated the standard deviation of two groups which in turn helped in t test.

4. **t- Test:** when there are only two groups to be compared through their sample statistics or parameters, the statistical test that is used for analyzing the data is known as t- test. There can be mainly two kinds of situations with the groups and each group can be small or large in sample size. Here the investigator used the independent group t test to calculate the difference between the hygiene knowledge between boys and girls.
5. **Bar diagram:** This is the simplest pictorial representation of categorical data. The investigator represented the categories along the horizontal axis and the frequencies or scores obtained on the vertical axis in the form of bars.
- 6.

5. GEOGRAPHICAL AREA

Location of study: The study has been conducted in Pulwama District of Kashmir division. District “Pulwama” came into creation in the year 1979. This district consists of eight educational zones: Tral, Pampore, Pulwama, Kakapora, Awantipora, Shadimarg, Lurgam & Tahab. According to 2011

census, “Pulwama district has a population of 570060. This gives it a ranking of 535th in India (out of total of 640). The district has a population density of 598 inhabitants per square kilometer. Literacy rate of the district is 63.48% with 74.36% literacy rate of males and 51.8% of females. The overall literate population of the district is 293958 including 178326 are males and 115632 are females. Pulwama district has a sex ratio of 913 females for every 1000 males. The population of children in the age group of 0-6 years accounts for 97,374, among them 53234 are male children and 44140 are female children. The sex ratio of child population in the age group of (0-6 years) is 829”.

6. RESULTS

The next step after data collection is the analysis, interpretation, calculation and organization of data. Data analysis is the process of inspecting, rearranging, modifying, and transforming data to extract useful information from it. Data is unorganized information. Statistics helps us to organize this data and draw the meaningful conclusions. Statistician **John Tukey** defined data analysis in 1961 as: “*Procedures for analyzing data, techniques for interpreting the results of such procedures, ways of planning the gathering the data to make its analysis easier, more precise or more accurate, and all the machinery and results of (mathematical) of statistics which apply to analyzing data.*”

Demographic characteristics of study pupils

Table 2: Showing the Demographic characteristics of Govt. Primary School students of district Pulwama.

	Characteristics	Number	Percentage
Sex	Boys	200	50.0
	Girls	200	50.0
	Total	400	100
Age (years)	9	132	33.0
	10	132	33.0
	11	136	34.0
Household Head	Father	324	81.0
	Mother	76	19.0
Education (parents)	Illiterate	276	69.0
	Primary	92	23.0
	Upper primary & above	32	8.0
Occupation(Parents)	Unemployed	296	74.0
	Self employed	84	21
	Employed	20	5

A total of 400 students participated in this study, “200 boys (50.0%) and 200 girls (50.0%). The age distribution of the study population was between 9–11 years with majority (34.0 %) being 11 years. Mean age was 10.01 ± 0.9SD. The average household size was 4.9 ± 1.4 SD with maximum of nine members and



minimum of three members in a household. Most (81.0 %) households had fathers as household head with only a few (19.0 %) were being headed by females.”

Table 3: Showing the overall percentage of knowledge of personal hygiene of Govt. Primary School students.

Question	n	%
Being neat and clean helps to keep you healthy.	316	79.0
Washing of hands with soap is better than water only.	310	77.5
Showering everyday keeps you clean.	280	70
Brushing your teeth regularly prevent tooth decay.	197	49.2
Biting your nail with your teeth is unhealthy.	160	40

The data in the above Table 3 shows that a substantial proportion of the pupils knew that “taking shower everyday is needed to keep you clean” (70%), Washing hands with soap is healthier than with water only (77.5 %) and oral hygiene knowledge was

comparatively low i.e “brushing your teeth using tooth paste prevents teeth problems” (49.2%). Similarly, biting nails with teeth is not healthy (40% only). This completes our objective number 2.

Table 5: Showing the Comparison between Male and Female Primary School Students “Perception about the Importance of Personal Hygiene”.

Perception about hygiene.	Male students		Female students	
	n	Percentage	n	Percentage
Fight against diseases	34	17.0	50	25.0
Don't know	140	70.0	114	57.0
Other reason	26	13.0	36	18.0
Total	200	100	200	100

The data in the above table shows the comparison between the boys and girls in respect of importance of personal hygiene i.e. whether the personal hygiene helps us to fight against the various diseases or not. It has been found that girl students are more conscious about the importance of personal

hygiene. *This finding was expected as girls take care of themselves, and care about their self image more than boys.* 25% of girls said that hygiene is important to fight against diseases. While as only 17% of boys said diseases can be minimized by being clean.

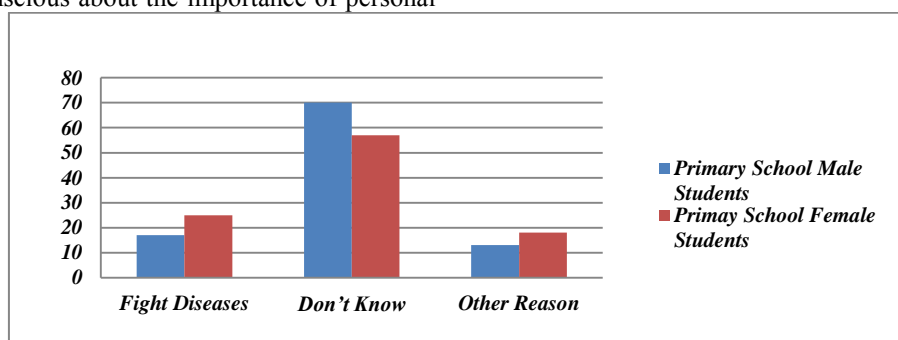


Figure 2: Showing the Comparison between Male and Female Primary School Students “Perception about the Importance of Personal Hygiene”.

Table 6: Showing the Hand Washing Practices of Govt. Primary School Students.

Hand washing	Always		Sometimes		Never	
	n	%	n	%	n	%
Before eating.	364	91.0	29	7.25	7	1.75
After using the toilet.	272	68.0	96	24.0	32	8.0
After playing.	36	9.0	76	19.0	288	72.0
Using soap.	72	18.0	296	74.0	32	8.0



The above Table 6 shows that the hand washing practices of students before and after eating, before and after playing, before and after using bathroom. It is revealed from the above table that the hand washing practices of students before eating is comparatively good, while as after playing has been

found very poor. Before eating 91% of students wash their hands and only 1.8% never wash their hands before eating. On the other hand only 9.0% of students wash their hands always after playing and 72.0% never wash their hands after playing.

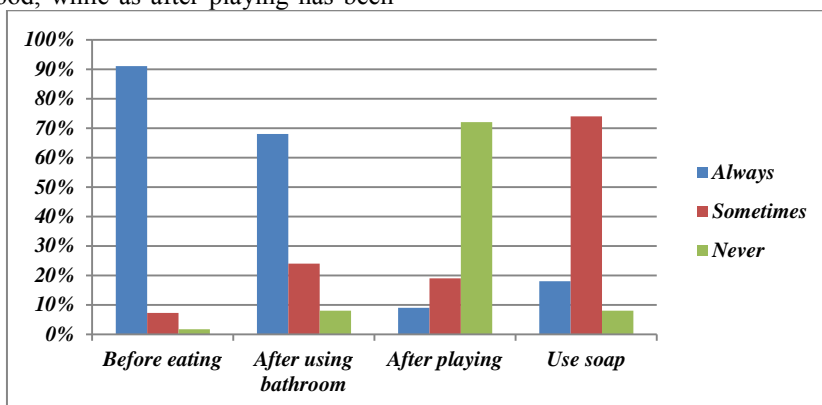


Figure 3: Showing the hand washing practices of students before after eating and playing (N=400).

Table 7: Showing the Brushing Practices of Teeth of Overall Sample of Govt. Primary School Students.

Brushing teeth	Always		Sometimes		Never	
	n	%	n	%	n	%
After waking up in the morning.	32	8.0	356	89	12	3.0
After eating breakfast.	0	0.0	24	6.0	376	94.0
Before sleeping.	4	1.0	80	20.0	316	79.0

The data in the above Table 7 presents data about brushing practices of teeth on various occasions. It is revealed during this study that oral hygiene practices are comparatively poor in the students. The most common times when the students brushed their teeth are -after waking up in the

morning and before going to bed. Only 8% of students brush their teeth always in the morning after waking up, 89% brush their teeth sometimes. After eating breakfast brushing practice was almost absent. Before going to bed 20% of students brush their teeth but only sometimes.

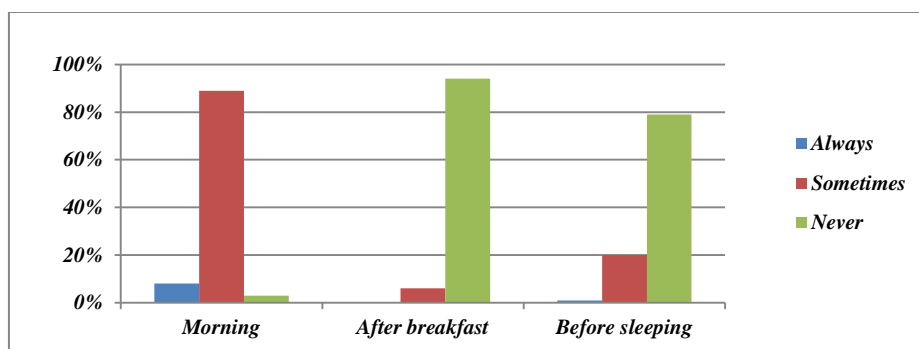


Figure 4: Showing the Oral Hygiene Practices of Govt. Primary School Students.



Table 8: Showing the Objectively Observed Personal Hygiene Characteristics of Overall Govt. Primary School Students.

	Yes		No	
	n	%	n	%
Clean clothes	88	22.0	312	78.0
Finger nails clean & trimmed	144	36.0	256	64.0
Clean face	272	68.0	128	32.0
Eye discharge present	28	7.0	372	93.0
Clean hair	196	49.0	204	51.0

The Table 8 shows the observations made by the researcher about the personal hygiene characteristics. The researcher observed that knowledge and practices of hygiene were not well correlated with students as maximum percentage of students was not wearing clean clothes, no clean hands and hair. The researcher objectively observed that only 22.0% of students have clean clothes and

78.0% of students were having unclean clothes. Clean hair (49.0%) and clean face (68.0%) observation from the students were comparatively good. Hand hygiene (nails) was comparatively poor, only 36.0%. On the other hand eye discharge was observed in very few students.

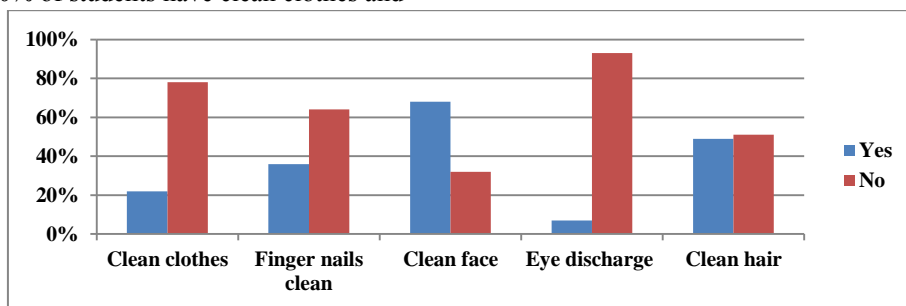


Figure 5: Showing the Observation of Personal Hygiene of Govt. Primary School Students.

Table 9: Showing the difference between Primary school boy and girl students on variable of hygiene.

Group	n	Mean	S.D	t- value	Sig.level
Boys	200	63	7.4	5.34	0.01
Girls	200	68	11		

The ability to define the “personal hygiene was significantly higher among girls”. The above table represents the t-value for primary school male and female students in respect of the variable of hygiene awareness. It is revealed from Table 9 that t-value came out to be 5.34, which is significant at 0.01 level. This indicates that primary school boys

and girls vary notably with respect to their mean scores on awareness and regarding hygiene. Hence, the hypothesis that “there is no significant difference between the hygiene knowledge of boys and girls is rejected.”

Table 10: Showing the Overall Percentage of Knowledge Sources of Personal Hygiene of Govt. Primary School Students.

Source Of Hygiene Knowledge	n	Percentage
Parents	288	72.0
Teacher	180	45.0
TV	60	15.0
Books	36	9.0
Others	20	5.0

The data presented in the Table 10 reveals that the most common sources of knowledge providers about personal hygiene to these primary school

students are parents followed by teachers and least knowledge came from books. Parents give 72% hygiene knowledge to the students while as teachers



in the class room provides about 45% knowledge about personal hygiene to the students. Very few

students specify some other uncommon sources also like friends etc.

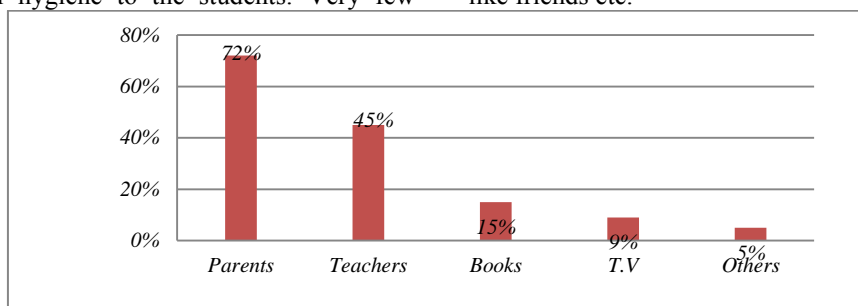


Figure 6: Shows The Source Of Knowledge About The Personal Hygiene Of Govt. Primary School Students.

DISCUSSION

In this study, “400 students participated, 200 male students (50.0%) and 200 female students (50.0%). The researcher evaluated the knowledge and practices of personal hygiene among these primary school students. Around half (45%) (N=180) of the students said that the knowledge about personal hygiene came from their teachers (Fig 6). The observations from this study inferred that school is the best stage where children get training about personal hygiene. It is well recognized that kids are more receptive to learning and are very likely to implement healthy behaviors at a younger age. Furthermore, they have also demonstrated that “they can also be agents of change by spreading what they have learned in school to their family and community at large” (Sarkar, 2013, pp. 153-158). It was also revealed from this study that there was a weak association between hygiene knowledge and clean clothes, hands and hair. Which means knowledge is not sufficient factor for personal hygiene. In this vary study the researcher also found that boys were on the lower side of hygiene score than girls. “In one of the finding Dutta & Dasgupta (2010) found that, “the mean score for girls (4.15 ± 0.98) was significantly higher than that for boys (3.2 ± 1.4) [P<0.05]”. This result was expected because girls are more aesthetic and hygiene conscious than boys. “When it comes to hand washing, our results are consistent with previous studies” (Lopez & Freeman, 2009, pp. 94-101). Before eating, after using toilets and after playing- in these occasions students used soap while washing their hands. As it is evident using soap is one of the low cost health protective techniques against infectious diseases. It was also observed that in some cases “hand sanitizer” was also encouraged as a personal hygiene practice among the children. Forgetfulness and laziness were the most common reasons for not washing their hands. *But at the same time in this study there are several evident limitations including inappropriate responses from the students.*

7. SUGGESTIONS

On the basis of above research, the researcher has following suggestions for future research:-

1. This sort of research can be conducted on more samples on state wise basis.
2. Research can be conducted on teachers/parents knowing their opinion for developing the health & hygiene awareness among pupils.
3. Same type of study can be conducted on middle and high school students.
4. The study can be extended over more number of samples including the various levels of education.
5. A study can be devised to see the affiliation between health academic achievement Vs health awareness.
6. A study can be framed to observe the health & hygiene consciousness in relation to locality.
7. Other similar researches to be conducted in areas not having the same characteristics as the study area to find out the factors that affect nutritional knowledge, attitudes and practices. Such areas are likely to be having different nutrition challenges.

8. CONCLUSION

From this study the investigator concluded following points:

- 1) Government primary school girls and boys vary in their level of hygiene importance (Fig.2). It has been found that girl students are more conscious about the importance of personal hygiene. *This finding was expected as girls take care of themselves, and care about their self image more than boys.* 25% of girls said that hygiene is important to fight against diseases. While as only 17% of boys said diseases can be minimized by being clean.
- 2) Washing of hands before eating (91%) (N=364) were the top ranked hygiene practices and washing of hands after playing (9%) were the least ranked hygiene practice as reported by the students.(Fig.3)
- 3) It is revealed during this study that oral hygiene practices are comparatively poor in



the students. After waking up in the morning- 8% (N=32) brush always and 89% sometimes. Before going to bed 20% (N=80) of students brush their teeth sometimes, While as 79% never brush their teeth before going to bed.(Fig.4)

- 4) The investigator observed that knowledge and practices of hygiene were not well correlated with students as maximum percentage of students were not wearing clean clothes, no clean hands and hair. For example, in Table 3 79% (N=316) of students said “being neat and clean keeps us healthy”, on the other hand Table 8 depicts only 22% (N= 88) of children were observed having clean clothes.
- 5) Government primary school boys and girls vary on the variable of hygiene. From Table 9 it was found that t-value is 5.34, which is significant at 0.01 level.
- 6) The most common sources of knowledge about personal hygiene to the primary school students were parents followed by teachers. It was found that 72% (n=288) of students obtain hygiene knowledge from parents, 45%(N=180) from teachers.(Fig.6)

9. REFERENCES

1. Aggarwal, J.C., & Gupta, S. (2007). *Early childhood: Care & Education*. New Delhi: Shipra Publication.
2. Charles, k. & Gopal, R. (2011). *Health education: Teachers from a doctor's perspective*. Hyderabad, Neelkamal Pvt. Ltd.
3. Gall, Nicholas.,(1978). *Foundation and Principles of Health Education*, New York, John Wiley & Sons.
4. Davies, M.B., (1954). *Hygiene and Health Education for Training Colleges*, Longmans , Green And Co. London.
5. Murray CJL, Lopez AD.(1996.) *The Global Burden of Disease: A Comprehensive Assessment of Mortality and Disability from Diseases, Injuries, and Risk Factors in 1990 and Projected to 2020*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
6. Tambekar, D.H. & Shirsat, S.D, (2012).*Minimization of Illness Absenteeism in Primary School Students Using Low-Cost Hygiene Interventions*. *Online Journal of Health and Allied Sciences*, Volume 11, Issue 2, pp. 1-4. Retrieved from <http://cogprints.org/8895/1/2012-2-7>.
7. Talukdar, Kaushik and Baruah, Rupali (2015). *Prevalence of Skin Infection and Personal Hygiene Practices amongst Primary School Children: A Community Based Cross-Sectional Study in Kamrup (Rural) District of Assam*. *International Journal of Scientific Study*, Vol. 3, Issue 3, pp. 11-14.Retrieved from http://www.ijssn.com/uploads/2/0/1/5/20153321/ijss_jun_0a03.
8. Sarkar M. *Personal hygiene among primary school children living in a slum of Kolkata, India*.*Journal of Preventive Medicine and Hygiene*. 2013; 54(3):153-158.
9. Curtis V, Cairncross S. *Effect of washing hands with soap on diarrhea risk in the community: a systematic review*. *Lancet Infect Dis*. 2003; 3: 275–281.
10. WHO/FAO. *DIET, NUTRITION AND THE PREVENTION OF* Report of a Joint WHO / FAO Expert Consultation. WHO Technical Report Series. 2003;916:1-4.
11. Majorin F, Freeman MC, Barnard S, Routray P, Boisson S, Classen T. *Child Feces Disposal Practices in Rural Orissa: A Cross Sectional Study*. *Plos One*, 2014; 9(2): e89551.
12. Lopez-Quintero C, Freeman P, Neumark Y. *Hand Washing Among School Children in Bogotá, Colombia*. *Am J Public Health*. 2009; 99: 94-101.
13. Ranganathan, Namita, (2000). *The Primary School Children: Development and Education*. Hyderabad: Orient Longman, Private Limited.
14. Sawra, Shantanu Kumar and Swargiary, Bhubaneswar (2015). *Dental caries among school children of Baksa district, Assam*. *Journal of Dental and Medical Sciences*, Vol. 14, Issue 10, pp. 86-87. Retrieved from <http://www.iosrjournals.org/iosr-idms/papers/Vol14-issue10/Version3/S0141038687>.
15. Sharma, N.P. (2008). *A-Z Illustrated Encyclopaedia of Health Education*.KhelSahitya Kendra, Ansari Road, Darya Ganj, New Delhi, pp.1-5.
16. Singh, Gurdeep; Kaur, Gurmeet; Mengi, Vijay and Singh, Bhupinder (2014).*A study of Dental Caries among School Children in Rural Area of Jammu*.*Annals of Dental Specialty*, Vol. 2, Issue 1, pp. 1-5. Retrieved from http://www.annalsofdentalspecialty.net.in/uploads/2/0/3/9/20391221/01_ads_13_023.
17. Vivas, Alyssa; Gelaye, Bizu; Aboset, Niquusu; Kumie, Abera; Berhane, Yemane and Williams, Michelle A. (2010). *Knowledge, Attitudes, and Practices (KAP) of Hygiene among School Children in Angolela, Ethiopia*. *Journal of Preventive Medicine and Hygiene*, Vol. 51, Issue 2, pp. 73-79. Retrieved from <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC3075961/>
18. Wood, Layne, (2015).*Cleanliness & Personal Hygiene*. Retrieved from <http://www.livestrong.com/article/100348-reasons-personal-hygiene/>
19. World Health Organisation, Sanitation. Retrieved from <http://www.who.int/topics/sanitation/en/>
20. Singh, Sunita (2009). *A Comparative Study of Health Awareness among Students of Government and Government Aided School*. *The Primary Teacher*, July,October 2008 and January 2009, pp. 56-63.



LEGAL BASIS OF MILITARY PATRIOTISM

Olimjonov Khushnodbek Maxamadsalim oqli

Doctoral Student of the
Department of Special Tactical Training of
The Military –Technical Institute of
The National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan

ANNOTATION

This article explores military scholars' views on the ways of training and educating military personnel of the Armed Forces of the Republic of Uzbekistan in the spirit of patriotism, commitment and responsibility.

KEY WORDS: *military service, professional personnel, patriotism, military duty, commitment.*

INTRODUCTION

Surrounding events and various processes require patriotism to increase the country's defense potential. From the point of view of the country's development and its place in the international arena, the people need to form and develop a sense of patriotism.

Today, at a time of rapid globalization, the Republic of Uzbekistan is striving to take a worthy place among the most developed countries. From the point of view of the country's development and its place in the international arena, there is a need to develop and form a sense of patriotism among the people, as well as among the youth. The formation and development of high patriotic consciousness in young people, who is the future of tomorrow, will help young people to become loyal to their country and people. On the basis of the realization of these goals, a number of normative legal acts have been approved in our country, which provide with focusing on young people today, with the goal of creating opportunities for them, protecting of the rights and freedoms of them, as well as the legal regulation of support. In particular, the law of the Republic of Uzbekistan 'On State Youth Policy' ZRU - the law of number 406 dated September 14, 2016, the resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 23, 2018 the law of number 140 'On approval of the concept of military patriotic education of youth'[2] including.

LITERATURE ANALYSIS

Among such urgent tasks, the issue of educating young people as patriots is one of the urgent tasks of our time.

The Explanatory Dictionary of Uzbek Language describes the Homeland as follows: 1) the country in which a person was born and called himself a citizen, the motherland 2) the country, city or village, country, place of birth; 3) dwelling, shelter, place, house'[4].

We all know that patriotism is the spiritual basis of the life of every state and is the most important mobilizing force for the comprehensive development of society. Therefore, we must take concrete measures to form a strong immunity of our citizens against harmful influences that are completely alien to us and to strengthen a sense of responsibility for the fate of our country [7].

Patriotism is a feeling of belonging to one's love for one's country and one's future. Therefore, a number of our scientists have taken a scientific approach to the role of patriotism in human spiritually and its essence. In particular, Usmonov K.X. Interpretation of military patriotic ideas in the spiritual and moral heritage of the Uzbek people, R.Mixner's combination of nationalism and patriotism in a democratic society, M.Viroli's comparative analysis of patriotism with the concept of 'love', S.Kauth's reflection of patriotic ideas in liberal democracy, J.Sitzer conducted research on the religious and enlightenment foundations of patriotism[3].

Academician Dolimov Sh.Z. created that Patriotism is a social and moral principle that demonstrates the desire of people to serve the interests of the Motherland and protect it from the enemy through their attitude and actions towards their country [4]

Military lawyer M.Maksadov said:[8]
"Patriotism-the development of the idea is associated



with many factors, and it takes a lot of work to get to the bottom of it. Especially, one of the most important tasks of the current representative of the military service is to develop the qualities of the military personnel, such as devotion and devotion to the Motherland, serving in the national army. The spiritual and moral heritage of our great ancestors plays an important role in educating the younger generation in the spirit of patriotism as well as in the formation of the idea of devotion to the motherland” based on the analysis of the above concepts, we believe that patriotism is a practical expression of a person’s positive feelings and devotion to his homeland or the country of all citizens.

The appearance of patriotism in the Armed Forces system is seen in military patriotism.

Researcher G.M. Ergasheva commented on the military-patriotic speech as follows:

Firstly, military-patriotic education aims to prepare the citizens of Uzbekistan for the armed defense of the Motherland;

Secondly, the basis of patriotic education is the traditions of labor along with military traditions;

Thirdly, military-patriotic education instills in the Armed Forces of the Republic of Uzbekistan respect and pride, a desire to become a serviceman and a sense of defense of an independent homeland with a weapon in his hand. Patriotic upbringing develops loyalty to the Motherland, strengthening the greatness and strength of the citizen of Uzbekistan, protection of independence [3].

It should be noted that the laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan serve as a reliable tool to increase the military capacity of the Armed Forces, strengthen military discipline and the established procedure for military service and protect the legitimate interests of serviceman. The law guarantees the relevant rights established by the state to citizens and officials, and instead establishes liability in the event of an offense or crime. As noted earlier, military law, like any other area of law, regulates the social relations that arise in the process of military service, which is reflected in the norms of normative acts adopted by public authorities.

Chapter XXVI of the constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan is aimed at regulating the issues of defense and security of the country in which the structure of the Armed Forces of the Republic of Uzbekistan to protect the state sovereignty and territorial integrity of the Republic of the Uzbekistan the peaceful life and security of the population the Republic of Uzbekistan has sufficient armed forces to insure its security is described in detail [2].

The purpose of patriotic upbringing of young people is to increase high social activity in society, increase the responsibility and accountability of citizens, especially serviceman, cadets and trainees of defense and security structures for security,

devotion to the motherland and duty, courage, bravery, devotion, honesty and mobilization to serve conscientiously for the prosperity of the Motherland[6].

CONCLUSION

In short, in educating young people in the spirit of military patriotism, first of all, the introduction of patriotic lessons in secondary schools, the acceleration of interest in the military professions, the organization of meeting with veterans, the organization of military-sport games, excursions to military units such measures should be strengthened.

USED LITERATURE

1. *Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan NMIU.T.: –2017 –p.72*
2. *National database of legislation (www.lex.uz)*
3. *Usmonov K.X. Dissertation on “Interpretation of the ideas of military patriotism in the spiritual and moral heritage of the Uzbek people” –T: 2017. – p.76*
4. *Aminov B., Rasulov T.A Jewel in the heart of the motherland. –T.: “Teacher”, – 2001 – p.20.*
5. *Dolimov Sh.Z. A concise glossary of military terms. Ministry of Defense of the Republic of Uzbekistan – T.: 2007. – p.38*
6. *Jalolov Sh.R. Textbook “ Education of youth in the spirit of patriotism”. Military Technical Institute of the Republic of Uzbekistan –T.:2018 – p.7.*
7. *Rustambayev M.X. Introduction to the collection of materials of the Republican scientific-practical conference “Ideas of military patriotism in the national moral heritage of the Uzbek people”. Military Technical Institute of the National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan –T.: 2018 – p.3*
8. *Maksadov M.I. “The ideology of military-patriotism: In example of Temur’s rules” //“The ideology of military-patriotism in the national moral heritage of the Uzbek people” Military-Technical Institute of the National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan –T.: 2018. – p.161.*



FACTS OF ONLINE EDUCATION DURING COVID 19 ERA-WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO INDIAN EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

Meenakshi . M

Assistant Professor,
Government First Grade College KGF

ABSTRACT

As the covid-19 pandemic has necessitated closure of schools and universities across the globe ,teaching has moved online .However , in a country such as India where access to the internet is pitifully low , while a computer would be preferable for online Classes , a smartphone could also serve the purpose . However, the phone might be convenient for apps , but not for carrying out lengthy assignments or research . While 24% Indians own a smartphone ,only 11% of households possess any type of computer , which could include desktop ,computers ,laptops ,notebooks ,netbooks ,or tablets . Merely moving classrooms online would not mean effective remote learning . One to one interactions among peers and teachers are very important for learning .

KEY WORDS : covid-19 , online , India , computer , Smart phones .

INTRODUCTION

India has entered into a new era of online education in the wake of the COVID-19 pandemic outbreak, but it creating a wedge between the haves and have nots. The growing digital divide is also being witnessed among rich and poor states of the country. For example, the Internet has reached the maximum number of people in Delhi, Kerala, and Haryana, but it is still away from the majority of people in the north-eastern states, except Assam.

Although Digital India has become a necessity during the COVID-19 lockdown, the question is also being asked if we are ready with requisite infrastructure for online education. If the students belonging to every section of society are equipped to avail of online education?

In our childhood, we have heard stories about how our previous generation strived hard to get educated. Our older generation still narrated stories as to how they had to walk for several kilometers to reach school, or how did they complete their studies in the light of candles or street lights. Former President of India and great scientist APJ Abdul Kalam used to sell newspapers to continue his studies. Former Prime Minister Manmohan Singh used to study under the street lights.

The situation has changed today, but the struggle for education is the same. Earlier people struggled to reach school and now the present

generation is striving for online education. Schools are closed amid coronavirus scare and there is no hope when will they open, therefore, schools are teaching students online.

Is learning online as effective ?

For those who do have access to the right technology, there is evidence that learning online can be more effective in a number of ways. Some research shows that on average, students retain 25-60% more material when learning online compared to only 8-10% in a classroom. This is mostly due to the students being able to learn faster online; e-learning requires 40-60% less time to learn than in a traditional classroom setting because students can learn at their own pace, going back and re-reading, skipping, or accelerating through concepts as they choose.

Nevertheless, the effectiveness of online learning varies amongst age groups. The general consensus on children, especially younger ones, is that a structured environment is required, because kids are more easily distracted. To get the full benefit of online learning, there needs to be a concerted effort to provide this structure and go beyond replicating a physical class/lecture through video capabilities, instead, using a range of collaboration tools and engagement methods that promote "inclusion, personalization and intelligence", according to Dowson Tong, Senior Executive Vice



President of Tencent and President of its Cloud and Smart Industries Group.

Since studies have shown that children extensively use their senses to learn, making learning fun and effective through use of technology is crucial, according to BYJU's Mrinal Mohit. "Over a period, we have observed that clever integration of games has demonstrated higher engagement and increased motivation towards learning especially among younger students, making them truly fall in love with learning", he says.

ADVANTAGES OF ONLINE LEARNING

1. Flexibility

Students have the freedom to juggle their careers and school because they aren't tied down to a fixed schedule. In a traditional classroom setting, class meeting times are set, and the student has no power over this, forcing them to work their schedules around these dates. Most people who choose online learning tend to have other commitments, and prefer this mode of learning as it gives them power over how they will delegate their time towards their different projects.

2. Reduced Costs

Online education can cost less due to a variety of reasons. For example, there is no cost for commuting. Assorted costs that are related to transport, such as fuel, parking, car maintenance, and public transportation costs don't affect the online student.

3. Networking Opportunities

Online education also provides students with the chance to network with peers across nations or even different continents. This often leads to other opportunities in terms of collaboration with other individuals in the implementation of a project. At the same time, it makes them culturally sensitive and able to fit into other environments easily given their exposure to other cultures.

4. Documentation

All the information that you will need will be safely stored in an online database. This includes things like live discussion documents, training materials and emails. This means that if there's ever anything that needs to be clarified, the student will be able to access these documents fast, saving valuable time. This is especially useful for individuals that need to carry out research for a project and submit their findings to a panel.

5. Increased Instructor - Student Time

Students in traditional classrooms may not get the personalized attention they need to have concepts clarified. Although class sizes are small at CCA, most colleges have classes of students that number in the hundreds. This is not a problem for this type of education because online guided discussions and

personal talk time with their professors and lecturers is a hallmark of online classes. This increases the chances of a student performing well due to the time their instructors give them. This also enhances their problem-solving and communication skills, as well as knowing how to defend their arguments to superiors if needed.

6. Access to Expertise

An online college education might give students access to specialized degree courses that may not be available in an easily accessible or local institution of learning. Online classes allow the sharing of expertise that helps more people have access to education that is not readily available in certain geographic locations.

This type of education has grown over the last few years and has experienced mainstream acceptance. With an online class, you get to control your learning environment, which ultimately helps you develop a deeper understanding of your degree course. New models of learning are always springing up in the market, providing students with varied opportunities to fashion their education into something that fits them, not the other way round. It also provides individuals an opportunity to finish a degree they might have started and were unable to continue with for one reason or another. The future of online degree education looks promising, and opens up education to a larger section of the population than ever before

DISADVANTAGES OF ONLINE LEARNING

Since not all families in India have access to the Internet, this is creating a digital divide that needs to be bridged at the earliest. A recent NCERT survey also revealed startling facts:

1. According to the survey, 27 percent of students in India do not have smartphones and laptops.
2. 28 percent of students are not able to study properly due to frequent power outages
3. 33 percent of students admitted that they are not able to focus on studies during online classes
4. Online classes are not able to solve problems related to maths and science subjects
5. 50 percent of students said they do not have school books, thus, students are facing problems in offline studies too

Notably, the NCERT website has provided online access to E-books of many subjects but for that students require internet and smartphone. In lack of it, crores of children in the country are deprived of accessing this facility.

The survey has been prepared on the basis of interaction with 34000 students, parents, and teachers studying in Kendriya Vidyalaya, Navodaya



Vidyalaya, and CBSE affiliated schools. Amid this scenario, what will be the future of online education can be easily understood.

The number of students going to schools and colleges in India is currently 300 million, but they are unable to attend schools due to the coronavirus situation.

According to a National Sample Survey report, 90 lakh students studying in the country's government schools have no facility for online education. 24 percent of households are connected to the Internet through smartphones, and only 11 percent have a computer with an Internet connection, while the situation in rural India is worse.

It further said that 16 percent of rural households get electricity from 1 to 8 hours, 33 percent rural households get electricity for 9 to 12 hours, while 47 percent get power supply more than 12 hours.

Notably, 66 percent of India's population still lives in villages and if this number fails to get 24-hour electricity, then how will students in villages have access to online education. Out of this 66 percent rural population in India, only 16 percent have access to the internet.

20 percent of poor households, only 3 percent have access to a computer and 9 percent have an internet connection. Those families in rural areas having internet, 3 percent are facing Internet interruptions and 53 percent are confronted with poor internet connectivity. Broadband signals fail to reach 32 percent of the households.

INTERESTING FACTS ABOUT ONLINE EDUCATION IN INDIA

- Online education market in India was worth \$ 247 million in 2016, which is expected to grow about \$ 1.96 billion by 2021. That is a compound annual growth rate of 52%.
- The number of users enrolled for various online learning courses is estimated to be 1.6 Million in 2016, Which is expected to grow about 9.6 Million by the end of 2021.
- It is estimated that there is a 175% increase in the cost of classroom education, this gives online education more preferred because it is cost effective.
- Nearly 48% population in India between 15–40 age group with high aspirations but lower income is a good target market for online education. And, the acceptability of online channel is high in the younger demographic.

These factors clearly show the involvement and future potential of online education in India. Now let's discuss some of the advantages and disadvantages of online education over traditional education.

CONCLUSION

Online classes are becoming one of the fundamental need in India , there are many advantages can get students at the same time india has to face so many technical problems and challenges to adopting the online education ,but in this covid 19 era there is no alternative to conduct classes, without online learning education system will be faced different problems ,so online classes or not only the responsibility of nation or government it's individual responsibility ,every one should help the government to achieve success in this on line education .

REFERENCES

1. eduexpert.in
2. www.indiatoday.in
3. www.ccaurora.edu



THE MAINTENANCE AND WELFARE OF PARENTS AND SENIOR CITIZENS ACT 2007: A STUDY

Pro. Kamal Jeet Singh

Department of Law,
H.P.University,
Shimla -05.

Prof. Raghuvinder Singh

Department of Law,
H.P.University,
Shimla -05

Mamta Kumari

Research Scholar, (Indian),
Himachal Pradesh university,
Shimla,

ABSTRACT

India is one of the few countries/societies where culturally, and traditionally, there is so much respect for elders. It is probably the only country where we touch the feet of our elders as a mark of respect. Traditionally parents were worshiped as Gods and Goddesses and placed at a very high position. Elderly were never considering as a burden by their family, instead they used to consider it as their moral responsibility to take care of the elderly. The well-being of senior citizens is mandated in the constitution of India under Article 41. Now-a-days elderly are exposed to various kinds of problems such as lack of physical, social, emotional and financial support. To overcome such difficulties and to face new challenges the government of India, in consonance with Article 41 of the Constitution of India, has enacted the Maintenance and Welfare of Parents and Senior Citizens Act, 2007 to provide maintenance and protection to parents and senior citizens. The objectives of the research includes, To study the existing legal framework protecting the rights of senior citizens at national level and To explore how far existing legislative framework is successful in promoting the welfare of senior citizens in India.

KEYWORDS: Maintenance, India, senior citizen, Act.

INTRODUCTION

“With age human beings gain lots of experiences to share and wisdom to pass on. They are the building blocks who stand in the middle of past and future. Hence it is really important to utilize and respect such an immense source of knowledge.”

A man’s life is normally divided into five main stages namely infancy, childhood, adolescence, adulthood and old age. In each of these stages an individual has to find himself in different situations and face different problems. The old age is not without problems.¹ The senior citizens constitute a precious reservoir of human resource gifted with knowledge of various sorts, varied experience and

deep insights. May be they have formally retired, yet an overwhelming majority of them are physically fit and mentally alert. Hence, given an appropriate opportunity, they are in a position to make significant contribution to their nation.²

BACKGROUND

In traditional Indian culture, old age is considered as one of the stages of human development wherein a person attains wisdom, maturity, social and economic stability, with social recognition and emotional fulfillment, leading to the last phase of life which is considered to be of spiritual salvation. In traditional India, society generally shown great respect and consideration for

¹ Agnihotri, Rashmi Rani, “A Study on National Policy for Older Persons”, *International Journal of Research in Commerce, Economics, Management*, Vol. 4, No. 2, December, p. 5.

² Singh, Rakesh, *Rights of Senior Citizen: Need of the Hour with special reference to the Maintenance and Welfare of Senior Citizen Bill, 2007*.p.114.



old aged. In the past, the old people were reversed as repositories of wisdom and traditions and were not perceived as problems. They occupied position of prestige, power and privileges.³

But, because of western influence, migration to cities, employment avenues in abroad, self centered interest of children and dilution of traditional and cultural values, the sensitive family bond has broken, which led to dissolution of joint family system. Consequently, the old aged people are ignored and left in isolation. Children are not fulfilling their moral responsibility of caring their aged parents. The old aged persons are felt as burden in the family.

But aging is inevitable and thus of concern to each of us. Our constitutional framers were aware about the position of old aged persons in our country. That's why the well being of old aged persons has been mandated in the Constitution of India, after independence a little attempt has been made by the Indian legislature or government for the social security of the old aged people, inspite of the imposition of an affirmative duty on state by the Constitution to respond appropriately for the care and welfare of this weaker section of the society.⁴

ROLE OF GOVERNMENT TO PROVIDE SECURITY TO SENIOR CITIZENS IN INDIA

The Indian government is the main role player in meeting the challenges of an aging population. The government has passed various constitutional and legal provisions and has implemented various programmes, schemes and policies from time to time for the welfare of senior citizens.⁵

The Constitution of India guarantees certain rights to the old aged persons and takes it upon itself to fulfill the goals, which have been envisaged in the Constitution. In fact, the Chapter IV of the Constitution deals with the Directive Principles of the State policy which gives certain rights to the individual and mandates that the state should act as a check to ensure that these rights are not violated. The first provision dealing with old age security is enumerated in the list III of 7th schedule. According to it, the welfare of labour, including conditions of work, provident funds, liability for workmen's compensation, invalidity and old age pension and

maternity benefits are the part of the duty of the state.⁶

THE MAINTENANCE AND WELFARE OF PARENTS AND SENIOR CITIZENS IN 2007

The Maintenance and Welfare of Parents and Senior Citizens Act, 2007 is a legislation enacted in 2007, initiated by Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment, Government of India, to provide more effective provisions for maintenance and welfare of parents and senior citizens.⁷ The present Act attempts to make a difference between a parent and a senior citizen. Clause 2(h) of the Act defines 'senior citizen', as it means any person being a citizen of India, who has attained the age of sixty years or above includes parents whether or not a senior citizen. Meaning thereby the children are responsible to maintain their parent even they have not completed the age of sixty years.⁸

The Act entitles a senior citizen or a parent, who is unable to maintain himself from his own sources, to claim for legal maintenance. A parent or a grandparent can claim maintenance from one or more of his children. A childless senior can claim against his relatives, who inherits his property.

However, the Act exempts minors from liability. The Act widened scope of the term children by adding grandson and granddaughter including children of daughter, with an object to extend security even to grandparents. The Act also explicitly provides protection to adoptive parents or step father or step mother which was not covered in earlier legislations.⁹

This Act also directs State Government to establish in every district old age homes at that places where it deem necessary. State Government are also given power to make schemes for the management of old age homes, such as, the standards and various

⁶ Entry 24, List III, Schedule VII, Constitution of India, 1950.

⁷ Tripathi, Bibha, "Problem of Elderly People: Remedy Lies Somewhere else", *Criminal Law Journal*, (2013), p. 131

⁸ Section 2(h) The Maintenance and Welfare of Parents and Senior Citizens Act, 2007

⁹ Section 4, The Maintenance and Welfare of Parents and Senior Citizens Act, 2007, says that "Maintenance of Parents and Senior Citizens. (1) A senior citizen including parent who is unable to maintain himself from his own earning or property owned by him, shall be entitled to make an application under section 5 in case of parent or grand-parent, against one or more of his children not being a minor; a childless senior citizen, against such of his relative referred to in clause (g) of section 2".

³ Kumar, S. Vijaya, *Family Life and Socio Economic Problem of the Aged*, (1991) p. (xiii).

⁴ *id*

⁵ Mishra Nidhi, "Aging in India Concerns and Challenges," *A Quarterly Journal of the United Nation*, Vol. 24, No. 4, Aug. 2014, p. 9.



types of services which are necessary including medical care and means of entertainment.¹⁰

This Act also provides punishment with imprisonment for a term which may extend to 3 months or fine which may extend to Rs. 5000/- or with both, to the custodian when he leaves senior citizen in any place with the intention of wholly abandoning him.¹¹

The Act provides wide and vivid provisions and overcomes lacunae in the existing law of old age social security. It provides adequate, appropriate speedier and less expensive relief. Apart from maintenance it also provides for care, welfare and protection which are more essential during this age. The Act ensures security of health, life, person and property of the aged. The legislation is a comprehensive law and direct to address grievances of the old aged persons.¹²

SUM UP

At last it may be concluded that with the changing demographic composition, the population of senior citizen has been increasing over the years. In order to reflect on their specific needs, the government has been coming up with schemes and programmes as well as legislation from time to time. Efforts to create awareness, about the issues concerning the senior citizens and the mechanism and legislation which has been put in place for their welfare, have to be generated in a big way.

The senior citizens constitute a precious reservoir of human resource gifted with knowledge of various sorts, varied experiences and deep insights. May be they have formally retired, yet an overwhelming majority of them are physically fit and mentally alert. Hence, given an appropriate opportunity, they are in a position to make significant contribution to their nation.

¹⁰ Section 19, The Maintenance and Welfare of Parents and Senior Citizens Act, 2007, says that "(i) The State Government may establish and maintain such number of old age homes at accessible places, as it may deem necessary, in a phased manner, beginning with at least one in each district to accommodate in such homes a minimum of one hundred fifty senior citizens who are indigent. (ii) The State Government may, prescribe a scheme for management of old age homes, including the standards and various types of services to be provided by them which are necessary for medical care and means of entertainment to the inhabitants of such homes".

¹¹ Section 24, The Maintenance and Welfare of Parents and Senior Citizens Act, 2007, says that, "Exposure and abandonment of senior citizen-whoever, having the care or protection of senior citizen leaves, such senior citizen in any place with the intention of wholly abandoning such senior citizen, shall be punishable with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months or fine which may extend to five thousand rupees or with both".

¹² Supra note 13 at 36.



ONLINE LEARNING AND IT'S POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE IMPACT IN HIGHER EDUCATION DURING COVID-19

Ruchika Sharma

Assistant Professor,
MIER College of Education
B.C Road, Jammu

ABSTRACT

Education sector presently going through a crisis. The lockdown has restricted classroom teaching and students are completely relying on on-line content and remote learning features to study these days. The various platforms through which students are interacting with their mentors are variable. The present study explores the impact of the online learning on Post graduate students. Teachers are using Zoom; Go to meetings, Hangouts and other platforms to deliver their content and lectures. However, there are many issues regarding availability, access and affordability for the students. The students are stressed on account of various things as many of them are from distant places. Lack of interaction with teachers and peers is affecting the learning process and may have consequences on the results. The concern regarding the examination and evaluation is the major cause of concern. Technology cannot replace teachers but teachers can use technology for the betterment of the sector. The impact of Corona is huge and long-lasting on the sector. Many institutions are going for digital classes to ensure studies for their students. Technology has been changed a lot in the last few years. We need to change the mind-set of faculties, as technology is not a threat to them." Technology can be used as a resource in learning and can open new opportunities in the education sector. The online learning has transformed education. Technology is just a facilitator and we must use it wisely for providing education to students. The usage of technology has changed the higher education and people found new ways. Virtual education is developing and is creating e-classrooms to tackle such crisis in the future. But virtual classrooms will never replace the physical ones. "In this article efforts have been made to throw light on the positive and negative impact of online learning in higher education during Lockdown.

KEYWORDS: Education, lockdown, technology, online learning ,highereducation

INTRODUCTION

Higher education's current move to online learning may be leaving a sour taste in the mouths of students and faculty across the country, but there is a silver lining.

By Michael Horn

The physical classroom learning nowadays is no longer applicable for the current younger generations. Internet and distance learning which is generally known as online education plays a vital roles in the country's education system. The lockdown has resulted in schools, college universities being shut for more than a month now. Universities work in full swing during this time of the year as it is the time for semester assessments and completion of the syllabus is on wheels. The decision of the Government needs to be appreciated as the schools and other educational institutes cater to the younger, dynamic, and most productive chunk of our population and it is the duty of the Government to

protect the youth and hence the closure was inevitable. ICTs are making dynamic changes in society. They are influencing all aspects of our life. The influences are felt more and more at schools levels. Because ICTs provide both students and teachers with more opportunities in adapting learning and teaching to individual needs, society is forcing schools aptly respond to this technical innovation. Tinio (2002) stated the potentials of ICTs in increasing access and improving relevance and quality of education in developing countries. ICT in this review paper refers to the computer and internet connections used to handle and communicate information for learning purpose.

Technology can be understood as a tool or technique for extending human capacity. In this sense, ICTs extend our human capacity to perceive, understand and communicate. The mobile phone enables us to speak from wherever we are to others thousands of kilo meters away; television permits us



to see what is happening on the other side of the planet almost as it happens; and the Web supports immediate access to, and exchange of information, opinions and shared interests. In the field of formal education, ICTs are increasingly deployed as tools to extend the learner's capacity to perceive, understand and communicate, as seen in the increase in online learning programs and the use of the computer and internet as a learning support tool in the classroom. Although universities were certainly leaders in engineering the Internet and interoperable computer systems to connect researchers for e-mail and data exchange, the use of ICTs for education and data exchange. There's the optimistic and the pessimistic side. The more optimistic side is that everybody stuck at home allows us to think much more about personalized learning. In many respects, teachers can actually personalize tools and support much better using resources online. In some ways, we can't hide the way that we used to, and so teachers can be even more attentive to the needs of their students.

If we are using functions like chat and so forth, people who don't tend to speak up can ask questions. Teachers are better able to gauge who understands versus whose not. In other words, technology can make it easier for struggling students to signal their need for help and revisit resources like videos so that they have more time to digest them.

As teachers, our main aim is to make students learn effectively and efficiently. For doing so, a teacher has to do several activities such as plan properly, provide effective instruction and evaluate the learning using appropriate methods and techniques. That means, a teacher has to perform a host of activities inside and outside the classroom. You also know that effectiveness or ineffectiveness of teaching is closely linked to teacher competence. Competent teacher would also create classroom conditions and climate, which are conducive for student learning.

IMPACT OF ONLINE LEARNING IN HIGHER EDUCATION SOME POSITIVE EFFECTS OF ONLINE LEARNING DURING ' COVID-19 Efficiency

From the student's perspective online learning allows the exploration of finding more flexible ways to learn. The learning through text has now been replaced by interactions, opportunities with instructors and other student with anytime-anywhere basis. Hence it cultivates the competency and learning skills among the students. It also offers wide avenues for students to continue learning to acquire new and upgrade knowledge, skills, and values by understanding and interpreting at a time and at a place of their choice. Learning with the help

of ICT skills enable to attract and enrich the student learning experience.

No Boundaries

Online Learning offer the student the flexible time of place and time of delivering or receiving learning information. In e-learning environment various tools and technologies are employed such as internet mediated teaching, web-based education, TV and radio broadcast, Virtual Classroom, distributed learning, audio chatting, video conferencing and on-line discussion are the major tools which help the students to access the upgraded information from any corner of the world. In a blended course there was face-to face classroom discussion which is now replaced by on-line content.

Cost-effective and Saves Time

E-Learning offers incredible educational improvements through on-line learning services, greater information access, greater communication and cost efficiency. These days learners are well versed in operating the smart phones, text messaging, and using the internet, so running an on-line course has become a simple affair as itself the cost is reduced because every individual now carries a Smartphone and the usage of ICT has led the information on our finger tips. Overall traditional learning is expensive as it takes a long time and the results may vary. E-learning has now become a substitute that is faster, cheaper and potentially better.

Ease in Learning

With the invention and introduction of computer and internet in the late 20th century-learning tools and delivery methods expanded. The on-line delivery content material has been helping the people who wouldn't have able to attend school, college or further education due to time or geographical constraints. However E-learning has proved to be a best platform to provide content material at their door step. It helps to build knowledge base, expand their skills sets and enrich their lives through expanded knowledge. At times it becomes impossible to engage and attend the on-line lectures at such those who missed out the lecture can view the recording as per their convenient time or can watch it further for their understanding. Again language barrier can be resolved as the content are available in different regional languages. Practical skills are somewhat difficult to grasp but you can easily share the information about it.

Meet different Ends

It is the fact that we all do respond to the teaching aid in a different way- some of us learn visually, repetition, writing numerous times, some prefer to learn by themselves, some needs guiding from someone, some are extroverts while some are introverts and feel scared to speak up openly, thus E-learning proves to be an asset to meet these different styles of learning. E-learning also offers audio-



content or interactive testing to attract young learners than traditional book learning. Through e-learning learners can communicate through email, forum, and chat room allowing each other to participate in the same and significantly reduces the time needed to locate information.

Transformation from traditional to modern learning

E-learning in modern education and training system undertakes continuous self-improvement. The increasing influence of globalization and the emerging ICT tools fulfils the new requirement for all areas of social life. E-learning in the digital age which creates student-centered learning offers flexibility to explore the new learning methods. Undoubtedly, the implementation of e-learning systems in higher education has enabled dramatic change in teaching and learning practices. Transformation through e-learning has brought a change in the cultural expectations and the continuing development of technological skills which are enhanced through the appropriate use of technological blend.

Research

If a school's library is outdated or lacking in a selection of titles, a student might find it difficult to compile the necessary research for an essay or research paper. As long as the school has a computer lab, students are able to use the Internet and digital encyclopedias to obtain the research they need. While students should be wary of the legitimacy of some of the content they read online, many schools use software like the Encyclopedia Britannica to help students do research.

Globalization

When schools in different parts of the state, country or world connect, students can "meet" their counterparts through video conferencing without leaving the classroom.

Educational Games

In younger grades, teachers expose children to computers through educational games. Instead of playing board games that focus on education, students can learn the basics of spelling, counting and other early educational lessons through computer games that make learning fun. Because many schools have at least one computer in each classroom, the teacher can make that computer a vital part of learning for young students.

Distance Education

In the past, students could take distance or continuing education classes, also called "correspondence courses," at community colleges and universities. After enrolling in a course of this style, a student would receive course documents in the mail and would be required to mail assignments to his teacher at the educational institution. The process could be long and complicated. Thanks to

technology, continuing education students can take courses over the Internet at their convenience.

Web Seminars

When this is the case, the students' education can suffer. But thanks to technology, students can use the Internet to virtually attend Web seminars put on by educational institutions. NASA, for instance, offers a program that allows students to talk to astronauts in space.

Negative Impact of Online learning

While online programs have significant strengths and offer unprecedented accessibility to quality education, there are weaknesses inherent in the use of this medium that can pose potential threats to the success of any online program. These problems fall into main categories:

Equity and Accessibility to Technology

Before any online program can hope to succeed, it must have students who are able to access the online learning environment. Lack of access whether it be for economical or logistics reasons will exclude otherwise eligible students from the course. This is a significant issue in rural and lower socioeconomic neighbourhoods. Furthermore, speaking from an administrative point of view, if students cannot afford the technology the institution employs, they are lost as customers. As far as Internet accessibility is concerned, it is not universal, and in some areas of the United States and other countries, Internet access poses a significant cost to the user. Some users pay a fixed monthly rate for their Internet connection, while others are charged for the time they spend online. If the participants' time online is limited by the amount of Internet access they can afford, then instruction and participation in the online program will not be equitable for all students in the course. This is a limitation of online programs that rely on Internet access.

Computer Literacy

Both students and facilitators must possess a minimum level of computer knowledge in order to function successfully in an online environment. For example, they must be able to use a variety of search engines and be comfortable navigating on the World Wide Web, as well as be familiar with Newsgroups, FTP procedures and email. If they do not possess these technology tools, they will not succeed in an online program; a student or faculty member who cannot function on the system will drag the entire program down.

Limitations of Technology

User friendly and reliable technology is critical to a successful online program. However, even the most sophisticated technology is not 100% reliable. Unfortunately, it is not a question of if the equipment used in an online program will fail, but when. When everything is running smoothly, technology is intended to be low profile and is used as a tool in the learning process. However,



breakdowns can occur at any point along the system, for example, the server which hosts the program could crash and cut all participants off from the class; a participant may access the class through a networked computer which could go down; individual PCs can have numerous problems which could limit students' access; finally, the Internet connection could fail, or the institution hosting the connection could become bogged down with users and either slow down, or fail all together. In situations like these, the technology is neither seamless nor reliable and it can detract from the learning experience.

The Students

While an online method of education can be a highly effective alternative medium of education for the mature, self-disciplined student, it is an inappropriate learning environment for more dependent learners. Online asynchronous education gives students control over their learning experience, and allows for flexibility of study schedules for non traditional students; however, this places a greater responsibility on the student. In order to successfully participate in an online program, student must be well organized, self-motivated, and possess a high degree of time management skills in order to keep up with the pace of the course. For these reasons, online education is not appropriate for younger students (i.e. elementary or secondary school age), and other students who are dependent learners and have difficulty assuming responsibilities required by the online paradigm.

Lack of Essential Online Qualities

Successful on-ground instruction does not always translate to successful online instruction. If facilitators are not properly trained in online delivery and methodologies, the success of the online program will be compromised. An instructor must be able to communicate well in writing and in the language in which the course is offered. An online program will be weakened if its facilitators are not adequately prepared to function in the Virtual Classroom.

An online instructor must be able to compensate for lack of physical presence by creating a supportive environment in the Virtual Classroom where all students feel comfortable participating and especially where students know that their instructor is accessible. Failure to do this can alienate the class both from each other and from the instructor. However, even if a virtual professor is competent enough to create a comfortable virtual environment in which the class can operate, still the lack of physical presence at an institution can be a limitation for an online program. For the faculty as well as the participants, such things as being left out of meetings and other events that require on-site interaction could present a limiting factor in an online program. .

The Online Environment

Some environments are disruptive to the successful implementation of an online program. These people represent a considerable weakness in an online program because they can inhibit its success.

Levels of Synergy

Online learning has its most promising potential in the high synergy represented by active dialog among the participants, one of the most important sources of learning in a Virtual Classroom. However, in larger classes (20 or more students), the synergy level starts to shift on the learning continuum until it eventually becomes independent study to accommodate the large class. At this point, dialog is limited as well as interaction among participants and the facilitator. The medium is not being used to its greatest potential.

What Should Not Be Taught Online

In the excitement and enthusiasm for online programs that has been generated recently, it is important to recognize that some subjects should not be taught online because the electronic medium in its current state of development does not permit the best method on instruction. Some subjects are probably best taught in a face-to-face traditional learning environment. On line teaching cannot satisfy all educational needs and goals. Just because it may be technologically possible to simulate a physical learning experience, this does not necessarily mean that it is the best way to teach it.

The Curriculum

The curriculum of any online program must be carefully considered and developed in order to be successful. Many times, in an institution's haste to develop distance education programs, the importance of the curriculum and the need for qualified professionals to develop it is overlooked. Curriculum and teaching methodology that are successful in on-ground instruction will not always translate to a successful online program where learning and instructional paradigms are quite different. Online curriculum must reflect the use of dialog among students (in the form of written communication), and group interaction and participation. Traditional classroom lectures have no place in a successful online program. Education of the highest quality can and will occur in an online program provided that the curriculum has been developed or converted to meet the needs of the online medium.

CONCLUSION

Education sector presently going through a crisis. The lockdown has restricted classroom teaching and students are completely relying on on-line content and remote learning features to study these days. Today is a very exciting time for technology and education. Online programs offer technology-based instructional environments that expand learning opportunities and can provide top



quality education through a variety of formats and modalities. With the special needs of adult learners who need or want to continue their education, online programs offer a convenient solution to conflicts with work, family and study schedules. Institutions of higher education have found that online programs are essential in providing access to education for the populations they wish to serve. In order to make online program to be successful, the curriculum, the facilitator, the technology and the students must be carefully considered and balanced in order to take full advantage of the strengths of this format and at the same time, avoid pitfalls that could result from its weaknesses.

REFERENCES

1. Bolliger, D. U., & Wasilik, O. (2009). *Factors influencing faculty satisfaction with online teaching and learning in higher education. Distance education, 30(1), 103-116.*
2. Kim, K. J., & Bonk, C. J. (2006). *The future of online teaching and learning in higher education. Educause quarterly, 29(4), 22-30.*
3. Kim, K. J., & Bonk, C. J. *The Future of Online Teaching and Learning in Higher Education: The Survey Says... The Future of Online Teaching and Learning in Higher Education: The Survey Says....*
4. Keengwe, J., & Kidd, T. T. (2010). *Towards best practices in online learning and teaching in higher education. MERLOT Journal of Online Learning and Teaching, 6(2), 533-541.*



DESIGN AND CHARACTERIZATION OF CELECOXIB FLOATING MICROSPHERES

V.Ganga Swamy*

KGR Institute of Technology and
Management,
Rampally, Kesara,
Medchel, Telangana,
India

Dr. V.Anjaneyulu

KGR Institute of Technology and
Management,
Rampally, Kesara,
Medchel, Telangana,
India

Dr. Gampa Vijay Kumar

KGR Institute of Technology and Management,
Rampally, Kesara, Medchel,
Telangana,
India.

ABSTRACT

The purpose of the present investigation was to compare the characteristics of the bioadhesive microspheres of celecoxib prepared using different polymers : viz. Sodium alginate, HPMC K15, HPMC K100, HPMC K4 M. Bioadhesive microspheres were prepared by ionotropic gelation method. Microspheres were characterized for entrapment efficiency, particle size, mucoadhesive property and in-vitro drug release was studied. The entrapment efficiency of the optimized formulation (T4) microspheres was significantly higher (88.66%) than other formulations. Particle size data was given 826 μm and In-vitro drug release studies indicated that the microspheres T4 containing Sodium alginate along with HPMC K15 as copolymer showed a maximum release of 94.66% after 12 hours. From dosage form, the in-vitro drug dissolution data obtained was fitted to various mathematical models such as zero order, First order, Higuchi matrix, and Krosmeier-Peppas model.

KEYWORDS: Celecoxib, chitosan, cross-linking, encapsulation, microspheres



INTRODUCTION

For many decades, medication of an acute disease or a chronic disease has been accomplished by delivering drugs to the patients via various pharmaceutical dosage forms like tablets, capsules, pills, creams, ointments, liquids, aerosols, injectables and suppositories as carriers. To achieve and then to maintain the concentration of drug administered within the therapeutically effective range needed for medication, it is often necessary to take this type of drug delivery systems several times in a day. This results in a fluctuated drug level and consequently undesirable toxicity and poor efficiency. This factor as well as other factors such as repetitive dosing and unpredictable absorption leads to the concept of controlled drug delivery systems[1,2]. The word new or novel in the relation to drug delivery system is a search for something out of necessity. An appropriately designed sustained or controlled release drug delivery system can be major advance toward solving the problem associated with the existing drug delivery system[3,4]. The objective of controlled release drug delivery includes two important aspects namely spatial placement and temporal delivery of drug.

1. Spatial placement relates to targeting a drug to a specific organ or tissue, while
2. Temporal delivery refers to controlling the rate of drug delivery to the target tissue[5].

In the ionotropic gelation method polysaccharides (alginate, gellan and pectin) are dissolved in water or in weak acidic medium (chitosan).

These solutions are then added dropwise under constant stirring to the solutions containing other counter ions.

Due to the complexation between oppositely charged species, polysaccharides undergo ionic gelation and precipitate to form spherical particles. The beads are removed by filtration, washed with distilled water and dried. The method involves an all-aqueous system and avoids residual solvents in microspheres

Celecoxib is a newer anti-arthritis drug which is selective cyclo-oxygenase-II (COX-II) inhibitor. But, since COX-II is constitutively present in some

organs and can be induced in other organs, selective COX-II inhibitors are not devoid of side effects. The side effects can be avoided by targeting the drug to the arthritic joints. One way of achieving higher concentrations in the joint for prolonged period of time is to inject the drug intra-articularly. In our previous report [6], we have shown that post intra-articular injection, celecoxib incorporated chitosan microspheres are able to maintain significantly higher concentrations of the drug in the arthritic joint than the celecoxib solution. Thus, the present investigation was aimed to prepare an optimized formulation for use as an intra-articular injection. The effect of the different cross-linking agents on the characteristics of the microspheres was studied and a cross-linking agent which gave the desirable properties of the microspheres intended for intra-articular injection was chosen for *in-vivo* studies as reported earlier.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The drug Celecoxib was gifted by Natco Pharma Ltd., Hyderabad, India. Sodium alginate, HPMC K15, HPMC K100, HPMC K4 M was purchased from SD fine chemicals limited, India. All other chemicals and solvents were of analytical grade and used without further purification.

Method of Preparation

Ionotropic Gelation Method:

Batches of microspheres were prepared by ionotropic gelation method which involved reaction between sodium alginate and polycationic ions like calcium to produce a hydrogel network of calcium alginate. Sodium alginate and the mucoadhesive polymer were dispersed in purified water (10 ml) to form a homogeneous polymer mixture. The API, (100 mg) was added to the polymer premix and mixed thoroughly with a stirrer to form a viscous dispersion. The resulting dispersion was then added through a 22G needle into calcium chloride (4% w/v) solution. The addition was done with continuous stirring at 200rpm. The added droplets were retained in the calcium chloride solution for 30 minutes to complete the curing reaction and to produce rigid spherical microspheres. The microspheres were collected by decantation, and the product thus separated was washed repeatedly with purified water to remove excess calcium impurity deposited on the surface of microspheres and then air-dried.

**Table 1: Prepared formulation of Bioadhesive Microspheres**

S.No.	Formulation code	Drug : Polymer ratio	Polymer Ratio
1	T ₁	1:2.5	Na alginate:Hpmc K15 (1.5:0.5)
2	T ₂	1:3	Na alginate:Hpmc K15 (2:1)
3	T ₃	1:3.5	Na alginate:Hpmc K15 (2.5:1)
4	T ₄	1:4	Na alginate:Hpmc K15 (3:1)
5	T ₅	1:2.5	Na alginate:Hpmc K100 (1.5:0.5)
6	T ₆	1:3	Na alginate:Hpmc K100 (2:1)
7	T ₇	1:3.5	Na alginate:Hpmc K100 (2.5:1)
8	T ₈	1:4	Na alginate:Hpmc K100 (3:1)
9	T ₉	1:2.5	Na alginate:HPMC K 4M (1.5:0.5)
10	T ₁₀	1:3	Na alginate:HPMC K 4 M (2:1)
11	T ₁₁	1:3.5	Na alginate:HPMC K 4 M (2.5:1)
12	T ₁₂	1:4	Na alginate:HPMC K 4 M (3:1)

Characterization of Microspheres: Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy (FT- IR):

In order to check the integrity (Compatibility) of drug in the formulation, FT-IR spectra of the formulations along with the drug and other excipients were obtained and compared using Shimadzu FT-IR 8400 spectrophotometer.

In the present study, Potassium bromide (KBr) pellet method was employed. The samples were thoroughly blended with dry powdered potassium bromide crystals. The mixture was compressed to form a disc. The disc was placed in the spectrophotometer and the spectrum was recorded. The FT-IR spectra of the formulations were compared with the FT-IR spectra of the pure drug and the polymers.

Percentage Yield [7]:

The percentage of production yield was calculated from the weight of dried microspheres recovered from each batch and the sum of the initial weight of starting materials. The percentage yield was calculated using the following formula:

$$\% \text{ Yield} = \frac{\text{Practical mass (Microspheres)}}{\text{Theoretical mass (Polymer + Drug)}} \times 100$$

Drug entrapment efficiency [8]:

Microspheres equivalent to 15 mg of the drug Duloxetine HCl were taken for evaluation. The amount of drug entrapped was estimated by crushing the microspheres. The powder was transferred to a 100 ml volumetric flask and dissolved in 10ml of methanol and the volume was made up using simulated gastric fluid pH 1.2.

After 24 hours the solution was filtered through Whatmann filter paper and the absorbance was measured after suitable dilution spectrophotometrically at 269 nm. The amount of drug entrapped in the microspheres was calculated by the following formula,

$$\% \text{ Drug Entrapment Efficiency} = \frac{\text{Experimental Drug Content}}{\text{Theoretical Drug Content}} \times 100$$

Particle size analysis [9]:

Samples of the microparticles were analyzed for particle size by optical microscope. The instrument was calibrated and found that lunit of eyepiece micrometer was equal to 12.5µm. Nearly about 100 Microparticles sizes were calculated under 45x magnification.

The average particle size was determined by using the Edmondson's equation:

$$D_{\text{mean}} = \frac{\sum nd}{n}$$

Where,

n – Number of microspheres observed

d – Mean size range

Swelling study:

Swelling ratio of different dried microspheres were determined gravimetrically in simulated gastric fluid pH 1.2. The microspheres were removed periodically from the solution, blotted to remove excess surface liquid and weighed on balance. Swelling ratio (% w/v) was determined from the following relationship:

$$\text{Swelling ratio} = \frac{(W_t - W_0)}{(W_0)} \times 100$$

Where W₀ & W_t are initial weight and Final weight of microspheres respectively.

**Evaluation of mucoadhesive property:**

The mucoadhesive property of microspheres was evaluated by an in vitro adhesion testing method known as wash-off method. Freshly excised pieces of goat stomach mucous were mounted on to glass slides with cotton thread. About 20 microspheres were spread on to each prepared glass slide and lube drugs. immediately thereafter the slides were II tablet disintegration test, when the test apparatus was operated, the sample is subjected to slow up and down movement in simulated gastric fluid pH 1.2 at 37 C contained in a 1-litre vessel of the apparatus. At an interval of 1 hour up to 8 hours the machine is stopped and number of microspheres still adhering to mucosal surface was counted.

$$\% \text{ Mucoadhesion} = \frac{\text{Number of microspheres adhered}}{\text{Number of microspheres applied}} \times 100$$

In vitro drug release study:

The dissolution studies were performed in a fully calibrated eight station dissolution test apparatus (37 ± 0.5°C, 50 rpm) using the USP type – I rotating basket method in simulated gastric fluid pH 1.2 (900ml). A quantity of accurately weighed microspheres equivalent to 15mg Duloxetine HCl each formulation was employed in all dissolution studies. Aliquots of sample were withdrawn at predetermined intervals of time and analyzed for drug release by measuring the absorbance at 269nm. At the same time the volume withdrawn at each time intervals were replenished immediately with the same volume of fresh pre-warmed simulated gastric fluid pH 1.2 maintaining sink conditions throughout the experiment.

In-Vitro Drug Release Kinetics

The release data obtained was fitted into various mathematical models. The parameters 'n' and time component 'k', the release rate constant and 'R', the regression coefficient were determined by Korsmeyer-Peppas equation to understand the release mechanism.

a. Zero Order

$$\% R = kt$$

This model represents an ideal release in order to achieve prolonged pharmacological action.

This is applicable to dosage forms like transdermal systems, coated forms, osmotic systems, as well as Matrix tablets containing low soluble drugs to USP

b. First Order

$$\log (\text{fraction unreleased}) = kt/2.303$$

The model is applicable to hydrolysis kinetics and to study the release profiles of pharmaceutical dosage forms such as those containing water soluble drugs in porous matrices.

c. Matrix (Higuchi Matrix)

$$\% R = kt^{0.5}$$

This model is applicable to systems with drug dispersed in uniform swellable polymer matrix as in case of matrix tablets with water soluble drug.

d. Peppas Korsmeyer Equation

$$\% R = kt^n$$

$$\log \% R = \log k + n \log t$$

This model is widely used when release mechanism is well known or when more than one type of release phenomenon could be involved.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**Compatibility Studies**

Drug polymer compatibility studies were carried out using Fourier Transform Infrared Spectroscopy to establish any possible interaction of Celecoxib with the polymers used in the formulation. The FT-IR spectra of the formulations were compared with the FTIR spectra of the pure drug. The results indicated that the characteristic absorption peaks due to pure Celecoxib have appeared in the formulated microspheres, without any significant change in their position after successful encapsulation, indicating no chemical interaction between celecoxib and Polymers results were shown in figures 1-4.

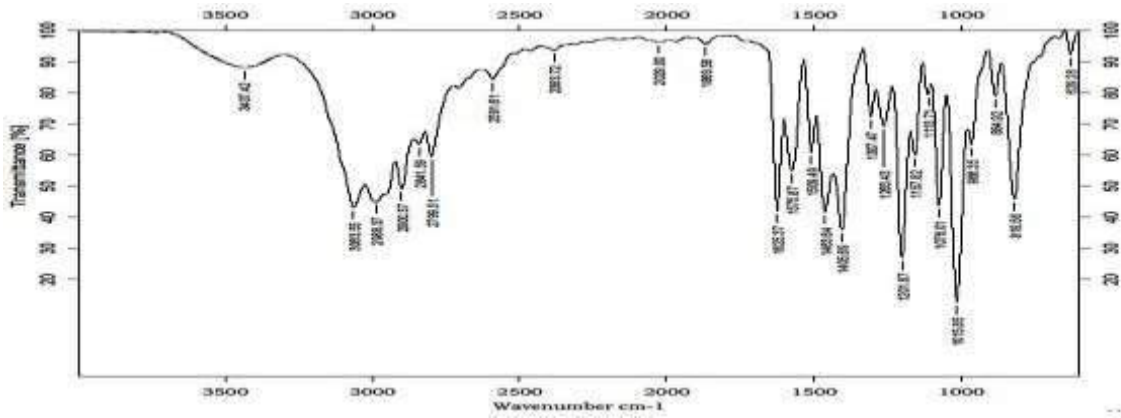


Fig 1: FT-IR spectra of Celecoxib

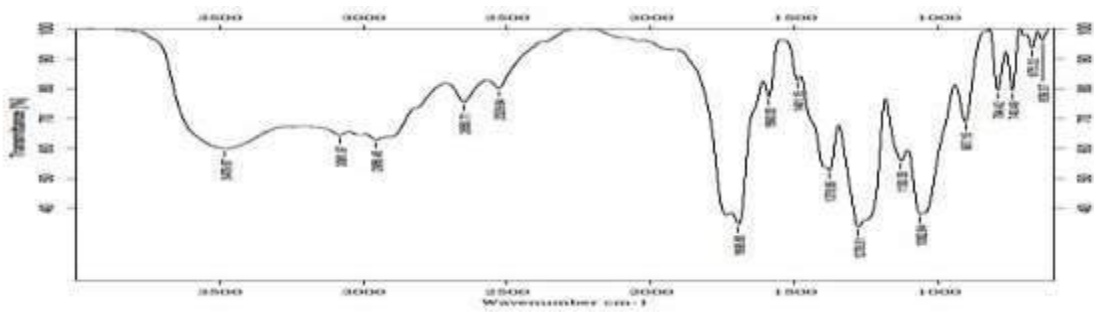


Fig 2: FT-IR spectra of Celecoxib +Sodium alginate

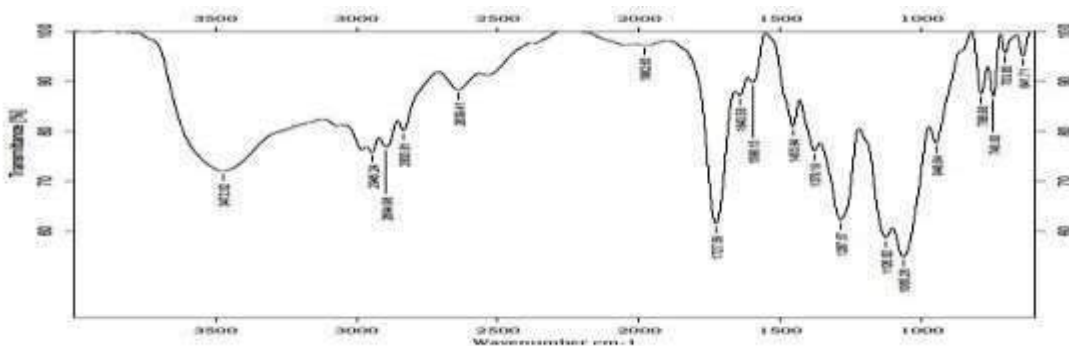


Fig 3: FT-IR spectra of Celecoxib +Hpmc K15

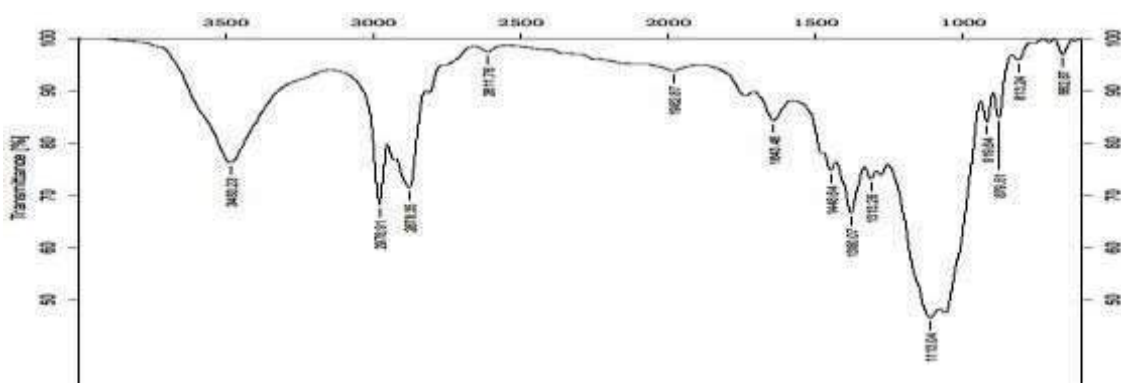


Fig 4: FT-IR spectra of Celecoxib +Hpmc K15+Sodium alginate



Evaluation and Characterisation of Microspheres Percentage Yield

It was observed that as the polymer ratio in the formulation increases, the product yield also increases. The low percentage yield in some formulations may be due to blocking of needle and wastage of the drug-polymer solution, adhesion of polymer solution to the magnetic bead and microspheres lost during the washing process. The percentage yield was found to be in the range of 80 to 88% for microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K15 as copolymer,

62.22 to 87% for microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K100 as copolymer and 80 to 87.5% for microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K4 M as copolymer. The percentage yield of the prepared microspheres is recorded in Table 6.3 and displayed in Figures 6.7 to 6.9.

Percentage Drug entrapment efficiency of Celecoxib ranged from 82.66 to 88.66% for microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K15 as copolymer, 53.2 to 76.66% for microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K100 as copolymer and 66.73 to 79.2% for microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K4 M as copolymer. The drug entrapment efficiency of the prepared microspheres increased progressively with an increase in proportion of the respective polymers. Increase in the polymer concentration increases the viscosity of the dispersed phase. The particle size increases exponentially with viscosity. The higher viscosity of the polymer solution at the highest polymer concentration would be expected to decrease the diffusion of the drug into the external phase which would result in higher entrapment efficiency. The % drug entrapment efficiency of the prepared microspheres is displayed in Table 2.

Drug Entrapment Efficiency



Fig 5: Photograph of prepared microsphere

Table 2: Percentage yield and percentage drug entrapment efficiency of the prepared microspheres

S.No.	Formulation code	% yield	Drug Content (mg)	% Drug entrapment efficiency
1	T ₁	80	12.40	82.66
2	T ₂	83.33	12.66	84.4
3	T ₃	85	12.70	84.66
4	T ₄	88	13.29	88.66
5	T ₅	62.22	8.07	53.2
6	T ₆	80	8.25	55
7	T ₇	80	10.33	68.86
8	T ₈	87	11.5	76.66
9	T ₉	80	10.01	66.73
10	T ₁₀	86	10.5	70
11	T ₁₁	86.66	11.25	75
12	T ₁₂	87.5	11.88	79.2



Particle Size Analysis

The mean size increased with increasing polymer concentration which is due to a significant increase in the viscosity thus leading to an increased droplet size and finally a higher microspheres size. Microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K15 as copolymer had a size range of 512 μ m to 826 μ m, microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K100 as copolymer exhibited a size range between 517 μ m to 834 μ m and microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K4M as copolymer had a size range of 664 μ m to 903 μ m. The particle size data is presented in Tables 6.4 to 6.15 and displayed in Figure 6.10 to 6.12. The effect of drug to polymer ratio on particle size is displayed in Figure 6.13. The particle size as well as % drug entrapment efficiency of the microspheres increased with increase in the polymer concentration results were shown in figure 6..

Swelling Ratio

The swelling ratio is expressed as the percentage of water in the hydrogel at any instant during swelling. Swell ability is an important characteristic as it affects mucoadhesion as well as drug release profiles of polymeric drug delivery systems. Swell ability is an indicative parameter for rapid availability of drug solution for diffusion with greater flux. Swell ability data revealed that amount of polymer plays an important role in solvent transfer. It can be concluded from the data shown in Table 3 that with an increase in polymer concentration, the percentage of swelling also increases. Thus we can say that amount of polymer directly affects the swelling ratio. As the polymer to drug ratio increased, the percentage of swelling increased from 28 to 85% for microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K15 as copolymer, 24 to 64% for microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K100 as copolymer and 31 to 85 for microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K4M as copolymer.

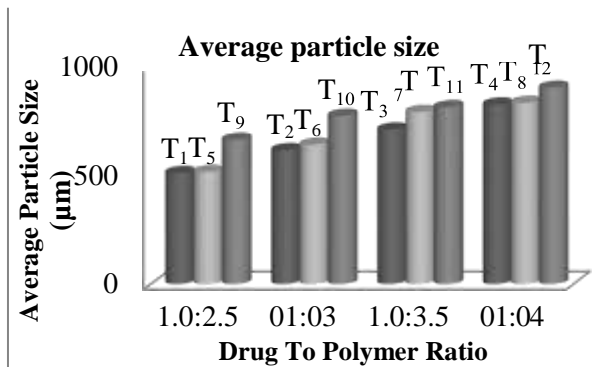


Fig 6: Comparison of average particle size of prepared microspheres

Table 3: Percentage swelling of the prepared microspheres

S.NO.	Formulation Code	Initial (wt)	Final (wt)	Percentage Swelling
1	T ₁	10	12.8	28
2	T ₂	10	14.2	42
3	T ₃	10	16.2	62
4	T ₄	10	18.5	85
5	T ₅	10	12.4	24
6	T ₆	10	13.9	39
7	T ₇	10	15.5	55
8	T ₈	10	16.4	64
9	T ₉	10	13.1	31
10	T ₁₀	10	15.3	53
11	T ₁₁	10	16.7	67
12	T ₁₂	10	18.5	85

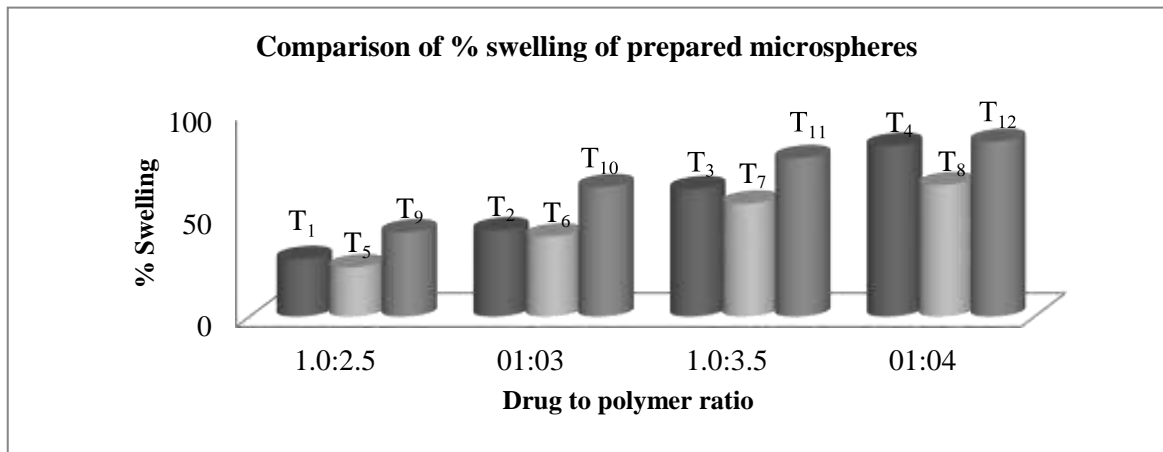


Fig7: Comparison of % swelling of prepared microspheres

***In-Vitro* Mucoadhesion Test**

As the polymer to drug ratio increased, microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K15 as copolymer exhibited % mucoadhesion ranging from 65 to 85%, microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K100 as copolymer exhibited % mucoadhesion ranging from 60 to 75% and

microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K 4 M as copolymer exhibited % mucoadhesion ranging from 60 to 80%.

The rank of order of mucoadhesion is HPMC K15 > HPMC K 4 M > HPMC K100. The results of *in-vitro* mucoadhesion test are compiled in Table 4. Effect of polymer proportion on % mucoadhesion is depicted in Fig. 6.20 to 6.22 and comparative depiction of % mucoadhesion is depicted in Figure 8.

Table 4: Percentage mucoadhesion of the prepared microspheres

S.NO.	Formulation Code	No. Of microspheres		Percentage Mucoadhesion
		Initial	Final	
1	T ₁	20	13	65
2	T ₂	20	14	70
3	T ₃	20	15	75
4	T ₄	20	17	85
5	T ₅	20	12	60
6	T ₆	20	13	65
7	T ₇	20	14	70
8	T ₈	20	15	75
9	T ₉	20	12	60
10	T ₁₀	20	14	70
11	T ₁₁	20	15	75
12	T ₁₂	20	16	80

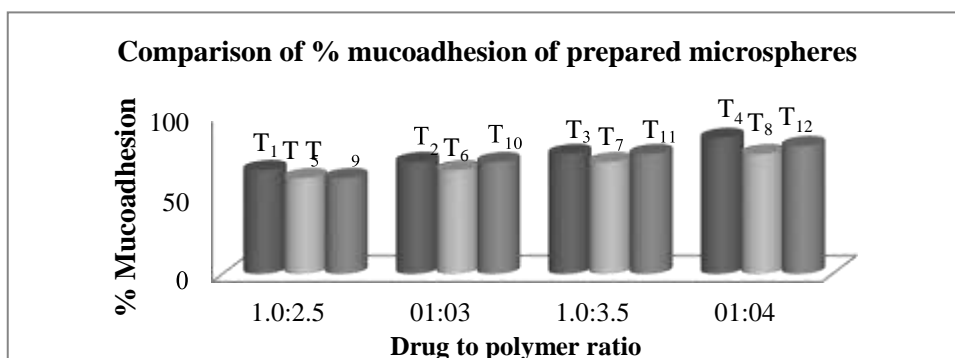


Figure 8: Comparison of percentage mucoadhesion of prepared microspheres



***In-Vitro* Drug Release Studies**

Dissolution studies of all the formulations were carried out using dissolution apparatus USP type I. The dissolution studies were conducted by using dissolution media, pH 1.2. The results of the in-vitro dissolution studies of formulations T₁ to T₄, T₅ to T₈ and T₉ to T₁₂ are shown in table 5,6,7 and 8. The plots of Cumulative percentage drug release Vs Time. Figure 6.24 shows the comparison of % CDR for formulations T₁ to T₄, figure 6.25 for formulations T₅ to T₈ and figure 6.26 for formulations T₉ to T₁₂. Korsmeyer-Peppas plots of Celecoxib microspheres formulations T₁ to T₁₂ are displayed in figures 9,10 and 11. The formulations T₁, T₂, T₃ and T₄ containing Sodium alginate along with HPMC K15 as copolymer showed a maximum release of 92.66% after 9 hours, 90.66% after 10 hours, 90.6% after 11 hours and 94.66% after 12 hours respectively. The formulations T₅, T₆, T₇ and T₈ containing Sodium alginate along with HPMC K100 as copolymer showed a maximum release of 92.22% after 9 hours, 91.33% after 10 hours,

89.55% after 11 hours and 90.66% after 12 hours respectively. The formulations T₉, T₁₀, T₁₁ and T₁₂ containing Sodium alginate along with HPMC K 4 M as copolymer showed a maximum release of 92.6% after 9 hours, 91.3% after 10 hours, 90%

after 11 hours and 92.44% after 12 hours respectively.

This shows that more sustained release was observed with the increase in percentage of polymers. As the polymer to drug ratio was increased the extent of drug release decreased. A significant decrease in the rate and extent of drug release is attributed to the increase in density of polymer matrix that results in increased diffusion path length which the drug molecules have to traverse. The release of the drug has been controlled by swelling control release mechanism. Additionally, the larger particle size at higher polymer concentration also restricted the total surface area resulting in slower release.

TIME (h)	Cumulative Percent Of Drug Released			
	T ₁	T ₂	T ₃	T ₄
0	0	0	0	0
1	24.88	21.11	18.66	15.88
2	31.55	31.55	25.11	24.22
3	42.44	39.77	35.44	32.66
4	53.55	47.77	40.66	39.33
5	62	56.66	52	47.55
6	74.66	62.44	57.33	55.77
7	83.55	69.55	63.11	61.77
8	89.33	75.33	69.11	69.55
9	92.66	84.66	75.33	77.55
10	85.55	90.66	82.66	85.55
11	80.22	84.22	90.66	90.66
12	78.88	80.88	89.55	94.66

Table 5: *In-Vitro* drug release data of Celecoxib microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMC K15 as copolymer

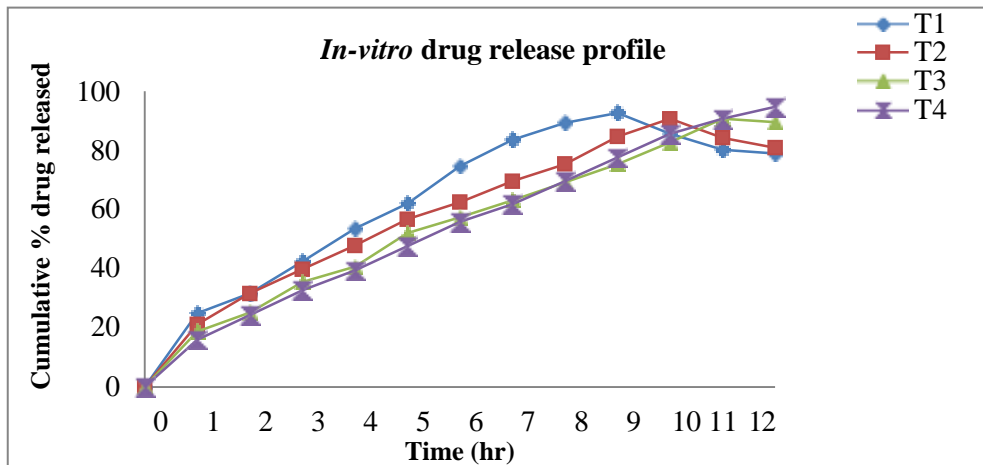


Fig 9: Comparison of *In-Vitro* drug release profile of Celecoxib microspheres containing sodium alginate along with Hpmc K15 as copolymer

Table 6: *In-Vitro* drug release data of Celecoxib microspheres containing sodium alginate along with Hpmc K100 as copolymer

Time (h)	Cumulative Percent Of Drug Released			
	T ₅	T ₆	T ₇	T ₈
0	0	0	0	0
1	27.77	22.44	18.44	17.11
2	36.44	32.22	29.33	26.44
3	43.77	40.88	39.55	37.55
4	54.66	48.66	45.55	46.88
5	64.01	57.55	57.33	55.77
6	75.77	63.55	65.33	63.55
7	84.65	70.44	71.55	71.33
8	90	76.55	77.56	75.77
9	92.22	85.55	81.55	79.77
10	84.88	91.33	83.33	82.44
11	79.55	85.77	89.55	86.88
12	77.55	81.11	87.55	90.66

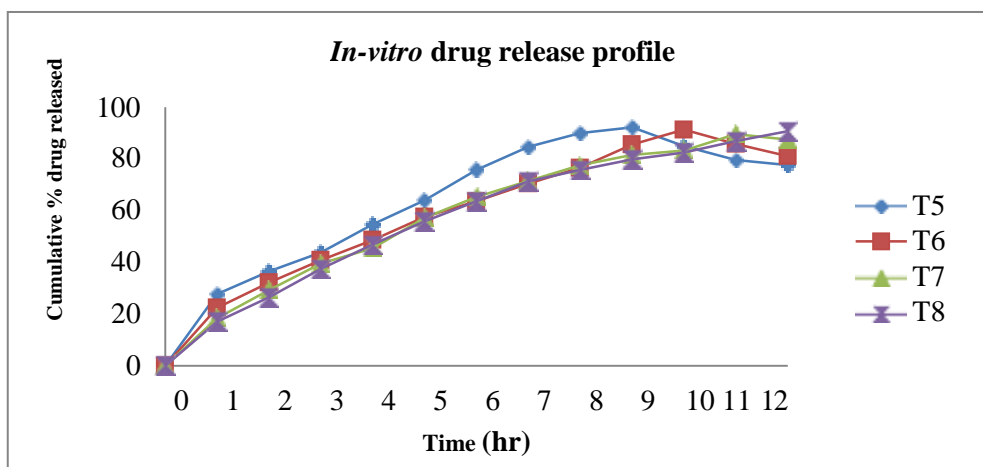


Fig 10: Comparison of *In-Vitro* drug release profile of Celecoxib microspheres containing sodium alginate along with Hpmc K100 as copolymer



Table 7: *In-Vitro* drug release data of Celecoxib microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMCK 4 M as copolymer

Time (h)	Cumulative percent of drug released			
	T ₉	T ₁₀	T ₁₁	T ₁₂
0	0	0	0	0
1	25.77	21.55	18.66	16.44
2	35.33	31.77	26.55	27.11
3	43.55	40.44	36.55	36.44
4	54	48.44	43.66	45.55
5	63.55	57.11	54.55	55.33
6	75.33	63.11	62.33	63.11
7	84	70.22	67.68	71.55
8	89.77	76	73.55	76.44
9	92.66	85.11	78.55	80.66
10	85.11	91.33	83	85.55
11	80.66	85.33	90	89.55
12	78	81.11	87.55	92.44

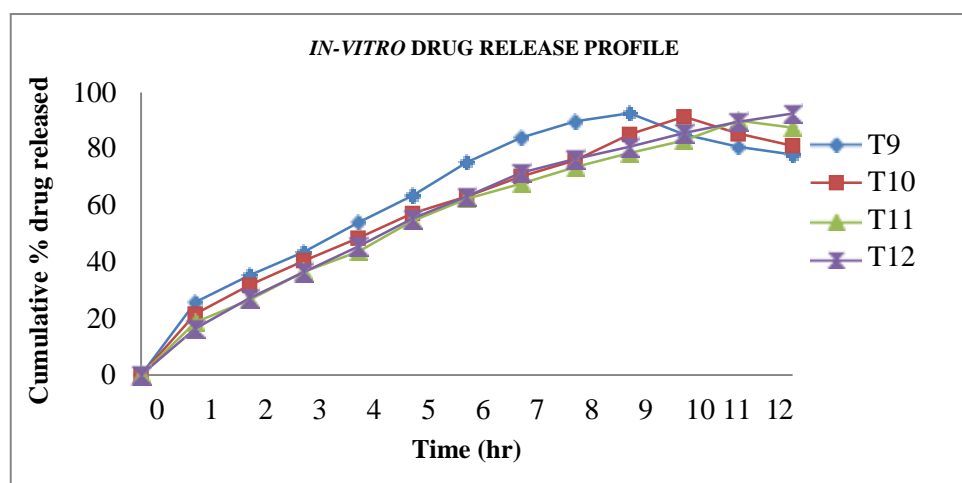


Fig 11: Comparison of *In-Vitro* drug release profile of Celecoxib microspheres containing sodium alginate along with HPMCK 4 M as copolymer

***In-Vitro* Drug Release Kinetics**

For understanding the mechanism of drug release and release rate kinetics of the drug from dosage form, the *in-vitro* drug dissolution data obtained was fitted to various mathematical models such as zero order, First order, Higuchi matrix, and Krosmeier-Peppas model. The values are compiled in Table 6.21. The coefficient of determination (R^2) was used as an indicator of the best fitting for each of the models considered. The kinetic data analysis of all the formulations reached

higher coefficient of determination with the Korsmeyer-Peppas model ($R^2 = 0.914$ to 0.996) whereas release exponent value (n) ranged from 0.498 to 0.743 . From the coefficient of determination and release exponent values, it can be suggested that the mechanism of drug release follows Korsmeyer-Peppas model along with non-Fickian diffusion mechanism which leading to the conclusion that a release mechanism of drug followed combination of diffusion and spheres erosion.



Table 8: Release Kinetics Studies of The Prepared Formulations

Formulation code	Release model								
	Zero order		First order		Higuchi matrix		Koresmeyer-peppas		
	K	R ²	K	R ²	K	R ²	n	K	R ²
T ₁	21.6	0.797	1.923	0.720	-0.313	0.912	0.556	1.388	0.925
T ₂	16.39	0.908	1.991	0.890	-3.945	0.970	0.595	1.326	0.983
T ₃	10.45	0.976	2.062	0.945	-8.966	0.975	0.673	1.233	0.991
T ₄	7.434	0.990	2.118	0.914	-12.25	0.962	0.743	1.171	0.996
T ₅	24.34	0.768	1.897	0.689	2.624	0.903	0.498	1.442	0.914
T ₆	17.19	0.904	1.990	0.885	-3.333	0.971	0.579	1.346	0.981
T ₇	14.53	0.936	2.018	0.985	-6.239	0.983	0.655	1.278	0.990
T ₈	13.06	0.948	2.032	0.991	-7.587	0.984	0.690	1.241	0.991
T ₉	23.20	0.783	1.909	0.704	1.336	0.909	0.526	1.418	0.925
T ₁₀	16.73	0.906	1.992	0.885	-3.771	0.970	0.591	1.334	0.982
T ₁₁	12.50	0.957	2.036	0.974	-7.640	0.982	0.667	1.253	0.993
T ₁₂	11.94	0.959	2.061	0.982	-8.986	0.981	0.712	1.226	0.995

CONCLUSION

In the present work, bioadhesive microspheres of Celecoxib using Sodium alginate along with HPMC K15, HPMC K100, HPMC K4M as copolymers were formulated to deliver Celecoxib via oral route. FT-IR spectra of the physical mixture revealed that the drug is compatible with the polymers and copolymers used. Micromeritic studies revealed that the mean particle size of the prepared microspheres was in the size range of 512-903 μ m and are suitable for bioadhesive microspheres for oral administration. Increase in the polymer concentration led to increase in % Yield, % Drug entrapment efficiency, Particle size, % swelling and % Mucoadhesion. The *in-vitro* mucoadhesive study demonstrated that microspheres of Celecoxib using sodium alginate along with Carbopol934 as copolymer adhered to the mucus to a greater extent than the microspheres of Celecoxib using sodium alginate along with HPMC K100 and HPMC K4M as copolymers. The *in-vitro* drug release decreased with increase in the polymer and copolymer concentration. Analysis of drug release mechanism showed that the drug release from the formulations followed non-Fickian diffusion and the best fit model was found to be Korsmeyer-Peppas. Based on the results of evaluation tests formulation coded T₄ was concluded as best formulation. The optimised Formulation microspheres were packed in hard gelatin capsule shells.

REFERENCES

1. Chien YW, *Concepts and System Design for Rate-controlled Drug Delivery, Chapter 1, Novel Drug Delivery System, 2nd Edition, Marcel Dekker, Inc, New York, 1992; 1-4*
2. Chien YW; *Rate-controlled Drug Delivery Systems; Indian J Pharm Sci, 1988; 63-65.*
3. Brahmankar DM, Jaiswal SB, *Biopharmaceutics and Pharmacokinetics A Treatise, First edition, Vallabh Prakashan, 2001;4: 337-341.*
4. Baumgaesters, Kristal J, Vreer F, Vodopivec P and Zorko B; *Optimisation of Floating matrix tablet and evaluation of their gastric residence time; Int J Pharm, 195, 2000, 125 – 130.*
5. Sachine.E. Bhandke; *Formulation and Development of Repaglinide Microparticles by Ionotropic Gelation Techniques; Indian J Pharm Edu Res, 2006;2:201-209.*
6. Thakkar H, Sharma RK, Mishra AK, Chuttani K, Murthy RS. *Efficacy of chitosan microspheres for controlled intra-articular delivery of celecoxib in inflamed joints. J Pharm Pharmacol, 2004;56:1091- 99.*
7. Gungor BE, Cevher E, Bergisadi N ; *Preparation and in vitro evaluation of cefadroxil loaded chitosan microspheres; Acta Pharmaceutica Scientia 2007; 49: 167-178.*
8. Dubey RR, Parikh RH; *Two-stage optimization process for formulation of Chitosan microspheres; AAPS PharmSciTech 2004; 5(1): 1-9.*
9. Dandagi PM, Mastiholmath VS, Gada AP, Iliger SR; *Mucoadhesive microspheres of Propranolol hydrochloride for nasal delivery; Ind. J. Pharm.Sci. 2007, 69(3): 402-07.*



THE ROLE OF SELF-GOVERNING BODIES OF CITIZENS IN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF GUARANTEES OF THE RIGHT NOT TO INTERFERE IN PERSONAL LIFE OR THE USE OF SOCIAL PROTECTION

Maxsadorov Maxsatullo Ismatovich

Associate professor of the Military-technical Institute of the National Guard of the Republic Of Uzbekistan

Jo‘rayev Javlon Ravshan o‘g‘li

Teacher of the Military-technical Institute of the National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

The article presents a broad analysis of the activities of self-government bodies of citizens of the Republic of Uzbekistan in ensuring human and civil rights and freedoms. At the same time, the legal basis of the activities of citizens' self-government bodies in this area, their content, and comparative legal education were studied.

KEYWORDS: *right, freedom, personality, self-awareness, right, Declaration, not to interfere in the life of decrees, etc.*

INTRODUCTION

Everyone has the right to a standard of living adequate for the health and well-being of himself and of his family, including clothing, food, medical care and necessary social services, and the right to security in the event of unemployment, sickness, disability, widowhood, old age or other lack of livelihood in circumstances beyond his control. Article 25 of the Universal Declaration of human rights.

Everyone, in comparison, has the right to receive Social Security in the event of loss of Labor dignity, as well as deprivation of the breadwinner and in other cases provided for by law.

The amount of pensions, allowances, other types of social assistance may not be less than the minimum amount required for a officially established living.

Article 39 of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

The large-scale reforms carried out since the first years of our country's independence have been an important foundation in strengthening national statehood and sovereignty, ensuring security and law order, inviolability of borders of our state, the rule of law in society, human rights and freedoms, an atmosphere of national harmony and religious tolerance, necessary conditions have been created for decent life of the citizens.

The word *person* is an Arabic word meaning “someone, a separate individ”. It embodies in itself the human essence, its value in the quality of existence. This concept is applied from the point of view of its subject in all socio-humanitarian sciences and therefore is interpreted differently. Personality is the transformation of biophysiological, social, spiritual, moral, aesthetic qualities and a holistic integrity and coverage with the system of relations. The formation of a person is associated with the following factors: biological (generation); natural environment; cultural environment; social experience; relationship with people. These three factors also play an important role in the life and activity of the individual.

It is known that among the personal rights and freedoms the mains are: the right of people to live, the right to freedom and personal inviolability, the right not to be considered guilty without a court judgment, the right of the person accused in court to be provided with all conditions for self-defense, the right not to be subjected to torture, violence, cruel or other right to choose a place, the right to information can include freedom of thought, freedom of speech, and freedom of conscience.

RESEARCH ANALYSIS

Personal rights are the natural, inviolable rights of person, the state does not give them, but only recognizes, guarantees, creates sufficient



conditions for their use [1]. In this regard, according to O. Khusanov and O. Karimova, when we speak about a person, his rights and freedoms, regardless of the citizenship of any state, they are understood as a natural totality, but the rights and freedoms that he has at birth are not transferred to another person. Personal rights and freedoms are natural rights and freedoms of Man and are aimed at ensuring his life, health, dignity, honor [2].

It is known that among the personal rights and freedoms are the right of people to live, the right to freedom and personal inviolability, the right not to be considered guilty without a court judgment, the right of the person accused in court to be provided with all conditions for self-defense, the right not to be subjected to torture, violence, cruel or other right to choose a place, the right to information can include freedom of thought, freedom of speech, and freedom of conscience. The category of personal rights and freedoms is guaranteed by the articles of Chapter 7 of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

In this regard, I.I.Nasriyev distinguishes the following peculiarities of personal rights and freedoms:

- a) they must be aimed at satisfying the diverse needs of people;
- b) they must not be evaluated directly in money;
- c) they must not be separated from the individual, because such blessings can not be sold, donated, left as an inheritance property, and in another way separated from the individual;
- d) they must begin with the birth of an individual and end at his death [3].

It is worth noting that the contribution of state bodies, as well as institutions of civil society, including the bodies of self-government of citizens, to ensure and protect human rights and freedoms, is unequivocally great. In this regard O.T.Husanov said that "The chairman, including the self-governing bodies of citizens, carries out significant work on the protection of the rights and other legitimate interests of citizens, assistance in the defense of the country. For this purpose, they organize the holding of fire-fighting activities in the relevant regions, attract citizens to fight against natural disasters and if necessary to end their consequences. Especially in later times, it gives great hope to the neighborhoods on this issue" [4]. In addition to these views, we found it permissible to dwell on the following issues, which are currently being addressed by the neighborhood to protect the rights and freedoms of citizens:

- a) the participation of citizens in the protection of the rights of the accused in court by self-governing bodies. If we pay attention to Article 26 of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, then "The case of each person accused of committing a crime is considered in a legal order, in a transparent

manner in court, and he is not considered guilty until his fault is clear. In court, the accused person is provided with all conditions for self-defense. No one can be subjected to torture, cruel to violence or any other form of harassment that degrades human dignity. No one can be conducted medical or scientific experiments without his consent" as enshrined [5].

It is noteworthy that we can see that the right to protection, which is recognized as the personal right of a person enshrined in this norm, is also protected by the self-governing bodies of citizens. In this regard O.T.Khusanov said: "The protection of citizens by the participation of self-governing bodies rather than individual protection of their rights, creates more opportunities for the result of this work to be good" [4].

In this regard, if we focus on the social survey conducted on our research, then the question is "What is the participation of citizens' self-government bodies in the protection of the rights of persons involved as accused in the preliminary investigation and in the judicial process?", 74.6 percent of the respondents answered that "The self-governing bodies of citizens protect the rights and freedoms of a person as a public defender" in this regard." This, in turn, is manifested in the protection of personal rights of a person in the presence of representatives of self-government bodies as a public defender in the process of preliminary investigation and trial.

If we turn to our national legislation as a proof of this, it is precisely this norm that is defined in the Criminal Procedure Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan as "Public participation in criminal proceedings", according to its Article 21, "Representatives of communities are entitled to participate as public defenders in criminal proceedings" [6].

In addition, paying attention to Article 40 of the CPC of the Republic of Uzbekistan, representatives of self-government bodies of citizens directly to the inquiry body, investigator, prosecutor or court for the purpose of protecting the rights of a person residing on its territory:

- a) On the choice to grant to the public association or community guarantor as a precautionary measure against the defendant or the defendant;
- b) About the conditional release of the convicted person from punishment earlier than the deadline or replacement of the sentence with a relief;
- c) On changing the conditions of punishment of those sentenced to imprisonment;
- d) Their right to petition in cases provided for by law on the removal of conviction and other issues, as well as in the procedure, is strengthened.

It is also worth noting that in the protection of personal rights of citizens, self-governing bodies



of citizens have their own rights and obligations as public defenders. In particular, as a public defender of the self-governing bodies of citizens in judicial proceedings:

To get acquainted with the materials of the case, to provide evidence and to participate in their examination;

To file a petition;

To make a speech in the negotiations of the parties and to express an opinion to the court about the circumstances that justify the defendant.

In addition, the public defender: his participation in the judicial debate; the public association or the opinion of the team must be expressed in court and contribute to the determination of the circumstances in which the case is mitigated by the defendant's condition. In the protection of personal rights and freedoms of a person, citizens as public defenders of self-government, their worthy participation in the preliminary investigation and judicial process serves the interests of the state and society, above all, the individual. In other words, the granting of the right to self-government bodies to represent citizens in various state bodies is one of the strongest guarantees for the full realization of the rights of citizens [4].

b) participation of citizens' self-governing bodies in ensuring residential inviolability. Another of the personal rights of citizens is the right to inviolability of accommodation. According to Article 27 of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, "Everyone has the right to protection against aggression against his honor and reputation, interference with his personal life and inviolability of his residence. No one can access, search or browse someone else's accommodation outside of the circumstances and procedures provided for by law, reveal the secret of correspondence and conversations on the phone" has been consolidated [5].

This constitutional norm is the honor and dignity of the individual; guard and respect for personal non-political rights; personal-serves to ensure the inviolability of life and housing. In the national legislative system, this norm is further supplemented by a number of legislative acts – the Civil Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Criminal Procedure Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On mass media", "On principles and guarantees of information land", "On communication" and "On postal communication". The participation of citizens' self-governing bodies in the protection of the inviolability of accommodation, which is strengthened above as a constitutional norm, is of paramount importance in this area:

First of all, it helps citizens in the use of housing funds, as well as in ensuring its preservation;

Secondly, it carries out public control over the observance of the rules of construction and maintenance of the side perimeter of the House;

Third, it makes proposals to the relevant authorities on improving the living housing conditions of citizens; from the four, in accordance with the legislation, carries out other powers. It is noteworthy that in the event of an accident in the absence of the owner of an apartment in a multi-storey house with the aim of protecting the rights of the inhabitants of the same territory, the entry into this place for the purpose of eliminating the accident is evidenced by the breadth of competence of the self-governing bodies.

c) Participation of citizens in the protection and preservation of the life of an individual by self-governing bodies. At this stage, the self-governing bodies of citizens carry out their activities in the following directions:

- Prevention of terrorism. Self-governing bodies of citizens within the framework of their competence take part in activities to combat terrorism, carry out educational and propaganda activities, which are aimed at the Prevention of terrorist activities, including, as a rule, profilactical activities. In this regard, we can see the implementation of measures aimed at the preservation of the life of an individual by the self-governing bodies of citizens. This, in turn, is manifested in the Prevention of terrorist activities by the self-governing bodies of citizens. As a practical proof of this, if we turn to our national legislation, we can see that in the first part of the law "On the fight against terrorism" of the Republic of Uzbekistan "Prevention of terrorist activities" is carried out by state bodies, self-government bodies and Public Associations of citizens, as well as enterprises, institutions, organizations through the conduct of a complex [8].

- Protection of citizens, population and territories from natural and technological emergencies. One of the important issues of local importance aimed at ensuring the safety of Man and citizen, his life and physical inviolability is the protection of the citizen, the protection of the population and territories from natural and technological emergencies, as well as the organization and implementation of measures to prevent and eliminate the consequences of emergency situations at the borders of the the issues of citizens' participation in the prevention and elimination of emergency situations of self-government bodies are enshrined in the law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the protection of the population and territories from natural and technological emergencies"[9].

Self-governing bodies of citizens according to Article 12 of this law:



a) They contribute to the implementation of control over the sanitary and environmental status of population points, water supply sources, social and cultural facilities;

b) Involve citizens in eliminating the consequences of emergency situations;

c) Carry out other measures in accordance with the legislation, organization, provision and operation of emergency rescue services and emergency rescue parts. The solution of another issue of local importance – the establishment, supply and operation of Accident-Rescue Services and Accident-Rescue parts in the territory of the population. It is also inextricably linked with activities to protect the population from emergency situations. The operation of such services is aimed at rescuing people in the event of emergency situations, as well as eliminating or reducing the negative impact in them. This activity is carried out in the presence of risk factors for the life and health of people performing these works, and requires special training, clothing, head and equipment.

According to the first part of Article 18 of the law of the Republic of Uzbekistan “On the status of the Rescue Service and rescuer”..., self-governing bodies of citizens... the provision of assistance to rescue services and rescue structures in the implementation of emergency relief work, including providing them with the necessary transport and material means, provided that the place is subsequently covered in accordance with the established procedure, has been strengthened [10].

In addition, according to the seventh part of Article 27 of this law, ...self-governing bodies of citizens ...according to their decisions, additional guarantees of social protection of rescuers of rescue services and professional rescue structures, as well as rescuers who are not part of these services and structures, can be established.

- Implementation of primary fire safety measures. The participation of self-governing bodies of citizens in ensuring fire safety is strengthened by the law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On fire safety", according to Article 9 of which the self-governing bodies of citizens: assist in the organization and operation of a volunteer fire protection service; assists in the implementation of fire control; carries out public control over compliance with fire safety requirements; self-governing bodies of citizens can also participate in other activities in accordance with the legislation.

CONCLUSION

Thus, the provision and protection of personal rights and freedoms is considered one of the most important areas of self-government bodies of citizens, and the issues mentioned above in the law of the Republic of Uzbekistan “On self-government bodies of citizens” are noted as issues of local

importance, which can be resolved independently by these bodies.

REFERENCES

1. B.U.Tadjixanov *O'zbekiston Respublikasida inson huquqlarini amalga oshirish: nazariya va amaliyot muammolari. Yurid. fan. nom. ...dis. avtoref. – T.: – 2003. – B.28.*
2. *Inson huquqlari: (maxsus kurs) G'G' O.Husanov, O.Karimova, X.Azizov va boshq.; mas'ul muharrir O.Husanov. – T.: Sharq. – 1997. – B. 62.*
3. *I.I.Nasriev Konstitutsiya – fuqarolarning shaxsiy huquq va erkinliklari kafolati manbai G'G' O'zbekiston Respublikasi Konstitutsiyasi – davlat va jamiyat islohotining huquqiy asosi. – T.: TDYuI. – 2002. – B. 215-221.*
4. *O.Xusanov Mustaqillik va mahalliy hokimiyat: (Huquqiy, tashkiliy masalalar va muammolar). – T.: Sharq, (O'zbekiston Respublikasi Prezidenti huzuridagi Davlat va jamiyat qurilishi Akademiyasi) – 1996. – B. 73.*
5. *O'zbekiston Respublikasining Konstitutsiyasi // Lex.uz.*
6. *O'zbekiston Respublikasining Jinoyat-protsessual kodeksi // Lex.uz.*
7. *O'zbekiston Respublikasining Uy-joy kodeksi // Lex.uz.*
8. *O'zbekiston Respublikasining “Terrorizmga qarshi kurash to'g'risida”gi qonuni // Lex.uz.*
9. *O'zbekiston Respublikasining “Aholini va hududlarni tabiiy hamda texnogen xususiyatli favqulodda vaziyatlardan muhofaza qilish to'g'risida”gi qonuni // Lex.uz.*
10. *O'zbekiston Respublikasining “Qutqaruv xizmati va qutqaruvchi maqomi to'g'risida” gi qonuni // Lex.uz.*



A STUDY ON MARKETING STRATEGIES ADOPTED BY APPAREL RETAILERS TOWARDS CUSTOMERS WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE IN COIMBATORE CITY

Dr. S. Suguna

Associate Professor,
Department of Commerce with Professional
Accounting,
Dr. N.G.P. Arts and Science College,
Coimbatore.

T.N.Arun

B.Com (Professional Accounting),
Department of Commerce with Professional
Accounting,
Dr.N.G.P Arts and Science College,
Coimbatore.

ABSTRACT

Apparel (otherwise called garments, clothing) is things worn on the body. Attire is ordinarily made of textures or materials yet after some time has included pieces of clothing produced using creature skin or other slender sheets of materials set up. The wearing of attire is generally confined to individuals and is an element of every human culture. The sum and kind of attire worn relies upon sexual orientation, body type, social, and geographic considerations. Clothing fills some needs: it can fill in as security from the components, harsh surfaces, rash-causing plants, creepy crawly chomps, chips, thistles and prickles by giving a hindrance between the skin and the earth.

INTRODUCTION

- Attire industry is one among the most significant divisions of the economy with respect to venture, income, exchange and giving work to the age everywhere throughout the world.
- India represents 14 percent of the world's generation of material filaments and yarns (the biggest maker of jute, second biggest maker of silk and cotton, and third biggest in cellulosic fiber).
- In India, attire is the second biggest retail classification having yearly development pace of 12-15% and is required to lead the sorted out retail segment in India in up and coming years.

STATEMENT OF PROBLEM

- In this blasting retail showcase in India it got inescapable for the organizations to figure out how to hold their piece of the overall industry just as to upgrade it.
- With the section of greater players, the retail showcase is getting more and increasingly composed and organized.
- Rivalry will before long be exceptionally extraordinary. Existing clients produce bigger edges and benefits (per client) than the new ones.

SCOPE OF THE STUDY

- This research concentrates on the various marketing strategies adopted by the retailers for customer adoption and retention.

- Coimbatore district was taken as sample region for the study as it is favorable for production and marketing of apparels.
- More number of export units, whole sellers and retailers has been wide spread across the district. The focus of the present research work is carried on to including the various types of retailers who are involved in apparel retailing.

OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

- To assess the buying behavior of customers.
- To analyze the marketing strategies adopted by the retailers to retain customers.
- To analyze the growth opportunities available for the retailers in apparel retailing.

LIMITATION OF THE STUDY

- A number of the respondents might not give accurate information, as they'll not wish to reveal their actual identity, income etc.
- Study is made only for a shorter period of time (3 months).
- There may be some positive and negative biases of the respondents
- Shopper's may not have the patience to answer all the questions accurately
- Consumers would like to portray themselves as trendy and elite and may not give their actual preferences.



REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Juan José López García 1, David Lizcano 2 ,
 Celia MQ Ramos 3 and Nelson Matos 3(2019)

This study have important practical implications for Managers of Digital Communication Agencies and people responsible for online content and e-commerce stores, as well as for Academics and Researchers.

Florence Nakazi a, Immaculate Babiryeb, Eliud Birachic, Michael Adrogu Ugend 3 (2018)

The study is about for new competitors intending to join the bean processing industry, little is known about marketing strategies for value added bean products. Using data from 90 retailers in the Nairobi and Kiambu counties in Kenya, a two-step econometric procedure-multivariate probit and Poisson regression models were applied to analyse retailers' marketing strategy decisions.

Mohammad Anisur Rahman1, Md. Aminul Islam, Bushra Humyra Esha, Nahida Sultana and Sujan Chakravorty(2018) The World Wide Web has propelled in no small extent of changes in the attitude and behavior of people all over the world. Due to this blessing, online shopping has emerged which influenced the lives of ordinary citizens.

.Earlier studies showed that unlike brick and mortar shopping behavior, online shopping behavior is influenced by net connectivity, website esthetics (Constantinides, 2004), security, customers' experience, age and learning curve, etc

DATA ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION

The data collected from the samples have systematically applied and presented in the tables under various headings in the following pages. They were also arranged in such a way that, a detailed analysis can ;be made so as to present suitable interpretation for the same.

SIMPLE PERCENTAGE ANALYSIS:

The percentage analysis is mainly employed to find the distribution of different categories of respondents. As the value are expressed in percentage it facilities comparison and standardization. The analysis describes the classification of the respondents failing under each category.

FORMULA PERCENTAGE =

$$\frac{\text{Number of respondents}}{\text{Total number of respondents}} * 100$$

Table no: 1

GENDER OF THE RESPONDENTS

S.no	Factor	No of respondents	Percentage
1	Male	103	68.7%
2	Female	47	31.3%
	Total	150	100%

INTERPRETION

From the above table we came to know that, out of total respondents take for the study, 68.7 % of

respondents are Male and 31.33% of respondents are Female.

Majority 68.7% of the respondents are Male.

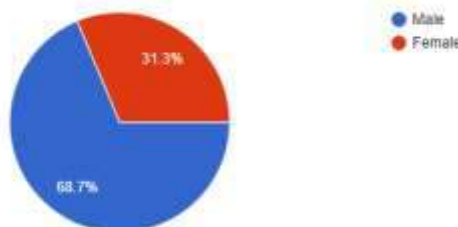




Table no 2
ANNUAL INCOME

Sl no	Factor	No of respondents	Percentage
1	Below 150000	65	43.3%
2	150000-300000	56	37.3%
3	300000-500000	24	16.0%
4	Above 500000	5	3.3%
	Total	150	100%

INTERPRETATION

The above table indicates that 43.3% of the respondents earns income below 150000, 37.3% of respondents earns income between 150000-300000,

16.0% of the respondents earns income between 300000-500000 and 3.3% of respondents earns income above 500000.

Most of the respondents earn income below 150000 (43.3%).

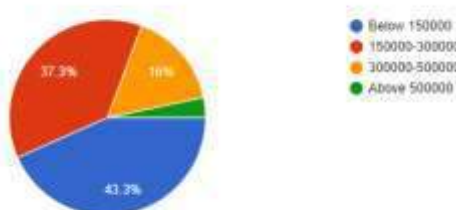


Table no 3
AREA OF THE RETAILING SHOP

Sl no	Factor	No of respondents	Percentage
1	Urban	41	27.3%
2	Semi-urban	54	36.0%
3	Rural	45	30.0%
4	Semi-rural	10	6.7%
	Total	150	100%

INTERPRETATION

From the above table we came to know that 27.3% of respondents belongs to Urban area, 36.0%

of respondents belongs to Semi-urban area, 30.0% of respondents belongs to Rural area and 6.7% of respondents belongs to Semi-rural area.

Most of the respondents belongs to Semi-urban area (36.0%).

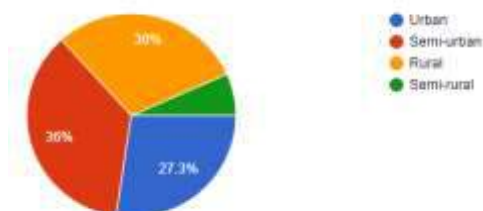


Table no 4
FAST MOVING ITEM IN YOUR SHOP

Sl no	Factors	No of respondents	Percentage
1	Cloth items	86	57.3%
2	Wrist watch items	27	18.0%
3	Sandals	19	12.7%
4	Shoes	18	12.0%
	Total	150	100%

According to the respondents, 57.3% of the respondents says Cloth items as fast moving product, 18.0% of respondents says Wrist watch items as fast

moving product, 12.7% of respondents says Sandals as fast moving product and 12.0% of respondents says Shoes as fast moving product in their shop.

Most of the respondents says Cloth items as fast moving product in their shop (57.3%).

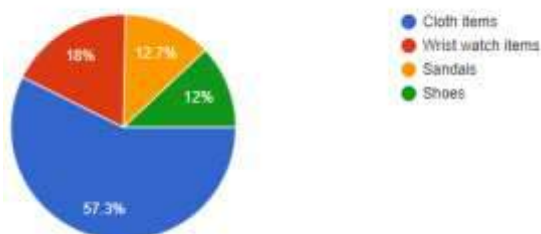


Table no 5
PREFERENCE OF BUYING PRODUCTS

Sl no	Factors	No of respondents	Percentage
1	Manufacturers	50	33.3%
2	Wholesale	63	42.0%
3	Import from other places	20	13.3%
4	Others	17	11.0%
	Total	150	100%

The above table indicates that 33.3% of respondents buys apparel products from the Manufacturers 42.0% of respondents buys the products from the Wholesale, 13.3% of the

respondents buys the product from importing from other places and 11.0% of the respondents buys the product from other places which were not mentioned.

Most of the respondents prefer to buy the product from Wholesale (42.0%).



FINDING, SUGGESTION AND SOLUTION

FINDINGS

❖ From the study it was found that majority of the retailers are operating the apparel retailing business between 1-3 years.

- ❖ From this study it was found that majority of retailers prefer to buy the products from the wholesalers
- ❖ Some of the customers are highly satisfied among advertising, packing, technology and brand loyalty of the apparel products based on the retailer's view.



- ❖ Most of the retailers are operating the business only within the country. But some of the retailers are operating the business even outside the country (nearly equals to retailers operating within the country).
- ❖ From this study it was found that majority of retailer uses social media as a promotional platform to attract the people to make them to buy their products.
- ❖ Most of the retailers say Return of products are the primary problems faced by them while selling to the customers.
- ❖ Majority of retailers says customer checks the brand of a product before buying them.

SUGGESTIONS

From the above analysis of the survey and personal observation of the retailers towards their marketing strategies adopted towards the customers, lots of experience was gained from the survey. The observations and suggestions provided by the researcher will help in the competitive environment. With this the retailers should take immediate steps to improve their business.

From this survey it is found that:

- Majority of the customers spends 2000-5000 for buying the apparel products. If the varieties of the products were increased, customer can choose a wide variety of products within this range.
- Most of the apparel retailing shops are operated in semi-urban area. Introducing shops based on the needs of a semi-urban area can increase the sales rate in the shops.
- Cloth items are the fast moving product in the shop while comparing with other apparel products. By reducing the cost and by introducing new offers, the retailers can increase the sales level of business.

- Most of the retailers refill the stock once in a month. So Introducing products which are in the trend can increase the sales level.

CONCLUSION

On the basis of this study it is found that the retailers were practicing good strategies to the customers for selling their products. The retailers were showing less concern on pricing the product, if the price range was changed, the product can reach to an extent. As the present apparel retailing has shifted from traditional to online retailing, if the retailers fail to introduce price variation they leads to lose their market share among the public. The retailers are so mean to show their competition, excellent marketing practices, service quality and friendly relation to the customers will guarantee the retailer to adopt, retain and excel their customers.

This study is concentrated only on Coimbatore city. It may be an extend to the different parts of tamilnadu, and a comparative study can be made from the retailers from northern and southern India.

REFERENCES

1. Juan José López García 1, David Lizcano 2 , Celia MQ Ramos 3 and Nelson Matos 3(2019) *Digital Marketing Actions That Achieve a Better Attraction and Loyalty of Users: An Analytical Study.*
2. Florence Nakazi a, Immaculate Babiryeb, Eliud Birachic, Michael Adrogu Ugend 3 (2018) *Exploring retailer marketing strategies for value added bean products in Kenya.*
3. Mohammad Anisur Rahman1, Md. Aminul Islam, Bushra Humyra Esha, Nahida Sultana and Sujan Chakravorty(2018) *Consumer buying behavior towards online shopping: An empirical study on Dhaka city, Bangladesh.*



KAWASAKI DISEASE: A CASE REPORT

Shiv Dinesh Dyrapogu¹

¹PharmD,
Pullareddy Institute of Pharmacy,
Hyderabad,
Telangana.

Abdul Mustaq Mohammed²

²(PharmD),
Sultan-ul-Uloom College of pharmacy,
Hyderabad,
Telangana

Safi Ur-Rahman Mohammed³

³(PharmD),
Sultan-ul-Uloom college of pharmacy,
Hyderabad,
Telangana.

Muneh Ahmed⁴

⁴(PharmD),
Sultan-ul-Uloom College of pharmacy,
Hyderabad,
Telangana

Dr. S P Srinivas Nayak^{5*}

^{*5}Assistant professor,
Department of Pharmacy Practice
Sultan-ul-Uloom College of pharmacy,
Hyderabad,
Telangana.
ORCID ID: 0000-0003-1729-7587,

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5181>

ABSTRACT

Kawasaki disease (KD) is a systemic vasculitis mostly affecting medium-sized arteries. Main symptoms include fever, conjunctivitis, skin and mucous membrane affection, and cervical lymphadenopathy. KD begins with acute-onset high fever, reduced general condition and frequently reduced cooperativity of children which can complicate physical examination. Further symptoms include generalized polymorphic exanthema (>90%), palmoplantar erythema (80%), symmetric non purulent conjunctivitis (80–90%), usually unilateral cervical lymphadenopathy (>1.5 cm; 50%), and mucosal enanthema with red and/or chapped lips (80–90%). A female patient of 8 months and weight 10.2kg was brought to the hospital on 17/1/2020 with the complaints of prolonged high grade fever since last 10 days, previously the baby was treated with antibiotics but the fever was not subsided. On further evaluation the child was diagnosed with KD and symptomatic treatment given along with standard immunoglobulin and aspirin. Patient was treated well and discharged.

KEYWORDS: *Kawasaki ,medium sized articles, chapped lips, fever*

INTRODUCTION

Kawasaki disease(KD) is a systemic vasculitis mostly affecting medium-sized arteries. Main symptoms include fever, conjunctivitis, skin and mucous membrane affection, and cervical lymphadenopathy. The name KD goes back to the detailed description of 50 children experiencing this form of vasculitis by Tomakisu Kawasaki in 1967[1]. The prevalence of KD is higher in Asian countries than in western countries. Japan has the highest annual incidence rate, followed by Korea and Taiwan, and the lowest rate is seen in Europe[2][3]. Generally, inflammatory changes to arterial vessels of all body regions can be present, however, coronary arteries are most commonly affected [4]. The most serious complication of KD is the involvement of coronary artery lesions (CAL), including myocardial infarction, coronary artery fistula formation, coronary artery

dilatation and coronary artery aneurysm[5][6]. The severe complication of KD is the occurrence of CAL and this often occurs in the sub-acute phase [7]. There is a 15-25% incidence of CAL developing in KD patients without early treatment[8]. It is also the leading cause of acquired heart disease in children. [9] If the aneurysm persists and becomes occlusive, it may increase the risk of myocardial infarction or sudden death [10][11]. In cases of delayed treatment, missed diagnosis, or in treatment refractory cases, aneurysms can result and cause severe sequelae, including cardiac infarctions (Figure 1).Globally, KD is the most common primary childhood vasculitis, in central Europe and North America it is the second most common form Henoch Schoenlein Purpura (HSP). To date, KD is considered the most common acquired cardiac condition in childhood in developed countries [12][13].



FIGURE 1 | Coronary artery aneurysms

KD begins with acute-onset high fever, reduced general condition and frequently reduced cooperativity of children which can complicate physical examination. Further symptoms include generalized polymorphic exanthema (>90%), palmoplantar erythema (80%), symmetric non purulent conjunctivitis (80–90%), usually unilateral cervical lymphadenopathy(>1.5 cm;

50%), and mucosal enanthema with red and/or chapped lips (80–90%) [14] (Figure 2). Additional symptoms include anterior uveitis that can occur in up to 80% of patients [15], and arthritis of small joints (in up to 15%) [16]. Later, after several weeks, periungual and/or perianal desquamation, and nail anomalies (Beau lines) can occur[17].

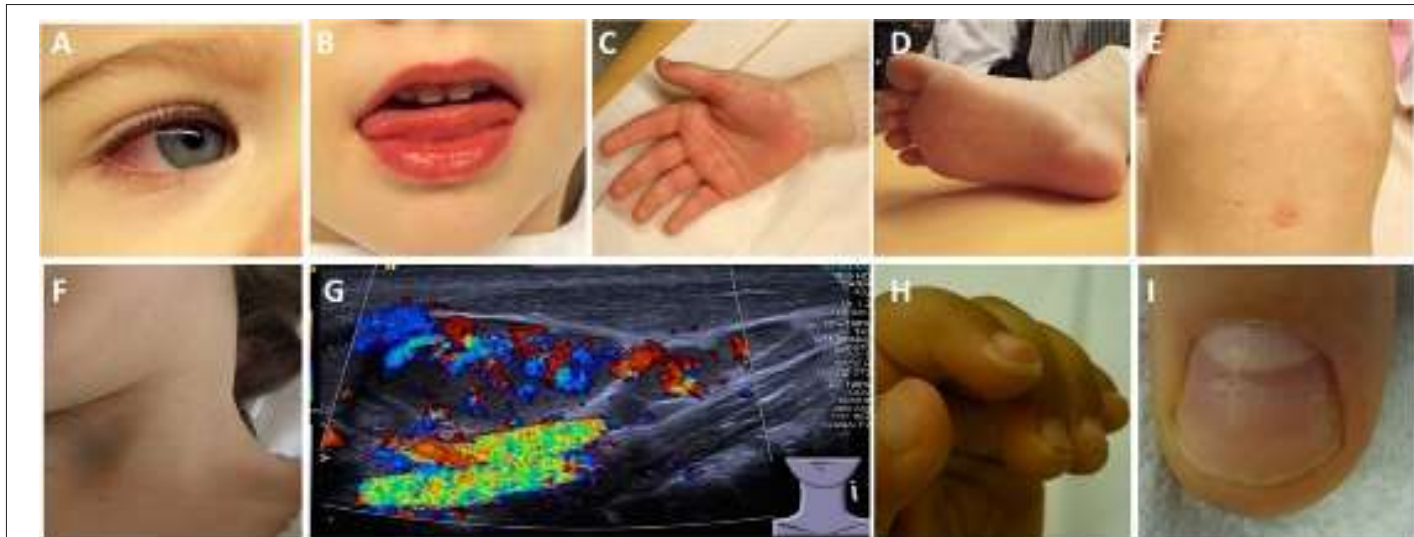


FIGURE 2 | Clinical criteria in KD. (A) Bilateral non-purulent conjunctivitis (80–90%), (B) changes to oropharyngeal mucous membranes, including injected and/or fissured lips, strawberry tongue (80–90%), (C) Palmar and/or (D) plantar erythema (E) polymorphous exanthema, primarily truncal, not vesicular (>90%), and (F) cervical lymphadenopathy (>1.5 cm) (50%). (G) Ultrasound of enlarged cervical lymph nodes with increased perfusion. (H) Periungual desquamation (in coalescent phase) (80%), (I) Beau lines. [21]

CASE REPORT

A female patient of 8 months and weight 10.2 kg was brought to the hospital on 17/1/2020 with the complaints of prolong high grade fever since last 10 days, previously the baby was treated with Piperacillin, Amikacin and Syp. Azithromycin but the fever was not subsided. So, the patient got discharged, came to our hospital for further management. On examination the patient was found to have high grade fever(101° F)

with non-purulent conjunctivitis, cracked fissured lips, redness of skin(ankles and hand) enanthema and cherry tounge. SPo2 was found to be 98% , Heart rate - 100bpm, CVS – S1 S2 +ve, CBP showed - thrombocytosis, CRP - 4.26(increased), patient was positively reactive to BCG, the culture test showed negative result, the echocardiography showed dilated coronary arteries (coronary aneurysm) and the patient is finally diagnosed with Kawasaki disease.

SEROLEGICAL REPORT

TEST	Day1	Day2	Day3	Day4
C-reactive Protein	4.3mg/dl	1.31mg/dl	0.82mg/dl	0.53mg/dl

COMPLETE BLOOD COUNT

TEST	RESULT	NORMAL VALUES
1. Haemoglobin(Hb)	10.5%	12.0-17.0%
2. RBC Count	5.3%	4.6-6.0%
3. WBC Count	25,000 cells/cumm	4000-11000 cells/cumm
4. Platelets Count	8lakhs/cumm	1.5-4.5 lakhs/cumm

OTHER RELEVANT TESTS

Erythrocytes Sedimentation Rate - 63 mm at the end of 1 hour (Norma: 13-20mm/hour), Throat Swab Culture- was found to be sterile. Urine culture examination – was found to be negative. No microbial

infection was reported. 2D Echo - Cardiography - Coronary Aneurysm (also bilateral dilated coronary arteries)



**DRUGS PRESCRIBED
 DAY 1 and 2.**

S.No	DRUG	DOSE	FREQUENCY	ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION
1.	½ Dextrose Normal Saline + Aluminium Hydroxide+Magnesium Hydroxide+Dimethicone	200ml	TID	IVF
2.	Inj. CEFOTAXIME	500mg	BID	IVF
3.	SYP. PARACETAMOL	250mg	3ml(SOS)if fever	P/O
4.	TAB. ASPIRIN	325mg	TID(1-1-1/4)	P/O
5.	SYP .RANITIDINE	3ml	bid before breakfast	P/O
6.	Inj. IMMUNOGLOBULIN	20mg	BID every 12hours	IV

DAY 3, 4 and 5.

S.NO	DRUG	DOSE	FREQUENCY	ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION
1.	SYP. CEFOTAXIME	50mg	5ml BID	P/O
2.	SYP. PARACETAMOL	250mg	3ml(SOS)if fever	P/O
3.	TAB. ASPIRIN	325mg	TID(1-1-1/4)	P/O
4.	SYP. RANITIDINE	3ml	bid before breakfast	P/O
5.	SYP. VITNEURIN	5ml	OD	P/O
6.	SYP. CALINTA	5ml	OD	P/O

*Syrup VITENURIN contains BIOTIN+CHOLINE+CYNOCOBALAMINE+D-PANTHENOL+ELEMENTAL ZINC+FOLIC ACID+ INOSITOL+NIACINAMIDE+PYRIDOXINE+RIBOFLAVINE+THIAMINE+VITAMIN A+VITAMIN D+VITAMIN E

* Syrup CALINTA contains CALCIUM CARBONATE+CALCITRIOL+ZINC SULFATE

DISCHARGE MEDICATIONS

S.NO	DRUG NAME	DOSE	FREQUENCY	ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION
1.	SYP. CEFOTAXIME	50mg	5ml BID 6days	P/O
2.	SYP. PARACETAMOL	250mg	3ml(sis)if fever	P/O
3.	TAB. ASPIRIN	325mg	7days TID(1-1-1/4)	P/O
4.	SYP. RANITIDINE	3ml	bid before breakfast for 10 days	P/O
5.	SYP. VITNEURIN	5ml	30days	P/O
6.	SYP. CALINTA	5ml	30days	P/O

*Syrup VITENURIN- BIOTIN+CHOLINE+CYNOCOBALAMINE+D-PANTHENOL+ELEMENTAL ZINC+FOLIC ACID+ INOSITOL+NIACINAMIDE+PYRIDOXINE+RIBOFLAVINE+THIAMINE+VITAMIN A+VITAMIN D+VITAMIN E

* Syrup CALINTA-CALCIUM CARBONATE+CALCITRIOL+ZINC SULFATE

DISCUSSION

Kawasaki disease is the second most common cause of vasculitis in children after Henoch Schonlein purpura[19,20].

On physical examination the patient was found with prolong high grade fever with non-purulent conjunctivitis, cracked fissured lips, redness of skin(ankles and hand) enanthema and cherry tongue. In a study conducted by Pei-Shin Chen et al entitled Clinical manifestations of Kawasaki disease shock

syndrome: A case control study and Abdullah Al Saleh's Kawasaki Disease: A case study, these all clinical features were found to be same. The blood sample was collected for Complete Blood Picture(CBP) Examination, the results were found as Haemoglobin-10.5%, Red Blood Cells Count – 5.3%, White Blood Cells Count- 25,000 cells/cumm, Platelets count- 8lakhs/cum, Neutrophils 72% and Erythrocytes Sedimentation Rate(ESR) – 63 mm at the end of 1 hour (13-20mm/hour). Which represented as Leukocytosis,



Neutrophilia, Thrombocytosis and increased ESR. In a study conducted by Christian M. Hedrich's et al Kawasaki Disease and Abdullah Al Saleh's Kawasaki Disease: A case study, similar abnormal CBP results were found. The serological test of C-Reactive Protein(CRP) was performed on daily basis, the results obtained was on day1- 4.32mg/dl, day2- 1.31mg/dl, day3 - 0.73mg/dl and day4 - 0.53mg/dl. The CRP levels on day1 was found to be elevated. In a study conducted by Christian M. Hedrich's et al entitled-Kawasaki Disease and Abdullah Al Saleh's Kawasaki Disease: A case study, the same elevated CRP results were noted in their patient case report. The culture test was also performed to detect microbial infection via throat culture swab and Urine culture examination. The throat culture swab examination was found to be sterile. The urine culture examination was also performed which resulted negative, which confirmed no presence of infection. In a study conducted by Abdullah Al Saleh's Entitled-Kawasaki Disease: A case study, the above culture sensitive test results was same in that patient case report. 2D Echo - cardiography was performed, it resulted in Coronary Aneurysm (also bilateral dilated coronary arteries). The same result was found in a study conducted by Karen Texters et al, Case Study: Kawasaki Disease, patient case report. Based on above clinical features and investigational reports, it was finally confirmed the patient was suffering from KD. The patient was suggested to ImmunoGlobulin and anti-coagulant therapy. In a study conducted by Karen Texter's et al, Entitled-Case Study: Kawasaki Disease and Abdullah Al Saleh's Entitled - Kawasaki Disease: A case study, the suggested therapy was found the same. On day1 The patient was assisted to Oxygenation therapy and Intravenously infused with ½ Dextrose Normal Saline + Aluminium Hydroxide + Magnesium Hydroxide + Dimethicone. Injection Immunoglobulin(IG) 20mg/ml thrice a day and Antibiotic Injection Cefotaxime 500mg/ml Twice a day was prescribed and administered immediately. Syrup paracetamol 250mg, 3ml as required, Tablet Aspirin 325mg for 7Days Thrice a day and syrup Ranitidine 3ml before breakfast for 10 days twice a day was prescribed. On day 3 IVF DNS, Injection Cefotaxime and Injection Immunoglobulin was stopped. Syrup Cefotaxime 50mg twice a day 5ml for 6days, syp. Biotin + choline + cynocobalamine + d-panthenol + elemental zinc + folic acid + inositol + niacinamide + pyridoxine + riboflavin + thiamine + vitamin A + vitamin D + vitamin E 5ml for 30 days and syp. calcium carbonate + calcitrio + zinc sulfate 5ml for 30 days was prescribed and continued. On day 5 the patient was stable and the same medications were prescribed as discharge

medications. The patient was completely stabilized and escorted back to her home. The patient was maintained with the same dosage of aspirin for one week, then the dose was reduced to (5 mg/kg/day) for the next 6 weeks.

CONCLUSION

Kawasaki is a rare terrifying vasculitis in children. Fever lasting with more than a week, skin rashes, cracked lips, lymph adenopathy, non-purulent conjunctivitis and abnormal lab investigations are main clinical presentations. Early detection and diagnosis with immediate immunoglobulin and aspirin therapy can save patient from severe complications. Our case was handled with KD and basic symptomatic treatment given along with standard immunoglobulin and aspirin. The patient was stabilized and recovered from the symptoms. Discharged with basic multivitamins, aspirin and paracetamol when ever necessary. If patients suffers from chicken pox, mumps, measles then aspirin Should be discontinued. MMR, Varicella, OPV vaccinations are avoided for a year.

REFERENCES

1. Kawasaki T. [Acute febrile mucocutaneous syndrome with lymphoid involvement with specific desquamation of the fingers and toes in children]. *Arerugi* (1967) 16:178-222.
2. Mandal S, Pande A, Mandal D, Sarkar A, Kahali D, Panja M. Various coronary artery complications of Kawasaki disease: series of 5 cases and review of literature. *J Cardiovasc Dis Res* 2012;3:231-5.
3. Huang WC, Huang LM, Chang IS, Chang LY, Chiang BL, Chen PJ, et al. Epidemiologic features of Kawasaki disease in Taiwan, 2003-2006. *Pediatrics* 2009;123:-401-5.
4. Naoe S, Takahashi K, Masuda H, Tanaka N. Kawasaki disease. With particular emphasis on arterial lesions. *Acta Pathol Japonica* (1991) 41:785-97. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1827.1991.tb01620.x
5. Liang CD, Kuo HC, Yang KD, Wang CL, Ko SF. Coronary artery fistula associated with Kawasaki disease. *Am Heart J* 2009;157:584-8.
6. Newburger JW, Takahashi M, Gerber MA, et al. Diagnosis, treatment, and long-term management of Kawasaki disease: a statement for health professionals from the Committee on Rheumatic Fever, Endocarditis and Kawasaki Disease, Council on Cardiovascular Disease in the Young, American Heart Association. *Circulation* 2004;110:2747-71.
7. Kuo HC, Liang CD, Wang CL, Yu HR, Hwang KP, Yang KD. Serum albumin level predicts initial intravenous immunoglobulin treatment failure in Kawasaki disease. *Acta Paediatr* 2010;99: 1578-83.a



8. Burns JC, Glode MP. Kawasaki syndrome. *Lancet* 2004;364:533-44.
9. Wang CL, Wu YT, Liu CA, Kuo HC, Yang KD. Kawasaki disease:infection, immunity and genetics. *Pediatr Infect Dis J* 2005;24:998-1004.
10. Mandal S, Pande A, Mandal D, Sarkar A, Kahali D, Panja M.Various coronary artery complications of Kawasaki disease:series of 5 cases and review of literature. *J Cardiovasc Dis Res* 2012;3:231-5.
11. Suzuki A, Kamiya T. Visualization of coronary artery lesions inKawasaki disease by coronary angiography. *Cardiol Young*1991;1:225-33.
12. Weiss PF. Pediatric vasculitis. *Pediatr Clin North Am.* (2012) 59:407–23. doi: 10.1016/j.pcl.2012.03.013
13. McCrindle BW, Rowley AH, Newburger JW, Burns JC, Bolger AF, Gewitz M, et al. Diagnosis, treatment, and long-term management of Kawasaki disease: a scientific statement for health professionalsfrom the American heart association. *Circulation* (2017) 135:927–99.doi: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000484
14. Burns JC, Mason WH, Glode MP, Shulman ST, Melish ME, Meissner C, et al. Clinical and epidemiologic characteristics of patients referred for evaluation of possible Kawasaki disease. United States Multicenter Kawasaki Disease Study Group. *J Pediatr.* (1991) 118:680–6. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3476(05)80026-5
15. Burns JC, Joffe L, Sargent RA, Glode MP. Anterior uveitis associated with Kawasaki syndrome. *Pediatr Infect Dis.* (1985) 4:258–61. doi: 10.1097/00006454-198505000-00010
16. Baker AL, Lu M, Minich LL, Atz AM, Klein GL, Korsin R, et al. Associated symptoms in the ten days before diagnosis of Kawasaki disease. *J pediatr.* (2009) 154:592–5-2. doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2008.10.006
17. Wang S, Best BM, Burns JC. Periungual desquamation in patients with Kawasaki disease. *Pediatr Infect Dis J.* (2009) 28:538–9. doi: 10.1097/INF.0b013e3181945984
18. SonMBSRP. Kawasaki disease. In: Petty RELRMLCBWLR editor. *Textbook of Pediatric Rheumatology*, Vol. 7. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier (2016). p. 467–83.
19. Melish ME, Hicks RV. Kawasaki syndrome: clinical features, pathophysiology, etiology *Rheumatol Suppl.* 1990;24:2-10.
20. Dhillon R, Newton L, Rudd PT, Hall SM. Management of Kawasaki disease in the British Isles. *Arch Dis Child.* 1993;69:631-8
21. Christian M. Hedrich et al,Kawasaki Disease,*Frontiers in pediatrics*,10 July 2018, Volume 6, Article 198,p.1-10.



EQUAL JUSTICE AND FREE LEGAL AID (ARTICLE 39-A) A CONSTITUTIONAL COMMITMENT

Mumtaj
Research scholar,
Panjab University,
Chandigarh,

Dr.Ritu Salaria
Assistant Professor (Indian),
Department of Law P.U. Swami Sarvandan
Regional Center,
Hoshiyarpur ,
Punjab

INTRODUCTION

When India has declared itself a democratic state, it owes a paramount duty to provide equal justice to all. One way to achieve this objective is to provide legal services to those who on account of various reasons are not able to get justice. Keeping this in view numerous legislative measures are introduced by the Indian parliament for the upliftment of weaker sections of the society. Legal aid implies giving free legal services to the poor and needy who cannot afford the services of a lawyer for the conduct of a case or a legal proceeding in any court, tribunal or before an authority¹. At present, legal aid finds special place in our constitution. The concept of legal aid has its roots in this very provision of the constitution. So long as socio-economic and other forms of inequality exists, the implementation of National Charter becomes impossible, until we evolve a process of administration of justice where economic difference is not a factor for getting justice². Our constitution guarantees Justice – social, economic and political to each citizen as enshrined in the Preamble. In fact mere assurance of political justice is of no substance if the citizens are denied their social and economic rights. Similarly, mere social justice is meaningless in the absence of just

distribution of economic resources along with equitable access to the opportunities.³

Justice Sabharwal former Chief Justice of India has rightly said – “Given that the justice is defined in terms of rights, access person to approach the appropriate authority and effectively claim the enforcement of rights. Thus, access to justice, in more real terms, would include the sum total of all those rights and remedies available to a person through which he can seek the enforcement of his or her rights.”

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Legal aid has a close relationship with the welfare state, and the provision of legal aid by a state is influenced by attitudes towards welfare. Legal aid is a welfare provision by the state to people who could otherwise not afford counsel from the legal system. Legal aid also helps to ensure that welfare provisions are enforced by providing people entitled to welfare provisions, such as social housing, with access to legal advice and the courts.

Historically, legal aid has played a strong role in ensuring respect for economic, social and cultural rights which are engaged in relation to social security, housing, social care, health and education service provision, which may be provided publicly or privately, as well as employment law anti- discrimination

¹ Rai kailash ,Public Interest Lawyering Legal Aid and Para- Legal Services, Central Law Publications, Allahabad, 2005.

² Sarfaraj Ahmed Khan , Lok Adalat ; An Effective Alternative Dispute Resolution Mechanism, Published by APH, New Delhi, 2006, p. 14

³ Y. K. Sabharwal.,” Role of law and legal institutions in the Alleviation of poverty and deprivation” Inaugural address in golden jubilee regional seminar of Indian Law Institute at Cuttack , Orissa on 9th September 2006.



legislation. This led to an emphasis on individual enforcement to achieve the realization of rights for all.⁴

Most liberal democracies in the world consider that it is necessary to provide some level of legal aid to persons who otherwise unable to afford legal representation. If legal aid is not provided to such persons it would deprive them of their right to access to the court system. Alternately, they would also be at a disadvantageous situation when the state or any other individual will take them to the court. This would violate the principles of equality before the law and due process under the rule of law. Some people use the label of “Judicare” for legal aid.

In the 1950s and 1960s, the role of the welfare state changed, and social goals were no longer assumed to be common goals. Individuals were free to pursue their own goals. The welfare state in this time expanded, along with legal aid provisions, as concerns emerged over the power of welfare providers and professionals. In the 1960s and 1970s, demand rose for the right of individuals to legally enforce economic, social and cultural rights and the welfare provisions they as individuals were entitled to. Mechanisms emerged through which citizens could legally enforce their economic, social and cultural rights, and welfare lawyers used legal aid to advise those on low income when dealing with state officials. Legal aid was extended from family law to a wide range of economic, social and cultural rights.⁵

In the 1980s, the role of the classic welfare state was no longer regarded as necessarily positive, and welfare was increasingly provided by private entities. Legal aid was increasingly provided through private providers, but they remained focused on providing assistance in court cases. Citizens were increasingly regarded as consumers. This resulted in tension, as legal aid was not designed to offer advice to those seeking redress through administrative complaints processes.⁶

RIGHT TO FREE LEGAL AID AND THE INDIAN CONSTITUTION

The constitution of India is a sacred document of Nation. The constitution is known as the basic law of the land from which all other laws derive their sanctity or validity. Therefore, Constitution is a living and

⁴ Regan ,Francis (1999). The Transformation of Legal Aid ; comparative and Historical studies. Oxford University Press . pp. 89-90.

⁵ Regan Francis 1999, The Transformation of Legal Aid, pp. 90-91

⁶ Regan Francis 1999, The Transformation of Legal Aid, pp. 91

growing law means it is able to cope with the newer situations and development.

Constitution of India, the treasure of Wisdom, was drafted and handed over to the citizens of this country by those who were passionately driven by our dream of securing social, economic and political justice. Their notion of justice was based on the principle of Equality before Law. We have an expanding Constitution which learns from the past, manages the present and care for the future.⁷

In a welfare state like India where people are known for its diversity, it is the obligation of the state to ensure equal administration of justice as it is a sine que non of fair administration of justice. That is why, when it is felt that a special situation has risen and the present constitutional provisions are not adequate to meet up that situation and cannot deal with the new development effectively, then the parliament amends it from time to time, and legal aid is such one provision which was incorporated in the constitution by the 42nd Amendment in the year 1976.⁸

Under the Indian constitution, there is no express provision of legal aid as a fundamental right, but there are many instructions in our constitution directly or indirectly regarding legal aid.

Naming legal aid as a human right, and by recognizing it under the constitution of India as a fundamental right, a three-judge Bench of the Apex court of the country, in **Gopalanchari vs. State of Kerala**⁹, remained the courts to preserve and promote this right.

So, before the incorporation of Article 39-A, in order to secure equality of status, opportunity as well as social justice to all the citizens of India various provisions were in force under Preamble, Article 14, Article 21, Article 32, Article 38 and Article 226 of the constitution.

LEGAL AID UNDER PREAMBLE

The Preamble to an Act sets out the main objectives which the legislatures intended to achieve.¹⁰ It is a sort of introduction to the statute in many times is

⁷ Anand, Dr. A.S., ‘ Speech on the occasion of Law day ‘ on 26th November 1998, Nyaya Deep, the official News letter of National Legal Services Authority , New Delhi- 110011, vol-2, Issue- 1, January 1999, p.21, para II

⁸ Shastri, S.C., Environmental Law, Eastern Book Company 1267, Kashmere Gate, Old Hindu College Building, Delhi- 110006, second edition 2005, p. 39.

⁹ AIR 1981 SC 674, 1981 SCR(1) 1271

¹⁰ Subba, Rao. C.J., in I.C. Golak Nath vs. State of Punjab, AIR 1967 SC 1643.



very helpful to understand the policy and legislative intent. It expresses “What we had thought or dreamt for so long”.¹¹ The constitution makers gave to the Preamble “The place of pride”. It embodies in a solemn form all the ideals and aspirations for which the country had struggled during the British regime.¹²

Preamble of India provides for securing all citizens equality of status and opportunity along with justice-social, economic and political. Both the objectives have inter-connection. Equality promotes justice and justice promotes equality. We cannot expect justice without the support of equality. Equality in a country like India where differences among people prevail because of social, economic and political factors is a far cry without the support of provisions like legal aid. Legal aid brings less advantageous people at par with affluent counterpart so that they could get equal opportunity to seek justice.

Combining the ideals of political, social, and economic justice with that of equality and fraternity in the preamble, Gandhi described as “The India of My Dream”, namely-whose making they have an effective voice: an India in which all communities shall live in perfect harmony”.¹³

LEGAL AID UNDER PART 3 OF CONSTITUTION

Apart from preamble access to justice also get assistance from fundamental rights. Fundamental rights enshrined under part 3 of the constitution are the tools to achieve the objectives laid down in the preamble. These are basic, natural and inalienable rights which are essential for growth and development of human beings which ultimately leads to growth and development of nation.

Articles 14, 21, 22 provides for the free legal aid. Most important is that the rights guaranteed by Articles 14 and 21 are enjoyable not only by the Indian citizens but by every person who lives in India. Thus legal aid though directly is not fundamental right under the Constitution of India; it is the inalienable part of it.

‘Access to justice’ in our constitution is placed on the high pedestal of fundamental rights. It is an inbuilt content of Article 14. If in accessing justice, the common man has to encounter barriers and impediments, the equality clause becomes a mere

promise on paper. If access to justice is gagged in a judiciary and the judges do nothing to remove the obstacles, such a system cease to be an independent judicial system.¹⁴

In *Keshavananda Bharti vs. State of Kerala*,¹⁵ the supreme court of India has taken a view that, the fundamental rights and directive principles aim at bringing about a social revolution and establishing of a welfare state. So they can be interpreted and applied together. The court now considers that the fundamental rights and directive principles are complimentary and supplementary to each other. This shows the equality of significance of both, fundamental and directive principles of state policy in fulfilling the constitutional mandate of equality and social justice.

Mr. M.C. Setalvad who was the first Chairman of Law Commission of India observed: “Article 14 of the constitution provides that the state shall not deny to any person equality before the law or the equal protection of the laws. Equality in the administration of justice can thus be said to form the basis of our constitution. The essential need for legal aid can be based on yet another imperative consideration. No true democracy can endure without the system of administration of justice of which the poorest are able to take advantage. It would not be an exaggeration to ask that the very existence of free government depends upon making the machinery of justice available to the humblest of its citizens.”¹⁶

LEGAL AID AND RIGHT TO PERSONAL LIBERTY

The right to life and personal liberty is enshrined in Article 21, of the constitution of India. Article 21 of the constitution provides that no person shall be deprived of his life or personal liberty except according to procedure established by law.

The Supreme court in *Menaka Gandhi vs. Union of India*¹⁷ held that under Article 21 life and liberty of a person can be taken away only by the procedure established by law. The procedure which can take away

¹¹ Sir Alladi Krishnaswami – Constituent assembly debates. VOL 10. 417.

¹² Shelat and Grover, J.J., In *Keshavanda Bharti vs. State of Kerala*, AIR 1973 SC 1461.

¹³ M.K. Gandhi - *India of My Dreams*, R.K. Prabhu (Compiled), Navajivan Publishing House, Ahmedabad, (Originally Published 1947), pp. 9-10.

¹⁴ Sundari Rama. Ivaturi., Ph. D Thesis entitled - “Evaluation of legal aid and legal literacy – Tools of Social Justice”, Department of Shri Padmavati Mahila Visvavidhyalam, Chapter 3, Legal Aid a Constitutional Mandate.

¹⁵ AIR 1973 SC 1461.

¹⁶ Encyclopedia of Social Work in India, India Ministry of Welfare Director, Publications Division, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Govt. of India, (1968), p. 470.

¹⁷ AIR 1978 SC 597.



life and liberty of a person should be just, fair and reasonable. Any procedure established by law which does not provide for free legal aid for poor and illiterate people to ensure fair representation before court cannot be treated as just, fair and reasonable. So the hon'ble Supreme Court widened the scope of Article 21 to include provisions of free legal aid in it.

In a leading case,¹⁸ Supreme Court has laid down that right to free legal services is an essential ingredient of reasonable, fair and just procedure for a person, accused of an offence and it is implicit in the guarantee of Article 21 of the constitution of India. The state government cannot avoid its constitutional obligation to provide free legal services to a poor accused by pleading financial or administrative abilities. The state is under the constitutional mandate to provide free legal aid to accused that is unable to secure legal service on account of indigence and whatever is necessary for this purpose has to be done by the state.

Similarly, In *Sukh Das vs. Union Territory of Arunachal Pradesh*,¹⁹ It was held that free legal aid at the state cost is a fundamental right of a person accused of an offence. This right is implicit in the requirement of reasonable, fair and just procedure prescribed by Article 21.

In *Superintendent of Legal Affairs vs. Home Secretary State of Bihar*,²⁰ the Supreme Court discussed the concept of legal aid and fair procedure. The Supreme Court laid down that the right to 'free legal services' is an essential ingredient of fair and reasonable procedure as implicit in the right of personal liberty contained in Article 21 of the Indian constitution.

LEGAL AID UNDER DIRECTIVE PRINCIPLE OF STATE POLICY

The relevance of equal to justice is not only supported by fundamental rights but also by directive principles enshrined in part 4 of the constitution. They are not enforceable like fundamental rights but they are the guiding principles for governance of welfare state. Article 38, 39-A, 41 and 46 though not enforceable but has aptly guided the promotion of equal access to justice in India.

The state is under an obligation to promote the welfare of the people by securing and protecting as effectively as it may, a social order in which justice-social, economic and political shall inform all the

institutions of the national life.²¹ Under Article 38, state is directed to strive to minimize the inequalities in income, to eliminate inequalities in status, facilities and opportunities, not only amongst individuals but also amongst groups of people residing in different areas or engaged in different vocations. Legal Aid comes within the ambit of Article 38 as it diminishes the inequality due to economic factor and tries to bring equal opportunity of availing legal services irrespective of its affordability.

Article 38 needs to be read along with Article 41. This directive reaffirms what has been declared in the Preamble of the constitution, viz., the function of the Republic state is to secure, inter alia, social, economic and political justice.²²

Article 39-A promotes justice on the basis of equal opportunities. It imposes an imperative duty upon the state to provide free legal aid to the poor. The parliament of India in discharge of its obligation under Article this Article enacted The Legal Services Authorities Act, 1987 which provided for free legal aid.

The state is required under Article 41 of the constitution of India to provide for the public assistance in cases of undeserved want within the limits of its economic capacity and development. So state is under an obligation subject to its economic capacity to provide free legal aid to poor, illiterate or ignorant people.

Legal Aid under Article 39-A:

Parliament became too aware about the need and utility of legal aid after submission of various reports by Central Committees and the Central Govt. So under the vibrant leaderships of Mrs. Indira Gandhi in the year 1976, Parliament of India by the 42nd amendment inserted Article 39-A in order to ensure equal justice.

Thus, Article 39-A obligates the state to secure that "The operation of the legal system promotes justice, on a basis of equal opportunity, and shall, in particular, provide free legal aid, by suitable legislation or schemes or in any other way, to ensure that opportunities for securing justice are not denied to any citizen by reason of economic and other disabilities".²³

Thus, the central theme of this provision of Article 39-A is that no one should be denied

¹⁸ *Khatri and ors vs. State of Bihar and ors.* AIR 1981 SC 928.

¹⁹ AIR 1986 SC 99.

²⁰ 1979 AIR 1369, 1979 SCR (3) 532.

²¹ Article 38, constitution of India.

²² *AIR India Statutory Corporation vs. United Labour Union And Others*, AIR 1997 SC 645; (1997) 9 SCC 377.

²³ Prof. Narender kumar ; *Constitutional Law of India*, chapter 16., p.486.



opportunity to equal justice by reason of economic or other disabilities.

Right to hearing is also an integral part of natural justice. In this regard it can be said that right to counsel is essential to fair trial. Fair trial on the other hand is an important pillar of justice delivery system.²⁴

Article 39-A ordains the state to secure a legal system which promotes justice on the basis of equal opportunity. The language of Article 39-A is couched in mandatory terms as is clear by the use of the word 'shall' twice therein.

In *Ranjan Dwivedi vs. Union of India*,²⁵ Supreme Court has ruled that it cannot issue a writ of mandamus to enforce Article 39-A. Article 39-A makes it clear that the social objective of equal justice and free legal aid has to be implemented by suitable legislation or by formulating schemes for free legal aid.

Article 39-A promotes justice on the basis of equal opportunities imposing an imperative duty upon the state to provide free legal aid to the poor. "It has been held to be a mandate not only from Article 39-A but also from Article 14 and²⁶ 21" to uphold the principles of "Equality before the law or equal protection of the laws". "The legal aid constitutes a part of the right to personal liberty guaranteed under Article 21 and is enforceable by the court".²⁷

In the words of Delhi High Court, "It is emphasized that the legal system should be able to deliver justice expeditiously on the basis of equal opportunity and should provide free legal aid to ensure that opportunities for securing justice are not denied to any citizen by reasons of economic or other disabilities."

Therefore, the main object behind the insertion of Article 39-A is to mitigate inequalities so that justice reaches to the door of the poor and weaker sections of the society. In other words, a person should not be denied justice merely on the grounds of poverty or on the ground he is not in a position to engage a lawyer to conduct his case.

CONCLUSION

The provision of legal aid to the poor is based on the humanitarian considerations. The main aim of this provision is to help the poverty stricken people who are socially and economically backward. It is

necessary to have the peaceful transformation to avoid through revolutionary process. Political equality can only be assured if there is economic equality. The concept of free legal aid will break the shackles of ignorance and exploitation. It is an innovative which needs to be adopted and executed if we want the concept of welfare state to be a reality.

²⁴ *Hussainara Khatoon vs. Home secretary, State of Bihar* AIR 1981 SC 1360.

²⁵ AIR 1983 SC 224 : (1983) 3 SCC 307 .

²⁶ *Sheela Barse vs. State of Maharashtra* AIR 1983 SC 378.

²⁷ *Sugreev vs. Sushila Bai* AIR 2003 Raj. 149.



FLOATING PLANT CAPACITY *Azolla Pinnata* var. *pinnata* (A. *pinnata*) TO TREAT HEAVY METALS Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn IN SURFACE WATER: CASE OF ANDRALANITRA

Falihery Rajoelison^a

^a Doctorand at Polytechnic Superior School of Antananarivo.
Doctoral school: Engineering and Geoscience

Jaconnet Oliva Andrianaivoravelona^b

^b Professor,
Polytechnic Superior School of Antananarivo.
BP 566. Antananarivo 101.
Madagascar

Jean de Dieu Ramaroson^c

^c Professor,
National Center of Industrial and Technology Researches.
Materials and Civil engineering Department,
CNRIT, 38 Rue Rasaminanana,
Fiadanana,
101 Antananarivo,
Madagascar

ABSTRACT

*The human health and the ecosystem face a serious problem day by day because of the rising of minerals pollutants especially heavy metals in the environment. Thereby, human is seeking processes and adopts to treat the places that he has polluted, though most of the time, those techniques are expensive and complicate at its implantation, its manipulation or its maintenance, but the most serious is that the treatment of pollutant causes another pollutant. The use of a simple technique, efficient, economically competitive and able to preserve the specifications of aquatic environment will be important then. The use of biotechnologies has proved to be an interesting alternative; this is where phytoremediation comes in. This study aims to evaluate the capacity of the aquatic plants *Azolla pinnata* var. *pinnata* (A. *pinnata*) from Azollaceae family to treat heavy metals Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn in the wastewater: case of Andralanitra.*

*Around 500g of the plant have been put into a reactor then planted in the surface water of Andralanitra. During the experimental study, around 50g of plants and 1L of water are gathered every day for the analysis at the laboratory. The level of metals in the Andralanitra's water is respectively 70.86 $\mu\text{g Cr.L}^{-1}$; 121.52 $\mu\text{g Cu.L}^{-1}$ 265.71 $\mu\text{g Mn.L}^{-1}$ and 132.55 $\mu\text{g Zn.L}^{-1}$. The plant performance to treat the Cr is at 1255% on the fourth day of treatment, the Cu is at 2027% on the seventh day and the Zn is at 417,1% on the third day. Finally, A.*pinnata* accumulates 151.8 mg Cr.kg⁻¹ in its dry weight; 683.1 mg Cu.kg⁻¹; 1161.9 mg Mn.kg⁻¹ and 672.3 mg Zn.kg⁻¹. Thereby, the results of the study show us that the aquatic plant A. *pinnata* has a strong potentiality to treat effluents containing the heavy metals Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn.*

KEYWORDS: *Andralanitra, Azolla pinnata, Chromium, Copper, Manganese, Phytoremediation, Wastewater, Zinc,*

1. INTRODUCTION

The advancement of current technology required an important and ongoing resource of basics materials. With that evolution, human needs for mining products keep increasing and they will be forced to increase the production. The extraction and the use of those mining products in industrial

processes are the main sources of the problem for the environment, especially on environment pollution by heavy metals (Godin, 1983; Wu et al, 2015). Human health and ecosystem face a great danger gradually the fact of the accumulation of those minerals pollutants in the environment (Goix et al., 2015; Lévêque et al., 2015; Austruy et al., 2016), not to



mention the inherent toxicity of heavy metals, they tends to accumulate and to persist in the ecosystem.

Many of those heavy metals are micronutrients essential for the plant development and growth and living organisms, but at a high dose, they become toxic and destroy the life of the organism (Wilkins, 1978, Tu and Broutlettic, 1987; Vazquez et al., 1987). However, those which are not essential for organisms are toxic even at low concentration, like the mercury (Hg), le cadmium (Cd), le plumb (Pb) and the arsenic (As) (Bennicelli et al., 2004; Marschner, 1995).

In the face of this rapid evolution of industrialization, it keeps releasing a large amount of heavy metals in the environment; therefore, the natural self-purification process which exists in the space will no longer be able to perform its role. Thereby, men are in search of methods to treat the environments they have polluted, though, in most of the cases, those techniques are expensive and more complex in term of its implantation and its manipulation or its maintenance (Godin, 1983), also and the most serious is that the treatment of a pollutant leads to another, this is because of products or materials, either by devices used. It is important to practice a simple, effective technique that can preserve the characteristics of the aquatic environment, also a less expensive technique than the techniques which are already used. The use of biotechnology has proved to be an interesting alternative; this is where phytoremediation comes in (Andreas and Heinz, 2005; Thi, 2009; Vishnoi and Srivastava, 2008). Many aquatic plants have great capacity to accumulate the toxic pollutants by their different mecanisms and can purify aquatic environments highly polluted by industrial effluents or by agrochemistry (Elizabeth, 2005; Obek, 2009). Experimental studies confirm that *A. filiculoides* is Pb accumulator (Benaroya et al., 2004), *A. microphylla* Cd accumulator (Tan et al., 2011) and *A. caroliniana* Cr accumulator (Vimal, 2012). They are used to decontaminate or to reduce the pollutants rate in the aquatics environments (Brooks et al., 1977). To be able to evaluate the purification capacity of the plant *A. pinnata*, we will evaluate up to what quantity of pollutants, could it treat Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn metals in wastewater? In this experimental study, we will (1) Determine the physicochemical characteristics of the surface water of Andaralanitra and the well water used by the residents; (2) Measure the Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn daily quantity absorbed by *A. pinnata* according to physicochemicals, climatic and demographic conditions of the surface water of Andralanitra. (3) Calculate the Bio-concentration factor (BCF) and (4) Evaluate the heavy metals purifier capacity Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn of *A. pinnata*

2. MATERIALS AND METHODES

2.1. Preparation of samples

A. pinnata was identified in Flore department, Herbiar Division of the Botanic and Zoological Park of Tsimbazaza in Antananarivo. It is harvested in the watercress at the bottom of the Fokontany of East Ampandrana, district of Antananarivo III, Antananarivo urban town. Harvested and sorted plants are washed many times in double-distilled water before being sown in SIS recommended by OCDE at the laboratory (Falihery, 2012; OCDE, 2006) for pre-culture. The duration of the pre-culture is at least 30 days. Stem plants from that pre-culture are used for our experimental study.

Around 500g of *A. pinnata* from preculture were used for the experimental study. The plant *A. pinnata* is introduced in a rector (Plastic bins surrounded by polystyrene and that the bottom is filled with small holes of around 2mm of diameter). During the 8-day duration of the experiments, 50g of plant samples in the bin was collected. The water samples were collected daily from well water and surface water and together with plant samples. Both the surface water and plant samplings were accomplished during eight days, but the 3 first days of the experimental study for the well water. The plant samples are sent directly to the laboratory, washed with tap water, rinsed twice with double-distilled water then dried in the oven at 60°C for 24h (Vimal, 2012). The heavy metals concentration from the plant samples was measured from the dry weight (DW).

2.2. Physical-chemistry analyses

The physicochemical characteristics including the pH, electrical conductivity (EC) and temperature of the surface water and the well water are measured with a multimeter numeric CONSORT C535, in-situ. The analysis are carried out by electrometry. To determine the characteristics of the surface water and the well water, 2 types of analyses were done: the first in-situ and the second at the laboratory. For the laboratory analyze, a sample was sent at the laboratory to determine the concentration of metals as well as the other remaining parameters. Different heavy metal concentrations were analyzed by atomic absorption spectrophotometer AAS VARIAN 240 FS (Rodier, 2009).

In this experimental study, the field culture of *A. pinnata* is done after the rainy season, i.e. from May. The absorption rate of metals by the plant can be valued by the determination of the variation of the concentration in terms of time and it is valued through the link between the absorbed concentrations with the treatment duration. Bioconcentration factor (BCF) is the ratio of heavy metal accumulated by plants to that dissolved in the aquatic medium (Dunbabin and Bowmer, 1992; Jitar et al., 2015). That parameter was calculated by the relation:

$$BCF = C_p / C_s$$

C_p : Heavy metal concentration in the biomass ($mg.kg^{-1}$)

C_s : Heavy metal concentration in water samples ($mg.L^{-1}$)

2.3. Statistical analysis

All data were treated by Microsoft office Excel 2013 software and statistical analysis was carried out using Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) on Xlstat 2014.5.03. The differences were statistically significant when *p-value* was less than 0.05. However, the average of each result is compared with the average witness using the 95% confidence interval Dunnett's multiple comparison test. The correlation between the metal concentration in the surface water and the metal accumulates in the cellular tissues of the plant is analyzed by using Pearson's correlation coefficient test ($p < 0.05$) (Table 3).

2.4. The study area

At 12km to the east of the down-town, Andralanitra is in the rural commune of Ambohimangakely, district of Antananarivo Avaradrano. It is the solids waste dumping site of the capital of Madagascar (fig. 1). It spreads on 18 hectares and has about 2.5 millions of m^3 of waste (MEEH Malagasy, 2017). Any global and recurrent study on the characterization of waste has not been carried on and that garbage (household waste, hospital waste, industrial waste) does not undergo

any sorting. Otherwise, the last official characterization of landfill waste was carried out in 2003 by the SAMVA (Maintenance Autonomous Service of Antananarivo). As that site is an open-pit landfill place, it is a large site of chemical pollutants. And even if the site is surrounded by brick wall, that does not prevent the dispersion of liquid, solids, gaseous pollutants and many other waste around the place.

Rubbish is washed-out by the rain and emits liquid waste. However, apart from the infiltration of lixiviate in the soil, much of it spills into a surface water which are around the site; they are transported by a pipeline made by the municipality (figure 2 and 3). They use the phenomenal of dispersion for the effluent treatment which are heavily discharge with pollutants mostly chemical pollutants. The flow of the lixiviate emission is not constant as well as the pollutants which are there, they vary according to the season and the type of thrown garbage; it is between October and April, rain season, that the lixiviate diffusion is maximal (Madagascar Artelia, 2014). The average annual precipitation in the region of Antananarivo is 1346 mm, with an average maximum in January sometimes reaching 295 mm (rain season) and an average minimum of 8mm in June (dry season) (Madagascar Artelia, 2014).



Fig. 1 : Garbage storage site of Andralanitra



Fig. 2 : Lixivate exit following the pipeline



Fig. 3 : Discharge of leachate into surface water and rice fields



Fig. 4 : *A. pinnata* cultivation in Andralanitra surface water



Fig. 5 : In-situ analysis of the physico-chemical parameter of Andralanitra surface water

In one side, lixiviates pour out in the water surface of Andralanitra. However, people use that contaminated water as water for their agricultural irrigation (market gardening, rice cultivation) and fish farming.

In another side, before the arrival of the fountain provided by JIRAMA (drinking water supplier of the country), people used well water for consumption and for daily use. When the water of JIRAMA arrives, people do not use the well water anymore except for the case of fountain supply disruption. In point of fact, water supply in that eastern part of Antananarivo is not currently ongoing. Citizen do not have access to drinking water for a maximum of one hour per week. In that case, almost 90% of the family who live in the Fokontany reuse the well water for their daily needs including the

cooking and the drink (field survey). However, the toxic pollutants like heavy metals will accumulate in the sediments then infiltrate in the soil and contaminate the underground water (Laura et al., 2014), thereby, those pollutants will get directly into human bodies through those water (Groupe scientifique sur l'eau, 2019).

3. RESULTATS AND DISCUSSION

3.1. Physicochemical characteristics of well water of Andralanitra

The mean of chemical analysis and physicochemical characteristics of well water in Andralanitra are given in *Table1*.

Table 1 : Physicochemical characteristics of well waters. Sampling is done every day for 3 consecutive day. The value represented are the average value ± standard deviation.

Paramètres	T (°C)	pH	CE (mS.cm ⁻¹)	NO ₃ ⁻ (mg.l ⁻¹)	HCO ₃ ⁻ (mg.l ⁻¹)	SO ₄ ²⁻ (mg.l ⁻¹)	MES (mg.l ⁻¹)
DL¹	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surface water Normes²	24,83 ± 0,76	5,88 ± 0,30	3,27 ± 0,18	23,35 ± 0,89	128,07 ± 2,65	121,26 ± 3,91	5,3
	20 à 25	6,0 à 8,5	< 0,25	< 50	-	< 250	< 30
Ca (mg.l⁻¹)	Co (µg.l⁻¹)	Mg- (mg.l⁻¹)	Cu (µg.l⁻¹)	Mn (µg.l⁻¹)	Zn (µg.l⁻¹)		
0.05	0.08	0.05	0.1	0.05	0.5		
#	40,09 ± 1,60	#	#	9487,83 ± 41,10	103,36 ± 2,30		
-		-	2000	400	3000		

#: Below the detection limit for SAA

¹ Detection Limits of AAS

² Decree n° 2003/464, MME and WHO/SDE/WSH/03.04/88



As shown in *Table 1*, mean Cu, Zn and same anions concentrations in the well water are lower than the limit values recommended by the WHO (World Health Organization) and MME (Malagasy Ministry of Environment), Mn and some physicochemical parameters (EC, pH) are beyond the limit values. The Mn is the dominant metal in well water, followed by Zn, and the Co. The other metals are less than the

detection limit of Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy (AAS). The Mn concentration average is around $9487.83 \pm 41.10 \mu\text{g.L}^{-1}$ a rate well over $400 \mu\text{g.L}^{-1}$ concentration recommended for drinking water. While that of zinc is $103.36 \pm 2.30 \mu\text{g.L}^{-1}$ (the limit dose is $3000 \mu\text{g.L}^{-1}$ (WHO, 2006)) and that of Co is $40.09 \pm 1.60 \mu\text{g.L}^{-1}$

3.2. Physicochemical characteristics of the surface water of Andralanitra

Table 2: Physicochemical characteristics of the surface water

Parameter	T (°C)	pH	CE (mS.cm ⁻¹)	HCO ₃ ⁻ (mg.l-1)	Cl ⁻ (mg.l ⁻¹)	Fe _T (mg.l ⁻¹)	Cr (µg.l ⁻¹)
LD	-	-	-	-	-	0.01	0.1
Surface water	26,62 ± 0,50	6,77 ± 0,52	24,89 ± 0,76	9542,75 ± 53,18	5630.63 ± 95,14	3,00 ± 0,12	70,86 ± 5,44
Standard	20 à 25	6,5 à 9,0	0,2	-	< 250	5,0	200
Al (µg.l ⁻¹)	Mg (mg.l ⁻¹)	Cu (µg.l ⁻¹)	Na (mg.l ⁻¹)	Ca (mg.l ⁻¹)	Mn (µg.l ⁻¹)	Zn (µg.l ⁻¹)	
0.1	0.05	0.1	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.5	
136,52 ± 2,24	42,14 ± 0,05	121,52 ± 2,47	7475,5 ± 36,08	24,49 ± 0,09	265,71 ± 0,83	132,55 ± 1,62	
5000	-	200	-	-	5000	500	

The water sampling for analyze is done every day for 8 days of field cultivation. The first day of the culture is taken J₀. The Mg, the Ca and the Na are dominant cation at the Andralanitra's surface water. They represent around 98% of metals. While the bicarbonate and the chloride are the majority anions, they occupy till 95% of the site. It is obvious that the contamination of the surface water and the underground water by the heavy metals depend on the source those last and their geochemical mobility. The average value of Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn in surface water concentration are $70,86 \pm 5,44 \mu\text{g.L}^{-1}$, $121,52 \pm 2,47 \mu\text{g/L}$, $265,71 \pm 0,83 \mu\text{g/L}$ and $132,55 \pm 1,62 \mu\text{g/L}$, those values and the concentration average of the other elements and the physicochemical characteristics pH, T (°C) and the electrical conductivity EC (mS.cm⁻¹) of the surface water area

are given in *table 2*. The pH values of the place during the 7 days of culture vary between 6,17 and 7,54 ($6,77 \pm 0,52$); that of EC are between 24,21 mS.cm⁻¹ and 26,12 mS.cm⁻¹ ($24,89 \pm 0,76 \text{ mS.cm}^{-1}$) and that of the temperature are between 25,50 °C and 28 °C ($26,62 \pm 0,50 \text{ °C}$) ($p < 0.05$). We find that the values of each parameters in the 8 samples are similar and the concentration of each element during the treatment does not undergo a great variation, a bit variation during the 8 days of culture. That is because of weak movement of the middle; which is rubbish lixiviates flow time to the surface water, the dispersion time and mineralization of pollutants from lixiviat (Merve *et al.*, 2015) and the sediment stability.



3.3 Purifying capacity of Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn by *A. pinnata*

Table 3 : Pearson's correlation coefficient between the values of the concentration of metals absorbed in the *A. pinnata* dry weight (DW).

	Cr	Cu	Ca	Mn	Al	Mg	Zn	Fe
Cr	1							
Cu	0,5533	1						
Ca	0,4066	0,8843	1					
Mn	0,7742	0,9112	0,8584	1				
Al	0,3606	0,0580	0,3573	0,2438	1			
Mg	0,3597	0,1895	0,0669	0,2325	0,0831	1		
Zn	0,8038	0,4934	0,4368	0,7068	0,3677	0,1738	1	
Fe	0,8657	0,8646	0,7254	0,9246	0,2766	0,4427	0,6998	1

Values in bold are different from 0 at a significant level $\alpha = 0.05$

Metals such as Cu, Zn, Ag, Hg, Cd, As, Cr, Tl, Mn and Pb are toxic because of their high density and they are dangerous because they have the ability to accumulate to a high dose in biological tissues (Baby *et al.*, 2010 ; Austruy *et al.*, 2016). At low dose, some among those metals are necessary for the survival for living organisms such as Human and plants and each of them has their biological role (Heller, 1974 ; Tremel-Schaub and Isabelle, 2005). While, only have toxic properties like the Pb, As or the Hg.

3.3.1. Accumulation of chromium by *A. pinnata*

The chromium amounts in *A. pinnata* before the experimental study is 11.2 mg.kg⁻¹ of the dry weight (DW). That concentration can be accepted as control groups for the test with that metal.

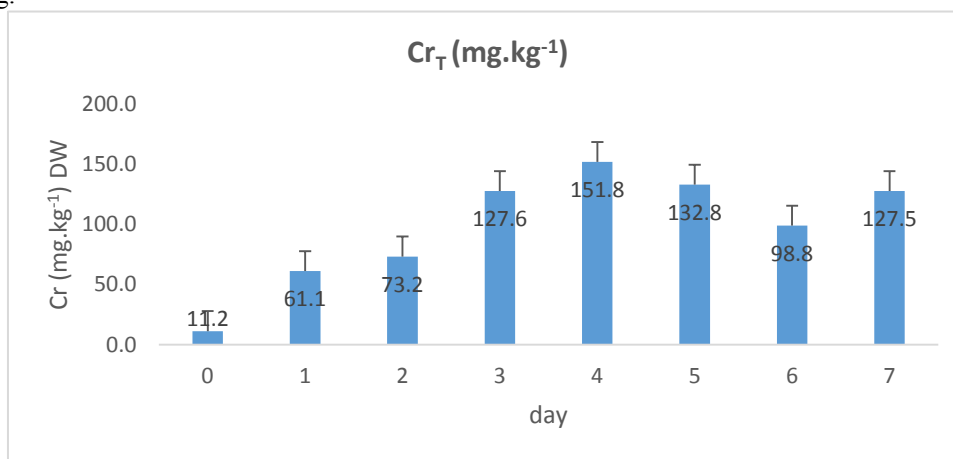


Fig.6 : Accumulation of chromium (mg.kg⁻¹) by *A. pinnata*

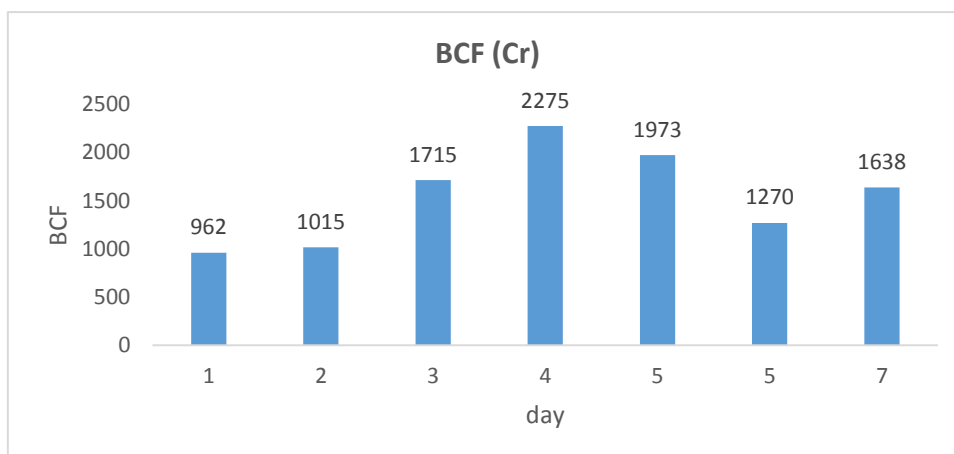


Fig. 7 : BCF *A. pinnata* of chromium metal

The different forms of chromium do not have the same effect or the same action sites. Organisms weakly absorb trivalent ions of chromium but hexavalent ions is more dangerous because its compounds easily penetrate through physiological barriers. The Cr (VI) pass through the cell membranes then transform into Cr (III) metabolite that can bind with protein. It is in this form that this element is more stable (Gauglhofer and Bianchi, 1991).

On the other hand, Cr (III) does not pass through the cell membrane thus it is only absorbed in small amounts (Behrouz, 1995). The *table 3* shows us that, that pollutant is a strong correlation with ions manganese, zinc and iron. The Pearson's correlation coefficient ($p < 0.05$) are 0.7742 (Cr-Mn), 0.8038 (Cr-Zn) and 0.8657 (Cr-Fe), respectively.

The first day of the experimental study, *A. pinnata* accumulated 61.1 mg.kg^{-1} (a performance of 445.5%). The plant can accumulate a quantity of chromium 1000 times greater than that found in the effluent, knowing that the chromium rate in the place

is around $70.86 \text{ } \mu\text{g.L}^{-1}$ (*table 1*). The concentration of the accumulated chromium in the biomass increases during the 4 first days of the experimental study (*Fig. 6*) and we find that at this time, the chromium accumulation by *A. pinnata* is maximum. In that case, the chromium rate in the tissue is 151.8 mg.kg^{-1} . Thereby its performance is 1255%. The fifth day of the experimental study, the plant performance is 1085,7% or an accumulation of $132.8 \text{ mg Cr.kg}^{-1}$ DW and the sixth, the performance is 782.1% or an accumulation of $98.8 \text{ mg Cr.kg}^{-1}$ DW. The *fig.7* shows us the variation of BCF of the plant, its minimal value is obtained on the first day of the experimental study (BCF equal to 962), then again, that parameter is maximum on the fourth day of the survey, and it is equal to 2275. Comparing it to *A. caroliniana*. *A. pinnata* has a strong potential to process chromium because of its BCF 6 times greater. The BCF of that last one is equal to 349 (Vimal, 2012).

3.3.2. The accumulation of copper by *A. pinnata*

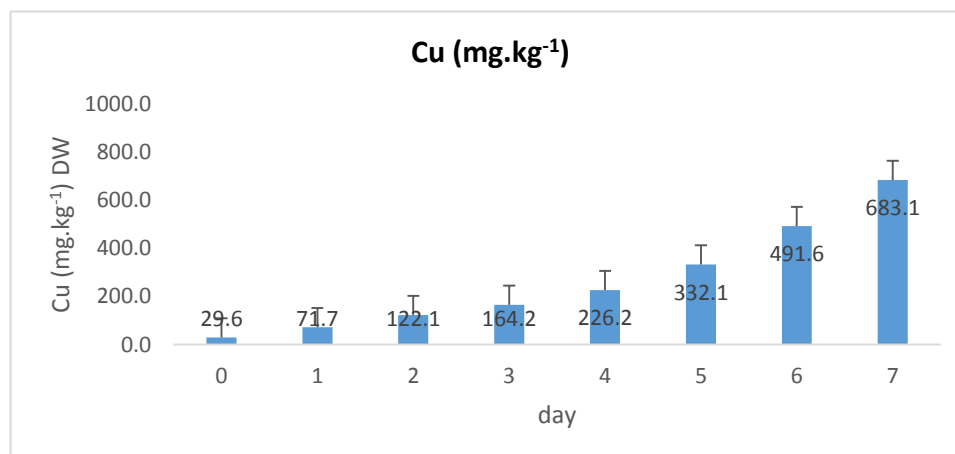


Fig. 8: Accumulation of Copper (mg.kg⁻¹) by *A. pinnata*

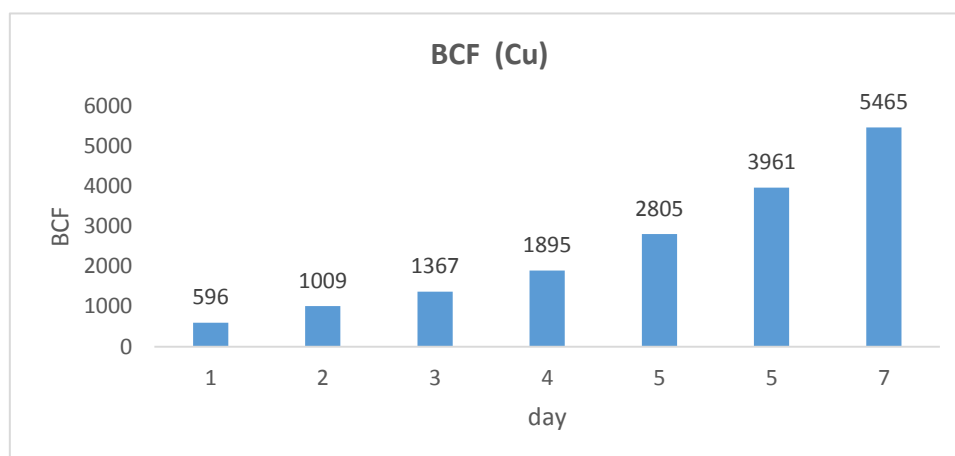


Fig. 9 : BCF *A. pinnata* of copper

The copper rate in the plant that used at the beginning of the experience is around 29.6 mg.kg⁻¹. Its content in the dry weight of the plant is around 20 ppm (Behrouz, 1995) thereby, the initial value found in *A. pinnata* is suitable and that concentration will be used as fiducial for the study with the other concentrations of copper. The copper is an essential element for the plant (Frank, 1952; Upadhyay et al., 2007; William, 2003). It is a microelement for the plant metabolism, it has an important role in the cell structure and for the energy transfer to the plant. The copper ensures the stability of the protein and the chromosomes structures (Dawson and Mallette, 1945; Pahlsson, 1989; Upadhyay et al., 2007).

In this study, the copper accumulation by *A. pinnata* increases till 142.23% after the first day of culture, it accumulated 71.7 mg.kg⁻¹ in its tissue. The plant performance to accumulate the copper in its tissue increases during the testing. On the second day of the experimental study, the performance of *A. pinnata* to accumulate the copper is at 312.5% (122.1 mg Cu.kg⁻¹) and 454.7% on the third day (that is to

say an accumulation of 164.2 mg Cu.kg⁻¹). The following days, the *A. pinnata* purifying power are respectively at 664.2%, 1022%, 1560.8% and 2207.8%. The Fig. 8 shows us that the maximal absorption appears at the seventh day of the test, *A. pinnata* accumulated 683.1 mg Cu.kg⁻¹. On the other hand, the absorption is minimal on the first day of treatment, in that case it accumulated only 71.1 mg Cu.kg⁻¹ DW. Also, the level of copper in the surface water shows a bit variation during the 7 days of experience and the BCF is maximal on the seventh day of experience. By comparing the value of this parameter to that of *A. caroliniana*, *A. pinnata* (BCF equal to 5465 after 7 days) has a strong potential on the treatment of the copper because its BCF is almost 275 times greater compared to *A. caroliniana*. The BCF of that *A. caroliniana* is around 20.4, a value obtained by Vimal, (2012).

Copper has a strong linear correlation with Ca, Fe and Mn ($p < 0.05$) (table 3). Ning et al., (2011) observed in their study a strong linear correlation between Cu - Cd and Cu - Hg. The correlation

coefficient of Cu-Cd is 0.980 while, that of Cu-Hg is 0,986. Merve et al., (2015) have also found positives correlations between Cu-Ca (correlation coefficient 0.87) and the Cu-Mg (correlation coefficient 0.87) when treating a site with a high dose of heavy metals,

with aquatic plants, on the other hand, in the same work, they confirmed negative correlation between the Mn (correlation coefficient -0.71) and Cu-P (correlation coefficient -0.86).

3.3.3. Accumulation of manganese by *A. pinnata*

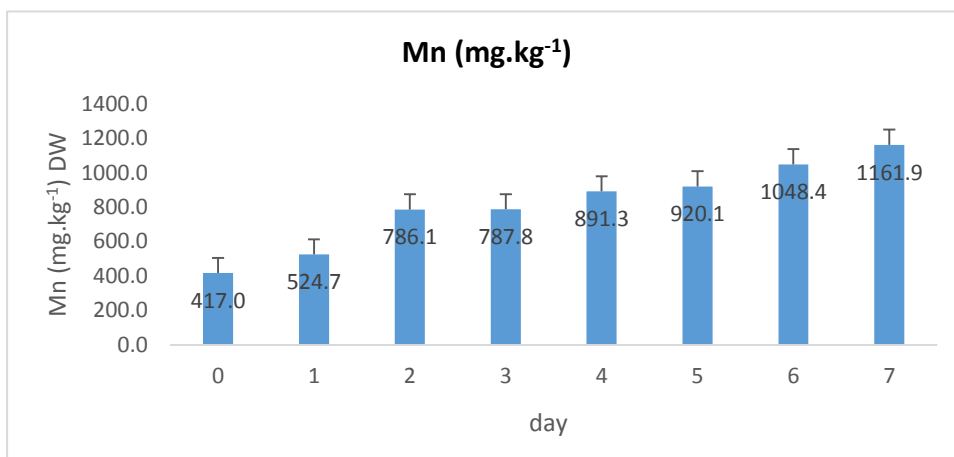
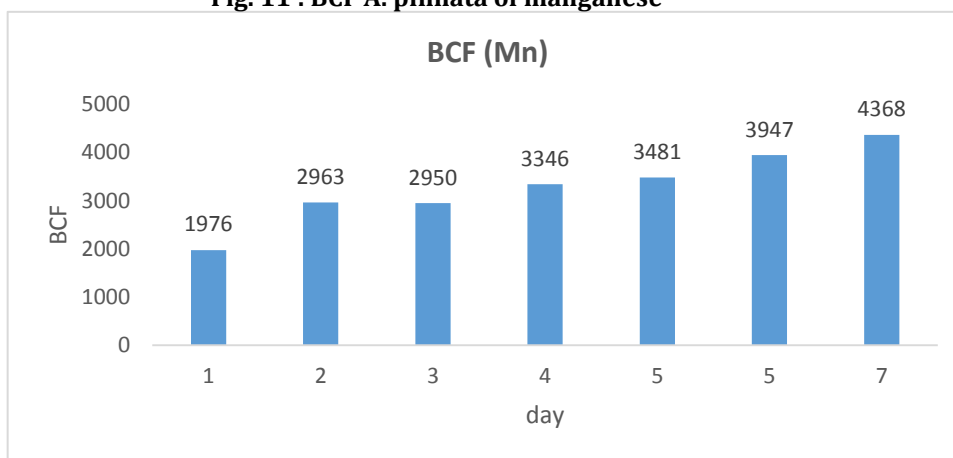


Fig. 10: Accumulation of Manganese (mg.kg⁻¹) by *A. pinnata*

Fig. 11 : BCF *A. pinnata* of manganese



The initial (j_0) of manganese amounts in *A. pinnata* is 417.0 mg.kg⁻¹. That values of manganese was accepted as control for *A. pinnata*, for the reason that the quantity of the metal in the dry weight plants varies between 10 and 1000 ppm (Behrouz, 1995). Thereby, we use that concentration as reference for the continuation of the experiment with manganese.

Mn accumulation of *A. pinnata* in the wastewater of Andralanitra stated increased during the experimental study. On the first day, the plant accumulated 524.7 mg Mn.kg⁻¹, which is a performance of 25.8% and 786.1 mg Mn.kg⁻¹ on the second day, analogous to an accumulation capacity of 88.5%. On the third day of cultivation, *A. pinnata*

accumulated 787.8 mg Mn.kg⁻¹, a slight difference compared to the second day but the plant capacity is 88.9% of reference. For the 4 last days of survey, the accumulations of manganese by *A. pinnata* are: 113.7% on the fourth day, then 120.6% on the fifth day, 151.4% on the sixth and 178% on the seventh day. Therefore, the accumulation of manganese by *A. pinnata* on the seventh day of the experimental study is maximal, we find 1161.9 mg Mn.kg⁻¹ DW and the BCF is equal to 4368 (Fig. 11). Comparing its values to other species of Azolla: the BCF of *A. pinnata* is vastly superior to *A. caroliniana*'s BCF which is equal to 5.4 (Vimal, 2012) but slightly lower than that *Lemma minor* is equal to 5100 (Jammicka et al.,

2006). Thereby, we can use *A. pinnata* to treat the manganese. The production of biomass is very fast and it can accumulate a great quantity of pollutant. The *table 3* shows us the correlation coefficient of Person between Mn-Cu (0.912); between Mn-Ca (0.8584); between Mn-Cr (0.7742); between Mn-Fe

(0.9246) and between Mn-Zn equal to 0.7068 ($p < 0.05$). Therefore, there is a strong linear correlation between Mn-Cu, Mn-Ca, Mn-Cr, Mn-Fe and Mn-Zn.

3.3.4. Accumulation of zinc by *A. pinnata*

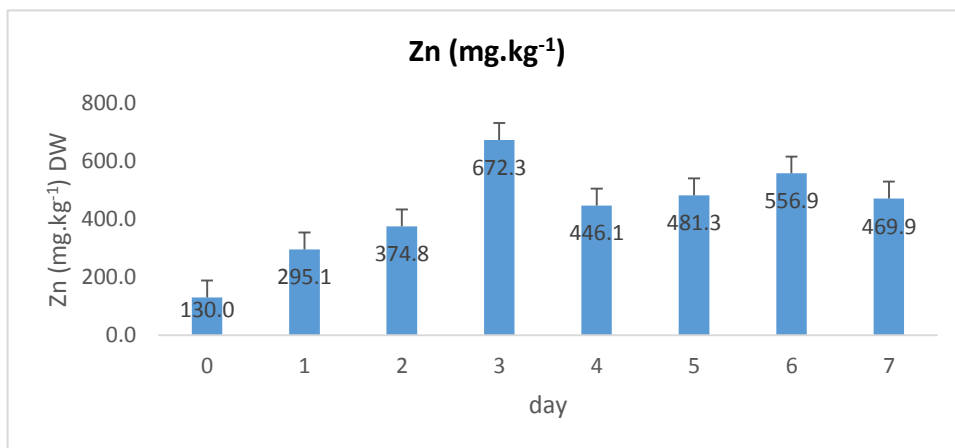


Fig. 12: Accumulation of Zinc (mg.kg⁻¹) by *A. pinnata*

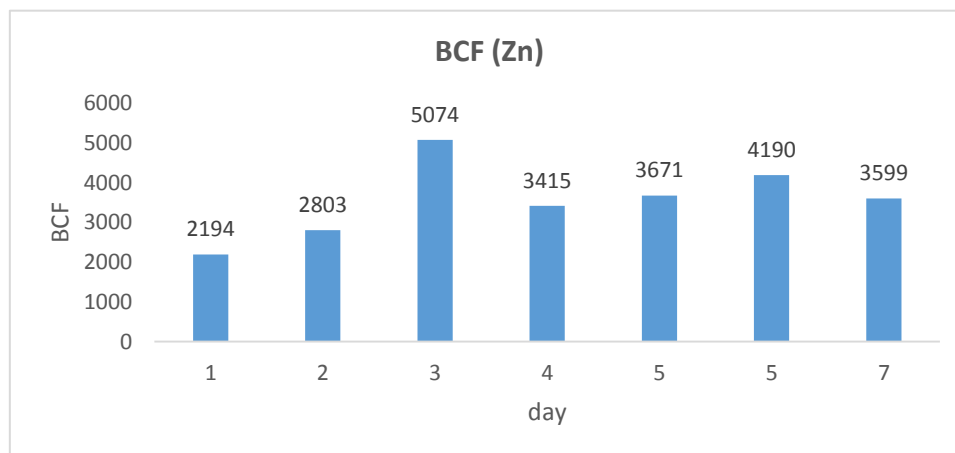


Fig. 13 : BCF *A. pinnata* of zinc

In this study, the zinc amounts in the biomass *A. pinnata* on the first day is around 130.0 mg.kg⁻¹, that concentration is used as reference during the experiment study (*Fig. 12*). The importance of zinc in the plant has long been demonstrated by the work of Mazé in 1914, cited by Zhang, (2002). Its major role in the plants is linked with auxin. It has an important physiologic role particularly important in three domains: polynucleotide synthesis and protein, metalloenzymes and carbohydrate metabolism (Behrouz, 1995). So, Zn is vital for higher plants and is involved in some metabolic processes (Paschke et al., 2000; Price et al., 1972).

After the first day of experiment study *A. pinnata* accumulated 295.1 mg Zn.kg⁻¹, the plant

performance to accumulate the zinc is 127.0% then. It accumulated more than 2200 times greater than zinc in its biomass, knowing that the rate of that metal in the wastewater is around 132.55 µg.L⁻¹ (*table 2*). The variation is growing between the first and the third day of experiment study. Also, on the third day, the plant performance is the maximum, it can reach until 417.1% and in that case the BCF is 5074 (*Fig. 13*). *A. pinnata* can accumulate until 5170 times more than zinc in its tissue compared to the quantity found in the polluted site. On the fourth day of experience, contrariwise, the plant capacity to accumulate zinc decreased until 243.1%. That is because of saturation by the copper of the plant (Merve et al., 2015). On the fifth day, we find an increase of 270.2%, then for the sixth



and the last day, that performance declines and becomes 264.5%. The zinc amounts accumulated in the *A. pinnata* (DW) during those 7 days of treatment are: 295.1 mg.kg⁻¹ the first day, 374.8 mg.kg⁻¹ the second day and 672.3 mg.kg⁻¹, 446.1 mg.kg⁻¹, 481.3 mg.kg⁻¹, 556.9 mg.kg⁻¹ and 469.9 mg.kg⁻¹ the following days.

Zinc has a strong linear correlation with manganese and chromium. The Pearson's correlation coefficients are respectively 0.7068 (Zn-Mn) and 0.8038 (Zn-Cr). Merve *et al.*, (2015), it was found in their experience that the Zn is strongly correlated to Fe, Pb and As. That metal, contrariwise, does not have any negative correlation with other metals. The correlation coefficients of Spearman between Zn-Fe, Zn-Pb, and Zn-As are respectively 0.76; 0.81 and 0.86 (Merve *et al.*, 2015).

4. SUMMARY

Compared to other metals, the chrome (Cr), Copper (Cu), manganese (Mn) and zinc (Zinc) content are predominant in surface water, but only manganese (Mn) and zinc (Zn) dominate in the well water used by the citizen of Andralanitra. The rates of those metals are respectively 103.36 µg Zn.L⁻¹ and 9487.83 µg Mn.L⁻¹ in the well water (table 1) and 70.86 µg Cr.L⁻¹; 121.52 µg Cu.L⁻¹; 265.71 µg Mn.L⁻¹ and 132.55 µg Zn.L⁻¹ (table 2) for the surface water. The increase uptake of those metals by *A. pinnata* versus time is not linear, that is firstly due to the variation of physics parameter of the growing environment together with the climate condition and demographic of the site; and secondly, the existence of competition and interaction between ions of the nutrient medium (Falihery *et al.*, 2020). Many experiences showed the synergy or the antagonism between heavy metals and other elements. Coïc and Coppenet, (1989), marked the antagonism between P-Zn; Page and *al.*, (1981); Sikora and Wolt, (1986) and McKenna and *al.*, (1991), the antagonism between Cd-Zn and Burton *et al.*, (1985) the antagonism between Cd-Cu. However, the increased absorption of Cd, by the plants is observed in the presence of chlorides (Bigham *et al.*, 1984). During our experimental study, we find that *A. pinnata* has potentiality to accumulate metals Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn in its biomass. However, the maximum amount accumulated together with the accumulation is different. *A. pinnata* eliminates 1167.9 mg.kg⁻¹ of Mn > 683.1 mg.kg⁻¹ of copper > 672.3 mg.kg⁻¹ of zinc > 151.8 mg.kg⁻¹ of Cr during the 7 days of cultivation. Concerning the BCF, that with Cu is the greatest, followed by that of Zn, then that of Mn and that of Cr is the smallest, so BCF (Cu = 5465) > BCF (Zn = 5074) > BCF (Mn = 4368) > BCF (Cr = 2275). The high value of BCF indicates the plant capacity to accumulate pollutants in its tissue together with its potentiality on the phytoremediation (Zhang *et al.*, 2002). Those

results show us that the floating plant *Azolla pinnata* is one of the aquatic plants which have a high potentiality to treat metals Cr, Cu, Mn and Zn and it is used in the technology of phytoremediation due to that. Also, *A. pinnata* has been used in different polluted site to treat Hg and Cd metals (Rai, 2008). Compared to other macrophytes species, duckweeds show an interesting accumulation potential. Compared to *Typha latifolia* (Cattail), *Fimbristylis dichotoma* (Rush) and *Eichhornia crassipes*, *Azolla* has a superior performance to accumulate metals, it is more efficient during the heavy metals treatment (correlation and Jaiswal, 2008) such as Cu, Zn and Mn. Well, the obtained BCF *A. pinnata* are superior to those observed at *Typha spp.* and *Spartina spp.* In the phytoaccumulation technique, *Azolla* (macrophytes) is very effective in treating heavy metals; it has an excellent capacity in its use phytoremediation (Maiti and Jaiswal, 2008).

REFERENCES

1. Andreas, D., & Heinz, R. (2005). Phytoremediation. *European Molecular Biology Organization*, 6(6), 497-501.
2. Austruy, A., Laplanche, C., & Mombo, S. (2016). Ecological changes in historically polluted soils: Metal(loid) bioaccumulation in microarthropods and their impact on community structure. *Geoderma*, 271, 181-190.
3. Baby, J., Raj, J., Biby, E., Sankarganesh, P., Jeevitha, M., Ajisha, S., & Rajan, S. (2010). Toxic effect of heavy metals on aquatic environment. *International Journal Biology Chemistry Sciences*, 4, 939-952.
4. Behrouz, E. (1995). Décontamination des sols contenant des métaux lourds à l'aide de plantes et de microorganismes. *Biologie végétale. France: Université Henri Poincaré*.
5. Benaroya, R., Tzin, V., Tel-Or, E., & Zamski, E. (2004). Lead accumulation in the aquatic fern *Azolla filiculoides*. *Plant Physiology Biochemistry*, 42, 639-645.
6. Bennicelli, R., Stezpniewska, Z., Banach, A., Szajnocha, K., & Ostrowski, J. (2004). The ability of *Azolla caroliniana* to remove heavy metals (Hg(II), Cr(III), Cr(VI)) from municipal waste water. *Chemosphere*, 55, 141-146.
7. Bigham, F., Sposito, G., & Strong, J. (1984). The effect of chloride on the availability of cadmium. *Environment Quality*, 13, 1-4.
8. Brooks, R., Lee, J., Reeves, R., & Jaffré, T. (1977). Detection of nickeliferous rocks by analysis of herbarium specimens of indicator plants. *Journal of Geochemical Exploration*, 7, 49-57.
9. Burton, K., Morgan, E., & Roig, A. (1985). Intractive effects of Cd, Cu, Ni on the growth of sitka spruce and studies of metal uptake from nutrient solution. *New physiologist*, 103, 549-557.
10. Coïc, Y., & Coppenet, M. (1989). Les oligo-éléments en agriculture et élevage. INRA, Paris.



11. Dawson, C., & Mallette, M. (1945). The copper in proteins. *Advances in Protein Chemistry*, 2, 179-248.
12. Dunbabin, J., & Bowmer, K. (1992). Potential use of constructed wetlands for treatment industrial waste water containing metals. *Science Total Environment*, 111, 151-168.
13. Elizabeth, P. (2005). *Phytoremediation. Annual Review of Plant Biology*, 56, 15-39.
14. Falihery, R. (2012). Etude de la phytotoxicité du cuivre chez les plantes *Nasturtium officinale* et de *Lemna paucicostata*: Détermination de la Concentration Sans Effet Observé et de la Concentration Inhibant 50% de la biomasse. Soutenance de fin d'études. Chimie de l'Environnement. Université d'Antananarivo, Faculté des Sciences.
15. Falihery, R., Jacomet, O., Jean de Dieu, R., Rijalalaina, R., & Philippe, A. (2020). Interaction Effect of Zinc and Manganese with Copper During Their Purification by Two Aquatic Plants *Azolla Pinnata* p. (*Azollaceae*) and *Lemna Aequinoctialis* Welw. (*Lemnaceae*). *International Journal of Progressive Sciences and Technologies*, 22, 165-171.
16. Frank, A. (1952). Copper in Nutrition. *Battelle Memorial Institut*, 4, 147-177.
17. Gauglhofer et Bianchi, V. (1991). "Chromium" In: *Metals and Their Compounds in the Environment*. VCH Weinheim, 853-878.
18. Godin, P. (1983). Les sources de pollution des sols; essai de quantification des risques dus aux éléments traces. *Science du sol*, 73-88.
19. Goix, S., Momo, S., & Schreck, E. (2015). Field isotopic study of lead fate and compartmentalization in earthworm-soil-metal particle systems for highly polluted soil near Pb recycling factory. *Chemosphere*, 138, 10-17.
20. Groupe scientifique sur l'eau. (2019). *Fiches synthèses sur l'eau potable et la santé humaine*. Institut national de santé publique du Québec.
21. Heller, R. (1974). *L'absorption minérale chez les végétaux*. Paris: Edition Masson et Cie.
22. Jamnicka, G., Hrivnak, R., Otahelova, H., Skorepa, M., & Valachovic, M. (2006). Heavy metals content in aquatic plant species from some aquatic biotopes in Slovakia. *Proceedings 36th International Conference of IAD*, 366-370.
23. Jitar, O., Teodosiu, C., Oros, A., & Plavan, N. (2015). Bioaccumulation of heavy metals in marine organisms from the Romanian sector of the black sea. *New Biotechnology*, 32, 369-378.
24. Laura, S., Philippe, B., & Werner, S. (2014). *Chimie de milieu aquatiques* (éd. 5ème). Paris: Edition Dunod.
25. Lévêque, T., Capowicz, Y., & Schreck, E. (2015). Science of the Total Environment Effects of historic metal (loid) pollution on earthworm communities. *Sciences Total Environment*, 511, 738-746.
26. Madagascar Artelia. (2014). *Elaboration du Schéma directeur d'Assainissement Urbain du grand Tana*. Antananarivo, Madagascar.
27. Maiti, & Jaiswal, S. (2008). Bioaccumulation and translocation of metals in the natural vegetation growing on fly ash lagoons: a field study from Santaldih thermal power plant, West Bengal India. *Environment Monitoring Assessment*, 136, 355-370.
28. Marschner, H. (1995). *Mineral Nutrition of Higher Plants* (éd. 2nd). Germany: Academic Press.
29. McKenna, L., Chaney, R., & Williams, F. (1991). The effect of cadmium and zinc interactions on the accumulation and tissue distribution of zinc and cadmium in lettuce and spinach. *Environmental pollution*, 79, 113-120.
30. MEEH (Ministère de l'Eau de l'Energie et des Hydrocarbures Malagasy). (2017). *Gestion des déchets solides*.
31. Merve, S., Amine, A., Erdal, O., & Ahmet, S. (2015). The potential of *Lemna gibba* L. and *Lemna minor* L. to remove Cu, Pb, Zn, and As in gallery water in a mining area in Keban, Turkey. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 163, 246-253.
32. Ning, N., Liyuan, Y., Jirui, D., & Xugui, P. (2011). Heavy metal pollution in surface water of ling long gold mining area. *China Protection Environments Sciences*, 10, 914-917.
33. Obek, E. (2009). Bioaccumulation of heavy metals from the secondary treated municipal waste water by *Lemna gibba*. *Fresh Environment Bulletin*, 18, 2159-2164.
34. OCDE. (2006). *Guidelines for the testing of chemicals; Lemna sp. Growth Inhibition Test*.
35. Page, A., Bing, F., & Chang, A. (1981). Effect of heavy metal pollution on plant : Effect of Trace Metals on plant fonction. *Applied Science Publishers, Vol. 1. (N. Lepp, Éd.)*
36. Pahlsson, A. (1989). Toxicity of heavy-metals (Zn,Cu,Cd,Pb) to vascular plants literature review. *Water Air Soil Pollutions*, 47, 287-319.
37. Paschke, M., Redente, E., & Levy, D. (2000). Zinc toxicity thresholds for important reclamation grass species of the Western United States. *Environmental Toxicology Chemistry*, 19, 2751-2756.
38. Price, C., Clark, H., & Funkhouser, E. (1972). *Micronutrients in Agriculture. (J. J. Mortvedt, Éd.) Soil Science Society of America Journal*, 231-242.
39. Rai, P. (2008). Phytoremediation of Hg and Cd from industrial effluents using an aquatic free floating macrophyte *Azolla pinnata*. *International Journal Phytoremediation*, 10, 430-439.
40. Rodier, J., Bernard, L., Nicole, M., & Coll. (2009). *L'Analyse de l'eau* (éd. 9ème). Paris: Dunod.
41. Sikora, F., & Wolt. (1986). Effect of Cd and Zn treated sludge on yield and Cd, Zn uptake of corn. *Journal Environmental Quality*, 15, 341-345.
42. Tan, C., Shan, X., Xu, G., Lin, Y., & Chen, Z. (2011). Phyto accumulation of cadmium through *Azolla* from aqueous solution. *Ecology Engineering*, 37, 1942-1946.
43. Thi, H. (2009). *Impacts des métaux lourds sur l'interaction plante-ver de terre- microflore tellurique*. PhD, Ecologie Microbienne. Université Paris Est.



44. Tremel-Schaub, A., & Isabelle, F. (2005). Contamination des sols Transferts des sols vers les plantes. Hoggar LesUlis Cedex A: Agence de l'Environnement et de la Maîtrise de l'Energie.
45. Tu, & Broullettc, l. (1987). Metalion inhibition of cotton rootplasma membrane ATPase. *Phytochemistry*, 26, 65-69.
46. Upadhyay, A., Mishra, V., Pandey, S., & Tripathi, B. (2007). Biofiltration of secondary treated municipal waste water in a tropical city. *Ecology Engennering*, 30, 9-15.
47. Vazquez, M., Poschenrleder, C., & Barceland, J. (1987). Chromium VI in structural and ultrastructural changes in bush bean plants i-Phaseolus vulgaris. *Annal Botany*, 59, 427-438.
48. Vimal, P. (2012). Phytoremediation of heavy metals from fly ash pond by Azolla caroliniana. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety*, 82, 8-12.
49. Vishnoi, S., & Srivastava, P. (2008). Phytoremediation-green for environmental clean . The 12th World Lake Conference, 1016-1021.
50. WHO. (2006). *Guidelines for Drinking-water Quality*. pp. 553.
51. Wilkins, D. (1978). The measunnentof tolerance toedaphic factorsby meansofroot growth. *New Phytology*, 80, 623-633.
52. William, G. (2003). *Physiologie Végétale (éd. Ière)*. Paris: Boeck Université.
53. Wu, S., Peng, S., & Zhang, X. (2015). Levels and health risk assessments of heavy metals in urban soils in Dongguan. *Geochemical Exploration*, 148, 71-78.
54. Zhang, W., Cai, Y., Tu, C., & Mal, Q. (2002). Arsenic speciation and distribution in an arsenic hyperaccumulating plant. *Sciences Total Environment*, 300, 167-177.

DATA SUPPLEMENT

Table 1 : Physicochemical characteristics of the Well water

	CE mS.cm ⁻¹	T°C	pH	(µg.L ⁻¹)				(Mg.L ⁻¹)				
				Cu	Zn	Co	Mn	HCO ₃ ⁻	NO ₃ ⁻	SO ₄ ²⁻	Mg	Ca
j1	3,26	24	5,82	27,12	103,7	39,7	9479,4	128,1	23,15	118,05	68,04	48
j2	3,17	25,5	5,61	25,31	105,48	41,85	9532,5	130,7	22,58	120,11	65,37	47,54
j3	3,1	25	6,21	28,42	100,91	38,72	9451,6	125,4	24,32	125,62	64,28	47,32
Moyenne	3,18	24,83	5,88	26,95	103,36	40,09	9487,83	128,07	23,35	121,26	65,90	47,62
Dev. Std	0,08	0,76	0,30	1,56	2,30	1,60	41,10	2,65	0,89	3,91	1,93	0,35

Table 2 : Physicochemical characteristics of the Wastewater

	pH	CE mS.cm ⁻¹	T°C	µg.L ⁻¹					mg.L ⁻¹					
				Mn	Cu	Zn	Cr	Al	HCO ₃ ⁻	NO ₃ ⁻	Ca	Mg	Na	Fet
j0	6,17	25,6	26,5	265,4	123,9	134,4	67,2	137,9	9,51	0,97	24,58	42,17	7,43	3
j1	6,32	24,3	25,5	265,5	120,31	134,5	63,54	135,91	9,52	0,98	24,55	42,18	7,43	2,95
j2	7,1	24,12	26	265,3	120,98	133,72	72,12	132,49	9,61	0,97	24,5	42,06	7,41	2,8
j3	7,54	25,32	27	267,1	120,05	132,51	74,41	133,96	9,6	0,97	24,41	42,16	7,4	2,78
j4	7,1	26,12	26,5	266,4	119,36	130,64	66,72	131,66	9,58	0,96	24,3	42,15	7,38	3,05
j5	6,41	25,12	27	264,3	118,41	131,11	67,31	135,42	9,5	0,98	24,47	42,16	7,22	3,1
j6	6,32	24,21	28	265,6	124,11	132,91	77,79	137,11	9,47	0,95	24,5	42,17	7,41	3,02
j7	7,21	24,31	26	266	125	130,58	77,82	136,67	9,48	0,97	24,52	42,08	7,43	3,02
Moyenne	6,77	24,89	26,56	265,70	121,52	132,55	70,86	135,14	9,53	0,97	24,48	42,14	7,39	2,97
Dev. Std.	0,52	0,76	0,78	0,83	2,47	1,62	5,44	2,24	0,06	0,01	0,09	0,05	0,07	0,12



ECOTOURISM POTENTIAL IN THE DARJEELING HILLS: PROSPECTS, CHALLENGES AND POSSIBILITIES

Runa Rai

Ph.D. Research Scholar,
Department of Economics,
Sikkim University,
Sikkim

ABSTRACT

Global realization of damage done to the environment by traditional mass tourism has led to the emergence of an innovative tourism product like ecotourism that not only serves the tourists but also protects and enhances the fragile environment. Ecotourism is responsible travel to natural areas that conserves the environment. Interestingly, it also provides alternative livelihood opportunities for the locals and thus, incentivizes them to protect the local environment.

In the Himalayan region, ecotourism has the rich potential to flourish and improve the socio-economic condition of the local population. The fragile environment of these hilly regions can be protected only with the support of the local communities. The Darjeeling hills once termed as the "Queen of Hills" and also a favorite hill-station of the Britishers, continue to attract tourists from around the world. However, in recent times, tourism in this region seems to be saturated and has created excessive pressure on the local resources. To dissipate this unhealthy pressure, tourists have to be channelized away from the saturated urban Darjeeling to its rural areas. Fortunately, in recent times, even tourists have started exploring rural areas. This has encouraged the growth of ecotourism and home-stay tourism in the Darjeeling Hills. Keeping this new and environment-friendly trend in mind, stakeholders are required to study and understand how ecotourism can be established as a sustainable form of tourism in the region. In that direction, our study tries to examine the current status of tourism in the Darjeeling hills, identify the prospects of ecotourism, pinpoint the constraints, and finally suggest solutions for the development of ecotourism in the Darjeeling hills.

KEYWORDS: *Ecotourism, Darjeeling Hills, environment, hill station, homestays*

I. INTRODUCTION

Darjeeling in the northern part of West Bengal is considered as one of the most magnificent hill resorts in the world offering natural beauty in the form of serene snow peaks, splendid green and steep hills crisscrossed by lush-green tea-gardens, dense forests rich in rare species of flora and fauna, crowned by the majestic Himalayas and thus attracts nature lovers from all walks of life. It is known located at the base of mighty Kanchenjunga and is also known as the Queen of the Hills. This small biodiversity hotspot is also home to rich and diverse cultural amalgamations. Also, its historical importance lies in the fact that it was the former summer capital of East India Company and therefore major buildings around the town still exhibit the influence of British architecture further enhancing the outlook of this hill station. The natural beauty and serene atmosphere of this region continue to mesmerize and attract tourists for adventure, leisure, and special interest tourism. The major tourism products of Darjeeling and adjoining areas are Tea Tourism, Bird-watching, Toy Train-a World Heritage product, trekking, water Rafting, Butterflies Tours,

Forest Safaris, and Wellness Tourism. Darjeeling district has been identified as "the most highly frequented tourist destination in all of West Bengal", with over 5,00,000 domestic and 50,000 foreign visitors annually in 2012 by the West Bengal Interim Report (Kannegieser, 2015). Moreover, in recent years, tourist arrival in the area has increased to about 4.5 lakh tourists every year (Das & Roy, 2016), and thus accommodating these inflows have been a serious issue lately.

Although the tourism industry is the major source of livelihood for the local population, the rapid growth of the tourism industry has been putting continuous and tremendous pressure on the resources of this fragile hill station. This unsustainable pressure has started to degrade the resources of the tourism industry in Darjeeling. This calls for the promotion of an alternate form of tourism that generates livelihood opportunities for the local populace but without further degrading the environment. Under such circumstances, the promotion of Eco-tourism in Darjeeling Hills becomes the need of the hour. It incentivizes local communities for both serving the tourists and



conserving the local environment.

In the Himalayan region, ecotourism has the rich potential to flourish and improve the socio-economic condition of the local population. The fragile environment of these hilly regions can be protected only with the support of the local communities. Fortunately, in recent times, even tourists have started exploring rural areas. This has encouraged the growth of ecotourism and home-stay tourism in the Darjeeling Hills. Keeping this new and environment-friendly trend in mind, stakeholders are required to study and understand how ecotourism can be established as a sustainable form of tourism in the region. In that direction, this study examines the current status of tourism in the Darjeeling hills in the next section, discusses the concept of ecotourism in Section III, differentiates between unsustainable mass tourism and ecotourism in section IV, identifies the prospects of ecotourism in section V, pinpoints the constraints faced in Section VI and finally concludes by suggesting possible solutions for the development of ecotourism in the Darjeeling hills.

II. TOURISM STATUS IN THE DARJEELING HILLS

Globally, tourism has become one of the world's largest industries and also a very fast-growing sector of the world economy. Darjeeling district has become increasingly reliant on tourism for employment and contributor to local, national, and regional economies which highlights the need for special attention to the relationship between environmental conservation and protection and sustainable tourism development.

In Darjeeling, tourism is one of the largest net earners of foreign exchange after the tea industry. The tourism activities usually take place between March and December. The first season is from April to June and is important for the local economy as most of the foreign tourists visit Darjeeling during this season. The second season starts in October and continues till November when tourists mostly from other parts of West Bengal visit the area.

During 2008-09, the area saw an influx of around 4.5 lakh tourists. However, this figure saw a sharp fall owing to the political movement in 2009-10. During 2010-11, the tourism industry picked up again and tourists started visiting the region again. According to a report from the Tourism Department, Gorkhaland Territorial Administration, Darjeeling, around 4.7 lakh tourists had visited in the year 2012-13 while in 2013-14 the figure was just 3.9 lakhs including both foreign and domestic tourist. The Foreign Tourist Arrival has slightly increased from 16.1 thousand in 2012-13 to 16.4 thousand in 2013-14 at a compounded annual growth rate of 2.34%. It can be observed that the development of the tourism sector which sustains around 80 percent of the local population is very much dependent on the uncertainties in the area.

Various developmental schemes undertaken under the Hill Development Programme can be considered as an important contributor for increased tourist arrival in Darjeeling in the recent years. Every year Darjeeling receives a huge influx of both foreign tourists and domestic tourists. The majority of foreign tourists come from developed countries like Germany, Canada, U.K., U.S.A., Japan, and Australia while a large number of domestic tourists from all over the country visit Darjeeling every year. Most of the tourists i.e. around 60-70 percent tourists flock to Darjeeling during April, May, June, and October. During these periods of good business, Darjeeling has to bear enormous pressure of tourists and has to face several problems like shortage of drinking water, sanitation problems, an increase in transportation cost, an increase in hotel tariffs, etc.

During the summer months, tourists visit local hill-stations like Kalimpong, Sandakphu, Lava-Lolaygaon, and Kurseong to beat the heat of the plains. Domestic and foreign tourists visit other tourist spots in the Darjeeling hills like Mirik lake resort, Botanical Garden, Nightingale Park, Senchal Lake, Dhirdham Temple, Himalayan Mountaineering Institute, Tibetan Refugee Self-Help Center, Mahananda Wildlife Sanctuary, Ghoom Monastery, Tea Gardens, etc. Besides, pilgrimage tours in the Darjeeling district occupy a special place in tourism. The Japanese Peace Pagoda, Dhirdham temple. Dali Monastery, Ghoom Monastery, The Zong Dog Palri Fo-Brang Gompa.

The tourism sector in Darjeeling District still shows great potential for development. According to the Tourist Bureau of Darjeeling, more than 4,00,000 visit the place from different parts of the world as well as the country. Despite so many adverse effects of tourism in this tiny hill area, the economy continues to derive livelihoods majorly from the tourism sector. Thus with proper planning and management, the tourism potential of the area can be tapped for further income generation and regional development. Also, for a long-term development objective, proper planning and growth of the sector are necessary. Despite regional disturbances, the tourism sector in Darjeeling Hills has not experienced an overall setback even in the previous decades. Rather, the tourism industry here has expanded largely due to the emergence of many more tourist zones, resorts, and adventure sports. Thus, tourism in the area has to be developed further but in a sustainable way that does not degrade the natural resources, uplifts the local community and at the same time also brings about regional development. For this, the eco-tourism potential of the region has to be explored to channelize tourists away to newer natural areas. The next section deliberates upon some potential areas for ecotourism in the Darjeeling Hills.



III. ECOTOURISM CONCEPT

Generally, ecotourism refers to the travel destination where the natural beauty is the main area of attraction. It means nature-based tourism. It is completely a new and alternative approach to tourism and mainly depends on the idea of sustainability. Many definitions of ecotourism have evolved so far. The term "ecotourism" was coined by Hector Ceballos Lascurian in 1983 to describe nature-based travel.

The term "Eco-Tourism" was first coined by Hector Ceballos in 1983 to describe the idea of nature-based travel. As per Ceballos Lascurian (1987), ecotourism means visiting a comparatively undisturbed or uncontaminated natural area mainly to study, admire, enjoying the scenery and its wild plants and animals, as well as existing cultural heritages (both past and present) found in these areas. The Ecotourism Society has defined ecotourism as "purposeful travel to natural areas to understand the cultural and natural history of the environment. At the same time care should be taken that the integrity of the ecosystem is not altered. while making natural resource conservation economically beneficial for the local community.

In 1992, Elizabeth Boo (1992) lately defined ecotourism as that part of the tourism sector which considers tourism along with sustainable development. Valentine (1993) described ecotourism as that kind of tourism which is based on undisturbed natural areas, is ecologically sustainable, and contribute to the conservation of these natural areas. International Ecotourism Society describes ecotourism as a responsible journey to natural areas that conserves the environment and at the same time improves the well-being of the local people also. Furthermore, ecotourism has gained greater significance since the „Berlin Declaration of Biological Diversity" in 1997.

IV. UNSUSTAINABLE MASS TOURISM AND ECOTOURISM

Mass tourism has led to increased pressure on tourism resources and thus has become a very serious problem for the tourism industry. It has led to overcrowding of the tourism sites and has negatively affected both the local population and nature through overuse or destruction of local natural resources. It has been expanding unsustainably. Lack of concern for the welfare of the local community and natural environment and resources of the local area has led to an unsustainable expansion of mass tourism. Most of the policies formulated for it are improper or ineffective. For example, overemphasis is laid on the convenience and benefit of the tourists only with little or no concern for the welfare of the local community. However, it has to be understood that the local community, local environment, and its natural resources are all an integral part of the tourism. Negligence of this fact and overcrowding of tourists in popular tourist destinations sometimes lead to more environmental degradation of the environment as compared to revenue earned from tourism at that spot.

In some cases, even biologically-rich areas face irreparable environmental degradation due to such unplanned and indiscriminate tourism approaches. As a result, tourists, local people, and nature have been negatively affected. In developing countries, tourism leads to social, economic, and environmental effects also. A large influx of tourists creates unsustainable pressure on the limited resources of these places. Local environments are damaged for construction activities

The principles of Ecotourism are exactly the opposite of this trend of conventional tourism. It aims to confer social, economic, and environmental benefits which are the three pillars of sustainable development. Ecotourism has gained increased importance since the „Berlin declaration of Biological Diversity" in 1997 where certain codes of ethics of ecotourism were developed. Sustainable ecotourism includes these internationally accepted codes of ethics of ecotourism. Ecotourism became prominent and has been occupying a significant place globally after the year 2002 was declared as the International Year of ecotourism. It has the potential to create jobs for the local population. Ecotourism opportunities not only help them generate income but also provide training skills to them with which they can move to other areas also. Ecotourism is aimed at minimizing any kind of negative impact on the environment. It also attempts to incentivize conservation by providing financial benefits to the local population. Also, ecotourism provides people with an opportunity to immerse themselves in the experience of nature in an enjoyable way and also educates us about nature making us more compassionate and responsible towards nature.

If implemented correctly, ecotourism becomes a low-cost and positive alternative to unsustainable mass tourism. It also allows for employment creation and income distribution in otherwise neglected communities and areas. Ecotourism reduces the adverse effect of tourism on nature and the environment (Singh & Narban, 2015). With its scenic natural beauty and favorable climatic condition, Darjeeling Hills possesses tremendous potential for the growth and development of eco-tourism.

V. POTENTIAL OF ECOTOURISM IN DARJEELING HILLS

The two main forms of alternative tourism have gained popularity in Darjeeling viz. Rural and Tea tourism (Das & Roy, 2016). Rural Tourism of Darjeeling Hills is a unique experience with so much nature, so the origins of various ethnic tribes and clans find their roots in nature. Even ethnic cottages and Homestays are becoming popular in rural areas. Ecotourism can be successfully promoted in Darjeeling Hills owing to its location, climate, and accessibility. The diverse landscape, favorable climate, and the slopes with tea plantations make up most of the rural tourism in Darjeeling hills (Bhutia, 2016).

1. **Lamahatta** is a small beautiful village situated just 23 km away from Darjeeling



town and rich in different traditions and cultures. From here one can enjoy a beautiful view of mighty Kanchenjunga. It has some natural trails and a beautiful eco-park. There are many homestays in Lamahatta where one can stay and enjoy the beauty of nature, local food, traditions, and cultures.

2. **Chatakpur** is a small forest village located at an altitude of 7,887 feet within the Senchal Wildlife Sanctuary in Darjeeling District and is bounded by the Kanchenjunga Mountain Range in the North and the river Relly Khola in the south. The geographical location of this village makes it a paradise for nature lovers. Also, the village has several forest trails that are ideal for light treks and birdwatching.
3. **Gorkhey**: is another small beautiful valley village that lies at the edge of Singalila National Park and is surrounded by thick pine forest. Phalut and Sandakphu are two popular summits on the Singalila ridge. The tourists can avail of the services of organized treks to the ridge.
4. **Latpanchar**: Located in the Mahanadi Wildlife sanctuary and having birdwatching potential, Latpanchar is famous for The Rufous-necked hornbill bird which is today found only in few parts of Asia.
5. **Mineral Spring**: This place is for those who want to experience the rural life of mountain people. It is a small rural village, 16 Km away from Darjeeling town. The majority of the local people are farmers and are engaged in farming crops and vegetables. They sell their produce in the nearby market. Besides farming, animal rearing is the other option for making their daily living. The total households of Mineral Spring are 40 as per the 2011 census. Around 30% of people are engaged in rural tourism. Some have set up homestays, some are engaged as skilled workers, and some provide necessary ingredients in running the homestays while some have opted to operate taxi services.
6. **Takdah**: It is a cantonment area located under the Rangli-Rangliot block of Kurseong subdivision at an altitude of 1400 feet. There are many tourist destinations scattered in and around Takdah. Endowed with a hanging bridge, orange garden, Teesta River, Rungli tea garden, rock climbing, and many viewpoints it has become a famous rural tourism destination. businesses and are making their livelihood from it. There are about 56 homestays. Besides homestays, floriculture, forest parks have contributed towards the development of rural tourism at Takdah. Orchids from this region are sold all over the country as well as in the global market.
7. **Neora Valley National Park** stretches in the north up to an altitude of 3,200m. Rachel Pass is the highest point in this park where it forms a boundary with Sikkim in the North and Bhutan in the North East. The entire forest is crisscrossed by mountain streams. This forested land on hilly terrain was earmarked as a National Park in 1986. During spring and summer, varieties of colorful Rhododendrons bloom in full. There are some 10 different species of rhododendrons found here and some are about 300years old and its varieties bloom. It is also inhabited by the endangered species like Red Panda and the Black Asiatic Bear which The Barking Deer, Goral Deer the Leopards, Leopard Cat, Himalayan Thar, Flying Squirrel, wild cats which can be seen during treks along the forest trail. Around 265 species of birds along with rare species like Rusty Bellied Shortwing, Mynahs, Swallows, Flycatchers, and Parakeets can be found here.
8. **Happy Valley Tea Estate** is established in 1854 and is the second oldest tea estate of Darjeeling. It is situated at an altitude of about 6400 ft and only 3 km away from Darjeeling town. It is also one of the highest tea factories in the world. The months of March to May are the busiest time here when plucking and processing are in progress. Tourists can have a beautiful glimpse into the tea manufacturing process in this tea estate.
9. **Singalila National Park**: It is a national park located on the Singalila Ridge at an altitude of more than 7000 feet above sea level, in the Hills. It is also famous for the trekking route to Sandakphu that passes through it. This national park also has town highest peaks of West Bengal, Sandakphu (3630 m), and Phalut (3600 m). Two important rivers, Rammam and Sirikhola also pass through this park. It is also an important spot for bird watching in the Eastern Himalaya.
10. **Makaibari Tea Estate**: It is a family-owned tea estate situated in the beautiful Kurseong valley of Darjeeling. It is one of the oldest and the very first to establish a factory in the region. Tourists can enjoy a nature walk through mountain and valley areas, walk through mountain villages, bird



watching. Farming and processing of tea in organic can be seen here.

11. **Sandakphu-** It is the highest peak in the state of West Bengal, India. It is located in the Singalila National Park. There is a small village on the summit with a few hotels. From its summit, visitors can see the four highest peaks in the world, Everest, Kangchenjunga, Lhotse, and Makalu. Tourists can have a beautiful view of Kanchenjunga, also known as the Sleeping Buddha or the Sleeping Shiva. Only in Sandakphu can we find a rhododendron and silver fir forests.

deer, porcupines, civets, monitor lizards, and snakes.

12. **Tinchuley:** located at a height of around 5800 ft, Tinchuley is a tiny mountainous village in the Darjeeling Hills. The word Tinchuley means Three Ovens and the place is named so owing to three prominent hilltops surrounding the place looking like an oven. Tinchuley faces the Kalimpong hills. It's a developing tourism place. In Tinchuley, World Wide Federation (WWF) has supported around 17 households in developing a model organic village and promoting village tourism.

VI. CHALLENGES

Darjeeling being one of the oldest tourist spots in the country has been under tremendous set back due to manifold reasons. Tourism activities are still in its conventional state and have not been updated with the modern concepts of tourism. Despite efforts to promote tourism, much success has not been realized due to existing structural challenges. Ecotourism is not an independent sector. For it to grow, rural development should take place in terms of better facilities and accessibility. The development of the sustainable tourism industry in Darjeeling Hills faces another challenge in the form of a lack of coordination between government agencies. Besides, for ecotourism to flourish in the Darjeeling Hills, the following major challenges have to be addressed.

1. **Unplanned infrastructure:** Continuous and indiscriminate construction of multi-storeyed hotels, roads, etc on the fragile hills have already degraded the area and continues to do so with the rise of urbanization. Numerous commercial activities along new tourist routes are sprouting and the flow of garbage into the old sewage system is ever increasing.
2. **Short tourist season in the Hills:** The Darjeeling hills have a short tourist season which is a challenge for the regional

tourism industry. The tourist season occurs only for four to five months. The rest of the months either remains cold or receive heavy rainfall which restricts tourist arrival. During these hard times, ecotourism destinations remain closed negatively affecting the income and employment of the local community.

3. **Low advertisement:** Even if Darjeeling is famous worldwide and tourists flock from all over the world to the town, ecotourism destinations of the Darjeeling Hills are least advertised and remain rarely visited.
4. **The poor road network in the rural areas:** Rural areas in the Darjeeling Hills lack proper road networks acting as major barriers for the growth of ecotourism in the region.
5. **Political unrest:** Darjeeling hills have been seeing many political disturbances in recent years owing to demand separate statehood. Such disturbances in the area have ruined tourist seasons and discouraged tourists from visiting this area.
6. **Insufficient existing facilities:** The trekking route to Sandakphu and Phalut is the major attraction of Darjeeling for foreign tourists. Very limited existing facilities at major trekking trails for the tourists.

VII. POSSIBILITIES

Despite numerous challenges, ecotourism has the potential to flourish in the Darjeeling Hills. Some of the possible solutions are listed below.

1. Tourism should be planned and managed within environmental limits and with due regard for the long term appropriate use of natural and human resources.
2. Formation of associations or collectives of the hosts to create an organizational structure and strengthen their position when coordinating with the government bodies.
3. Local communities should be encouraged to participate in the planning, development, and control of tourism with the support of the government and the industry. Especially, indigenous people, women, and minority groups should be encouraged to participate to ensure equitable growth.
4. All stakeholders in tourism should be educated about the need to develop more sustainable forms of tourism. This includes staff training and raising awareness, through education and marketing tourism responsibly, of sustainability issues amongst host communities and tourists themselves.
5. Research should be encouraged to assess the impact of tourism projects, find solutions to the problems faced, and also explore newer markets



and innovations.

6. Ecotourism and homestay business are labor-intensive activities. Thus, government and private institutions should create human resources for absorption into this industry.
7. Forest cover has to be improved as per the National Forest Policy direction that hill stations like Darjeeling should have 60% forest covers of its total geographic areas. Wildlife depletion has to be checked and to be increased in its number by appropriate conservation programmers and improvement of other infrastructures as stated above at the earliest.

VIII. CONCLUSION

Darjeeling Hills which is already under population pressure and urbanization have further been suffering under over-tourism. Tourism is the major source of livelihood cannot be sacrificed. Rather, the tourists can be diverted towards rural areas and potential spots of ecotourism in a much-planned way. As such, unhealthy pressure will be relaxed on local resources. Thus, exploring new natural ecotourism destinations is necessary for flourishing tourism to generate livelihoods while conserving nature. However, the development of such an alternative form of tourism requires overcoming various challenges inherent to the region.

Evidently, with the recent introduction of sustainable rural tourism in some areas, the local areas have observed improved infrastructure and livelihood opportunities. Ecotourism activities have provided an opportunity for both local people and tourists to learn about the positive and negative impacts of tourism. All the stakeholders and local people should be imparted more knowledge regarding the environmental and social consequences of eco-tourism. Finally, the region requires a concentrated and collective effort of all stakeholders to make eco-tourism economically viable, socially equitable, and environmentally responsible.

REFERENCES

1. Bandyopadhyay, S. (2016). "Ecotourism and Women of Lamahatta, Darjeeling." *Journal of Kashmir for Tourism and Catering Technology*, 1(7).
2. Bhutia, S. (2016). "Rural Tourism for sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Darjeeling Hills." *International Journal of Research in Economics and Social Sciences*, 6(6).
3. Das, R., & Roy, K. (2016). "Tracing the concept of alternative tourism for the preservation of the ethnic socio-cultural life and environment in Darjeeling Hills." *Indian Journal of Advance Research and Innovative Ideas in Education*, 2(6).
4. H.L.Ceballos. "Tourism, ecotourism and protected areas: the state of nature-based tourism around the world and guidelines for its development," Gland, Switzerland, Cambridge, UK: IUCN and The World Conservation

- Union(1996).
5. Himberg, N. (2006) "Community-Based Ecotourism as a Sustainable Development Option in the Taita Hills, Kenya." Master's Thesis, Dept. of Geography, University of Helsinki, Helsinki, Finland
6. Kannegieser, I. (2015). "A Home in The Hills: Examining the socioeconomic benefits of homestay tourism on rural women and their communities in the Darjeeling District." Retrieved on 12 September 2020 from https://digitalcollections.sit.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=3229&context=isp_collection/
7. Manu, Isaac K, Conrad J, .Wuleka (2012). "Community-Based Ecotourism and Livelihood Enhancement in Sirigu, Ghana." *Int. J. Humanities Soc. Sci.* 2(18):97-108
8. Raghavendra, D., Reddy,S, V., & V., S. (2016). "Rural Tourism- A Catalyst for Rural Economic Growth." *International Journal of Humanities and Social Science Invention*, 5(5), 14-19.
9. Rawat, S. (2019). "Sustainable Rural Tourism in Darjeeling Hills: Case Studies of Takdah and Mineral Spring." *International Journal of Innovative Studies in Sociology and Humanities* 2019 Vol.4 No.6 pp.49-68
10. Singh, J., & Narban, J. (2015). "Rural Tourism in India- A Model of Rural Culture & Heritage," *International Journal of Advance Research and Innovative Ideas in Education*, 1(5).
11. Thapa, B., & Malini, D. (2018). "Poverty Alleviation through Community-Based Homestays," 402-410.
12. Valentine, P. S. (1993). "Ecotourism and nature conservation: A definition with some recent developments in Micronesia." *Tourism Management*, 14(2), 107-115.
13. Boo, E. (1993). Ecotourism planning in protected areas. In: K. Lindberg, & D. Hawkins (Eds.), *Ecotourism: A guide for planners and managers.* (pp. 15—54). North Bennington: The Ecotourism Society.



MOTIVATION AND RELATIONSHIP OF STUDY HABITS AMONG HIGH SCHOOL STUDENTS- A REVIEW

P. Ramesh¹

¹Department of physical sciences,
Sri Sai College of Education,
Dornala, Andhra Pradesh,
India – 523331

K V L N Murthy²

²Department of Philosophy,
Sri Sai College of Education,
Dornala, Andhra Pradesh,
India – 523331

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra3884>

1.0. INTRODUCTION

Habit can be defined as acquired automatic mechanical and cognitive disposition that is tendencies to behave in a practical way. Study habits are habitual way of exercising and practicing the ability for learning. These are techniques, which students employ to go about his or her studies, which are consistent and have become stereotyped as a result of neither long application nor practice.

Study habits should be logical, dynamic, functional and relevant to the personal characteristics of the individual students. The students approach to learning is highly individualistic with a wide variation of techniques observable. One student may prefer the quiet of the library, another student lounge, one may underline text, another takes notes, one may study intensively for several hours, another may take many breaks. The variations are endless, the educationist feels the study process could be more productive if learners were taught specific skills and techniques which would formalize the study process and thereby make it more efficient. Study habits are those activities that are necessary to complete school work task and prepare for taking test. Study habits are those techniques, such as summarizing, note taking, outlining or locating, material which learners employ to assist themselves in the efficient learning of the material at hand. The term 'Study habit' implies a sort of more or less permanent method of studying. Study habits are the essence of a dynamic personality. A proper study habits enables an individual to reap a good harvest in future. Good study habits lead to good educational record and bad study habits lead to poor educational record.

Motives are expression of person's need. Hence, they are personal and internal. Incentives on the other hand are external to the person. They are

made part of work environment by management in order to encourage workers to accomplish task. The motivational model indicates that a sense of felt deprivation generates needs and such needs create tension in an individual. The individual perceive and makes cost benefit analysis on the ways and means of releasing such tension. Once such perception is cleared, individual pounces upon the activities and achieves some results. If it is success he feels rewarded and falls in the cycle of motivation again. If it is failure he feels punished and once again after due modification of ways and means pounces back on the cycle or feels frustrated. Therefore, motivation leads to a goal directed behavior. Motivation is typically defined as the force that accounts for the arousal, selection, direction and continuation of behaviour. Nevertheless, many teachers have at least two major misconceptions about motivation that prevent them from using this concept with maximum effectiveness. One misconception is that some students are unmotivated. Strictly statement as long as a student chooses goals and expends a certain amount of effort to achieve them, he is by definition, motivated. What teachers really mean is that students are not motivated to behave in the way teacher would like them to behave the second misconception is that one person can directly motivate another.

2.0 RELATED STUDIES

A study by Thakkar (2003) investigated into the academic achievement, adjustment and study habit of urban and rural students and concluded that there was no significant relationship between academic achievement and adjustment among rural and urban locality but a positive and significant difference between low and high achieving students in areas of home, family



personal, educational and health adjustments was observed. Ola and Morakinyo (2010) concluded that there was significant association between study habit and BFS and found that dimensions of home work and assignment, examination and written work were significant predictors of BFS. These factors should be given consideration when planning any instruction program for students.

Manjuvani and Anuradha (2011) conducted a study to compare the achievement motivation of the children of single parent and two parent families. The sample comprised of 186 students of both the sexes selected purposively for the study. Deo-Mohan achievement motivation scale was used to collect the data results revealed that children of single parent families differed significantly in achievement motivation from the children of two parent families. It was also concluded that parental expectations and guidance developed the need for high achievement. Kaur Kuldeep (2014) concluded that academic achievement in Punjabi of X class students in relation to their level of motivation is positively related.

3.0 PRESENT STUDY

The present study would help in finding out the study habits of class X student. Motivation is arousing interest in learning. Motivation initiates and energizes activity in learning. Motivation leads to self actualization in learning. Motivation stimulates learning activity. A person who has high achievement motivation possesses high level of aspiration than those who has weak achievement motive. The persons who have high achievement motivation are more persistent in working at an achievement related task. The persons who have achievement motivation show more efficiency than less motivated persons. The people who have achievement motivation show more anxiety about getting success than the people who are weak in achievement of motive. The persons who have high achievement motivation drive more pleasure from success than those who are weak in achievement motive.

It is very important that students form good study habits. Often, the parents and teachers are at a loss to understand the reason for the discrepancy between the ability of their children and their actual accomplishment. At least part of the

contribution to the condition is likely to come from poor study habits since study habits are the sum total of all the habits, determined purposes, and enforced practices that the individual used. In order to learn it is necessary for students to develop special study habits and skills. A well formed habit furnishes its own source of motivation. Good study habits are related with a number of areas, home environment and planning reading and note taking, planning of subjects, concentration, preparation of examination. This study is justified because it will help teachers, parents and students to know the relationship of study habits and motivation.

4.0 OBJECTIVES AND HYPOTHESES

- To find whether X class boys and girls differ in their study habits.
- To find whether X class boys and girls differ in their level of motivation.
- To find the relationship between study habits and motivation of class X students.
- There exists no significant difference in study habits of boys and girls of class X.
- There exists no significant difference in the level of motivation of boys and girls of class X.
- There exists no significant relationship between study habits and motivation of class X students.

5.0 RESEARCH DESIGN

The method of investigation to conduct the present study is essentially descriptive in nature. The study was carried out to see the level of motivation and its relationship with study habits. The field of investigation was the school students studying in X class schools affiliated to Krishna District

6.0 SAMPLE

For the present study the population was school students. Due to storage of time only the schools of Krishna District were taken. Random sampling was done to select the sample. A sample of 200 students of X class studying in Krishna District board schools was taken. Showing school wise and sex wise break of the sample.



Name of the School	Class	No. of Boys	No. of Girls	Total
Govt. Senior Secondary School Boys,	Xth	80	-	80
Govt. Senior Secondary School Girls	Xth	-	80	80
Govt. Senior Secondary School,	Xth	80	-	80
Govt. Senior Secondary School	Xth	-	80	80
Total		160 + 160		320

Tools

For present study the following tools were used:

1. Dr. B.V. Patel Study-Habits Inventory, 2. Rao achievement Motivation Test.

7.0 STATISTICAL TECHNIQUES

In order to interpret the data and to draw meaningful conclusions the data should be analyzed with the help of (i) Mean, (ii) Median, (iii) Standard deviation, (iv) Correlations, (v) t-test.

8.0 CONCLUSIONS AND FINDINGS

- The educational implications of the study are that the parents and teacher can help in the development of motivation level, by creating a conducive environment for the development of motivation level among the adolescents.
- This will help in the improvement in study habits of the students. So the motivation programs should be organised for adolescent students.
- This program will be beneficial and helpful to adolescent student in improving their motivation level and also improving in study habits.
- It helps them to continue their study with positive motivation, behaviour, furthermore positive study habits.
- By having good study habits students should motivated to learn.

9.0 REFERENCES

1. Kaur, K. (2014). *Academic achievement in Punjabi of Xth class students in relation to their level of motivation. An M.Ed. Thesis submitted to Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar.*
2. Manjivani and Anuradha, K. (2011). *Achievement motivation of children of single parent and two parent families. Journal of Community Guidance and Research, 28(1): 147-153.*
3. Ola, A.B. and Morkainyo, O. (2010). *Study habits among Nigerian secondary school students with brain fog syndrome. Retrieved on May 11, 2012, <http://www.pagepress.org/journal/index.php/nni/article/view/uni.2010.e2/1849>*
4. Thakkar, P.D. (2003). *A study of academic achievement adjustment and study habits of rural and urban students. Ph.D. (Education) University of Mumbai. In Sansanwal, D.N. (Ed.), Sixth Survey of Research in Education, 1992-2006.*



INTERSECTION OF GENDER WITH AREA AND OCCUPATION IN ANALYSING TRAVEL BEHAVIOUR: A CASE OF RAJASTHAN, INDIA

Taru Saigal^a

^aResearch Scholar,
Department of Economics and Finance,
Birla Institute of Technology and Science,
Pilani Campus, Rajasthan- 333031,
India.

Arun Kr. Vaish^b

^bAssistant Professor,
Department of Economics and Finance,
Birla Institute of Technology and Science,
Pilani Campus, Rajasthan- 333031,
India.

NVM Rao^c

^cProfessor,
Department of Economics and Finance,
Birla Institute of Technology and Science,
Pilani Campus, Rajasthan- 333031,
India.

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5225>

ABSTRACT

This study examines travel behaviour of individuals differentiated with respect to gender, occupation and area using survey data collected from a city and a village in northern India. Doing this not only helps in analysing which section of the population produces the lowest carbon footprint but also in highlighting the existing difficulties faced by a certain section in choosing the most comfortable, the cheapest and the least polluting attitude towards every day travel. While the group of rural women comprises of the least frequent travellers, that of urban men make the most frequent travellers. Disparities are also observed in the mode of transport used by different sections. Urban housewives walk, rural housewives use public transport; students, irrespective of the area or gender use public transport; and a growing percentage of working people use motorized two-wheelers. Because women heavily depend on walking or using the public transport, this study points out at the need for an adequate walking infrastructure in the city along with safer and secured public transportation services for both urban and rural area. The demand for expansion of such facilities also caters to the need of curtailing carbon footprint in the region.

KEYWORDS: Travel behaviour, gender, area, occupation, India

INTRODUCTION

This paper aims to bring to notice the twofold issues of existing occupational and gender differences in transport services and the need to move towards low carbon transport. The reason why people travel owes to the existing structure of built environment (Mahadevia, 2012) and heterogeneity in population (Mahadevia & Advani, 2016) among other factors. Most of the requirement to cover distances is either met by using non-motorized vehicles or by taking public transport.

Travel behaviour is the study of entire set of choices made by the population while making a trip. Travel behaviour is a composite term which is measured in terms of the mode of transport used by population, the frequency with which they travel, the distance to which they travel, the purpose for which they make the trip, the cost that they incur, etc. This travel behaviour of a population is influenced by a number of factors such as the type of area, land use pattern of the region, socio-economic and socio-demographic factors like income or consumption expenditure of the household or individual, the



individual's age, gender, work status, some geographical factors, etc. This study takes into account three of these major factors influencing travel behaviour, viz. area, gender and occupation.

Gender studies on development reveal disproportionate burden of household responsibilities on women. The fact that women need to multitask affects their travel behaviour. Literature reveals that women usually travel distances which are shorter than men (Anand & Tiwari, 2006), take modes of transport which are not only cheaper but also safer (Mahadevia & Advani, 2016), travel less frequently, and the purpose for which they travel also differs from that of men. While there exists literature, which proves the existing gender differentials in travel behaviour in the developed world, there are not many studies in developing countries, especially those in the cities in India which highlight the travel behaviour from this perspective.

Travel behaviour also varies with variation in area type. Certain modes of transport used in rural areas are not much prevalent in urban areas and vice versa. The facility of an efficient system of public transportation lacks within villages in India. Land use pattern in a region affects the distance that the residents of that region travel. Lifestyle differences determine the purpose for which people of two regions travel. Not many studies explore the existing differences in travel behaviour between urban and rural areas of a developing country city.

Underlying differences between the frequency of travelling, distance travelled, mode of transport used by working and non-working people is the other lens through which this paper tries to study the travel behaviour disparities within and between the population of a developing country city and village.

OBJECTIVES

Using data from a large-sized city and a medium-sized village of northern India, this paper aims to examine the following: (i) to examine the current daily mobility levels and the most frequently travelled distance in a developing country city and village; (ii) to explore the impact of employment status, area and gender on different measures of travel pattern; (iii) to find out the most commonly and least frequently used mode of transport by different sections of population; (iv) to explore the different purposes for which these different groups travel daily; (v) to analyse the share of different modes of transport in daily trips for different purposes; (vi) to examine the share of different modes of transport in different distance categories; (vii) to analyse the share of frequently travelled distances for various purposes. This paper not only reaffirms the travel behaviour of women and men observed globally but also adds to the analysis of disparities in travel behaviour from other perspectives.

DATA AND METHODOLOGY

For the purpose of sampling, one rural and one urban area from within the same division in Rajasthan is selected. Jaipur city represents the urban area and the rural area is represented by Sainipura. Jaipur Municipal Corporation is divided into 8 zones. A sample proportionate to each of these zones is selected. The sample, stratified by the proportion of sex ratio and rate of literacy, comprises of 600 individuals from the city and 150 individuals from the village. Each individual in the sample is in the age group of 18 to 60 years. From each surveyed individual, data on socioeconomic characteristics, asset ownership of the household and individual information was collected.

In the case of Jaipur, the study defines a trip as a one-way intra-city trip made by an individual between the age of 18 and 60 years, within the boundaries of the city. In the case of Sainipura, definition of the same trip extends to the boundaries of district Jhunjhunu and does not remain confined to the village alone because majority of the population travels outside the village daily given the unavailability of efficient required amenities. Access and egress trips are considered part of the main trip. The mode of transport used to travel the longest distance within the trip is considered the mode of the whole trip.

The individuals have been classified into six occupational groups. Housewives, students and unemployed comprise the non-working. Working people are those who are employed in any activity, agricultural or non-agricultural and comprise of self-employed, regular wage/salary earning and casual labour. We use Census of India (2011a) definition of work which defines it as participation in any economically productive activity with or without compensation, wages or profit. This participation can be physical and/or mental in nature, involves not only actual work but also effective supervision of work. It even includes part time help or unpaid work on farm, family enterprise or in any other economic activity.

INTRODUCING THE STUDY AREA

Rajasthan, located in northern India is the largest state by area in the country. It is the seventh largest by population having a population density of 200 square kilometres. The state is divided into seven divisions and 33 districts. Jaipur division, which is one of the seven divisions, comprises of 5 districts including Jaipur and Jhunjhunu. The study area encompasses Jaipur city within Jaipur district and Sainipura village within Jhunjhunu district.

The population of Rajasthan is 6,85,48,437 of which 30,73,350 are a part of Jaipur city and 1227 of Sainipura (Census of India 2011, 2011b). The sex ratio of the state is 928, that of Jaipur city is 900 and of Sainipura is 851 (Census of India 2011, 2011b). Average literacy rate of the state is 66.1 per cent, of



Jaipur city is 83.33 per cent and of Sainipura is 72.68 per cent (Census of India 2011, 2011b).

Jaipur which is the capital of Rajasthan is the largest city by area in the state. It is one of the top ten most populous cities in India and has a population density of 6285.41 square kilometres (Smart Cities India, 2016). Approximately 10.62 per cent of the total population resides in slums (Census of India, 2011). Hinduism is a majority religion in the city with approximately 78 per cent followers (Census of India, 2011). It is one of the earliest planned cities of modern India and is a UNESCO World Heritage Site. It is a popular tourist destination in the country and forms a part of the West Golden Triangle. The economy of Jaipur is fuelled by tourism, gemstone cutting, manufacturing jewellery and luxury textiles and information technology.

The city buses in Jaipur are operated by Jaipur City Transport Services Limited of Rajasthan State Road Transport Corporation. The service operates more than 400 regular and low-floor buses. The total number of city buses, both government and private, in 2007 was 327 (Wilbur Smith & MoUD, 2008). Jaipur Rapid Bus Transit System (BRTS) and 150 km 6 lanes ring road encircling the city is proposed to solve the problem of traffic. Though Jaipur Metro has commenced its operation in the city, our study finds limited use of the same. Usage of metro reduces carbon emission per person by a significant amount. Approximately 72 per cent of the roads in the city do not have a footpath. The remaining roads where footpaths existed were mostly parked with vehicles (Times News Network, 2019). The usage of bicycle is minimal in the city.

Sainipura is a medium-sized village in Chirawa tehsil of Jhunjhunu district in Rajasthan. This village is located in an area of approximately 3 square kilometres. There is a total of 199 families residing in the village. The average literacy rate of Sainipura is higher than that of Rajasthan. Approximately 55 per cent of the total population of the village is working population (Census of India, 2011b). The village has 'kutcha' roads and lack of public transport running inside. There is lack of efficient higher education and employment-giving institutions inside the village.

In India, approximately 81 per cent of the total automobile domestic sales in 2018-19 are of motorized two-wheelers (Society of Indian Automobile Manufacturers, 2018). We observe a somewhat similar trend in Jaipur and Sainipura where the use of motorized two-wheelers is abundant and frequent.

TRAVEL BEHAVIOUR IN URBAN AND RURAL RAJASTHAN

Table 1(See Appendix) finds that the entire population of Jaipur and Sainipura does not make a trip daily. Only about 89 per cent male and 67 per

cent female make a trip daily in urban area as against 85 per cent male and 47 per cent female in rural area. It is the population of rural female that travels least frequently and the population of urban male that travels most frequently. With a shift in work status from non-working to working, more people tend to make a trip daily. The proportion of non-working male population making a trip daily is more than the percentage of non-working female population, irrespective of their area of residence. Female housewives, of both urban and rural areas, account for that part of the total population which is the most unlikely to make a trip daily. From among the total male population in the study area, it is those who are unemployed who make the least regular trips.

On the whole, the population of the study area travels a distance of 0-5 km. The entire population of Jaipur usually travels a distance of not more than 5 km. It is only the salaried male in the city who travels a little further to a distance more than 5 km but less than 15 km. The situation of travel behaviour within different occupations in Sainipura is somewhat different from that of Jaipur. While majority of the female population in the area travels short distances, it is only the students who travel a distance between 15 km to 25 km. It is the population of rural male which travels the most varied distances. Male students, similar to female students, travel a distance between 15 km to 25 km. It is the male earning regular salaries who travel the farthest. Even the unemployed travel distances as long as 35 km. The group of rural male population which travels the shortest includes self-employed and casual labour. One possible explanation for the rural population travelling further than the urban population is the difference in the land use pattern (Mahadevia & Advani, 2016, Shravani Sharma, 2019) in the two study areas. Absence of higher education institutions within the village demands students to travel a distance longer than that in the city. Male who are unemployed also search for work outside the premises of the village. Absence of any such organization within the village which provides a regular fixed source of income demands the people earning salaries to travel a distance of 35-50 km.

According to Wilbur Smith and MoUD (2008), the modal share in Jaipur was: walking 26 per cent, cycle 13 per cent, motorized two wheeler 26 per cent, public transport 22 per cent, motorized four wheeler 4 per cent, and intermediate public transport 4 per cent. Our study finds the modal share in Jaipur on the whole is as follows: walking 27 per cent, cycle 2 per cent, motorized two-wheeler 36 per cent, motorized four-wheeler 9 per cent, tractors 0.2 per cent, public transport 25 per cent and hired taxi 1 per cent. The modal share in Sainipura according to the findings of our study is: walking 42.28 per cent, cycle 0.67 per cent, motorized two-wheeler 20.81 per cent, motorized four-wheeler 4.70 per cent and public



transport 31.54 per cent. While the most commonly used mode of transport in Jaipur is motorized two-wheeler, which in Sainipura is walking.

Table 2 (See Appendix) shows that there exist differences in modal choice by occupation, area and gender. Cycle is a mode which almost the entire population does not resort to. It is only the casual labour in urban area that uses it. The most commonly used mode of transport by urban housewives is walking and that by those in rural area is public transport. Possible explanation why housewives in rural area depend on public transport heavily is the built-in environment or land use pattern in the village where they mostly need to travel outside the village for majority of the purposes. Majority of the population of students, irrespective of the area or gender uses public transport. A growing percentage of students in urban area, especially men are beginning to use motorized two-wheelers too. The entire population of female students living in rural area uses only public transport. There exist gender differentials within this group of population of students with male students switching over to modes other than public transport. One mode of transport used by students in urban area and not in rural area is motorized four-wheelers. In both urban and rural areas, there exist gender differences in the mode of transport most commonly used by the unemployed. While female primarily depend on using the public transport, male is found to use the motorized two-wheelers. In the urban area, a large section of the unemployed also depend on walking which is not the case in rural area.

There exists gender differential in modal choice among urban self-employed. While the female here depends heavily on walking, male depend on motorized two-wheelers. In the rural areas, self-employed people, both men and women walk. Amongst the salaried people, in the rural areas there exist gender differences with men using motorized vehicles and women walking. Surprisingly, the gap between salaried men and women is bridging in urban areas with a large proportion of them using motorized vehicles. However, a large percentage of salaried women, more than men in both urban and rural areas, depend on non-motorized means of transport and public transport. Women's current mobility levels prove their higher sustainability. However, this sustainability is not arising from choice (Mahadevia & Advani, 2016). The reason for this existing difference in modal use can be due to women's lesser access to motorized vehicles and their travelling shorter distances for a number of reasons like safety.

While the maximum proportion of female casual labour in both urban and rural areas either walks or takes the public transport, the male not only use the public transport but a growing percentage of them also uses motorized vehicles.

Table 3(See Appendix) which show proportion of different purposes for which the population travels most frequently has been divided into two broad categories of working and non-working people. Purposes such as health, visiting relatives and friends, religious activities, sports/recreational activities, eating out, and picking up or dropping off someone are included in the 'others' category. The major purposes for which housewives in the urban and rural area travel is not education but shopping and other activities. In the urban area, while the unemployed female travel primarily for education, the unemployed male travel for shopping and other purposes. This is in contrast to the rural area where the unemployed female travels for shopping and unemployed male for education. The major purpose for which working people travel most frequently is work and that for which the non-working travel is education.

Table 4 (See Appendix) describes the modes of transport used for different purposes. For travelling to work, while the women in urban area either walk or use the public transport, men in the city dominantly depend on using motorized two-wheelers. The population in rural area primarily depends on walking with a growing percentage of male users of motorized two-wheelers. In the urban area, female take public transport and male use motorized two-wheelers for education. In the rural area, the population depends primarily on public transport for this purpose with a rising percentage of motorized two-wheeler users. Shopping is a purpose for which the urban female usually walks and urban male usually uses motorized two-wheelers. For the same purpose rural female takes public transport and rural male uses motorized two-wheelers. For purposes other than education, shopping and work urban population and rural male use motorized two-wheelers whereas rural female takes public transport. It can be noticed that for majority of the purposes women either take the public transport or walk in both urban and rural areas as against the men who depend heavily on motorized two-wheelers. One mode of transport which is used by a small percentage of overall transport is motorized four-wheelers. It mostly has male users.

Table 5(See Appendix) shows the shares of different modes of transport used for different distance categories. For a distance up to 5 km urban female prefer walking, urban male use motorized two-wheelers, rural female either walk or use the public transport and rural male prefer walking. For a distance more than 5 km up to 15 km, urban female uses either motorized two-wheelers or public transport, urban male mostly resorts to motorized two-wheelers. The entire sample population of rural female resort to public transport for this distance, in contrast to the male who take motorized two-wheelers. For distances longer than 35 km, women's



use of motorized two-wheelers almost becomes nil and they either resort to using public transport or motorized four wheelers. While in urban area men take public transport for distances longer than 35 km, those in the rural area still use motorized two-wheelers. As distance increases, use of public transport by women also increases.

Table 6 (See Appendix) describes the most frequently travelled distance for different purposes. The analysis of purpose-wise distance travelled enables the understanding of land use pattern in the region. Sainipura is a medium-size village located in an area of approximately 3 square kilometres. Absence of efficient educational institutions nearby requires the population to travel distances longer than that travelled in the city. Women's current mobility levels prove their higher sustainability. However, this sustainability is not arising from choice (Mahadevia & Advani, 2016).

CONCLUSION

The study area comprises of Jaipur city and Sainipura village within Jaipur division of Rajasthan in northern India. The study finds that the entire population of Jaipur and Sainipura does not make a trip daily. While the population of rural female travels least frequently, that of urban male travels most frequently. With a shift in work status from non-working to working, more people tend to make a trip daily. The population of Jaipur usually travels shorter distances than the population of Sainipura. There exist differences in modal choice by occupation, area and gender. The most commonly used mode of transport by urban housewives is walking and that by those in rural area is public transport. While female unemployed primarily depend on using the public transport, male is found to use the motorized two-wheelers.

The major purposes for which housewives in the urban and rural area travel is not education but shopping and other activities. In the urban area, while the unemployed female travel primarily for education, the unemployed male travel for shopping and other purposes. This is in contrast to the rural area where the unemployed female travels for shopping and unemployed male for education. The major purpose for which working people travel most frequently is work and that for which the non-working travel is education. For travelling to work, while the women in urban area either walk or use the public transport, men in the city dominantly depend on using motorized two-wheelers. The population in rural area primarily depends on walking with a growing percentage of male users of motorized two-wheelers. Motorized four-wheelers mostly have male users and cycle is an option that most of the population does not resort to.

For a distance up to 5 km urban female prefer walking, urban male use motorized two-wheelers,

rural female either walk or use the public transport and rural male prefer walking. For distances longer than 35 km, women's use of motorized two-wheelers almost becomes nil and they either resort to using public transport or motorized four wheelers. While in urban area men take public transport for distances longer than 35 km, those in the rural area still use motorized two-wheelers. As distance increases, use of public transport by women also increases.

Women's current mobility levels prove their higher sustainability. However, this sustainability is not arising from choice. Empowerment of women is generally measured in terms of the level of educational attainment, receiving adequate health facilities, level of financial independence, ability to make independent decisions, freedom of movement among others. However, mobility, which is influenced by an effective transportation system, is a factor which influences all other indicators of women empowerment. Because women heavily depend on walking or using the public transport, this study points out at the need for an adequate walking infrastructure in the city along with safer and secured public transportation services for both urban and rural area. The demand for expansion of such facilities also caters to the need of curtailing carbon footprint in the region.

The current study examines the travel behaviour of individuals, i.e., the mode they take, the distance they travel to, the purpose for which travel, etc., differentiated from the perspective of gender, occupation and area. Doing this not only helps in analysing which section of the population produces the lowest carbon footprint but also in highlighting the existing difficulties faced by a certain section in choosing the most comfortable, the cheapest and the least polluting attitude towards every day travel.

AREA FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

This study has the following limitations: (i) the study does not differentiate between those who are self-employed, regular wage earning or are casual labours in agriculture and those in non-agriculture. (ii) It fails to evaluate the per capita trip rates in the city which help to capture the average of the total number of trips performed by an inhabitant in a day. (iii) The study also does not differentiate between different types of public transport used in the city, such as buses, autorickshaws, etc. (iv) The study also does not differentiate between those who are drivers of motorized vehicles and those who are passengers. Future studies should address these issues.



APPENDIX

Table 1: Trip incidence and most frequently travelled distance by work status, area and sex.

Work Status	% of total population making a trip daily				Most frequently travelled distance			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
Housewife	36.46	--	0	--	0-5km	--	0-5km	--
Student	57.41	76.19	50	82.35	0-5km	0-5km	15-25 km	15-25 km
Unemployed	41.18	36.84	0	63.64	0-5km	0-5km	0-5km	25-35 km
Self-employed	100	97.83	0	92.86	0-5km	0-5km	0-5km	0-5km
Salaried	100	94.08	100	93.75	0-5km	5-15 km	0-5km	35-50 km
Casual labour	100	94.83	85.7	77.78	0-5km	0-5km	0-5km	0-5km
Total	67.02	88.96	47.06	85.19	0-5km	0-5km	0-5km	0-5km

Source: Primary survey

Table 2: Modal share by work status, area and sex. Note: MTW= motorized two-wheeler, MFW= motorized four-wheeler, public transport= bus, autorickshaw, train, jeep.

Mode of transport	Housewife				Student			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
Walking	62.50	--	3.45	--	22.22	26.19	0	17.65
Cycle	0	--	0	--	0	0	0	0
MTW	19.80	--	17.24	--	20.37	33.33	0	11.76
MFW	7.29	--	10.34	--	1.85	4.76	0	0
Public transport	8.33	--	68.97	--	55.56	35.71	100	70.59
Others	2.08	--	0	--	0	0	0	0
Total	100	--	100	--	100	100	100	100
Mode of transport	Unemployed				Self-employed			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
Walking	35.29	31.58	0	18.18	44.44	15.22	100	67.86
Cycle	0	10.53	0	9.09	0	2.17	0	0
MTW	23.53	47.37	33.33	45.45	22.22	56.52	0	21.43
MFW	5.88	10.53	0	0	33.33	19.57	0	10.71
Public transport	35.29	0	66.67	27.27	0	6.52	0	0
Others	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Mode of transport	Salaried				Casual labour			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
Walking	22.22	8.55	90.91	37.50	45.65	25.86	57.14	77.78
Cycle	0	2.63	0	0	0	5.17	0	0
MTW	38.10	56.58	4.55	62.50	4.35	29.31	0	11.11
MFW	7.94	13.16	0	0	0	0	0	11.11
Public transport	26.98	17.11	4.55	0	50.00	39.66	42.86	0
Others	4.76	1.97	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Source: Primary survey



Table 3: Trips by purpose, work status, area and sex.

Purpose	Non-working											
	Housewife				Student				Unemployed			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
Work	0	--	0	--	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Education	3.13	--	0	--	87.04	97.62	83.33	82.35	52.94	21.05	33.33	63.64
Shopping	41.67	--	20.69	--	1.85	2.38	0	0	29.41	36.84	66.67	9.09
Others	55.21	--	79.31	--	11.11	0	16.67	17.65	17.65	42.11	0	27.27
Total	100	--	100	--	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Purpose	Working							
	Self-employed, Salaried, Casual Labour							
	Urban				Rural			
	Female		Male		Female		Male	
Work	100		100		100		100	
Education	0		0		0		0	
Shopping	0		0		0		0	
Others	0		0		0		0	
Total	100		100		100		100	

Source: Primary survey

Table 4: Modal share by purpose, area and sex. Note: MTW= motorized two-wheeler, MFW= motorized four-wheeler, public transport= bus, autorickshaw, train, jeep.

Mode of transport	Work				Education			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
Walking	33.05	13.67	83.33	60.38	20	23.08	0	9.52
Cycle	0	3.13	0	0	0	2.56	0	0
MTW	23.73	50.39	3.33	32.08	21.67	43.59	16.67	28.57
MFW	6.78	11.33	0	7.55	0	2.56	0	0
Public transport	33.90	20.31	13.33	0	58.33	28.21	83.33	61.90
Others	2.54	1.17	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Mode of transport	Shopping				Others			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
Walking	39.66	15.42	4.55	14.29	31.82	8.93	33.55	33.33
Cycle	0	3.33	0	7.14	0	3.57	0	0
MTW	28.69	53.75	18.18	40.00	46.97	53.57	10.97	66.67
MFW	12.24	16.25	0	5.71	18.18	31.55	3.23	0
Public transport	15.61	10.42	77.27	32.86	3.03	0	50.97	0
Others	3.80	0.83	0	0	0	2.38	1.29	0
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Source: Primary survey



Table 5: Modal share by distance categories, area and sex. Note: MTW= motorized two-wheeler, MFW= motorized four-wheeler, public transport= bus, autorickshaw, train, jeep.

Mode of transport	0-5 km				5-15 km			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
Walking	57.07	35.37	44.64	77.50	0	0	0	0
Cycle	0	4.08	0	0	0	2.73	0	0
MTW	17.56	43.54	7.14	15.00	37.74	63.64	0	100
MFW	1.95	5.44	1.79	2.50	16.98	15.45	0	0
Public transport	22.44	11.56	46.43	5.00	39.62	16.36	100	0
Others	0.98	0	0	0	5.66	1.82	0	0
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Mode of transport	15-25 km				25-35 km			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
Walking	0	0	0	20.83	0	0	0	10.00
Cycle	0	4.00	0	4.17	0	0	0	0
MTW	29.41	36.00	20.00	37.50	25.00	53.85	66.67	20.00
MFW	17.65	20.00	20.00	4.17	25.00	0	0	20.00
Public transport	52.94	36.00	60.00	33.33	50.00	46.15	33.33	50.00
Others	0	4.00	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Mode of transport	35-50 km				>50 km			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
Walking	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cycle	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
MTW	0	0	0	100	0	25.00	0	100
MFW	0	15.38	50.00	0	0	12.50	50.00	0
Public transport	100	84.62	50.00	0	100	62.50	50.00	0
Others	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Source: Primary survey

Table 6: Trip purpose by distance categories, area and sex.

Distance	Work				Education			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
0-5 km	70.34	44.71	100	83.02	62.71	46.67	16.67	33.33
5-15 km	21.19	35.29	0	1.89	25.42	37.78	0	4.76
15-25 km	5.08	7.84	0	1.89	6.78	8.89	66.67	23.81
25-35 km	1.69	4.71	0	3.77	0	2.22	16.67	38.10
>35 km	1.70	7.46	0	9.43	5.08	4.44	0	0
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Distance	Shopping				Others			
	Urban		Rural		Urban		Rural	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
0-5 km	78.26	87.50	87.50	100	79.03	62.50	79.17	100
5-15 km	15.22	12.50	0	0	9.68	25.00	4.17	0
15-25 km	6.52	0	0	0	6.45	12.50	4.17	0
25-35 km	0	0	12.50	0	3.23	0	4.17	0
>35 km	0	0	0	0	1.61	0	8.33	0
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Source: Primary survey



REFERENCES

1. Anand, A., & Tiwari, G. (2007), "A Gendered Perspective of the Shelter – Transport – Livelihood Link: The Case of Poor Women in Delhi," vol.26, no. 1, p.p: 63-80. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01441640500175615>
Census of India (2011), "Jaipur City Census 2011 data." Retrieved April 14, 2020, from <https://www.census2011.co.in/census/city/77-jaipur.html>
2. Census of India (2011a), "Main Workers, Marginal Workers, Non-Workers and those Marginal Workers, Non-Workers seeking/available for work classified by Age and Sex, 2011." Retrieved May 19, 2020, from <https://data.gov.in/resources/main-workers-marginal-workers-non-workers-and-those-marginal-workers-non-workers-27>
3. Census of India (2011b), "Sainipura Population - Jhunjhunun, Rajasthan." Retrieved May 19, 2020, from <https://ww.census2011.co.in/data/village/71153-sainipura-rajasthan.html>
4. Mahadevia, D. (2012), "Decent Work in Ahmedabad: An Integrated Approach," ILO Asia-Pacific Working Paper Series, June.
5. Mahadevia, D., & Advani, D. (2016), "Gender Differentials in Travel Pattern - The Case of a Mid-Sized City, Rajkot, India," *Transportation Research Part D: Transport and Environment*, vol. 44, p.p: 292–302. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.trd.2016.01.002>
6. Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs, Government of India (2016), "Smart City Profile Jaipur," India Smart City Profile.
7. Shravani Sharma. (2019), "Factors Influencing Travel Behavior and Mode Choice," Retrieved May 19, 2020, from <https://www.geospatialworld.net/blogs/factors-influencing-travel-behavior-and-mode-choice/>
8. Society of Indian Automobile Manufacturers (2014), "Automobile Domestic Sales Trends," Retrieved April 20, 2020, from <http://www.siam.in/statistics.aspx?mpgid=8&pgidtrail=14>
9. Times News Network (2019), "72% of City Roads Devoid of Footpath: Study," *Times of India*, Retrieved April 14, 2020, from <https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/city/jaipur/72-of-city-roads-devoid-of-footpaths-study/articleshow/67518477.cms>
10. Wilbur Smith Associates and Ministry of Urban Development (2008), "Study on Traffic and Transportation-Policies and Strategies in Urban Areas in India," Ministry of Urban Development, Government of India, p.p: 1–149.



VIJAYANAGAR EMPIRE DURING- 1336 -1672-A BRIEF STUDY



B.C. Krishnaprasad
Assistant Professor
Department Of History
Government First Grade College-
Hosadurga Karnataka

ABSTRACT

Harihara became the first ruler, and by 1346 the whole of Hoysala kingdom passed into the hands of the Vijayanagara rulers.

Bukka succeeded his brother on the throne of Vijayanagara in 1336 and ruled till 1337. By 1337, the Sultanate of Madurai had been annexed. The beginning of the Vijayanagar-Bahmani conflict started on a large scale during the reign of *Bukka I* in 1367. He also sent an embassy to the Emperor of China. Under *Harihara II (1377-1406)*. He successfully invaded Gulbarga and Bidar and restored the puppet Sultan Mahmud to the throne. To commemorate this act of restoration he assumed the title of *Yavanarajya Sthapanacharya*. *Krishna Deva Raya* maintained friendly relations with Albuquerque, the Portuguese governor whose ambassador Friar Luis resided at Vijayanagar. His relations with Portuguese were governed by two factors: The copper plate inscriptions such as the Srirangam copper plates of Devaraya II provide the genealogy and achievements of Vijayanagar rulers. The two brothers took possession of Kampili from Hoyasala ruler of Karnataka, Ballala III. They later established a new city on the southern. The Tuluva dynasty was founded by Vira Narasimha. The greatest of the Vijayanagar rulers, Krishna Deva Raya belonged to the Tuluva dynasty. He possessed great military ability. His imposing personality was accompany. The battle of Talikot marks the final downfall of Vijayanagar as a centralized Hindu kingdom. But its local Hindu Chiefs or Nayaks kept hold of their respective fiefs, and the Muhammadan kings of the south were only able to annex a part of its dominions.

KEYWORDS: *Harihara, Bukka, Sangama, Tuluva, Devaraya, Venkatappa, Bijapura, Muslims, Talikote, British, Madras*

INTRODICTION

Foundation:

The Vijayanagara kingdom was founded by Harihara and Bukka of the Sangama dynasty in 1336. At the instance of their guru Vidyaranya, they established their kingdom with its capital at Vijayanagar.

Harihara became the first ruler, and by 1346 the whole of Hoysala kingdom passed into the hands of the Vijayanagara rulers.

Bukka succeeded his brother on the throne of Vijayanagara in 1336 and ruled till 1337. By 1337, the Sultanate of Madurai had been annexed.

The interests of the Vijayanagara rulers and the Bahamani kingdom which had come into existence in 1347, clashed in three separate and distinct areas: in the Tungabhadra doab, in the Krishna- Godavari delta and in the Marathwada country.



The beginning of the Vijayanagar-Bahmani conflict started on a large scale during the reign of Bukka I in 1367. He also sent an embassy to the Emperor of China. Under **Harihara II (1377-1406)** Vijayanagara Empire embarked upon a policy of eastern expansion. He was able to maintain his position in the face of the Bahmani-Warangal combination. He invaded Ceylon.

Deva Raya I (1406-22) was defeated by the Bahmani ruler Firoz Shah in 1407. He had to give his daughter in marriage to Firoz Shah. He defeated the Reddis of Kondavidu and recovered Udayagiri. In 1419, he defeated Firoz Shah.

Deva Raya II (1422-1446) was the greatest ruler of the Sangama dynasty. He began the practice of employing Muslims in the army. He was called Immadi Deva Raya. In his inscriptions he has the title of Gajabetekara (the elephant hunter). Dindima was his court poet. Abdur Razzak of Persia visited his kingdom. Deva Raya II is the author of two Sanskrit works Mahanataka Sudhanidhi and a commentary on the Brahmasutras of Badrayana.

There was confusion in the Vijayanagara Empire after the death of Deva Raya II. Since the rule of primogeniture was not established, there was a series

of civil wars among the contenders. After some time, the throne was usurped by the king's minister Saluva Narsimha and the Saluva dynasty was established.

Saluva dynasty (1486-1505): Vira Narsimha (1503-04) the regent of Immadi Narasimha, usurped the throne after his assassination and laid the foundation of the Tuluva dynasty in 1505.

Tuluva dynasty (1505-1570): Vira Narasimha had the title of Bhujabala (1505-09).

After his brief reign, he was succeeded by his younger brother Krishna Deva Raya (1509-30 A.D.) who was the greatest ruler of the Vijayanagar Empire. Under him, Vijayanagara

emerged as the strongest military power in the south. He defeated the rebellious chiefs of Ummattur, the Gajapatis of Orissa and Sultan Adil Shah of Bijapur.

He successfully invaded Gulbarga and Bidar and restored the puppet Sultan Mahmud to the throne. To commemorate this act of restoration he assumed the title of 'Yavanarajya Sthapanacharya' (The restorer of the Yavana kingdom). He conquered almost the whole of Telangana from the Gajapati king Pratapraudra and the Sultan of Golconda.



Krishna Deva Raya maintained friendly relations with Albuquerque, the Portuguese governor whose ambassador Friar Luis resided at Vijayanagar. His relations with Portuguese were governed by two factors:

- Common enmity with Bijapur.

- The supply of imported horses by the Portuguese to Vijayanagar.

Krishna Deva Raya was also a great patron of art and literature, and was known as Andhra Bhoja. He was the author of the Telugu work Amuktamalyada and one Sanskrit work Jambavati



Kalyanam. His court was adorned by the Ashtadiggajas (the eight celebrated poets), of whom, Allasani Peddana was the greatest.

His important works include Manucharitam and Harikatha Saramsamu. Krishna Deva Raya also built the famous temples of Krishnaswamy, Hazara Ramaswamy and Vitthalaswamy at his capital. Foreign travellers like Nuniz, Barbosa and Paes speak of his efficient administration and the prosperity of his empire.

After the death of Krishna Deva Raya, the struggle for succession followed among his relations. After the uneventful reigns of Achyuta Raya and

Venkata, Sadasiva Raya ascended the throne in 1543. But the real power was in the hands of Rama Raja, the son-in law of Krishna Deva. The Bahmani rulers except Berar combined to inflict a crushing defeat on Vijayanagar in the Battle of Talikota or Rakshasa-Tangadi in 1565.

This battle is generally considered to mark the end of the great age of Vijayanagara. Although the kingdom lingered on for almost one hundred years under the Aravidu dynasty founded by Tirumala Raya with its capital at Penugonda, it came to an end in 1672.



The three ancient kingdoms, Chera, Chola, and Pandya, occupied the Dravidian country, peopled by Tamil-speaking peoples. Pandya, the largest of them, had its capital at Madura, and traced its foundation to the 4th century B.C. The Chola kingdom had its headquarters at Combaconum and Tanjore. Talkad, in Mysore, now buried by the sands of the Kiveri, was the capital of the Chera kingdom 288 to 900 AD. The 116th king of the Pandya dynasty was overthrown by the Muhammadan general Malik Katur in 1304. But the Musalmans failed to establish their power in the extreme south, and a series of Hindu dynasties ruled from Madura over the old Pandya kingdom until the 18th century. No European kingdom can boast a continuous

succession such as that of Madura, traced back by the piety of genealogists for more than two thousand years. The Chera kingdom enumerates fifty kings, and the Chola sixty-six, besides minor dynasties.

The authentic history in Southern India begins with the Hindu kingdom of Vijayanagar or Narsinha, from 1336 to 1672 AD. The capital can still be traced within the Madras District of Bellary, on the right bank of the Tungabhadra river, vast ruins of temples, fortifications, tanks, and bridges, haunted by hyaenas and snakes. For at least three centuries, Vijayanagar ruled over the southern part of the Indian triangle. Its Rajas waged war and made peace on equal terms with the Muhammadan Sultans of the Deccan.



The latter part of Muhammad bin Tughlaqs reign witnessed a spate of rebellions by the nobles

and provincial governors. The rebellion of Hasan Shah resulted in the establishment of the Madurai

Sultanate. In 1336 the Vijayanagar kingdom was founded. In 1347 Bhamini kingdom was established. The history of Vijayanagar Empire constitutes an important chapter in the history of India.

Four dynasties

1. Sangama,

2. Saluva,

3. Tuluva and

4. Aravidu ruled Vijayanagar from

AD 1336 to 1672.

The sources for the study of Vijayanagar are varied such as literary, archaeological and numismatics. Krishnadevarayas Amukthamalyada, Gangadevis Maduravijayam and Allasani Peddanna's Manucharitam are some of the indigenous literature of this period. Many foreign travelers visited the Vijayanagar Empire and their accounts are also valuable. The Moroccan traveler, Ibn Battuta, Venetian traveler Nicolo de Conti, Persian traveler Abdur Razzak and the Portuguese traveler Domingo Paes were among them who left valuable accounts on the socio-economic conditions of the Vijayanagar Empire.

The copper plate inscriptions such as the Srirangam copper plates of Devaraya II provide the genealogy and achievements of Vijayanagar rulers. The Hampi ruins and other monuments of Vijayanagar provide information on the cultural contributions of the Vijayanagar rulers. The numerous coins issued by the Vijayanagar rulers contain figures and legends explaining their titles and achievements.

The year AD 1336 saw the emergence of a new power, the kingdom of Vijayanagar in the south-western part of Andhra on the banks of the Tungabhadra. It was founded by two Sangama brothers, Harihara and Bukka, with the blessings of a great saint patriot of medieval India, Vidyaranya, and Harihara became its first ruler. It was that great kingdom which, by resisting the onslaughts of Muslims, championed the cause of Hindu civilisation and culture in its polity, its learning and arts.

Harihara and Bukka of the Sangama dynasty were originally served under the Kakatiya rulers of Warangal. Then they went to Kampili where they were imprisoned and converted to Islam. Later, they returned to the Hindu fold at the initiative of the saint



Vidyaranya. They also proclaimed their independence and founded a new city on the south bank of the Tungabhadra river. It was called Vijayanagar meaning city of victory.

The decline of the Hoysala kingdom enabled Harihara and Bukka to expand their newly founded kingdom. By 1346, they brought the whole of the Hoysala kingdom under their control. The struggle between Vijayanagar and Sultanate of Madurai lasted for about four decades. Kumarakampanas expedition to Madurai was described in the Maduravijayam. He destroyed the Madurai Sultans and as a result, the Vijayanagar Empire comprised the whole of South India up to Rameswaram.

The two brothers took possession of Kampili from Hoyasala ruler of Karnataka, Ballala III. They later established a new city on the southern bank of

Tungabhadra, opposite Anegondi, and gave a name to it as Vijayanagar or Vidyanagar. They expanded their territory by occupying the Udayagiri fort in the Nellore region and Penukonda fort from Hoyasalas. Meanwhile the Bahmani Kingdom came into existence in the Deccan. In the conflicts between the Bahmanis and Vijayanagar, Harihara-I lost some territory. After his death in AD 1355, his brother Bukkaraya succeeded him. On account of frequent wars with Bahmanis, Bukka could not do anything in the initial period, however, he conquered Madhura and extended his territory to the south up to Rameswaram.

Harihara II (AD 1377-1404), who ascended the throne after Bukkaraya, consolidated and its frontiers further extended. During this time coastal Andhra lying between Nellore and Kalinga was



under the Reddis of Kondavidu. Harihara II carried on campaign, for gaining control over the territory, against the Reddis and wrested Addanki and Srisailam areas from the Reddis. This led to clashes with the Velamas of Rachakonda in Telangana. To counter attack, Rachakonda sought help from Bahmanis and this checkmated Harihara II from proceeding further into Telangana. The extension of Vijayanagar territory towards northwest gave it control over the ports of Goa, Chaul, and Dabhol and led to an expansion of commerce and ensuing prosperity.



The next ruler, **Devaraya II (AD 1426-1446)**, son of Vijayaraya, was a great monarch. He effected the conquest of Kondavidu and carried his arms into Kerala, subjugating the ruler of Quilon and other chieftains. The writings of Abdul Razzak, the Persian ambassador, who visited south India during the reign of **Devaraya II**, bear testimony to the supremacy of the king over many ports of south India. According to him, the dominions of Devaraya II extended from Ceylon to Gulbarga and from Orissa to Malbar. The relations between the Vijayanagar and Bahmani kingdoms continued to be hostile during the reign of Devaraya II also. Devaraya was a great builder and a patron of poets. Extensive commerce and revenues from various sources contributed to the prosperity of the Vijayanagar kingdom under him.

In the dispute between sons, after the death of Harihara II, Devaraya I (AD 1406-422) emerged victorious and ascended the throne only to wage wars against the Bahmanis, the Velamas of Telangana and the Reddis of Kondavidu. His reign also saw the commencement of hostilities between the Gajapatis of Kalinga and the Rayas of Vijayanagar. Devaraya I died in AD 1422. His sons, Ramachandraraya and Vijayaraya I, who ruled one after the other, did not do anything significant.

But the kings who succeeded Devaraya II were quite incompetent and allowed the empire to disintegrate. To add to this, there was pressure from Bahmani Sultans. The Portuguese were also rapidly trying to establish themselves on the west coast and in the ports along it.

The conflict between Vijayanagar Empire and the Bahmani kingdom lasted for many years. The dispute over Raichur Doab, the region between the rivers Krishna and Tungabhadra and also over the fertile areas of Krishna-Godavari delta led to this long- drawn conflict. The greatest ruler of the Sangama dynasty was Deva Raya II. But he could not win any clear victory over the Bahmani Sultans. After his death, Sangama dynasty became weak. The next dynasty, Saluva dynasty founded by Saluva Narasimha, reigned only for a brief period (**1486-1509**).



The Vijayanagar minister, Saluva Narasimha, who usurped the throne in AD 1485 could successfully counter these forces. Thus the Saluva line of kings came to rule Vijayanagar. However, he had to spend a good deal of his time and energy putting down many rebel chieftains. He died in AD 1490 leaving his two sons to the care of Narasanayaka of the Tuluva family, a trusted general. Narasanayaka assumed himself the power as a regent in AD 1492 keeping the real rule under tutelage. **Narasanayaka** died in AD 1503 and by that time he had established his authority effectively over the whole of his extensive dominion. His son, Vira Narasimha, succeeded him as the regent and proclaimed himself as a ruler in AD 1506, thus inaugurating the third dynasty. He died in AD 1509 and his brother, Krishnadevaraya, succeeded him.

The period of **Krishnadevaraya** was considered as the golden age of the Vijayanagar history. He was a great warrior, statesman, administrator and a patron of arts. His first task was to repulse the Bahmanis. He occupied Raichur doab, carried the war up to Gulbarga and returned successfully. He extended his dominion in the east

and north-east by defeating the Gajapatis of Orissa in AD 1518.

The Tuluva dynasty was founded by Vira Narasimha. The greatest of the Vijayanagar rulers, Krishna Deva Raya belonged to the Tuluva dynasty. He possessed great military ability. His imposing personality was accompanied by high intellectual quality. His first task was to check the invading Bahmani forces. By that time the Bahmani kingdom was replaced by Deccan Sultanates. The Muslim armies were decisively defeated in the battle of Diwani by Krishna Deva Raya. Then he invaded Raichur Doab which had resulted in the confrontation with the Sultan of Bijapur, Ismail Adil Shah. But, Krishna Deva Raya defeated him and captured the city of Raichur in 1520. From there he marched on Bidar and captured it.

Krishna Deva Rayas Orissa campaign was also successful. He defeated the Gajapathi ruler Prataparudra and conquered the whole of Telungana. He maintained friendly relations with the Portuguese. Albuquerque sent his ambassadors to Krishna Deva Raya.



Though a Vaishnavite, he respected all religions. He was a great patron of literature and art and he was known as Andhra Bhoja. Eight eminent scholars known as Ashtadiggajas were at his royal court. Allasani Peddanna was the greatest and he was called Andhrakavita Pitamaga. His important works include Manucharitam and Harikathasaram. Pingali Suranna and Tenali Ramakrishna were other important scholars. Krishna Deva Raya himself authored a Telugu work, Amukthamalyadha and Sanskrit works, Jambavati Kalyanam and Ushaparinayam. He repaired most of the temples of south India. He also built the famous Vittalaswamy and Hazara Ramaswamy temples at Vijayanagar. He also built a new city called Nagalapuram in memory of his queen Nagaladevi. Besides, he built a large number of Rayagopurams.

Krishna Devaraya died in AD 1529. After his death, Vijayanagar kingdom started declining gradually. There was a tussle for power and the rulers spent their time in struggle against internal revolts. The five Muslim rulers in Deccan kingdom, took this opportunity, united and formed a league and marched towards Vijayanagar with combined forces. Achutadeva and Venkata succeeded the throne. During the reign of Rama Raya, the combined forces of Bijapur, Ahmadnagar, Golkonda and Bidar defeated him at the Battle of Talaikotta in 1565. This battle is also known as Raksasa Thangadi. Rama Raya was imprisoned and executed. The city of Vijayanagar was destroyed. This battle was generally considered to mark the end of the Vijayanagar Empire. However, the Vijayanagar kingdom existed under the Aravidu dynasty for about another century. Thirumala, Sri



Ranga and Venkata II were the important rulers of this dynasty.

The administration under the Vijayanagar Empire was well organized. The king enjoyed absolute authority in executive, judicial and legislative matters. He was the highest court of appeal. The succession to the throne was on the principle of hereditary. Sometimes usurpation to the throne took place as Saluva Narasimha came to power by ending the Sangama dynasty. The king was assisted by a council of ministers in his day to day administration. The Empire was divided into different administrative units called Mandalams, Nadus, sthalas and finally into gramas. The governor

of Mandalam was called Mandaleswara or Nayak. Vijayanagar rulers gave full powers to the local authorities in the administration.

Besides land revenue, tributes and gifts from vassals and feudal chiefs, customs collected at the ports, taxes on various professions were other sources of income to the government. Land revenue was fixed generally one sixth of the produce. The expenditure of the government includes personal expenses of king and the charities given by him and military expenditure. In the matter of justice, harsh punishments such as mutilation and throwing to elephants were followed.



The Vijayanagar army was well-organized and efficient. It consisted of the cavalry, infantry, artillery and elephants. High-breed horses were procured from foreign traders. The top-grade officers of the army were known as Nayaks or Poligars. They were granted land in lieu of their services. These lands were called amaram. Soldiers were usually paid in cash.

The last ruler of Vijayanagar kingdom was Sri Ranga III. These local Muhammadan dynasties of Southern India preserved their independence until the firm establishment of the Mughal Empire in the north, under Attar's successors. For a time they had to struggle against the great Hindu kingdom of Vijayanagar. But in 1565 they combined against that power, and, aided by a rebellion within its own borders, they overthrew it at Talikot in 1565.

In a decisive battle fought on the 23rd January, 1565 on the south bank of the Krishna near the village of Rakkasi Tangadi, Vijayanagar was defeated and Ramaraya, who led the Vijayanagar armies, was killed. Tirumalaraya, the younger brother of Ramaraya, along with his puppet ruler,

Sadasivaraya fled to Penukonda in Anantapur district with all the treasure. The victorious armies of Muslims then marched towards Vijayanagar. Uninhibited looting of the city by the Muslim rulers as well as the ruthless robbers went on for days together. Never perhaps in the history of the world has such havoc been brought and wrought on such a splendid city teeming with a wealthy and industrious population in prosperity one day and on the next seized, pillaged and reduced to ruins amid scenes of savage measures and horrors begging description.



The battle of Talikot marks the final downfall of Vijayanagar as a centralized Hindu kingdom. But its local Hindu Chiefs or Nayaks kept hold of their respective fiefs, and the Muhammadan kings of the south were only able to annex a part of its dominions. From the Nayaks are descended the well - known Palegars of the Madras Presidency, and the Maharaja of Mysore. One of the blood-royal of Vijayanagar fled to Chandragiri, and founded a line which exercised a prerogative of its former sovereignty, by granting the site of Madras to the English in 1639.

Tirumalaraya after reaching Penukonda ruled for some time and tried his best to rebuild the empire but failed. The last ruler of Vijayanagar dynasty was Sriranga (AD 1642-1681). The Rayas of Vijayanagar regarded all sects of Hindus alike, built temples to Siva and Vishnu and patronised them by lavish grants. They patronised even Jains and Muslims. The Vijayanagar architecture fused various elements of the Chalukya and Chola art, and produced extremely beautiful gopuras and mantapas. The most typical of them can be found at Tirupati, Tadpatri, Srikalahasti

and Penukonda. The Tadpatri and Lepakshi temples are the notable examples of Vijayanagar architecture and sculpture.

Telugu language and literature was given a preferential treatment and Telugu was treated as official language of the empire. Simultaneously, Sanskrit and other languages were encouraged by the Vijayanagar rulers. The renowned Telugu poet Srinatha was honoured with Kanakabhisheka by **Proudhadevaraya** of the first dynasty of the rulers. Particularly, the reign of Krishnadevaraya marked a new era in the literary history of south India.

He was himself a scholar and authored **Amuktamalyada**, a celebrated Telugu work. His court known as Bhuvanavijayam, was adorned by such eminent poets like Allasani Peddana, Nandi Timmana, Dhurjati, Tenali Ramakrishna, Mallana, Ramarajabhushana, Pingali Surana and Rudra, known as Ashtadiggajas. The greatest of them was Allasani Peddana whose famous work Manucharitra heralded the eminence of the native genius of Telugus.



Another scion, claiming the same high descent, lingered near the ruins of Vijayanagar, and was known as the Rajd of Anagundi, a feudatory of the Nizam of Haidarabad. The independence of the local Hindu Rajas in Southern India throughout the Muhammadan period is illustrated by the Manjardbad family, a line of petty Chiefs, which maintained its authority from 1397 to 1799.

CONCLUSION

Decline of Vijayanagar

It is likely that the sultans of Golconda and Ahmadnagar, who had lost much at the hands of Rama Raya, were primarily responsible for the formation of an alliance that destroyed Vijayanagar's power forever. By 1564 at least four of the five sultans (Berar is questionable) had begun their march on Vijayanagar, which resulted early in 1565 in the disastrous defeat of the Vijayanagar forces in the Battle of Talikota and in the subsequent sack and

destruction of much of the city of Vijayanagar. Rama Raya was captured and killed, but his brother Tirumala escaped to the south with the king and much of the royal treasure.

Venkata's nephew and successor, **Shriranga II**, ruled for only four months. He was murdered, along with all but one of the members of his family, by one of the two contending parties of nobles. A long civil war resulted and finally degenerated into a series of smaller wars among a number of contending parties. The surviving member of the dynasty, Rama Deva Raya, finally ascended the throne in 1617. His reign was marked by factional warfare and the constant struggle to maintain a much-truncated kingdom along the eastern coast. Although some chieftains continued to recognize his nominal suzerainty and that of his successor, **Venkata III (1630-42)**, real political power resided at the level of chieftains and provincial governors, who were carving out their own principalities. The fourth Vijayanagar dynasty had



become little more than another competing provincial power.

Bijapur and Golconda took advantage of the decline in Vijayanagar's strength to make further inroads into the south, while Venkata III's own nephew Shriranga allied himself with Bijapur. Interestingly, it was Venkata who granted the Madraspatna fort to the English as the site for a factory (trading post). In 1642 an expedition from Golconda drove the king from his capital at Vellore. Hearing that his uncle was dying, Shriranga deserted Bijapur and had he crowned. Although he was able to play Bijapur and Golconda against each other for a time, he could not gain control over the provincial Nayakas, who were by then virtually independent; and, when Bijapur and Golconda finally struck at the same time, Shriranga and the handful of chieftains who came to his aid were powerless to stop them. A last appeal to his Nayakas to come to the defense of Hinduism resulted instead in his defeat by their combined forces in 1645. Meanwhile, Bijapur and Golconda advanced, with the blessings of the Mughal emperor at Delhi, who had suggested that they should partition Karnataka between themselves. The Nayakas realized the danger too late, and by 1652 the Muslim sultans had completed their conquest of Karnataka. Shriranga retired to Mysore, where he kept an exile court until his death in 1672.

REFERENCES

1. Kaushik Roy (2015). *Warfare in Pre-British India*
2. Verghese, Anila; Eigner, Dieter (1998). "A Monastic Complex in Vithalapura, Hampi Vijayanagara".
3. Fritz, John M. (1986). "Vijayanagara: Authority and Meaning of a South Indian Imperial Capital".
4. Catherine B Asher (1985), *Islamic Influence and the Architecture of Vijayanagara*,
5. A. L. Dallapiccola et al (Eds), *Vijayanagara: City and Empire*
6. D. Devakunjari (2007). *World Heritage Series: Hampi*.
7. *Britanica Encyclopedia*
8. *Social media*
9. *ICT -WEBSITES*



INTERFACE BETWEEN KNOWLEDGE AND SOCIETY: THE ADVENT OF THE KNOWLEDGE SOCIETY-RHETORIC OR A REALITY

Sukhsohit Singh

Research fellow for PhD.
Department of Public Administration
Panjab University, Chandigarh.

Alumni: Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy & Harvard Kennedy School of Government.

ABSTRACT

“Knowledge is the real wealth of the nations”. And the present century witnesses in a very real sense the advent of a knowledge society. To say it in the words of Karl Marx: At once, initially in the Primitive civilizations muscle power and the simple stone tools were a reflection of strength, in feudal society the land became an essential commodity reflecting power, possessions and might. In the capitalist society it is the capital, ownership of surplus that creates the difference between the bourgeoisie and the proletariat, the haves and the have-nots. But the present century as the post modernist argue, sees the coming of the knowledge as the defining power of our society. Knowledge permeates the essence of governance of the nation states. It has led to the emergence of the new knowledge commons. The knowledge base of the society facilitates policy formulation, Implementation, monitoring and evaluation and also promotes the shared participation of people in the governance processes.

The Globally shared knowledge of sustainable development paradigms and models have fastened the pace of development in the countries of the third world, from microcredit, to sustainable agricultural practices, rainwater harvesting and green movements, this shared knowledge base must evenly benefit the nation states.

So, in this respect, has the flat world become a reality? Yes if I'm standing at the part of the world that is west, and so also developed, which taps the investment and market opportunities in the countries of the third world by its instruments of domination, aid and influence.

The author argues that a flat world is more a rhetoric than a reality. As many of the sub-Saharan African countries still are at the far end of the human development Index, where poverty malnutrition, deprivation, inequalities, exclusion, high mortality, poor standards of education are still a major concern.

And so has a knowledge society truly emerged? Yes, again for the developed countries where the knowledge base of the society fructifies into tangible development. And only partially in the least developed, and some developing countries where the penetration of knowledge is superfluous and the literacy rates are low.

So, what needs to be done to create the World that ought to be? This paper has something to suggest and throw light upon.

“The open society, the unrestricted access to knowledge, the unplanned and uninhibited association of men for its furtherance - these are what may make a vast, complex, ever growing, ever changing, and ever more specialized and expert technological world, nevertheless a world of human society.”¹

- J. Robert Oppenheimer

The socio-economic cultural and technological transformation in societies in the greater part of the world in the twenty first century shall depend in large

proportions on knowledge, for knowledge shall provide the foundation for an inclusive society, the essential opalescent of which is to improve the wellbeing of people, ordinary people.

The present times almost without doubt reflect the transition of our societies into the knowledge society. This in a significant way, a radical departure from the Marxian “Materialistic conception of History” which saw all social institutions as being determined and conditioned by economic circumstances, and



especially the conditions of production. These economic circumstances change with developments in technique, inventions, discoveries, and the like, while institutions become fixed and thus lag behind. It remained for Marx, to develop the idea that all social changes have their ultimate causes in the modes of production and exchange, or that economic factors dominate all history and determine social organization, classes, and class interests.ⁱⁱ

Some of the most emphatic arguments on the question who veiled power in society came from the Marxian materialistic conception, which argues that in the primitive communism the muscle power was of the greatest significance, and those who possessed it were considered powerful. Besides the possession over simple tools, like bows, arrows, sharp stones for hunting too were a ramification of power in primitive societies, yet however there were no classes in such societies. Further in agrarian societies the possession of land, ownership of surplus, and control over slaves was seen as the reflection of power in society, and thus the class of masters & slaves emerged.

Leading further, in the Feudal mode of production the possession over territories was seen as the basis of power and thus emerged the class of the Feudal lords, clergy as the Haves and the class of the have-nots: serfs. These classes were again essentially economic.

In Capitalistic mode of production, the Bourgeoisie emerged as the Haves based on their ownership of capital, possession of the factories, the control over surplus and also the control over the have-nots i.e. the proletariat or the class of the workers, which were exploited and oppressed by the haves.

However, in socialism the society is conceived to be having only the workers class and the state is predisposed with the responsibility of the distribution of surplus and also the wealth. The underlying philosophy in socialistic society is: "To each according to the need and from all according to their ability."

Finally, in the communist mode of production a classless society emerges and there is enough of surplus for all to be satisfied and contented, this in a way is the realization of the "Total man". There is no competition amongst individuals, and all live in a perfect harmonic equilibrium in society.

The communist society however still remains an unrealized utopian conception, yet many of the post modernist critics argue that the advent of the knowledge society is the realization of "The Communist Manifesto" under which the capital is available to all, is diluted & is well within the easy reach of all, owing to the liberal market ideologies, and the magnification of the financial markets that entrepreneurship has been promoted¹. Yet what really wields power in our present-day society is "The power of Knowledge" and those who possess it are all powerful.

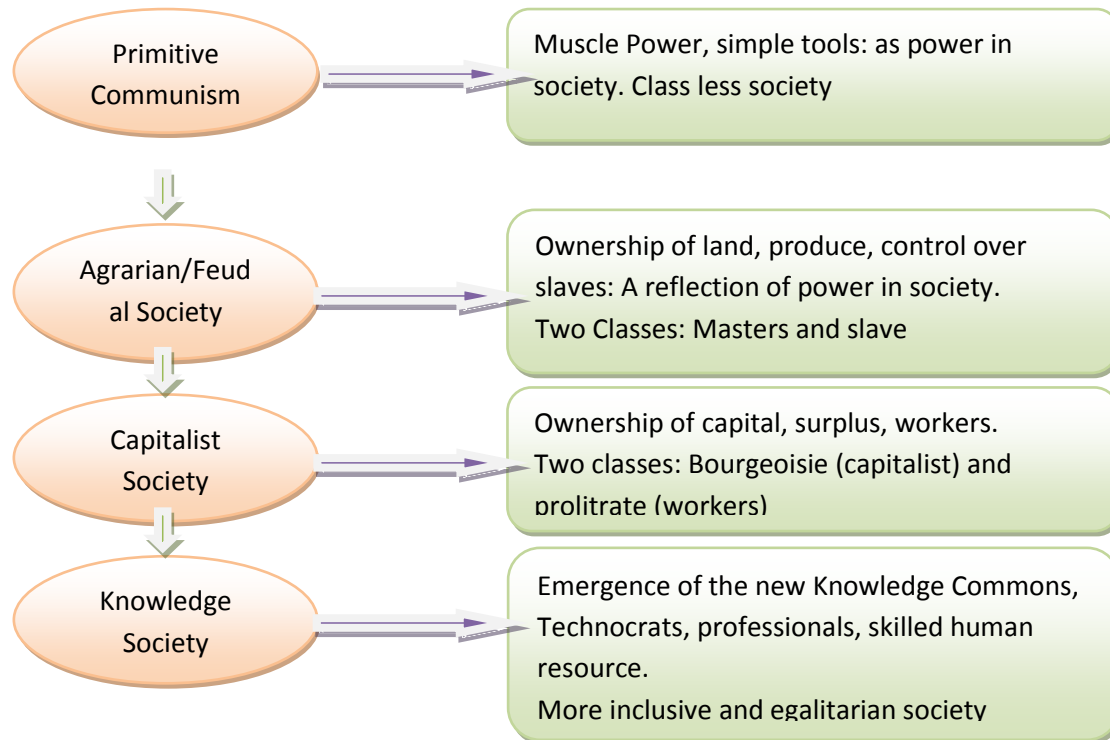
Knowledge in present society is largely dissipated and the present is the age of knowledge, wherein knowledge is power, it the knowledge that rules, it is the age of technocrats, of specialists in IT, Pharmaceuticals, Healthcare, Education, Space Technology who rule the roost.

However, the Postmodernists also have a very varying definition of what is called as knowledge. The postmodern understanding of learning is founded upon the assertion that there is not one particular kind of learner, nor one particular goal for learning, nor one way in which learning takes place, nor one particular environment where learning occurs, learning is a widespread phenomenon and widely dissipated. (Kilgore, 2001).

Kilgore (2001), in his monumental works on "Knowledge society" makes significant assertions about the postmodern view of knowledge:

1. Knowledge is tentative, fragmented, multifaceted and not necessarily rational.
2. Knowledge is socially constructed and takes form in the eyes of the knower.
3. Knowledge is contextual rather than "out there" waiting to be discovered.ⁱⁱⁱ

¹ Marx Heinrich Karl, The Communist Manifesto Pamphlets, 1848. United Kingdom, February 1848.



The Interface between public policy, knowledge and society:

Emerging Policies: Creating New Commons There ought to be a close unison between the knowledge of the public policy and the knowledge of the society. The policies need to address the “felt needs of the people” and thus should be based upon a careful analysis and close knowledge of the societal context within which the policy is to be implemented. All the same, the society too should possess the knowledge of the policies which are being implemented within its framework; this shall highlight the effectiveness of the policies so being implemented. As it may be said:

““A Public policy without the knowledge of the society shall be rootless, and the society not possessing the knowledge of the policies being implemented within its framework shall render such policies to be fruitless.””

The 21st century has presented new challenges to policymaking. There is now a better appreciation of the complex and interlinked nature of the policy process and an increasing shift from creating new policies to the process of policymaking, from a rigid prescription of right policies to creating architecture of participation and consultation of stakeholders and of learning together. In India civil society organizations and social movements have played major roles in shaping public policies through initiatives such as the NREGA and RTI.

They have demonstrated the potential of people’s involvement in policy making by creating new knowledge commons where the views of the laborer, a common citizen has found voice and has created a demand for effective service delivery from the State. Translating the potential into a policy framework or guideline requires a better understanding of people’s knowledge and how it contests and dialogues with the knowledge of the expert.

As India prepares its 12th Five Year Plan with greater focus on inclusive growth it is time to assess as to how much of this thinking from the field and debates on the commons is likely to find place in the planning process. Would such voices get drowned as the conversations move towards more formal planning processes that privileges the expert over the common man? Are there better experiences that India could learn from in dealing with different knowledge systems? Should the knowledge commons go beyond its current emphasis on digital commons? How would new commons translate in the Indian context where there is simultaneity of worldviews, times and ways of being? How can these talk to each other?

Are there new (human created) commons emerging that have used the potential of open source philosophies to create new dialogues on knowledge and democracy? How can these be mediated? Are the current frameworks on understanding commons such as the IAD sufficient to understand new commons in



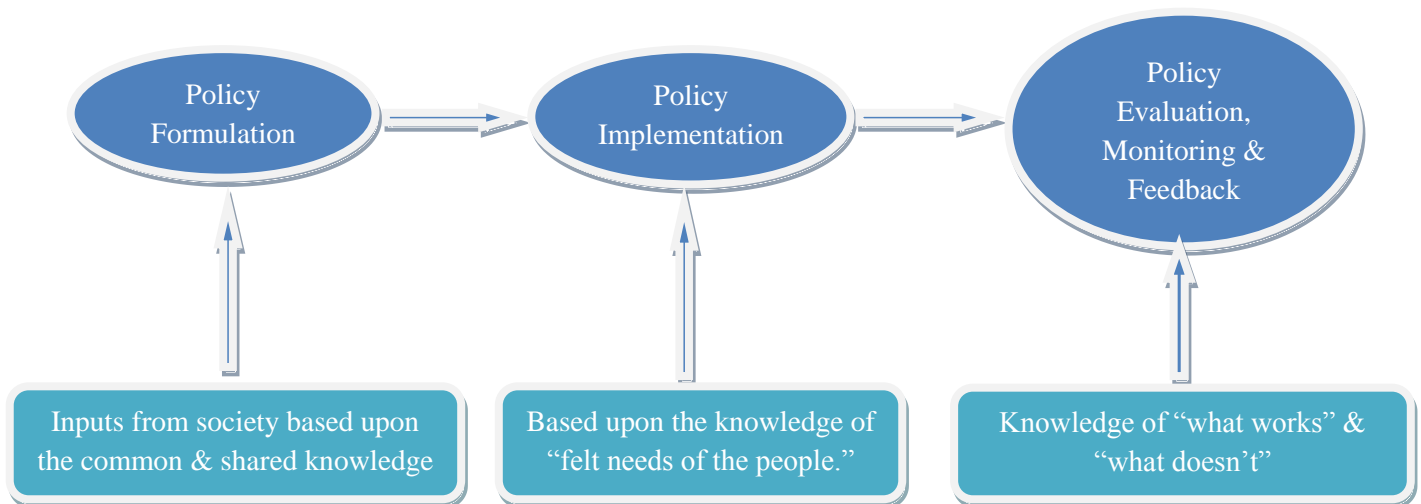
pluralist societies? What more would be needed? Can the ideas of Gandhi's 'oceanic circles' and *Hind Swaraj* be reinvented in today's context? How would such a re-invention help in the commons debate? Can the questioning of expertise and professions in *Hind Swaraj* create newer ways of exploring and enacting expertise?

The policy agenda on commons has often been on the issue of rights, largely understood within the frame of access – for and against – people. What would it mean to have a right view on knowledge? How can ideas of cognitive justice be worked in practice? How can some field level ideas lead to policy insights for the 12th plan but also the inclusive innovation agenda of the National Innovation Council? Can India learn from some Dutch experiences in knowledge dialogues on health and nano-technology on the way they seek to deal with different kinds of expertise? How can local and international commons work to mutually benefit and strengthen each other? All these and many more such questions need to be answered by our contemporary knowledge on society, to further develop it and to establish a truly empowered society.^{iv}

Evaluation has a lot to offer to policy makers, but policy makers not too often base new policies directly on evaluation results. Partly this is because of

the competing pressures of interests, ideologies, other information and institutional constraints. Partly it is because many policies take shape over time through the actions of many officials in many offices, each of which does its job without conscious reflection. Despite the seeming neglect of evaluation, scholars in many countries have found that evaluation has real consequences: it challenges old ideas, provides new perspectives and helps to re-order the policy agenda. This kind of 'enlightenment' is difficult to see, and it works best when it receives support from policy champions. Many channels bring evaluation results to the attention of policy makers, and they listen not only because they want direction but also to justify policies, to show their knowledge and modernity, and as a counterweight to other information. Openness of the political system and a thriving evaluation community tend to make some nations more attuned to evaluation than others. Such a policy evaluation is essentially based upon the shared knowledge & perceptions of the society regarding the policy initiatives of the government.

Thus, the shared knowledge that prevails in the society helps the Policy process at every stage:



The Knowledge of sustainable development in society and the shared partnership for development

Sustainable development denotes 'development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs (Brundtland Commission, convened by the United Nations in 1983).^v Although defined originally to meet the concerns relating to environmental damage, it has since been used to

encompass the broader needs of society through economic, social and political sustainability.

Over the past few decades, it has been widely recognized that sustainable economic growth cannot take place without a strong science base. In 1982, a UNESCO report stated that 'assimilation of scientific and technological information is an essential precondition for progress in developing countries'. Again, a few years later, the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs instituted a project known as SIST



(Système d'Information Scientifique et Technique)^{vi} the primary goal of which was to facilitate sustainable development through support of regional research and promote regional and local knowledge along the priorities defined by the countries themselves (in sectors of renewable resources, health, human and social sciences, agronomy, Information and Communication Technology). Other authoritative organizations such as the InterAcademy Council^{vii}, the Swaminathan Research Foundation, Chennai, India^{viii} and many international individuals affirm this position^{ix}.

Can low-income countries strengthen their research capacity, if so, then how?

To organize the knowledge on sustainable development in order to make it more useful for practitioners and policy makers, now there exists an organization called the Sustainable Development Knowledge Partnership (SDKP)

While a significant body of knowledge has emerged on the concept and practice of sustainable development, much of this information is fragmented and is often not available in a form that is convenient for policy makers and practitioners.

To cross this barrier, and bridge the divide, the Sustainable Development Knowledge Partnership (SDKP) was established with the aim of organizing the available knowledge on sustainable development, and making it available to policy makers and practitioners in more accessible and user-friendly formats.

The partnership is open and is expected to bring together individuals, institutions, and networks engaged in the production and dissemination of knowledge on sustainable development, including universities, research institutions, expert networks, civil society organizations, governmental institutions, private research entities, and individual researchers working on sustainable development.

The UN Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)^{xi} emphasize the urgent need to address problems such as poverty eradication, hunger and malnutrition, child mortality, maternal health, environmental sustainability and combating diseases such as HIV/AIDS, malaria and tuberculosis. It is very clear that without strong scientific platforms built on the widest possible access to globally shared research information and knowledge; these goals will not be met. The InterAcademy Council issued a joint statement to the UN^{xii} calling on strong international collaboration in developing programmes to implement the goals. If sustainable development is dependent on a strong national scientific base, then permanent access to the widest possible

range of publications from the international library of research is a pre-requisite.

For developing countries, the need of current times is to shift the focus of information provision for research in locally applicable developmental projects to one of a global common good where the needs of research and those of society for solving global problems and relieving poverty are the priority. The logic is to develop such a developmental paradigm, which is applicable to India, as also to other countries of Asia and so also evenly for Africa, Latin America and Oceania, as Patrick Geddes testifies: "Think globally act locally."^{xiii}

Thus, many a sustainable developmental paradigm which originally were developed in on or the other countries have now been successfully been replicated and implemented in many other developing countries. For example the Grameen Bank & the microcredit movement initiated by Mohamed Yunis (the 2006 noble peace prize laureate) in Bangladesh now finds place in many other countries including India (with the self help group movement), Pakistan, Srilanka, and in Vietnam, Philippines, Thailand, Uganda, Somalia, Rwanda, Ethiopia, Argentina with the works of Opportunity International, the organization that promotes microfinance in the countries of the Third world.^{xv}

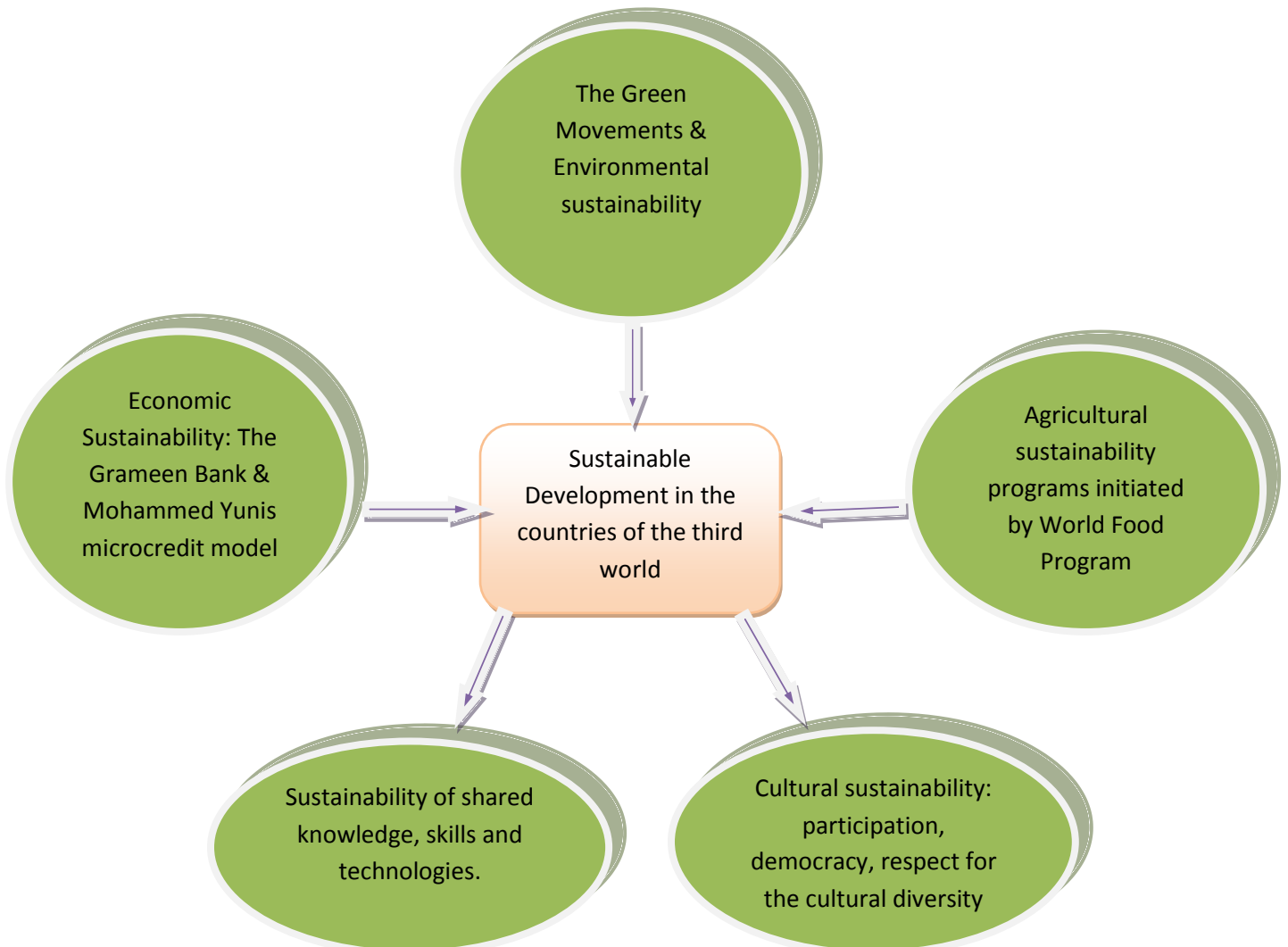
What started with the 2004 noble peace prize winner, Wangari Muta Maathai's Green Belt movement in Kenya found its replication in India as, the narmada bachao andolan, chipko movement, The Tiger protection program, the Rain water harvesting programme by Shri Rajender singh in Rajasthan, the green movements in Uganda, Srilanka, Malaysia, Thailand, Australia, The Save Amazon project in Brazil, and many others.

Indigenous peoples have contested and argued, through various international forums such as the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues and the Convention on Biological Diversity, that there are *four* pillars of sustainable development, the fourth being cultural. *The Universal Declaration on Cultural Diversity* (UNESCO, 2001) further elaborates the concept of cultural diversity by stating that "...cultural diversity is as necessary for humankind as biodiversity is for nature"; it becomes "one of the roots of development understood not simply in terms of economic growth, but also as a means to achieve a more satisfactory intellectual, emotional, moral and spiritual existence". In this vision, cultural diversity is the fourth policy area of sustainable development.^{xvi}



Sustainability is a statement of values; in effect, it is a vision of the future. Stakeholder involvement is

also essential because, "values are in dispute." In a democracy, value dispute requires participation.



The Global Governance Paradigm and the advent of internationally applicable governance Initiatives: starting from liberalization, privatization, and globalization as a radical policy shift, from the hitherto, inward looking, local & Government sector centric governance paradigm of the nation states, the new model of New Public Management has enunciated far reaching changes in the way the governance is affected for the citizens. This evolved as Thatcherism in United

Kingdom, and Reganism in the US and the New Economic Policy as adopted in India: in 1991.

The nation states no longer operate in isolation but are greatly influenced by the international organizations like the UN and its various international agencies such as the United Nations Development Program, The World Health organizations, the various bilateral and multilateral agreements of World trade organization, the aids, assistance, grants and sanctions of World Bank, IMF and also the developed world towards the countries of the third world. Thus, the internationally



prevalent knowledge and the global governance models affect and influence and also in some way shape the local and domestic polity and policies of the nation states.

All so sudden the knowledge of the climate science has evoked a common and shared responsibility amongst the countries of the world to revert back the disastrous consequences of climate change and the ensuing catastrophes that might follow. Knowledge sharing, technological transfers, carbon trading are seen as the measures that might enable the human species to protect and preserve the planet earth for our future generations.

Science & Technology knowledge and society

The interface between science, Technology, Knowledge and society can also be seen from the ethics and ethos reinforced and maintained by the society. Such as in case of legalizing abortions, cloning technology, embryonic stem cell research, gay and homosexual marriages, the science and technology knowledge and society are at loggerheads. The culture in society has its own preconceptions, prevailing beliefs and taboos which often change at a slower pace than the material culture in society changes.^{xvii}. Thus, the social culture also needs a radical transformation so as to truly realize the true potentials of the developments in science and technology.

Martin Luther king once said: "We have guided missiles and misguided men". The reckless arms race of nuclear arsenals may have devastating effects on our civilization. Thus it is the onus for our society to reaffirm our commitment to peace and harmony through nuclear deterrence regime, and cut off treaties.

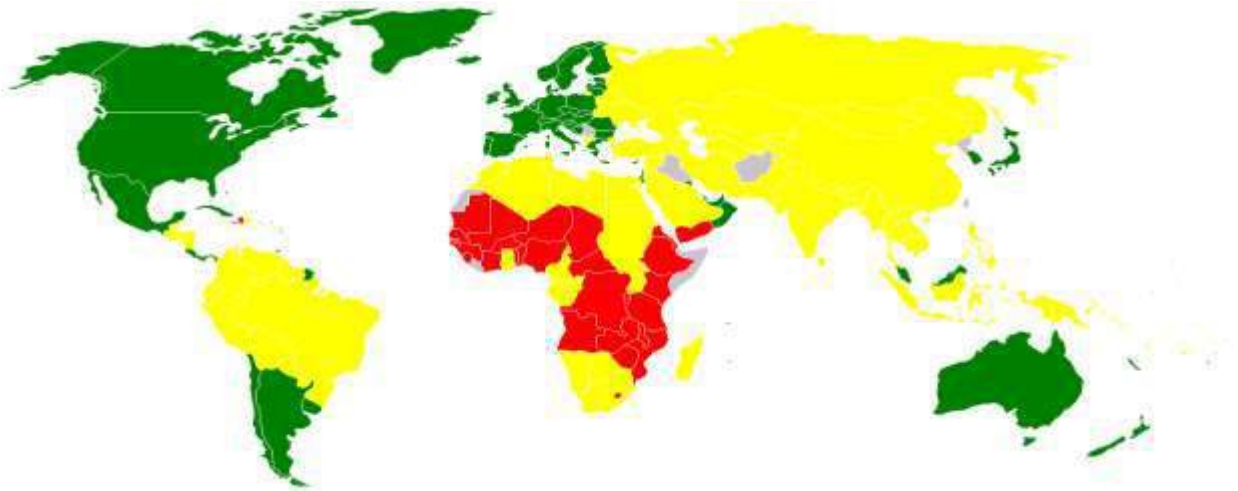
So is the flat world: a reality

Yes, and may be also no. Yes, the flat world appears to be a reality if I am standing on the part of the world that is the West & so also developed, which sees the rest of the world as a flat platform, a level





playing field for its investments and also an open market for its manufacturing sector of huge dimensions. The part which modulates and speculates the internal politics of the developing and least developed world through market distortions, superimposing its own notions of governance and a sort of Democratic Fundamentalism^{xviii}. The aids and influence hinder rather than help the developmental process in the countries of the third world. Aid is always a means of influence: commercial, political, military and security related. Some influence is benign, but much of it is coercive, even imperialistic. Given the nature of aid, its effectiveness should be judged not only in developmental terms but also in terms of the international relations that they invoke. Even donors agree that, on both counts, the returns are meager.^{xix}

And thus, the flat world is still rhetoric for the developing and the least developed countries, which still come at the lower levels in the Human Development Index.

And has the advent of the knowledge society fructified into tangible development. Yes it has, again for the developed world were the deep penetration of the knowledge in society is visibly evident, and these countries have capitalized upon the use of Information, communication, Technology and where such penetration of knowledge in society has translated into a state of well being, high standards of living, as is shown by the high developmental indicators of the human development Index. While on the other hand the least developed countries of the Sub-Saharan Africa and many of the developing countries which are ranked low in the Human Development Index are also the ones where the literacy rates are very poor, high dropout rates and low retention ratio. And thus, a poor knowledge base of society graduates to the poor state of development.



HDI ranking (medium-yellow, high-green, low-red) per 2009 stats, according to [en: List of countries by Human Development Index](#);

	High human development
	Medium human development
	Low human development
	Unavailable ^{xx}

The National Knowledge commission in its report in 2008 commented that the education systems across the third world and so also in India are outmoded. The learning methods, teaching techniques, and paradigms need a serious rethinking, this has again been reiterated by the National Education Policy 2020. Our concepts of knowledge need a revisit. Thus we need to reform the primary secondary, higher and university education. We need to help build knowledge infrastructure and institutions not only in India, but also elsewhere in other parts of the third world. Access, concept creation, application services need to be strengthened. While the disparities of rural-urban, rich-poor, educated-uneducated pose a serious challenge to the emergence of an inclusive knowledge society.

Somewhere today in Palestine a soldier still guards a school, as it is here that the future of the country is being carved and reshaped. Somewhere today in the darkest parts of war-stricken Sierra Leone in Africa a starving mother still gathers all her money, whatever meager she has to send her child to school, for she believes that even amidst the atrocities and harsh conditions, there is a chance for her child's dreams to flourish. Let us live by these examples.

We need to provide opportunities to overcome the demographic divide. Thus we have an earnest and a shared responsibility and an undiluted commitment to give this legacy of knowledge to our future generations. We need to invest in knowledge: fundamental,

technical, vocational and professional. As we need to create the world that ought to be.

REFERENCES

- ⁱ http://en.wikiquote.org/wiki/Robert_Oppenheimer accessed on 10 January 2020.
- ⁱⁱ <http://www.economictheories.org/2008/12/karl-marx-and-friedrich-engels.html> accessed on 15 January 2020
- ⁱⁱⁱ Kilgore (2001) :
http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Learning_Theories/Post-Modern_Theories accessed on 17 January 2020
- ^{iv} http://www.kicsforum.net/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=1761:policy-forum-on-emerging-commons&catid=49:workshop accessed on 21 January 2020
- ^v United Nations. 1987. "Report of the World Commission on Environment and Development." General Assembly Resolution 42/187, 11 December 1987. Retrieved 29 January 2020 <http://www.un.org/documents/ga/res/42/ares42-187.htm>
- ^{vi} *Système d'Information Scientifique et Technique* <http://www.sist-sciencesdev.net>
- ^{vii} InterAcademy Council <http://www.interacademycouncil.net/CMS/Reports/9866/6403/6556.aspx>
- ^{viii} Swaminathan Research Foundation <http://www.mssrf.org/>
- ^{ix} Nehru statement <http://thinkexist.com/quotation/it-is-science-alone-that-can-solve-the-problems/410964.html2>. InterAcademy Report 2006
- ^x INASP Newsletter 2007, No. 34, page 8 <http://www.inasp.info/newslet/INASPnews34.pdf>
- ^{xi} UN Millennium Development Goals <http://www.un.org/millenniumgoals/>



- ^{xii} IAP statement to UN on Millennium Development Goals <http://www.interacademycouncil.net/?id=9990>
- ^{xiii} Barash, David (2002). *Peace and Conflict*. Sage Publications. p. 547. ISBN 9780761925071.
- ^{xiv} Geddes, Patrick (1915). *Cities in Evolution*. Williams.
- ^{xv} OpportunityInternational.Org. <http://www.opportunity.org.au/Where-We-Work.aspx> retrieved on January 30 2011
- ^{xvi} W.M .Adams (2010). *Green Development: Environment and Sustainability in a Developing World*.p.234
- ^{xvii} Ogburn, William F. *Social change: With respect to cultural and original nature*. Oxford England: Delta Books, 1966. PsycINFO. EBSCO. Langsdale Library, Baltimore, MD. January 31 2011.
- ^{xviii} Jacques Derrida. *Specters of Marx* (1993).p.221
- ^{xix} Browne Stephen. *Aid & Influence: Do Donors Help Or Hinder?* (2007) Earthscan Viva Publications. January 31 2011
- ^{xx} HumanDevelopmentReport2010.http://hdr.undp.org/en/media/HDR_2010_EN_Complete_reprint.pdf retrieved on January 15 2011.



ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY THROUGH GREEN BANKING

Dr. Geeta Verma

Associate Professor and HOD,
Department of MBA
Vidya School of Business,
Meerut (Uttar Pradesh)-250002

Dr. Divya Ahluwalia

Associate Professor,
Department of Mathematics,
Affiliated Address:
UPES, Dehradun

ABSTRACT

Banking sector is generally considered as environmental friendly in terms of emissions and pollutions. Internal environmental impact of the banking sector such as use of energy, paper and water are relatively low and clean. Environmental impact of banks is not physically related to their banking activities but with the customer's activities. Therefore, environmental impact of bank's external activity is huge though difficult to estimate. Moreover, environment management in the banking business is like risk management. It increases the enterprise value and lowers loss ratio as higher quality loan portfolio results in higher earnings. Thus, encouraging environmentally responsible investments and prudent lending should be one of the responsibilities of the banking sector. Further, those industries which have already become green and those, which are making serious attempts to grow green, should be accorded priority to lending by the banks. This method of finance can be called as "Green Banking", an effort by the banks to make the industries grow green and in the process restore the natural environment.

This concept of "Green Banking" will be mutually beneficial to the banks, industries and the economy. Not only "Green Banking" will ensure the greening of the industries but it will also facilitate in improving the asset quality of the banks in future.

This paper will explore the importance of Green Banking, sites international experiences and highlights important lessons for sustainable banking and development in India. However, we find that there has not been much initiative in this regard by the banks and other financial institutions in India though they play an active role in India's emerging economy. Therefore, we suggest possible policy measures and initiative to promote green banking in India.

KEYWORDS- Energy, banking activity, mutually beneficial & asset quality.

INTRODUCTION

Since banking sector is one of the major stake holders in the Industrial sector, it can find itself faced with credit risk and liability risks. Further, environmental impact might affect the quality of assets and also rate of return of banks in the long-run. Thus the banks should go green and play a pro-active role to take environmental and ecological aspects as part of their lending principle, which would force industries to go for mandated investment for environmental management, use of appropriate technologies and management systems.

Ethical banking starts with the aim of protecting the environment. Ethical banks consider all the factors before considering a loan-whether the project is environment friendly and has any implications in the future. A company will be awarded a loan only when all the environmental safety standards are followed. India is growing at a very fast rate and this development is mainly supported by the industrial sector. However the

country faces a major challenge of controlling the impact of business on the environment. India is also one of the fast growing country in terms of emission of green house gases . Delhi, Mumbai and Chennai are one of the among the ten most polluted cities of the world. Some of the major industries in India that causes significant amount of pollution include:

- Primary metallurgical industries
- Paper and pulp
- Pesticides/insecticides
- Fertilizers
- Chemicals/pharmaceuticals
- Textiles, etc.

OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

- a) To identify the initiatives of Indian banks for ethical banking.
- b) To assess the responsibility of banks in the environmental sustainability.



- c) To suggest possible policy measures and initiatives to promote green banking in India.

METHODOLOGY

The study was mainly based on secondary data drawn from the reports of UNEP, UNESCO, International Institute for Sustainable Development, IEG (Institute of Economic Growth), RBI reports and scholarly articles. The data collected analyzed for drawing conclusions

Importance of Green Banking

Traditionally, banking sector's concern for environmentally degrading activities of clients is like interfering or meddling in their business affairs. However, now it is being perceived that dealing with environment brings risks to their business. Although the banking and financial institutions are not directly affected by the environmental degradation, there are indirect costs to banks. The importance of Green Banking is immense for both the banks and economy by avoiding the following risks involved in banking sector

- Credit Risk
- Legal Risk
- Reputation Risk

Following are the few banks who have adopted green banking in their banking business:

- SBI
- PNB
- BANK OF BARODA
- CANARA BANK
- ICICI BANK
- HDFC BANK
- KOTAK MAHINDRA BANK
- INDUSIND BANK
- YES BANK
- HSBC GROUP
- IDBI

Environmental Management by the Banking Institutions

The financial institutions should encourage projects which take care of following points while financing them viz., (a) sustainable development and use of natural renewable natural resources (b) protection of human health, bio-diversity, occupational health and safety, efficient production, delivery and use of energy (c) pollution prevention and waste minimization, pollution controls (liquid effluents and air emissions) and solid and chemical waste management and (d) there should be a third party expert to draw a plan for the environment management plan.

They should keep following aspects in mind while financing any projects.

1. Analyzing the project in terms of scale, nature and the magnitude of environmental

impact. The project should be evaluated on the basis of potential negative and positive environmental effects and then compared with the 'without project situation'. There should be an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) of each project recommending the measures needed to prevent, minimize and mitigate the environmental negative impact before financing the projects.

2. While investing or funding the projects, the financial institutions should assess the sensitive issues like vulnerable groups; involuntary displacement etc and projects should be evaluated in terms of environmentally important areas including wetlands, forests, grasslands and other natural habitats.
3. Banking institutions need to evaluate the value of real property and the potential environmental liability associated with the real property. Therefore, the banks should have right to inspect the property or to have an environmental audit performed through the life of the loan.
4. Banks also need to monitor post transaction for the ideal environmental risk management program (Rutherford, 1994) during the project implementation and operation. There should be physical inspections of production, resources, training and support, environmental liability, audit programs etc.
5. The next round of evaluation includes loan structuring, credit approval, and credit review and loan management. Further banks have annual audits, quarterly environmental compliance certificate from the independent third party and also from the government.

Further the banks can introduce green bank loans and products like (i) investing in environmental projects (recycling, farming, technology, waste, etc) for example reduced-rate of interest on loans to homeowners who install a solar energy system (ii) providing option for customers to invest in environmentally friendly banking products (iii) investing in resources that combine ecological concerns and social concerns.

Enforcement of Environmental Management and Role of the Government

The problems in India are the legislation is not yet framed and in few cases, things are not strictly enforced, but things can change overnight resulting in major compliance problems for the companies concerned and increased risk for the banks that have lent to them. There should be continuous dialogue relating to environmental matters with relevant audiences, including stakeholders, employees, customers, governments and the public.



Viable solutions

a. Carbon credit business:

Indian banks can involve themselves in carbon credit business, wherein they can provide all the services in the area of CDMs* and carbon credits including services of identification and funding of CDM projects, advisory services for registration of CDM (certified Emission Reductions (CERs) which are commonly known as carbon credits)projects and commercialization of CERs under different structures to meet the requirements of its customers, acting as an intermediary for buying CERs on behalf of end-users or carbon funds, financing against CERs and CERs receivables, and other related banking services. As India has huge potential for carbon credit business, Indian banks can set up dedicated carbon credit cells to capture a major share of this carbon credit business.

b. Green Banking Financial Products: Indian banks should develop innovative green banking financial products which can directly or indirectly help in the reduction of carbon emissions. These banks can introduce a 'Green Fund' to provide climate conscious customers the option of investing in environmental friendly projects Banks can also introduce green bank loans with financial concessions-for environmental friendly products and projects. Besides introducing specific green banking products, banks can incorporate an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) in their project appraisal while financing any project to measure the nature and magnitude of environmental impact as well as suggest environmental risk mitigation measures. Banks can also conduct environmental audits of the financed projects. Banks need to redesign their credit products to assist SMEs to adopt quality and conform to environmental standards. Banks should also include green guidelines in their credit policies to raise the green loan portfolio.

c. Green Mortgages: Banks such as Citigroup Inc., Bank of America, and JP Morgan Chase & Company are just a few of the mortgage lenders offering special discounts on mortgages used to build or update buildings and homes to be more green. One of the reasons for the push for green mortgages is that green building and rebuilding tends to incorporate more energy-efficient materials and building plans.

There are two types of green mortgages: the Energy Improvement Mortgage – it's like a second mortgage that is to be used to upgrade a home or building to energy efficient by installing energy saving items such as solar panels and improved insulation - and the Energy Efficient Mortgages for the construction of new energy efficient homes and buildings

d. Carbon Footprint Reduction: Carbon footprint is a measure of the impact of our activities on the environment. It relates to the amount of GHG we are producing in day-to-day business while burning fossil fuels for electricity, heating, transportation, etc.

Banks can reduce their carbon footprints by adopting the following measures:

i) Paper-less Banking: As banks have computerized their branches, there is ample scope for doing paperless or less-paper banking. Mostly PSBs use huge quantities of paper for office correspondence, audit reporting, recording public transactions, etc. These banks can switch over to electronic correspondence and reporting. Banks should encourage their customers also to switch over to electronic transactions and popularise e-statements.

ii). Energy Consciousness: Developing energy- consciousness, adopting effective office time management and automation solutions and using compact fluorescent lighting (CFL) can help banks save energy consumption considerably. Banks can conduct energy audits in all their offices for effective energy management. They can also switch over to renewable energy (solar, wind, etc.) to manage their offices and ATMs.

iii) Using Mass Transportation System: PSBs can become fuel efficient organization by providing common transport for group of officials posted at one office.

iv) Green Buildings: The Indian banking industry uses more than one lakh premises for their offices and residential houses throughout the country. These banks should develop and use green buildings for their office and employee accommodation.

These measures will not only help banks reduce their carbon footprint but also save the operational costs considerably.

E. Social Responsibility Services: As part of the green banking strategies, Indian banks can initiate various social responsibility services such as tree plantation camps, maintenance of parks, pollution check-up camps, etc.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

E-commerce literature has studied the phenomenon of e-banking from different perspectives. Some research has analyzed the adoption and growth of e-banking, whilst others describe the challenges and benefits to be gained from e-banking services as far as the organization is concerned.

For the past two decades, the banking sector has chosen a new service channel based on the progress of information technology - the Internet- to respond to the changes in customer preferences and needs, increased competition from non-banks, changes in demographic and social trends, and government deregulations of the financial service sector The adoption of new IT applications is influenced largely by factors related to overall



organizational attitudes and culture as well technical and infrastructural elements.

Aladwani [2] conducted research about the drivers and challenges of online banking; the results of the study show that top bank managers are in support of a lack of internet specialists and changes in Internet technology being the principle issues relevant to online banking development whereas IT managers mentioned time and budget constraints and also immature Internet technology. The study also indicates that according to general and IT managers' technical obstacles are the most important challenge for the development of e-banking. Customers however mentioned internet security, online banking regulations and customers' privacy as the most important future challenges of e-banking.

Sathye [18] argued that, in the context of Internet banking, two kinds of price were accounted for; the normal costs associated with Internet activities, and the bank costs and charges which had a negative effect on the adoption of electronic banking everywhere. Rasoulia and Safari [14] carried out research concerning reasons as to why there was a lack of e-banking achievement; the result of the first chapter of their study showed the importance of Internet use, frameworks and encouraging policies to impress beneficiaries to use electronic banking. The second part introduced cultural elements as the most important challenge followed on by financial elements (the cost of the Internet and commissions) as the second influencing factor. The significance of technical elements is fading away according to their study due to improvements in the banking system. In addition their study highlighted other parameters such as management obstacles as also playing an important role in electronic banking.

A study carried out by Daniel [7] concluded that the price of electronic services, increased competition due to new entrants, and trust can be future challenges for banking systems considering e-banking. Additional research was conducted by Khorshid and Ghaneh [10] and in their article on ranking the challenges of e-banking identified for managers of banks; customers' privacy, security, and customers' trust as issues arising. For customers; reputation of bank, regulations and laws, and easy accessibility were seen as the main challenges for the development of e-banking.

Amadeh and Jafarpour [4] studied four groups of obstacles in a research titled "The study of obstacles and strategies to improve electronic banking in the perspective of Iran 1404." These obstacles included socio-cultural, managerial, financial and technical causes. The first two are accepted and the second two are rejected at the end of the study. Vaithianathan, S. [21] in his study comments that due to the high Internet penetration among developed countries' populations, these countries are able to deploy electronic commerce to their advantage, whereas developing countries are

still trailing far behind. Apart from this, other issues such as lack of technology infrastructure, lack of awareness, lack of skilled human resources, and the lack of government initiatives, including various economic and social factors are cited as hurdles that prevent pervasive e-commerce adoption in developing countries

There are studies showing positive correlation between environmental performance and financial performance (Hamilton, 1995; Hart, 1995; Blacconiere and Pattern, 1993). Thus, it is imperative for the banking institutions in the present context to consider environmental performance in deciding whether to invest in companies or advise clients to do so. The formation of different rules for environmental management like resource conservation, clean water act, clean air act, toxic substance control act are also viewed as potentially significant contributor to the recent increase in environmental liability for banking institutions. Adoption of these principles will offer significant benefits to banking institutions, to consumers and also the stakeholders. Credit risks are also associated with lending on the security of real estate whose value has diminished owing to environmental problems (additional loss in the event of default). Further, risk of loan default by debtors due to environmental liabilities because of fines and legal liabilities and due to reduced priority of repayment under bankruptcy. In few cases, banks have been held responsible for actions occurring in which they held a secured interest (Schmidheiny and Zorraquin, 1996 and Ellis, Millians and Bodeau, 1992).

There are also few cases where environmental management system has resulted in cost savings, increase in bond value etc. (Heim, G et al, 2005). In few cases the environmental management system resulted in lower risk, greater environmental stewardship and increase in operating profit. The banking and financial institutions should prepare an environmental risk and liability guidelines on development of protective policies and reporting for each project they finance or invest (Jeucken, 201). They can also have an environmental assessment requirement for the projects seeking finance. Banks also can issue Environmental hazards management procedures for the each project and follow through. The present green consumerism is more concerned with the quality of the products more than the quantity. In future, market will reward those industries or the companies, which emerge as the efficient users of the energy and raw materials and will penalize the less efficient one. Further, the investors in the stock market are equally aware of environmental pollution and would take a stand against those industries/institutions that do not comply with pollution norms (Gupta, 2003; Goldar, 2007). So the preferences of the investors will dry up in the case of polluting units and market capitalization will go down significantly. Thus,



financial institutions should help developing the right instruments to meet the needs of industry to control environmental impact.

Though Schmidheiny and Zorraquin (1996) concluded that banks are not hindering the achievement of sustainability, banks can also play a hindering role for sustainable development because (i) they prefer short-terms payback periods where as sustainable development needs long- term investment (ii) investment which take into account of environmental side-effects usually have lower rate of return in short-term (Jeucken and Bouma, 1999).

Therefore, sustainable investments are unlikely to find sufficient funding within current financial markets. Thus, government must design proper legislation of environmental rules for banks and ensure enforcement. The problems in India are the legislation is not yet framed and in few cases, things are not strictly enforced, but things can change overnight resulting in major compliance problems for the companies concerned and increased risk for the banks that have lent to them. There should be continuous dialogue relating to environmental matters with relevant audiences, including stakeholders, employees, customers, governments and the public.

'Green' in some studies, the term "green" refer to define a broad range of social, ethical and environmental dimensions. However, for the purpose of the study that tends to look into environmental aspect, "green" in the discussion is primarily to describe banks' impacts on the environment, environmental responsibility as well as environmental performances in their activities. (Bai 2011) on the other side GB is like a normal bank, which considers all the social and environmental/ecological factors with an aim to protect the environment and conserve natural resources. It is also called as an ethical bank or a sustainable bank.(Thombre 2011), environmental impact of bank's external activity is huge though difficult to estimate. Thus, encouraging environmentally responsible investments and careful lending should be one of the responsibilities of the banking sector.(Sahoo and Nayak 2008). The bank should go green and play a pro-active role to take environmental and ecological aspects as part of their lending principle, which would force industries to go for mandated investment for environmental management, use of appropriate technologies and management systems (Hayder 2012). Verma 2012 stated that Indian banking is gradually coming to realize that there is need for a shift from the 'profit, profit and profit motive to 'planet, people and profit'. GB involves pursuing of financial and business policies that are not hazardous to environment and

help to protect environment. The purposes of GB are to use resources with responsibility avoiding waste and giving priority to environment and society.

Scope of Study

Since environment threat associated with the current generation and the way resources are being consumed and depleted the world over could have an impact over the existence of human race hence every small step made in the direction of saving the natural resources and discourage use of paper becomes a big step ultimately. Hence further study could be done in the area of promoting green banking and how to make green banking more user friendly.

Sampling Plan

Since it is not possible to study whole universe, it becomes necessary to take the sample from the universe to know about its characteristics.

- **Sampling units:** various respondents from Meerut
- **Sample technique:** random sampling
- **Research instrument:** structured questionnaire
- **Contact method:** Data collected through online or paper questionnaire
- **Sample Size- 100**

Analysis tools

The main analysis tool was paired sample t-test because there are 2 samples data private and public sector banks. Graphical representation tools like bar diagram, charts, pie charts were used for the purpose of visual analysis.

Research Limitations

- It was not possible to understand thoroughly about E-banking and green banking as it is vast area in such a short span of time.
- The primary data collected is restricted
- Behavior of the customer keeps on changing as they are continuously in linked with the external environmental happening.
- Consumer taste and preferences are hard to judge so it can change frequently.
- People were hard pressed with time so most of them were reluctant to answer.

DATA ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION

The data thus collected was compiles in excel sheets meticulously and then analyses with the help of various analysis tools.



1) Categories of Respondents

Table - 1

	Public Sector Banks	Private sector banks
Male	70	55
female	30	45

2) Different Age groups

Table - 2

	Public sector banks	Private sector banks
Below 25	20	30
25-40	30	30
40-50	25	20
Above 50	25	20

3) Occupation

Table - 3

	Public sector banks	Private sector banks
Professional	45	30
Self employed	25	20
Salaried	20	45
Other	10	5

4) When the respondents were asked about the name of the bank in which they had their account

Table- 4

Name of banks	No. of responses
State bank of India	50
Punjab national Bank	15
HDFC Bank	10
ICICI Bank	5
State bank of Patiala	8
Oriental bank of commerce	6
Any other	6

5) Awareness about E-Banking

Table - 5

Parameter	No. of respondents
Fully aware	30
Had an idea	63
No	7
Total	100

6) Awareness about the various e-banking services

Table - 6

	Public	Private
ATM	85	90
Debit Card	85	90
Credit Card	60	63
Phone Banking	24	32
Mobile Banking	15	20
Internet Banking	65	60



Paired Samples Statistics

	Mean	N	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean
Pair 1 public	55.6667	6	29.94439	12.22475
private	59.1667	6	28.94420	11.81642

Paired Samples Correlations

	N	Correlation	Sig.
Pair 1 public & private	6	.989	.000

Ho: there is no significance difference in awareness level of public and private sector banks' customers regarding e-banking.

There are 2 variables so applying paired sample T test

Paired Samples Test

	Paired Differences					t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)
	Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference				
				Lower	Upper			
Pair 1 public - private	-3.50000	4.46094	1.82117	-8.18147	1.18147	-1.922	5	.113

From the table it is observed that significance value is above 0.05 so null hypothesis has been accepted and concluded that there is no significance difference bet difference in awareness level of public and private sector banks' customers regarding e-banking.

Paired Samples Correlations

	N	Correlation	Sig.
Pair 1 public & private	6	.989	.000

Correlation is 0.986 there is positive correlation between public and private sector banks.

7) Familiarity with internet

Find out whether the respondents were familiar about the WWW in table-7

Table -7

Duration	No. of respondents
Less than a month	0
1 to 6 month	0
6 to 12 month	0
More than a year	100

8) Frequency of use of e-banking services

Find out the frequency of use of various e-banking services. According to the collected responses of private and public banks. In table-8(A)

Mode of e-banking utilized over period of time in **public sector banks**



Table -8(A)

	Factors	Once in a day	Once in a week	Once in a fortnight	Once in a month	Infrequently
A	ATM	4	45	23	12	16
B	Online Banking	6	13	21	23	11
C	Telephone Banking	0	0	2	5	2
D	Mobile Banking	3	7	12	15	5
E	SMS Banking	0	0	1	1	1

Mode of e-banking utilized over period of time in private sector banks

Table -8(B)

	Factors	Once in a day	Once in a week	Once in a fortnight	Once in a month	Infrequently
A	ATM	5	40	19	26	10
B	Online Banking	8	15	13	25	12
C	Telephone Banking	0	3	7	11	20
D	Mobile Banking	4	12	20	18	7
E	SMS Banking	3	9	17	23	5

9) Main reason for branch visit

Table -9

Make a deposit	78
Investment advice	0
Balance inquiry	12
Cash withdrawal	6
other	4

10) Purchase product through online modes

TABLE-10

Yes	76
No	24

11) Reason for choosing particular bank

Table -11

I have a traditional bank account with the same bank	46
The brand name of the bank	24
The excellent service offered by this bank	18
others	12

12) Willingness to provide credit card and purchase information

Table-12 (A)

Factors	Strongly agree	agree	neutral	disagree	Strongly disagree	Mean score value
Mobile	20	30	30	15	5	3.45
Fax	15	25	25	25	10	3.10
WWW/E-mail	25	30	35	5	5	3.65



Table -12(B)

Factors	Strongly agree	agree	neutral	disagree	Strongly disagree	Mean score value
Mobile	30	20	30	10	10	3.50
Fax	10	20	35	15	20	2.85
WWW/E-mail	30	35	25	7	3	3.82

Mean score value

	Public sector banks	Private sector banks
Mobile	3.45	3.50
fax	3.10	2.85
WWW/E-Mail	3.65	3.82

Paired Samples Statistics

	Mean	N	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean
Pair 1 public	3.4000	3	.27839	.16073
private	3.3900	3	.49427	.28537

Paired Samples Correlations

	N	Correlation	Sig.
Pair 1 public & private	3	.999	.024

Ho: there is 0.024 significance difference in Willingness to provide credit card and purchase information
 There are 2 variables so applying paired sample t-test

Paired Samples Test

	Paired Differences					t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)
	Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference				
				Lower	Upper			
Pair 1 public - private	.01000	.21633	.12490	-.52740	.54740	.080	2	.943

From the table it is observed that significance value is above 0.05 so null hypothesis has been accepted and concluded that there is significance difference btw difference in Willingness to provide credit card and purchase information

Paired Samples Correlations

	N	Correlation	Sig.
Pair 1 public & private	3	.999	.024

Correlation is 0.999 there is positive correlation between public and private sector bank

13) Key decision variables in E-banking



Table-13(A)

Factors	Strongly agree	agree	neutral	disagree	Strongly disagree	Mean score value
All time availability	35	45	10	5	5	4.00
Ease of use	40	40	12	6	2	4.10
Nearness	50	35	7	5	3	4.24
Security	25	30	15	20	10	3.40
Direct access	45	25	20	6	4	4.01

Table -13(B)

Factors	Strongly agree	agree	neutral	disagree	Strongly disagree	Mean score value
All time availability	45	40	10	3	2	4.23
Ease of use	35	35	15	10	5	3.85
Nearness	30	40	8	12	10	3.68
Security	40	30	10	10	10	3.80
Direct access	50	35	5	7	3	4.22

Mean score value

	Public sector banks	Private sector banks
All time availability	4.00	4.23
Ease of use	4.10	3.85
Nearness	4.24	3.68
security	3.40	3.80
Direct access	4.01	4.22

Paired Samples Statistics

	Mean	N	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean
Pair 1 public	3.9320	5	.31412	.14048
private	3.9560	5	.25324	.11325

Paired Samples Correlations

	N	Correlation	Sig.
Pair 1 public & private	5	.091	.884

Ho: there is 0.884 significance difference in Key decision variables in E-banking services..
 There are 2 variables so applying paired sample T test

Paired Samples Test

	Paired Differences					t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)
	Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference				
				Lower	Upper			
Pair 1 public - private	-.02400	.38514	.17224	-.50221	.45421	-.139	4	.896

From the table it is observed that significance value is above 0.05 so null hypothesis has been accepted and concluded that there is significance difference bet difference in Key decision variables in E-banking services..



Paired Samples Correlations

	N	Correlation	Sig.
Pair 1 public & private	5	.091	.884

Correlation is 0.91 there is positive correlation between public and private sector banks
 14) Problems in using E-banking services

Table-14(A)

	Factors	Strongly agree	Agree	neutral	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Mean score value
A	Time consuming	30	30	20	10	10	3.6
B	insecurity	25	28	17	20	10	3.38
C	ATM cut of order	20	25	30	20	5	3.35
D	Amount debited but not withdrawn	28	32	15	18	7	3.56
E	Card misplaced	50	35	7	4	4	4.23
F	Misuse of card	45	40	10	3	2	4.22

Table-14(B)

	Factors	Strongly agree	Agree	neutral	Disagree	Strongly disagree	Mean score value
A	Time consuming	40	25	15	15	5	3.80
B	insecurity	15	20	25	25	15	2.95
C	ATM cut of order	24	26	20	18	12	3.32
D	Amount debited but not withdrawn	34	20	26	13	7	3.61
E	Card misplaced	45	35	12	4	4	4.13
F	Misuse of card	50	40	4	3	3	4.31

Mean score value

	Public sector banks	Private sector banks
Time consuming	3.6	3.80
insecurity	3.38	2.95
ATM cut of order	3.35	3.32
Amount debited but not withdrawn	3.56	3.61
Card misplaced	4.23	4.13
Misuse of card	4.22	4.31

Paired Samples Statistics

	Mean	N	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean
Pair 1 public	3.7240	6	.40163	.16396
private	3.6867	6	.50615	.20663



Paired Samples Correlations

	N	Correlation	Sig.
Pair 1 public & private	6	.910	.012

Ho: there is 0.12 significance difference in Problems in using E-banking services
 There are 2 variables so applying paired sample T test

Paired Samples Test

	Paired Differences					t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)
	Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference				
				Lower	Upper			
Pair 1 public - private	.03733	.21787	.08894	-.19131	.26597	.420	5	.692

From the table it is observed that significance value is above 0.05 so null hypothesis has been accepted and concluded that there is significance difference bet difference Problems in using E-banking services

Paired Samples Correlations

	N	Correlation	Sig.
Pair 1 public & private	6	.910	.012

Correlation is 0.910 there is positive correlation between public and private sector bank

15) Meaning of green banking

In order to find out the definition of green banking as understood by the respondents they were asked what according to them green banking meant:

Table-15

Online banking	22
Paper less banking	20
Sustainable banking	10
Ethical banking	14
Environmental friendly practices	31
Reducing carbon footprints	3

16) Popularity of green banking

In order to find out whether respondents prefer green banking more over the traditional bank in table 16

Table-16

Yes	84
No	16

17) Roles of various categories of banks in promoting green banking

To check the respondents view about role of public and private banks when they asked about who were promoting green banking more in table-17

Table-17

Public	45
Private	55



18) Efforts towards green banking separately required or merge with e-banking efforts

Table-18

Present efforts are sufficient	30
Present efforts need to be complemented with separate efforts	55
I am not aware of any such efforts made.	15

FINDINGS, SUGGESTIONS & CONCLUSION

The present study revealed that the awareness level of E-banking was very high among the respondents but the same cannot be said about green banking. All the respondents were of the view that there was need to promote E-banking and green banking. The interpretation of the various questions revealed many valuable conclusions.

- Majority of respondents had awareness about E-banking services.
- Popular E-banking services in order are ATMs, debit card, credit card, phone banking, mobile banking, internet banking.
- All the banks of all the respondents provided ATM facility majority of them provided online and mobile banking but very few were provide SMS banking.
- ATM is the most properly utilized e-banking facility in public sector banks & private sector banks.
- It is also being found that the awareness level of E-banking is gradually increasing and customers are increasing using e-banking.
- There is need for government and the policy makers to do more to promote green banking. Targeting the MSME sectors would be good move so that the maximum pollution creating industries could be asked to cut down the emissions and get loans at cheaper rate.
- Cheap loans could also be provided to the industries purchasing green equipment as well building green equipment.
- In India there is a major risk of the emergence of a digital divide as the poor are excluded from the internet and so from the financial system.
- Every today, the operational environment for public, private and foreign banks in the Indian financial system is quite different.
- The reason of choosing particular bank is based on customers different perceptions either they are familiar with same bank services having account in particular bank or due the attractive advertisements about the brand name of bank and services offered by bank

- Majority of respondents want to adopt green banking. Since our sample size was of young generation hence awareness among environmental issues is relatively higher as compared to other age groups. That's the reason green banking gains more popularity
- Majority of respondents agreed that enough was being done and more efforts were needed to promote green banking. Thus the RBI policy makers need to make better framework in order to promote green banking in India
- Only a major policy move by the government and the increasing role of RBI in framing guidelines can be a solution. banks should look only at the profit but at the triple bottom line of people planet and profit.
These are some findings and suggestions from the study.

CONCLUSION

In a rapidly changing market economy where globalization of markets has intensified the competition, the industries and firms are vulnerable to stringent public policies, severe law suits. This would affect the banks and financial institutions to recover their return from investment. Thus, the banks should play a pro-active role to take environmental and ecological aspects as part of their lending principle which would force industries to go for mandated investment for environmental management, use of appropriate technologies and management systems.

Green Banking if implemented sincerely will act as an effective *ex ante* deterrent for the Polluting industries that give a pass by to the other institutional regulatory mechanisms. There has not been much initiative in this regard by the banks and other financial institutions in India though they play an active role in India's emerging economy. The banking and financial sector should be made to work for sustainable development. As far as green banking is concerned.

India's banks and financial institutions are running behind time. None of our banks or financial Institutions have adopted equator principle even for the sake of records. None of them are Signatory to the UNEP Financial Initiative statement. It is time now that India takes some major Steps to gradually adhere to the equator principles-guidelines that use



environment-sensitive Parameters, apart from financial, to fund projects.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. *Guide to ethical banking* London: ethical investment research service
2. www.eiris.org/files/.../greenðicalfunddirector.pdf
3. Temkin, D. (2007, June 26) *Banks Prepare For Customer Experience Wars*. Forester
4. Report. Retrieved October 30, 2008 from www.forrester.com
5. Regan, K., & Macaluso, N. (2000, October 3). Report: Consumers Cool to Net
6. Banking. E-Commerce Times. <http://www.ecommercetimes.com/news/articles2000/001003-4.shtml>
7. Mitchell, M.E. (2001). *Human resource issues and challenges for e-business*.
8. *American International College Journal of Business*. <http://www.encyclopedia.com/doc/1G1-82256136.html>
9. Marlin, S. (2005, July 01). *Banking for the 21st Century*. Bank Systems & Technology.
11. Goldar, B.N (2007), "Impact of Corporate Environmental Performance or Profitability market Value: A case Study of Indian Firms" Paper presented in National Conference
12. 'Expanding Freedom: Towards Social and Economic Transformation in Globalized World' April 11-13, 2007, Institute of Economic Growth, Delhi.
14. Gupta, S, (2003), "Do Stock market penalise Environment-Unfriendly Behaviour? Evidence from India", Delhi School of Economics working Paper Series, No-116.
15. Starogiannis, D (2006) "What is Environmental Responsibility of Banks" UNEP FI Conference, June.
16. UNEP Finance Initiatives, 2002, *Financial Institution Initiative Signatories*, http://unepfi.net/fii/signatories_country.htm
18. Stavros, Dimas (2005) *Speech on European Commission meeting on Responsible for Environment*, Brussels.
19. Kohli, S S (2003) : 'Indian banking sector: challenges and opportunities'.
20. Mathew joseph and rupa nitsure (2002): 'WTO AND INDIAN BANKING SECTOR:



USE OF RENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES IN THE CONDITIONS OF UZBEKISTAN

¹Mustafakulov Asror

¹Associate professor,
Jizzakh Polytechnic Institute,
Jizzakh,
Uzbekistan

²Narimanov Bakhodir

²Jizzakh Polytechnic Institute,
Jizzakh,
Uzbekistan

³Abdimurodov Urolbek

³Student of the Specialty Electric Power Engineering,
Termiz branch of Tashkent State Technical University,
Termiz,
Uzbekistan.

ABSTRACT

The analysis of the problems of using renewable energy sources in the conditions of Uzbekistan, the legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan aimed at resolving these problems is presented. A brief description and analysis of the research work carried out by the world community on the solution of this problem is presented.

KEY WORDS: Energy, solar, wind, generator, photo element, useful work coefficient, betrothing, semiconductor, recombination.

INTRODUCTION

The role of countries in the world community, the growth of the well-being of the population is determined by the amount of energy consumption that corresponds to the head of the person. Currently, the energy consumption per person per person in the world is on average 2-4 kWh* per hour. But to live a comfortable life, this amount is not enough, and it should be equal to 10 kW* hour. The main problem facing the world community is the full satisfaction of axoli's energy consumption in such conditions as oil, gas, coal, peat, as well as the reduction of the number of fuel sources from year to year and the increase in the cost of fuel in the current environment. The only way to solve this problem is to use renewable energy sources as an alternative.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

These problems were addressed by the first president of the Republic of Uzbekistan I.Karimov's Decree No. 4512 "on measures for the development of alternative energy sources" dated March 1, 2013 was reflected. Video conferences held by the Ministry of Higher and secondary special education devoted to the execution of the tasks set out in this

decree have also become very important. In the video conferences, it was shown that the efficiency of renewable energies is high, as well as environmentally friendly pure energy, and the tasks of measures for the development of this sector were outlined.

It is known that currently, 5 types of renewable alternative energy sources are listed [1-3], these are solar energy, wind energy, water energy, heat energy at the bottom of the Earth, biomass energy. The amount of Energy received by solar batteries throughout the world is about 200 MW per year. The increasing demand for energy in our country, as in the whole of the world, has led to an increase in the need for alternative energy sources, in particular solar energy.

The potential of renewable alternative energy sources in our country is 173,4 million t.what?the e. mold is three times more than the annual consumption value of energy [2-4]. 98,8% of this energy is solar energy. Because our country is a Sunshine country, on 280-300 days of the year the sun shines and energy is transmitted to 1100 W per square meter of land [1]. The use of solar energy is carried out by converting light into electrical energy



with the help of photoelements - solar batteries (photos). In this regard, Japan, Germany, the US are leading countries. Solar collars - the generation of heat energy by using solar furnaces-are measured by the surface of solar furnaces (21 million square meters). In this regard, Japan, Israel, the countries of Greece stand in the leading places. Since the preparation of Silicon monocrystalline, which generates electricity from solar energy in its pure form, is very expensive, the useful working coefficient of the solar batteries is very low. Now such elements as arsenic, Gallium, Silicon polycrystalline, cadmium telluride are created-the useful working coefficient of solar elements, prepared on their basis, has significantly increased. Today, solar photoelectric and water heating collars are successfully used in the regions of Surkhandarya, Jizzakh, Bukhara, Navoi, Tashkent, Andijan and the Republic of Karakalpakstan. Solar photoelectric are used in Jizzakh Polytechnic Institute in lighting system of technological park of the Institute (1.5 kWh), water supply system (6.75 kWh), health monitoring center "Zomin", farmer's farm in Narvonsoy village in Forish District, Secondary Schools in Tomdi District of Navoi region. Nurota District Central Hospital Medical Centers, Jizpi computer classes are working on the calculation of wind generators and energy from solar batteries [5-6].

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Hot air, heated under the influence of sunlight energy, becomes relatively light, and it rises upwards. Due to the movement of cold air flow, which seeks to replace it, the wind is formed. Making a windmill using such air currents was carried out in Northern Europe as early as the beginning of the VIII century. The first wind power plants were built in Denmark in 1885 year. In 1918, more than 120 wind power plants were used in Denmark. The capacity of each of them is from 10-20 kilowatts. In 1889-1930 years, more than 6 million wind mills were used in the United States. As we go up, the speed of the wind increases. If the wind speed on the Earth is equal to 3 m/s, then at a height of 10 meters the speed of the wind will be more than twice as high. With the help of wind generators installed at a height of 40-80 meters, more than 25-50 kilowatts of electricity can be generated. These days, it is planned to cover 80% of the energy consumed in the countries of the European Union on the account of wind and solar energy. To do this, in the coming years, 3,8 million wind generators, 90 thousand large and 1,7 billion small solar power plants should be built on our planet. In terms of the amount of electricity generated by the use of wind energy, Germany (45 GWt) is leading. China is in the leading position on the production of electricity from water power through small hydroelectric power plants. Over the next

decade, it is planned to build 40000 units in China, and 400 units in India. In the countries of Austria, Finland, Sweden, attention was paid to both small HPS. Now, attention is being paid to the use of the energy of running water, which is an alternative source of energy, with the help of microbes. The production of electricity using the mechanical energy of springs and Channel waters in the mountain regions, which are located far from the power transmission networks, is carried out by micro-hydroelectric power stations. For such a source of electricity, it is not necessary to build a dam, that is, the mechanical-potential energy of running water is sufficient. Several different variants of Gidroturbines for such microbes are called A. Proposed by Ustyujin. Such microbes are installed in the shadow flowing from the village of Uvobsoy in the Jizzakh district, in the channels flowing through the territory of the Jizzakh Polytechnic Institute (photo). Such micro NPS with small capacity can satisfy the needs of one or more farms that live in rural conditions to electricity. Alternative energy sources, that is, the use of wind (figure) and solar energy (figure), serve economic growth, environmental purity. Since the need to alternative energy sources is very large in regions far from power transmission networks, it is necessary to use micro hydroelectric power stations, wind and solar energy, to make this energy sector more prosperous. The effectiveness of these works is inextricably linked to the scientific potential of electroenergetic specialists. This means that in higher educational institutions, the establishment of testing grounds, scientific laboratories equipped with special devices for enrichment of material technical base of electroenergetic specialists, research methods for dressing wind and solar energy, biogas energy will be successful to maximum [7-8].

Within the framework of the decree of the first president of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on measures for further development of alternative energy sources" dated 01.03.2013 PP-4512 and "on the establishment of the International Institute of solar energy" dated 01.03.2013 PP-1929, the Institute of solar energy was established on the basis of the scientific Production Association "Physics - DAK" Uzbekenergo " is one of the founders of this institute. In order to use solar energy by " Uzbekenergo " JAC, geliokurilmas have been established in a number of regions of the Republic: " Charuvvat houses", " orphanages " and rural doctor's offices. In addition, in the Samarkand region, the Asian Development Bank plans to build a solar tower with a capacity of 100 MW with the involvement of credit resources. In addition, the first stage of the joint venture for the production of photoelectric solar panels with a capacity of 50 MW will be organized in the " Navoi " Free Economic Zone. In the future, the production capacity of this enterprise will be increased to 100 MW. In this regard, work is being carried out on the



introduction of renewable energy sources into the energy balance of the CJSC "Uzbekenergo". The use of renewable energy sources on a large industrial scale allows to reduce the consumption of natural gas in the production of electricity and heat energy in the Republic and, consequently, to significantly reduce the volume of emissions of harmful substances into the environment.

As a result of scientific research on the way to increase the working efficiency of photoelements, today it is possible to obtain at least 200 W of electricity from the surface of 1m² of solar cells. For this reason, the application of solar elements in the fields of energy supply of the space apparatus, in the field of nation-economy, technology, agriculture and other spheres is becoming more and more widespread. It is also worth noting that, despite the theoretical justification that the conversion of solar energy from photovoltaic to electricity can lead to a useful working coefficient of 93%, the result obtained in practice today does not exceed 18-26%. Therefore, the design and production of highly efficient, small-sized semiconductor solar elements (QE) is a topical issue both from a scientific and practical point of view, and the state pays great attention to its correct solution on the scale of the Republic. In order to fulfill these instructions, together with the interested departments of "Uzbekenergo" JSC conducted scientific research and studied the potential of renewable energy sources of the Republic of Uzbekistan. In this regard, the law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on the use of renewable energy resources" adopted on May 19, 2019 has gained a great importance. It includes rules on the use of renewable energy sources, the possibility of their sale to consumers by entrepreneurs who develop it.

And Japanese experts have found that the useful working coefficient (FIK) of the solar battery is 26,3 percent. The maximum theoretical limit for the silicon solar battery plug is 29 percent. However, no one has yet achieved this indicator. In practice, the FIG was close to 20 percent, while the record figure was 25.6 percent. Japanese scientists managed to achieve this figure by 26,3 percent. They used high-quality thin-film heterooping (two different semiconductor contacts) to minimize the area of energy values that the crystal materials could not have in the prohibited zones-the electron in the ideal Crystal. In addition, scientists have found that the top of the battery is covered with a reflective coating to reduce the emission of photons in the amorphous silicon. Experts plan to further improve the solar battery. They identified several reasons why 29 percent of profitable business is not possible to achieve a coefficient. Among these reasons are both optical losses and losses due to external recombination.

CONCLUSION

The current analysis of the use of renewable energy sources shows that the research and organizational work carried out on these sources is not at the required level. In particular, it is necessary to increase the efficiency of research work carried out in order to increase the useful working coefficient of solar photoelectric devices created on the basis of Silicon. It is necessary to pay attention to scientific research, such as changing the width of the prohibited zone in crystals, covering the surface of amorphous silicon with reflective films, as well as the use of heteroos.

REFERENCES

1. Allaev K.R., *Energetics world and Uzbekistan*. - T.: Moliya, 2007
2. Klychev sh. I., Mukhammadiev M. M., Avezov R. R., etc. *Non-traditional and renewable energy sources*. Tashkent: Ed. Fan WA technology - 2010
3. Yunusov T. Y. *On the role of renewable energy strategies to improve energy Uzbekistan*. // *Problems of energy and resource saving*. № 3-4, 2011.
4. Mustafakulov A. A., Saliev E. A., Siddikov I. Etc. *Automated accounting-conditions for increasing the efficiency of electric energy use*. Zh. "Problems of energy and resource saving" 2013 Tashkent. No. 1-2. p. 158-164.
5. Mustafakulov A. A., Turpov U. *Calculation of wind power plant moshnost*. The journal "Scientific progress". Russia. № 4 ISSN 2542-0984, 2018
6. Mustafakulov A.A., Arzikulov F. *CURRENT STATE OF WIND POWER INDUSTRY* Accepted in the journal *The American Journal of Engineering and Technology* (ISSN-2689-0984) for Volume 02 Issue 09 September 2020.
7. A. Mustafakulov, O. K., Khalilov, S. *Treatises And Information Technologies. The purpose and objectives of independent work of students*. Materials of the VI International scientific and methodological conference. Gomel, October 24-25. 2019.
8. Mustafaqulov A. *Electrotechnical materials. Don't use it*. Tashkent, Turon-Ikbol publishing house-2015, 188 b.



THE CURRENT TASKS OF TRAINING PERSONNEL FOR THE INVESTIGATIVE BODIES AT THE MILITARY-TECHNICAL INSTITUTE OF THE NATIONAL GUARD OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

Abdumutal Karimovich Zakurlaev

Specialized branch of Tashkent State University of Law,
Associate Professor at the department Criminal-legal subjects,
Doctor of Law,
Tashkent,
Republic of Uzbekistan

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra3912>

ABSTRACT

The article deals with the current tasks of training personnel for the investigative bodies at the Military-Technical Institute of the National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan and ensuring the implementation of these tasks were analyzed by the helping sources and literatures as well.

KEY WORDS: Republic of Uzbekistan, National Guard, inquiry bodies, personnel, state bodies, criminal case, state security.

INTRODUCTION

Consistent implementation of the principle of separation of powers enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the formation of an effective system of checks and balances between the authorities, the creation of a mechanism to ensure clear and uniform implementation of powers and control functions of central and local government. President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev commented on the work done in this direction: "It is no coincidence that we pay special attention to the radical reform of the judiciary. It is no coincidence that the protection of human rights enshrined in our Constitution is directly related to the practical results of these reforms"[1]. In accordance with Section 9 of the Code of Criminal Procedure of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the pre-trial stage includes the initiation of a criminal case, inquiry and preliminary investigation.

METHODS

Ensuring the security of the individual, society and the state, in turn, increases the relevance of issues of public order and security for the

countries of the world today. At the same time, the growing threats to law enforcement in cities and public places required a review of security mechanisms in Uzbekistan, a critical analysis of the means, methods and tasks of government agencies. Various measures are being taken around the world to effectively address these problems and ensure internal security. After all, ensuring the internal security of the country depends on the smooth functioning of government agencies, the well-being of the population, the functioning of public institutions.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Among the activities carried out to ensure internal security in the world, these tasks are entrusted to various specially formed or operating armed and law enforcement agencies, the development of the legal framework for these bodies, the improvement of tactics or strategies of their principles.

The study of the experience of foreign countries in the field of internal security shows that in Russia these tasks are performed by the Federal



Service of the National Guard (Russian Guard), the Corps of Corps in Italy, the Turkish Gendarmerie in Turkey, the National Guard in the United States.

For this purpose, in September 2017, the National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan was established. The fact that the National Guard has a unique structure, structure, management, methods of training and a unique approach to the performance of its duties allows it to operate in both military and civil relations. The National Guard plays an important role in the system of law and order and public safety in the state and society.

The National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan is a military and law enforcement body within the system of executive power of the Republic of Uzbekistan, which performs specific tasks to ensure the national security of our country. Military servicemen (employees) of the National Guard have a military (special) rank, unlike employees of other government agencies, and have the authority to use physical force, special means and firearms to ensure public order and safety in order to perform the tasks assigned to them by law.

The main goal of the large-scale reforms being carried out in our country today is to achieve stability, peace and tranquility in society, the welfare of the people by ensuring the external and internal security of the state.

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev instructed the National Guard to submit a proposal to the National Guard to conduct an investigation and inquiry into two types of crimes at an enlarged meeting of the Security Council on January 10, 2019, and means that the performance of honorable duties is entrusted. Ensuring the fulfillment of these tasks requires the National Guard personnel to have modern knowledge, advanced methods of pre-investigation investigation and inquiry, and the ability to use modern technical means.

In the Action Strategy for the five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021 [2], the expansion of guarantees of reliable protection of the rights and freedoms of citizens, increasing their access to justice, efficiency and quality of judicial proceedings are among the most important judicial reforms. identified as important trends. The fulfillment of these tasks requires the adoption of certain measures to accelerate the judicial process set out in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and to implement the idea of "Human Rights - the highest value" enshrined in the Constitution. requires that it be done.

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev commented on the work done in this direction: "It is no coincidence that we pay special attention to the radical reform of the

judiciary. It is no coincidence that the protection of human rights enshrined in our Constitution is directly related to the practical results of these reforms"[3]. There are a number of legal mechanisms that ensure the achievement of the objectives of criminal proceedings during criminal proceedings, which determine the order, form and content of criminal proceedings.

According to the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On amendments and additions to some legislative acts of the Republic of Uzbekistan in connection with the improvement of the institute of inquiry" dated September 6, 2017 No LRuz-442 [4], the essence of the institute of inquiry was radically changed. and it was directly shown that the inquiry was a form of preliminary investigation.

Inquiry is the procedural activity of bodies and officials referred to in Article 38 of the Code of Criminal Procedure in criminal cases initiated in accordance with the rules of determining their jurisdiction in accordance with the law. The procedural nature of the inquiry is set out in Chapter 461, Articles 3811-38117 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, according to which inquiry bodies collect and store evidence within one month on the offenses set forth in paragraphs 2-3 of Article 15 of the Criminal Code; the arrest of suspects in the commission of a crime, the provision of compensation for pecuniary damage caused by the crime, the involvement of a person as a suspect and accused, the drawing up of an indictment and the referral of the case to court.

It should be noted that as a result of judicial reforms in the country, the powers of the inquiry bodies have been expanded, including the transfer of cases on crimes under Article 661 of the Criminal Code in connection with the reconciliation of the inquirer, pre-trial investigation or amnesty act. has the power to send to the prosecutor a petition to refuse to institute criminal proceedings on the basis of the application of the same person, suspect, accused and amnesty act, or to submit a petition to the court to terminate the criminal case.

According to Article 38 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, criminal inquiries are carried out by law enforcement agencies, the Department for Combating Economic Crimes under the Prosecutor General's Office, the Bureau of Enforcement under the Prosecutor General's Office, the State Customs Committee, the National Guard and their local branches. The units are shown to be carried out by inquirers. At the same time, the scope of inquiries has been expanded and a number of new procedural powers have been granted.

It should be noted that in a short period of time a large-scale work has been done to improve the system of National Guard bodies, reorganize public order, civil safety systems and their subdivisions in the mahallas, define the scope of their tasks and



responsibilities. At the same time, the current threats and challenges, in particular, international terrorism, religious extremism, illegal migration, human trafficking, the growing spread of ideas alien to our people among the youth, the National Guard has to address in time to prevent and eliminate them. puts new tasks.

This, in turn, requires the use of new methods of inquiry by the National Guard, close communication with the public, the widespread introduction of modern information and communication technologies in the activities of the National Guard. In order to conduct direct inquiry activities for cadets of the National Guard Military-Technical Institute in the field of Criminal Procedure, Criminology, Rapid Investigation and Forensic Science, as well as training them in practical skills in these disciplines, pre-investigation and Inquiry classes cadets can undergo internships directly in the National Guard inquiry offices in units that are not yet fully formed. Therefore, this issue will have to be resolved before the cadets practice in March, as most of the practice on future inquiries will be conducted in criminal law enforcement agencies.

CONCLUSION

In our opinion, combining the theoretical knowledge of cadets with practical activities in the field of inquiry, the registration of crimes in the investigative agencies of the Investigation Department of the Ministry of Internal Affairs, as well as cooperation between investigative and inquiry bodies in the implementation of other investigative actions. will have the opportunity to meet.

At the same time, given that the practice is not yet fully formed by the inquiry bodies of the National Guard, there would be a certain opportunity for them to study in practice the process of development of this institution, the process of documentation in the elimination of offenses in public places.

REFERENCES

1. *The Constitution is a free and prosperous life, a solid foundation for the further development of our country // Speech by President Shavkat Mirziyoyev at the ceremony dedicated to the 25th anniversary of the adoption of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan // Khalk suzi. December 6, 2017.*
2. *Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PD-4947 of February 7, 2017*
3. *The Constitution is a free and prosperous life, a solid foundation for the further development of our country // Speech by President Shavkat Mirziyoyev at the ceremony dedicated to the 25th anniversary of the adoption of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan. // Khalk suzi. December 6, 2017.*

4. *Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. LRUz-442 of September 6, 2017 // Collection of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2017, No. 36, Article 943*



THE IMPORTANCE OF LOCAL DOCUMENTS IN ENSURING LABOR DISCIPLINE

Bobomurod Chalgashevich Yarashev

Independent researcher of the Military-Technical Institute of
The National Guard of The Republic of Uzbekistan,
Tashkent,
Republic of Uzbekistan

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra3903>

ABSTRACT

The article analyzes the importance of local documents in ensuring labor discipline, the specifics of labor relations with the help of scientific literature and legal sources as well.

KEY WORDS: *labor discipline, local document, labor relations, modernization, civil, internal labor order.*

INTRODUCTION

As we carry out comprehensive work on social, economic, political, spiritual and educational reforms aimed at building a new society in our country, modernization and renewal of all spheres of life in line with modern requirements, on the basis of all this the interests of our citizens, their material and cultural life, the goal is to elevate human dignity. One of the peculiarities of labor relations is that, unlike civil law relations, there are internal labor regulations and strict adherence to them by all employees.

METHODS

Lawyer M.Yu. Gasanov states that one of the main forms of social partnership in the field of labor is the adoption by the employer of local acts in the enterprise in coordination with the employee representative body [1, p.272]. High performance of enterprises and organizations One of the main factors of being is labor discipline. Adherence to labor discipline will also be the basis for the application of incentives to employees.

The content of labor discipline reflects the efforts of employees and employers to perform their mutual obligations conscientiously and clearly. Today, the state has established in laws the minimum level of labor rights and guarantees for employees, ensuring that the interests of the employee, then the employer and the state are protected in labor relations.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

The transition to a society based on free enterprise has radically changed the content and purpose of labor discipline. Now the state intervention in the field of labor law and the obligations of citizens have a completely different content.

In the context of market relations, it is important to strengthen labor discipline in today's enterprises, where the well-being of not only the employer but also the employee depends on the results of effective and productive work in the future. Social work requires a strong interaction between its participants, a common goal and task, and a single set of procedures to ensure the achievement of a common goal. In enterprises where tens, even hundreds, and thousands of people work, it is absolutely impossible for everyone to act as they see fit and not obey the general order, because the overall result cannot be achieved unless their goals and aspirations are directed in a single direction. Therefore, in all enterprises and organizations, regardless of the form of ownership, there should be rules of labor discipline, which allow to effectively combine the interests of employees with the interests of the employer, their interests with the interests of the state and society. With the development of state and social relations, which are the subject of labor law, the economic power of the employer, which created the ownership of the hired worker, suppressed the evolution of the relationship between employee and employer to the democratic aspects of



the employee-employer employment contract passed [2, p.122].

It is well known that the main reason for the activities of employees and employers is the economic benefit. The income and economic growth of any employer depends on its risk and the correct organization of labor, that is, the systematic establishment of labor discipline for employees in enterprises, in turn, leads to economic development and material interests. Owning a permanent job, that is, the income necessary to live, to feed a family, to enjoy the benefits of life, serves as an economic benefit for employees. Loss of income, the risk of unemployment can be a serious incentive for any employee to follow discipline in today's market economy.

Hence, labor discipline is a means of effectively achieving social, economic, and other goals of production. Ensuring compliance with labor discipline in enterprises leads to an increase in labor productivity, improving the quality of work and, on this basis, an increase in the material and cultural standard of living of all employees. In a free market environment, the importance of discipline is very important, especially in the production process. Because free competition requires every producer, every entrepreneur to achieve more results with less labor and money, to work towards a clear goal. As a result, labor discipline rules constitute the guiding terms of contracts between an employer and an employee.

In this regard, today is characterized by the urgency of issues of labor discipline and legal regulation of relations between employees in the performance of their duties. Each employee enters into a legal relationship with the employer in the course of performing employment duties in accordance with the concluded employment contract. This relationship together creates an internal labor order, which is part of the law and order in society and is limited to the territory of the employer.

Labor discipline and internal labor discipline cannot be seen in isolation. Without proper discipline in production and management, there will be no labor discipline and the social labor process will be disrupted. Therefore, the internal labor regime is mandatory for all persons in the employment relationship, in particular employees and employers. The internal work schedule is equally mandatory for full-time employees, part-time employees, co-workers, part-time employees or part-time employees. The essence of the internal labor order is to ensure its proper organization, regardless of the conditions of use of labor, the subordination of human activity in the labor process, the unconditional adherence to the established labor order.

In practice, the local documents of the enterprise and the employment contract often provide for special features of the termination of the

employment relationship at the initiative of the employee, which are not specified in the legislation. The question of how legitimate this is cannot be answered uniformly. It all depends on the local documents and what features are provided in the employment contract. If there are rules that complicate the procedure for voluntary termination of the employment contract, and the employee is assigned any additional duties not provided by law, then it is illegal to include them in the content of local documents or the employment contract. Such conditions worsen the condition of the employee in relation to the legislation and must be declared invalid in accordance with Article 5 of the Labor Code.

In particular, it is illegal to include the following provisions in the local documents of the enterprise and the employment contract with the employee: to extend the period of notification of the employer on termination of the employment contract by more than two weeks (probationary period - three days);

- that the employment contract may be terminated at the initiative of the employee only after he submits a report on the work performed, completes the work started, transfers material assets to his account, signs a statement of indebtedness, fully reimburses the employer and other similar work;

- on termination of the employment contract for an indefinite period at the initiative of the employee, his payment of a penalty;

- on termination of the employment contract at the initiative of the employee only in the presence of valid reasons.

At the same time, the local documents of the enterprise and the employment contract may specify the termination of the employment contract at the initiative of the employee, providing additional guarantees to the employee.

Thus, the rules of the internal labor procedure define the procedure for filing and accepting an application for termination of an employment contract at the initiative of the employee, which is not only acceptable, but also expedient. The inclusion of such clarification may imply certain recommendations to the employee, that employees. Requirements for ensuring the rights of employees should be stated in an imperative form, noting the relevant responsibilities of officials.

For example, as mentioned above, an employee has the right to submit an application for termination of the employment contract directly to the manager, his deputy, personnel department, office, and so on. However, this situation means that an employee who decides to terminate an employment contract sometimes does not know exactly to whom to apply. Therefore, the internal labor regulations provide for the termination of the



employment contract by the employee to the personnel department, office and similar departments. should be considered. The introduction of such clarification may regulate the filing of an application for termination of an employment contract by employees, which serves the interests of both the employee and the employer.

However, the employee's application bypassing this procedure does not lose its legal force and does not serve as a reason to refuse to satisfy his request to terminate the employment contract. The internal labor regulations may specify the duty of the officials to immediately notify the head of the enterprise, the procedure for registration and registration of such applications, the form of the receipt of the application. Failure of the officials of the enterprise to perform the duties assigned to them in the internal labor regulations may serve as a basis for disciplinary action in the prescribed manner.

CONCLUSION

The internal labor regulations (other local documents of the enterprise) or the employment contract concluded with the employee may specify the circumstances in which the employment contract must be terminated by the employer at the request of the employee on his own initiative, as the employee may not continue to work. An employment contract, for example, may stipulate the employee's right to terminate the employment relationship at his or her own discretion by giving the employer written notice less than two weeks in advance. Collective agreements of many enterprises provide for additional (not prescribed by law) payments or other benefits in the event of voluntary termination of the employment contract of employees whose employment was terminated on their own initiative due to retirement holds.

REFERENCES

1. Gasanov. M.Yu. *Labor law of the Republic of Uzbekistan. A common part.* - T: Publishing house "LESSON PRESS", 2016, -P.272.
2. Kudrin A.S. *On the question of the employer's master's power in labor relations // Culture. History. Philosophy. Right.* - 2016. - No. 4. - P. 122.



THE CONCEPT, GENESIS AND EVOLUTION OF PUBLIC DIPLOMACY

O.Q. Alardonov

Doctoral student of National university of Uzbekistan

ANNOTATION

In the context of globalization, the role of public diplomacy in cooperation between nations is growing more than ever. It should be noted that although it is known from history that public diplomacy is one of the main mechanisms of international relations, it has not been long since it has become one of the main vectors of modern international relations. Unlike traditional diplomacy, public diplomacy is manifested in different angles of international relations according to its versatility, diversity of activities, classification of goals and objectives. A correct understanding of the phenomenon of public diplomacy, its goals and sources of forms of implementation is impossible without a clear definition of the concept of "public diplomacy". Observing its evolution, it can be seen that although its modern meaning and understanding in scientific and practical circles differs from the original semantic load, it is not a new lexical construction.

KEY WORDS: public diplomacy, traditional diplomacy, model of "colonial", government officials, New York Times, "open diplomacy", Edmund Gullion, culture, foreign policy, "cultural diplomacy", international broadcasting, short-term information campaigns, "sports diplomacy", "economic diplomacy".

DISCUSSION

The origin and application of public diplomacy in political circles can be seen in the dependence of society and international relations on the issues they face at different times. "public diplomacy" has a long history of entering into political, diplomatic and scientific debates. In this regard, the emergence of the concept of public diplomacy and the process of becoming a full-fledged subject of international relations can be studied in 5 periods.

The first period of public diplomacy covers the period from the earliest times to 1856. Although public diplomacy was the constant center of human communication during this period, it was not used as a public diplomacy and can be considered as a part and mechanism of traditional diplomacy during the transition to the first statehood. Archaeological research also shows that in the regions where the first ancestors of mankind were scattered, the first humans were always in contact with each other [1].

In ancient Greece, the Roman Empire, and many other countries, there were various methods and techniques of forming a positive opinion in society. The rulers skillfully used specially hired people - traders, travelers, scientists - to collect information about the way of life, customs and secrets of other nations, the secrets of the state, the armed forces, the wealth.

In the tenth and twelfth centuries, in the Republic of Novgorod, in the marketplaces and crowded places, the masters of special professions spoke aloud to the crowd about the peoples and life of other countries [2]. Such professionals were also present in the Arab Caliphate, China, India, and Central Asian countries. In "A Thousand and One Nights", a rare masterpiece of Arab literature, stories about the peoples of different countries are a sign of the roots of public diplomacy. There are many such examples. The main thing is that public diplomacy has manifested itself for centuries in various forms of foreign policy, both in times of war and in times of peace. Plutarch [3], Tacitus [4], N. Machiavelli [5], E. Said [6], G. Kun [7], Mansur [8], d. Galula [9] and Nagl [10] provide a detailed account of ancient, medieval public diplomacy.

Studies show that foreign scholars do not pay much attention to the historical roots of public diplomacy, but the ancient period is also an integral part of modern public diplomacy and can be considered as its initial period.

In ancient times, public diplomacy was not only a form of traditional diplomacy, but also had a significant impact on the foreign policy of states. Innovations in trade, handicrafts, and urban planning were influenced by public diplomacy.

When talking about this period, the scientific literature uses the model of "colonial" public diplomacy [11].



“Colonialism” stems from the need for public diplomacy to interact with the civilian population of the occupied territory, or with the people of the war-torn region if the colonialists plan to stay and develop the area. History has shown that the expansion of the Roman, Chinese, and Persian empires went hand in hand with “productive wars” and “colonialism” through popular diplomacy.

The second period of public diplomacy is the stage of formation of the modern concept of public diplomacy, which covers the period 1856-1918. This period is considered by foreign scholars and experts as the initial period when public diplomacy became a subject of international relations.

In 1856, “The Times of London” first wrote about the term public diplomacy. In it, U.S. President F. Addressing U.S. officials, Pierce suggested that they use public diplomacy in this regard, noting that they are also representatives of the people and should never forget their people, who should always be an example to their people. [12] It can be seen that in the address of the President of the United States, the term “public diplomacy” was applied to both his own people and the foreign public. In other words, government officials, including others, should have good relations with the people and serve to maintain the country's prestige.

The term public diplomacy used by the President of the United States, when first used, showed two important principles: transparency and the country's image, both inside and outside the country. These foundations are still an important core of public diplomacy.

The concept of public diplomacy in the United States first appeared in 1871 in an article in the New York Times describing the debate in the US Congress about the secret annexation of the Spanish colony in the territory of the modern Dominican Republic. During these debates in Congress, the term “public diplomacy” was used as opposed to the US administration's foreign policy of covert diplomacy. It condemned the violent occupation of the Dominican Republic and called for the renunciation of secret diplomacy, openness and transparency, and public diplomacy.

The third period of public diplomacy covers the years 1918-1945 and, by its importance, can be understood as a stage of recognition of public diplomacy in the system of world international relations.

The secret diplomacy of many European countries during the First World War, the disclosure of Foreign Ministry documents in Russia and Germany, and finally, U.S. President Vladimir Putin. Wilson's famous speech at the Versailles Conference on the need for a new open and multilateral diplomacy provided modern diplomacy with a new term, “public diplomacy”, a society-controlled

activity. However, many experts at the time used the term to describe activities aimed at revealing diplomatic secrets. U.S. President W. Wilson's January 14, 1918, 14-point international political concept is known as the program that defined post-war world politics. V. Wilson's 14-point concept emphasizes that in diplomacy, no personal opinion should become an international concept, but that diplomacy should always be open and public. [17]

This definition of public diplomacy as “open diplomacy” was often used during World War I and among the French as “public diplomacy” and was therefore easily translated into the language of diplomacy. In our opinion, the recognition and use of public diplomacy by the French as an actor in international relations may be due to the fact that similar diplomatic terms are derived from the experience of French diplomacy. Many of the terms in the modern dictionary of diplomacy were introduced into science by the French.

Also, in German politics, the meaning of this concept was first explained on January 24, 1918 by Reich Chancellor Georg von Hertling's Reichstag. It was mentioned in Wilson's speech on “transparency of diplomatic agreements” in the “14-point” program.

In turn, on February 11, 1918, Wm. In a speech to the US Congress, Wilson reiterated that German Chancellor Georg von Hertling had adopted the “principle of public diplomacy”. The “recognition” of public diplomacy as a subject of international relations by the United States, France and Germany, although important in its development, has become one of the most comprehensive mechanisms of foreign policy in the period of subsequent changes in the world.

The fourth period of public diplomacy is the stage of popularization, which covers the years 1946-1991. The end of World War II in 1945 led to major changes in world international relations. These changes have made new international models, primarily irrigated by ideas such as humanity, brotherhood and interethnic harmony, friendship and peace, the basis of world politics.

In the post-World War II period, the concept of public diplomacy was enriched with new meanings. In 1946, G. Spaak was elected Secretary-General of the United Nations. G. Spaak said at the first UN plenary session that a new era of public diplomacy has begun. Beginning in the 1950s, the term public diplomacy began to be used directly by the public in international relations. Later, in the United States, public diplomacy was applied to any external action in order to conquer “minds and hearts.” At the same time, US public diplomacy appealed not only to foreign governments but also to the foreign public. In pursuit of these goals, first of all, foreign cultural policy tools, public relations and marketing were used.



Also, communication mechanisms such as radio and television began to be used for foreign cultural policy and propaganda, and the term “public diplomacy” began to refer to government actions in the field of information policy in the international arena, from describing diplomatic and journalistic practices. In 1953, a well-known American expert, scientist and public figure V. Lippmann In an article in the Washington Post, Lipmann combined the three concepts of public diplomacy, propaganda, and psychological operations into the term “public diplomacy”

The fourth period of public diplomacy is also significant in that it marked the beginning of a period of scientific study of public diplomacy. The term “public diplomacy” was first introduced to science in 1965 by Edmund Gullion, a former diplomat and dean of the Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy at Taft University, and has been widely used by scholars and practitioners ever since. Defining public diplomacy as a collection of U.S. news agency projects, Gullion said, “public diplomacy serves to promote public opinion in other countries, establish contacts between diplomats and journalists, and build intercultural communication by influencing the foreign policy attitudes of foreign audiences”. Typically, scholars present this definition in their works as the first definition of public diplomacy. It is clear from this definition that public diplomacy was more dependent not only on cultural and educational projects, but also on U.S. information activities or the means of political communication. E. Gullion's definition was historic and firmly entrenched in scientific practice, as he was the first expert to separate "positive" information activity from propaganda in the United States.

In 1965, Edward Morrow, a well-known American television and radio journalist, founded the first center of public diplomacy in history. The institute published a definition of public diplomacy a year later, stating that “public diplomacy refers to the extent to which governments, public associations, and individuals influence the views and opinions of other peoples and governments and foreign policy decisions”.

The establishment and formation of the Institute for the Study of public diplomacy indicates that it is a serious approach to the field. In recent years, the number of such institutions studying public diplomacy is growing in each country. In the Republic of Uzbekistan, the issue of studying public diplomacy and the process of making it an important subject of foreign policy is supported by the President of the country [22]. As a result, in 2018, the public diplomacy Center of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization was established in Uzbekistan.

In the last 30 to 40 years of the twentieth century, "public diplomacy" has been rarely used in

scientific and practical activities (although the Office of Public Diplomacy was established under the President of the United States), and many American cultural figures and politicians refer to it as "public diplomacy". which was also caused by a negative attitude. As a result, the term " public diplomacy " began to be used infrequently, and the concept of "cultural diplomacy" emerged, meaning the Department of State's Department of Culture and Education.

The fifth period of public diplomacy covers the period from 1991 to the present, which is its most recent period.

In the 1990s, new experts in U.S. cultural diplomacy emerged, and theories of political communication and marketing entered U.S. foreign policy, and the concept of “public diplomacy” began to dominate in practice and research. Well-known scholar J. Nay expanded his interpretation of this concept to include the rules of “soft power” developed by him. He noted that public diplomacy is a means of promoting the "soft power" of the state, which in turn has three sources: domestic politics and the values of social order, the country's culture and foreign policy. Therefore, public diplomacy promotes the "soft power" of the state through these three methods. The first method is daily communication with a foreign audience to explain the foreign policy of the state. The second method is to conduct campaigns aimed at promoting the state brand. The third method is projects aimed at establishing equal relations between countries.

In addition, in the 2000s, political relations experts proposed the following definitions of the term “public diplomacy”. One of them states that public diplomacy consists of three dimensions:

The first is how states or non-state actors understand foreign cultures, the moods or behaviors of foreign states; The second aspect is related to the development of relations between countries; The third dimension affects the thinking and behavior of the foreign target audience.

Another definition of public diplomacy in the context of political communication refers to its three elements: information, influence, and participation. Information projects are a response to information or misinformation from abroad. Such programs have short-term effects. Influence is a long-term campaign aimed at gradually changing the point of view or attitude of a foreign target audience on a particular topic. Finally, participation is the establishment of long-term partnerships between countries [24].

Other disciplines, such as history or anthropology, also define the term public diplomacy. Historians continue to debate the difference between the terms " public diplomacy " and "cultural diplomacy." The extensive and lengthy debates that have taken place so far are based on two



perspectives. First, the term “public diplomacy” is synonymous with the term “cultural diplomacy” because both diplomats have political goals and are aimed at shaping public opinion abroad [25]. According to the second view, “public” and “cultural” diplomacy should be distinguished, because the public often implements political projects, conducts propaganda work, cultural diplomacy is aimed at establishing stable, equal, long-term and bilateral relations between countries [26].

Modern public diplomacy consists of 5 elements:

- Cultural diplomacy;
- Exchange diplomacy;
- Short-term information campaigns (advocacy);
- International broadcasting;
- Listening to foreign public opinion [27].

The novelty in this definition of public diplomacy consists of two components - information campaigns (propaganda) and observation (listening) of foreign public opinion. the effectiveness of public diplomacy today depends on the existence of a dialogue between the government of a country and a foreign society. If the government is studying all the signals, assessments and opinions of the foreign society, this dialogue can be established. The process of “listening” to opinions expressed by opposing parties. This is followed by a reaction in the form of information campaigns (propaganda) and communication with those who express negative and positive opinions in order to correct their image in the foreign society.

During this period, the development of public diplomacy can be said to have gone through a bipolar period, and this has been associated with at least three revolutions: revolutions in international relations, the media, and politics [28]. The media revolution is the emergence of global media such as the Internet and CNN. Reflected in the third wave of democratization as a political revolution, it led to an ever-increasing level of mass participation in the political process. The revolution in international relations is that states are no longer competing for geographical area or natural resources, but for their prestige, the creation of conditions for investment, and their ideas, talents, and culture. [30]

In recent years, scholars have been thinking of a “new public diplomacy” that demonstrates certain shifts in the practice of public diplomacy. In the relevant literature of the early 2000s, the concept of “emerging, new public diplomacy” can be said to be the result of the globalization of the information society. However, to this day, this notion is controversial. On the one hand, using this concept, it was proposed to stop the process of blurring the boundaries between domestic and international information policy, as well as between official and

public diplomacy [31]. On the other hand, many researchers have begun to question the need to replace the notion that previously held the idea of washing away all of the above boundaries [32]. The revision of the strategy of public diplomacy in many respects laid the foundation for a “new public diplomacy.” “New public diplomacy” is a concept that summarizes all the evolutionary and revolutionary changes that have taken place in public diplomacy.

In order to put new public diplomacy into practice effectively, public policy must support and involve foreign networks instead of managing them. If governments exercise excessive control, the credibility provided by the networks may decline.

In the scientific literature, there are a number of sub-branches of public diplomacy, such as “cultural diplomacy”, “sports diplomacy”, “economic diplomacy”, which cover a specific area and industries. Although the above areas of public diplomacy have a separate network and importance, they can not be used in place of the concept of public diplomacy [34].

Thus, the purpose of studying the concept, genesis and evolution of public diplomacy is as follows:

First, it is important to analyze the exact scientific definitions of the concept of public diplomacy, to distinguish it from other terms and concepts.

Second, the issue of chronology serves to expand knowledge about how public diplomacy in the world at different times, what happened under its influence, the participation of peoples and the socio-political situation in existing countries.

Third, it will be possible to determine the chronological period of public diplomacy and the level of study abroad. Historically, relations between nations have existed even in times before statehood. It will be possible to identify and analyze the place and role of public diplomacy in various political and social relations in the past.

Fourth, it will be possible to determine the purpose and conditions of public diplomacy at different times, to clarify what its tasks are.

REFERENCES

1. A. Askarov’s speech at the round table on “The role of public diplomacy in the development of cultural and humanitarian ties” on the TV channel “History of Uzbekistan”. T. 2020. 10 February.
2. *Public Diplomacy: Theory and Practice: Scientific Edition* / Ed. M. M. Lebedeva. - M.: Publishing house “Aspect Press”, 2017. - 272 p.
3. *Plutarch. Pompey. Comparative biographies in two volumes. Moscow: Nauka, 1994. T. II. S. 28. [Electronic resource]. - Access mode: <http://ancientrome.ru/antlitrt/t.htm?a=1439003200#24>.*
4. *Tacitus K. Works in two volumes. T. I: “Annals. Small works”. M.: Scientific-ed. center*



- "Ladomir", 1993. S. 21. [Electronic resource]. - Access mode: <http://ancientrome.ru/antlitr/t.htm?a=1346763637>.
5. Machiavelli N. *Sovereign: Works. M.*, 2001.
 6. Said E. *Orientalism*. Vintage, 1979.
 7. Kuhn G. *Return from the Underworld: Denazification of Post-War Germany // Historian and Artist*. 2007. No. 12.
 8. Mansoor P. R. *Surge: my journey with General David Petraeus and the remaking of the Iraq War*. Yale University Press, 2013.
 9. Galula D. *Counterinsurgency warfare: theory and practice*. Greenwood Publishing Group, 2006.
 10. Nagl J. A. *The US Army/Marine Corps Counterinsurgency Field Manual*. University of Chicago Press, 2008.
 11. Kharkevich MV *The military dimension of public diplomacy. Public Diplomacy: Theory and Practice: Scientific Edition / Ed. M. M. Lebedeva. - M. : Publishing house "Aspect Press", 2017. - P.25.*
 12. Kazbekova D. S. *Public diplomacy in foreign policy of the Federal Republic of Germany and the Republic of Kazakhstan: Diss. ... Dr. watered. sciences*. Astana, 2014, p. 18.
 13. Schwan A. *Werbung statt Waffen Wie strategische Außenkommunikation die Außenpolitik verändert. - 2011. - 121 p.*
 14. *Forty-first Congress. Third Session // New York Times. January 20, 1871. P. 2.*
 15. Kazbekova D. S. *Public diplomacy in foreign policy of the Federal Republic of Germany and the Republic of Kazakhstan: Diss. ... Dr. watered. sciences*. Astana, 2014, p. 18.
 16. Cull N. J. *Public Diplomacy before Gullion: The Evolution of a Phrase // Routledge Handbook of Public Diplomacy*. Ed. by Nancy Snow, Philip M. Taylor. L.; N.Y.: Routledge, 2009. P. 19.
 17. William A. Williams: *The Shaping of American Diplomacy*. - Chicago, 1971. - P. 79.
 18. Nicholas J. Cull: *Public Diplomacy. - Before Gullion*, 2005. - S. 3.
 19. Melissen, J. *The new public diplomacy. Soft power in international relations. - Basingstoke: Palgrave Macmillan; Studies in diplomacy and international relations*, 2005. - P. 21.
 20. Lippmann W. *Today and Tomorrow: Talking about Talking // The Washington Post*. November 19. 1953. P. 15.
 21. *Edmond Gullion: Murrow Center Institutional Brochure, Fletcher School of Law and Diplomacy. In: USIA Alumni Association: What is Public Diplomacy?-Tufts University, 1965 // http://www.public_diplomacy.org/1.htm#defined, download: 2.10.2007.*
 22. *Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to further improve interethnic relations and friendly relations with foreign countries." // "Xalq so'zi" newspaper, May 23, 2017.*
 23. *Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures of state support for the establishment of the Center of Public Diplomacy of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization in Uzbekistan". // Tashkent, June 26, 2018, No. PQ-3807 (National Database of Legislation, June 27, 2018, No. 07/18/3807/1401).*
 24. Kelley J. R. *Between "Take-offs" and "Crash Landings": Situational Aspects of Public Diplomacy // Routledge Handbook of Public Diplomacy*. Ed. by Nancy Snow, Philip M. Taylor. L.; N.Y.: Routledge, 2009. P. 73.
 25. Hixson W. *Parting the Curtain: Propaganda, Culture, and the Cold War, 1945-1961*. N.Y.: St. Martin's, 1997. L.: Macmillan, 1997; Belmonte L. *Defending a Way of Life: American Propaganda and the Cold War, 1945-1959*. Ph.D. diss., University of Virginia, 1996; Cull N. *The Cold War and the United States Information Agency: American Propaganda and Public Diplomacy 1945-1989*. Cambridge, United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press, 2008 u dp.
 26. Aguilar M. *Cultural Diplomacy and Foreign Policy: German-American Relations, 1955-1968*. N.Y., 1996.
 27. Cull N. *Public Diplomacy: Taxonomies and Histories // The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*. Vol. 616. 2008. P. 31-32.
 28. Gilboa E. *Searching for a theory of public diplomacy // The Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*. 2008. Vol. 616. No 1. P. 55-77. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1177/0002716207312142>.
 29. Huntington S. P. *The third wave: Democratization in the late twentieth century*. University of Oklahoma Press, 1993. *IT Strategic Plan: Fiscal Years 2011-2013 Digital Diplomacy // US Department of State*. 2010. September 1. URL: <http://www.state.gov/m/irm/rls/148572.htm>.
 30. Luttwak E. N. *From geopolitics to geo-economics: logic of conflict, grammar of commerce // The National Interest*. 1990. No 20. P. 17-23.
 31. Vickers R. *The new public diplomacy: Britain and Canada compared // The British Journal of Politics and International Relations*. 2004. Vol. 6. No 2. P. 182-194. URL: <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-856X.2004.00133.x>.
 32. Potter E. *Canada and the new public diplomacy // International Journal*. 2002. Vol. 58. No 1. P. 43-64. doi: 10.2307/40203812.
 33. Dolinsky A.V. *Discourse on public diplomacy // International processes. - 2011a. - Volume 9. No. 1 (25). - S. 63-73.*
 34. Lebedeva MM *Public diplomacy: disappearance or new horizons? Public Diplomacy: Theory and Practice: Scientific Edition / Edited by M. M. Lebedeva. - M. : Publishing house "Aspect Press", 2017. - P.10.*



USE OF ARABIC COMMON WORDS

Khulkar Vasilovna Mirzakhmedova
 PhD, Associate Professor,
 Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies,
 Tashkent, Uzbekistan

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra3886>

ABSTRACT

This article reveals the use of Arabic common words. It is known that the development of terminology is inextricably linked with the product of popular thinking, that is, with the general lexicon. General lexicon is the main source of the formation of new terms. In turn, terminology also plays an important role in the enrichment of general lexicon. The more the general lexicon develops in close connection with the terminological lexicon, the more autonomously the terminology is enriched.

KEYWORDS: *General lexicon, terminological lexicon, toponyms, etymological, grammatical structure.*

INTRODUCTION

The emergence of language academies in Iran was supposed to preserve a pure layer of the language and replace the Arabic and Turkish words, which were already absorbed by the language, with Persian variants.

“Linguistic methods (based on topofomants, etymological, grammatical structure) are widely used by scientists in the study of geographical names. The linguistic structure of words, words and suffixes, their meanings and combinations, the socio-linguistic factors on which the name is based must be evaluated, interpreted and studied in the light of the realities of that period” [1. 26]. For this purpose, the first Academy Persianized, first of all, toponyms (toponyms), as well as words related to the active speech layer of vocabulary.

For example:

جاهای دیدنی **اهواز** در مرکز گرم و دلنشین
 استان خوزستان، میزبان گردشگرانی است که...
*Jāhā-ye didani-ye Ahavāz dar markaz-e
 garm-o delnešin-e ostān-e Xuzestān, mizbān-e
 gardešgerānist ke...*

[<https://safarmarket.com/blog/attractions/iran/ahvaz/ahvaz-attractions>]

“Attractions of Ahavoz, located in the warm and pleasant center of Khuzestan region ... wants to host tourists”.

انديمشك *Sālehābād* instead صالح آباد
Andimašk (Name of 41 stations of the Southern Railway);

راه آهن اندیمشك جزو قدیمی ترین بخش های
 خطوط ریلی ایران است.

*Rāhhan-e andimašk jozv-e yadimitarin
 baxšhā-ye xotut-e reyli-ye irān ast*
 [<https://www.alibaba.ir/mag/andimeshk-attractions>].

“The Andimash Railway is one of the oldest parts of the Iranian railways.”

The summary examples show the unconditional use of all the suggested toponyms, the previous toponyms were not used in any documents and media.

پرندک *Rahimābād* instead رحيم آباد
Parandak (The name of the 6th station of the Southern Railway);

محسن آباد *Moxsenābād* instead
 سيمين دشت *Simindāšt* (The name of the 24th station of the North Railway);

نادژ *Nādež* instead احمد آباد
Ahmadābād (The name of the 10th station of the Southern Railway);

There are many examples.

MAIN PART

It should be noted that this situation has continued since the establishment of the Uzbek Atamakom. “Another method used in the analysis of



toponyms is seen in the fact that the words involved in noun formation are semantically similar, in their grammatical structure, i.e. in which parts of speech they participate, and finally in the word fragments that are more involved in the formation of geographical names. One-word toponyms are usually in the form of nouns and rarely adjectives. Thus, geographical names are formed in the form of certain patterns. Such patterns are called toponymic models. Each language has its own characteristics and toponymic models in the formation of toponyms. For example, Uzbek place names often consist of several elements, suffixes come after the stem, and the quality precedes the noun. In the list of toponyms of a place, this pattern is evident on many geographical maps. Hence, the toponymic model refers to the structure of toponyms” [1. 28]

At the same time, it would be appropriate to distinguish the following cases on the use of toponyms in Persian and Uzbek languages:

1) place names were Persianized during the Second Academy in Persian (1968) and mainly toponyms adopted since that time are used in all documents, in the media without any changes;

2) in the Uzbek language, the change of toponymic names is still going on, and the names are allowed to be changed unreasonably. As a result, toponymic words used in previous years are used differently in documents of later years.

In general, if the toponyms given as equivalents in the Uzbek language (even if they are substantially changed) are analyzed in terms of assimilation and word formation, in some cases it is possible to see that assimilation is offered for assimilation again.

When performing their structural-semantic analysis in accordance with the principles of classification of toponymic names, there are 2 types of distinctions: a) names that appear depending on the natural characteristics of geographical objects. b) names associated with the socio-economic, political and ideological conditions, features of the development of society.

It should be noted that the name of Yashnaabad district belongs to 2 types of this classification. It is observed that the joint oykonim [Name of the settlement] is formed on the basis of several models according to the morphological material. “Examples of joint toponyms in the form of “noun + verb” and “verb + noun” are ‘Qumbosdi’, ‘Soykeldi’, ‘Khojaoldi’, ‘Axunqaynar’, ‘Toshkesar’, ‘Suvchiqmas’, ‘Qolgandaryo’ [1. 46]. It is not mentioned in the Uzbek word-formation rules or in the ISO 704 standard [2. 38] that a term can be created on the basis of the model “Verb command mayli + noun”. ‘Yashnaabad’ - ‘yashna’ is the imperative mood of the verb. With this in mind, it should be noted that the term ‘Yashnaabad’ contradicts the rule of making the term, and the term

‘Yashnaabad’, which was created and proposed here, and which is currently used in all state documents, is misused.

In addition, the active speech layer of the lexicon in Persian was Persianized:

آغاز *āyāz* instead شروع *šorou* and ابتدا *ebtedā* instead شروع *šorou* ‘Beginning’; خاور *xāvar* instead مشرق *mašreq* ‘The East is an example.

Here it is, شروع *šorou* (arabic) and آغاز *āyāz* (Persian) words also have the same value in Persian lexicon, and it is appropriate to connect it directly with the phenomenon of allomorphy in linguistics.

J. Mottaqiy and A.R. According to an article co-authored by Lutfi, allomorphy is manifested in two ways:

1. Allofon. انداخت [andāxt] – انداز [andāz] “To throw”.

2. Allomorph. کردن *sorh* = قرمز *qermez* “fry” [3. 36-35].

Explaining the cases of allomorphy, the researcher did not comment on whether allomorphs were formed from assimilated words. Based on the above division, the verb شروع *šorow* = آغاز *āyāz* “start” provided by the Academy is allomorphic to each other. Explanatory dictionaries note that the Arabic word ابتدا *ebtedā* is also an allomorph (synonym) for these two words. [4] Hence, there are 2 Arabic allomorphs in a single آغاز *āyāz* Persian word. It is also observed that their frequency of digestion is almost the same:

آغاز طرح دوگانه سوز کردن خودروهای عمومی.
Āyāz-e tarx-e do gāne-ye suz kardan-e xodrowhā-ye omumi [https://www.ilna.news].

“Commencement of a two-way firing project for general automobiles”.

And:

یکی از بزرگ ترین مشکلات افرادی که می‌خواهند سخنرانی داشته باشند، شروع آن است.

Yeki az bozorgtarin moškelāt-e afīādi ke mixāhand soxanrāni dāšte bāšand, šoru'-ye ān ast [https://mostafae.com/portfolio-item/start-the-lecture].

“One of the biggest problems for those who want to speak is getting it started”.

The term “autonomy”, “administration”, “administration”, “alternative”, “arbitrator”, “visit”, “visit”, “humanitarianism”, “privatization”, “economy”, “jarida” and “reference book”, which were already used in the Uzbek language at the beginning of its activity, such as “plan”, “program”, “revolution”, which had many Arabic origins, as well as artificial socio-political and economic terms were re-introduced. [Derivative analysis of terms is explained in more detail in Chapter 3.] For example, while the term ‘revolution’ was used in periodicals in the 1990s, the term ‘revolution’ has been used since 1993:



“Your attitude to the word **revolution** was not positive [O’AS, 1993, August 5, p].

The main source in the creation or selection of the term was the possibilities of the native language [5. 14]. The reason is that any term must accurately and clearly express the meaning of a concept. This rule was not followed in the press. For example, instead of ‘academy’, terms such as ‘baytulhikma’ or ‘farhangistan’ are sometimes used that do not mean it. There are many such examples, such as ‘administration’, ‘alternative’, ‘judge’, ‘institute’, ‘university’, ‘frequency’, ‘economy’, ‘newspaper’, ‘reference’, ‘plan’, ‘program’, ‘revolution’ actively used.

But not all the assimilations proposed by Atamakom found their place in the language either. For example, the word ‘dorulfunun’, originally from the Arabic دارالْفنون *dār ol-fonun*, was originally suggested for ‘institute’, ‘university’ assimilations, which were previously used in Uzbek. Please note that the proposed word ‘dorulfunun’ is also misleading. Hence, Atamaqom suggested re-assimilation, and the word was even used in periodicals.

The International Standard ISO 704 states that “it is not always effective to replace words that have long been used in a language dictionary.”

Since the status of the Uzbek language in Uzbekistan, many new words have been forcibly included in the lexicon. Most of them are socio-political terms, which are also widely used in periodicals. But gradually it returned to the previous nomenclature, which expressed the same concept. Here is another example:

“Diary of the Supreme Council of the Republic of Uzbekistan” [XS, 1991, January 1, p. 1].

This term “jumhuriyat” was proposed instead of “republic”, in Arabic جُمْهُورِيَّةٌ *jumhuriyatun* Used in the sense of “Republic”. Hence, the Arabic word in its meaning was proposed and used in the Uzbek language. Later, one can witness that this word has gone out of the lexical structure. In particular, in all state documents, presidential decrees, laws and decrees published from 1989 to the present day, the term “republic” has been widely used in the media at the same time as the term “jumhuriyat”. Probably for this reason, in recent years, only the word “republic” has been used in all documents and publications. Examples are the Law on the State Language of the Republic of Uzbekistan [6], the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Law on Freedom of Conscience and Religious Organizations [7], and many other normative legal acts.

Paragraph 7 of the Bulletin reads: “Whether or not this or that masculine word is replaced by another must be taken into account whether it is used in related or non-related languages. If a word in Uzbek is used in many languages of the world (related and unrelated), it is useless to try to replace it

with another word. For example, the word ‘republic’ has a similar character” [5. 7].

We would like to note that the forcible introduction of Arabic words into the Uzbek language has increased. Here is another example:

“When we look at the pages of the inherited” Mirror “magazine ...” [XS, 1991, January 1, p. 3]

Here, ‘jarida’ is an adjective used for the terms ‘newspaper’ and ‘magazine’. In fact, جَرْدَةٌ *jaridatun* is an Arabic word that has 2 meanings in Arabic:

- 1) ‘newspaper’;
- 2) ‘list’, ‘record’.

The word was adopted in Persian:

- 1) ‘Will’ means ‘reference page’, ‘newspaper’ or ‘magazine’ [8].

Apparently, more assimilation has been proposed to assimilation.

In addition, many words in the Uzbek model of ‘Arabic basis + Persian affix / semi-affix’ were introduced at the initiative of the same Atamaqom, and they are as follows:

“New Year’s Address of the President of the USSR to the Soviet People” [XS, 1991, January 3, p. 2].

The ‘appeal’ (مراجِع *morāja* ‘{Arabic basis} + -نامه- {Persian semi-affix}) is an assimilation, consisting mainly of a set of statements made by a head of state or officials to the people. Hence, the proposed word was proposed temporarily.

Another example:

“The Chairman of the Religious Board of Muslims of the Central Asian Republics and Kazakhstan, Mufti, People’s Deputy of the USSR Muhammad Sadiq Muhammad Yusuf blessed the writers of newspapers with a white blessing” [XS, 1991, January 1, p. 1].

Here قَلَم *qalam* ‘pen’, ‘is a word meaning a writing instrument, كَش - کشیدن *kešidan* ‘The verb semi-affix from the verb to pull, to stretch. It should be noted that this word, which is formed by the Persian word-formation rule, does not exist in the Persian dictionary.

There are also a number of assimilations in the ‘Arabic basis + Persian affix / semi-affix’ model, most of which eventually found no place in the Uzbek lexicon. For example:

“This spirit was evident in the first minutes of the Days of Culture - in the words spoken during the meeting of guests from Tashkent on November 17 at the Nukus airport” [O’AS 1993, November 26, p. 1].

The term has been proposed for use since its earliest days ‘Tayyora’, ‘tayyorgoh’ (طياره *tayyāre* {арабий} + گاه - *gāh* {форсий яримадффикс})



The terms are originally Arabic طَيَّارَةٌ *tāyyaratun* – ‘proposed for the plane.

According to Bektemirov, “In deciding whether or not to replace a Russian word with another, it is necessary to pay attention to whether the word is used in world languages. The main way to do this is to get closer to the languages of the world, to strive for equality with them. Particular attention should be paid to such behavior in terminology. In this regard, e.g., the word *republic* with *jumhuriyat*, with the word *airport* *tayyoragoh*, *not to agree to* replace *democracy* with the word *xalqchil*, it would be right to leave them in place. [9. 37]”

Another example:”

“Report to the Executive Committee that the Soviet Library of Uzbekistan is in a state of disrepair ...” [XS 1992, August 6, p. 3].

It is worth noting that the word “repair” is not based on the rules of word formation in Persian and Arabic, but on the basis of the rules of word formation in Uzbek. Because the word تعمیر “repair” is used in Arabic to mean “construction”. When the word was introduced into Uzbek, it was suggested instead of the word ‘repair’. In this regard, ‘repair’ is an Uzbek word. Here we take two Arabic words and make a new word based on the rules of the Uzbek language.

In addition, ‘school’, ‘class’, ‘teacher’, ‘lecture’, ‘balance’, ‘weight’, ‘commerce’, ‘region’, ‘heaven’, ‘law’, ‘content’, which are used in everyday life in Uzbek, There are a number of Arabic words such as ‘text’, ‘subject’, ‘ruler’, which are used in everyday life and are deeply ingrained in the lexicon of the Uzbek language. For this reason, it is not considered appropriate to equate these words.

We would like to draw your attention to the constructions made with the Uzbek word ‘oliy’ and currently actively used: In Arabic, ‘عالِ عَالِ *al* is a word belonging to the family of words meaning ‘high’, ‘old’, ‘high’, ‘first degree’, ‘top’, and has served as the basis for the formation of many terms in Uzbek. For example, let's analyze the combination of ‘Oliy Majlis’:

While ‘Oliy’ -عالی means ‘high’, the word ‘majlis’ has a number of meanings in Arabic:

- 1) ‘location’
- 2) ‘meeting’
- 3) ‘council’
- 4) ‘Board of Directors’
- 5) ‘tribunal’, ‘court’

These include a number of compound terms such as ‘Supreme Court’, ‘High League’, ‘Higher Mathematics’, ‘Ministry of Higher Education’, ‘Cabinet of Ministers’.

The regulation of terms should be aimed primarily at the introduction of office work in the state language, as a number of terms in this area are waiting for their Uzbek alternative.

REFERENCES

1. Ahmadaliev Yu.I. *Toponymic and geographical terminology. Fergana: 2018, - p. 26.*
2. *Terminology work — Principles and Methods // International Standard ISO 704. Second edition 2000-11-15. Reference number ISO 704:2000 (E). – 38 p.*
3. *Mottaqiy J. va Lotfiy A.R. Allomorphy in Persian past stems. -pp. 36-35.*
4. فرهنگ فارسی. ح. عمید. تهران 2010. ص. 699.
5. *Terminology of the Uzbek language. Bulletin of the Republican Terminology Committee under the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Tashkent: 1992. -p. 14.*
6. <https://www.lex.uz/acts/121051>
7. <https://www.lex.uz/acts/20596>
8. فرهنگ فارسی. ح. عمید. تهران 2010. ص. 400.
9. *Bektemirov H., Begmatov E. Terms of the independence period. Republican Terminology Committee under the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan. –T.: Fan, 2002. - 37 p.*



ANALYSIS OF LINGVOCULTUROLOGICAL CASES IN THE PROCESS OF INTERACTION

Tagaynazarova Rakhima Ahmetovna
Teacher of Termez branch of TSPU.

ABSTRACT

The article is devoted to the study of the position of lingvoculturology in modern linguistics in the process of social interaction. The issue of the relationship and interaction of culture and language has turned into central in science emerged in the middle of the last century at the confluence of sociolinguistics, ethno-linguistics, linguistic country studies, cultural studies – cultural linguistics. To analyze conceptions of language system functioning in interaction, it should be referred to the concepts of a language situation, a linguo-cultural situation that are constantly developing. In studying the lingvoculturological cases it is essential to consider linguo-cultural concepts.

KEYWORDS: *Lingvoculturology, social interaction, culture, language, cultural linguistics.*

DISCUSSION

Lingvoculturology as the complex scientific discipline of synthesizing type, studies interrelation and culture and language interaction in its functioning and reflects this process as complete structure of units in unity of their language and cultural contents by means of system methods and with orientation to modern priorities and cultural establishments. At present, approach in the realm of cultural linguistics remains relevant: “In the research on the basis of the theoretical analysis of scientific methodological literature, the content of the concept of a lingvoculturology as sciences at the present stage of development of linguistics is open” (Zhumasheva, Zhumbaeva, Zhukenova, Ismagulova, & Ryspaeva, 2014). And “as a result, the interaction between culture and lingvoculture emerges” (Tokarev, 2015, p. 285). According to Schweitzer (1978), linguistic situation is “system of socially and functionally distributed and hierarchically linguistic system and subsystems that coexist and interact in a given ethnic community or in a given administrative-territorial association and in respect of which members of the corresponding linguistic and verbal collectives adhere to certain social attitudes” (Schweizer & Nikolsky, 1978, p.145).

In accordance with Vinogradov (1990), a language situation is “set of forms of existence (as well as styles) of a single language or set of language in their territorial and social interrelation and functional interaction within certain geographical regions or administrative-political entities” (p.57).

Language is closely connected with culture: it sprouts in it, develops in it and expresses in it. On the basis of this idea there was a new science – a lingvoculturology which can be considered as the independent direction of linguistics issued in the 90th years of the XX century. If the cultural science investigates consciousness of the person in relation to the nature, society, history, art and other spheres of its social and cultural life, and linguistics considers outlook which is displayed and fixed in language in the form of mental models of a language picture of the world, the lingvoculturology has the subject and language and the culture which are in dialogue, interaction. If the traditional way of judgment of a problem of interaction of language and culture consists in attempt to solve linguistic problems, using some ideas of culture, in our work ways by means of which language embodies in the units are studied, stores and broadcasts culture.

Linguistic and cultural components of a concept should be considered, according to A.A.Grigoriev, in their interrelation with philosophy, culture and society (Grigoriev, 2006). The lingvocultural understanding of the concept is distinguished, first of all, by the fact that it is recognized as a cultural object, as Stepanov (2001) defines, “a slot of culture in the human mind” (p. 732). A concept in cultural linguistics is a multilayered, multidimensional structure that includes ideas, emotive, historical, etymological components, characterized by objectivity and historical conditionality (Tokaraev, 2000). All the above-mentioned definitions indicate two



components, two plans of a concept – a plan of expression and a plan of content.

In addition to above notions, lingvoculturology is the branch of linguistics arisen on a joint of linguistics and cultural science and investigating manifestations of the culture of the people which were reflected and fixed in language. The ethnolinguistics and sociolinguistics is closely connected with it, and is so close that it always to consider a lingvoculturology as the ethnolinguistics section. Object of research of this science are language units which gained symbolical, reference, figurative and metaphorical value in culture and which generalize results of actually human consciousness – archetypical and prototypical, recorded in myths, legends, rituals, ceremonies, folklore and religious discourses, poetic and prosaic art texts, phraseological units and metaphors, symbols and the paremiyakh (proverb and sayings), etc.

Modern approach of knowledge of a lingvoculturology (Life Science Journal 2014:11) allowed us to use these intrinsic subjects of a lingvoculturology in development of Model Modern approach to knowledge of a lingvoculturology:

I – The first group of lingvoculturological subjects: (1) subject of a lingvoeogrphy is a lingvoculturology component, they become also its subject; (2) mythologized language units: archetypes and mythemias, ceremonies and beliefs, rituals and the customs enshrined in language; (3) paremiological fund of language.

II – Second group lingvoculturologicalof subjects (4) phraseological fund of language; (5) standards, stereotypes, symbols; (6) metaphors and images of language.

III – Third group lingvoculturological of subjects (7) stylistic way of language; (8) speech behavior; (9) area of speech etiquette.

On the basis of the theoretical and methodological analysis, organizational and methodological aspects of a currents state of studying of a lingvoculturology are revealed. As a result, the modern directions of development of a problem of interrelation of a language and culture, as a main components of a lingvoculturology were proved and defined

REFERENCES

1. Clatford, J.C., 2002. *Language Learning and the Applied Linguistics: A Historical Setch. Language Learning*, 48(4): 465-496.
2. Bernard Spolsky, Francis M. Hult, 2008. *The history and the development of educational linguistics*. 10:10-24
3. Ben Rampton, 2007. *Retuning in applied linguistics. International Journal of Applied Linguistics*, 7(1): 3-25.
4. Slyshkin, G.G. (2004). *Lingvo-cultural concepts and metaconcepts*.

5. Tokaraev, G.V. (2015). *Problems of linguistic and culturelinguistic description of the concept*.
6. Vinogradov, V.A. (1990). *Language situation. Linguistic Encyclopedic Dictionary*.



REDEFINING LIVELIHOOD- AN ENQUIRY OF WOMEN EMPOWERMENT THROUGH THE LENS OF CAPABILITY APPROACH

Manjari Shukla

PhD Research Scholar

Centre for the Study of Social Exclusion and Inclusive Policy
Jawaharlal Nehru University

ABSTRACT

Women poverty in a country like India is a function of more than just economic disempowerment, as is posited by the framework of capability approach introduced by Amartya Sen. The approach ideates that poverty is not only a manifestation of one's material, tangible realities like the 'lack of income' but also of more intangible aspects of 'lack of capability' and should thus be seen as such. The programme of National Rural Livelihood Mission (NRLM) introduced by the Government of India with the goal of empowering poor women in rural areas through the creation of Self-Help Groups, partly functions on the premise that women have innate capabilities and with a little assistance may be able to step out of poverty. The aspect of agency has to play a significant role in the process and definition of empowerment in order for it to sustain itself.

KEYWORDS: *Capability approach; Women Empowerment; Poverty; Human Agency; Self-Help Groups; Livelihood; Rural Development*

INTRODUCTION

It almost stands as a truism that to come out of the clutches of poverty, there needs to be put much emphasis on livelihood generation for it would help in the building of assets that would, in turn, pull one out of poverty. Although the formulation isn't exactly untrue, the process has been made out to be overly linear while in reality, it is much more nuanced and complicated. Over the past few decades, there has been a shift from the income-centric idea of poverty to a more structural and detailed understanding of the same which came about through the introduction of the concept of capability approach by Amartya Sen. The approach relied on a more nuanced lens to look at poverty wherein it tried to go beyond the conventional, tangible signifiers like income, resources¹ and incorporate more intangible measures like capabilities, freedoms etc to talk about poverty.

Thus, the approach highlights the need for literature on poverty and the state initiatives towards poverty reduction by means of livelihood generation, to focus as much on capability enhancement as on the apparent objectives of income generation. On these very lines, there is also a need to redefine livelihood to consolidate these rather important ideals of agency and freedom as well in addition to focusing on material well-being and betterment. This assimilative approach gives a framework that uses subject-centric ideals (of capability approach) to pursue the larger tangible objective of 'not being poor'. This framework sees livelihood as not just instrumental in achieving poverty eradication objective but also intrinsically valuable for it gives one a sense of 'freedom' and 'agency'². In other words, it contributes more than tangible outcomes (income), it imparts one voice and meaning and instils confidence to work towards one's personal growth.

¹ The approach doesn't take away from the significance of these conventional ideas of poverty but proposes their inadequacy towards positing a lasting solution.

² Both of these form two of the very central ideals of the capability approach



CAPABILITY AS A METRIC OF POVERTY

Sen (1979) in his paper titled 'Equality of What?' in the Tanner Series Lecture talked about the concept of Capability Approach for the first time. He elaborated on the three ideas of equality- utilitarian equality, total utility equality and Rawlsian equality. Therein he mentions 'basic capability equality' as an apt way of going about the larger understanding of equality. The approach developed over the years (Sen, 1979, 1985, 1999, 2000) and formed an important part of both academic writings and policies where it also formed the ground for the introduction of Human Development.

The approach emphasizes on the importance of functionings (which he calls 'beings' and 'doings') and one's capabilities and freedoms, over and above such arbitrary measures like utility, resources etc³. However one must keep in mind that the capability approach is not an approach that explains or guarantees an effective solution to the problem of poverty or inequality but one that helps in understanding and conceptualizing these problems. The approach does not focus on the ends per se but whether a person has been put in a situation in which she can freely pursue the functioning that she values i.e. her capabilities.

The approach thus is a *way* towards the solution rather than a solution in itself. For capability theorists, the emphasis on capabilities and functionings rather than income is valued particularly for two important reasons. First, the means would not end up assuming an intrinsic valuation and would remain of instrumental importance only. For instance, income or resources will not end up being valued for their own sake but only in so far as they contribute to the expansion of people's capabilities⁴. Second, starting from ends, one is open to the possibility of more than one means to achieving the end and thus allowing us to not put overarching emphasis on the premise of there being just one (like income), for there are ends that require means over and above financial resources, like a conducive social and/or political environment for the overall well-being of people.

The capability approach generally entails an understanding of crosscutting concepts of 'capability and functioning' and an undermined yet very important understanding of 'agency and well-being'. The following is a simplified table to elaborate on the many key concepts of the approach.

³ Stanford Encyclopaedia of Philosophy;
available at
<https://plato.stanford.edu/entries/capability-approach/>

⁴ Ibid.

Table 1 Key concepts of the capability approach

	<u>AGENCY</u>	<u>WELL-BEING</u>
ACHIEVEMENT	Agency achievement	Well-being achievement (Functioning)
FREEDOM	Agency freedom	Well-being freedom (Capability)

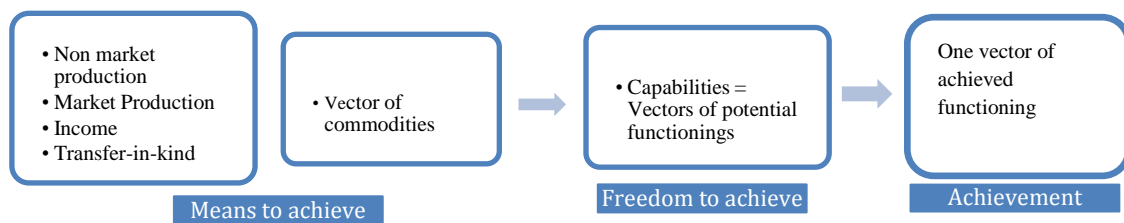
Source- Crocker (2008)

Capability approach in its most basic sense this is a multi-disciplinary approach and by virtue of the fact that it talks about such widely acceptable and applicable aspects like freedoms and capabilities, this approach has a universal appeal. The advent of the approach has lent a new lens through which poverty can be seen. Before the idea attained vogue, poverty was seen in simply material terms, as lack of income, resources, as a result of which the poverty studies focused on such income-centric measures as consumption, household income etc to measure the instance of poverty. The approach criticized this practice of putting over-riding emphasis on such

measures and proposed that income or resources are at best, only a means towards other more valued achievements which he called functionings. According to this approach, it isn't the possession of goods that is important but what these goods enable one to 'do' or 'be' and the freedom to pursue these functionings (beings and doings) is what Sen (1985) terms as capabilities.

The following is a schematic representation of the approach which shows the income and other material aspects as constituting the means to achieving other valued outcomes.

Figure 1 Schematic Representation of the Capability Approach



Source - Based on [Robeyns (2000, 2005)]

Sen (1996) gives precedence to the aspect of capabilities over that of functioning, for the former signifies freedom to choose from an alternate set of functioning vectors which in turn would affect the latter which is the outcome i.e the functionings. This freedom of being able to choose from a set of vectors is what makes the means more valuable than the ends. Inherent within the ideal of capability thus also lies the aspect of agency which makes this approach subject-centric. The very fact that not everybody has the same capabilities (functioning vectors) and one's ability to convert these freedoms into achievements is contingent on various

conversion factors⁵, highlights the differences in the agency of different people. The approach also places great importance on the aspect of agency and proposes to see humans as active agents rather than passive recipients in their own development.

GENDERED NATURE OF POVERTY

The fact that Women in general are, 'over-represented among poor and powerless' presents itself

⁵ Namely personal heterogeneities, environmental diversities, variations in social climate, differences in relational perspectives and distribution within the family



as a self-explanatory reality given the status they hold in the society. The fourth UN conference on women asserted that 70% of the world's poor were women and the objective of eradicating the 'persistent and increasing burden of poverty on women' was adopted as one of the 12 critical areas of the Beijing Platform for Action. There was a growing scholarly interest in the direction. This led to the coinage of the phrase 'feminization of poverty', first used by Diana Pearce in 1978 in the context of growing instances of women being the victim of poverty gained currency.⁶

Chant (2006)⁷ notes certain chief characteristics of the feminization of poverty which constitute observations like greater persistence and intensity of poverty among women as compared to men, more barriers to cope for women than men, female-headed household more prone to poverty and is more likely to transmit it to the next generations than its counterpart etc.

The idea forwarded by the term was later used by many scholars (Madeiros and Costa, 2008; Chant, 2006) to study women as the thrust group that require rescue from the clutches of poverty. This concept though is ripe with problems in that it takes poverty chiefly as lack of income and side-lines the more holistic understanding of poverty as capability failures. Also, the fact that the household level studies (focusing obsessively on the monetary, consumption aspect) failed to comprehend the intra-household disparities wherein women unfailingly are poorer in every sense. There indeed is, in a country like India, a need to assess the 'feminization of poverty' in the light of Sen's capability approach. Fukuda-Parr (1999) asserts that feminization of poverty is 'not just the lack of income'. As is also rightly argued by Razavi (1999) and cited in Chant (2006)53,

From a gender perspective, broader concepts of poverty are more useful than a focus purely on household income levels because they allow a better grasp of the multi-dimensional aspects of gender disadvantage, such as lack of power to control important decisions that affect

one's life ... (Razavi 1999 cited in Chant, 2006 pp. 203)

Women are poor in every sense, be it the conventional sense of poverty as income deprivation or the more holistic understanding of poverty as capability failure. The lack of freedom to make important life decisions is one of the prime reasons that render women intrinsically poor. Their position in the social domain as a disadvantaged group is an established fact and so are the implications of this very positioning. These implications include hampered well-being and agency of women; restricted access and control over resources, or even pursue the important functioning that they value in the remotest way possible. The fact that the majority of policy measures working towards eradicating poverty focus on the monetary aspect of it, only reinstates how insufficient our understanding of poverty is and continues to be. Initiating policies that aim at enhancing the well-being of women might well be a step towards 'de-feminization of poverty' but it sure does not discount the importance of taking into account the very crucial role of women as 'participants' and 'agents' in achieving this end.

LIVELIHOOD, WOMEN EMPOWERMENT AND THE IDEAL OF AGENCY

Livelihoods, apart from the more tangible ends that they serve like bring in income, helping in 'getting by', they also serve certain intangible ends like empowering people (with an intermediary stage of capability enhancement) to live a more meaningful life. This empowerment if seen through the lens of capability approach incorporates the idea of agency which is defined in terms of 'the ability to make one's own life choices' and in more simple terms enhance one's decision making abilities. Kabeer (1999, 2001, 2008) defines empowerment with agency as the centre-piece as 'women's empowerment as the processes through which women gained the capacity for exercising strategic forms of agency in relation to their own lives as well as in relation to the larger structures of constraint that positioned them as subordinate to men'. This empowerment (intrinsic) is more desired and lasting as compared to the narrow, extrinsic empowerment where one is superficially empowered (through passive agents) but without an understanding of their disadvantaged positioning in the societal structure in the first place.

The view of poverty as capability failure demands a whole new approach towards the formulation of policies and frameworks to curb the menace of poverty. Livelihood generation is one of the chief ways forwarded by both scholars and the state to achieve this end. There is an underlying understanding

⁶ It is noteworthy that poverty at this point of time was still largely the lack of economic resources more than anything else. However, we will use the phrase in relation to poverty as capability deprivation.

⁷ Chant, Sylvia (2006) *Revisiting the 'feminisation of poverty' and the UNDP gender indices: what case for a gendered poverty index?* New series working paper, 18. LSE Gender Institute, London School of Economics and Political Science, London, UK pp 3-4



that livelihoods would help one build assets and resources which would automatically help them pull themselves out of poverty. The proposed framework should 'bridge the more materialist (cf. World Bank, 1990) and the more hermeneutic and actor-centred (cf. Chambers, 1987; Scoones and Thompson, 1994) notions of poverty and livelihood' (Bebbington, 1999). This led to the introduction of the idea of Sustainable Livelihood by Chambers and Conway (1991) in the paper titled *Sustainable rural livelihoods: practical concepts for the 21st century*. Livelihood thus defined, encapsulates the ideals of the capability approach and beyond, as is clear from the following definition given by Chambers and Conway (1991)

A livelihood comprises the capabilities, assets (including both material and social resources) and activities required for a means of living. A livelihood is sustainable when it can cope with and recover from stress and shocks and maintain or enhance its capabilities and assets both now and in the future, while not undermining the natural resource base. (Chambers & Conway, 1991)

This framework of Sustainable Livelihood promises to forward a more holistic idea of poverty reduction where it sees livelihoods with regards to five capital assets- produced, human, natural, social and economic capital and also takes into account the 'access' aspect of it. The outcome also puts an emphasis on the capability generation. It wouldn't be too far-fetched to see an element of the capability approach in the framework for the latter also centres around the idea of freedom to pursue valued functionings which is contingent upon various factors that decide one's access to the outcome. The framework advanced sees these assets as not mere means towards earning a living but also give meaning to people's lives. Livelihoods thus have an intrinsically valuable nature wherein it lends a sense of agency to people which further has an emancipatory impact. If seen through the lens of the capability approach, livelihood is essentially a means to expand one's freedoms to include more alternate functioning vectors for people to choose from. Access to these capital assets defines one's livelihood strategies which further decide the outcomes in the form of poverty reduction and capability enhancement. There is also the underlying understanding that not everybody has similar access to these capital assets and it would depend on various factors like their positioning in the social arena, and other identity aspects. The differential access to these capitals would lead to varying livelihood strategies which would result in differential outcomes in the form of improved wellbeing and capabilities. For instance, the capital available to women would be very different (and deficient) as compared to those available to men which

would restrict their livelihood strategies and in the end would result in only a limited betterment in their wellbeing and capabilities. This goes on to show how differential access to these capitals can impact the outcomes. This is similar to the dynamics of the capability approach wherein differential entitlements (due to various factors) lead to different and very limited sets of freedom (functioning vectors). Livelihood strategies are influenced by 'access to and control over assets, access to markets, information and organization, effective management of vulnerability and the interaction of these policies at the global, national and local levels' (World Bank et al. 2008). The fact that livelihood strategies of women from the poor strata are contingent on their gender entitlements and their disadvantaged positioning in the (patriarchal) social structure presents itself as a truism as women have the least control over the resources both material and social. (Nazneen, 2012)

National Rural Livelihood Mission (NRLM): An effective answer?

As is clear from the above discussion, the gendered nature of various institutions (household, society, market etc) restricts the access and control of women to resource, both economic and social, denying them agency to take up various livelihood strategies and as a result disempowering them. The states need to intervene at this level to forward the project of women empowerment. Aajeevika or the National Rural Livelihood Mission is one such state initiative launched by the Ministry of Rural Development in June 2011. It 'aims at creating efficient and effective institutional platforms of the rural poor, enabling them to increase household income through sustainable livelihood enhancements and improved access to financial services.' (official website, Aajeevika). The thrust is on organizing and mobilizing poor women from marginalized sections of the society into Self-help groups and train and motivate them to take up livelihoods to help achieve the objective of poverty reduction.

Following are the NRLM guiding principles⁸:

- Poor have a strong desire to come out of poverty, and they have innate capabilities
- Social mobilization and building strong institutions of the poor is critical for unleashing the innate capabilities of the poor.
- An external dedicated and sensitive support structure is required to induce the social

⁸ See <https://aajeevika.gov.in/content/mission>

mobilization, institution building and empowerment process.

- Facilitating knowledge dissemination, skill-building, access to credit, access to marketing,

and access to other livelihoods services underpins this upward mobility.

Figure 2. Process of NRLM



Source- NRLM official website

The various phases of implementation of National Rural Livelihood Mission in a state constitute the division of the districts/Blocks into the following:

- Resource blocks- These would constitute 5-6% of blocks in a state. These would serve as pilot blocks where the key strategies of the mission will be implemented. These would create a 'proof of concept' for other blocks to follow. These are provided with community resource persons⁹ and National resource organizations (NROs) which help states in implementing the strategies of NRLM.
- Intensive blocks- These blocks are directly administered by the SRLMs wherein they designate their own staff members and employ CRPs from the resource blocks
- Partnership blocks- the SRLMs take up implementation in blocks where there is already mobilization and SHG formations through the help of NGOs.

⁹ CRPs are women who have come out of poverty with the help of their SHGs and now serve as cornerstones in helping other women through their experiences.

- Non-Intensive- all the remaining districts/blocks (other than the above mentioned) come under non-intensive blocks. These are provided with limited assistance from SRLMs for the time being but expected to be brought under the ambit of the mission in future.

Key Features of NRLM

- The target groups of the poor people are reached through the means of Participatory Identification of Poor (PIP). This list of poor thus identified, must be confirmed by the Gram Sabha and approved by Gram Panchayat.
- NRLM provides the SHGs with Revolving Fund and Community Investment Funds as 'resources in perpetuity' in order to build their financial management capacity and later attract bank finance
- It focuses on promoting livelihoods of the poor through the three pillars- vulnerability reduction and livelihood enhancement, employment and entrepreneurship

It is apparent from the guiding principles and the key features of NRLM that the initiative is in part inspired by the capability approach and also tries to encapsulate the ideals of sustainable livelihood



approach. It, however, remains to be seen whether the initiative is able to achieve the more intangible and unapparent functionings of empowerment in the sense of agency enhancement. In order to truly implement the ideals of capability approach into such livelihood initiatives, there should be an emphasis on forwarding the more holistic idea of empowerment as agency enhancement where women have the freedom to have their own conceptions of good and be able to work towards achieving them.

The problem that the initiative is likely to face stems from the rather shallow understanding of disempowerment and the gendered ways in which poverty works. In so far that the scheme mobilizes poor women by providing financial support to pursue their own livelihood endeavours, there is some hope that it would help in empowering women economically. However, the initiative doesn't really offer a way to ensure the kind of empowerment that the very ideals that it is based on forward and one that women value. The SHGs are proposed to these women as solely a means of improving their financial status, confirming to the conventional, income-centric notions of poverty without really making them see their poverty as a function of more than their economic deprivation. They need to be made to expect and seek more than just financial support from schemes like these that promise women empowerment. So while NRLM might prove to be an effective way of achieving ends like giving women a platform to earn, it needs a deeper assessment into how holistic the livelihood (generated through NRLM) is in terms of the more desired end of (intrinsic) empowerment. This view of empowerment encompasses not only the aspect of access to resources (which is gendered), but also more hermeneutic aspects of making one's voice heard and presence felt in various walks of life, be it political, interfamilial, society or psychological (in measures like self-efficacy and self-esteem).

WAY FORWARD

While the idea of poverty eradication among women by way of introducing sustainable livelihood measures seems like a well-meaning and effective mode of achieving the said objective, we need to be very cautious as to not mistake symptoms with the disease. While the income-generating capacity of livelihood plays a very instrumental role in poverty reduction, it also has an intrinsic emancipatory value where it imparts agency to women. The success of initiatives like NRLM doesn't merely show in monetary progress of the SHGs but in whether they have found their voices and wield the 'power within'. As Sen (1985) rightly points out that real empowerment is in treating individuals as agents who possess their

own notion of good and bad, and not as mere beneficiaries. Going with the premise the initiative does set out to make these women agents wherein the state only helps them financially at the initial stages of SHG formation leaving them to further the objectives of the SHGs of savings and livelihood promotion by themselves. This only makes them agents in the more superficial sense of the term where they have access to finance through the SHGs but in other more important arenas of life, there is no enhancement of agency.

The practice of agency should be seen as a natural extrapolation of the development of critical consciousness and agency is valued only if it is preceded by this consciousness. Without the presence of this consciousness any practice of agency is going to only reinforce the existing social order and to some extent worsen it. The precondition to empowerment thus is creating consciousness among the women (and its various subcategories) of their disadvantaged position in the society and all that is wrong with it. The realization among women that their exclusion from the social order is the structural cause of their oppression and poverty, needs to be instilled in them.

However, this is also equally difficult a measurement to make, for the agency is not a direct measurable variable and the proxies are difficult to quantify as well and at times inadequate and deceiving. That said, the policymakers and academicians likewise cannot overlook the indispensable character of the concept in livelihood as it offers one of the most holistic ways to make empowerment more informed which furthers the project of poverty reduction.

REFERENCE

1. Alkire, S. (2005). *Subjective quantitative studies of human agency*. *Social Indicators Research*, 74(1), 217-260.
2. Alkire, S. (2005). *Valuing freedoms: Sen's capability approach and poverty reduction*. Oxford University Press on Demand.
3. Alkire, S. (2007). *Choosing dimensions: The capability approach and multidimensional poverty*. In *The many dimensions of poverty* (pp. 89-119). Palgrave Macmillan UK.
4. Batliwala, S. (2007). *Taking the power out of empowerment— an experiential account*. *Development in practice*, 17(4-5), 557-565.
5. Bebbington, A. (1999). *Capitals and capabilities: a framework for analyzing peasant viability, rural livelihoods and poverty*. *World Development*, 27(12), 2021-2044.
6. Chambers, R., & Conway, G. (1992). *Sustainable rural livelihoods: practical concepts for the 21st century*. Institute of Development Studies (UK).
7. Chambers, R. (1997). *Whose reality counts* (Vol. 25). London: Intermediate technology publications.
8. Kabeer, N. (1999) *'Resources, agency, achievements: reflections on the measurement of*



- women's empowerment' *Development and Change* Vol 30 (): 435-464
9. Kabeer, N. (2001) 'Reflection on the measurement of women's empowerment' in *SIDA Studies* No. 3 *Discussing women's empowerment: theory and practice* Stockholm (available on www.sida.se)
 10. Kabeer, N. (2012). *Women's economic empowerment and inclusive growth: labour markets and enterprise development*. International Development Research Centre, 44(10), 1-70.
 11. Nazneen, Sohela. (2012). *Rural Livelihoods and Gender*. 10.13140/RG.2.1.1837.4004.
 12. Nussbaum, M. C. (2001). *Women and human development: The capabilities approach* (Vol. 3). Cambridge University Press
 13. Nussbaum, Martha, and Amartya Sen, eds. *The quality of life*. Oxford University Press, 1993.
 14. Ramesh, J. (2007). *Self-help Groups Revolution: What Next?*. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 3621-3624.
 15. Randall, V. (1987). *Women and politics: An international perspective*. Taylor & Francis. Rao, D. V. (2003). *SHGs and social change*. *SOCIAL WELFARE-DELHI-*, 50(2), 32-34.
 16. Robeyns, I. (2003, September). *The capability approach: an interdisciplinary introduction*. In *Training course preceding the Third International Conference on the Capability Approach*, Pavia, Italy.
 17. Robeyns, I. (2003). *Sen's capability approach and gender inequality: selecting relevant capabilities*. *Feminist economics*, 9(2-3), 61-92.
 18. Robeyns, I. (2005). *The capability approach: a theoretical survey*. *Journal of human development*, 6(1), 93-117.
 19. Robeyns, I. (2006). *The capability approach in practice*. *Journal of Political Philosophy*, 14(3), 351-376.
 20. Saha, Santosh. "Amartya Sen's concept of human rights: agency's vital role." In *Forum on Public Policy: A Journal of the Oxford Round Table*. *Forum on Public Policy*, 2012.
 21. Sanyal, P. (2014). *Credit to capabilities: A sociological study of microcredit groups in India*. Cambridge University Press.
 22. Scoones, I. (1998). *Sustainable rural livelihoods: a framework for analysis*
 23. Sen, A. (1987). *Equality of what?*.
 24. Sen, A. (1987). *Gender and cooperative conflicts* (No. 1342). Helsinki: Wider
 25. Sen, A. (1992). *Inequality reexamined*. Clarendon Press
 26. Sen, A. (2000). *Social exclusion: Concept, application, and scrutiny*.
 27. Sen, A. (2001). *Development as freedom*. Oxford Paperbacks. Sen, Amartya. "Well-being, agency and freedom: The Dewey lectures 1984." *The journal of philosophy* 82, no. 4 (1985): 169-221.



CONCEPTUAL FOUNDATIONS OF THE PROBLEM OF NATIONAL IDENTITY AWARENESS

Zafar Uzakovich Khayitov
Candidate of Philosophical Sciences,
Navoi State Pedagogical Institute,
Navoi city, Uzbekistan

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra3891>

ABSTRACT

Awareness of national identity is a complex, multifaceted spiritual state in the minds and beliefs of people, which impacts on all phenomena of social development. The level of national identity is an important factor for further development of the countries that have recently gained their independence. The essence of national identity phenomenon, its role in the existence of the nation, defining its status as sovereign entity, the role of the state factor in the system of national identity are analyzed via socio-philosophical analysis in the article.

KEY WORDS: *ethnos, national values, Koran, national heritage, "title" nation, tolerance, political stability.*

DISCUSSION

After the collapse of the Soviet Union in the late twentieth, in the former Soviet republics, including Central Asia, research on national consciousness, national identity, national ideology, national education became a crucial area of social and political sciences. The policy of the Soviet Union to form a "Single Soviet nation" based on the assimilation of all the peoples of the country to each other had always denied nationality in any field. The manifestation of national identity or the processes connected with national customs and traditions in the life of any nation, were considered as the appearance of "nationalism" or the factor that destroys the "single family" ideology. Since, understanding of national identity is related to a number of processes such as: the socio-political, the independent governance, the choice of models of development and ethno-political relations about the future of the nation.

Awareness of national identity cannot be analyzed in isolation from the concept of "nation", so that we will try to analyze the meaning of this concept. As "Nation" is a notion with a complex meaning, still in literature sources there is no consensus available to define it. However, there are aspects that generalize them. In particular, in the late 80s of the twentieth century, we see that a number of scholars began to give priority to the factor of national identity.

The notions such as «миллат» (*nation*), «миллий» (*national*), «миллийлик» (*nationality*) entered the language of the peoples of Central Asia

from the Arabic language in the 8th century, during the conquest of Maverannahr by the Arab caliphate. The expression "мил" is used in the root of these notions. In Arabic language "مِل" means "root", "core essence", "basis". The concept of "nation" (*миллат*) is widely used and has several meanings: 1) religion, religious community; 2) the ummah, the community of people with common religious beliefs; 3) also means people, nation. [1, p.160.]

It is obvious that the concept of 'nation' which has been used in Arabic is broader and much deeper according to its dictionary meaning, than it is understood today.

The religious and mythological views on the origin of nations are of great importance and noteworthy. According to the Bible, God in a rage sends a flood on the people, and the whole Earth is flooded. As a result, all living beings on Earth are perished. In the flood only prophet Noah with his family and a pair of all the animals survived in Noah's Ark. After some time, the flood stops and life on earth begins again. All the people who later appeared on Earth were descended from the offspring and descendants of Noah. The animals are the descendants of the animals that survived in Noah's Ark. [2, p.9.]

According to another biblical narration, people lived in one place and when their number increased, they became too proud and lost fear towards the God, as a result they initiated to construct a high seven-story tower in Babylon



(Babylon). This makes the God angry, he sends the people who once spoke the same language all over the Earth, changing their languages into different ones. [3, p.13.]

As it is given in Surah al-Baqara, Yunus, Hud, and Nahl of Holy Koran, the God created all human beings from a single father and mother. It means that originally all people were of the same nation and then split up into various nations. The Koran urges every believer not to renounce his own nation and become another nation: «And do not be like her who unravels her yarn, breaking it into pieces, after she has spun it strongly. Nor use your oaths as means of deception among you, because one community is more prosperous than another. God is testing you thereby. On the Day of Resurrection, He will make clear to you everything you had disputed about». [4, p.138.]

Hence, in religious books, believers of one religion are defined as the offspring of a single "nation." On the basis of such a doctrine, the idea and belief in it are accepted as the base. Of course, such views became the basis for studying the concept from secular science view point. Although the definition of "nation" from a religious point of view, in most cases, had a positive effect on the people of the same religion and ideology, but over years it has become a means of pitting people of different religions against each other.

According to modern socio-political conceptual views, the phenomenon of national identity awareness is classified on the basis of philosophical, historical and psychological approaches, regarding the human being as a creature that is capable to distinguish his own "I" from the others in his surroundings. From the distant past, tribes and ethnic groups have been interacting with each other, and as a result, they have exchanged and learned cultural, social, scientific, and economic experience from each other. Since then, people had an idea not only about other nations, but also about their own differences from them. These were the first signs of realizing self-identity and self-realization. From this point of view it could be said that self-awareness, perception and distinction of it are the prelude to the understanding of national identity.

Understanding of national identity is a complex and multifaceted concept. Therefore, there is no consensus in the literature sources available to define it precisely. It is noteworthy that in the late twentieth century, in defining this concept, scientists began to draw attention to the need for the existence of a nation-state in the system of the concept of national identity. [5, p.51-52; 6, p.105.]

In order to understand the national identity, there must be a certain national statehood. It is known that people of different nationalities and ethnic groups living in other countries consider as

their motherland the state which is named after their own nation, including its territories. In addition, the fact that a number of nations around the World are actively working on establishing their own nation-states, confirms that the state has a priority in the notion of "national identity". At the same time, giving priority to the factor of national statehood in the system of "national identity" could never be a basis for "denying" the place and role of spiritual factors in the broadest sense.

At the same time, the nation-state is an important condition for the existence and development of the nation, because the socio-political characteristics associated with the state are crucial in the formation of the nation. Precisely these elements unite all others, accelerate and ensure their rapprochement, collaboration, and aspiration for commonality. [7, p.8.] This could be the only way to create conditions for the comprehensive development of the nation and realization of its potential. In our view, such an approach does not deny economic, geographical, cultural and spiritual factors, instead it is further accentuating to base on their historical background.

Simultaneously, any system of statehood could be stable and viable only if it is built on a national basis and meets the spiritual needs of the indigenous population. The German philosopher G. Hegel points out that the connection between self-awareness and the state factor is twofold, "The main purpose of the people (nation) is to establish and maintain themselves as a state. The people (nation) do not have any history without the state .. [8, p.329.] Thus, from his point of view, the people can constitute their own independent state only when they consider themselves the people of the same history, origin and place. Hegel sees the state as the basis of people's life, it is art, morality, religion, science, and the spirit of the people that surrounds them.

The example of European countries could be taken for granted in the formation of the nation under the influence of nation-states, unification of nations and the development of self-awareness.

Here, during the transition from medieval society to the new industrial society, or more precisely in the period of transition to the capitalist system, political centralization was expressed through the structure of nation-states and played an important role in accelerating economic centralization, the emergence of a single literary language based on the combination of different dialects. Hence, they contributed to the development of national identity and unification of the nation through the legal management of social life, education system, specific media in their territories.

At the same time, economic and political centralization are closely connected and interdependent on each other. The process of



unification and governing of the nation as a single state is accelerated in the territory inhabited by the people with similar languages, cultures and origin. That is, the formation of national statehood creates a new source and mechanisms of consolidation, which regulates complex social relations and coordinates the understanding and feeling of cultural, social and political unity of all citizens of the country, regardless of ethnicity and class.

This example is especially relevant for the largest countries in Europe, such as England and France. Thus, such specific aspects of the historical development of each region are reflected in the awareness of the national identity of peoples. The country, with its own territorial unity and rules of socio-economic life, is directly interested in the development of national customs and traditions. [9, p.22.]

In our opinion, due to this, the formation of nation-states and nations in Europe was relatively smooth and stable.

Turkish writer Ziya Kokalp praises the level of self-awareness of the peoples of Europe as a nation and says:

"History and the testimonies of the present show us that there is no nation left in Europe today that does not have a national conscience. Accordingly, no country in Europe has the opportunity to establish a colony." [10, p.60.]

However, recognizing the variance in the level of accepting of national identity in different peoples should not be understood as distinguishing peoples from one another according to their natural, spiritual and social development opportunities. In other words, the level of consciousness, intellectual and practical development opportunities of peoples does not depend on their race, belief or nationality. Concurrently, the uniqueness of the historical development of nations, the gained experience, the way of living and the conditions within it will inevitably affect the level of being aware of national identity.

Indeed, most of the nation-centered states in Europe were formed in the 15th and 16th centuries. The main part of the population of these states consisted of representatives of one nation, and their territories also took on an almost present appearance at that time. Accordingly, the perceptions of the population of these countries about trade, economic, cultural relations, the state, the nation have been unchanged for centuries.

On the other hand, in Central Asia the states established at different times and their internal administrative structures were grounded on territorial commonality rather than national unity. (For example, Bukhara Emirate, Khiva Khanate, Kokand Khanate). All of these states were multi-ethnic, and historically indigenous peoples of these states lived in a scattered way. For a long time, the unifying

factor in the population of these states was territorial or religious affiliation. After the collapse of the Russian Empire and the establishment of the Soviet Union, the "national-territorial delimitation" implemented by the Center for the peoples of Central Asia in late 1924 and the new "national statehood" introduced subtle alterations in their further development. As a result of the inclusion of the republics of Bukhara and Khorezm in the national territorial boundaries, their division and incorporation into the former USSR, these two ancient states of Central Asia were completely eliminated from the political map of the World. Consequently, the millennial history of Central Asian statehood was undermined.

Until the "national-state delimitation" in the late 1924, despite the changing regions, the environment that formed the basis of Central Asian statehood - the specific economic, domestic, religious, spiritual and cultural, common life - remained unchanged. Each ethnic group had its own specific territory, which would continue to be an integral, invariably equal part of the commonality. With the formation of the allied republics, there was introduced the discrimination and stratification of nations. This difference was evident not only in the status of their formation, but also in the name of the ethnos and the "minorities".

Hence, although some of the nations lived on the land of their ancestors according to the official definition they were considered as a "minority nation". This affected their consciousness and self-awareness. In addition, this situation undoubtedly had a negative impact on ethno-national processes within the communities. The complexity of the situation was exacerbated by the problem of ethnos, although the new national structures comprised the bulk of the "title" nation, due to scattered location of people it was also considered as a multi-ethnic society, with a certain proportion of similar ethnic groups. [11, p.301.]

Any attempt of these similar ethnic groups to unite into a single state could lead to sharp conflicts. In general, the Bolshevik's project of the national-territorial delimitation meant putting a time-consuming explosive needle under the future interethnic relationship among the peoples of Central Asia, which would inevitably explode in emergencies and provoke various conflicts.

It is not a secret that these measures were aimed at extinguishing or weakening the spirit and the sense of national identity of the peoples of Central Asia, which was the source of their power. Human history and modern civilization show that society and human development, like natural processes, require continuous and logical, natural and legitimate evolution.



CONCLUSION

From the above mentioned, it can be concluded that the understanding of national identity is belonging to a particular ethnic group, nation-state, having the sense of duty and responsibility to it. Moreover it is a general theoretical and practical approach to the protection and development of material and spiritual values, interests, national unity and solidarity. The awareness of national identity does not arise suddenly or by chance, it cannot be forcibly assimilated into the minds of the people and the life of society. It is a process that is formed during the entire historical development of the nation and constantly evolving and improving due to the opportunities and needs of certain conditions. The extent of this feeling and its power of influence depend on the historical background of the nation and perhaps on level of national identity awareness. Therefore, the scientific analysis of the problem of self-awareness requires a holistic study of all periods and factors of historical development.

REFERENCES

1. *Ислом энциклопедияси. –Ташкент, “Ўзбекистон миллий энциклопедияси”, 2004. -р.160.*
2. *Bible. The Old Testament. Book of Genesis. “Российское Библейское Общество”, –М., 1997. Чап. 6-7. -р. 9-11.*
3. *The Bible. The Old Testament. Book of Genesis. “Российское Библейское Общество”, –М., 1997. Чап. 11. -р.13.*
4. *The Quran. Surah Al Nahl, 92-Аyah. (Translated to English by Talal Itani). - Dallas, 2012. -р.138.*
5. *Атамуратов С. Национальная культура и национальное самосознание в процесс обновления общества. (социально-философский аспект). Дисс.на.соиск.учен.степ.док.философ. наук. -Ташкент,1992. -р.50-51.*
6. *Яблокова Е.А. Субъекты общественной психологии. Теоретическая и прикладная социология. –М., “Мысль”, 1998. -р.105.*
7. *Қўчқоров В. Маънавият ва миллий ўзликни англаш.–Ташкент,“Академия”, 2008. -р.8.*
8. *Гегель Г. Сочинения. Т.3. Философия духа. –М., “Государственное издательство политической литературы”, 1956. -р.329.*
9. *Руткевич М.Н.Теория нации: вопросы философии // Вопросы философии. –М., 1999. -№5. -р.22.*
10. *Зиё Қўқалп. Туркчилик асослари. – Ташкент, “Чўлпон”, 1994, -р.60.*
11. *Ўзбекистон Совет мустамлакачилиги даврида // Ўзбекистоннинг Янги тарихи. 2-том. –Ташкент, 2000, «Шарқ». -р.301.*



A HISTORICAL INTERROGATION ON CAMEROON GOVERNMENT RETORTS TO ANGLOPHONE MARGINALISATION EXPRESSIONS 1961-2016

H. Ami-Nyoh

The University of Bamenda

ABSTRACT

The Republic of Cameroon today torn apart by a seemingly failing effort of integration was established by reunifying two former factors of German Kamerun in 1961. This created in the new republic two constitutional identities; the Anglophone and the Francophone each made of an area and a people having been governed by the United Kingdom and France respectively under international supervision since the end of the First World War. The ensuing reunifying constitution made integrating these factions capital. This integration, the Anglophone faction have recurrently blamed for being bias as it subjected them to marginalisation. In this paper, note is taken of the array of literature on marginalisation to make an analyses of the efforts made by government in response to the expressions of marginalisation as decried by Anglophones. The paper observes existing realness in Anglophone marginalisation and argues that since reunification, government has continuously made responses to the plight of Anglophones though most often, these efforts are half-baked and emerge largely as a result of resistances which are at times violent from the marginalised minority. To this extent, marginalisation has continued unabated making the achievement of national integration problematic.

KEYWORDS: *Marginalisation, integration, government efforts, constitution.*

INTRODUCTORY BACKGROUND

The territory known today as the republic of Cameroon came under German sovereignty in 1884 as a German protectorate. This was sanctioned by the Germano-Douala Treaty signed between German authorities and local chiefs of the Douala area, in particular, then, gradually German influence was extended into the interior through conquest and diplomatic arrangements with the indigenous people of the interior as well as the signing of frontier agreements with the British and the French to establish the international boundaries of German Kamerun.[1] Thirty-two years after the signing of the Germano-Douala Treaty, this German protectorate was partitioned by the British and French in 1916 following the defeat of the Germans in the territory and disagreement between Britain and France over the administration of the territory by way of a condominium. [2]

At the post First World War settlement in Paris, there emerged the idea of putting in place a world body with the objective to guarantee world peace. This world body, (League of Nations) came into being in 1919 with a number of functional agencies established to ensure the achievement of the leagues goals.[3] These arrangements continued to evolve in both British and French Cameroon until the disruption of the world order by the Second World War. By the end of the war, the United Nations

Organisation had succeeded the League of Nations as the world's organization in charge of guaranteeing world peace. This new organization like the league established agencies with which to effectively carryout its mission. Thus the responsibility of the Permanent Mandate Commission was inherited by the United Nations Trusteeship Council. [4]

The terms of trusteeship for each territory to be placed under the Trusteeship System, including any alteration or amendment, shall be agreed upon by the states directly concerned, including the Mandatory power in the case of territories held under Mandate by a member of the United Nations, and shall be approved as provided for in Articles 83 and 85. [5]

With respect to this article, Britain and France once more engaged in separate agreements which guided the administration of their respective factions of the Cameroons under United Nations trusteeship. Whatever was to be the terms of the exclusive agreements, Article 87 of the Charter stated that the functions and powers of the Trusteeship Council included consideration of reports submitted by the administering authorities, acceptance and examination of petitions and provision of periodic visits to the trust territories. This was to ensure that the council attained its ultimate goal which according to a statement made by UN Secretary General,



Trygve Lie while addressing the opening session of the Trusteeship Council on 26 March 1947, was:

... to give the Trust Territories full statehood...

A successful Trusteeship System will afford a reassuring demonstration that there is a peaceful and orderly means of achieving the difficult transition from backward and subject status to self-government or independence, to political and economic self-reliance. [6]

On the bases of this therefore, Britain and France were under obligation to ensure the enhancement of their respective spheres of Cameroon to self-government and eventually to independence whether this fell within their colonial aspirations or not.

In the pursuit to attain UN Trusteeship Council goals and with pressure from Cameroonian nationalists, French Cameroun became independent as *La Republique du Cameroun* On January 1, 1960 and in October 1, 1961; the southern part of British Cameroon following the results of a plebiscite held on February 11, 1961 joined *La Republique du Cameroun* to form the Federal Republic of Cameroon. It is important to emphasise here that the plebiscite was a consequence of divided opinion over the subject of how the Cameroons under United Kingdom administration will emerge to independence. With the outcome of the plebiscite being reunification for Southern Cameroon, the established political division was carried into the reunified Cameroon. Consequently, the constitutional making process required national integration processes that could accommodate not only the bi-cultural nature of the territory established by the 1916 partition but equally to nit a fine link between opposing political opinion that still loomed over the subject of reunification in former British Southern Cameroon after the plebiscite in an effort to effectively integrate the different fragments in the territory. On account of this, the option of a federal constitution was adopted in view of integrating the divergence in culture developed throughout colonial history as briefed above. Within these integrative efforts emerged the problem of inequality as the former Southern Cameroons which initially became West Cameroon accounted for just about one fifth of the total land surface of the area and about a quarter of its population making them a minority. It is on this count that studies on relations between the former Southern Cameroons and French Cameroon have often been characterised by the subject of Anglophone marginalisation typically emerging from existing/developing inequalities.

The subject of Anglophone marginalisation as a whole has been developed in an array of literature Suh, Ebune and Konings and Nyamjoh focused their studies on the foundations of Anglophone Cameroonian marginalisation with varying areas of emphases, Suh [7] points to the

absence of clarity in the international law of self-determination which made entrepreneurs of statehood to engage politically in contending and often overlapping approaches to territorial sovereignty and statehood. According to him, it was the ambiguous nature of the principle of self-determination developed into diverse political ideologies in British Southern Cameroons prompting the UN to grant independence to the territory through a plebiscite. Following this plebiscite results, he asserts, British Southern Cameroon could only attain independence by reunifying with French Cameroon. The tempting political option of self-determination resurged in the 1990s when the former Southern Cameroonians started demanding for their independence. From the author's point of view, the absence of clarity in the UN principle of self-determination laid a foundation for what has become the Anglophone problem.

To Ebune, [8] the unrealistic goal of the federal system of government that was adopted in 1961 when British Southern Cameroon and *La Republique du Cameroun* united was central in the eventual marginalisation of the Anglophones. He makes an analysis of the role played by Southern Cameroonians which made their aspirations a failure and observes that the federal structure was simply an annexation of the state of West Cameroon by *La Republique of Cameroun*. The Federal constitution that was adopted according to Ebune gave the Head of state absolute powers as opposed to the loose Federation proposed by Foncha making it unfavourable for integration as there was the absence of revenue allocation formula that could separate power between the Federal government and federated state governments in the Federal constitution. To this author, marginalisation was evident as early as 1959 when Southern Cameroon politicians failed to agree at the Mamfe Plebiscite Conference on the form of independence for their territory. The desire to satisfy personal interest contributed to the collapse of the federal system and facilitated the annexation of West Cameroon state by the Republic of Cameroon.

Konings and Nyamjoh [9] see marginalisation as emanating from inequality that emerged following the adoption of a two states federation in 1961, that is West Cameroon and East Cameroon. They traced the Anglophone problem to the creation of colonial boundaries by Britain and France. Contrary to the general tendency among Anglophones to blame Francophone elites for the Anglophone problem, the authors observe that Anglophone political leaders bear an important share of the responsibility of the Anglophone predicament. The authors have equally talked about Anglophone reactions to marginalization and creation of movements to that effect.

The development and expression of marginalisation and its evolution has also attracted academic discourse with the works of Jua and



Konings, Kah, Kenfo and Ami-Nyoh and taking diverse but related positions. Jua and Konings [10] liken the reunification to a loveless marriage arranged by the United Nations between two people who hardly knew each other. They bring instances of discrimination against the Anglophone community and Anglophone reactions against marginalization. They assert and provide narratives to argue that there exists ample evidence to demonstrate that Anglophone nationalism is the result of a long process of Anglophone identity formation and is currently feeding on the multiple grievances of Anglophones in the post-reunification era. To Kah,[11] Ahidjo exploited his position as a leader of an independent country to dictate the terms of negotiation as concerns the federation that was adopted in 1961. The author concludes that, Ahidjo exploited some articles of the Federal constitution to his favour and argued that for national unity to be achieved, Cameroonians should look beyond their narrow horizons and their gullibility. This approach to governing systematically exposed the Anglophone Cameroonians to discrimination. Kenfo [12] observes that the 1972 referendum accelerated the frustration of Anglophones and occasioned differences that emerged between Ahidjo and Foncha.

Ami-Nyoh[13] in an attempt to demonstrate the constitutional manifest of marginalisation which rendered the policy of national integration difficult to realise observes that reunification between *La Republique du Cameroon* and Southern Cameroons in 1961 could be aptly described as the coming together of a master and his servant so that the master could adequately exert authority over his subject. The national integration process, which in the sense of constitutional processes, would have been enhanced by the federal constitution was rather marred by it, since there seemed to have been nothing federal in the constitution except the existence of federated institutions that unfortunately were soon eroded by federal institutions even before the demise of the federal system. This state of affairs has often been used by Cameroonians of former West Cameroon extraction to generalise the blame of the failing integration and the denigration of their identity on the citizens of former French Cameroon faction as if all the citizens were at decision making positions.

Fonchingong [14] on his part gives an account of the efforts made by Anglophones in their quest for autonomy as orchestrated by marginalisation. He presents the galvanisation of concerted action posed by Anglophones since 1980, the strengths and weaknesses that characterised these efforts and how government tried to frustrate the efforts put up by Anglophones. He asserts that although Anglophone activists have proclaimed the restoration of the sovereignty and independence of the Southern Cameroons at various instances, composed an anthem, designed a flag and applied for membership

in international organisations such as the United Nations Organisation, the Organisation of African Unity (OAU), and the Commonwealth of Nations, the reestablishment of the autonomy of the Anglophone region remains a forlorn hope, unless Anglophones sink their differences, put the common good before individual interest and decide to fight it.

These studies have enriched the literature on the origins of Anglophone marginalisation showing the different areas of discrimination exacted on Anglophones as well as efforts made by Anglophones to express their grievances which developed from the quest for constitutional reforms or the return to federation, pleas for separate identity institutions and symbols to secessionist stance. It is on the heels of these that this paper attempts an analyses of efforts made by government in response to the plight of Anglophones. To this effect, the paper argues that government responses have very often than not been in response to demonstrations stages by Anglophones rather than an urge to erase identity discrimination. Consequently, these responses have been half-heartedly received by the complainants as they observe continuing marginalisation.

CONSTITUTIONAL RESPONSES

There is argument that in the Cameroon Republic, the federal idea was among some political shades accepted only as a temporary measure. Shortly after the Northern Cameroon plebiscite, in which the Northern Cameroon population voted for the integration with Nigeria, a conference under the theme "Reunification of Federation" was held by the Cercle Culturel Camerounais, a group founded by Cameroonian students in France. The conclusion drawn at the conference was that federalism was not the best form of government for a reunified Cameroon. [15] They however asserted that federalism was appropriate for the immediate situation to give time for the harmonization of the different cultures. This was communicated thus:

Donc, a moins d'être démagogue, tout le monde doit convenir que c'est une fédération qu'il nous faut aujourd'hui. Mais une fédération fondamentalement provisoire, transitoire et dont le dynamisme puisse nous acheminer, le plus tôt possible, vers un Etat unitaire, seul idéal de tous les héros du nationalisme camerounais et que plusieurs ont déjà payé de leur sang...il faut pour cela un délais, mais un délai n'est qu'un délai. [16]

Therefore, the preferred model of reunification for these students' bloc was clearly a unitary state. With federation having been accepted as a temporal measure, they recommended that one legislative chamber be considered with a strong central government as well as no state Prime Ministers to avoid cost on the economy. What however came out of the Fouban arrangement had some nuances with



their aspirations. It is in these regard that constitutional issues take precedence in the subject of Cameroon Anglophone marginalisation. In reality, marginalisation as presented in existing literature largely emanated from failed constitutional aspirations, a failure which sustained inequalities and engendered discrimination at diverse levels.

In concise terms, political developments leading to the establishment of a one party system in Cameroon, described in political lexicons of the time as efforts towards national cannot be disassociated from constitutional lapses which gave the head of state, the powers to rule by decree. With such powers, acts of subversion rather than being a declaration of state laws initiated by the judiciary on the basis of the law were declarations of the president which he used to brutally repress all acts of opposition. In 1965 for instance, a West Cameroonian deputy, Anthony Ngujoh dared to propose reforms to the electoral system with the hope that the electorate will be provided with a wider choice of candidates for elections to the National Assembly. He was charged with subversion and given a two year custodial sentence by a Victoria based Military Tribunal. [17] To Anglophones of West Cameroon extraction, such action was disintegratory though to the regime it could represent republicanism given that the constitution had subjected the judiciary to the president and therefore any reform proposal that could mar the intended power protection of the president could be treated by the 'president's court' as an act of subversion. Therefore, by use of presidential prerogatives, constitutional options which could have enhanced civil and political rights were marred, forcing citizens to live in dissonance. [18] In this case, some Anglophones naturally judged the act as discriminatory to their identity. It is possible that this had an impact on the amplification of UPC activities understood in Cameroonian pro-leadership lexicons of the times as acts of terrorism. It was within such political tension that the federal instruments were dismantled for a unitary system to be adopted in Cameroon. This was however nothing but a failed effort on the part of government to enhance national integration by integrating the Anglophones while effectively expanding their grievances.

With the federal instruments eroded, the Anglophones minority saw their identity clearly denied as articles of the constitution and state symbols as well as institutions that reflected the dual heritage of the country were gradually dismembered. Institutionally, there was, for instance, the abolition of the state houses of assembly and the West Cameroon House of Chiefs. Symbolically, one of the two stars on the tricolour flag (green, red, yellow), which represented West Cameroon, since they were the reason for its introduction, was removed in 1975. With this change, former West Cameroonians saw

their dominance by their francophone counterparts heightened as the new flag with a single star was actually the pre-reunification flag of East Cameroon. This is because as Dze-Ngwa and Lang put it; "the various symbols of Cameroon were fashioned in an effort to aid the process of national unity". [19] If West Cameroonians presumably were comfortable with the referendum to have massively voted in favour of a unitary constitution as the referendum figures portray, they were at least frustrated with its institutional and symbolic relegation and somewhat rejection of their identity. But then, they had no choice except to remain comfortable with what they did not engage for in 1961. The regime in power had used decrees to create administrative services whose powers undermined those of state authority, leaving the citizens in West Cameroon with the permanent impression that the state government had nothing to offer. [20] This undesirable situation however skyrocketed when in 1984 the name of the country changed from the United Republic of Cameroon to the Republic of Cameroon; the name of the independent country with which British Southern Cameroons reunified to form the Republic of Cameroon. [21] This provoked tension and mistrust in reunification amongst Anglophones some of whom took secession as an option declaring the independence of a country they named Republic of Ambazonia with numerous groups created to fight the Anglophone plight.

This pressure from the anglophones coincided however with national pressure for reforms that spurred the government to convene the Tripartite Conference leading to the constitution of 1996 which according to the government was an opening of a landscape to the worries that were explained during AAC I and AAC II. The Tripartite Conference was convened by president Paul Biya from 30th October to 18th November 1991 to solve the political and economic crisis caused by radical opposition parties' protracted ghost town campaign was attended by representatives of government, opposition parties and civil society. At the end of the Tripartite Conference, a technical committee was set up to work on constitutional matters under Joseph Owona, Secretary General at the Presidency of the Republic as Chairperson. Among the members of the committee were Anglophones like Benjamin Itoe, Barrister Sam Ekontang Elad, Dr Carlson Anyagwe who became inspired and organised the All Anglophone Conference I held on the 2nd April and 3rd 1993 in Buea to discuss Anglophone participation and contribution to the national debate on constitutional reforms in Cameroon. [22]

AAC I as well as AAC II, called for the return of the federal system and declared the unitary constitution as illegal. In response to this quest, the government controversially terminated the constitutional process by promulgating the 1996



constitutional which opted for a decentralized Unitary state. This approach was out rightly contradictory of constitutional making and instances especially if such is intended to deliver the peoples' desires. Constitutions, Aristotle opined, gave an identity to the polis, which meant that a change in the constitution brought about a change in the polis:

For since the *polis* is a community of citizens in a constitution, when the constitution of the citizens changes and becomes different in kind, the *polis* also does. We may compare with a chorus, which may at one time perform in a tragedy and at another in a comedy and so be different in kind, yet all the while be composed of the same person. [23]

In this direction, Aristotle stresses the importance of citizens' participation in constitutional procedures to ensure that they are committed to it because it is the citizens' commitment that makes the objective of the constitution to be attained. In the Cameroon constitutional development process, very insignificant efforts were made to ensure citizens' commitment to it. Consequently, an identity frustrated by constitutional provisions naturally preferred to resist and where reforms were not introduced to remedy the situation, calls for secession emerged.

The preamble of the 1996 constitution clearly stated that, the state shall ensure the protection of minorities and shall preserve the rights of autochthonous population in accordance with the law.[24] The constitution transformed Cameroon into a decentralized Unitary State with provinces. [25] The clause on decentralization was in response to the Anglophone plea for federalism which to an extent brought the people closer to the government. Notwithstanding, government failure to quickly compliment this decentralization hastily waved away the good faith which some Anglophones had nursed in the effort. But while the constitution preached protection of minority rights, did the administrator/politician ensure its application? The No which answers this question is the reason for which Anglophones have continued to decry inequalities in government appointments, public service positions, recruitments in the military amongst others. As their grievances were not adequately attended to, this identity began to quest for institutions that will guaranty the welfare of their identity.

THE INSTITUTIONAL RESPONSE

The federal constitution made the English and French languages the official languages in the Federal Republic of Cameroon. At the level of education, bilingualism was introduced in order to foster the bilingual nature of the country. In an effort to enhance bilingualism and achieve national integration an experiment on bilingualism was

conducted in the Buea Bilingual College where an equal number of Anglophone and Francophone students were admitted to follow intense linguistic courses in each of the official languages. These students were put together in linguistic classes and taught for two years in French and English. At the end of the four years of training, the Anglophones and Francophones were to sit for the BEPC examination but the Francophones were not obliged to sit for the General Certificate of Education (GCE) Ordinary level because the course dispensed in the 5th year of the Francophone system had nothing to do with the set Anglophone examination questions. This practice was interpreted by the Anglophones as assimilation and was particularly disadvantageous to the Anglophones because it did not allow for effective preparation for the General Certificate of Education examination [26] Therefore the attempt by government to enhance the teaching and learning of the two official languages conversely ended in the provocation of request for a separate examination board for the English sub-system of education occasioned by imbalance in the application of the policy on bilingual training.

The quest for the establishment of an autonomous GCE Board which started in 1983, continued till 1993. The pressure from TAC and the parents made the Minister of National Education, Mbella Mbappe to forward a report with favourable comments to the Prime Minister on 7th January which was to be passed to the presidency for a final decision. Responding to this request, a decree creating the General Certificate of Education Board was signed on July 1, 1993. On October 25, 1993, the GCE board was effectively established in Buea and Sylvester Dioh was appointed its first Chairman, Andrew Wara, the TAC President was appointed its first Registrar. [27] This institution became the official body responsible for setting, marking and distributing public examination results for the English sub-section of Education in Cameroon for secondary schools at two stages; Ordinary and Advanced levels. Though it took too long for this decision to be arrived at, it was a positive response from the Cameroon government because this institution was purely an Anglo Saxon institution created to preserve the Anglo Saxon culture there by curbing down the fear of "frenchification" of the Anglophone culture.

Another institutional area where Anglophones expressed their marginalisation was in the domain of higher education. Cameroon higher education started when the Federal University of Cameroon opened its doors in 1962. By the end of the 1977/78 academic year it was observed that this institution with about ten establishments was facing numerous challenges including; a student population rising above infrastructure and staffing viability, orchestrating numerous deficiencies one of them



being the problem of language use drawn from the linguistically diverse nature of the country. [28] The problem of student-lecturer ratio and congestion posed the problem of success rates which in 1992 stood at 30% resulting from congested lecture rooms and linguistic diversity. Within this context the numerical superiority of French-speaking lecturers made things worse as marginalisation was decried by English-speaking students who were disfavoured by the policy of individual bilingualism. [29] According to Tambi and Njeck at the University of Yaounde, 80% of lectures were delivered in French and only 20% in English. In the midst of these disparities, it became common for English-speaking students to blame poor results to the fact that the professors lacked the linguistic competence to properly understand and correct scripts in their second language. [30] Such cleavages provoked the rise of a series of strikes from English-speaking students which Konings has termed; “Anglophone nationalist struggle”. [31] As a result of these pressures and other weaknesses suffered by the system, the Cameroon university system was reformed. This reformation gave birth to five additional universities out of which three were made to practise individual bilingualism these were the Universities of Douala, Dschang and Yaounde II and the two others were unilingual; the University of Buea and Ngaoundere. [32]

The creation of the University of Buea as an Anglo saxon University was a government response to the rising request for a solution to Anglophone students plight in the University of Yaounde. This newly created university emerging out of the 1993 Cameroon university reforms was made monolingual with English as a unique language of instruction. According to Ngwana (2001), the birth of unilingual universities actually helped in increasing university success rates in the country. Students’ success rate which in 1992 stood at 30% in the then university of Yaounde generally observed an increase as in 1995/96, that of the University of Buea was 70%, University of Dschang 48%, and University of Yaounde one 48%. Thus, the reforms did well in shifting success rates upward. [33] Though the reform succeeded in improving success rates, it actually stifled the achievement of unity in diversity, as young learners in the unilingual institutions remained disconnected from their fellow countrymen of the opposite culture. Over and above this, the gap between Anglophones and Francophones was widened in the context of human resource development as the increase in success rate was not however directly translated into increase post-university success rates considering that in the professional institutions which till present are the major access routes to public service jobs in Cameroon were French language dominated. In addition to Frenchspeaking staff dominance in these

public service institutions, access was a great problem as competitive entrance examinations into institutions like *Ecole Normale d’Enseignement Technique* (ENSET) Douala and the National Advance School of Engineering were often in French language or atleast based of the curricula of the french subsystem of education. Therefore, the policy of Buea unilingual university did not effectively establish any safe haven towards enhancing the higher education prospects of anglophones. It is worthy to emphasise here that students’ academic efforts are primarily guided by the need to acquire a better job, to earn a good salary, to gain an appreciation of ideas, and to prepare for graduate or professional school. [34] Therefore the opening of an anglo-saxon university in Buea and latter in Bamenda while being a response to anglophone demands did not effectively overcome the problem of marginalisation in the educational sector.

Even with the creation of the UB in 1994, the Anglophones still felt that the departments were not enough to handle the challenges that the Anglophone students were facing at the time. With the ups and downs of Ombe technical school in the South West Province of the Anglophone region where the representatives of the Union of Parent Teachers’ Trade Association, UPTA, and the Cameroon’s Teachers Trade Union, CATTU, campaigned to persuade parents to withdraw their children From Government Technical Colleges saying children pursuing studies in those Technical Schools have no future, because of lack of qualified staff and poorly-equipped workshops and said the campaign will intensify if government failed to create Advanced Technical College for Anglophones with same status as the Polytechnique Yaoundé. [35] and the low profile attitude of Anglophones on technical education by the 1980s and 1990s up to about 2000s made Anglophones to find themselves wanting and everything that had to do technical education was in French Cameroon. Most Cameroonian pupils progressing to secondary schools choose general education rather than technical, nevertheless, with an increase in unemployment, technical education graduates have had for the pass years an edge over their general education peers in finding employment. [36] Higher Technical Teacher Training College (HTTTC) Bambili was then created with the hope that teachers could emerge to be able to teach in technical schools in Anglophone Cameroon. This culminated in the demand by the Teacher’s Syndicate spearheaded by the frequent strikes in the University of Buea crowding in the university hostels and overcrowding in the Amphi Theatres. The University of Buea alone could not accommodate the population that was flowing from the Anglophone backgrounds. Consequently, demands for the creation of another Anglo Saxon university were made by civil society



organisations and politicians for which of course by 2011 the government responded positively.

DECONSTRUCTION OF THE ANGLOPHONE IDENTITY BY GOVERNMENT

The reaction of Anglophones at the time of democratization became manifest in the emergence of an opposition party, the SDF and other Anglophone movements which posed a series of threat to the national stability. In reaction government adopted some strategies to deal with the Anglophone problem. One of such approaches was trivialisation by which the separateness of the Anglophone identity was simply ignored by brandishing the common identity which the two cultures had under German rule. President Paul Biya argued that the unitary system was the best and suitable form of state to Cameroonians within a multi-ethnic context and that the unitary system adopted in 1972 was as a result of a referendum ballot and therefore expressed the wishes of Cameroonian. There was also the practice of demonisation by which authorities in government equated federalists thinkers to secessionists. Paul Biya persistently suspected secession was a hidden agenda of the Anglophone strife for federalism. He was not very far from the truth as this was evident in the Southern Cameroons National Council celebration of independence by hoisting of their blue and white flags in parts of Anglophone Cameroon. Anglophone leaders along these lines were therefore presented by the government as extremists and radicals. [37]

In response to the Anglophone problem, the government of Cameroon also used the divide-and-rule tactic with considerable success splitting Anglophones by using the cultural and ethnic differences that exist between the North West and South West Regions taking advantage of the fact that the two Anglophone regions are geographically and culturally dissimilar. Apart from colonial experience, there is no marker of identity for the people of North West and South West. [38] Through this approach government created an intra-Anglophone rivalry that was used to weaken the Anglophone community. Developing from this state agenda, the population of the South West region began to complain about North West domination in political representation, Paul Biya quickly responded by appointing Peter Mafany Musonge of South West origin to replace Simon Achidi Achu who was of North West origin as Prime Minister in 1996. Subsequently, more politicians of South West background were appointed into cabinet positions and the ruling party. In this way, government was succeeded to propagate that the people of the North West Region and not Francophones were the real enemies of South Westerners. [39] Seemingly this action was

alternatively used to lay same blame on the population of the South West Region when the regime appointed someone of the North West to the position of Prime Minister, Head of Government.

Repression to dilute the attempts of anti-centralist also took centre stage. The members of the Anglophone movements created in the 1990s were frequent victims of government repression. A case in point could be seen from government's refusal to permit the AAC I hold in 1993 at the campus of the University of Buea and in 1994 the government attempted to obstruct the organisation of the AAC II in Bamenda that it was planning secessionist moves. [40] The agents of the government attempted to obstruct the holding of the AAC II by announcing over Cameroon Radio Television (CRTV) that the meeting has been postponed by the conveners and the announcement was purported to have been signed by Dr Simon Munzu, Dr. Carlson Anyangwe and Barrister Sam Ekontang Elad all of whom refuted the claim. CRTV was not able to provide a copy of the announcement and refused to broadcast a disclaimer prepared by Dr. Simon Munzu. [41] However, the government might have tried to stop AAC I from holding at the University campus purposely because it was an academic environment which in normal circumstances should not be involved in matters that concern politics. The University Campus was not a safe ground for such a meeting especially over the fact that it put the lives of students at risk.

CONCLUSION

The bone of contention in this paper has been to assess the reaction of government towards the recurrent decry of marginalisation by Anglophone Cameroonians. Drawing from an array of literature, marginalisation of Anglophone Cameroonians has been topical with divers positions taken by government to address the ugly phenomenon. From the findings of this paper, there is hardly any consistency in government retort to the plight of Anglophones. Rather, there is evidence that each time the marginalised identity have brought their grievances to public space, some half-baked attention is given to portions of the grievances presented. These government efforts have usually inter-twined between trivialisation, repression, institutional change as well as constitutional shift. This persistence in the lack of coherence and consistency in addressing an age old problem have left marginalisation and Anglophone resistance to marginalisation unabated and seem to be at the centre of Anglophone radicalisation. By this approach, Cameroon has no guarantee of peace as the Anglophones continue to have reason for some sporadic though unfairly organised violent resistance.



REFERENCES

1. Fanso V. G., (1989), *Cameroon History for Secondary Schools and Colleges Vol. 2: The Colonial and Post-Colonial Periods*, Limbe, Macmillan, 31.
2. For details on the attempts to establish a condominium read; Elango L. Z., (1987), *The Anglo-French Condominium in Cameroon 1914-1916: History of a Misunderstanding*, Limbe, Navi-Group Publication.
3. Taina Tuori, (2016), "From League of Nations Mandates to Decolonization: A History of the Language of Rights in International Law", Ph.D. Thesis in Law, University of Helsinki, 37.
4. For details on the transition from the Mandate to the Trusteeship read: Matz Nele, (2005), "Civilization and the Mandate System under the League of Nations as Origin of Trusteeship", in A. von Bogdandy and R. Wolfrum, (eds.), *Max Planck Yearbook of United Nations Law, Volume 9*, Koninklijke Brill N.V., The Netherlands., pp. 47-95.
5. Koreshi S. M., (2011), "The Trusteeship System: A Study of the Colonial Problem in the United Nations with Special Reference to the Trust Territories in Africa" Ph.D. Thesis, University of Ottawa, 40.
6. Parker T., (2003) *The Ultimate Intervention: Revitalising the UN Trusteeship Council for the 21st Century*, Centre for European and Asian Studies at Norwegian School of Management, Norway, 12.
7. Norbert Fru Suh, (2018) "The Political Usages of International Law in Trust territories: The Right of Self Determination and Political Engagement in British Southern Cameroon" *International Journal of Humanities and Social Studies* 6. No 11.
8. Joseph B. Ebune, (2016), "The Delemma of the Federal System in West Cameroon, 1961-1972" *Journal of Scientific Research and Studies* No. 3.
9. Piet Konings and Francis Nyamjoh, (2003), *Negotiating an Anglophone Identity*, (Boston: Brill Leiden.
10. Nantang Jua and Piet Konings (2004) "Occupation of Public Space Anglophone Nationalism in Cameroon" *Cahier D'Etudes Africaine, Editions de l'EHESS*,
11. Henry Kam Kah, (2016). 'Impact of Independence of the Republic of Cameroon on the Future Independence and Reunification of British Southern Cameroon,' *Social Science Review* 2, no. 2
12. Joseph Tchinda Kenfo (2017), *Le "Problème Anglophone" au Cameroun : la Réponse par le Processus Participatif au Développement Territorial*, Note De Recherche (NDR) n° 29 – juillet.
13. H. Ami-Nyoh (2019), *The Constitutional/Reform shifts in Reunified Cameroon: This Rough Path in the National Integration Process*, Beau Bassin, Mauritius, LAP Lambert Academic Publishing
14. Fonchingong Tangie (2013), "The quest for autonomy: The case of Anglophone Cameroon", *African Journal of Political Science and International Relations*, Vol. 7(5), pp. 224-236, August
15. Frank M. Stark, (1980), "Federalism in Cameroon: The Shadow and the Reality", in *An African Experiment in Nation Building: The Bilingual Cameroon Republic since Reunification*, ed. Ndiva Kofele-Kale, Colorado: Westview Press, 110.
16. Ibid
17. Abel Eyinga, "Government by State of Emergency", in R. Joseph (ed), *Gaullist Africa: Cameroon Under Ahmadou Ahidjo*, (Enugu: Fourth Dimension Publishing Co. Ltd, 1978), 106.
18. Enonchong, "The Problem of Systemic Violation", 7.
19. Dze-Ngwa, Willibroad and Michael Kpughe Lang, "National symbols in Cameroon fifty years after independence and reunification: An Assessment of their role in national unity", *International Review of Human and Social Sciences*, 6 no. 6, (2015), 73-94.
20. Ami-Nyoh, (2019), *Constitutional/Reform Shifts in Reunified Cameroon*, 91.
21. R. Mbog, (2014), "Cameroun: pourquoi les anglophones veulent la partition. Le 40e anniversaire de la création de l'État unitaire du Cameroun masque mal les vellétés sécessionnistes de la partie anglophone du pays", <http://www.slateafrique.com/87603/cameroun-anglophones-partition-independance-biya>
22. Ami-Nyoh, (2019), *Constitutional/Reform Shifts in Reunified Cameroon*, 73.
23. Subrata Mukherjee and Sushila Ramaswamy, *A History of political Thought: Plato to Marx*, (Dehli: PHI Learning Private Limited, 2013), 133.
24. Konnings and Nyamnjoh, (2003), *Negotiating an Anglophone Identity*, 93.
25. *The 1996 Constitution of Cameroon*.
26. Konnings and Nyamnjoh, *Negotiating an Anglophone Identity: 2003*. P.166.
27. Ami-Nyoh, H. (2018) "Cultural diversity in the Cameroon higher education policy definition: a historical appraisal", *Brazilian Journal of African Studies*, v. 3, n. 5, 169-184
28. Echu G. "The Language Question in Cameroon". 2004. http://www.linguistik-online.com/18_04/echu.html
29. Njeck, A. F. (1992), *Official Bilingualism in the University of Yaounde: Some Educational and Social Issues*. Maîtrise Dissertation, Université de Yaoundé 1, 41 ; Tambi, J. (1973) *Received Language Bilingualism in Cameroon: A Study of Functions and Attitudes*, DES Thesis, Université de Yaoundé, 38.
30. Konnings, P. (2004), "Anglophone University Students and Anglophone Nationalist struggle in Cameroon." In *Vanguard Or Vandals: Youth, Politics And Conflict In Africa (African Dynamics)* edited by J. Abbink and I. V. Kessel, 161-188. Brill Academic Publisher., 174.



31. *Ami-Nyoh, (2018) "Cultural diversity in the Cameroon higher education*
32. *Ngwana, T. A. (2001). The Implementation of the 1993 Higher Education Reforms in Cameroon: Issues and Promises. Lincolnshire & Humberside: University of Lincolnshire & Humberside Press.*
33. *Chan, R. Y. et al. (2014). "What is the purpose of higher education?: A comparison of institutional and student perspectives on the goals and purposes of completing a bachelor's degree in the 21st century", Paper presented at the Annual American Education Research Association (AERA) conference. Philadelphia: PA.*
34. *www.postnewslines.com accessed 20th April 2020*
35. *Roland Kwemain and Calisus Taku, (2010), "Closing the Digital Gap in the Cameroonian Secondary Schools through the CIAC Project" International Journal of Education and Development Using Information and Communication Technology, vol 6, issue 2, p.106.*
36. *Konnings and Nyamnjoh, (2003) Negotiating an Anglophone Identity., 110*
37. *Fonchingong, (2013), "The Quest For Autonomy: The Case OF Anglophone Cameroon" p.231.*
38. *Ibid. 234*
39. *Emmanuel Fru Anye (2008), "Issues of Minority Rights in the Context of Political Liberalization: The Case of Anglophone Cameroon" (Thesis paper), 174*
40. *Fonchingong, (2013) , "The Quest For Autonomy: The Case OF Anglophone Cameroon", 234.*



YOUTH CONTRIBUTIONS TO CHURCH GROWTH: A CASE STUDY OF THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD SOCIETY (LOWS) OF CHRIST APOSTOLIC CHURCH, NIGERIA, 1966 - 1992

Afolabi Samuel Oluseyi Ph.D.

He is the Senior Pastor of Christ Apostolic Church All Nations Assemblies, Ibadan, Nigeria Biographical Sketch of the Author

AFOLABI, Samuel Oluseyi holds a Ph.D. in Religious Studies from the University of Ibadan, Nigeria. He is a Lecturer in Church History, Church Planting and Growth at Michael Olowere College of Theology (MOCOT), Ashi, Ibadan, Oyo State, Nigeria.

He is an alumnus and a lecturer of Missions and Exposure Training - MET (Pentecostal Assemblies of Canada), Pretoria, South Africa.

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5210>

ABSTRACT

Christ Apostolic Church was the foremost African Indigenous Church in Nigeria and its history dates back to 1918. The growth and expansion of the church in Nigeria was aided by the activities of its youth organisations, foremost among which was the Light of the World Society. This article examines the origin of the society, its objectives, administration and programmes. The article also highlights the various contributions of the society to the growth and expansion of the church via evangelism and church planting, promotion of Christian education and leadership development. The study adopted George Ehusani's concept which states that the youths should not be seen as mere objects or targets of the Church's programmes and projects, rather they should be seen as active agents of evangelization.¹ Data were gathered through the use of structured oral interview, questionnaire, archival materials and bibliographical search.

KEYWORDS: *Christ Apostolic Church, Light of the World, Youths, Growth and Expansion*

INTRODUCTION

Christ Apostolic Church was one of the African Indigenous Churches that started and had phenomenal growth particularly in Sub-Saharan Africa starting from the 19th century till date.² The Church started as an indigenous prayer group in 1918 and later went through many stages before it finally adopted its present name.³ The activities of the Light of The World Society (Egbe Imole Aye), being one of the foremost youth associations in the church, contributed immensely to the growth and expansion of the church in Nigeria.

THE EARLIEST YOUTH ORGANISATIONS

The history of youth organisations in Christ Apostolic Church dates back to the 1930s when the Nigerian Apostolics and the white Apostolics from Britain were still in alliance.⁴ The youth society that emerged then operated under the leadership of I. Adesile (later Pastor) as Chairman, J. A. Ademakinwa (secretary) and Martin Sanda (Elder).⁵

The Society was formed for a number of purposes; to settle misunderstanding and disputes



within the revival group; to advise the leaders of the group on church administration as found appropriate and expedient; to pray for the unity and progress of the Group; to give financial aids to indigent members of the church.⁶ However, the opposition that later arose against the group drove it underground.

In the 1940s – after the cleft within the group, fresh efforts were made by the youths to come together. First to emerge was the first Young men Christian League (YMCL). But as the body later became moribund, the C.A.C Youth Congress took its place towards late 40s. But like its predecessor, the congress was short-lived; hence, the resurgence later at Ebute Metta of the Y.M.C.L. Similarly, in the early 1950s, some C.A.C students and Youths at Oniyarin C.A.C Assembly at Ibadan established a virile Youth Association called the Christ Apostolic Progressive Union. Again, its activities however, soon fizzled out.⁷

THE ORIGIN OF THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD (*Egbe Imole Aye*)

The earliest youth organisation that was formerly and properly organised after the exit of the above named ones was the Light of the World Society. The Society came into existence in 1966 as a result of the merger of two groups, “**The Praying Battalion**” and “**The Blessed Gospellers**”.⁸ The society engaged mainly in fervent prayers, evangelism, revival and crusades targeted at church planting and spiritual revival of C.A.C members. The group actually engaged more in revival meetings and church planting during its years of existence.⁹ Her motto was “**Preach the Word**”.

THE OBJECTIVES OF THE GROUP

The following are the objectives of the group:

1. To labour assiduously for the physical and spiritual growth of the church through preaching and teaching the total truth of the Gospel.
2. To pursue the infilling of the Holy Ghost and his gifts.
3. To ensure the spiritual growth of all members as instruments of righteousness.
4. To teach, practise, uplift and protect Bible doctrines in line with the doctrines of the church.
5. To strengthen members in the faith so that they can become effective witnesses for Christ.
6. To regularly organise programmes that can enhance the spiritual growth of members.

7. To be an example to the believers in speech, in conduct, in love, in spirit, in faith and in holiness.
8. To be fervent in prayers, preaching and spiritual counselling for restoration of backsliders and salvation of sinners.¹⁰

THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD SOCIETY

The Society was administered by the National Executive Committee made up of the National President, Vice President, General Secretary, Assistant General Secretary, Treasurer, Financial Secretary, Auditor, Publicity Secretary, Evangelism Secretary, Welfare Secretary, Development Secretary, Special Adviser and Patron.¹¹ There were also State Executive Committees and Assembly Executive Committees. Its past officers included Elder late Pastor Fagbo (President), late Pastor M. D. Mogaji (Vice President), Elder Soneye (Gen. Secretary) and Chief D.F. Duduyemi (Treasurer).¹²

THE PROGRAMMES AND ACTIVITIES OF THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD SOCIETY

At the various levels, (National, State and Assembly), the programmes of the Society included regular prayer meetings, house to house/street evangelism and open – air gospel crusades. Others were Bible lectures, Annual Anniversaries and the annual General Rally which was rotated in different parts of the country during the last week of April. During the rallies, there were usually fervent prayer sessions, evangelistic outreaches and Bible teachings which laid emphasis on godliness, rededication and commitment to Christian virtues and services.¹³

THE CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD SOCIETY TO C.A.C Evangelism and Church Planting

The major contribution of the Light of the World Society to the growth of C.A.C was in this aspect. The members were noted for their ceaseless prayers of faith, revival meetings and open air gospel rallies/crusades in different towns and cities in the South Western part of Nigeria. It was the usual practice of the Society to go to strategic places to conduct revival meetings which usually featured house to house evangelism and open air crusades in the neighbourhoods.

The Society held some of its past evangelistic outreaches between 1970 and 1985 in Ibadan (1970), Lagos (1972), Abeokuta (1973), Ile Ife (1974), Ogbomoso (1976), Mushin (1977), Akure (1978), Ijebu



Ode (1979), Ikirun (1981), Osogbo (1983) and Ilesa (1984).¹⁴ These evangelistic outreaches led to conversion of souls, spiritual edification of church members and numerical growth of the church. Regular aftermaths of such meetings have been the planting of churches in such communities.¹⁵

It was also noted that due to the revival fire and the spiritual militancy of the Light of the World Society, many of the Pastors in the Church who engaged in church planting always sought the assistance of the Society whenever they received the divine order to go to a new area to establish a new branch of the church.¹⁶ Members of the Society always supported the pastors with their physical presence in such places, persistent fervent prayers, house to house evangelism and open air rallies/crusades.¹⁷

Many of the old C.A.C Assemblies in most parts of Yoruba land were established as a result of the evangelistic activities of this Society. Some of such C.A.C Assemblies are C.A.C Idi Arere (1949), C.A.C Eleta (1949), C.A.C Olugbode, C.A.C Oniyanrin, C.A.C Idikan, C.A.C Agbokojo, C.A.C Olugbode Odo Ona, C.A.C Akufo, C.A.C Oke Ayo, Mokola and C.A.C Oke Isegun, Ode Oolo all in Ibadan.¹⁸ Others are, C.A.C No. 10, Agbala Itunu, Old Ikirun Road, C.A.C No. 11, Oke Itura, Ota Efun, C.A.C No. 13 Dada Estate, C.A.C No. 18, Temidire, C.A.C No. 19, 'Olorun ko la sin nu', Alekuwodo and C.A.C Temple of the Lord, Ogo Oluwa, all in Osogbo, Osun State and C.A.C No 10 Ajana Street, Lagos.

The active participation of the Society in Evangelism and Church contributed a lot to the physical and numerical growth of the Church in the South Western part of the country.

PROMOTION OF CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

In order to promote its programmes and reach a wider audience, the Light of the World Society published Christian Education Literature books including tracts and a monthly bulletin titled "**The Light of the World**" in English and Yoruba languages.¹⁹ It also has a General Publicity Department that liaised with District Publicity Secretaries in the circulation of the publications.²⁰ The publications were regularly distributed nationwide and their circulation contributed to the spiritual enlightenment and growth of church members.

LEADERSHIP DEVELOPMENT

By leadership development, we mean the development of church manpower in the form of leaders and workers of different categories.

The Light of the World Society, being one of the earliest youth organisations in the church attracted many youths of the Church because of its vibrancy. The spiritual activities of the group via Bible teachings, Mountain top prayer retreats which often include fasting led to accelerated spiritual growth among the members. This spiritual development made the youths to develop into leadership positions in the church. The Society has produced many leaders who have operated in the church as Sunday school teachers, choir members, ushers, juvenile teachers, interpreters, prayer warriors and Pastors. A great number of the members have been appointed into leadership positions and ordained as Pastors, Evangelists and Elders over the years.²¹

Nearly all the middle aged and aged men at the top leadership positions (District Superintendents, District Evangelists, Chairmen of DCC or Zones, Asst. General Superintendents, Asst. General Evangelists, General Superintendent, General Evangelist, General Secretary, and President) in the church today were members of the Light of the World Society during their youthful years.²² Some of them were: Late Pastors S. I. Fagbo, Yerokun, Biobaku, M. D. Mogaji, and Babs Mala. Others are: Pastor Adeoye, (Chairman, C.A.C Itire Zone, Lagos), Pastor Egbeola (Ibadan), Pastor Samuel Okewale (Ibadan), Pastor Olusola Yerokun (Ibadan), Pastor Olowoyo (Lagos), Prophet Oni (Ibadan), Pastor Samuel Omodamisi (Ogbomoso), Elder Ajana (Lagos) and a host of many others.²³

CONCLUSION

Youths should be encouraged to operate in the church without suspicion and their vision/programmes should be embraced by the leadership of the church. Church leaders must have a positive and respectful view of young people in order to engage them meaningfully for church growth. Negative views of young people tend to limit their opportunities to participate actively in activities that promote church growth and expansion. Church leaders should rather accept and nurtured them gradually to greater heights in life.

Youths must not only be seen as leaders of tomorrow but leaders today. We cannot afford to let them wait until they are older to make important contributions to the life of the church. Their ministry is essential. The things they can do, the places they can go and the impacts they can make are enormous. Their ministry builds the church, reaches the lost, and enhances the continuity of the church. We need them now just as the early church needed them. ²⁴



ENDNOTES

¹ George Ehusani, "Success Without Successor is Failure in Disguise" A Paper presented at the 1st Nnewi Diocesan Synod. (The Catholic Church, Nigeria, Nnewi Diocese, 2005) pp 210-235.

² Deji Ayegboyin, and Ademola Ishola, *African Indigenous Churches*, (Lagos: Greater Heights Publications, 1997), 10.

³ Babs Mala, "Christ Apostolic Church: Its Present Pre-occupation", in *African Independent Churches in the 80s*, ed. Babs Mala (Lagos: Organisation of African Instituted Churches, 1983), 67.

⁴ Adeware Alokun, *The Christ Apostolic Church (Nigeria: Ibukunolu Printers Ltd., 1991)*, 267-273.

⁵ J. A. Ademakinwa, *History of Christ Apostolic Church*. (Grand Prairie: Christ Apostolic Church, 2012), 141-154.

⁶ *Ibid.*

⁷ Adeware Alokun, *The Christ Apostolic Church (Nigeria: Ibukunolu Printers Ltd., 1991)*, 267-273.

⁸ *Ibid.*

⁹ Oluwaremi Festus Adeniji (Pastor), AGE, Interview Respondent. Interviewed on 17/01/14 at C.A.C Oke Agbara Distric HQ, Asi, Ibadan.

¹⁰ C.A.C, *The Constitution of the Light of the World Society*. (Akure: Duduyemi Commercial Press Ltd., 1988), 5-6.

¹¹ *Ibid* 11-24.

¹² Adeware Alokun, *The Christ Apostolic Church (Nigeria: Ibukunolu Printers Ltd., 1991)*, 267-273.

¹³ *Ibid.*

¹⁴ *Ibid.*

¹⁵ Oluwaremi Festus Adeniji (Pastor), AGE, Interview Respondent. Interviewed on 17/01/14 at C.A.C Oke Agbara Distric HQ, Asi, Ibadan

¹⁶ Oluwaremi Festus Adeniji (Pastor), AGE, Interview Respondent. Interviewed on 17/01/14 at C.A.C Oke Agbara Distric HQ, Asi, Ibadan

¹⁷ Ijitona, David (Pastor), C.A.C Oke Imole Agbowo Zonal HQ, Ibadan. Interview Respondent. Interviewed on 17/01/14 at his residence, along Iwo Road - Ojoo Express way, Ibadan

¹⁸ Olusola Yerokun (Pastor), Interview Respondent. Interviewed on 14/05/14 at His residence, Alakia, Ibadan.

¹⁹ Adeware Alokun, *Christ Apostolic Church at 90. (Ile-Ife: Timade Ventures, 2010)*, 266-269

²⁰ *Ibid.*

²¹ S. I. Fagbo (A.G.E.), *Presidential Address at the 20th Annual National Rally of Light of the World Society in 1990.*

Okewale, Samuel (Pastor), Interview Respondent. Interviewed on 29/05/2014 at District HQ, CAC Oke Alaafia, Loyola, Old Ife Road, Ibadan.

²² Adeoye (Pastor), AGS, Interview Respondent. Interviewed on 16/05/14 at C.A.C Lodge Street, Oke Ado, Ibadan.

²³ Okewale, Samuel (Pastor), Interview Respondent. Interviewed on 29/05/2014 at District HQ, CAC Oke Alaafia, Loyola, Old Ife Road, Ibadan.

²⁴ O. P. Ademola. 1994. *The Youths in Nation Building: A Case Study of Nigerian Baptist Convention Youth Organisations*. A M.A Dissertation in Department of Religious Studies, University of Ibadan. 5.



GENERALIZED ALPHA CLOSED SETS IN SPHERICAL FUZZY TOPOLOGICAL SPACES

R.Princy¹

¹ Ph.D Research Scholar,
 Department of Mathematics,
 Nirmala College for Women Coimbatore,
 Tamil Nadu, India

K.Mohana²

² Assistant Professor,
 Department of Mathematics,
 Nirmala College for Women Coimbatore,
 Tamil Nadu, India

ABSTRACT

This paper is devoted to the study of spherical fuzzy topological spaces. In this paper Spherical fuzzy generalized alpha closed sets and Spherical fuzzy generalized open sets are introduced. Some of its properties are studied.

KEYWORDS: Spherical fuzzy topology, Spherical fuzzy generalized alpha closed sets, Spherical fuzzy generalized alpha open sets.

1. INTRODUCTION

The concept of fuzzy sets was introduced by Zadeh [15] and later Atanassov [1] generalized this idea to intuitionistic fuzzy sets using the notion of fuzzy sets. On the other hand Coker [3] introduced intuitionistic fuzzy topological [IFS] spaces using the notion of intuitionistic fuzzy sets. IFSs has no ability to obtain any satisfactory result. To overcome this situation Yager [13] developed the idea of Pythagorean fuzzy set (PyFS) as a generalization of IFS, which satisfies that the value of square summation of its membership degrees is less than or equals to 1. Now the situation where the neutral membership degree calculate independently in real life problems, the IFS and PyFS fail to attain any satisfactory result. Based on these circumstances, to overcome this situation, Cuong and Kreinovich [4] initiated the idea of picture fuzzy set (PFS). He utilized three index (membership degree $P(x)$, neutral-membership degree $I(x)$, and non-membership degree $N(x)$) in PFS with the condition that is $0 \leq P(x) + I(x) + N(x) \leq 1$. Obviously PFSs is more suitable than IFSs and PyFS to deal with fuzziness and vagueness. From last few decades, PFSs has been explored by many researchers and successfully applied to many practical fields like strategic decision making, attribute decision making and pattern recognition [4, 3, 5, 12].

Sometimes in real life, we face many problems which cannot be handled by PFS for example when $P(x) + I(x) + N(x) > 1$. In such condition, PFS has no ability to obtain any satisfactory result. Based on these circumstances, the idea of spherical fuzzy sets (SFSs) is introduced as a generalization of PFS. The spherical fuzzy sets are based on the fact that the hesitancy of a decision maker can be defined independently from membership and non-membership degrees, satisfying the following condition:

$$0 \leq \mu_A^2(x) + \nu_A^2(x) + \pi_A^2(x) \leq 1 \quad \forall x \in X.$$

In this paper we introduce spherical fuzzy topology and Spherical fuzzy generalized alpha closed sets. Also we study the Spherical fuzzy generalized alpha open sets and some of their properties.

2. PRELIMINARIES

Definition 2.1.[10] A Spherical Fuzzy Set (SFS) A_x of the universe of discourse X is given by,

$$A_x = \{\mu_{A_x}, \nu_{A_x}, \pi_{A_x} \mid x \in X\} \text{ where } \mu_{A_x}: X \rightarrow [0,1], \nu_{A_x}: X \rightarrow [0,1], \pi_{A_x}: X \rightarrow [0,1] \text{ and } 0 \leq \mu_A^2(x) + \nu_A^2(x) + \pi_A^2(x) \leq 1.$$

For each x , the numbers $\mu_{A_x}, \nu_{A_x}, \pi_{A_x}$ are the degree of membership, non-membership and hesitancy of x to A_x respectively.

Definition 2.2[10] Assuming that $A = \{\mu_A, \nu_A, \pi_A\}$ and $B = \{\mu_B, \nu_B, \pi_B\}$ be any two SFSs. Then their union, intersection and complement are described as follows:

i) $A \subseteq B$ iff $\mu_A \leq \mu_B, \nu_A \geq \nu_B$ and $\pi_A \geq \pi_B$



- ii) $A = B$ iff $A \subseteq B$ and $B \subseteq A$
- iii) $A \cup B = \{max(\mu_A, \mu_B), min(v_A, v_B), min(\pi_A, \pi_B)\}$
- iv) $A \cap B = \{min(\mu_A, \mu_B), max(v_A, v_B), max(\pi_A, \pi_B)\}$
- v) $A^c = \{v_A, \mu_A, 1 - \pi_A\}$

3. SPHERICAL FUZZY TOPOLOGY

Definition 3.1 A Spherical fuzzy topology (SFT in short) on X is a family τ of SFSs in X satisfying the following condition:

- i) $0_{\sim}, 1_{\sim} \in \tau$
- ii) $G_1 \cap G_2 \in \tau$ for any $G_1, G_2 \in \tau$
- iii) $\cup G_i \in \tau$ for any family $\{G_i | i \in J\} \subseteq \tau$

In this case the pair (X, τ) is called a Spherical Fuzzy topological space (SFTS in short) and any SFS in τ is known as a spherical fuzzy open set (SFOS in short) in X .

The compliment A^c of a SFOS A in a SFTS in (X, τ) is called a Spherical fuzzy closed set (SFCS in short) in X .

Definition 3.2 Let (X, τ) be any SFS and $A = \{x, \mu_A, v_A, \pi_A\}$ be a SFS in X . Then the Spherical fuzzy interior and a spherical fuzzy closure are defined by

$$int(A) = \cup \{G | G \text{ is a SFOS in } X \text{ and } G \subseteq A\}$$

$$cl(A) = \cap \{K | K \text{ is a SFCS in } X \text{ and } A \subseteq K\}.$$

Note that for any SFS A in (X, τ) , we have $cl(A^c) = (int(A))^c$ and $int(A^c) = (cl(A))^c$.

Definition 3.3 A SFS $A = \{x, \mu_A, v_A, \pi_A\}$ in a SFTS (X, τ) is said to be a spherical fuzzy semi closed set (SFSCS in short) if $int(cl(A)) \subseteq A$.

Definition 3.4 A SFS $A = \{x, \mu_A, v_A, \pi_A\}$ in a SFTS (X, τ) is said to be a spherical fuzzy semi open set (SFSCS in short) if $A \subseteq cl(int(A))$.

Every SFOS in (X, τ) is a SFSOS in X .

Definition 3.5 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a

- i) Spherical fuzzy pre closed set (SFPCS in short) if $cl(int(A)) \subseteq A$.
- ii) Spherical fuzzy pre open set (SFPOS in short) if $A \subseteq int(cl(A))$.

Definition 3.6 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a

- i) Spherical fuzzy α - open set (SF α OS in short) if $A \subseteq int(cl(int(A)))$.
- ii) Spherical fuzzy α - closed set (SF α CS in short) if $cl(int(cl(A))) \subseteq A$.

The family of all SF α CSs (resp. SF α OSs) of a SFTS (X, τ) is denoted by SF α C(X) (resp. SF α O(X)).

Definition 3.7 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a

- i) Spherical fuzzy γ - open set (SF γ OS in short) if $A \subseteq int(cl(A)) \cup cl(int(A))$.
- ii) Spherical fuzzy γ - closed set (SF γ CS in short) if $cl(int(A)) \cap int(cl(A)) \subseteq A$.

Definition 3.8 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a spherical fuzzy semi pre open set (SFSPPOS in short) if there exists a SFPOS B such that $B \subseteq A \subseteq cl(B)$.

Definition 3.9 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a spherical fuzzy semi pre closed set (SFSPPCS in short) if there exists a SFPCS B such that $int(B) \subseteq A \subseteq B$.

The family of all SFSPPCSs (resp. SFSPPOSs) of an SFTS (X, τ) is denoted by SFSPC(X) (resp. SFSPPO(X)).

Definition 3.10 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a

- i) Spherical fuzzy regular open set (SFROS in short) if $A = int(cl(A))$.
- ii) Spherical fuzzy regular closed set (SFRCS in short) if $A = cl(int(A))$.

Definition 3.11 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a spherical fuzzy generalized closed set (SFGCS in short) if $cl(A) \subseteq U$ whenever $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SFOS in X .

Note that every SFCS in (X, τ) is a SFGCS in X .

Definition 3.12 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a spherical fuzzy generalized open set (SFGOS in short) if A^c is a SFGCS in X .

Definition 3.13 Let A be a SFS of a SFTS (X, τ) . Then the semi closure of A (scl(A)) in short) is defined as $scl(A) = \cap \{K | K \text{ is a SFSCS in } X \text{ and } A \subseteq K\}$.

Definition 3.14 Let A be a SFS of a SFTS (X, τ) . Then the semi interior of A (sint(A)) in short) is defined as $sint(A) = \cup \{K | K \text{ is a SFOS in } X \text{ and } K \subseteq A\}$.



Definition 3.15 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a spherical fuzzy generalized semi closed set (SFGSCS in short) if $scl(A) \subseteq U$ whenever $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SFOS in X .

Note that every SFCS in (X, τ) is a SFGSCS in X .

Definition 3.16 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a spherical fuzzy generalized semi open set (SFGSOS in short) if A^c is a SFGSCS in X .

The family of all SFGSCSs (resp. SFGSOSs) of a SFTS (X, τ) is denoted by $SFGCS(X)$ (resp. $SFGSO(X)$).

Definition 3.17 Let A be a SFS of a SFTS (X, τ) . Then

- i) $scl(A) = A \cup int(cl(A))$.
- ii) $sint(A) = A \cap cl(int(A))$.

If A is a SFS of X then $scl(A^c) = (sint(A))^c$.

Definition 3.18 Let A be a SFS of a SFTS (X, τ) . Then the pre closure of A ($pcl(A)$ in short) is defined as $pcl(A) = \cap \{K \mid K \text{ is a SFPCS in } X \text{ and } A \subseteq K\}$.

Definition 3.19 Let A be a SFS of a SFTS (X, τ) . Then the pre interior of A ($pint(A)$ in short) is defined as $pint(A) = \cup \{K \mid K \text{ is a SFPOS in } X \text{ and } K \subseteq A\}$.

Definition 3.20 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a spherical fuzzy generalized pre closed set (SFGPCS in short) if $pcl(A) \subseteq U$ whenever $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SFOS in X .

Definition 3.21 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a spherical fuzzy generalized pre open set (SFGPOS in short) if A^c is a SFGPCS in X .

Definition 3.22 Let A be a SFS of a SFTS (X, τ) . Then the α closure of A ($\alpha cl(A)$ in short) is defined as $\alpha cl(A) = \cap \{K \mid K \text{ is a SF}\alpha\text{CS in } X \text{ and } A \subseteq K\}$.

Definition 3.19 Let A be a SFS of a SFTS (X, τ) . Then the α interior of A ($\alpha int(A)$ in short) is defined as $\alpha int(A) = \cup \{K \mid K \text{ is a SF}\alpha\text{OS in } X \text{ and } K \subseteq A\}$.

4. SPHERICAL FUZZY GENERALIZED ALPHA CLOSED SETS

In this section we introduce spherical fuzzy generalized alpha closed sets and study some of their properties.

Definition 4.1 A SFS A of a SFTS (X, τ) is a spherical fuzzy generalized alpha closed set (SFG α CS in short) if $\alpha cl(A) \subseteq U$ whenever $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SF α OS in (X, τ) .

The family of all SFG α CSs of a SFTS (X, τ) is denoted by $SFG\alpha C(X)$.

Example 4.2 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_\sim, G, 1_\sim\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.2, 0.3, 0.7), (0.4, 0.3, 0.5) \rangle$. Here the only α open sets are $0_\sim, 1_\sim$ and G . Then the SFS $A = \langle x, (0.2, 0.4, 0.6), (0.3, 0.5, 0.7) \rangle$ is a SFG α CS in (X, τ) .

Theorem 4.3 Every SFCS in (X, τ) is a SFG α CS, but not conversely.

Proof. Let $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SF α OS in (X, τ) . Since $\alpha cl(A) \subseteq cl(A)$ and A is a SFCS, $\alpha cl(A) \subseteq cl(A) = A \subseteq U$. Therefore A is a SFG α CS in X .

Example 4.4 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_\sim, G, 1_\sim\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.2, 0.3, 0.6), (0.3, 0.3, 0.5) \rangle$. Let $A = \langle x, (0.1, 0.2, 0.7), (0.2, 0.4, 0.7) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . Here $\alpha cl(A) \subseteq G$ whenever $A \subseteq G$ for all SF α OS G in X . A is a SF α CS, but not a SFCS in X , since $cl(A) = G^c \neq A$.

Theorem 4.5 Every SF α CS is a SFG α CS but not conversely.

Proof. Let $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SF α OS in (X, τ) . By hypothesis $\alpha cl(A) = A$. Hence $\alpha cl(A) \subseteq U$. Therefore A is a SFG α CS in X .

Example 4.6 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_\sim, G, 1_\sim\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.3, 0.3, 0.5), (0.4, 0.2, 0.5) \rangle$. Let $A = \langle x, (0.1, 0.5, 0.5), (0.5, 0.5, 0.7) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . Clearly $\alpha cl(A) \subseteq G$ whenever $A \subseteq G$ for all SF α OS G in X . Therefore A is a SFG α CS, but not a SF α CS in X , since $cl(int(cl(A))) = G^c \not\subseteq A$.

Theorem 4.7 Every SFRCS is a SFG α CS, but not conversely.

Proof. Let A be a SFRCS in (X, τ) . By definition $A = cl(int(A))$. This implies $cl(A) = cl(int(A))$. Therefore $cl(A) = A$. That is A is a SFCS in X . By theorem 4.3, A is a SFG α CS in X .

Example 4.8 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_\sim, G, 1_\sim\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.2, 0.3, 0.6), (0.3, 0.2, 0.5) \rangle$. Let $A = \langle x, (0.2, 0.4, 0.7), (0.4, 0.2, 0.7) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . A is a SFG α CS, but not SFRCS in (X, τ) since $cl(int(A)) = G^c \neq A$.

Example 4.9 Every SFGCS need not be SFG α CS in X .

Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_\sim, G, 1_\sim\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where



$G = \langle x, (0.3, 0.4, 0.5), (0.3, 0.4, 0.7) \rangle$. Let $A = \langle x, (0.2, 0.5, 0.5), (0.4, 0.5, 0.8) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . Here A is a SFGCS in X . Consider the SF α OS $G_1 = \langle x, (0.5, 0.2, 0.1), (0.5, 0.2, 0.6) \rangle$. Here $A \subseteq G_1$ but $acl(A) \not\subseteq G_1$. Hence A is not a SFG α CS in (X, τ) .

Theorem 4.10 Every SFG α CS is a SF α GCS in X . But the converse is not true in general.

Proof. Let $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SF α OS in (X, τ) . Since every α open set is an open set, we have $acl(A) \subseteq U$ whenever $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SFOS in (X, τ) . Hence A is a SF α GCS in X .

Example 4.11 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_-, G, 1_-\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.4, 0.3, 0.7), (0.3, 0.4, 0.8) \rangle$. Let $A = \langle x, (0.3, 0.4, 0.6), (0.4, 0.5, 0.5) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . Here A is a SF α GCS in X . Consider the SF α OS $G_1 = \langle x, (0.3, 0.3, 0.5), (0.4, 0.5, 0.5) \rangle$. Here $A \subseteq G_1$ but $acl(A) \not\subseteq G_1$. Hence A is not a SFG α CS in (X, τ) .

Theorem 4.12 Every SFG α CS is a SFGSCS but its converse may not be true.

Proof. Let $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SF α OS in (X, τ) . By hypothesis, $acl(A) \subseteq U$, which implies $cl(int(cl(A))) \subseteq U$. That is, $int(cl(A)) \subseteq U$, which implies $A \cup int(cl(A)) \subseteq U$. Therefore $scl(A) \subseteq U$, U is a SFOS. Therefore A is a SFGSCS in (X, τ) .

Example 4.13 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_-, G, 1_-\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.2, 0.5, 0.7), (0.4, 0.5, 0.6) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . Then $scl(A) = G$. Clearly $scl(A) \subseteq G$, whenever $A \subseteq G$, for all SFOS G in X . A is a SFGSCS in (X, τ) , but not SFG α CS, since $acl(A) = G^c \not\subseteq G$.

Theorem 4.14 Every SFG α CS is a SFGPCS but its converse may not be true.

Proof. Let $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SF α OS in (X, τ) . By hypothesis, $acl(A) \subseteq U$, which implies $cl(int(cl(A))) \subseteq U$. That is, $cl(int(A)) \subseteq U$, which implies $A \cup cl(int(A)) \subseteq U$. Therefore $pcl(A) \subseteq U$, U is a SFOS. Therefore A is a SFGPCS in (X, τ) .

Example 4.15 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_-, G, 1_-\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.3, 0.4, 0.7), (0.4, 0.3, 0.6) \rangle$. Here the only α open sets are $0_-, 1_-$ and G . Let $A = \langle x, (0.2, 0.4, 0.8), (0.3, 0.5, 0.6) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . $pcl(A) \subseteq G$. Therefore A is a SFGPCS in (X, τ) , but not a SFG α CS, since $acl(A) = G^c \not\subseteq G$.

Remark 4.16 A SFP closedness is independent of a SFG α closedness.

Example 4.17 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_-, G, 1_-\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.2, 0.5, 0.7), (0.3, 0.4, 0.5) \rangle$. Here the only α open sets are $0_-, 1_-$ and G . Let $A = \langle x, (0.3, 0.4, 0.7), (0.3, 0.4, 0.6) \rangle$ be a SFG α CS(X) but not a SFPCS(X), since $cl(int(A)) = G^c \not\subseteq G$.

Example 4.18 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_-, G, 1_-\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.4, 0.5, 0.5), (0.4, 0.4, 0.3) \rangle$. Let $A = \langle x, (0.4, 0.5, 0.5), (0.3, 0.4, 0.7) \rangle$ be a SFPCS(X) but not a SFG α CS(X), since $acl(A) = G^c \not\subseteq G$.

Remark 4.19 A SFS closedness is independent of a SFG α closedness.

Example 4.20 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_-, G, 1_-\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.3, 0.4, 0.5), (0.4, 0.3, 0.3) \rangle$. Let $A = \langle x, (0.2, 0.4, 0.4), (0.3, 0.4, 0.7) \rangle$ be a SFG α CS(X) but not a SFGSCS(X), since $int(cl(A)) = G \not\subseteq A$.

Example 4.21 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_-, G, 1_-\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.3, 0.5, 0.6), (0.4, 0.5, 0.6) \rangle$. Let $A = \langle x, (0.3, 0.5, 0.6), (0.4, 0.5, 0.6) \rangle$ be a SFSCS(X) but not a SFG α CS(X), since $acl(A) = G^c \not\subseteq G$.

Remark 4.22 The intersection of any two SFG α CS is not a SFG α CS in general as seen from the following example.

Example 4.23 Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_-, G, 1_-\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0, 0.2, 0.6), (0.1, 0.2, 0.5) \rangle$. Then the SFSs $A = \langle x, (0, 0.3, 0.7), (0.3, 0.3, 0.5) \rangle$, $B = \langle x, (0, 0.4, 0.5), (0.1, 0.1, 0.4) \rangle$ are SFG α CSs but $A \cap B$ is not a SFG α CS in X .

Theorem 4.24 If A is a SFOS and a SFG α CS in (X, τ) , then A is a SF α CS in X .

Proof. Let A be a SFOS in X . Since $A \subseteq A$, by hypothesis $acl(A) \subseteq A$. But from the definition $A \subseteq acl(A)$. Therefore $acl(A) = A$. Hence A is a SF α CS of X .

Theorem 4.25 Let (X, τ) be a SFTS. Then $SF\alpha O(X) = SF\alpha C(X)$ if and only if every SFS in (X, τ) is a SFG α CS.

Proof. Necessity:

Suppose that $SF\alpha O(X) = SF\alpha C(X)$. Let $A \subseteq U$ and U is a SFOS in X . This implies $acl(A) \subseteq acl(U)$ and U is a SF α OS in X . Since by hypothesis U is a SF α CS in X , $acl(U) = U$. This implies $acl(A) \subseteq U$. Therefore A is a SFG α CS of X .

Sufficiency:



Suppose that every SFS in (X, τ) is a $SFG\alpha CS$. Let $U \in SFO(X)$, then $U \in SF\alpha O(X)$ and by hypothesis $acl(U) \subseteq U \subseteq acl(U)$. Therefore $U \in SF\alpha C(X)$. Hence $SF\alpha O(X) \subseteq SF\alpha C(X)$. Let $A \in SF\alpha C(X)$, then A^c is a $SF\alpha OS$ in X . But $SF\alpha O(X) \subseteq SF\alpha C(X)$. Therefore $A \in SF\alpha O(X)$. Hence $SF\alpha C(X) \subseteq SF\alpha O(X)$. Thus $SF\alpha O(X) = SF\alpha C(X)$.

5. SPHERICAL FUZZY GENERALIZED ALPHA OPEN SETS

In this section we introduce Spherical Fuzzy generalized alpha open sets and studied some of its properties.

Definition 5.1. A SFS A is said to be a Spherical fuzzy generalized alpha open set ($SFG\alpha OS$ in short) in (X, τ) if the compliment A^c is a $SFG\alpha CS$ in X .

The family of all $SFG\alpha OS$ s of a $SFTS (X, \tau)$ is denoted by $SFG\alpha O(X)$.

Theorem 5.2. For any $SFTS (X, \tau)$, we have the following:

1. Every $SFOS$ is a $SFG\alpha OS$.
2. Every $SF\alpha OS$ is a $SFG\alpha OS$.
3. Every $SFROS$ is a $SFG\alpha OS$. But the converse is not true in general.

Proof. Straight forward.

Example 5.3. Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_{\sim}, G, 1_{\sim}\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.2, 0.3, 0.7), (0.3, 0.2, 0.6) \rangle$. Here the only α open sets are $0_{\sim}, 1_{\sim}$ and G . Let $A = \langle x, (0.2, 0.4, 0.5), (0.3, 0.3, 0.6) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . A is a $SFG\alpha OS$, but not a $SFOS$ in X .

Example 5.4. Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_{\sim}, G, 1_{\sim}\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.2, 0.3, 0.7), (0.3, 0.2, 0.6) \rangle$. Here the only α open sets are $0_{\sim}, 1_{\sim}$ and G . Let $A = \langle x, (0.2, 0.4, 0.5), (0.3, 0.3, 0.6) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . A is a $SFG\alpha OS$, but not a $SF\alpha OS$ in X .

Example 5.5. Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_{\sim}, G, 1_{\sim}\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.3, 0.4, 0.6), (0.3, 0.4, 0.7) \rangle$. Here the only α open sets are $0_{\sim}, 1_{\sim}$ and G . Let $A = \langle x, (0.4, 0.3, 0.5), (0.3, 0.3, 0.6) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . A is a $SFG\alpha OS$, but not a $SFROS$ in X .

Theorem 5.6. For any $SFTS (X, \tau)$, we have the following:

1. Every $SFG\alpha OS$ is a $SFGSOS$.
2. Every $SFG\alpha OS$ is a $SFSGOS$.
3. Every $SFG\alpha OS$ is a $SFGPOS$. But the converses are not true in general.

Proof. Straight Forward.

Example 5.7. Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_{\sim}, G, 1_{\sim}\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.4, 0.5, 0.5), (0.3, 0.5, 0.6) \rangle$. Here the only α open sets are $0_{\sim}, 1_{\sim}$ and G . Let $A = \langle x, (0.6, 0.3, 0.4), (0.7, 0.2, 0.2) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . A is a $SFGSOS$, but not a $SFG\alpha OS$ in X .

Example 5.8. Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_{\sim}, G, 1_{\sim}\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.3, 0.4, 0.5), (0.2, 0.5, 0.6) \rangle$. Here the only α open sets are $0_{\sim}, 1_{\sim}$ and G . Let $A = \langle x, (0.5, 0.2, 0.5), (0.5, 0.1, 0.4) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . A is a $SFSGOS$, but not a $SFG\alpha OS$ in X .

Example 5.9. Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_{\sim}, G, 1_{\sim}\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.3, 0.4, 0.5), (0.2, 0.5, 0.6) \rangle$. Here the only α open sets are $0_{\sim}, 1_{\sim}$ and G . Let $A = \langle x, (0.5, 0.2, 0.5), (0.5, 0.1, 0.4) \rangle$ be any SFS in X . A is a $SFGPOS$, but not a $SFG\alpha OS$ in X .

Remark 5.10. The union of any two $SFG\alpha OS$ is not a $SFG\alpha OS$ in general as seen from the following example.

Example 5.11. Let $X = \{a, b\}$ and let $\tau = \{0_{\sim}, G, 1_{\sim}\}$ is a spherical fuzzy topology on X , where $G = \langle x, (0.4, 0.3, 0.5), (0.2, 0.5, 0.6) \rangle$. Here the only α open sets are $0_{\sim}, 1_{\sim}$ and G . Let $A = \langle x, (0.1, 0.3, 0.4), (0.3, 0.4, 0.4) \rangle$, $B = \langle x, (0.3, 0.2, 0.3), (0.4, 0.5, 0.5) \rangle$ are $SFG\alpha OS$ s but $A \cup B$ is not a $SFG\alpha OS$ in X .

Theorem 5.12. A SFS A of a $SFTS (X, \tau)$ is a $SFG\alpha OS$ if and only if $G \subseteq aint(A)$, whenever G is a $SF\alpha CS(X)$ and $G \subseteq A$.

Proof. Necessity:

Assume that A is a $SFG\alpha OS$ in X . Also let G be a $SF\alpha CS$ in X such that $G \subseteq A$. Then G^c is a $SF\alpha OS$ in X such that $A^c \subseteq G^c$. Since A^c is a $SFG\alpha CS$, $acl(A^c) \subseteq G^c$. But $acl(A^c) = (aint(A))^c$. Hence $(aint(A))^c \subseteq G^c$. This implies $G \subseteq aint(A)$.

Sufficiency:

Assume that $G \subseteq aint(A)$, whenever G is a $SF\alpha CS$ and $G \subseteq A$. Then $(aint(A))^c \subseteq G^c$, whenever G^c is a $SF\alpha OS$ and $acl(A^c) \subseteq G^c$. Therefore A^c is a $SFG\alpha CS$. This implies A is a $SFG\alpha OS$.



REFERENCES

1. Atanassov. K., (1986) "Intuitionistic fuzzy sets", *Fuzzy Sets and Systems*, 20.
2. Coker D,(1997) "An introduction to intuitionistic fuzzy topological spaces", *Fuzzy Sets and Systems*, 88, 8189.
3. Cuong. B. C (2001), "Picture fuzzy sets", *Journal of Computer science and Cybernetics* 30(4), 409 - 420
4. Cuong. B. C, "Picture fuzzy sets results". part 1, *Seminar Neuro-Fuzzy Systems with Applications, Preprint 03/2013, Institute of Mathematics, Hanoi, 2013.*
5. Garg. H, (2017) "Some Picture fuzzy aggregation operators and their applications to multicriteria decision-making", *Arabian Journal for Science and Engineering* 42(12), 5275 - 5290.
6. Gurcay .H, A. Haydar and D.Coker, (1997) "On fuzzy continuity in Intuitionistic fuzzy topological spaces", *Journal of fuzzy mathematics*, 5, pp.365 - 378.
7. Joung Kon Jeon, Young Bae Jun, and Jin Han Park, (2005) "Intuitionistic fuzzy alpha continuity and intuitionistic fuzzy pre continuity", *International Journal of Mathematics and Mathematical Sciences*, 19, 3091 - 3101.
8. Murugesan. S and Thangavelu. P.,(2008) "Fuzzy Pre semi closed sets", *Bull. Malaysian Mathematical Science Society* (2) 31 (2), , 223 - 232.
9. Santhi. R and Sakthivel. K., (2009) "Intuitionistic Fuzzy generalized semi continuous mappings", *Advances in Theoretical and Applied Mathematics*, 5, , 73 - 82.
10. Shahzaib Ashrafa, Saleem Abdullaha, Tahir Mahmoodb, Fazal Ghania and Tariq Mahmood, (2018) "Spherical fuzzy sets and their applications in multi - attribute decision making problems", *Journal of Intelligent and Fuzzy Systems*, 18, 1064 - 1246.
11. Thakur S. S and Rekha Chaturvedi, (2006) "Regular generalized closed set in intuitionistic fuzzy topological spaces", *Universitatea Din Bacau, Studii Si Cercetari Stiintice, Seria:Matematica*, 16, 257 - 272.
12. Wei. G, (2017) "Some Cosine similarity measures for picture fuzzy sets and their applications to strategic decision making", *Informatica*, 28(3), , 547 - 564.
13. Yager R. R and Abbasov A. M, (2014) "Pythagorean Membership grades, Complex numbers and Decision making", *International Journal of Intelligent System*, 28, 436 - 452.
14. Young Bae Jun and Seok - Zun Song, (2005) "Intuitionistic Fuzzy semi - pre open sets and Intuitionistic semi - pre continuous mapping", *Journal of Applied Mathematics and Computing*, 19, 467 - 474.
15. Zadeh. L. A., (1965) "Fuzzy Sets", *Information and Control*, 8 338 - 353.



EMPLOYMENT READINESS AMONG SENIOR HIGH SCHOOL GRADUATING STUDENTS IN MONKAYO: AN ASSESSMENT

*Atienza, Jesanni

Herrera, Angelli

ABSTRACT

In the full swing of implementing K to 12 program in the country, the education is highly challenged from basic to higher level of lifelong learners. This study tried to capture one of the significant goalmouth of K to 12 program which is the employability of Senior High School Graduates who will opt to gain employment rather than proceeding to higher education or taking the four-year degree. This study is anchored in the concept of Employability by Little (2001) emphasizing the need to distinguish the factors relevant to the job and preparation of work and supported by Yorke and Knight (2004) that employability is influenced by students' self-efficacy, self-theories and personal qualities. Using quantitative non-experimental descriptive comparative research design utilizing evaluative technique, the study aimed to determine the employment readiness of all graduating senior high school students in terms of personal, social, communication and technical skills. There were 393 Senior High School students from both public and private schools in Monkayo. The results show that social skills has the highest mean, followed by personal skill and technical skill with very high level of employment readiness, while the communications skills dropped to only high level. When grouped according to sex and track, all the p values in the given variables were more than 0.05 level of significance which means that there is no significant difference in the employment readiness of students across all domains when analyzed according to sex and track. The results of this study placed a very significant role on decision making body, the policy makers, faculty and the stakeholders.

KEYWORDS: *Employment readiness, quantitative- research design, K to 12 Program, MonCAST, Philippines*

INTRODUCTION

In 2012, the K TO 12 Program in the Philippines has been signed and enacted by the government pertaining to the basic education program which was known as Republic Act No. 10533 series of 2012. It was pointed out by the Department of Education that the said reform in the educational system is an effective cure to the deteriorating quality of education in the country. The new program covers Kindergarten plus 12 years of basic education. Under this program a student will be required to undergo kindergarten, six years of elementary, four years in junior high school and two years of Senior High School. The additional two years in senior high school was targeted to prepare students for tertiary education, middle level skills development, entrepreneurship, and goal employment (Acosta, 2016).

In Asia, the Philippines is the last country in Asia, and one of only 3 countries (Angola and Djibouti) worldwide, with a 10- year pre-university cycle. Keeping track for global competition, the country

resembles with quality in education. In line in achieving good quality of education is the outcome such as employability and entrepreneurship. The labor force has the latest survey on employability in the Philippines, in 2017 there is 6.6 percent of unemployment rate from the 5.7 percent in 2016. Among the unemployed persons in January 2017, 69.6 percent were males. Of the total unemployed, the age group 15 to 24 years comprised 44.1 percent, while the age group 25 to 34, 29.6 percent. By educational attainment, 16.5 percent of the unemployed were college graduates, 14.6 percent were college undergraduates, and 31.1 percent were high school graduates. The increase in 2016 to 2017 and the percentage of high school graduates who were unemployed is an empirical evidence that the implementation of the K to 12 program by the Department of Education needs to be assessed.



METHODOLOGY

This study uses quantitative non –experimental descriptive comparative research design utilizing evaluative technique to determine the level of readiness for employment of all graduating Senior High School students in both public and private schools in Monkayo. This design is appropriate because the intention is to determine the level of employment readiness of senior high school graduating students.

Comparisons were made in terms of sex and track.

This descriptive survey dealt with the quantitative data about the said phenomenon. The quantitative aspect is an appropriate schedule for gathering the data designed for the target respondents to answer the questions. The process of gathering the data will be based through the use of questionnaires.

RESULTS

Table 1. Demographic profile of the respondents in terms of Sex and Track

Profile	Frequency	Percentage
Sex		
Female	236	60.1
Male	157	39.9
Total	393	100
Track		
Academic	215	54.7
TVL	178	45.3
Total	393	100

Table 2. Level of Readiness of Senior High School graduating students Personal, Social, Communication, and Technical Skills.

	N	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Std. Deviation
Personal Skills	393	2.29	4.00	3.4584	.38009
Social Skills	393	2.43	4.00	3.4700	.35370
Communication Skills	393	2.00	4.00	3.2214	.39961
Technical Skills	393	1.70	4.00	3.2626	.51725

Table 3. Significance level in the employment readiness of the Grade 12 students according to Sex.

SEX		f	Sig	T	Df	Sig (2-tailed)	Mean Difference
Personal Skills	Equal variances assumed	1.581	.209	-1.230	391	.219	-.04812
Social Skills	Equal Variances assumed	.017	.896	-.951	391	.342	-.04594
Communication Skills	Equal Variances assumed	4.200	.041	-.783	391	.434	-.03226
	Equal variances not assumed			-.766	308.	.444	-.03226
Technical Skills	Equal Variance assumed	.030	.863	.114	391	.909	.00607



Table 4. Significance level of employment readiness among Grade 12 students in terms of Track.
Levene's Test for Equality of Variances **t-test for Equality of Means**

TRACK		f	Sig	T	Df	Sig. (2- tailed)	Mean Difference
Personal Skills	Equal						
	Variances assumed	2.775	.097	-.081	391	.935	-.00314
Social Skills	Equal						
	variances assumed	.142	.706	1.807	391	.072	.08563
Communication Skill	Equal						
	variances assumed	.017	.895	1.432	391	.153	.05792
Technical Skills	Equal						
	variances assumed	1.635	.202	-1.802	391	.072	-.09366

DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION

According to (Andrew, 2010), there should be proper assessment methods to be able to measure employment readiness which supports the need to develop a specific measure of work readiness that will allow more effective decision practices and potentially predict long term job capacity and performance.

In the current study, after careful analysis of the data of 393 respondents in both public and private schools who are about to take steps to employment, it resulted that the highest mean among the skills is *Social skills* of 3.4584, followed by *Personal skills* with the mean of 3.4700, *Technical skills* of 3.2626 and *Communication skills* 3.2214. It is evident that indicating the overall skills are in the within range of high and very high or perceived or concluded to be at adequately prepared for employability. However, a very significant observation, at some critical point, on the results that at the minimum range were as follows, *Personal skills* 2.29, *Social skills* 2.43, *Communication skills* 2.00, and *Technical skills* 1.70 it is therefore plausible to conclude that notwithstanding with the status of mean as high and very high level of their employment readiness of the respondents, it indicates that among the response of the respondents it is evident that at this within the level of low and respondent very low level of employment readiness. Hence, it is very essential to focus on this ponderous side of being ready to be gainfully employed after high school graduation.

Additionally, in the test of significance level of employment readiness of the Senior High School graduating students when grouped according to track, even if the results that all values where at higher than the 0.05 level of significance and is technically concluded that there is no significant difference, it is

also observed and taking into consideration that at .072 result which will be considered practically significant , at social skills and technical skills, it is innocuous to conclude that in this skills should be placed with greater prominence.

REFERENCES

1. Acosta, A. (2016). *Teachers' Perceptions on Senior High School Readiness of Higher Education Institutions in the Philippines*. *Universal Journal of Educational Research* 4(10): 2447-2462, 2016. Retrieved January 19,2018 <http://www.hrpub.org> DOI: 10.13189/ujer.2016.041024
2. American College Testing. (2006a). *Ready for college and ready for work: Same or Different?*, Iowa City, IA: Author. W. Warner Burke, Dale G. Lake, Jill Waymire Paine. *Organization Change: A Comprehensive Reader*
3. Armenakis, A.A Harris. S G. and Mossholder, K.W. 1993. *Creating Readiness for Organizational Change* *Human Relations* 46:681-703
4. Baird, Anthony (2016) *21st Century Workforce: Employers' Ratings of Importance and*
5. *Satisfaction of Skills and Competencies College Graduates Need to*
6. *Get Hired in the Northeast*
7. Brewer, E. W., Campbell, A. C. & Petty, G. C. (2000). *Foundations of workforce education*. Dubuque, IA: Kendall/Hunt.
8. Bandura, A. (1997) *Self-theories, the exercise of control*. 2nd edition. Freeman, New York
9. Brown. Philips ,etal 2002 *Employability in a Knowledge Driven Economy*. ISBN 1 872330 673
10. Busteed, B. (2014). *The education economy: America's next big thing*. Retrieved from
11. <http://www.gallup.com/businessjournal/174275/education-economy-america-next->



12. *big-thing.aspx*
13. Coles, M. and Smith, E. (1998) *Marketplaces and matching*, *International Economic Review*, 39 (1), pp. 239-255.
14. Dearing, R. (1997) *Higher Education in the Learning Society. Report of the National*
15. *Committee of Inquiry into Higher Education*. HMSO, Norwich.
16. Finch, D. J., Peacock, M., Levallet, N., & Foster, W. (2016). *A dynamic capability*
17. *view of employability: Exploring the drivers of competitive advantage for university*
18. *graduates*. *Education+ Training*, 58(1).
19. Grant, W. *Foundation Commission on Work, Family, and Citizenship*. (1988). *The forgotten half: Non-college youth in America*. Washington, DC: Author.
20. Green, F. and McIntosh, S. (2002) *Is there a genuine underutilisation of skills amongst the over-qualified?*, SKOPE Research Paper No. 30, ESRC Centre on Skills, Knowledge and Organisational Performance, Oxford and Warwick Universities.
21. Harvey, L. (2000a) *New realities: the relationship between higher education and employment*. *Tertiary Education and Management* 6, 3-17
22. Jones, K. (2012). *What is the Purpose of Education?* *Forbes*. Retrieved July 10, 2014 from <http://www.forbes.com/sites/sap/2012/08/15/what-is-the-purpose-of-education/print>
23. Lowden, K., Hall, S., Elliot, D., & Lewin, J. (2011). *Employers' perceptions of the employability skills of new graduates*. London: Edge Foundation.
24. Mason, G., Williams, G., & Cranmer, S. (2009). *Employability skills initiatives in higher education: what effects do they have on graduate labour market outcomes*. *Education Economics*, 17(1), 1-30.
25. *National Statistician and Civil Registrar General, Philippine Statistics Authority, Release Date: March 14, 2017*
26. Needleman, E. C. (1995). *Preparing Youth for Employable Futures*. Washington D.C. Volume 1, Issue 3 . September 15, 2000
27. Nagarajan, R. (2013, June 23). *Poor English, computer skills make graduates unemployable*. *Times of India*. Retrieved from <http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/>
29. Rao, CW (2014). *Employability Skills*. *International Journal of Human Resource Management and Research (IJHRMR)* ISSN(P): 2249-6874; ISSN(E): 2249-7986 Vol. 4, Issue 6, Dec 2014, 9-16
30. Savickas, M. L. (2005). *Chapter 3: The Theory and Practice of Career Construction in Career*
31. *Development and Counseling: Putting Theory and Research to Work*. Brown & Lent
32. *editors*. Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 42-70.
http://www.psy.lmu.de/peen/study/curriculum/current_courses/3d/8_savickas.pdf
33. Somalingam, A., & Shanthakumari, R. (2013). *Testing and exploring graduate employability skills and competencies*. *International Journal of Advancement, In Education and Social Sciences*, 1(2), 36-46.
34. Tomé, E. (2007). *Employability, skills and training in Portugal (1988-2000): evidence from official data*. *Journal of European Industrial Training*, 31(5), 336-357.
35. Yorke, M., & Knight, P. (2006). *Embedding employability into the curriculum*. *Learning and employability Series*



EPIDEMIC AND CAPITALISM-AN OVERVIEW ANALYSIS

Bhim Singh Chandel

Research Scholar
Political Science Department
Patna University

ABSTRACT

A full or partial lockdown has been declared in most countries of the world due to a transition to an epidemic of corona infection. Economic activities have stalled to a large extent. America stands in front of the deepest economic crisis since the Great Depression of 1930, Germany is on the verge of the most severe economic crisis after World War II, China is also reaching the worst economic condition since the capitalist reshuffle. India's condition is even more dismal and its growth rate is likely to go down even below 2 percent, which will mean unprecedented unemployment in the coming years. The capitalist ruling classes around the world are bearing the brunt of this unprecedented crisis in the Corona epidemic, while the truth is that the capitalist world was already trapped in the whirlpool of the capitalist crisis of declining rate of profit. Certainly, the corona epidemic has played an important immediate role in making this crisis more profound and irrelevant.

KEYWORDS- covid-19, epidemic, capitalism,

INTRODUCTION

Regarding the corona epidemic, the governments of our country as well as the governments of other capitalist countries of the world are telling the public that they had no control over the corona infection. This was not his mistake. This is a new virus from the animal world and governments cannot do anything in it.

***is it true? No!** Infrastructurally, the blunder of nature and hard work is responsible for the ever increasing number of new viral infections. Behind this loot is the dark lust of capitalists, that is, the profits of owners, contractors, traders. Therefore, one must first understand that the recurrence of viral infections in the last 30 years is behind the model of distressful profiteering and the driven development of threatened capitalism, whose center is not human, not society, but a handful of wealth chests Has to be filled.*

The second thing is that whenever humans establish a relationship with nature, produce, treat, then some viruses from the animal world and nature generally come to humans. Today that process has increased due to the neoliberal policies of the capitalist class, but it has been happening since the beginning of human society. When humans did not have advanced medical science, it was not possible to prevent many virus infections from becoming epidemics. From the plague

epidemic (Black Death) in the Middle Ages in Europe to the Spanish flu pandemic of 1918–19, mankind has witnessed epidemics that have killed tens of millions, not millions. In the same process, the human body got to know these viruses and developed their system of resistance, that is, the anti-body of these viruses, because the human body also learns and when 70 to 80 percent of the entire population is in some When infected with the virus and recovers, the human body develops immunity against that virus.

OBJECTIVE OF STUDY

1. To know the reason of transmission of viral infections.
2. To know the reason of they become epidemic.
3. To know the frequency of viral infections and epidemics increasing in the last four decades.
4. To know role of capitalist society

Since the nineteenth century, mankind also developed a large number of vaccines, which made the human body immune to many viruses. Science and technology have advanced so much in the twenty first century that any viral infection can be prevented from becoming an epidemic. But since in the capitalist world, science and technology are also employed in the service of capital, their aim is also to increase the rate of profit, not humanism and the betterment of society.



Consequently, while capitalist profiteering is increasing the frequency of viral infections, these viral infections are not being prevented from becoming epidemics, as this is not the priority of the capitalist class. He is blind in the lust of his profits. He wants quick profit, otherwise his competitor will swallow him. * The chaotic capitalist system, which is based on mutual competition, does not have the capacity internally to prevent, mitigate or prevent such viral infections. Corona infection has also resulted in an epidemic, so it was not a natural disaster that could not be prevented. Surely it could have been stopped. But it was neither necessary nor possible for the bourgeoisie and its state, although now it will pay the price of that pandemic in the form of unprecedented crisis and will put its burden on the toiling masses to charge even more than that. * It There is no political sloganeering, but the truth. Let's understand a little closely.

**** How do viral infections occur? How do they reach humans? How do they become epidemic? Why is the frequency of viral infections and epidemics increasing in the last four decades? ****

When humans form a relationship with nature in their struggle to live, in the process, many viruses that are present in the animal world and usually in nature, enter the human body. These viruses may not cause any disease in those animals, but they become the cause of malaise in the body of humans. So it is certain that when humans create a relationship with nature to produce and reproduce their lives (and they will create because only two main things are necessary for production: natural materials and labor), then the virus in the spontaneous process From nature, they will also enter human body This is natural. Not all viruses cause disease or even death, with which humans live normal lives. But some viruses cause disease to the human body and can sometimes cause death. But it is so clear that under any system, there will be viral infections among humans by nature. In 1957 and again 1967, viral infections spread in socialist China and they took the form of epidemics in some areas. In 1967, the Chinese Socialist Government banned public meetings, gatherings, etc. in the affected provinces to prevent the meningitis epidemic. But the most important thing was that with this the socialist government in China actively worked to identify, isolate and treat the patients, so that the epidemic was soon brought under control. It is therefore clear that viral infections will occur in the socialist system as well. The question is how to prevent them from becoming epidemic.

Virus infections are not pandemic in themselves. They become epidemic due to not taking the right steps of rescue and control at the right time. This can be seen clearly in the context of the Corona epidemic.

But before that, let us understand that in the last three to four decades, why worldwide viral infections and the epidemics caused by them have increased? Certainly, in the process of human association with nature, viral infections from the animal world will come in every way. But the simple mathematics is that if in the last eve of the capitalist profits, all the companies of the world will destroy the forests, destroy the houses of all the species, end the biodiversity of nature, then it will be with the nature of humans The relationship will take a destructive form. If the habitat of all animals is destroyed, their contact with human society will increase so much, which will greatly increase the chances of viruses being infected by humans.

World capitalist system has been facing a crisis since the 1970s: this crisis is the crisis of falling rate of profit. The reason for this is that mechanization in production increases due to mutual competition as well as class struggle with the workers. In the capitalist society, the capitalist class is forced to increase the productivity of the workers, reduce the cost of its goods, reduce its price so that it can beat its rival capitalist in the market. Due to this competition, mechanization increases in the entire capitalist production system. But we know that new value arises from the labor of the worker. If at the level of the entire capitalist production system, the role of living labor of workers in production will decrease and the role of machines will increase, then the total new born value will decrease and hence the rate of profit will also decrease. This is the reason why there is a long-term trend of falling rate of profit in the capitalist economy. However, to increase this declining profit, on the one hand, the capitalist reduces the share of wages in the newly created value by increasing the productivity of the working class and increases the profits, increasing the profits of the working class, increasing their profits, real Increasing his profits by reducing wages, but at the same time he also creates profitable investment opportunities by increasing the spoils of nature as well. Rakritik the privatization of resources into them material and increases its capital.

Even before the 1970s, the bourgeoisie used to wreak this kind of nature, but after the crisis of 1970 this process has been unprecedentedly rapid and unbridled. You may think that because of this lust of capitalists, hundreds of species have been lost in the last 30 years, thousands of species have been on the



verge of extinction and in this process the process of "jumping" into the human population is also accelerated. Has gone This is the reason why the frequency and frequency of viral infections has increased in the last 4 decades and the rate of their epidemics has also changed.

Now in two words also understand how a viral infection translates into an epidemic. In the pre and medieval era of scientific revolution, medical science did not have the knowledge and equipment to control viral infection as soon as it started. Generally, control strategies came into existence in the latter half of the 19th century and particularly in the 20th century. What are these strategies? With the first cases of viral infection, if the infected persons, all the people who come in contact with them, all the people who visit them should be examined, identified, separated (Quarantine)) And if they are treated, the viral infection can be prevented before it becomes an epidemic. If a virus is highly contagious and spreads very quickly, it is mandatory to aggressively test, identify and treat it, as well as temporary lockdown, or at least partial lockdown. In Maoist-led China, a policy like partial lockdown was also implemented in some areas to prevent the spread of meningitis epidemic in which all public meetings, cultural, artistic, business, etc. activities were stopped and the public was called "Social distance", was actually instructed to maintain physical distance. A circular was issued for this purpose. If these steps are taken at the right time, then a viral infection can be prevented from spreading into an epidemic. Lublubab is that a viral infection is not an epidemic in its own right, rather it becomes an epidemic if it is not taken right.

It is obvious that these steps have their own costs. Which capitalist will invest in them in the capitalist system? Who will invest in making the testing kit free? Who will pay salaries to the millions of medical staff who are also doing tests, detection and treatment for the prevention of this infection? Who will provide free treatment, quarantining on the scale of the entire country? If the lockdown becomes compulsory, then which capitalist would like to pay the workers even during the confinement? Why would the capitalist state open the doors of warehouses to the public, because it would lower the price of food grains and destroy the capitalists, traders and middlemen of the farming sector? As a result, neither comprehensive testing, identification and treatment can be done, nor can there be a comprehensive scale of quarantining, nor treatment nor poor population get all the necessary goods and facilities during lockdown. Thus capitalism transforms an infection into an epidemic due to the lust of its profits. Barring the exception of a few countries

all over the world, the same has generally happened in the case of the corona epidemic.

CONCLUSION

That is, capitalist system is also responsible for viral infections on the one hand more frequently, and on the other hand, the capitalist system and the capitalist class is also blind to not stop viral infections from becoming epidemic.

REFERENCES

1. Abbey, H. (1952). *An examination of the Reed-Frost Theory of Epidemics. Human Biol*
2. Andersson, H. and Britton, T. (2000) *Stochastic Epidemic Models and Their Statistical Analysis, Springer Verlag, New York.*
3. Bailey, N. T. J. (1953) *The use of Chain-binomials with a variable chance of infection for the analysis of intra-household epidemics. Biometrika.*
4. Bailey, N. T. J. (1957) *The Mathematical Theory of Epidemics Ch. 6. Charle Griffin & Co., Ltd., London*
5. Marx Karl (1992), 'Capital: A Critique of Political Economy', Paperback Publication
6. Mill J.S. (Ed.), (1848), *Principles of Political Economy, Literary Theory: An Anthology*



ERROR ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH LEARNERS-A CASE STUDY OF MAGAHI SPEAKERS LEARNING ENGLISH IN A COACHING INSTITUTE IN DANAPUR

Saloni Priya¹

¹ PhD Research Scholar,
Jawaharlal Nehru University,
New Delhi

Vijay Vishal²

² Student,
Indira Gandhi National Open University,
New Delhi

ABSTRACT

The speaking skill in non-native language has been the subject of investigations in recent years. The present study examines errors in the speech of less proficient speakers of English in their speech. The samples were obtained during their enrolment in Foundation English class, a class where those who scored low during English Placement Test registered. The errors in their speech were analyzed by following surface structure taxonomy that specifies four types of errors namely misformation, misordering, addition and omission. Findings indicate that omission accounted for the majority of errors identified and this is followed by misformation, addition and misordering. In addition, linguistic descriptions of errors are identified in verb inflection and word formation to be the most frequent types of errors committed by speakers.

KEYWORDS: Errors, Speaking Skill, Mother Tongue Interference, Linguistic Analysis, Language Learning

1. INTRODUCTION

Error analysis in second language acquisition has become popular since its appearance in 1970s due to benefits offered to language practitioners. Error analysis is assumed to be an alternative approach to contrastive analysis that differentiates learners' first and second language in error prediction. According to Coder (1974), knowledge on errors produced by learners can help to provide picture on linguistic development of the learners. It can lead to creating and designing more effective language learning materials. Therefore, the analysis of errors made by learners has become an important aspect of language learning process. James (1998) classified errors into two types, viz., linguistic category classification and surface structure taxonomy. Linguistic category classification identifies errors in the aspect of linguistic categories such as phonological, grammatical and lexical (James, 1998). "Correcting errors on this category requires knowledge in which without knowledge, learners may fail to provide correction to errors made. Surface structure taxonomy on the other hand is descriptive taxonomy in which alteration on surface structure can cause errors and this includes misformation, misordering, addition and omission" (Corder, 1973).

Analysis of errors in spoken discourse is considered paramount for similar reason of identifying errors in written discourse. In the context of learners

who are from Magahi language background, despite being exposed to English from their primary years, students often fail to present error-free language skills when they get into universities. Oral presentation allows L2 learners to widen their productive use of target language beyond daily use as according to Ngui (2005), the lack of communication skills among graduates have been the major problem for them.

2. PURPOSE OF THE STUDY

The present study is set to examine errors in oral speech production of less proficient learners of English language. Specifically, it looks at the types of errors that mostly committed by learners following the surface structure taxonomy namely misformation, misordering, addition and omission (Dulay et al, 1982). In addition, this study will also classify errors based on linguistic descriptions.

3. METHODOLOGY

The subjects for this study were students whose mother tongue is Magahi in Foundation English class taught by an English language teacher. Foundation English class is meant to provide remedy for less proficient speakers of English. They are the first year students from different fields and their first language is Magahi. The number of students is eight and the



Subjects were selected based on convenience sampling due to availability and willingness in participation.

As a part of the daily class work students were given to perform a speech, therefore they were given a particular topic that is 'Experience of Your Xth Board Examination'.

They were asked to write 10- 15 lines on this topic and then they were supposed to speak in front of the class. The data was later transcribed and analyzed following categories based on surface structure taxonomy; i.e. misformation, misordering, addition and omission. Table 1 provides examples for each of the category.

As Ellis (1985:297) says that error analysis is a procedure used by both researchers and teachers. It involves collecting samples of learner's language, identifying the errors in sample, describing these errors, classifying them according to their hypothesized causes, and evaluating their seriousness. In relation to kinds of errors, Ellis (1997:15) classifies four kinds of errors through explaining three steps of analyzing the errors, they are

1). **Identifying Errors:** In this step, we have to compare the sentences produced by the subjects with what seem to be the normal or 'correct' sentences in the target language which correspond with them. But it is, in fact, easier said than done. Sometimes, it is difficult to make the reconstruction when we collide with the learner means to say.

2). **Describing Errors:** This next step is the step where the errors are described and classified into kinds. This step can be done by several ways. According to Rod Ellis, there are two ways to classify errors, they are:

a. The first way is classifying the errors through grammatical categories i.e. to classify the errors according to their word classes and other grammatical aspects such as tense, aspect, mood etc. For example:

Original sentence: The girl sings with beautiful.

Reconstruction: The girl sings beautifully.

b. The second way of classifying the errors is to try and identify general ways in which the learners' utterances differ from the reconstructed target-language utterances.

Further, the errors are classified into four types:

- I. **Omission:** Omission is the error of leaving out an item that is required for an utterance to be considered grammatical, for example: There is picture on the wall. This sentence leaves out an article *a* that must be added before the word *picture*.
- II. **Misformation:** Misinformation is the error of using one grammatical form in place of

another grammatical form, example: I *see* her yesterday. This sentence contains misinformation in using irregular verb which marked by the using the wrong form *see* to replace *saw*.

III. **Misordering:** Misordering is the error of putting the words in utterance in the wrong order. For example: She will come *evening tomorrow*. This sentence has the wrong order of adverb of time *evening tomorrow*. It must be changed becomes: She will come *tomorrow evening*.

IV. **Overgeneralization:** Overgeneralization is the error of using over grammatical form in an utterance. For example: Sita *eated* the carrot. This sentence uses -ed to signal past tense but it is an over grammatical form because the word eat is an irregular verb so its past form should be *ate* not *eated*.

3) **Explaining Errors:** This is the last step of error analysis. In this step, the errors are explained in linguistic terms and also why those sentences are called to be erroneous.

4. FINDINGS

This section of the study presents the findings on the analysis of errors in speech production of less proficient speakers. The following Analysis is based on what Ellis(1997) suggested a three step method. The data obtained were orthographically transcribed and in the course of discussion, underline is used to indicate errors while symbol ^ is used to mark missing elements. First part of the results the errors are presented statistically according to categories proposed by surface structure taxonomy while in the second part of discussion the errors are analyzed linguistically.

4.1 Categories of errors according to surface structure taxonomy

Analysis of the errors according to surface structure taxonomy shows that almost 60 phrases from the speech production of the learners containing errors. Of all these errors, misformation (n= 30) is the most common type of errors found in the subjects. This is followed by omission (n=13) and addition (n=6) while misordering is the least to be observed (n=4) and overgeneralization is also (n=4). This finding is similar to what Muhamad et al (2013) and Ting et al (2010) had claimed in their research that misformation to be the most common type of error found in oral speech production of English language learners. Table 1 provides percentage analysis of the findings.



Types of errors	Total	Percentage
Misformation	30	52.64 (approx)
Misordering	4	7.1 (approx)
Addition	6	10.53(approx)
Omission	13	22.80 (approx)
Overgeneralization	4	7.1 (approx)
Total	57	100

Table 1: Total errors based on surface structure taxonomy.

Looking at the above given table it can be claimed that less proficient learners of English have problems in the category of misformation. Errors of misformation are made when other grammatical elements such as tense, aspect, mood or agreement or any other grammatical elements or inflections are used incorrectly. Examples of misformation errors produced by students are as follow:

- 1) * there is a board exam
Correct form: there used to be aboard exam
- 2) *I missing my friends birthday
Correct form: I missed my friend's birthday
- 3) *I have expectation from me.
Correct form: I had expectations from me.

The error of misordering on the other hand is the least found errors in students' utterances. It only amounted to a total of 4 errors or 7.1% of total errors. Misordering is observed when speakers wrongly sequenced the elements in the structures. Examples:

- 1) * so, finally at the end I prayed to god.
Correct form: so, at the end I prayed to god.

One of the common errors in surface structure error is addition. Errors of addition are identified by looking at words or phrases that contains unnecessary addition such as plural -s when the noun should be singular (Example: *a books*). From the data set, the total percentage of addition is 10.53%. Following examples taken from the data

- 1) *I was very much sick.
Correct form: I was very sick.
- 2) *my parents supported me so very much.
Correct form: my parents supported me very much.

The second most common type of error is Omission.

We can see from the table that 22.80% of the errors are of omission. Errors of omission are made when compulsory elements such as tense markers are omitted. Examples of omission errors produced by students are as follow:

- 1) * I was not well that time
correct form: I was not well at that time
- 2) * I had to study till twelve night
Correct form: I had to study till twelve in the night.

Overgeneralization is also one of the common type of error in learner's speech production. which is the error of applying any common type of grammatical rule in anywhere in the sentences overly in an utterance. For example:

- 1) *I prayed to god to gives me blessings
Correct form: I prayed to god to give me blessings.
- 2) I thanks to my parents for this.
Correct form: I thank to my parents for this.

The overall results have ranked misformation to be the most common type in surface structure taxonomy error which is followed by omission, addition, misordering and overgeneralization. In the next section of this study, the errors is analyzed based on linguistic categories.

4.2 Linguistic description of errors

In any error analysis research it is important to know what linguistic categories are affected in the learner's speech. So that the teachers can work on the correction of those linguistic features. Table 2 presents the frequency of errors based on identified linguistic categories.

CATEGORIES	ADDI TION	OMISSION	MISORDERING	OVERGENERALIZ ATION	MISINFORMATION	FREQUENCY	PERCENT AGE(%)
SVA ¹		1			4	5	8.8
Verb Inflection	1			2	20	23	40.3
Word Formation	1	4			1	6	10.5
Preposition	1	6			4	11	19.3
Conjunction		1				1	1.8
Sentence Fragment	3	1	4	2	1	11	19.3
TOTAL	6	13	4	4	30	57	100%

¹ SVA: Subject Verb Agreement



Table 2: Linguistic description of errors

Category	Addition	Omission	Misordering	Overgeneralization	Misformation
SVA (subject-verb agreement)	-	I (*used to) play by myself	-	-	<i>there is a (*used to be a) board exam</i>
Verb Form	-	-	-	I prayed to god to gives (*give) me	I work (*worked)hard
Word Form	It bring harm	supported(*me) very much	-	-	-
Preposition	Thank to god	express(*about) my board examination	-	-	experience on (*of) my board...
conjunction	-	I decided (*that) I will	-	-	-
Sentence Fragment	So finally , in the end	Share (*my) experience	I scored *very much well	I worked hard at this moment and I miss birthday party	-

Table 3: Examples illustrating the Linguistic errors.

The above table illustrates the categories of linguistic errors with its examples. The table shows that the Magahi speakers commit different kinds of errors related to verb forms, word formations, prepositions, conjunctions, plural as well as tense agreement where Verb inflection is the most common error.

5. SUGGESTIONS

1. The English Language Teachers should be trained specifically as Second Language trainers and they can linguistically understand the types of struggles that the students face while learning.
2. Generally, in English coaching institutes students are given tasks to perform. But, teachers should also record all the performances of the students and discuss the errors thoroughly with students instead of just assessing it.
3. Sometimes, Students get overly pressurized by the society and the institutes claiming that English could be a mark of intelligence. Therefore, it is important to introduce them with the social perspective of language and linguistics that every language is equal and every language is just a medium of communication. Language learning should be fun rather than learning it in pressure.
4. As social media has become very popular for entertainment, therefore it would be better if the teachers encourage the students to use it as a learning platform too.
5. Students should watch English movies and English TV channels to make their capability of understanding and perceiving the language better.

6. Students should read newspaper and write summaries of articles as it really helps in adding many relevance features of English in their repertoire.

6. CONCLUSION

In learning a second language the students as learners produce many forms which would not be produced by a native of the standard form of the target language. The realization that the second language learner's errors analysis is potentially important to understand the process of second language acquisition that focuses on modern teaching. The study of error is a part of investigation of the process of language learning. This present study has examined errors in the speech of less proficient learners of English language during their classroom speech. The errors have been coded according to the framework of surface structure taxonomy. In addition, this study has also analyzed the errors according to linguistic categories of errors in order to provide wider overview on such errors in oral speech production of students learning English in coaching center of Danapur, Bihar.

REFERENCES

1. Alexander, R. (1979). *Elements of a theory of second language learning* (Vol. 2). Frankfurt aM; Bern; Las Vegas: Lang.
2. Almaloul, A. M. (2014). *Investigating interference errors made by Azzawia University 1st year students of English in learning English prepositions*. *International Journal of Educational and Pedagogical Sciences*, 8(1), 267-283.
3. Candling, R. B. (2001). *Vocabulary and language teaching*.
4. Corder, S.P. (1981). *Error Analysis and Interlanguage*. Oxford University Press.



5. Ellis, R. (1985). *Sources of variability in interlanguage*. *Applied linguistics*, 6(2), 118-131.
6. Ellis, Rod & Barkhuizen, Gary. (2005). *Analysing Learner Language*. Oxford University Press.
7. James, C. J. (1985). *Foreign language proficiency in the classroom and beyond*. National Textbook Company.
8. Kumari, Mamta,(2004). *A Comparative Study of Learner's Errors in Case of Magahi Speakers Learning English in Public and Government Schools in Munger*.(Unpublished Doctoral Dissertation)Jawaharlal Nehru University.
9. Larsen-Freeman, D., & Long, M. H. (2014). *An introduction to second language acquisition research*. Routledge.
10. Mackey, William Francis. (1987). *Language Teaching Analysis*. Indiana University Press. Bloomington & London, Massachussettes.
11. Scott, M. S., & Tucker, G. R. (1974). *ERROR ANALYSIS AND ENGLISH-LANGUAGE STRATEGIES OF ARAB STUDENTS 1. Language learning*, 24(1), 69-97.
12. Selinker, L., Swain, M., & Dumas, G. (1975). *The interlanguage hypothesis extended to children 1. Language learning*, 25(1), 139-152.
13. Ting, S. H., Mahadhir, M. & Siew, L. C. (2010). *Grammatical errors in spoken English of university students in oral communication course*. *GEMA Online Journal of Language Studies*,10(11), 53-70.
14. Vigil, N. A., & Oller, J. W. (1976). *Rule fossilization: A tentative model 1. Language learning*, 26(2), 281-295.
15. Wilkins, D. A. (1972). *Linguistics in language teaching*. E. Arnold, 1973.
16. Weireesh, S. (1991). *How to analyze interlanguage*. *Journal of Psychology & Education*, 9(1) 13-22.



EMPLOYEES SATISFACTION TOWARDS TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMMES

Mr. Ganesh Chand

Research Scholar,
Dept. of Commerce,
D.A.V. (PG) College Dehradun,
Uttarakhand,
India

Dr. A. K. Srivastava

Associate Professor,
Dept. of Commerce,
D. A. V. (PG) College Dehradun,
Uttarakhand,
India

ABSTRACT

Training is measured as one of the significant jobs of organizational activity which is more concerns to human resource. The important goals of training are to amend the performance of persons and groups for enhancing output and productivity of the organization cooperatively to maintain its sustainability of long life. It is combination of educational and intelligent processes which develops new concepts and knowledge that change the perceptible and mind set of employees. It helps to improve the skills and performance of employees. Training has direct relation with growth and generally its usages in the form of joint name named training and development.

KEYWORDS: *Training and development programmes, performance, employee's satisfaction, perception of employees training programmes,*

INTRODUCTION

In the present scenario, training & Development have tremendous importance for achieving competitive advantage. Human resource is not only considered important but it also serves as a backbone for every organization. Effective training and development are an investment on Human Resource of an organization with both immediate and long-run returns. Every organization wants to improve its performance but it's not possible without Training & Development of employees. Training and Development have impact on employee's skill, knowledge and on performance as well. It means that employees tend to show more interest towards training and development if they find it for their benefit (Gonchkar, 2012). In Human resource Management, Training and Development is considered as a most effective and modern approach. Training is helpful for an organization in reducing turnover which in result increases employee commitment to the organization. According to (Keep, 2002) training is an essential element for cultural change in an organization, which can be used to enhance employee commitment and to get insight of employees potential Training plays an important role in the achievement of organization goal by creating interest in workforce (R.J, 2002).

OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

- To find the employees satisfaction towards training and development programmes.
- To find the perception of employees towards training and development programmes.

HYPOTHESES OF THE STUDY

H01: Employees are satisfied towards training and development programmes

H01: Employees positively perceive training and development programmes.

SIGNIFICANCE OF THE STUDY

The quality of the training provided by the Hero MotoCorp Ltd. & Mahindra & Mahindra Ltd. are very much significant. This study becomes significant for the following reasons: Training and learning are significant inputs in the Hero MotoCorp Ltd. & Mahindra & Mahindra Ltd. for the employees to develop skills and knowledge required of the job. In order to know the nature and quality of training provided and also to improve the quality of training, the current study becomes relevant. Evaluation of training covers every aspect of training and determines whether the training imparted is suitable or required any change. One can say that the absence



of proper evaluation is a major drawback of the training system in any organization.

Determinants of Job Satisfaction

Job satisfaction is a complex variable and is influenced by factors of the job environment as well as dispositional characteristics of an individual. Researchers reviewed more than 150 studies and listed various job factors of job satisfaction. These factors have been arranged according to 3 dimensions namely:

- ❖ Personal Factors
- ❖ Factors Inherent in the job
- ❖ Factors under the control of the management

Personal Factors

Since job satisfaction is subjective to individual experience and expectation, personal life exercises significant influence on job satisfaction. Personal factors include person- job fit the individual employee's personality, age, sex, number of dependents, education, intelligence; time on the job etc. which are collectively called Intrinsic factors. Intrinsic sources of job satisfaction primarily come from within the individual and are essentially longer lasting than the extrinsic sources.

Person-Job Fit

Some research has attempted to investigate the interaction between job and person factors to see if certain types of people respond differently to different types of jobs. This approach posits that "there will be job satisfaction when characteristics of the job are matched to the characteristics of the person" One stream of research has examined this perspective in two ways: (1) in terms of the fit between what organizations require and what employees are seeking and (2) in terms of the fit between what employees are seeking and what they are actually receiving discrepancy theory of job satisfaction and maintains that "satisfaction is a function of the discrepancy between the job outcomes people want and the outcomes they perceive they obtain." Thus, the smaller the discrepancy, the higher the job satisfaction should be for example, a person who desires a job that entails interaction with the public but who is office bound, will be dissatisfied with this aspect of the job.

Personality

Robbins defines personality as "the sum total of ways in which an individual reacts and interacts with others. "Personality often plays an influential role. Certain personality traits have been viewed as an important causes of job dissatisfaction., Type A' personality tend to be more aggressive, set high standards for themselves and therefore are more susceptible to job dissatisfaction. In contract Type Personality to be more relaxed and, this may reflect on their attitudes towards work. Some researcher also found that job satisfaction seemed stable over time and that it might be the product of personality traits. This view holds some truth in that people with a

negative tendency towards life would most likely respond negatively to their jobs even if their jobs changed. On the other hand, people with a positive inclination towards life, would most probably have a positive attitude towards their job as well.

Gender

Gender again play important role in job satisfaction. More and more women are entering the workforce and it has become important to understand how men and women might differ in their job attitudes. There is a large body of research explaining the gender-job satisfaction relationship. However, research in this regard has been inconsistent. Some literature reports that males are more satisfied than females, others suggest females are more satisfied and some have found no differences in satisfaction levels based on gender.

Educational Level

Educational level of an employee also effects job satisfaction level. Generally, more educated employees tend to be less satisfied with their jobs probably due to higher job aspirations. However, research does not yield conclusive relationship between these two variables.

Experience: Job satisfaction tends to increase with increasing years of experience. But it may decrease after twenty years of experience particularly among people who have-not realized their job expectations.

RESEARCH DESIGN

Sample size & Instruments for Data Collection

Data was collected by means of a questionnaire which is filled by the employees towards "Impact of training programmes on employee's productivity in SIDCUL". Two instruments, namely: questionnaire and face to face interview method were used to collect the data and used in the analyses. For the collection of primary data 450 questionnaires were distributed and 400 questionnaires were selected for research purpose. In addition to the questionnaire, oral interview was also advanced to help in efficient collection of data. The questionnaire was contributed to 500 employees of selected company. Researcher personally visit the company and distribute the questionnaire to employees. These interviews have a target of creating a forum whereby reports so got establish with the respondents and the researcher being able to elaborate on questions and terms which are not too clear to the respondents. The questionnaire was developed on Likert scale: strongly agree, Agree, Neutral, Disagree, strongly disagree.

Data Collection Method

Present study is based on the primary as well as secondary source of data. The data has collected through both the sources primary as well as secondary source of data. Secondary data includes journals, books and other materials. The present



study is based on the data collected from all categories of staff in Hero MotoCorp Ltd. and Mahindra & Mahindra Ltd. in (SIDCUL) Haridwar. The secondary data is used as a base for selecting the sample. Through the help of internet as (secondary source of data) researcher selects the Hero MotoCorp Ltd. & Mahindra & Mahindra Ltd. companies for their study. The method of collecting the data for analysis and concluding the result, it was predominantly done through primary source of data involving the use questionnaire and interview. Some sources like books, theses, research papers etc. in the library were also consulted during the literature review.

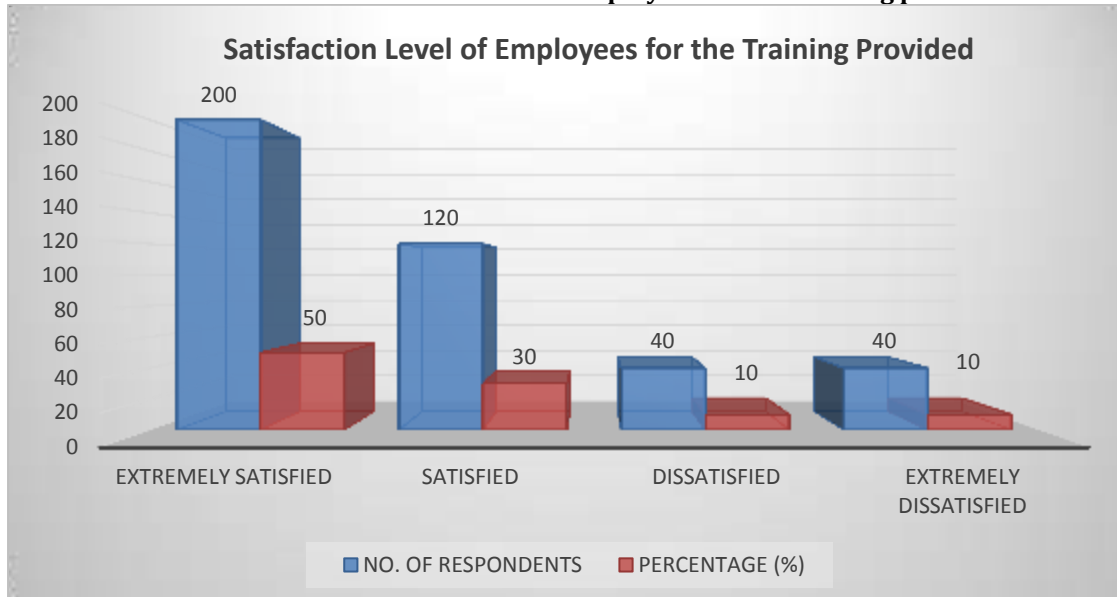
DATA ANALYSIS & INTERPRETATION

Sample size 400 employees in selected companies in SIDCUL. This study is based on the primary data. Questionnaires are the standardized form which is created and submitted to the respondents to get an idea about their satisfaction level towards training program conducted in Hero MotoCorp Ltd. & Mahindra & Mahindra Ltd in SIDCUL Haridwar. Each questionnaire contained 12 questions from which the respondents are required to select the suitable options and a last question to express their point of view. Further the results that are gathered from these questionnaires are used to evaluate the employee satisfaction level.

Table:1.1 Showing the satisfaction level of employees for the training provided.

PARTICLUR	NO. OF RESPONDENTS	PERCENTAGE (%)
Extremely satisfied	200	50
Satisfied	120	30
Dissatisfied	40	10
Extremely Dissatisfied	40	10
Total	400	100

Chart:1.1 Satisfaction level of employees for the training provided



ANALYSIS: From the table, it is proved that 50% of the respondents are extremely satisfied, 30% of the respondents are satisfied, 10% of the respondents are dissatisfied, the rest of the 10% are extremely dissatisfied.

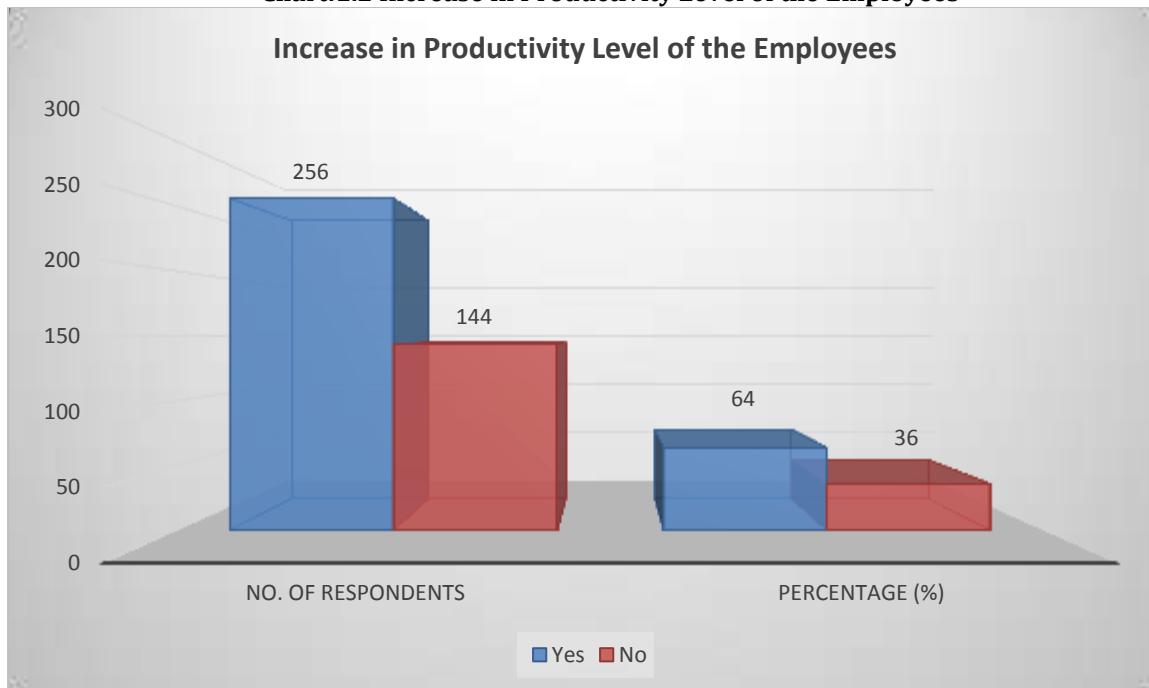
INTERPRETATION: Most of the employees are satisfied with their training programs offered.



Table:1.2 Table showing the Increase in Productivity Level of the Employees.

PARTICULAR	NO. OF RESPONDENTS	PERCENTAGE %
Yes	256	64
No	144	36
Total	400	100

Chart:1.2 Increase in Productivity Level of the Employees



ANALYSIS

From the data, 64% of the respondents have shown that there is an increase in their productivity level as a result of the training program offered by the company, whereas 36% of the respondents have shown that there is no increase in their productivity

level, i.e. the remaining respondents seems to maintain a constant level of productivity.

INTERPRETATION

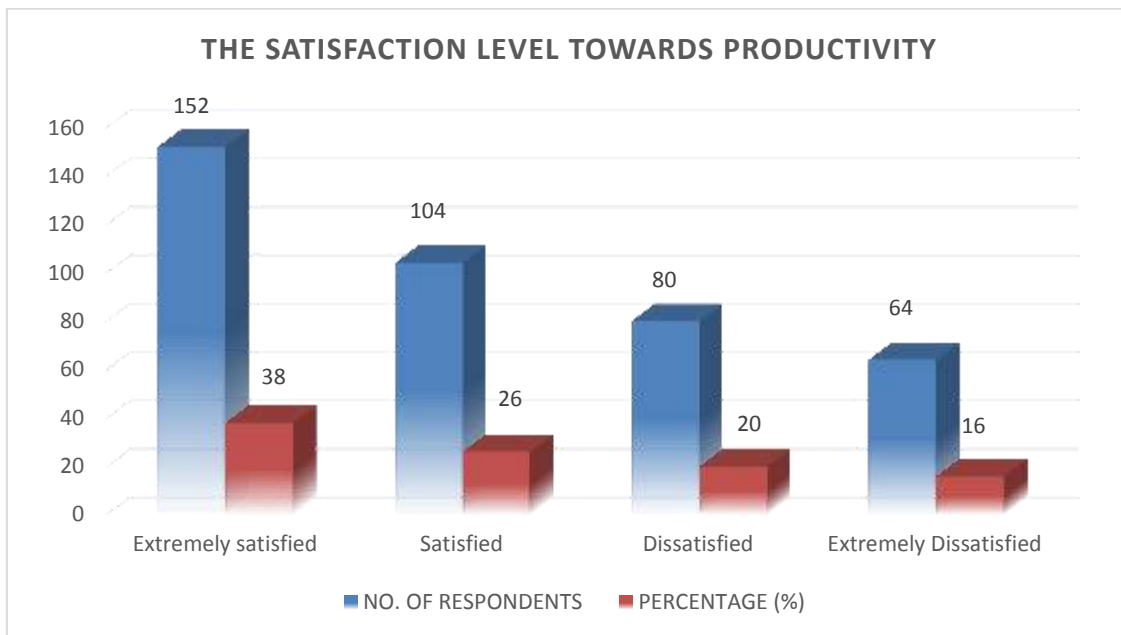
Most of the employees are having the potential to increase their productivity level after attending the training program.

Table:1.3 The table showing the satisfaction level towards productivity

PARTICULAR	NO. OF RESPONDENTS	PERCENTAGE %
Extremely satisfied	152	38
Satisfied	104	26
Dissatisfied	80	20
Extremely Dissatisfied	64	16
Total	400	100



Chart:1.3 The satisfaction level towards productivity



ANALYSIS: From the table, it is clearly stated that 38% of the employees are extremely satisfied with the increase in their productivity level whereas 26% of the employees are satisfied with their increased productivity level, 20% of the employees are

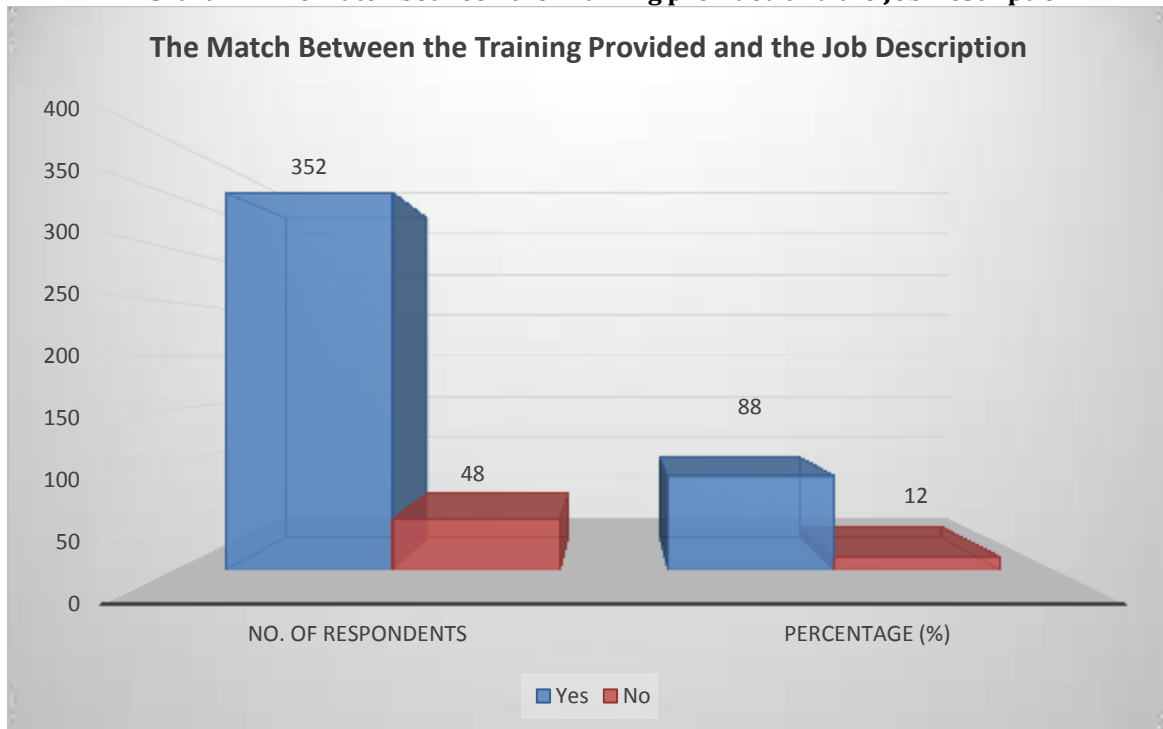
dissatisfied and 16% of the employees are extremely dissatisfied with their productivity level.

INTERPRETATION: More than 60% of the employees are satisfied with their increased productivity level after attending the training program.

Table:1.4 The table showing the match between the Training provided and the Job Description.

PARTICLUR	NO. OF RESPONDENTS	PERCENTAGE %
Yes	352	88
No	48	12
Total	400	100

Chart:1.4 The Match between the Training provided and the Job Description



ANALYSIS: From the above table, it shows that 88% of the respondents training given matches their job description. Whereas 12% of the respondent's training given does not seem to be matching their job description.

INTERPRETATION: Most of the employees agree that there is a match between the training provided and the job description.

- Employees are guided with realistic goals through training, which makes them achieve it during their career process.
- Some of the employees are well equipped with their job resources (or) technology, where some are not equipped it may be due to their nature of work and their job description.

FINDINGS

- From the survey, most of the employees are extremely satisfied whereas the rest are lesser satisfied with their training programs conducted by the organization, some seem to find difficulty in coping up maybe because of some reasons like lack of attention, poor training or some other issues they deal with.
- Most of the respondents are benefited from the training and are very determined to do their job. Even though workload is heavy or not they are ready to work.
- The result of the satisfaction level towards the increase in productivity after attending the training programs is found to be higher than the average, only few employees are not satisfied towards the increase in productivity level after attending the training programs. International Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics Special Issue 1694

CONCLUSION

International Journal of Pure and Applied Mathematics Special Issue 1695 In this turbulent business environment where survival of the organizations has become tough focus of the organization is on competent employees. Organizations are focusing more on employees training and development. In this study, it is shown that how the satisfaction level of employees with training and development practices in Hero MotoCorp Ltd. & Mahindra & Mahindra Ltd in SIDCUL Haridwar have been interpreted. As a result of the study, the training and development practices had positive impact on employee satisfaction. Employees were found to be highly satisfied with the variables training methods, training types, delivery and quality of training and development programs, training curriculum, and usefulness of training in enhancing their work performance, and performance and encouragement provided by trainer. Employees felt the need of changes in some areas of training and development like competent professionals, realistic goals etc. The training provided by the company is



more of “On the Job Training” such as Job Rotation, Near the Job training, case study etc. which increased the KSA (knowledge, skill, ability) level of the employees in the organization. Hence, finally it is concluded that more than 50% of the employees are satisfied and benefited from the training program offered Hero MotoCorp Ltd. & Mahindra & Mahindra Ltd in SIDCUL Haridwar. The overall productivity level has been increased leading to the organization’s effectiveness.

Literature Review and Conceptual Development’, IJISSET -International Journal of Innovative Science, Engineering & Technology, vol. 3, no. 1.
10. **Amir Elnaga & Amen Imran (2013)**. ‘The Effect of Training on Employee Performance’, *European Journal of Business and Management, vol. 5, no. 4, pp. 137-147.*

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. **Abdullah, H. (2009)**. ‘Major Challenges to the Effective Management of Human Resource Training and Development Activities’, *The Journal of International Social Research, vol. 2, no. 8, pp. 11-25.*
2. **Abeba Mitiku Asfaw, Mesele Damte Argaw & Lemessa Bayissa.(2015)**. ‘The Impact of Training and Development on Employee Performance and Effectiveness: A Case Study of District Five Administration Office, Bole Sub-City, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia’, *Journal of Human Resource and Sustainability Studies, vol. 3, pp. 188-202.*
3. **Afaq Ahmed Khan, Sardar Osama Bin Haseeb Abbasi, Raja Muhammad Waseem, Mohsin Ayaz & Moazzam Ijaz(2016)**. ‘Impact of Training and Development of Employees on Employee Performance through Job Satisfaction: A Study of Telecom Sector of Pakistan’, *Business Management and Strategy, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 29-46*
4. **Aguinis, H & Kraiger, K (2009)**. ‘Benefits of Training and Development for Individuals and Teams, Organizations, and Society’, *Annual Review of Psychology, vol. 60, pp. 451-474.*
5. **Ahmad, H, Ahmad, K & Shah, IA (2010)**. ‘Relationship between Job Satisfaction, Job Performance Attitude towards Work and Organizational Commitment’, *European Journal of Social Sciences. 18, no. 2, pp. 257-267.*
6. **Ahmad, KZ & Bakar, RA (2003)**. ‘The Association between Training and Organizational Commitment among White Collar Workers in Malaysia’, *International Journal of Training and Development, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 166-185.*
7. **Al-Emadi, MA & Marquardt, MJ (2007)**. ‘Relationship between Employees’ Beliefs Regarding Training Benefits and Organizational Commitment in a Petroleum Company in the State of Qatar’, *International Journal of Training and Development, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 49-70.214*
8. **Alexander Newman, Rani Thanacoody & Wendy Hui (2011)**. ‘The impact of employee perceptions of training on organizational commitment and turnover intentions: a study of multinationals in the Chinese service sector’, *The International Journal of Human Resource Management, vol. 22, no. 8.*
9. **Alvaro Dias & Rui Silva (2016)**. ‘Organizational Training and Organizational Commitment: A



THE CONCEPT OF SOCIO-POLITICAL IMAGE OF YOUTH AND ITS SIGNIFICANCE

Fazilova Dilrabo Xudaykulovna

Head Teacher,

Jizzakh Regional Center for Retraining and Advanced Training of Public Educators,

Jizzakh,

Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

This article analyzes the concept of socio-political image of youth and its essence. It has been shown that changes in the quantitative and qualitative changes of young people in the infrastructure of the country's future development will serve as a basis for determining their future. At the same time, the reforms in the implementation of state youth policy in Uzbekistan were discussed.

KEYWORDS: minors, youth, young citizens, socio-political image, social stratum, democratic state, perspective, social activism, civic position, political consciousness, political culture, political maturity, public policy on youth, society, development, freedom.

INTRODUCTION

The socio-political image of young people is a broad concept, characterized by the harmonious interpretation of the concepts of "social" and "political" in the image of young people. Because the level of formation of the image of youth is a reserve wealth of the future development of the state.

Youth is a socio-demographic group characterized by age characteristics, specificity of social status. Currently, people between the ages of 14-16 and 25-30 are considered young [1.121].

Today, there are different approaches to the concept of youth in countries around the world. In particular, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) include young people between the ages of 17 and 25. In EU countries, the population between the ages of 16 and 30 (sometimes up to 35) is recognized as young. Also, in most CIS countries, young people between the ages of 14 and 30 are considered young, but in Ukraine, 14-35, and in Kazakhstan, 14-29 are included in this category [2. 252-253].

In our country, young people are those who have reached the age of 14 and are not older than 30 years [3]. In terms of population, the number of young people in the Law on the Fundamentals of State Youth Policy in the Republic of Uzbekistan, adopted on November

20, 1991, accounted for 33.3% of the population of Uzbekistan between the ages of 14 and 30 [4]. Today, the figure is 30 percent [5]. In our country, young people under the age of 18 make up 40% of the population, and those under the age of 30 make up more than 64%. [2.252]. In our country, minors, i.e. young people under 18, make up 40% of the population, and those under 30 make up more than 64% [7]. These indicators show that the change in the quantity and quality of youth in the infrastructure of the future development of society serves as a basis for determining the future. That is why the issue of youth in our country has risen to the level of state policy.

From the first days of independence, the Republic began to pay special attention to the youth, who are the main driving force of society. Young citizens for the first time in this period (14-30 years) take an independent step into life, so their worldview is formed at this age.

Therefore, the Law "On the Fundamentals of State Youth Policy in the Republic of Uzbekistan" was adopted on November 20, 1991, with a clear vision of youth policy, indicators of social development of young people, the traditions of formation of social images [5]. Later, in 2014, the Program of additional measures for the implementation of state youth policy in the Republic of Uzbekistan was created, and on September



14, 2016, a new version of the Law "On State Youth Policy" was adopted. This law has once again guaranteed the rights, freedoms and legitimate interests of young people in our country.

On the initiative of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev, the Youth Union of Uzbekistan was established. Also, June 30 has been declared "Youth Day" in our country. This policy was also reflected in the bylaws. On February 7, 2017, the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the Strategy of Actions for the Further Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan" the tasks of deepening reforms and increasing their social activity in the process of development of civil society [8] were identified.

In accordance with the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to radically reform and bring the state youth policy in the Republic of Uzbekistan to a new level", the Agency for Youth Affairs was established on June 30, 2020 to raise the state youth policy as a priority. Was found. The Youth Parliament of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan also functions.

It is no coincidence that in our country, young people are given special attention. Their special socio-psychological image is determined by the general state of society, the laws of socialization, educational opportunities [1. 121].

Because there is no doubt that the social characteristics of young people - their worldview, scope of knowledge, level of specialization, social activity, human qualities have an impact on the overall level and development of society. Young people are an important social layer that determines the future of the state. Indeed, the issue of youth, which is the basis of the ongoing reforms in our country, testifies to the significant role of youth in public administration and political and social life.

That is why the concept of socio-political image and its essence is studied in the example of young people.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The socio-political image of young people is their active participation in the process of governing the state and society, their own position in life, a healthy mindset, potential, political initiative, which embodies the norms of behavior - values and traditions.

Although the concepts of "social image" and "political image" in the concept of socio-political image of young people are studied separately in the image of youth, the concept of "social image" reflects the concept of "political image" in a one-sided way.

The term "social" is a concept that serves to define various aspects of society. The term "social" is often used in several senses.

1. In relation to the whole society;
2. In the sense of expressing one aspect of the life of society, as well as economic, political, spiritual;
3. It is used in the sense of quality arising from the collective and subjective nature of people's life activities, their social status [9. 21].

The use of the term "social" in the concept of socio-political image of young people can be seen in the above three senses.

First, the socio-political image of young people taken in relation to society as a whole shapes the image of tomorrow's society. Abu Rayhan al-Biruni, an oriental thinker, said: Each generation will pass on the accumulated experience to the next generation, which will develop and enrich it. "Second, the use of the term "social" in the sense of expressing one aspect of society, along with economic, political, spiritual aspects of life, expresses the political consciousness and culture of young people who form the basis of society, and creates the concept of youth socio-political image. That is, the attitude of young people as a social stratum to the political processes of public life is reflected in their image. Third, the term "social" is used in the sense of a quality that arises from the collective and subjective nature of people's life activities and from their social status.

Hence, future development depends directly on youth. Given the level of growth of young people in society, today all the conditions are created for the formation of their socio-political image. That is, the concept of the socio-political image of young people is not the image of an individual in society, but the image of young girls from 14 to 30 years old, and through their socio-political image, learns as young citizens of the community.

Thus, the term "social" in the concept of the socio-political image of young people serves to describe young people as a basic layer of society. It also helps to analyze the dependence of the development and prospects of the state on the level of political consciousness and culture of young people, that is, on the subjects that make up the majority of the population.

The term "political" in the concept of socio-political image of young people helps to describe the image of their political and legal consciousness and culture, as well as the image of having a civic position. The concept of "political image" in the concept of socio-political image of young people can be studied on the basis of the following levels.

The fact that young people understand and comprehend the events taking place in the life of society, have an idea of the political landscape, means that the first level of their political image has been



formed. The level of formation of political consciousness and culture in young people is their ability to have their own views and opinions in the world of politics, to express their views on the possibilities and powers of political power. The fact that young people consider themselves the subjects of politics, and have a socially active civil position, fully reflects their political image.

Thus, the term "political" in the concept of socio-political image of young people serves to describe a socially and politically active citizen of society.

In the process of shaping the socio-political image of young people, their nature does not change. The formation of their image is also associated with the democratization of society. This requires young people to understand the political process and be politically active. Young people develop as individuals, create their own existence as a result of acting in accordance with the rules of society, and have a special social place in the country.

The essence of the socio-political image of youth determines its existence. This existence is reflected in the following;

- to strive for freedom, to have their own opinions and views and to be able to act independently;
- believing in one's own strength and will;
- striving for self-organization and self-regulation;
- to obtain an expression of identity through a civil position.

In this regard, the thinker Abu Ali Ibn Sina said: "For the perfection of the world, there is a need for the free activity of members of society." The democratization of our society today also creates conditions for ensuring the freedom of everyone and supporting their activities. This serves as a basis for social activism of the population, especially young people.

Of particular importance in the essence of the concept of socio-political image is the study of this image in the example of young people. Because the number of young people forming as a subject of political processes is growing. The rise of this quantity to the level of quality is also characterized by the democratization of society.

Socio-political image, along with specific political events and processes in the country, reveals a certain worldview in the form of people's emotional response to all the intricacies of social life, labor relations, difficulties in these conditions, events related to the violation of existing social order and a number of similar issues. Of course, the socio-political image as a way of expressing human emotional experiences and needs in a unique way is not limited to the events and

happenings within the country, but it also reflects the problems of today's globalization processes.

Thus, a deeper scientific and theoretical study and analysis of the socio-political image of young people remains one of the most important problems of our time.

CONCLUSION

In the process of studying and analyzing the concept of socio-political image of young people and its essence, the following conclusions were drawn.

First, young people are a socio-demographic group that differs depending on their age. This group, in turn, makes up the majority of the population in our country. In this regard, the issue of youth has risen to the level of public policy not only in Uzbekistan but also in developed countries. Second, for young people, it is the characteristics of activities that are related to the preparation and entry into working life into socio-political life.

It examines the issues of ensuring the active participation of young people in the process of acquiring a civic position by gaining their own position in life. And the essence of the socio-political image of young people determines its existence, and it involves the gradual realization of the levels of image formation. Third, young people have their own social inner group. That is, we study young people as students, as well as working and working youth. The level of formation of their socio-political image, in turn, depends on their age and environment. Fourth, the study of the concept of socio-political image in the image of young people is aimed at ensuring their activity in all spheres of society, while studying and analyzing the environment that contributes to the formation of the position of youth in society.

Youth is a period of search for moral ideals, formation of goals and position in life, career choice, and preparation for family life. It is very important for young people who are entering life not only that their activities are socially useful, but also that these activities are in line with their personal goals, aspirations, and fully support the implementation of life plans.

Society has set itself the task of forming an independent-minded free individual. We will have the opportunity to bring up people who understand their dignity, have a strong will, whole faith, and have a clear purpose in life. After that, conscious living becomes the main criterion of social life. Then a person becomes a crowd and does not feel the need for a serpent at all times, on the contrary - he lives as a person with his own mind, his own thinking, his own work, his own responsibility, consciously, free and free-thinking. The organized society of such people, the



spiritual environment they have created, can never be destroyed by false beliefs, shouts, and slogans. They cannot be distracted from the life goals they have chosen by reason and heart [10. 51].

The socio-political image of young people is a deep-thinking, socio-politically active, and able to act independently at every stage of society's development, to have their own position with knowledge and potential, to consciously perceive and act accordingly in socio-political life. They express their socio-political image under the influence of the social environment. This image is enriched with their life experience and knowledge. As the mind and morals become richer, the culture of the youth will also develop, and noble qualities will be reflected in their appearance. All of this encourages every young person to set a goal and strive to achieve it.

The political activity of young people is the basis for the development of society. Today, young people, who make up more than 64% of the population of Uzbekistan, make up more than half of the labor force. They are gaining a special place in every aspect of society. In particular, 55.2% of registered voters in the elections to the Legislative Chamber of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan on December 22, 2019, that is, more than 11,371,000 young people under the age of 30, including about 2 million first-time voters. According to the results of the elections, 9 deputies or 6% of the deputies elected to the Legislative Chamber of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic are under 30 years old, 7 of them are men and 2 are women. The youngest MP is 26 years old and was elected from the People's Democratic Party. At the same time, two 33-year-old candidates and one 32-year-old candidate were elected. According to the results of the elections to the Senate of the Oliy Majlis, one young senator was appointed.

These indicators testify to the fact that young people are entering the political life of our country and gaining their own position. This socio-political activity of young people is reflected in their socio-political image. Increasing the number of young people who are politically active in such a social life will ensure the future development of society and the state. Such a state will have a special place in the world, the process of democratization will accelerate and the lives of not only young people, but the whole nation will prosper.

REFERENCES

1. *Philosophical encyclopedic dictionary. Publishing House of the National Society of Philosophers of Uzbekistan, "Sharq" Publishing and Printing Joint-Stock Company, T.: 2004, p. 121.*
2. *Proceedings of the scientific-practical conference "Strategy for the implementation of state youth policy: current situation and prospects for*

- development." T. "Tafakkur bo'stoni", 2019, pp. 252-253*
3. *Topildiev O. The role of youth in the socio-political life of Uzbekistan (1991-2008) Candidate's dissertation on historical sciences., - T.: 2011, p.18*
4. *Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On State Youth Policy". September 15, 2016. <https://lex.uz>.*
5. *Comments on the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the Fundamentals of State Youth Policy in the Republic of Uzbekistan", adopted on November 20, 1991. People's Speech, November 22, 1991.*
6. *Mirziyoev Sh.M. "Important tasks on raising the morale of young people and meaningful organization of their leisure time. March 19, 2019. <https://uza.uz>.*
7. *Mirziyoev Sh.M. Physically and spiritually mature youth are our support and backbone in achieving our noble goals. June 30, 2017. <https://gov.uz>*
8. *Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the Action Strategy for further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan". February 7, 2017. <https://lex.uz>.*
9. *Sociology. Abdulla Qodiri People's Heritage Publishing House, T.: 2002, 21 pages.*
10. *Karimov I.A. We build our future with our own hands. Volume 9: T, "Uzbekistan", 1999, p. 51.*
11. *<https://uza.uz>. Materials of the republican training seminar on "Young voter 2019". 01.11.2019.*
12. *<https://elections.uz/uz/lists/view/2246>. December 22, 2019 Results of elections to the Legislative Chamber of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan.*
13. *<https://parliament.gov.uz/uz/informations/contacts/>*



INFLUENCE ON SOIL FERTILITY OF SIDERATED PLANTS

Burxanova Dilnavoza Utkurovna

Tashkent State Agrarian University,
Tashkent,
Uzbekistan

Urmanova Munisa Nezamiddinovna

Tashkent State Agrarian University,
Tashkent,
Uzbekistan

Fazliddinov Burxonjon Azmiddinovich

Tashkent State Agrarian University,
Tashkent,
Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

In this article the material is on carrying plant residue and green manure into the soil, which decreases T moisture evaporation from the soil, its temperature rises and increases the content of phosphates and nitrates. As a result, the best conditions are created for accelerating seed germination and plant development.

KEY WORDS: typical gray soil, straw, cotton stalk, African millet, barley, green mass.

INTRODUCTION

Currently, there are a number of agrotechnical, agro-reclamation, forest reclamation techniques: which mainly change the energy regime of the root layer and the surface layer of the air. At the same time, it was found that the state of moisture and air in the soil, associated with this regime, and their agrochemical and microbiological properties, also change simultaneously. Such techniques are irrigation, forest belts, methods of ridging and felling, methods of placing plants on an area (standing density), various methods of soil cultivation, some mulch techniques and artificial heating of soil, etc. Here we will briefly dwell on mulching the soil as an agronomic reception that improves thermal, water, nutritional, air modes, agrochemical, microbiological and other properties. As you know, in connection with the task of further increasing the yield, more attention is paid to improving the agrotechnical methods of cultivating agricultural crops. A relatively new, little-studied and at the same time promising agrotechnical method is mulching, which has long drawn the attention of many researchers. Mulching should be understood as any soil cover (continuous or inter-row) with various

materials, for which plant stubble, peat crumb, manure, humus, composts, straw, split, leaves, mulch paper, coal powder, soot, gravel, cement can be used, bitumen of various kinds of emulsions obtained from oil waste, etc. Recently, new mulching materials have appeared, in particular, polymer films of various colors and thicknesses. The properties of these mulching materials are very different and their effect on plant life and the environment is varied.

One of the main reasons for the low yields is the sharp item and denie soil fertility, due to lower content of humus in the soil and agro and deterioration of soil properties. To create a deficit-free balance in the soil, and in this regard, to increase productivity is possible only when a large amount of organic matter is introduced into the soil. However, it is not possible to apply manure in sufficient quantities to the economy of the republic due to its shortage. Therefore, scientifically grounded agrotechnical methods that contribute to the accumulation of humus in the soil, based on other types of organic fertilizers, is one of the most important tasks. N improve search of fruit soil rhodium can item and be cotton stalk, wheat stalk and green manure using at mulch (sod humus system) will significantly reduce power



consumption, since this system does not need to loosening and plowing, but due to the mass skoshennyh tra into and dying roots, the soil will be constantly replenished with fresh organic matter. With a stalk of cotton, wheat Stem s and using green manure to the mulch, to treat complexes with Nome Agricultural industry has a positive effect on the soil, plants and environment th Wednesday. Plant biomass improves the chemical, physical and biological properties of the soil. After the decomposition of plants, a huge amount of organic matter enters the soil , as from aboveground, which increases the content of nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium and g umus and leads to an increase in effective soil fertility and an increase in yield.

EXPERIMENTAL METHODS

The experiments were carried out and camping in the experimental station of the

Uzbek on th Research Institute of Mechanization and Electrification uu Agriculture (UzMEI) to the Otori is smiling T ashke ntskoy areas and Yangiyuls to th district , irrigated typical gray soils . All phenological observations on field experiments were carried out according to the methodology of the Soyuz NIKHI (1963) , "Methodology for conducting field and vegetation experiments with cotton" (SoyuzNIIH, 1973, 1984) and " Methods for conducting field experiments" (U zPITI, 2007) .

Field experiments were carried out according to the following scheme:

1. Traditional method.
2. The stalk of cotton is completely plucked out of the field against the background of wheat.
3. In a row about winter wheat, chop and mulch the stalk of cotton .

Experience scheme

Sowing cotton seeds - 2009								
I - repetition			II - repetition			III - repetition		
Sowing wheat -2009 autumn								
I - repetition			II - repetition			III - repetition		
1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
Siderat - 2010 summer								
I - repetition			II - repetition			III - Tuesday		
1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
Sowing cotton seeds - 2011								
I - repetition			II - repetition			III - repetition		
1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3

RESULTS

One of the most important reserves for increasing soil fertility can be the stalk of cotton, the stalk of wheat and green manure using for mulch (sod-humus system) will significantly reduce energy costs, since this system does not require loosening and plowing, but due to the mass of mown grasses and dying roots, the soil will be constantly replenished with fresh organic matter.

With a stalk of cotton, wheat and stalk using green manure to the mulch, to treat complexes with Nome Agricultural industry has a positive effect on the soil, plants and the environment. Plant biomass improves the chemical, physical and biological properties of the soil. After the decomposition of plants, a huge amount of organic matter enters the soil, as from the aboveground, which increases the content of

nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium and humus in it and leads to an increase in effective soil fertility and an increase in yield.2009-2011 year in n When entering the remains of plants sprouting in soil 3 variant grown cotton and wheat seed e Rata 1 m² area of the average included 7433 grams calf weight (Table №1). 2009 in October there was a moisture content of 46.8% of the stalk of cotton which has a weight of 959 grams , 2010 in July moisture of 8.2% of straw which has a weight of 781 grams of amm , 2010 in October moisture 59.8% African millet weighing 4018 gram, the second sideratn th plant sown in 2011 per month yatsa April, it was 72.16% moisture green th mass which has a weight of 985 grams and 2011 October, 53.7% moisture stalk of cotton which has weight of 690 grams .



Table- 1
Introducing the remainder of plants and green manure into the soil

No.	Introduced masses	Option I to control	Option II No plant residues applied	III option mulch	Number
1	Cotton stalk	Remained in place	P Using the fully pull out	$\frac{959 \text{ g}}{\text{m}^2}$ 46.8%	2009 year
2	Wheat straw	completely plucked out	completely plucked out	$\frac{781 \text{ g}}{\text{m}^2}$ 8.2%	2010 July
3	Afr Ica nskaya millet	Re-planting of plants	Re-planting of plants	$\frac{4018 \text{ g}}{\text{m}^2}$ 59.8%	2010 g . about ktyabr s
4	Barley	Unplanned	Unplanned	$\frac{985 \text{ g}}{\text{m}^2}$ 72.16%	201 1 g . April L
five	Cotton stalk	Remained in place	Completely plucked out	$\frac{690 \text{ g}}{\text{m}^2}$ 53.7%	2011 g . October s
Total masses added				7433 g / m ²	

The biomass consists of 510 grams of stem cotton, 717 grams of straw, 1615 grams of African millet, 275 grams of barley green mass, and 319 grams of cotton grass stalk (2011) 1 m² of the area was mixed with soil. 34.36 tons of biomass were introduced into the average area of 1 ha. As a result, the yield of 2009 year cotton 34.3 hundredweight 2010 year wheat is 41.6 centners entner and 2011 year cotton consists of 42.2 centners entnera.

CONCLUSIONS

During three years 1g area obog and Shchen biome Assa m 3 162 kg. The alternation of crops-wheat cotton has to stop the degradation , it will preserve the fertility of the soil with the help of cotton stalk, straw s wheat and plant re-th plant Yu, and their fully entering into the soil. Experiments have shown that due to biomass there is an increase in soil fertility.

REFERENCES

1. Artamasov V.V. Sowing cotton with the use of crop protection paper // J. Cotton growing. - 1962.-№2.-p. 25-27
2. Balashev N.N. Mulching vegetable plants // J. Uzbek.k / x.-1958. -№ 4.-C.7-9.
3. Karimov A. Growth, development and productivity of cotton in different types of soil mulching: Author's abstract. dis. Cand. agricultural sciences. Toshkent, 1962, 24 p.
4. Niyozaliev B.I. The effectiveness of a new method of mulching on cotton crops .: Avtoref.dis. on the co-educational step of the candidate of agricultural sciences Toshkent, 1989, 24 p.
5. Turapov I. Hydrothermal regime and yield of cotton when mulching the soil with polyethylene film // Dokl. AN UzSSR-. 1976.- No. 11.- P.40-41.



PERSIAN DIVAN INTRODUCTIONS (PREFACES) AND THEIR HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT

Farida Karimova

Associate Professor,
Candidate of Philological Sciences,
Namangan State University,
Uzbekistan.

ABSTRACT

This article deals with the information about how persian divan introductions developed and inherited from one generation to another. Besides, it also discusses the peculiarities of Alisher Navoi and Abdurakmon Jami's divan introductions (prefaces).

KEY WORDS: *divan introduction, preface, composition, prose, poetic preface, manuscript, analogy, ghazal, divan, literary-aesthetic views.*

DISCUSSION

A divan introduction (preface), one of the most important literary sources in the study of the life and work of the poet in the history of Eastern literature, has come a long way in historical development. The prefaces to the divans are written as a starting source - a key, and differ radically from other works in many respects, such as the setting and content of the issues, the composition, the style of narration. In particular, the prefaces are important in terms of information about the biography of the poet, his literary activity, the history of his works, the expression of literary and aesthetic views.

The prefaces have a unique compositional structure and begin with praise. A number of issues such as information about the life and work of the poet, the anthem of the ruler of the period, the poet's love for his teachers, acquaintances with the contents of the divan play an important role in the composition of the preface. It also ends with an apology for the mistake.

The silence, imagery, that is, the dominance of the luxurious oriental style, the mixed use of poetry and prose, the creative and biographical nature, the peculiarities of the divan, the desire to tell the history of its structure, the breadth and diversity of artistic means, in particular, issues such as the widespread use of the art of saj are important features of the prefaces.

There are two types of prefaces: prose and poetic prefaces. Most of the prefaces created in the past are written in prose style. As mentioned above,

the prose prefaces contain many poetic pieces of different genres. Poetic prefaces are rare. In the history of Uzbek literature, poets such as Shavkiy and Uzlat wrote their prefaces in a poetic style. The prefaces are written by the poet or secretary, as well as the person who composes the divan. It should be noted that the prefaces, originally written by the secretary or the person who created the divan, provide information about the life and work of the poet based on various sources, explain the structure of the divan and the reasons for its transfer, so we thought it appropriate to call them forewords. In the course of the study of the prefaces, we observed cases in which the precepts written by the poet were followed in the prefaces written by the secretary or the persons composing the divan. In this respect, Khafiz Shirazi's divan is characterized by a preface written by his friend Muhammad Gulandom. After the poet's death, Muhammad Gulandom compiled a devon compiling his poems and writing a preface to it. Or Khoja Abdullah Marvarid Bayani, a contemporary of Navoi who served in the palace of Hussein Boykaro, also wrote a beautiful preface to the same divan. Also, at the end of the XVIII century and in the 60s of the XIX century, on the instructions of Fathalishoh Qojor, who created under the pseudonym Haqqan, a preface was written in his office by his secretary Muhammad Marvazi.

In the history of the literature of the peoples of the East, the first prefaces to the divans are found in Persian-Tajik literature. It is known that the formation of the divan began mainly in the X-XI



centuries. In the work "History of Persian-Tajik literature" E.E.Bertels gives detailed information about the divans of poets of the XI century, such as Unsuri, Farrukh, Manuchehr, Mas'ud Sa'di Salmon, Sanoi, who came to us in full or in part [1]. At the beginning of the divans created during this period, the tradition of giving information about the divan and its author, the creation of the divan, began to take shape. In particular, he wrote a preface to the divans of such great poets as Anvari, Khojui Kirmani, Salmon Sovaji, Qasim Anwar.) of 93b-94b, Salman Sovaji's office (inv.№ 2130) 1-a, Qasim Anwar's office (inv.№ 926 / III) 396b-398a. These prefaces are written in a mixed style of poetry and prose. The volume is short, containing mainly biographical biography of the poets and some information about the creation of the divans.

E.E.Bertels reports the existence of a prose preface written by the poet in an ancient manuscript copy of the Industrial Office kept in the National Library of Iran. [2] A copy of the famous Persian-Tajik poet Hakim Sanoi, who lived in the late 11th and early 12th centuries, is kept in the Manuscripts Fund of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences under inventory number 760. His patron, Ahmad ibn Mas'ud al-Mustawi, says that he comforted him and encouraged him to collect his scattered poems and form a divan.

Amir Khusraw Dehlavi's lyrical poems "Tuhfatus-sig'ar" ("Gift of Youth"), "Vasatul-Hayat" ("Middle of Life"), "Gurratul-Kamal" ("The Beginning of Perfection"), "Baqiyaun-Naqiya" (There are five divans called "Finally the ul-kamal" ("Peak of perfection"). These divans are kept in the libraries of India, Britain, Iran, as well as the libraries of the Commonwealth countries. Literary scholars Sh. Shomuhamedov and B. Musaev report that the poet wrote a prose preface to each divan.[3] In the process of studying the manuscripts in the Manuscripts Fund of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences, "Tuhfatus-sigar" (UzRFASHI, manuscript, №9661 / I), "Vasatul-Hayot" (UzRFASHI, manuscript, № 9661 / III), № 9661 / VI, №178). The importance of these prefaces in the study of the life and work of Khusrav Dehlavi is great.

The Manuscripts Fund of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan contains a rare manuscript copy of Khusrav Dehlavi's third divan – Gurrat ul-Kamal. Devan's sheets 1a-60b give a large preface. The poet explains the reason for writing the preface: "I decorated this preface and commented on the mood and sufficiency that is hidden and hidden in this book." [4] It seems that Dehlavi describes the peculiarities of the divan and presents it to the readers as a key.

The preface begins with praise, followed by the praise of the Prophet Muhammad and the

Caliphs. After the praise, the poet expresses his literary and aesthetic views in detail. That is, he thinks in detail about words and poetry, poetry and prose, language and style, art. Issues such as the teacher-student relationship, love for their teachers, the history of the creation of their works, the content of the divan are also reflected in the preface.

One of the distinctive features of Khusrav Dehlavi's preface is the silence and imagery of the statement, which is characterized by the desire to express each idea through various analogies and comparisons. Second, every issue raised in the prefaces, especially the poet's views on poetry, language, style, and the arts, is described in great detail. Third, poetry and prose are given in a mixture. According to the poet, "... every poem in prose is a decoration of prose and enhances the beauty of prose." [5] In general, the preface of "Gurrat ul-Kamal" can be called a great work of scientific and artistic nature. While the poet focuses on describing more creative-biographical information in the prefaces of the first and second divans, in the preludes of the third divan he mainly expresses his literary-aesthetic views.

In 1491, at the suggestion of Navoi, the Persian-Tajik poet Abdurahman Jami also compiled the three divans into one volume "as if they had grown three nuclei in one skin" and wrote a preface to them.

According to "Khamsat ul-Mutahayyirin", Navoi returned from a trip to visit Jami. Jami presents him with his third handwritten divan. Navoi then asked the master to give his devons a proper name, saying that no one but Mir Khusrav had created "mutaaddid" divans from his poems and given them special names. Two days later, Navoi returned to Jami. Jami holds in the poet's hand a preface written on his desks. He also mentioned that at the suggestion of Jami Navoi, he named each of his divans separately.

Jami also advises Navoi to create separate divans from Uzbek poems and call them by special names. [6]

In the preface of the "Fatihat ush-shabab", Jami indicates that the time of this event was 897/1491. So, in 1491, Jami wrote a preface to the three divans formed in different years. It is characteristic that it uses the art of history in its prefaces and clearly shows the years in which its divans were formed.

The first divan of Jami is prefaced with "Fatihat ush-shabab". The preface begins with a praise nat. The poet then goes on to say that over the years he has collected scattered divans from pamphlets and masnavi books, books of creation, poems and ghazals. Three years before the 900th anniversary of the Prophet's migration, that is, in 897/1491, at the suggestion of Navoi, he compiled three divans into one volume and together they were



called "Fatihat ush-shabab" ("Beginning of Youth"), "Wasitatul iqd", "Hatimat ul-Hayat" ("The End of Life").

Jami then expresses his literary-aesthetic views on poetry, the role of poets in society. The poet seeks to explain and prove these ideas with verses from the Qur'an, such as Khusraw Dehlavi. In the following places he talks about two aspects of his nickname. That is, the poet says that he was born in Jam province and used the nickname Jami in his poems because of Ahmadi Jam, the sheikh of Islam in Jam province.

From the above, it can be seen that the prefaces of Abdurahman Jami differ somewhat from the preludes of Khusrav Dehlavi in their brevity and the way in which the questions are posed. In the general prefaces, it mainly seeks to describe issues such as the history of the creation of the divans, their naming and when they were arranged, and their literary-critical views. In short, the prefaces of Abdurahman Jami were a continuation of Khusrav Dehlavi's tradition of writing a preface to the divan.

In Oriental literature, the tradition of bilingualism developed in the second half of the 15th century and the first half of the 16th century. This tradition continued in later centuries. Turkic poets wrote in Uzbek and Persian-Tajik languages, composed a collection of poems and wrote a preface to it. In particular, the great Azerbaijani poet Fuzuli composed divans in not two, but three languages - Turkish, Persian-Tajik and Arabic. The preface to the Turkish [7] and Persian [8] divans is completed. Both prefaces are very close in composition and style to the classical preface created by Alisher Navoi. Fuzuli's preface to the Persian divan was written in the style of prose and poetry, just like Navoi's preface. The preface, as in Navoi's preface, consists of praise to Allah, praise to the Prophet Muhammad (s.a.v), a description of the poet's personality, and an artistic depiction of his literary and aesthetic views. Fuzuli's prefaces to the Turkic and Persian divans are a unique literary source with valuable information both in the field of understanding the poet and in revealing the subtleties of literary criticism.

Ahmad Tabibi is one of the representatives of the Khorezm literary environment who lived and worked in the second half of the XIX century and the beginning of the XX century. Although he was a talented lyric poet, his tazkira "Majmuai si shuaro shahi payravi Firuz" has been studied so far. Ahmad Tabibi was a prolific poet who wrote in Uzbek and Tajik. He composed five divans from his poems. The issue of the study of the poet's divans is now receiving attention in our literature. 3 of the divans are Uzbek and 2 are Tajik. There is a Persian preface in inventory number 7118 "Tuhfatus-sultan" kept in the manuscript fund of the poet UzFASHI, and a Turkish preface in inventory number 6226 "Munis ul-ushshak". But the essence of both introductions is

close to each other. Therefore, the poet first wrote a preface to the Turkish divan, then translated it into Persian and included it in the divan, or vice versa.

Togaymurod Mirzo Siddiq Fano is a poet who lived in the late 18th and early 1860s. He wrote in three languages - Uzbek, Persian and Arabic. He is a talented poet, who enjoyed the works of great predecessors of Eastern literature, such as Abdulkadir Bedil, Alisher Navoi and contemporary poets, and creatively continued the advanced traditions. But the name of the poet, his literary heritage is not familiar to many. The poet's collections are kept in the manuscript funds of the Russian Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan and the Russian Academy of Sciences of Tajikistan.

There is a manuscript under the number 1030 / II in the Manuscripts Fund of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Pages 255b-284a of the manuscript contain the Turkish divan of Fano, and pages 442b-480a contain the Persian divan. The manuscript includes Fano divans, Saib Tabrizi, Tahsin, Kirmoni divans, Vahshi's epics "Nodir and Manzur", "Khuldi barin", "Farhod and Shirin". Fano wrote a preface to the Persian divan, but there is no preface to the Turkish divan. In the preface, the poet describes his biography, his entry into the field of poetry, his patrons, the history of the creation of the divan, the scope of the poems in it, his literary and aesthetic views.

It is known that Alisher Navoi wrote a preface to mainly Turkish divans. He did not write a special preface to "Devoni Foni". However, there is a short preface to the collection of poems in the divan - "Sittai Zaruriya". The preface begins with a traditional praise *nat*. According to the preface, his teacher, Abdurahman Jami, encouraged him to write in Persian: However, the poet admits, "... I was ordered to write in Persian language, but I did not start to carry out his urge in his lifetime". [9] The poet states that after the death of Abdurahman Jami, he started this work by the order of Hussein Bayqara, and in a short time he condemned several poems. Here he gives detailed information about the structure of "Sittai Zaruriya". According to the preface, the series was compiled in 1497 A.D. 902 A.D. It should be noted that the "Ruh ul-Quds" verse in the "Sittai Zaruriya" was written in 1491, and the "Tuhfat ul-Afkar" was written in 1476. The preface ends with an apology for the mistake. Apparently, because "Sittai Zaruriya" was a collection of poems, it did not require full observance of its laws in the preface. The divan introduction serves as a source of general information about the poems in the "Sittai Zaruriya", covering the creative cooperation between Abdurahmon Jami and Alisher Navoi.

Dozens of prefaces created in the history of Persian literature are important in the lives and works of the authors as one of the literary sources in a more complete study and coverage of the history of the



period in which they lived. In particular, a comprehensive and comparative study of the literary environment, creative evolution and literary-aesthetic views of the period in which they lived enriches the history of literature with interesting information. It is also important in the study of the origin and development of the tradition of writing introductions in Eastern literature.

REFERENCES

1. Е.Э.Бертельс. *Избранные труды. История персидско-таджикской литературы.* ИВЛ, М., 1960.
2. Е.Э.Бертельс. *Избранные труды. История персидско-таджикской литературы.* ИВЛ, М., 1960, стр. 438.
3. Ш.Шомухамедов, Б.Мусаев. *Амир Хусрав Деҳлавий.* – Тошкент: 1971. – Б. 36.
4. Хусрав Деҳлавий. "Ғуррат ул-камол" *дебочаси, ЎзРФАШИ, қўлёзма, инв. № 178, 31а – page.*
5. *Ғуррат ул-камол дебочаси, ЎзРФАШИ, қўлёзма, инв. № 178, 9-page.*
6. Алишер Навоий. *Асарлар. 15 томлик, 14-том.* – Тошкент: 1967. – Б.58.
7. Фузулий. *Девон. Асарлар. 2-жилдлик, 1-жилд.* – Тошкент: 1968. – Б.17-24.
8. *Muhammet Nur Do'g'an. Fuzulinin Poetikasi.* – Anqara, 1989. – В. 68-77.
9. Алишер Навоий. *Девони Фоний. МАТ.20 жилдлик, 20-жилд.* – Тошкент: Фан, 2003. – Б.195.



THE ECONOMIC FACTOR IS AS A DRIVING FORCE IN RELATIONS BETWEEN CHINA AND THE COUNTRIES OF THE ARABIAN PENINSULA

Muminov Muhammadsodiq Muhammadjon ogli
Tashkent,
Uzbekistan.

ANNOTATION

The article describes China's economic ties with the countries of the Arabian Peninsula. Despite the difficult situation and political instability in the Arabian Peninsula, China continues to fight for its "under the sun" position in the region, strengthening its economic position in the Persian Gulf and expanding its geopolitical activities to accelerate its economic development.

KEY WORDS: *economic factor, the countries of the Persian Gulf, "black gold", Sino-Arab cooperation, oil.*

DISCUSSION

The Gulf region is the richest region in oil and gas, with 65 percent of the world's oil reserves and 30 percent of its gas reserves. It is the home of oil-producing countries such as Iran, Saudi Arabia, Iraq, Kuwait, the United Arab Emirates, as well as Qatar, which owns more than 15% of the world's natural gas reserves. At the same time, the region is characterized by political instability. The situation here has remained tense for a long time due to the intense arms race, the unresolved Iranian nuclear issue, the intensification of international terrorism associated with the activation of the Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant, and the interference of foreign forces in domestic politics.

Undoubtedly, one of the main participants in the struggle for influence in the region is China. The underlying factor is the economic issue. That is why China has now become a major investor and business partner in a number of Gulf countries in practice. Beijing participates in various UN-sponsored peacekeeping missions in the Middle East peace process, calls on Russia and other UN member states to find a political-diplomatic solution to the Syrian conflict, and strongly opposes terrorism and drug trafficking.

However, according to some researchers, China did not have a significant impact on developments in the Gulf region until the mid-1980s - early 1990s. For example, according to Fred Holiday, a professor of Middle East studies at the London School of High Economics, it is true that until recently, modern Middle Eastern history was written without any mention of China.

Russian diplomat, MGIMO professor at the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs S.Z. Jhiznin explains it by the conditions of the second half of the 1980s. The PRC has changed from being a pure exporter to an undisputed importer of energy carriers, making its foreign policy guarantees of energy security a priority for energy diplomacy, including diversifying oil imports, a stable supply of hydrocarbons to the country and diplomatic support of the state.

China's interest in the natural resources of the Gulf countries stems from the need for a constantly growing volume of energy raw materials due to the rapid pace of economic development. This, in turn, has traditionally led to increased regional competition with the largest oil importers.

Considering the importance of the Persian Gulf region in terms of China's geopolitical interests, the logistical value of the Strait of Hormuz should be emphasized. Through, China imports 55 percent of its oil resources. The uniqueness and strategic weight of this waterway is that Hormuz is the only transit route that can transport Arab and Iranian hydrocarbons to third countries. It is rightly one of the most important directions of oil supply to the world market, including the United States, the European Union and the Asia-Pacific region. More than 40% of world oil supplies (mainly Iraq, Kuwait, UAE, Iran) and oil products (mainly from Qatar - liquefied natural gas) and 93% of total exports in the Persian Gulf pass through it.

The risk of blocking this water transport artery can arise for both technical and political reasons. To enter the Persian Gulf, any ship have to



sail a certain part of the gulf through the territorial waters of Iran. However, despite the fact that the passage of ships through Hormuz is controlled by Part 3 of the UN Convention on the Transit of Ships, Iran, like the United States, has not ratified this international agreement. It shows that Tehran does not have to allow foreign ships to pass through its own waters, although at present the IRI (Islamic Republic of Iran) does not interfere with this and the water flow is operating normally.

In July 2012, more than half of Iran's parliament approved a law to block the Hormuz Artery in response to Western sanctions that imposed an embargo on Iranian oil purchases. The attitude of China, one of Iran's economic partners, did not last long. EU countries, Japan and the Republic of Korea, while demonstrating only declarative solidarity with their U.S. allies against the country's embargo, have been limited to statements that the search for an alternative oil exporter has begun. Turkey, South Africa, India and Sri Lanka have not heeded Washington's calls, while China has begun talks to expand oil supplies from the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, while halving to import Iranian oil.

Beijing's position is explained by its greater interest in developing friendly relations with Washington and Tehran, because the USA-led Western countries are a major market for products and a major source of investment and innovative technology for Chinese companies. That is why China has repeatedly had to choose in favor of the United States. Thus, in 2006-2008, China supported the UN Security Council's decision to impose sanctions on Iran, and in 2008 Chinese banks suspended cooperation with Iranian banks for four months after US Secretary of Defense R. Gates' visit Beijing in late 2007.

At the same time, foreign aid from China and Russia has allowed Iran to continue the process of negotiations on its nuclear program and has helped ease economic sanctions. Therefore, despite some contradictions in Sino-Iranian relations, they are dominated by a positive vector.

In addition to trade in hydrocarbons, cooperation in military-technical, industrial, agricultural fields, China and Iran have joint plans to restore the Great Silk Road. China sees this project as an alternative to sea and air routes. Considering the instability in Iran's relations with the West, Hormuz is not considered the most reliable route for energy supply.

Another obstacle in the way of "black gold" that can be transported from the Persian Gulf region to Asian markets is the risk of blocking the Strait of Malacca. More than 30% of international cargo is on the Malacca waterway and 90% of its cargo flow is oil from the Persian Gulf and Africa. The difficulty of this sea route is only 2.5 km, which is the distance that makes it very attractive to pirates and terrorists

who want to take advantage of others. With this factor in mind, in late 2010, according to a project planned by the Chinese government, the construction of a transcontinental railway from the Chinese city of Kashgar to Afghanistan's Herat and connecting China with the Persian Gulf via Central Asia was announced.

China is considering two options as the final route of the transcontinental highway. The first is the port city of Bandar Abbas, which is a strategic object of the Strait of Hormuz in the coast of Iran due to its geographical location. The second is the port city of Bushehr, in the coast of Iran, in the west of Bandar Abbas, where Iran's first nuclear power plant is under construction.

Of course, Iran plays an important role in China's interests, but strengthening ties with the countries of the Arabian Peninsula and, above all, Saudi Arabia is crucial in Beijing's strategic plans.

The sharp confrontation between Iran and the KSA (Kingdom of Saudi Arabia) for regional leadership, as well as existing political and religious animosity, make it difficult to maintain friendly relations between them. But now Beijing is able to maintain a certain balance and maintain good relations with both countries, mainly due to "smile diplomacy", that is good neighborly diplomacy and relevant political initiatives of people's diplomacy, which is in line with China's national interests and traditional Confucianism.

Stable and rapidly developing relations with Saudi Arabia depend on specific economic and political factors related to China. In particular, Saudi Arabia is a major supplier of crude oil to China. In 2013, KSA accounted for 19% of "black gold" imported to China. From a political point of view, cooperation with Saudi Arabia is important for China because the Arab League plays an important role in multilateral international cooperation platforms in the OIC (Organization of Islamic Cooperation) format. Undoubtedly, the political significance of the KSA for the PRC (People's Republic of China) is an important mechanism in defending its interests in the Middle East.

Today, there are relations between the countries built on a mutually beneficial basis and supported by high-level official visits. The strengthening of relations between Beijing and Riyadh is constantly expanding in the fields of energy, space technology, infrastructure construction, railways, nuclear energy, agriculture, culture and education, and military technology.

Since 1981, the Muslim pilgrimage of Mecca and Medina to China has been revived, the works of publishing the Qur'an in China has been intensified, and mosques have been reconstructed.

In 2014, a 20-year contract signed by the largest state oil companies - UAE oil companies - to



supply oil to China came into force. A strategic partnership agreement signed with these oil giants.

It is noteworthy that the Joint China-Arab Investment Fund and the Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank are consulting on the implementation of projects that are part of the Silk Road Economic Belt Project through Sino-Arab efforts. They are expected to form the “Maritime Silk Road”, which will connect Asia, Europe and Africa.

In order to deepen Sino-Arab cooperation, President Xi Jinping proposed the “1 + 2 + 3” formula, in which 1 - cooperation in energy, 2 - building infrastructure and creating favorable conditions for trade and improving the investment climate; these are the three main high-tech sectors: nuclear power, space and rocket sector, and new energy sources. This format was put forward by the Chinese leader in August 2014 at a ministerial meeting of the China-Arab Cooperation Forum, established in 2004 as a mechanism for continuous cooperation.

By 1991, China was the leading producer of Iraqi oil, more than 60 Chinese companies operated in Iraq, and later more than 500 contracts were subsequently signed under the UN’s “Oil for Food” program. Obstacles to this cooperation actually emerged after the arrival of the Americans, who monopolized control of many of Iraq’s oil fields, which weakened China’s position here for a long time.

Only in 2006 did Sino-Iraqi relations begin to gradually recover, as a result Beijing became Baghdad’s largest customer. By 2013, China’s investment in Iraq’s oil sector was \$ 2 billion a year, hundreds of Chinese oil engineers had come to Iraq to work in the oil fields, and China had even built its own airport on the Iraqi border to transport workers.

But the bright prospects of China’s economic development began to fade with the arrival of the ISIS (Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant) terrorist group. China has refused to take part in the activities of the coalition to fight against ISIS, fearing the emergence of centers of instability in its territory.

Thus, despite the difficult situation and political instability in the Arabian Peninsula, China continues to fight for its “under the sun” position in the region, strengthening its economic position in the Persian Gulf and expanding its geopolitical activities to enhance its economic development.

REFERENCES

1. Bruno de Paiva. *Strait of Hormuz: globally significant as ever — analysis // Eurasia review. News and analysis.* Available at: <http://www.eurasiareview.com/21042014-strait-of-hormuz-globally-significant-as-ever-analysis>.
2. *Through the eye of a needle. Critical locations of oil transportation.* 2011. Available at: <http://www.novoteka.rWr/Economics.Energetics.OilAndGas?lastdate=/2011-02-20>.
3. *As the United States are struggling with China// Voprosik. net.* Available at: <http://voprosik.net/kak-sha-boretsya-s-kitaem>.
4. Muhammadsidiqov, M. (2015). *Stability of North African Region. International Journal of Multidisciplinary and Current Research. Vol.3 (March-April-2015).* Available at: <http://ijmcr.com/stability-of-north-african-region/>
5. Muhammadsidiqov, M. (2019). *Problems of regulation of secularism and religious principles in Arab countries. Bulletin Social-Economic and Humanitarian Research. No. 4(6).* Available at: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/problems-of-regulation-of-secularism-and-religious-principles-in-arab-countries>



BLACK COLOR SYMBOLISM, ITS LINGVOCULTURAL FEATURES AND INTERPRETATION IN THE WORKS OF A.NAVOI

Khudoyberdiyeva Nigora Sherali qizi

Department of French philology,
Faculty of Foreign Philology,
National University of Uzbekistan,
Tashkent,
Uzbekistan.

ABSTRACT

In this article, Black color symbolism, its lingvocultural features, its expression in the works of A.Navoi and the negative, positive, neutral aspects of black symbolism were analyzed. Cited various symbolic meaning of black and cognitive metaphors used to express black in contrast.

KEY WORDS: color symbolism, lingvocultural feature, cognitive metaphor, anbarin, tiyra.

DISCUSSION

Translation is a difficult process, especially if different symbolic concepts are used in the translation the level of complexity increases once again. Concepts such as symbols, images are an integral part of the language, culture and literature of any nation. They reflect the history, way of life and national values of a particular country or nation. The symbolism of color has a special role in the expression of the symbolic images and concepts of the people. We present our scientific views on the symbolism of black, its interpretation in different languages and the cases of its use in the works of the founder of the Uzbek language A.Navoi. While black means mourning and despair in many nations, it is a symbol of greatness in some nations. In Asian nations, the groom wears a black suit at a wedding, which signifies the power and greatness of a man. In European countries, black is worn during mourning ceremonies. In Uzbek, English and French black also has a more negative connotation. Blacken, blackguard, black-hearted, black-list, black-listing, blackmailer, black market, black-shirt, Black-Death are negative expressions in English. Le noir rivage - The shore of the death; le noir séjour- hell; le noir trajet - wreck; le billet noir -death; passer l'onde noire - pass away are also negative expressions in French. Similar expressions can be found in Uzbek such as baxti qaro-unhappy, yuzi qaro-shameless. But there are also phrases with a positive or neutral meaning associated with black. Blackberry, blacking, black-board in English; cheveux noirs - black hair, nuit noir-dark night in French are neutral expressions.

Today, the demand for classical literature in modern translation is growing, the works of the poet A.Navoi are being translated into different languages. The symbolism of color also plays an important role in the work of A.Navoi. Views about color symbolism are not similar in different peoples and that creates a number of complications for translators. French translators Jean Pierre Balpe, Jean Jacques Gaté and Uzbek translators Hamid Ismoilov, Muradxon Ergashev translated ghazals of A.Navoi into French. In this ghazals black color symbolism was important to interpretation the ideas of humanism of poet. A.Navoi reflected different symbolic meanings through the use of colorative lexemes and revealed the semantic properties of color through cognitive metaphor. The poet used various concepts such as an anbarin, a mushk, tiyra and g'oliya to reflect black. While some of the above concepts have a positive connotation, some have a negative connotation. Examples from the dictionary of Navoi's works prove our opinion:

Anbarin - this lexeme came from Arabic-Persian to Uzbek languages, is actually a fragrant substance, in figurative meaning- black brow.

Anbar I. 1 A waxy fragrant substance that comes out of the body of a animal stomach or intestines (used in perfumery to stabilize the smell of perfume.) [Kulmuhammad:] Beautiful! Very elegant! [Khandamir:] The smell is acute from the anbar. Uygun and Izzat Sultan. Alisher Navoi.

2 Anbar (female name).

Anbar II etn. A cloth, wrapped in sticks that stumble into the four corners of the men's coffin; as well as a



brownish-gray covering over the willow-trees, which are set up in the form of an ishkomb on top of the women's coffin.

It is clear from the commentary that the word has two main meanings. The first meaning is a fragrant substance. Occurs in nature in white and brown shades. The second meaning is the notion of a funeral with a negative connotation.

A. Navoi uses the words *anbarbor* and *anbarin* to express a positive meaning, and in one word reflects two meanings, namely that *yor's* hair is both black and fragrant. In this sentence the word *yor* represents Allah (God), the poet reflects divine love in his works.

The second lexeme that the poet uses to express the color black :

Mushkin f. 1. Musk smells; 2. Musk-colored, black in color; Curtain *mushk-Black* curtain; in figurative meaning darkness; *Mushkin Parand-Black* Curtain: A. Navoi used this lexeme in his poems like "Favoyid ul kibar" (The advantage of old age) and "Gharoyib us-sighar" (The wonders of youth).

While the poet described the positive aspect of black symbolically through the *anbarin* lexeme, he used the negative symbolism of color in the *mushk* lexeme, which is sometimes used in conjunction with a word, sometimes as a separate synonym. However, according to the definitions in the Uzbek dictionary, there is no significant difference between these two concepts:

Mushk (Arabic-Persian word- black, fragrant object) A pungent odor of an animal or plant: animal *mushk* is formed from the *mushk* glands in the male of some animals (used in the perfumery industry). The poet used the lexemes of *mushk* and *anbarin*, and sometimes the word *ghaliya*, to express the symbolic meanings of black. In the dictionary of Navoi's works this concept is defined as follows:

Gholiya Persian word 1. Musk for rubbing on eyebrows and hair, a fragrant black substance made from *barn*; 2. In figurative meaning- Black. As is clear from the definition, A. Navoi used the lexeme of ideology to express a neutral meaning, not a positive or negative one.

In A. Navoi's work, black color is also given by the lexeme of *tiyra* and is used mainly in a negative sense. We can see this in the descriptions and examples given in the dictionary of the poet's works:

Tiyra Persian word. Dark; black; pollution; To hold *tiyra* — to leave in the dark; *Tiyra axtar-unhappy*; *Tiyra gard-Thick* dust; Darkness; *Tiyra nihod-Sad*, of a bad nature; dark in heart; *Tiyra Roy-Black* Thought; ignorant, stupid; *Tiyra ro-1*) Black-faced; 2) in figurative meaning. Fearful, frightening; 3) Unhappy; 4) Naughty; *Tiyra roz-Black* day, sad; *Tiyra sahob-Black* cloud; *Tiyra hock-Black* soil; *Tiyra Choh-Dark* Prison; *Tiyra Shom- Dark* night.

As mentioned above, the word *tiyra* mainly means unhappy, sad, ignorant, frightening. Uzbek literary

scholar Najmiddin Kamilov, in his analysis of A. Navoi's *ghazal*, interprets the lexeme of *tiyra* and its symbolic meanings with expression *tiyra hijran*-separation. According to the scholar, A. Navoi implied a figurative meaning through the phrase *tiyra hijran*. The scholar also dwells on the general meaning of the *ghazal*: " I can't think of anything, because it's very difficult to get rid of the worries of the dark world - the world, it's chained to its trap. " That is, as we have witnessed, here the poet sings of divine love, not of human feelings, through the expressions of *hijran*, dark life. If you follow the worldly affairs and the demands of the material world — you will not feel the dawn, and the divine light will not penetrate the darkness. A. Navoi calls for views on the teachings of *tasavvuf* (the doctrine of humanism in Muslim nations): to overcome lust, to be aware that the whole life is plunged into darkness due to worldly worries.

Thoughts on *tasavvuf* and color symbolism reflected in the views of Sheikh Najmiddin Kubro. In mysticism, Najmiddin Kubro analyzed the relationship between *pir* (teacher) and *murid* (student) on the basis of colors, emphasizing the importance of colors in the education of *murid*, that is, the disciple, and explained the seven characteristics of color in accordance with the seven concepts:

1. White-Islam
2. Yellow faith
3. Light blue-donation
4. Green - confidence
5. blue-full confidence
6. red-gnosis
7. Black -excitement, amazement.

As in Najmiddin Kubro, later Sufis regarded black as a sign of wonder and a symbol of the state of the soul's interpretation of the fan. A. Navoi's epic "Sabbai Sayyar" has a positive symbolic meaning in black. The "Black Dress" mentioned in the story of the epic serves as the main tool for the protagonists Ahi and Farrukh to achieve their goal.

In the following verses, we can see that this black dress has a strong symbolic significance for the heroes of the work through the expressions given in the form black dress. It is noteworthy that thanks to the same dress, Farrukh's doors are opened. Recognizing Farrukh's steadfastness in love and purity, Ahiy does an incredible thing: he divorces his beloved wife and marries her. But as he follows them to another land, he asks Farrukh for that "black dress" as a souvenir.

In Navoi's work, he expressed mystical thoughts and ideas through various symbolic images, including color symbolism. In the above-mentioned story of Farrukh and Ahi, the black dress symbolically frees man from the worries of the world and promotes the ideas of divine love, Sufi life. If these aspects are taken into account in the translation



process, it will serve to increase the quality of translation and create an adequate translation. The symbolic meanings of colors in different languages, and a comparative analysis of the lingvoculturological properties, prevents errors and omissions in color symbolism. Therefore, in the works of A.Navoi, we consider it appropriate to focus on the various symbolic meanings of black, the

positive, negative and neutral meanings of this color, as well as the symbolic meanings of this color in different languages, as well as negative and positive aspects. This table helps to correctly understand, compare and analyze the symbolic meanings of black in the process of translating the works of A. Navoi into different languages and to choose an alternative.

In the works of A. Navoi		
positive	negative	neutral
Black eyes-symbol of beauty. black dress-symbol of perfection	Wearing black - to make it bad and difficult; Black plague — A catastrophe that has come to an end; Black Giant – Grand ogre; Black Soul-Tortured Soul; A dark day, a day of sorrow, a day of mourning; Black pain-Darkening disease (a bad form of jaundice)	1. Black; Dark, obscure; 2. Badge, sign, work; black, ghost visible from afar; 3. Ink; Black hair — Black hair, freshly grown feathers

It is clear from the table that although the poet used black symbolism to express a more positive meaning, negative expressions also play a important role in works of A.Navoi. Taking into account the symbolic meaning in the translation of A.Navoi’s works, especially the correct representation of color symbolism, will help foreign readewrs to enjoy the essence of the poet’s work and an adequate translation.

REFERENCES

1. *Dictionary of A.Navoi’s works.*
Tachkent.:Fan,1983
2. *Annotated dictionary of Uzbek language.*
Tachkent.: O’zbekiston milliy ensiklopediyasi.2006-2008.
3. *Reviews of A.Navoi’s works.*



SURKHANDARYA THEATER: STAGES OF FORMATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Faxriddin Abduvohidov

PhD Student,
Uzbek State Art and of the Institute of Culture,
Uzbekistan.

ABSTRACT

The article examines the long-term creative activity of the Surkhandarya regional musical-drama theater, its experience in research, achievements in directing and acting.

KEYWORDS: Theater, dramaturgy, actor, director, composition, artistic idea.

INTRODUCTION

It is no coincidence that in the context of renewed Uzbekistan, the state pays serious attention to the further development of theatrical art, as well as in all areas. The reason is that in the hearts of the younger generation there is a special place, importance, tasks and responsibilities of theatrical art in the development of true human feelings, the expansion of worldviews, the formation of aesthetic taste and culture.

In recent years, the scope of scientific research aimed at studying specific aspects of theatrical art in Uzbekistan is expanding. In this sense, it should be noted that the efforts to study the activities of regional theaters, which have long been neglected, have been revived. In fact, it is difficult to fully imagine the history and essence of professional Uzbek theatrical art, which has been formed and developed for more than a century, without the creative processes taking place in all theatrical communities in the country.

MAIN PART

Founded in the 1930s as a socio-cultural event in the southern border of Uzbekistan, the Surkhandarya Regional Musical Drama Theater has performed hundreds of performances in Uzbek and Russian for almost 85 years, providing our people with the most unique and advanced examples of national and world drama. Through the introduction, it has been working effectively for the formation of a sense of goodness, beauty, humanity, cultural consciousness and aesthetic taste in the hearts of several generations of viewers.

In 1933, the first collective and state farm theater was established in Surkhandarya region in

Jarkurgan district, adjacent to the city of Termez. Art-loving people from the people gathered at the theater. The first repertoire consisted mainly of small scenes, melodies and dances. Due to the inability of the amateur troupe to create a holistic performance, the plays were shortened. Later, G.Zafari's "Halima" and K.Yashin's "Tor-mor" were published. These performances were one of the first, serious creative works of the theater.

In 1935, a professional district theater began its work in Termez. The core of the Surkhandarya district theater was formed by the creators of the Jarkurgan collective and state farm theater. The curtain of the Surkhandarya district theater was officially opened on November 5, 1935 with the play "Victory" by A.Ismailov.

Until the Second World War, the repertoire of the Surkhandarya theater included G. Zafari's "Halima", U. Ismailov's "Rustam", K. Yashin's "Gulsara", Khurshid's "Farhod and Shirin", NV Gogol's "Marriage", K. Yashin's "Honor". and love ", Z.Fathullin's " Gunchalar ", Hamza's " Maysara's work ", " Boy ila khizmatchi ", U.Hojibekov's " Arshin mol olon ", N.Safarov's " Awakening ".

Over the past five years, the troupe has formed a diverse, diverse character cast. This situation led to the revival of the creative process in the theater. When the Surkhandarya region was formed in 1941, the theater was transformed into the State Musical Drama Theater. The outbreak of World War II changed the theatrical repertoire. Naturally, the theme of patriotism, national heroism came to the fore. "Border Guards" (VN Bill-Belotserkovsky), "Kurban Umarov" (S.Abdulla, Chustiy), "Kozibulak" (Lope de Vega), "Front" (V.Solovyov), "Death to the invaders" (K. Lightning) were staged. The repertoire



also includes performances such as "The rich servant" (Hamza), "Awakening" (N.Safarov).

In the first years after the war, many actors left the theater due to the severity of the situation, the hardships of life. The rest were added to the Kashkadarya, Samarkand and Bukhara theaters in 1948. Some were forced to continue their activities in folk theater, ensembles and various circles. At the same time, the Surkhandarya theater ceased its activities for some time.

Surkhandarya Regional Musical Drama Theater was reorganized in 1957. Along with musical dramas, pure dramatic works began to be staged in the theater. This situation expanded the audience. Works dedicated to hard work, patriotism, improving rural conditions, opening new lands, developing cotton growing, educating young people were among the leading themes during this period.

The influx of young directors who graduated from the Tashkent State Institute of Theater and Art in the Surkhandarya theater in the early sixties had a significant impact on the enrichment of the theater's repertoire, the improvement of directing and performance skills. In particular, the young director A. Kasimov's presentation of the play "Dili-dili Zaynab" in Uzbek and Russian languages was a novelty in the life of the theater. This was due to the demands and proposals of the Russian-speaking population of the city and the soldiers of the Termez garrison. A.Kasimov's play "Suymaganga suykanma" (S.Khojaniyazov) staged in 1958 was also popular with the general public. The works of H. Bobokhonova, O. Olimova, H. Muhiddinov, Z. Solieva should be especially noted. In the late 50's "Vatan ishq" (Z.Fathullin), "Sistillar qissasi" (Sh.Tamkin), "Orzigul" (T.Sobirov, N.Mahmudov), "Sevganidan ayrilmasin" (Sh.Kiyamov), "Kholishon" (Hamza), "New Land" (A. Qahhor), "The Story of Fergana" (Hamid Ghulam) and other performances on various topics and genres took the stage.

The first half of the sixties was the beginning of specific reforms to expand the repertoire. Post-war scenes of life, social relations between people played a key role in the performances. "Tahir and Zuhra" (S.Abdulla, T.Jalilov), "The case of Maysara" (Hamza), "Three heroes" (T.Sobirov), "Wedding" (Ganiev), "Boy and servant" (Hamza), "Zarafshan qizi" (D.Fayzi), "Toshbolta oshiq" (H.Gulam), "Do'stlar" (Uygun), "Birinchi muhabbat" (H.Voxit), "Koz ilgamas soyalar" (A.Jamol), "Ravshan va Zulhumor" (K.Yashin, T.Jalilov), "Two boys for one boy" (K.Galdoni), "Nurkhan" (K.Yashin), "Layli and Majnun" (Khurshid), "Dear girls" (K.Shangitboev, K.Boyseitov) (1964), "Alpomish" (S.Abdulla, T.Jalilov), "Yoriltosh" (Sh.Sa'dulla), "Qotil" (Uygun), "Guli siyoh" (S.Jamol), "Yoshlikda" (Z.Fathullin), "Dangerous Encounter" (I.Stadnik), "The Dead Will Not Forgive" (O.Umarbekov).

The creative path of the Surkhandarya theater from the time of its reorganization to 1974 was not smooth. The dissatisfaction in the team, the frequent change of directors, the lack of musical drama actors and skilled musicians, the lack of living conditions for those who came from far away affected the creative process. However, the team did not stop creating, clubs were organized at the theater, there were attempts to train new artists and bring them to the stage. Theatrical repertoire included performances based on folk epics.

The creative activity of the Surkhandarya Theater in 1970-1990 was rich in research. A new era in theatrical activity began on April 22, 1974, when the theater team moved to a modernly equipped building. M.Abdukunduzov, T.Ergashev, graduates of the Tashkent State Institute of Theater and Fine Arts (now the Uzbek State Art and Culture) named after AN Ostrovsky at the initiative of the director U.Zufarov With the addition of a group of young talents such as K.Burhanov, Z.Otaboeva, D.Solihova, N.Saidova, H.Azamatullaeva, F.Hasanova, T.Abdukadirov, the creative process was in full swing. The return of director Mansur Ravshanov to the theater after studying at the two-year higher directing course in Moscow with great stage masters A.Popov, M.Knebel, A.Goncharov, B.Rovenskiikh, A.Efros, and the beginning of work in the theater by the talented artist V.Mikhaylichenko. a bold step was taken.

The activity of the theater in the new building began with a number of creative and organizational changes. Aminjon Karimov has been appointed director, Mansur Ravshanov director and art director, and V. Mikhailichenko chief artist of the theater. In order to sharpen the skills of young actors, to create conditions for a wider display of their talents, a "Youth Section" was organized at the theater. Additional training in stage movement, stage speech, acting skills and fencing was conducted in the section.

As the creative potential of the theater team expanded, so did the potential of the repertoire. This situation is reflected in the process of staging the best examples of national classics and world classical drama. As a result, the audience of the region had the opportunity to get acquainted with the works of such famous classics as Shakespeare, Schiller, Moler, Goldoni, Gogol, Ostrovsky. "Cunning and Love" (Schiller), Skapen's Tricks, Tartuffe (Moler), Two Boys and a Malay (Goldoni), "Sarviquomat Dilbarim", "White Ship", "Momo Er" (Ch. Aitmatov), "Sepsiz Qiz" (The staging of bees such as A. Ostrovsky), "Inspector" Gogol "Deadly Death" (V. Vishnevsky), "Arshin mol-olon" (U. Khodjibekov) was a great experience and lesson in the creative development of the team.

In 1978, the theater was named after Mannon Uyghur, the founder of the Uzbek national



professional directing, a talented playwright, a talented organizer and a talented teacher. Soon, the creative team added a number of new performances to the repertoire, continuing the experience of staging a work in Russian. M.Bayjiev's "Groom and Bride", Arbuzov's "Old Comedy", T.Minulin's "From the Life of Women", A.Gelman's "Face to Face with All" dramas were shown in Russian. Naturally, the role of Uzbek actors in the Russian language has created its own complexities in terms of language, speech, character. However, the team managed to achieve its goal through hard work and various trainings.

During this period, the director of the theater A. Karimov also served as chief conductor, and extensive work was done to replenish the orchestra with qualified musicians, to educate and bring up vocal artists. All this paved the way for the emergence of a number of musical dramas in the repertoire.

In the second half of the 1980s, a new era began in the Surkhandarya regional musical-drama theater. The democratization, freedom of thought and speech, the mood to get rid of ideological oppression, which took place in this period of history under the name of "reconstruction", gave rise to a tendency to look at art in a new way, to openly address the problems of society. At the initiative of the chief director of the theater M.Ravshanov, efforts to discover local playwrights intensified. U.Azim's "One step way", I.Otakulov's "Closed eyes", "Return to the world", N.Hayitkulov's "The star is gone", H.Maksadkulov's "Faithful ghost", M.Khairullaev's "The world is yours" were the products of this period.

In 1989, the theater team toured Tashkent for the fourth time. "Ishki Vatan" (N.Safar), "Hayotbakhsh olum" (V.Vishnevsky), "Sepsiz qiz" (N.Ostrovskiy), "Olam senniki" (M.Khairullaev), "Bir kadam yol" (One step way) (U. Azim), "One dead one alive" (A.Ibragimov), "Istanbul tragedy" (E.Vakhidov) were warmly received by experts and the general public. A number of articles were published in the periodicals about the results of the tour.

In short, the 1970s and 1990s were the most productive period in theatrical life. During this period, the theater team was active on three fronts. Firstly, to acquaint the audience with national classics and world classics, secondly, to expand the audience through performances in Russian, and thirdly, to bring to full stage the musical dramas that our people love to watch.

With the proclamation of Uzbekistan as an independent state, the restoration of our national values, the popularization of the works of artists who were repressed during the Soviet era, the people's property

The staging of historical and biographical works has always been in the focus of the Surkhandarya theater team. But during the period of

independence, this process manifested itself in a fundamentally new form and content. In the old system, historical works were approached from a more classist point of view, but now, in connection with the lives and social activities of great people, there is a growing tendency to artistic interpretation of their spiritual experiences, philosophical observations of good and evil, justice and injustice, enlightenment and ignorance. This aspiration has led to the emergence of new, modern approaches and trends in the staging of historical works, both technically and stylistically. This feature is especially evident in the play "The King and the Poet" by T. Zulfikarov, based on the work "The Sparrow in the Cage" by Sh. Rahmatullaev.

The philosophical, psychological and romantic style was reflected in these performances. The directors, along with the protagonist of the work, a great statesman, thinker or a representative of science and creativity, did not follow the path of idealization of images, but attached great importance to their thoughts and experiences as ordinary people. The psychological approach to the performance of the actors was expressed in accordance with the director's figurative findings and symbolic means of expression, which led to the complex appearance of the performances. The close-up of the image of historical ancestors, the psychological and poetic approach to the interpretation of the image played an important role in the director's research. In creating the image of historical heroes, the directors sought to portray the concept of the world and man, life, people suffering from heartache, realizing the true nature of corruption, betrayal, depravity, bigotry, oppression, hypocrisy, endless wars.

In the conditions of independence, the Surkhandarya theater team, feeling the changes in the consciousness of society and people, began to bring to the stage the people of the new era, that is, the images of our advanced contemporaries. The performances focused on the glorification of true human feelings, such as patriotism, duty, loyalty, love, and the idea of combating evils such as terrorism, drug addiction, human trafficking, and bribery. In this process, a number of plays were created in collaboration with such authors as Usmon Azim, Shafolat Termizi, Kholik Khursandov, Kilich Abdunabiev, Muhammad Boboev, Isomiddin Otakulov, Mamatkul Hazratkulov, Nizomjon Parda, Shavkat Pardaev, Turgunpolat Yuldashev. "Return of Alpomish" (U.Azim), "Muhabbatim qismatim", "Dard ko'rmagan erka bolam" (H.Khursandov), "Olim halkasi", "Ochmasin lamp", "Ochmasin lamp" (M.Boboev), "Qaytar dunyo" (M. Hazratkulov), "House without Sky" (Sh. Pardaev), "Crime on Holiday" (J. Khudoiberdiev), "Sultan of Love" (H. Rasul).

Due to the geographical location of Surkhandarya on the borders with Afghanistan,



Turkmenistan and Tajikistan, patriotic themes related to the activities of the country's guards, as well as to the fight against any destructive ideas that threaten the peace and tranquility of the people, poison the minds of children. "Adolat" (J.Mahmudov), "Sleepless Nights" (R.Orifjanov), "A Boy Without Pain" (Kh.Khursandov), "People Wearing Pagons", "Courage", "Sound of Bells" (M.Bobojev), "Hazon olan umrlar" (A.Azizkhodjaev, O.Rizaev), "Jannat izlab" (T.Mahmudov, D.Mahmudova), "Alvido, bolalik" (T.Malik), "Ona" (Sh.Rizaev), Such performances as "Aydin" (R.Muhammadjanov), "Border Guard" (R.Orifjanov, A.Ergashev), "Ziyo Qalasi" (K.Hakimov) are among them.

During this period, along with dramatic works with a sharp plot, comedies on social themes were also staged. They reflect the folklore and ethnographic features of traditional folk art, especially the folk art of the Surkhandarya oasis, and the educational and moral motives are exaggerated. The stages of historical formation and development of the Surkhandarya regional musical-drama theater can be described as follows:

- In 1933, the first collective and state farm theater for the general public was established in Jarqurghon district, adjacent to Termez. The amateur theater repertoire consisted mainly of small performances, songs and dances.
- In 1935, on the basis of the Jarqurghon collective and state farm theater, a district theater was established in Termez. In 1939, a group of young people who had graduated from the Lohuti Theater College joined the community.
- After the formation of Surkhandarya region in 1941, the theater was transformed into the State Musical Drama Theater. During the Second World War, the theme of patriotism and national heroism came to the fore. With the evacuation of the Kharkiv Operetta Theater to Surkhandarya during the war years, conditions were created for studying the experience of the Ukrainian theater.
- In 1948, the Surkhandarya Theater ceased to exist for some time. The troupe was disbanded and added to the Kashkadarya, Samarkand and Bukhara theaters. The rest continued their activities in the folk theater, ensemble and various clubs.
- In 1957, the theater was reorganized. Along with musical performances, pure dramatic works also began to be staged. This situation expanded the audience. He was the leader of works dedicated to hard work, patriotism, improvement of rural conditions, opening of new lands, development of cotton growing, education of youth.
- The influx of young directors who graduated from the Tashkent State Institute of Theater and Art into the Surkhandarya Theater in the early 1960s had a significant impact on the enrichment of the theater's repertoire and the improvement of directing and performance skills. This period was the beginning of

specific reforms in the field of repertoire renewal. Post-war scenes of life, performances that reflected social relations between people, emerged.

- In 1974, the theater team moved to a modern building. The activity of the theater in the new building began with a number of creative and organizational changes. Skilled director Aminjon Karimov has been appointed director and general director, Mansur Ravshanov director and art director, V. Mikhailichenko chief artist of the theater. The creative process was revived with the addition of a group of young people who graduated from the Tashkent State Institute of Theater and Fine Arts (now the Uzbek State Institute of Arts and Culture) named after AN Ostrovsky, the establishment of a "Youth Section" at the theater. The weight of musical dramas in the repertoire has increased.
- The growth of creative potential in the team allowed to stage the best examples of national classics and world classical drama. Classics such as Shakespeare, Schiller, Moler, Goldoni, Gogol, Ostrovsky were staged and presented to the general public.
- In 1978, the theater was renamed Mannon Uyghur. Soon, the theater continued the tradition of staging works in Russian and added a number of new performances to its repertoire. The team overcame the difficulties encountered in performing in Russian and managed to expand the audience.
- In the second half of the 1980s, a new era began in the Surkhandarya Regional Musical Drama Theater. During this period in history, called the "reconstruction", there was a tendency to take a fresh look at art, to openly react to the problems of society. Efforts to explore local playwrights are intensifying. U.Azim's "One step way", I.Otakulov's "Closed eyes", "Return to the world", N.Hayitkulov's "The star is gone", H.Maksadkulov's "Faithful ghost", M.Khairullaev's "The world is yours" were the products of this period.
- With the proclamation of Uzbekistan as an independent state, the attitude to history, to our nation has changed radically, there is an opportunity to speak objectively about our great figures. Amir Temur, Alisher Navoi, Umar Khayyam, Sabir Termizi, Hakim At-Termizi, Imam Bukhari, Jaloliddin Manguberdi, Tomaris, Spitamen, Amir Temur, Babur, Mashrab, Nodirabegim, Ogahiy, Zebunniso and many others. saw.
- Attempts have been made to bring to the stage the images of the people of the new era, our advanced contemporaries. Performances reflecting the idea of patriotism, duty, loyalty, glorification of feelings of love, the fight against such evils as terrorism, drug addiction, human trafficking, bribery.
- During this period, along with dramatic works with a sharp plot, comedies on social issues were also staged. They reflect the folklore and ethnographic features of traditional folk art, especially the folk art



of the Surkhandarya oasis, with special emphasis on educational and moral motives.

CONCLUSION

In short, the Surkhandarya theater in its nearly a century of activity has matured in the huge creative and organizational processes that took place not only in the region but also in the country, created a unique laboratory for discovering playwrights, finding young people, conducting creative experiments. Uzbek school of acting and directing with special aspects

REFERENCES

1. Karimov I.A. *High spirituality is an invincible force.* - Tashkent: Manaviyat, 2008.
2. Mirziyoev Sh.M. *The development of literature and art, culture is a solid foundation for the development of the spiritual world of our people.* 2017. August 4 // *People's speech*
3. Abdusamatov H. *History and artistic interpretation.* – Tashkent: Ghafur Ghulam Publishing House of Literature and Art., 1995.-184 p.
4. Abdusamatov H. *Drama theory.* – Tashkent: Ghafur Ghulam Publishing House of Literature and Art., 2000.-288 p.
5. Ikromov H. *Davr va teatrr.* – Tashkent: National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan State Scientific Publishing House., 2009.-240 p.
6. Islomov T. *History and scene.* - Tashkent: Ghafur Ghulam Publishing House of Literature and Art, 1998.-136 p.
7. Rahmatullaeva D. *Uzbek theater: historical drama.* - Tashkent: San'at., 2004. -326 p.
8. Tursunov T. *History of Uzbek theater of the XX century (1900-2007)* .– Tashkent: Art Press., 2010.-568 p.
9. Uvvatov U. *Usmonov U. Two scholars from Termez.* - Tashkent: Islamic University Publishing and Printing Association, 2017, -138 p.
10. Rizaev.A. *Eritage Of Classics On The Stage Of The Uzbek Theater (page 5-12) Asian Studies ISSN 0970-7301 Vol-37-Issue-2-July-December-2019.*
11. Rizaev.A. *Journal of Adv Research in Dynamical & Control Systems, (JARDCS) (page 2773-2776) Vol. 12, Issue-02, 2020*



THE ISSUE OF RESPECT FOR THE ELDERLY IN THE SPIRITUAL HERITAGE OF MAKHDUMI AZAM

Gafurov Doniyor Orifovich

Independent researcher,
Bukhara Engineering Technological Institute,
Bukhara, Uzbekistan.

ABSTRACT

The article describes Mahdumi Azam's "Risalai Shaybiyya" and its essence. At the same time, ideas about human genesis, life expectancy, old age, and respect for the elderly have been philosophically analyzed.

KEYWORDS: *Risale-i Shaybiya, Old Age, Human Life, Genesis, Social Status, Childhood, Adolescence, Middle Ages, Old Age, Ignorance*

DISCUSSION

The moral level of a society is also measured by its attitude towards the elderly. In a democratic, humane society, the elderly are never cut off from socio-political life, in society they are provided with useful activities, the younger generation enjoys their experience.

Man comes to life once, lives, matures, creates happiness through hard work, enriches people and his life, leaves memories and monuments for better or worse, and finally goes from dorilfano to dorilfaqo forever. The Creator gave each creature its own life, sustenance, and homeland. It gave him the opportunity to leave offspring. There is also purpose, essence, and incomparable wisdom in man's coming into this light world and living in it.

Man is the noble creature of the light world, the flower of life, the ruler among living beings. When Allah created His servant, He glorified Him by saying, "He will be my successor on earth." Humanity is revered for its attainment of such a noble honor. Mahdumi A'zam Risalai narrated the life of a person in Shaybiya as follows:

1. Infancy, infertility. This season lasts from infancy to the age of 15 years.
2. Adolescence, adolescence. The end of this is until he is 35 years old.
3. Middle age season. The amount of this is up to 50 years.
4. The aging season. The end of this was until he was 70 years old.
5. Old age. This includes life expectancy after age 70.

One of the works of the theorist of Naqshbandi doctrine Mahdumi Azam, which sheds light on the issues of man and his genesis,

systematically studies and perfectly describes his views on this issue, is "Risalai Shaybiyya" (Treatise on Aging). The play provides information about the purpose of human creation, birth, adolescence, old age. The life of a Sufi is as follows:

These are:

childhood;

- youth;

- is old age.

When a person is born, he is very weak and frail at first. Gradually it grows and becomes full of energy. As the years go by, as he gets older, he loses his strength and becomes weaker. In this world, man is glorified for the good he has done, the trees he has planted, the children he has brought up, and the disciples he has raised. Man comes into the world and lives with his loved ones, family members and friends around him. Yesterday's baby is today's guy.

In time, youth will leave him as an unfaithful friend. This is the law of life. But the more good a person does during this lifetime, the more he increases his wealth of rewards, this is his real achievement. After all, life expectancy depends on the weight of good deeds done in it. Mahdumi Azam elaborated on this idea in his Risalai Fanoiya (The Treatise of Fano). emphasizes the need to remain.

In order for man to live in the hope of the eternal world, he must not be overwhelmed by this world, he must abandon his ignorance and carelessness, he must obey the command of Allah without falling into the snare of lust. The phrase "perish" actually means that the tax collectors will be free from the worries of the fleeting life, that they will be spiritually and morally cleansed, and that the divine commandment will be fulfilled in full and in



good faith.

According to Khojagi Ahmad Kasani, in the first degree, physical and mental self-awareness, weakness and shortcomings prevail in maturity. Therefore, at this level, a person is free from all the responsibilities of the mind and is free from all the "days and makuns" of the Shari'ah ("do and do", i.e., commands and retaliations). He is far from being attached to the world of beings, he is ignorant of the image of nature, he is ignorant of the world of man. Wise people remember these times as a time when they were tormented by amazement and tied with a string of love, and wished, "I wish I could go back to that career and that state again." For example:

**Wise and wise until they grow up,
I wish I was as ignorant as a baby.**

However, the wise man does not want ignorance as much as he loves pleasure and is free from demand. It is well known that the life of this world is a temporary test given to every human being. Every day, hour, minute, and even second in it is an opportunity that brings many benefits to man, in which man strives for the hereafter until he is born of a mother and dies. Reward for good deeds for a lifetime is a period for which sins are recorded for bad deeds. Adolescence and adolescence is the most exciting and rewarding period of life, when the body parts are full of energy and the movements are active, and a person can achieve a lot. Regarding the spoils of youth, the Prophet (peace and blessings of Allaah be upon him) said: "Take the spoils of youth and adolescence before you grow old and become destitute, and spoil your free time before you engage in any activity!"

The Sufi, as a second-rate mystic, considers youth to be the sum of his life and the critic of his time. At this time, if he is lucky, he will do anything, and if his work is successful, his goal will be achieved. This level is a time when what one hopes for is achieved, and the memory is comforted, the imagination is enjoyed, and the time is cash.

The work done in youth will be thorough and solid. Therefore, the future of the country, its strength, power and development are closely linked with the potential of the country's youth.

From the childhood of Khojagi Ahmad Kasani to old age, I did not know what youth was like and what had to be done in it. What is youth and who should enjoy it. When he reached the age of youth and showed his condition, it became clear that he had nothing but the past and the future.

Youth is a flood that will pass if you don't irrigate your irrigated crop. Then wearing old-fashioned glasses and digging a well with a needle doesn't work. If a person is over forty years of age and his good deeds do not exceed his bad deeds, then he should not miss the opportunity to increase the number of good deeds.

In his Risale-i Shaybiyyah, the Sufi analyzes human

life as follows: So, what should the heart decide and what should the memory be comforted with? If a loved one is at an address and doesn't know where to go, if he has no desire to travel, how can he get to that address? Before reaching the destination, he lost his footing in the middle of the road, lost his heart, and moaned with grief. At this point, the matlub falls from the position it occupies. Old age is considered to be one of the stages of life as childhood and adolescence. The only difference is that childhood and adolescence are full of strength and energy, but the period of old age is marked by a decrease in the criterion of physical activity and a weakening of strength.

In the treatise, Khojagi Ahmad Qasani analyzes human life and purpose as follows: At these levels, beauty in the picture, ignorance in the sense, is very much exposed. In this, the worldly life deceives and deceives day and night. The veil of ignorance thickens and prevents the mind from learning. The ear loses sight of hearing and the opportunity to take action and take action is missed. When he could not rise from his sleep of drunkenness and pride, he suddenly expressed the idea that the darkness of the night of youth would end, and the dawn of old age would begin to fade and change places.

Old age is a period of human life that most deeply reflects the human qualities, a good understanding of the essence of life, as well as a summary of life. It is a time to think about the future of the next generation, to hope for future generations the noble dreams that have not yet been realized, to cultivate in them the qualities that are worthy of it. That is why the elderly are respected in every nation and have a place in the circle of circles. Young people love to listen to their life memories and learn a unique lesson

In this regard, on April 2, 2019, in accordance with the Decree of the President "On measures to radically increase the role of the mahalla institute in dealing with the problems of the population," "Elders' Council" groups were established in all mahallas.

The approval of the above-mentioned resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Model Regulations on the "Council of the Elderly" will serve the targeted study and elimination of the problems of the elderly. It opens a wide way for their effective use in the stabilization of the socio-spiritual environment in families and neighborhoods. The fact that the most active members of the "Council of the Elderly" groups are regularly nominated for badges such as "Labor Veteran", "Honorable Woman" and "Neighborhood Pride" further strengthens such good deeds.



REFERENCES

1. Ahmad Khojagi Kasani. *Risolai shaybiyya. Translation 2020. 3B.*
2. Khojagi Ahmad Kasani. *Risolai fanoiiyya. Manuscript. O'z.R.FASHI. № 501 / XXVIII - V. 7*



COMPARISON OF FOREIGN EXPERIENCE IN QUALITY CONTROL OF AUDITS

¹Utegenova Sarbinaz Turdimuratovna

¹Karakalpak State University named after
Berdak Teacher of Accounting and Audit
Department, Uzbekistan

²Bayjanov Sarsengali Xalmuratovich

²Head of Accounting and Audit Department at
Karakalpak State University named after
Berdak, Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

The article discusses the quality control of auditing in the Republic of Uzbekistan, and the article also conducts a comparative analysis of the quality of audit of the Republic of Uzbekistan with foreign countries.

KEYWORDS: *audit, audit quality, standards, certification of auditors, internal control, external control*

DISCUSSION

The subject of quality control of audit services Following the 2002 scandal involving the falsification of Enron's own reports, lawsuits against Arthur Andersen, an independent audit firm of Enron, and the audit firm were accused of concealing financial fraud, after which both companies ceased operations. In this criminal case, Arthur Andersen paid serious attention to what professional standards the audit organization violated, and there was a need to control the quality of audit work.[1].

There are five models of accounting in the world known to us, which are listed in Table 1 below. In the table, the models are distinguished based on the characteristics of each state related to religious revenge, economic level, the role of the state in the economy, democratic policies in the state.

Today, the Republic of Uzbekistan pursues an open economic policy. In this case, the economy of each country in the world is connected with

the second economy, resulting in the integration of economies. Under the leadership of the head of our state, a policy of rapid development is being pursued in all spheres of the Republic. The policy of rapid development pursued under the Action Strategy should be not only quantitative, but also qualitative.[2] The President emphasizes that: "Ensuring the quality of audit services is necessary to strengthen the position of the audit of the Republic of Uzbekistan in domestic and foreign markets, increase competitiveness and international recognition. We need to develop new requirements for the concentration of the audit business, the formation of national networks and their integration into international networks, corporate governance, technologies for the provision of audit services, the development of internal standards for audit organizations". This means that the audit can be performed only if there is a high quality theoretical, methodological and organizational basis.



Table 1. Five models of accounting in the world.[3] .

Models	States			Features
Anglo-American models	Australia, the United Kingdom, Hong Kong, Israel, Ireland, Iceland, India, Canada, Cyprus, Mexico, the Netherlands, Central America, the United States, and other countries with British influence.			- Orientation of accounting to the needs of investors and creditors; the existence of a developed securities market; high level of professional training in accounting the existence of multinational corporations.
Continental models	European countries, French-speaking countries, etc. These are Austria, Belgium, Greece, Italy, Spain, Norway, Portugal, France, Germany, Switzerland, Sweden, Japan.			- close production relations with banks; detailed legal regulation of accounting and reporting. Accounting is very conservative; accounting and reporting in the interests of the state tax administration; strong influence of the EU.
South American model	Argentina, Brazil, Peru, Chile, Ecuador.			high inflation. A characteristic difference of this model of accounting is the adjustment of accounting data to the inflation index; strict state requirements for accounting and control of income of firms and the population. The information required to monitor the implementation of tax regulations is well reflected in the accounting records; unification of accounting principles (there is no freedom in choosing the accounting system and procedure, accounting policy is strictly defined)
International model	National systems of Eastern Europe Founded in 1930-1932. Composition - about 15 countries.	National systems of the European Union (EU) countries Founded in 1968. About 12 countries.	National systems of UN countries. Founded in 1977. Used by multinational enterprises.	The need for their existence and development is explained primarily by the need for international consistency in accounting in accordance with the interests of international companies and foreign participants in international currency markets.
Islamic model	It is widespread in the Middle East and operates under the influence of religious ideas			It is prohibited to receive dividends as profit; market prices are mainly used in valuing assets and liabilities. Hatfield classification is also used; classification based on the general economic situation in the country; Rene David's classification; American Association of Auditors Classification; American Accounting Association Classification.



Quality control of audits is also a new phenomenon for Russian audits, but they began to move to International Standards on Auditing before us (fully transitioned to International Financial Reporting Standards in 2011, transition to International Standards on Auditing in 2015). Thus, the Director of the Accounting Regulation, Financial Reporting and Auditing Department, L.Z. In an interview with Izvestia[4], Schneidman elaborated on the concept of external audit quality management, saying: has its own characteristics per day. Foreign auditors work in accordance with international auditing standards, and the transition to international auditing standards should be carried out primarily by Russian organizations. If Russian auditors work in accordance with international standards, one of the competitive advantages of foreign auditors will be lost. We will introduce additional, more stringent requirements to the system of internal and external quality control of auditors, which has one goal: we want to improve the quality of services provided by Russian audit organizations. This means that the Russian Federation has also begun to move to ISAs, recognizing the advantages of international experience.

China is one of the most ancient civilizations we know. In China, the audit function is part of the state administrative structure, i.e., the National Audit Office of China is responsible for audits in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution of the People's Republic of China and a number of other laws and regulations[5].

Auditing in China is a highly developed field and the government in China supports public accountants and auditors. In this regard, the number of public accountants and auditors in China is increasing year by year. There are more than 50,000 audit organizations and 70,000 internal auditors in the country. Despite the quantitative development of this industry, the quality of the audit has also received a lot of attention from the Chinese government. The Chinese government controls the complexity of the examination process and the quality of the work of state audit organizations in China with punitive laws to obtain the qualification of a certified auditor.

The People's Republic of China has the following regulations governing auditing:

1. Interim rules of audit of the State Council.
2. Audit Rules of the People's Republic of China.
3. Law of the People's Republic of China on Auditing.
4. Rules for checking the responsibility of key employees and management staff in state-owned enterprises.

In China, there are the following regulatory documents governing the quality of audits:

1. State audit standards of the People's Republic of China.
2. 100 audit quality management rules.
3. Temporary rules for checking the quality of audit activities, etc.

In China, laws are generally accepted and there is no division into federal, state, and local laws like in Russia and the United States.

In conclusion, in theory, it is difficult for the Chinese themselves to determine the exact difference between IAS and Chinese audit standards[6].

In the United States, adherence to the generally accepted principles of accounting - GAAP - (Generally Accepted Accounting Principles) is mandatory for all accountants and auditors. In the U.S. itself, accounting standards are approved by an independent board - the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) - after a lengthy public discussion.

Along with accounting standards, audit standards also apply. In the United States, they are called the Generally Accepted Auditing Standards (GAAS). They are used in the organization and conduct of audits, as well as in solving problems. The standards were developed by a special division of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA). They are mandatory for all accountants in the country. In case of non-compliance with the standards, the courts and other bodies supervising auditors have the right to suspend their activities. The diversity of accounting and auditing systems in countries around the world has required the harmonization and implementation of standards in the field of accounting and auditing. In particular, the IAPS deals with this event. The International Auditing Practices Committee (IAPS) under the IFAC coordinates the application of international auditing standards in order to enhance the status of the profession in less developed countries. The auditing activities of the United States, Canada, and the United Kingdom are governed by national standards, and international auditing standards are used for information.

We compared and analyzed the quality control activities of audits in Uzbekistan, Russia, the People's Republic of China and the United States. We studied the following indicators of these countries:

- 1) Level of compliance with IAS;
- 2) Organizational and methodological features of audits
- 3) Accounting system maintained in each country
- 4) Specific features (legislation) of quality control in each country

Taking into account foreign experience, there is a need to further improve the methodological, organizational and legislative tools in the field of quality management of auditing in the context of Uzbekistan.



REFERENCES

1. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arthur_Andersen
2. <https://www.xabar.uz/politics/address-of-president-shavkat-mirziyoyev>
3. The table was developed by the authors based on internet data.
4. Interview with L.Z. , Director of the Department of Accounting Regulation , Financial Reporting and Auditor Activity. Shneydmana newspaper 'Izvestia' 2014 G. - [Electronic resource]. URL: http://www.minfin.ru/ru/press/speech/index.php?id_4=21863.
5. https://dspace.spbu.ru/bitstream/11701/13032/1/Audit_v_Kitae.pdf
6. Cui Jian Min. China's Independent Auditing Standards. April 8. - 1998. - Pp. 48-55.



DIFFERENT NEW VARIETIES OF SOYBEAN (*Glycine hispida* L) AND MUNGBEAN (*Phaseolus aureus* Piper) PLANTS' TUBER PRODUCTION ABILITIES AND PRIMARY INDICATORS OF SYMBIOTIC ACTIVITY

¹Sattarov Ma'sud Akhtamovich

¹Doctor of Agriculture,
Senior Researcher,
Director,
Rice Research Institute,
Uzbekistan.

²Akhmedova Zakhro Rakhmatovna

²Doctor of Biological Science,
Professor,
Laboratory Director,
Institute of Microbiology,
Tashkent, Uzbekistan.

³Idrisov Husanjon Abdujabborovich

³Junior researcher,
Laboratory Director,
Rice Research Institute,
Uzbekistan.

⁴Khamdamov Jakhongir Usmonali

⁴Andijon Don Scientific research institute of
leguminous crops stage 2st doctorate, Andijan,
Uzbekistan.

ABSTRACT

The article analyzes the results of research conducted on the selection of varieties of soybean and mungbean in the conditions of meadow-swamp soils of Tashkent region. In the experiments, the highest rates of control over the number and weight of soybean seedlings were observed in the samples, including Choice-73/18, Choice -39/14, Choice -18/18, and the weight of the stems were found to be more than 2.1–3.5 g relative. In the case of mung bean, these figures were relatively low, averaging 8.35% of the total.

KEYWORDS: Soil, meadow-swamp, soybean, mung bean, variety, protein, oil, starch, vitamins, bacteria, nutrients.

INTRODUCTION

According to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and the World Health Organization (WHO), there are currently more than 840 million people in the world, or one out of eight is malnourishing, especially 30% of the world's population are suffering from malnutrition, namely a lack of micronutrients and vitamins in the most basic nutrients.

In many respects, a balanced diet is a component of the human diet, the food consumed is necessary for the promotion of health, disease prevention, slowing down the aging process and prolonging life by ensuring the completeness and balance of biochemical processes such as normal human development, physiological activity, metabolism. depends on the provision of the required level of nutrients and quality substances.

Nutrients with the above properties, especially protein (rich in essential amino acids) and carbon source (carbohydrates and fats), vitamins,

microelements, dietary fiber, legumes, such as mung beans, soybeans, beans, etc., have a special place. Due to the fact that cereals and legumes are the main food of the population, the widespread use of soybean meal, in order to grow export-substituting products in the Republic from 2018 on the basis of special government decrees, cultivation of soybeans as a primary and secondary crop.

Soybeans are grown in more than 60 countries around the world and are widely used, and more than 50 different nutrients are produced and consumed from soybeans.

The U.S. accounts for more than 60% of the soybean crop, which has a unique composition and high level of nutrients. Soybeans are grown in large areas in China, Brazil, as well as South America, Canada, Australia and Western Europe. Brazil and Argentina are the world leaders in soybean cultivation, along with the United States. Two-thirds of exports are sent to China for food production [1.2.B., 128-130.248].



Butter, margarine, cheese, milk, flour, confectionery are obtained from soybeans. Soybean flour is added to bread and sausage products, and the nutritional power and taste qualities of these products are improved. Soybean products are recommended for the treatment of diabetes.

Soybean oil makes up 40% of the vegetable oil produced and consumed on earth. In addition, soybeans contain large amounts of minerals such as potassium, calcium and phosphorus [1.B., 95].

In addition, all the vegetative parts of these crops, industrial residues are of particular importance in agriculture, especially livestock, poultry, soybeans are the main and high-value unique feed for poultry, which today are imported from foreign countries, including Ukraine, Russia. Therefore, the growing demand for food and feed production for livestock requires the expansion of soybean production.

It should be noted that soybean contains a full-fledged protein, which is not inferior to animal protein in terms of nutritional value. In particular, it contains unique biologically active substances - lecithin, choline, vitamins A, B and E, macro and micronutrients. In soybean-growing countries, it serves as the only source of protein for the food industry. Different varieties of soybean contain up to 57% dietary protein, up to 27% easily digestible unsaturated fats, up to 30% carbohydrates (mainly mono and disaccharides), vitamins: A1, B1, B2, B3, B6, E, C, D, K, PP and others, as well as microelements such as Mn, Mo, Mg, B, Fe, such a unique content is found in livestock, poultry feed, honey. It is very important for poverty.

Due to the short growing season (90-110 days), mungbean cultivation among cereals and legumes has reached 91.6 million hectares worldwide as a secondary crop. The average yield per hectare is 12.0-17 c / ha, and the gross yield is 206.4 million tons / year. In terms of planting area, it is the second largest in the world after soybean, with 5.3 million hectares/tons of total yield is obtained. In our country, mung bean is grown annually on 18-25 thousand hectares as a secondary crop. India is the leading producer and consumer of mung bean, accounting for 54% of the world's arable land and plenary harvest. Uzbekistan also plays an important role in the export of mung bean to the world market, exporting up to 67000 tons of mung bean per year [2.B., .11].

Mung bean seeds are used for food. The grain contains a large amount of valuable protein (24-28%), nitrogen-free extractives, fats (1-2%), fiber (4-6%), sugar, fat (2-4%), starch (46- 50%), contains ascorbic acid, thiamine, provitamin A, E and K and B group vitamins.

It is known that agriculture has been widely used to increase soil fertility and crop yields through the cultivation of legumes (soybeans, peas, mung beans, beans, etc.). At the same time, the effective properties of biological processes in the soil,

especially the endogenous bacteria in the rhizosphere of plants, are closely linked with the development and activity of microorganisms in the soil.

Microorganisms in the soil have a high biological (enzymatic) activity, biochemical potential and are actively involved in all processes in the soil. In particular, through the destruction, bioconversion of various organic wastes, even chemicals, pesticides and all substances in the soil, the plant assimilates new organic humus, biogenic elements. It also creates the conditions for optimal growth and development of the crops grown by cleaning the environment using plant residues in the life process. Soil microorganisms play a special role in the formation of humus in the soil and the transition of the chemicals necessary for the plant to a state that the plant can absorb.

The formation and dynamics of soil biochemical, nutrient, air regimes are closely related to the activity of microorganisms. All this indicates that microorganisms are very important in the development of soil fertility [12.B.122].

Legumes in a number of scientific literatures [5.B.200]. in the soybean *Bradyrhizobium japonicum* SB5, mung bean seeds *Phaseolus radiates* 148, and bean seeds *Rhizobium phaseolus* 143 strains treated with nitrogen-fixing bacteria, it is recommended to apply mineral fertilizers NPK 30:90:60 kg / ha in crop care. Turchin [10.B.19-21]. M.V.Fedorov [11.B.275] studied the absorption of free nitrogen in the air by legumes and the effect of agro-technical measures on their care, and the assimilation of free nitrogen in the air by legumes in the roots of legumes. According to Z.Jumaev and E.Shermatov [4.B.18-22], in the conditions of Karakalpakstan, when grown in mung bean, there is a significant increase in protein in the grain and green mass, as well as 100 kg per hectare of soil. pure nitrogen accumulation and 200-300 ts / ha of green manure.

According to E.N.Mishustin [7; C.395], the bacteria undergo several changes after entering the roots of legumes, first forming a plate, and then forming bacteroids, which absorb free nitrogen from the air and begin to accumulate in the roots of legumes. According to B. Mavlonov, A.Khamzayev, Z.Bobokulovs [6;B.36], endogenous bacteria living in the roots of legume crops absorb atmospheric nitrogen and enrich the soil with nitrogen. In Uzbekistan, mungbeans, soybeans and peas accumulate 40 kg to 120 kg of easily assimilated nitrogen per hectare. Most of the nitrogen assimilated by legumes remains in the plant, and after harvesting, part of it returns to the soil through the remains of roots and stalks. Also, According to I.A.Isroilov [8; B.145], due to the good absorption of nitrogen in the air by soybean, it can increase soil fertility several times and accumulate an average of 70-100 kg of nitrogen per hectare.



OBJECT AND METHODS OF EXPERIMENTS

Experiments are carried out in Rice Research Institute. The experimental area of the Rice Research Institute is 0.4 ha (0.2 ha experiment, 0.2 ha control), in particular, in the south-eastern part of Tashkent region, on the left bank of the Chirchik River 15 km from Tashkent. It is located on the Greenwich scale at 69°18', east longitude and 41°20' north latitude.

The experimental area is the soil layer meadow swamp, loamy sandy soil and the layers are low humus and gray color typical of swampy soils.

The method of conducting experiments was based on the selection of soybean and mung bean, general techniques for the creation of new varieties of agricultural crops and recommendations

developed by RRI, field experimental methods [3; B.185]

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In order to create a variety selection nursery in the above experimental areas, experiments were conducted on 9 varieties of soybean and 8 varieties of mung bean (Table 1). "Uzbek-2", "Uzbek-6" and "Radost" varieties of soybean were planted for control. Experimental area 50 m², number of returns 4, placement was carried out in the standard way. Phenological observations were made during the growth of seedlings, taking into account the thickness of seedlings and growth and development of it. The yield of soybean and mung bean is directly related to the number of plants per unit area and the productivity of plants (average yield per plant), and the experiments determined the number of seedlings per 1m² area to determine the yield of samples.

Table 1
Seedling thickness in varietal nursery (1 m² / piece)

№	Catalog Number	Origin	Seedling Thickness, piece		Saved Percent, %
			After germination	Before harvest	
Soybean					
1	D-ST Uzbek-2	Uzbekistan	25	20	80,0
2	D-ST Uzbek-6	Uzbekistan	26	21	80,1
3	Selection 65/18	K-24 USA	28	24	85,7
4	Selection 64/15	6806 Yugoslavia	30	25	83,3
5	Selection 18/18	8850 Uzbekistan	25	20	80,0
6	Selection 39/14	5382 KNR	26	22	84,6
7	Selection 73/18	514504	27	23	85,2
8	Selection 5/14	3926	27	24	88,8
9	Selection 58/14	K-15	29	23	79,3
Mungbean					
1	Radost	Uzbekistan	30,8	25,2	81,8
2	AG-92265	Selection 34\08	31,6	27,0	85,4
3	AG-92273	Selection 4\08	33,3	29,6	89,0
4	430174	Selection 3\09	33,0	29,3	88,8
5	414360	Selection 5\09	31,0	28,3	91,3
6	567960	Selection 2\11	29,3	24,6	84,1
7.	52273	Selection 12\15	25,3	21,3	84,3
8	Buka	Selection 17\15	29,3	24,6	83,9
9	716	Selection 19\15	30,3	25,0	82,5

The highest number of seedlings in the designated areas after the emergence of soybean and before harvest was observed in the competition "Selection-65/18", "Selection -73/18", " Selection - 58/14", " Selection -39/14", Samples of "Selection - 18/18" variety were found, and the level of seedling

protection was found to be 6-8% higher than the control.

The seedling thickness of mung bean's "Selection 34/08" and "Selection 5/09" varieties was 4.6-9.5% higher than the control. The results showed that the provision of seedling thickness at the



required level has a positive effect on the good development and yield of the crop.

One of the most important economic characteristics of legumes is the accumulation of biological nitrogen in the soil by assimilation of air nitrogen by endogenous bacteria. The accumulation of biological nitrogen is directly influenced by many factors - plant type, soil-climatic conditions, soil environment, moisture.

Due to the symbiotic activity of soybean and mung bean plant, it absorbs atmospheric nitrogen through its root tubers and increases grain yield, quality and soil fertility due to the accumulation of

biological nitrogen in the soil, resulting in increased crop yields. Therefore, in order to assess the symbiotic activity of variety specimens planted in the varietal selection nursery, the number and weight of tubers on their roots were determined (Table 2). At the same time, the highest number of formed tubers and weight relative to the control was observed in the samples of the competition "Selection-73/18", "Selection -39/14", "Selection -18/18", compared to the control of weight by 2.1-3.5 g. increased. In other variety specimens, symbiotic activity was higher than in control variety specimens.

Table 2
Number and weight of root tubers in soybean variety samples.

№	Catalog	Origin	Number of tubers	Weight of tubers, g	
				wet	dry
Soybean					
1	D-ST Uzbek-2	Uzbekistan	91	2,4	1,0
2	D-ST Uzbek-6	Uzbekistan	110	2,9	1,4
3	Selection 65/18	K-24 USA	135	5,4	2,4
4	Selection 64/15	6806 Yugoslavia	131	2,9	1,6
5	Selection 18/18	8850 Uzbekistan	140	3,1	1,3
6	Selection 39/14	5382 KNR	211	3,3	1,5
7	Selection 73/18	514504	177	5,9	3,9
8	Selection 5/14	3926	108	2,2	1,1
9	Selection 58/14	K-15	123	4,5	2,9
Mung bean					
1	Radost	Uzbekistan	47	2,1	0,3
2	AG-92265	Selection 34\08	53	2,3	0,3
3	AG-92273	Selection 4\08	56	2,4	0,4
4	430174	Selection 3\09	59	2,4	0,2
5	414360	Selection 5\09	62	2,5	0,3
6	567960	Selection 2\11	58	2,4	0,3
7	52273	Selection 12\15	51	2,3	0,3
8	Buka	Selection 17\15	64	2,5	0,4
9	716	Selection 19\15	65	2,6	0,5

The taken results showed that it is determined the formation of tubers in all the soybean and mungbean varieties for the experiments, and that these legume varieties have a high degree of symbiotic activity.

CONCLUSION

Thus, in the experimental variety nursery seedlings in the varieties of soybean varieties "Selection-65/18", "Selection -73/18", "Selection -58/14", "Selection -39/14", "Selection -18/18" save the level of work was 6-8% compared to the control, and in the samples of varieties "AG-92273" and "430174" and "414360" compared to the control, this figure was 7.1-9.6%.

The soybean and mung bean varieties obtained for the experiment had the highest control

over the number and weight of tubers formed in their roots during the growing season in "Selection-73/18", "Selection-39/14", "Selection-18/182" soybean varieties was found an increase to 2.1-3.5 g. In the Mung bean plant, however, these figures were relatively low, averaging 8.35% of the total.

REFERENCES

1. Atabaeva Kh.N.- Soybean - T. National Encyclopedia, 2004, p.95
2. Atabaeva Kh.N, Israilov.I.A.Umarova.N Soybean morphology Biological cultivation technology 2011, 11 p.
3. Dospexov B.A. Methodology of field experiment. M., Kolos, 1985.
4. Jumayev Z. Sirimov A. Mung bean's agrotechnics. Recommendations for the care of



- secondary crops planted after cereals on irrigated lands. Toshkent.1995. P 18-22*
5. Iminov A.A. *Improvement of agrotechnologies for obtaining high and high-quality crops from primary and secondary crops in short rotational cropping systems. Ph.D. dissertation. Tashkent. 200.P.*
 6. Mavlonov., Khamzaev A., Bobokulov Z. - *The role of legumes in increasing soil fertility // Uzbekistan. Agricultural journal. №8.P. 36*
 7. Mishustin E.N, Shilnikova V.K. *Biological fixation of atmospheric nitrogen. M .: Kolos. 1968.P 395*
 8. Isroilov I.A. *Vliyanie norm mineralnyx udobreniy i nitragina na uroжайnost sortov soi pri povtornx posevax v usloviyax orosheniya: .Avtoref.Diskand.s / x.nauk.-Toshkent, 2005.- P.145*
 9. Pilov A.P. *Beans and mung bean. Tashkent. 1978.P 61*
 10. Turchin F.N. *New data on the mechanism of fixation of nitrogen in tubers of legume crops // Edaphology. 1959.№10. P. 19-21*
 11. Fedorov M.F. *Biological fixation of nitrogen atmosphere. M .: Agriculture. 1952. P 275*
 12. Khalikov B.M, Negmatova S.T. *Mung bean. Tashkent- "Navruz" publishing house 2020*



PEDAGOGICAL FOUNDATIONS OF THE USE OF INTERACTIVE TECHNOLOGIES IN ASSESSING STUDENTS' KNOWLEDGE

Sarimsakova Salomat Mirzakulovna

Biology Teacher of the 23rd school of Besharik District of Fergana region,
Uzbekistan.

ABSTRACT

The article describes the interactive technologies of monitoring students' knowledge, their content and importance in the educational process..

KEY WORDS: *evaluation tools, interactive methods of evaluation, competensions, programming interactive technology, knowledge.*

DISCUSSION

As a result of the ongoing reforms in the education system of the republic and the world, the higher education system was assigned such important tasks as increasing the training of future specialists to the level of foreign requirements, developing e-learning, expanding the possibilities of distance learning. Therefore, the introduction of modern technologies in the education system, improving the quality and efficiency of education, the introduction of intelligent learning systems in the e-learning environment are among the topical issues. As a result of the rapid development of information technology over the past 50 years, storage media have been optimized in terms of size and weight. In particular, as a non-traditional form of education, the possibility of organizing the assessment of students' knowledge on the basis of interactive technologies is growing [1].

Serious reforms in the socio-economic life of the country, in turn, significantly affect the requirements for university graduates. The university develops criteria not only for the completeness of certain knowledge and skills in the formation of aspects that are important for the professional qualifications of a graduate in a new environment, but also for the independent enrichment of their knowledge, setting and solving various problems, offering alternative solutions.

In the era of modern development, there is such an important issue as preparing the younger generation for life in an information society. At the same time, of course, it is important to form an information culture in every person.

The step of human civilization towards an informed society requires the study of future biology teachers as an urgent problem of preparing them for

professional activity in an automated information learning environment.

As a result of the informatization of education, every teacher and student must have an unlimited source of information.

Analytical processing of information allows you to use it instead and enhances the activity of participants in the pedagogical process.

A number of works have been carried out on the use of interactive technologies in monitoring and assessing students' knowledge in the education system of the republic and foreign countries. Below we will focus on their analysis.

During the study, G.S. Ergasheva developed interactive software tools used in biological education, their importance in the educational process, classification, intellectual games, web quest, virtual learning technologies, methods of using interactive technologies in the e-learning environment [2]. However, the intellectual game of monitoring and assessing students' knowledge has not been studied as a separate object of research, although there is a general approach to the possibilities of using web quest technologies.

S.R. Sheikhmambetov thinks about the assessment of learning outcomes based on modern approaches, portfolios, case technology, contrasting tasks, projects, the importance of these methods in increasing the creative activity of students, developing interest in learning.

Extensive research in the field of informatization of education, as well as the experience of using information technologies in higher education, show that the content, methods, tools, forms of education and methods of control in higher educational institutions are acquiring new didactic conditions and a new structure and



form. , academic performance, volume of work and psychological and pedagogical characteristics.

With this in mind, the use of interactive technologies to assess students' knowledge in the context of the informatization of education is aimed at improving their professional training by enhancing educational activities. The problem of professional training of future teachers has been in the focus of attention of many scientists and education specialists for many years. In recent years, scientific research by a number of scientists has been studied in relation to the general theory of teacher education. However, the possibilities of organizing the assessment of students' knowledge in biology lessons based on interactive technologies have not been studied as a separate object of research. Thus, contradictions began to arise in teaching practice. This contradiction is the absence of a system for the development of cognitive activity in future biology teachers, the use of modern technologies of professional training in the environment of rapid information and communication education.

The use of interactive technologies for assessing students' knowledge in biology lessons in accordance with the requirements of informatization of the higher education system provides:

- student-centered learning;
- achieving an interactive database retrieval in accordance with scientific and professional requirements;
- students development of intellectual and creative abilities;
- to increase the desire of students to study independently, exchange knowledge and cooperation;
- motivation of student activities using modern interactive technologies;
- creation of an information environment for assessing students' knowledge through an automated system;
- reducing the time spent on assessing students' knowledge, expanding learning opportunities;
- an objective assessment of students' knowledge, etc.

In accordance with the requirements of higher education, students need to independently develop tools, methods, types and forms of assessment. The choice of knowledge control methods depends on the purpose, content of the assessment, as well as the capabilities and resources of the educational institution for using this method. The study of complex theoretical issues is carried out mainly in the form of an individual survey (seminar, colloquium). Frontal oral survey is planned when studying voluminous, but not complex in content, educational materials.

Knowledge acquisition control:- can be traditional or innovative (rating, portfolio, case-measurement, essay, etc.);- individual, group;- in writing, orally, using software or protection of creative works, etc. From traditional forms of knowledge control: interview, colloquium, test

(exam), exam (by specialty, by module, final state certification), credit, test work, report (report on internship, student report on research, etc.), coursework work, final qualifying work is common. Traditional forms, types and methods of supervision are mainly focused on controlling the acquisition of knowledge and do not always serve to modernize and monitor the formation of competencies provided for by state qualification requirements. Innovative control technologies and assessment tools include: portfolio, case technologies, situational tasks, simulation training, mini-project, computer modeling, staging, group course projects, actions and role-playing games (3, pp. 1, 4).

At the present stage, the diagnostic function of control is focused on the readiness of students to manage educational activities, to perform educational activities in accordance with the level of personal abilities. The developmental and educational function is focused on the individual characteristics of students and the specifics of their future career.

The specifics of control from the point of view of a new competent approach:

- Classification of competencies: universal. metasubject and private, scientific;
- Professional needs, for example, increasing the potential of employers;
- Monitoring the formation of competencies;
- Subjective, personal needs of each student;
- Connection with educational technologies;
- Openness and transparency of consumers of educational products and educational process;
- Conditions for self-control and diagnostics, the limit of "exit" from the auditorium (4, p.330-332).

The formation of competencies is important in the assessment. This innovative control is carried out through statistical and dynamic assessment and leads to a change in student readiness. For example, monitoring is one of the modern tools and is included in the system for assessing the results of knowledge acquisition; rating technology for assessing knowledge, forms and complexity of knowledge control for independent work, objectivity of criteria for assessing specific types of work; final certification makes it possible to determine the level of formation of competencies in accordance with the content of state examinations (etc.).

It should be noted that ensuring the reliability and objectivity of control over the acquisition of knowledge is important in solving the problem of improving the quality of acquiring scientific knowledge and raising the level of professional training of graduates in accordance with the requirements of the labor market.

REFERENCES

1. *Sheyxmambetov S. R. Sovremennaya metodika otsenki rezultatov obucheniya // Molodoy uchenyy. - 2015. - №11. - S. 1516-*



1519. - URL
<https://moluch.ru/archive/91/19773/>
2. Ergasheva G.S. *Increasing the efficiency of using interactive software in biological education. Monograph. - T.: Science and technology, 2017. -- 203 p.*
 3. Khapalaeva E.A. *Organization of control over the assimilation of knowledge and the development of evaluation tools as factors of improving the quality of student learning. // Pedagogy and psychology of education. 2016 No. 4, pp. 83-88.*
 4. Tareva E.G. *Control in the competence-based educational paradigm // Technologies for constructing educational systems with given qualities: Materials of the III International Scientific and Practical Conference. M., 2013.S. 330-332*



PROSPECTS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF INCLUSIVE EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF COMPETENT PERSONNEL

Kayumova Dilsora Nurali kyzy

Doctoral student of the Uzbek Scientific Research Institute of Pedagogical Sciences named after T.N. Qori Niyazi, Uzbekistan.

ABSTRACT

The article deals with the problems of the development of inclusive education and the training of competent educators. The issue of further improvement of work on the upbringing, rehabilitation and social protection of children with various developmental disabilities who need treatment and rehabilitation, as well as the creation of favorable conditions for their education was discussed.

KEYWORDS. *Inclusive, inclusive education, inclusive competence, future educators, children with disabilities, vocational training, professional competencies, pedagogical conditions.*

DISCUSSION

According to the United Nations World Health Organization, the fact that about 15 percent of the world's population has a disability, and that this figure is growing, encourages everyone to feel equal with others and work effectively to create opportunities for self-realization [4].

Therefore, in 2014, the theme of the International Day of Persons with Disabilities was called "Unity of all ages and equality". The goal is to create equal opportunities for all people, regardless of their physical condition. 40% of the population is under the age of 18 and 65% under the age of 30. The level of development of the protection system for children in need of social protection reflects the level of humane and spiritual and moral development of society, the legal obligations of Uzbekistan and international conventions signed by our country. Caring for the younger generation is one of the most important universal values. The development of inclusive education has become one of the important directions in this regard. This education enables children with disabilities to participate in community life, education and development.

In order to increase the effectiveness of measures to ensure the social protection of children with various developmental disabilities who need treatment and rehabilitation, our country has created state specialized educational institutions for children with disabilities.

Today, specialized state educational institutions for children with disabilities (hereinafter

referred to as specialized educational institutions) carry out the tasks of raising, correcting and treating children with various developmental disabilities who need treatment and rehabilitation, as well as assistance in their adaptation and integration into society.

At the same time, some problems and shortcomings in the education, rehabilitation and social protection of children with various developmental disabilities who need treatment and rehabilitation, as well as creating favorable conditions for their education are being solved, including further improvement of work:

the introduction of a differentiated approach to the organization of the educational process of students in specialized educational institutions, a sufficient focus of the educational process to correct shortcomings, the organization of the educational process, taking into account the specific characteristics of students;

Conducting construction, repair and technical work to strengthen the material and technical base of specialized educational institutions at the required level;

Professional training of students in grades 10-11 in specialized educational institutions, creating a wide range of conditions for them to work in their future profession, depending on their interests and abilities, the necessary equipment and raw materials for the specialized specialties of these educational institutions; teachers in the field of correctional pedagogy and defectology, as well as personnel with



higher education who have undergone appropriate retraining in the direction of activities of a specialized educational institution;

an effective organization of medical, rehabilitation, sanitary-hygienic and preventive measures aimed at improving the health of children in specialized educational institutions, the systematic organization of regular medical examinations of students;

the use of medical services by students of specialized educational institutions and provision of food on the basis of established sanitary rules, norms and hygiene standards;

Adequate provision of textbooks for students in specialized educational institutions, especially textbooks based on Braille for blind children [5].

It should be noted that, despite the urgency of the problem of integrating people with disabilities into society, the concept of inclusive education for children, based on the specific educational needs of students, is not sufficiently developed.

Students with a low level of inclusive competence do not show interest in integrating people with disabilities into society, but recognize differentiated education as an effective way to educate people with disabilities in special (correctional) educational institutions or in an individual home.

Students with moderately developed inclusive competence pay enough attention to the problem of openness and quality of education for children with disabilities, recognize them and the rights of their parents when choosing the right to education, consider inclusive education more convenient and effective in socializing children with disabilities. Have reliable, inadequate systematic knowledge about working specifically with different categories of children in an inclusive education environment. He believes that in the process of inclusive education it is necessary to master the techniques for performing specific professional actions.

Students with a high level of inclusive competence clearly understand the importance of including children with disabilities in society and their choice of teaching methods, recognizing inclusive education as a more useful and effective method of socializing children with disabilities [3].

The process of forming inclusive competence in future educators includes mastering the basic methods of diagnostic and correctional work aimed at the all-round development and socialization of children.

To carry out research tasks, the work is divided into three stages:

At the first stage, literature for study was selected together with members of the student scientific community, the bulk of which consisted of periodicals, journals and Internet resources.

At the second stage, the selected games and tasks were systematized and prepared in the form of handouts and manuals for use. Recommendations were given for each task. All prepared materials can be divided into 4 parts:

- 1) Psychological and pedagogical research of the child;
- 2) Correction of certain aspects of mental activity;
- 3) Formation and development of general educational skills and competencies;
- 4) The formation of oral speech and logical thinking. Approbation of individual correctional and developmental training at the third stage. In parallel, approbation work is underway and the interest of children in the lessons has grown significantly. Methodologists and students note an increase in the psychological development of children.

Ensuring the participation of students in inclusive practice is achieved through the development of reflection, the ability to learn in an inclusive learning environment, both quasi-professional and professional activities. In the course of pedagogical practice, future teachers showed personal interest, along with healthy children, including children with disabilities, their interest, readiness, self-motivation to engage in professional activities in an inclusive space. Thus, the development of skills for the implementation of specific professional tasks (education, upbringing and development of children) in the pedagogical process, the assimilation of methods and experience of pedagogical activities, the necessary pedagogical situations for the successful implementation of inclusive education, independent and mobile solution of pedagogical problems. methods for carrying out corrective and research activities.

Thus, we can conclude that it is necessary to expand the range of interests of students in the preparation of future teachers in the field of inclusive education and in the development of their inclusive competence. In the new conditions, this approach will help to realize oneself in the environment of inclusive education, preparing specialists for educational institutions, taking into account new opportunities and prospects, the requirements of the labor market.

REFERENCES

1. Ivanova, N.V. *The concept of professional training of students for the communicative-speech development of preschoolers* / N.V. Ivanova, I. V. 2. Smirnova // *Fundamental research*. - 2014. - No. 5 (part 2). - S. 352-355.
2. Shomakhmudova R.Sh. *Methodological manual "Special and inclusive education"*. Tashkent 2011.



3. *Shatalova, E.V. Preparation of preschool education specialists to work with children of the pedagogical risk group [Text]: dis. ... To. Ped. n. / E.V. Shatalova. - Belgorod, 2003. -- 224 p.*
4. *Education of the future teacher of inclusive education. Scientific and methodological collection on the results of the work of the GEP based on PC No. 10. Issue 1. / Scientific. Ed. E.V. Tkachenko - M.: ANO Center IRPO, 2010. -192 p.*
5. <http://inclusive-education.uz/uz/news/82.htm>.
6. <https://regulation.gov.uz/uz/document/17141>



ANALYSIS OF TECHNOLOGICAL PROCESSES OF HIGH VOLTAGE SUBSTATIONS USING MULTI-FUNCTIONAL RADIOMER DEVICES, PREVENTING ACCIDENTS AND ACHIEVING ECONOMIC EFFICIENCY

Yulchiev Mashal Erkinovich
Doctoral student
Tashkent State Technical University

Kholiddinov Ilhom Khosiljonovich
PhD

Begmatov Eldor Muhammedovich
Senior Teacher

Muzaffarova Nodira Mahmudovna
Researcher,
Fergana Polytechnic Institute

ABSTRACT

Currently, the power system of Uzbekistan faces a number of pressing problems related to the sufficiency of distribution power networks, reliability of electricity metering systems, power lines and transformers. One of the key issues is the introduction of automated information systems for monitoring the network status in real time, preventing accidents and effectively solving these problems.

KEYWORDS: *electric power, distribution networks, accounting systems, alarm systems, automated information systems, technology, reliability.*

АНАЛИЗ ТЕХНОЛОГИЧЕСКИХ ПРОЦЕССОВ ВЫСОКОВОЛЬТНЫХ ПОДСТАНЦИЙ С ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕМ МНОГОФУНКЦИОНАЛЬНЫХ РАДИОМЕРНЫХ УСТРОЙСТВ, ПРЕДОТВРАЩЕНИЕ АВАРИЙ И ДОСТИЖЕНИЕ ЭКОНОМИЧЕСКОЙ ЭФФЕКТИВНОСТИ

**Юлчиев Машал Эркинович,
Докторант
Ташкентский Государственный Технический Университет
Холиддинов Илхом Хосилжонович, PhD,
Бегматов Элдор Мухаммедович,
Старший преподаватель
Музаффарова Нодира Махмудовна,
исследователь,
Ферганский Политехнический институт**

Аннотация: *В настоящее время энергосистема Узбекистана сталкивается с рядом насущных проблем, связанных с достаточностью распределительных электрических сетей, надежностью систем учета электроэнергии, линий электропередач и трансформаторов. В данной статье освещено анализ технологических процессов высоковольтных подстанций с использованием многофункциональных радиомерных устройств, предотвращение аварий и достижение экономической эффективности.*

Ключевые слова: *электрическая энергия, распределительные сети, системы учета, системы сигнализации, автоматизированные информационные системы, технология, надежность.*



Энергоэффективность использования электрической энергии - это количественная оценка технологического процесса, характеризующая уровень технологии, используемой для преобразования, производства, передачи и распределения электрической энергии. Показателями энергетической эффективности производства, передачи и распределения электрической энергии являются суммарный удельный расход топлива электроэнергетической системой (ЭЭС) в регулируемых условиях ее эксплуатации, абсолютное или относительное нормированное значение суммарных потерь электрической энергии и нормативные параметры окружающей среды системы в целом. На современном этапе развития электроэнергетики повышение энергоэффективности производства, передачи и распределения электроэнергии является важнейшей задачей для электроэнергетической системы (ЭЭС) каждой страны. Эта задача особенно актуальна для Узбекистана, имеющего большинство энергоемкого генерирующего оборудования, введенного в эксплуатацию в 1960-70-е годы. Энергоэффективность при применении электрической энергии - это количественная оценка технологического процесса, которая показывает уровень технологии, используемой для преобразования, выработки, передачи и распределения электрической энергии. Показателем энергоэффективности в производстве и распределении электроэнергии являются суммарный удельный расход топлива в пределах ЭЭС, при регламентированных условиях его работы, абсолютное или относительное нормированное значение суммарных потерь суммарной электроэнергии и нормативные экологические параметры электроэнергетической системы в целом[1].

Развитие энергетического сектора связано с постоянным увеличением производства электроэнергии. Почему люди считают электричество главной формой энергии? Для производства, распределения и более удобного использования в производстве[2].

Вопрос учета электроэнергии является наиболее актуальным в современных рыночных отношениях. Основная трудность заключается в том, что достоверная оценка потерь электроэнергии в распределительных сетях практически невозможна из-за технических и организационных проблем в системе учета электроэнергии. Существует ряд актуальных проблем, связанных с достаточно высоким КПД линий электропередачи. К ним относятся:

- низкая надежность электрических устройств, чрезмерный износ и износ электрических систем, систем автоматики, защиты, сигнализации;
- отсутствие своевременной, достоверной и своевременной информации о работе энергосистемы; низкая эффективность работы эксплуатируемых энергосистем при плановых переключениях и аварийном реагировании;
- недопустимые потери мощности;
- перебои в электроснабжении и отсутствие электричества из-за чрезвычайной ситуации.

Назначение автоматизированной системы. Распределение электроэнергии, вырабатываемой потребителями по высоковольтным линиям электропередачи, является классическим примером сложных технологических процессов, требующих методов централизованного управления и контроля. Понятие "надежность" широко используется повседневно во всех сферах человеческой деятельности (в науке, технике, быту, искусстве, медицине и др.), что вводит широту его интерпретации. Однако практическое решение тех или иных проблем, а иногда и выяснение их сути, совершенно невозможно без четкого установления тех или иных понятий и отношений между ними, выделения тех или иных свойств и их количественного описания. Поэтому изучение надежности целесообразно начинать с изучения того, что понимается и какие характеристики надежности используются при решении задач, возникающих при создании и эксплуатации искусственных технических систем вообще и электроэнергетических систем в частности[3].

Характеристики.

Работает в сети GSM 900/1800.

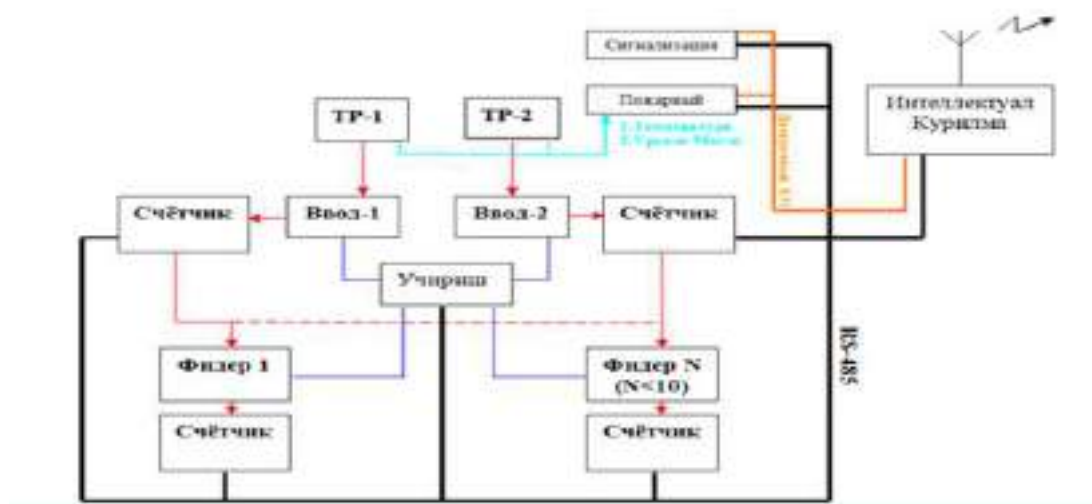
GPRS-соединение с сервером по технологии TCP / IP.

ADSL и доступ в интернет.

Резервное копирование доступности сервера.

Работает с 15 различными шинами на одной шине.2

Рис.1
Подстанция Андижан(110/35/6 КВ)



База данных доступна на сервере и каждые 20 секунд записываются данные со смартфона.

Данные со счетчика.

- Ток (Фазы А, В, С).
- Напряжение (Фазы А, В, С).
- Активная мощность, кВт (фазы А, В, С).
- Реактивная мощность, кварк (фазы А, В, С).
- Полная мощность, кВа (фазы А, В, С).
- Частота.
- Входная / выходная активная энергия, кВт / час (+Вт / -Вт).
- Вход / выход реактивной энергии, кВтч / ч (+ Q / - Q).
- Углы между фазами.
- Углы между током и напряжением.



Рис. 2

Рис. 3

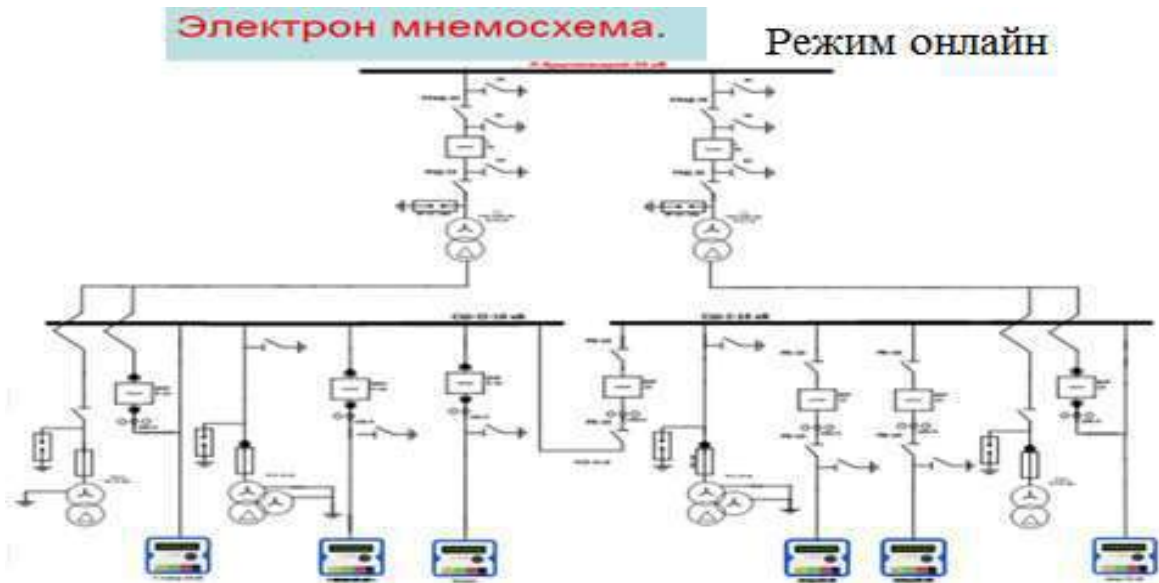


Таблица.1



Фидер	Идентификатор	ТТ	ТН	Номер Пломбы
Ввод тр-1	116823	300	60	1

Число	I(A)	I(B)	I(C)	U(A)	U(B)	U(C)	Частота	КВТ	КВАР	+W	+Q	-W	-Q	φ(A)	φ(B)	φ(C)
03/03/2016 00:00:57	232.8	227.7	245.7	3504.0	3504.0	3548.0	50.02	2347.2	687.6	2576.692	1029.273	0.011	0.006	19.78	14.30	15.20
03/03/2016 00:03:31	232.2	226.2	246.0	3498.0	3496.0	3540.0	50.0	2341.8	682.2	2576.698	1029.275	0.011	0.006	20.12	14.07	14.98
03/03/2016 00:06:07	233.1	224.7	244.799	3492.0	3498.0	3540.0	49.99	2336.400	682.2	2576.703	1029.276	0.011	0.006	20.12	14.30	14.76
03/03/2016 00:08:40	229.5	223.200	240.0	3510.0	3510.0	3552.0	50.01	2314.8	658.800	2576.708	1029.278	0.011	0.006	19.27	14.30	14.53
03/03/2016 00:11:17	232.2	223.200	242.099	3534.0	3534.0	3582.0	49.99	2347.2	675.0	2576.714	1029.279	0.011	0.006	19.78	14.30	14.53
03/03/2016 00:13:49	233.7	225.0	242.099	3534.0	3540.0	3582.0	50.01	2341.8	673.2	2576.719	1029.281	0.011	0.006	19.44	14.53	14.53
03/03/2016 00:15:52	234.6	226.6	244.2	3540.0	3540.0	3582.0	49.98	2376.0	682.2	2576.725	1029.282	0.011	0.006	19.27	14.30	14.98
03/03/2016 00:18:26	230.7	226.2	241.8	3540.0	3546.0	3588.0	50.01	2359.8	667.8	2576.73	1029.284	0.011	0.006	19.27	13.83	14.76
03/03/2016 00:21:00	227.1	219.9	235.400	3528.0	3528.0	3570.0	50.0	2295.0	630.0	2576.735	1029.285	0.011	0.006	18.56	13.83	13.83
03/03/2016 00:23:34	225.900	217.8	236.1	3522.0	3528.0	3570.0	50.0	2286.0	624.6	2576.741	1029.287	0.011	0.006	18.92	13.59	13.59
03/03/2016 00:26:09	228.6	220.200	227.9	3582.0	3582.0	3624.0	50.0	2325.599	705.600	2576.746	1029.288	0.011	0.006	20.45	15.20	15.42
03/03/2016 00:28:43	234.3	222.9	243.3	3606.0	3606.0	3654.0	49.99	2388.599	721.8	2576.752	1029.29	0.011	0.006	20.77	15.20	14.98
03/03/2016 00:30:46	235.8	226.2	244.2	3618.0	3624.0	3666.0	49.99	2421.0	747.0	2576.757	1029.292	0.011	0.006	20.93	15.42	15.42
03/03/2016 00:33:20	234.3	225.900	245.399	3660.0	3660.0	3708.0	50.0	2440.8	784.8	2576.763	1029.293	0.011	0.006	21.72	15.85	16.26
03/03/2016 00:35:56	235.2	227.1	248.1	3654.0	3660.0	3708.0	50.0	2449.799	795.6	2576.768	1029.295	0.011	0.006	22.03	15.63	16.46
03/03/2016 00:38:30	233.1	226.2	244.5	3654.0	3660.0	3708.0	49.99	2431.8	784.8	2576.774	1029.297	0.011	0.006	21.57	15.85	16.46

Номера фильтра и позволить другим системам

- Интеллектуальное устройство позволяет фильтровать телефонные номера, что позволяет системе работать непрерывно, и доступ к ней возможен только через номер памяти.
- Holley, Energomera, Mercury, Alpha и другие компьютерные программисты имеют возможность получать информацию с компьютера через интеллектуальное устройство.
- Оповещение, охрана и пожарная безопасность.
- С помощью интеллектуального устройства Radiomer можно получать данные

с подстанции от устройств температурной, газовой защиты, защиты объектов, пожарной безопасности (датчиков) и передавать эту информацию на сохраненные телефонные номера. Если нагрузка на трансформатор перегружается, то SMS будет отправлено на Шаг 2, и по истечении установленного времени невыбранные фидеры будут удалены.

- Этап 1: дежурный главный инженер, район или город.
- Этап 2: региональный сотрудник по оперативному управлению.

Все данные записываются в базу данных телемеханики.

Таблица, 2.

Тип устройства	DTS-546	TV	100	ТТ	30
Идентификатор	113376				
Номер пломбы					
Последовательность фаз					
Фазовый угол					
Тока на					
Направление фазных токов		Uc	Ic	Ua	Ia
Предел напряжения		Ub	Ib		
Угловые Градусы (фазы А и в)	120				
Угловые Градусы (фазы В и С)	120				
Угловые Градусы (фазы С и А)	120				



	A	B	C	Total	+W	+Q	-W	-Q	Номер
Ток А	0,057	0,059	0,059		1033.	714.1	0.262	9.611	01/03/2
Напряжения В	55,2	55,4	55,6		07	07			016.00.
Полная мощность, кВт	9	9,6	9,6	28800					01.46
Активная мощность кВт	8.1	8.7	8.4	25800	1034.	714.7	0.262	9.629	03/03/2
Реактивная мощность кВт	4.2	4.2	4.2	12900	37	23			016.00.
Угол наклона градусов (А и В)	26.10	25.17	26.104						02.05
	4	7			1034.	214.8	0.262	9.63	03/03/2
					64	43			016.12.
									06.55

Основной сервер и вспомогательный сервер.

• Интеллектуальное устройство подключается к хост-серверу сразу же после его запуска. Если основной сервер выходит из строя, он автоматически подключается к бэкенд-серверу. Для улучшения и стабилизации связи основной сервер и вспомогательные серверы должны быть подключены к различным интернет-провайдерам.

• IP-адреса серверов должны быть статическими. 213.230.91.140 (RadioMer.uz)

• Сервер ВЭБа и его удобство.

Самый быстрый и простой способ получить информацию прямо сейчас - это веб-сайты. Еще одно хорошее преимущество веб-серверов заключается в том, что пользователи могут получить доступ к информации любым удобным им способом со своих телефонов, планшетов и аналогичных устройств.

Автоматизированная система мониторинга электрических сетей предназначена для выполнения следующих задач и функций:

• Схема подстанции.
 • Структура системы.
 • Характеристики интеллектуального устройства.

• Счетчики.
 • Информация со счетчиков.
 • Память.

• Фильтруйте номера и разрешайте другие системы.

• Системный пароль.
 • Типы разрешений на доступ к веб-сайту.

• Оповещение, охрана и пожарная безопасность.

• Система контуров.

• Дополнительные дискретные входы / выходы.

• Технические характеристики станции.

• Устранение неисправностей

• Основной сервер и вспомогательный сервер.

• Сервер ВЭБа и его удобство.

• Баланс веществ.

• Телеметрический баланс в реальном времени.

• Личный Кабинет Потребителя

• Методы суммирования потоков электроэнергии.

• Клиентское программное обеспечение RadioMer_ODS и его удобство.

• Электронная мнемосхема.

• Группа подстанция (110 кВ).

• Статистика ограничений фидера на станции.

• Радиомерные устройства.

• Экономический анализ.

- Централизованное управление и контроль сложных территориально распределенных сетей, но интегрированных сетевых процессов;

- Эффективное управление питанием сети электроснабжения, где необходимая информация должна поступать из пункта управления электроснабжением;

- обработка и представление информации о текущем состоянии управляемых объектов в удобном для пользователя виде;

- сбор управленческих и командных данных в текущем управляемом технологическом процессе, что означает минимальную задержку в передаче данных и управлении деятельностью.



Обеспечьте высочайшую надежность доставки информации и ее достоверность, так как ущерб, вызванный неверными командами или другими мгновенными сообщениями и передачей этих сообщений, может привести к значительным экономическим потерям и, в ряде случаев, аварийным ситуациям. Автоматизированная система должна отвечать следующим эксплуатационным требованиям:

- Высокий уровень помех должен быть обеспечен для надежности и надежности передачи данных;

- ведение полного учета собранных данных и автоматическое хранение журнала событий;

- Он имеет функцию автоматической самодиагностики приборов и самоконтроля блока, который поддерживает работу отдельных плат и блоков;

- Предоставлять достоверную информацию в центр управления точками питания и предоставлять эту информацию инженеру и диспетчеру, чтобы они могли быстро и точно реагировать на сбой питания;

- Автоматизированная система должна также обеспечивать относительно простую реконструкцию при расширении (дублировании) информации и обеспечивать совместимость с существующими системами каналов связи и оборудованием;

- Автоматизированная система должна работать в различных условиях окружающей среды: высокая влажность, жара, холод, туман, гололед.

Заключения: Все вышеперечисленные проблемы актуальны и широко обсуждаются в нашей стране и за рубежом. Надежность электрооборудования может быть решена путем замены изношенного оборудования на новое, но это связано с необходимостью значительных капиталовложений. В то же время эффективным решением этих проблем может стать внедрение автоматизированной информационной системы мониторинга электрических сетей в режиме реального времени.

Литературы:

1. Аллаев К.Р. "Energy of Uzbekistan and the world"// "Наука и технология". – Ташкент, 2009.
2. А.Н. Расулов, И.У. Рахманов "Электрические сети и системы"// "Наука и технологии". – Ташкент, 2018.
3. Кутушин В.Г. "Reliability of electrical systems"// "Высшая школа". – М. 1984.

4. А.А. Герасименко, В.Т. Федин "электрическая трансмиссия и реконструкция" // "Высшая школа". – Москва, 1990.
5. Bohmat I.S, Воротницкий и, Тарионов Е.Р. комформатбельные горшки и электроэнергетические системы.//Electric power station, 1998.-Писал. 9. С. 12-21.
6. Санджая Сингала. Revenue protection and a deregulated environment / / измерительное International Issue 1, 1999, Pp. 34-37
7. А.Н. Расулов., И.У. Рахманов "Electric power system" "Наука и технология" // Ташкент - 2016.



PHYSICO-CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF HEAVY METAL IONS, THEIR PRESENCE IN ENVIRONMENTAL OBJECTS AND EFFECTS ON THE HUMAN BODY

Yulchiyeva Sevara Tojimatovna
 Doctoral Student
 Tashkent State Technical University
 Uzbekistan,
 Tashkent

Khudoyberdieva Shakhnoza Davlatovna
 Master Student
 Fergana Polytechnic Institute
 Uzbekistan,
 Fergana

ABSTRACT

Heavy metals have a significant impact on plant growth and development, as well as atmospheric and water quality. Such contaminants are important and worrying as the demand for food safety increases. There are a variety of sources for heavy metal, such as natural and man-made, industrial and air sources. Toxic heavy metals have a negative impact on plants, animals, humans and ultimately on the environment, as well as on all living organisms, including food. This is dangerous for human life.

KEY WORDS: cadmium, zinc, mercury, ion, toxicity, phosphate, chloride, electron, nitrate, sulfate, heavy metal.

Аннотация: Контроль содержания тяжелых металлов в объектах окружающей среды на уровне их предельно допустимых концентраций является важной экологической задачей. Подробным образом токсичность кадмия проявляется сильнее в системе с дефицитом цинка, а токсичность свинца усугубляется недостаточным поступлением кальция.

Ключевые слова: кадмий, цинк, ртуть, ион, токсичность, фосфат, хлорид, электрон, нитрат, сульфат, тяжелый металл.

Cadmium. In the periodic system of elements of D. I. Mendeleev, cadmium is in side subgroup of group II between zinc and mercury. The structure of electronic shells is $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 3d^{10} 4s^2 4p^6 4d^{10} 5s^2$. Group II elements are characterized by the formation of positive doubly charged cations as a result of the loss of two valence electrons [1].

The Cd^{2+} ion is in many respects similar to Zn^{2+} ; it is also colorless and can exist in neutral and acidic media. Upon dissolution of cadmium salts in

water, as well as during the interaction of CdO , $Cd(OH)_2$ with acids, stable aquatic complexes $[Cd(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$ are formed. Of the simple salts of cadmium, chlorides, bromides, iodides, nitrates, and sulfates are readily soluble in water. Slightly soluble, like zinc, sulfide, carbonate, fluoride, phosphate, arsenate, chromate, oxalate, silicate, cyanide. As with zinc, a large number of basic salts are known. The stereochemistry of copper compounds is given in the table [2,3].

Table 1.3 - The oxidation state and stereochemistry of cadmium compounds

Oxidation state	Coordination number	Geometry	Connection Examples
Cd(II) d^{10}	2	Linear	$Cd(C_2H_5)_2$
	4	Tetrahedron	$[CdCl_4]^{2-}$
	5	Trigonal bipyramid	$[CdCl_5]^{3-}$
		Square pyramidal	$[Cd((C_2H_5)_2NCS_2)_2]_2$
6	Octahedral	$[Cd(NH_3)_6]^{2+}$	



Cd is characterized by an increase in covalent interaction with elements - donors of electron pairs in heteroatomic compounds as a result of an increase in the deformability of the electron shell. The manifestation of the specific effects of complex formation in cadmium is a consequence of the growth of polarization interactions [4]. Cadmium, like zinc, has a filled outer d-shell and in many ways behaves like zinc, but it forms more stable complexes already with N- and S-donor than with O-donor ligands. It also forms stronger coordination compounds with halide ions and CN-, Cd (OH)₂ no longer has amphoteric properties.

Cadmium, like to zinc, is found in compounds exclusively in the form of the divalent Cd²⁺ ion. The cadmium ion is larger than the zinc ion; in size, it is closer to calcium ion, which allows the use of the so-called Ca-sample [5]. However, by the nature of the complexation of cadmium, it is closest to zinc; as a result, compared with zinc, the number of poisonings is much more common. Acute cadmium poisoning manifests itself in the form of a headache, intestinal cramps, and vomiting. The reason for its occurrence can even be drinking water or other liquids, especially acidic ones, which come into contact with cadmium-containing objects. Once orally ingested in mammals, cadmium binds to hemoglobin of red blood cells and glutathione [6].

There is currently no special therapy for the treatment of cadmium poisoning, and chelating agents (CaH₂EDTA + Na₂H₂EDTA, 2,3-dimercapto-pro-panol-1) can contribute to the redistribution of cadmium to the kidneys, which is also dangerous. Abundant intake of phosphate, vitamin D, zinc, calcium and a protein diet can somewhat reduce cadmium poisoning. It should also be borne in mind that absorbed cadmium is excreted very slowly from the body, and the half-life is more than 10 years. Therefore, during the course of a person's life, the cadmium content in the kidneys increases and averages from 0 at birth to a load of 20 mg in old age. The cadmium content in drinking and natural waters, in food products is tightly controlled by analytical services. The maximum permissible concentrations of cadmium are established in the relevant legislative acts and in drinking water are 0.001 mg / l [13], in marine - 0.01, in fishery reservoirs - 0.001 mg / l [9] and in food 0.02 - 0.05 mg / kg. Extensive distribution of cadmium in fuel, ore dumps, fertilizers, leads to a gradual increase in the concentration of this element in the environment. Its initially low level can increase significantly, especially in the vicinity of industrial enterprises, such as smelting. As a result, workers in this industry, as well as the people living nearby, suffer from high concentrations of cadmium, and cadmium poisoning in this area is becoming a major problem. The main sources of cadmium release into the atmosphere are steel production, waste incineration

(cadmium pigments and stabilizers, nickel-cadmium batteries, plastics); in the hydrosphere - polymetallic ores and the non-ferrous metal industry.

Cement production wastes, wastewater, municipal waste, and ash generated during fuel combustion are all the main sources of cadmium in the soil. Phosphate fertilizers used in agriculture also contribute cadmium to arable land. In fact, it is practically not bound by humic substances, however, clay and silty clay exhibit a high capacity in relation to cadmium; medium capacity - sandy loam; lower - silty loam, sandy loam, sandy loam, sand. Its content in contaminated soils can vary from 57 mg / kg to 160 mg / kg.

In modern industry, cadmium is used very widely: in the production of phosphors, cermets, polymers, pigments for porcelain and glass, color television and X-ray screens, artificial leather, galvanic coatings. Despite the high toxicity of the element, more than half of its world production is used in anticorrosion coating, since cadmium plating of steel products protects them from corrosion much more effectively than nickel plating, galvanizing and tinning.

Outside of the production of cadmium, it enters the human and animal body mainly through food and water. Also, smoking may be one of the means of cadmium supply. Organic substances contained in water reduce the availability of cadmium to the body. At the same time, the assimilation of the element by water organisms is increased by some complexing substances forming hydrophobic complexes with heavy metals (for example, dithiocarbamates and xanthates). The absorption and toxicity of cadmium increases with increasing temperature, and the increase in hardness or salinity of the water decreases. Many microorganisms, algae and mollusks easily accumulate cadmium; the bio concentration coefficients of which are of the order of ~ 10³ - 10⁵.

Lead. In the periodic system of elements of D. I. Mendeleev, lead is in the main subgroup of group IV; its serial number 82. The structure of the electronic shells – $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 3d^{10} 4s^2 4p^6 4d^{10} 4f^{14} 5s^2 5p^6 5d^{10} 6s^2 6p^2$. Four electrons are located in the outer electron layer of the lead atom, and unpaired electrons are located on each p-orbit in accordance with the Hund rule, which relatively easily transfer to the orbitals of the element interacting with it. On the 6s orbitals with opposite spins are two s-electrons. Although they are also binding electrons, their removal requires significantly higher energy costs.

For lead, the most characteristic oxidation state is +2: PbO, PbS, PbSO₄, PbCO₃, PbCrO₄, Pb(NO₃)₂, PbC₂O₄ and others. Pb (IV) compounds are less stable and not numerous: PbO₂, PbF₄, Pb(SO₄)₂, Pb(CH₃COO)₄.



As a p-element of group IV and one of the great periods, it has an 18-electron pre-external and incomplete external level. The consequence of this is its high polarizability and a tendency to complexation, including the formation of hydroxocomplexes, for soluble lead salts, significant light absorption in the UV region. In almost all compounds, the coordination number of lead exceeds the oxidation state. The presence of energetically accessible vacant p and nd orbitals creates the conditions for the manifestation of various values of the coordination number up to 12.

The state of lead in solutions is due to hydrolysis and the formation of poly-nuclear hydroxocomplexes, and therefore this should be taken into account when comprehending the results obtained and choosing the conditions for analysis. The Pb^{2+} ion in aqueous solutions is characterized by the formation of a hexaqua complex - $[Pb(H_2O)_6]^{2+}$, however, in recent years there have been serious discussions about the aqua-environment of a doubly charged lead cation. So, the authors of [21] point to the possibility of the existence of intrasphere complexes $[Pb(H_2O)_n]^{2+}$, where $n = 6 \dots 12$.

Lead (II) forms the most stable complexes with $S_2O_3^{2-}$ and $P_2O_7^{4-}$ ions, and relatively less stable ones with halide and nitrite ions. The least durable are fluoride and nitrate complexes.

Lead with organic substances forms simple and complex compounds, which for the most part are more stable than inorganic ones. Compounds of various classes of organic substances are used as lead reagents, the main place among which is occupied by nitrogen and sulfur-containing reagents. Lead is one of the important metals widely used in technology, on which the development of modern civilization largely depends. It takes the fourth place in the group of non-ferrous metals in terms of industrial production after aluminum, copper and zinc. Lead is used in the chemical, electro-technical and nuclear industries. A large amount of metal goes to the manufacture of batteries, as well as compounds, of which the first place belongs to a large-capacity product - tetraethyl lead.

Millions of tons of this metal are produced annually to meet the existing needs of world production. As a result, an impressive amount of lead with exhaust gases and other industrial wastes is scattered into the environment. The practical use of lead compounds and many natural products containing lead leads to the same results. As a result, lead penetrates into all areas of habitat - not only in the vicinity of industrial centers, but also in the most remote, almost uninhabited corners of our planet. Ultimately, it enters the body of plants, animals, and humans.

The lead content in drinking and natural waters, in food products is also controlled by analytical services. The maximum permissible

concentration of lead in various food objects is 0.1–10 mg / kg [20], in drinking water - 0.03 mg / l, in marine - 0.1 mg / l and fishery water bodies - 0.01 mg / l.

Lead has been known for almost five thousand years, and Greek and Arab scholars already knew about its harm to humans. Lead is a powerful toxicant that affects all living organisms. Ions of this element are dangerous not only by pathogenic influence, but also by cumulateness, with a high coefficient of accumulation in the body [3], low speed and incomplete elimination.

The absorbed lead accumulates in the bone tissue, from where it is then released due to osteoporosis, becoming the cause of “delayed” toxicity. On average, the modern human body contains about 120 mg of lead. Acute lead poisoning leads to vomiting and loss of appetite; chronic poisoning gradually leads to anemia, kidney disorders, and affects the nervous system. Its effect is enhanced by a lack of calcium and iron in the body. Unlike cadmium, some forms of lead poisoning are effectively treated with Ca-EDTA-based drugs. The toxic effect of lead is not limited to inhibition of the nervous and blood-forming systems, it is also known that it has a nephrotoxic effect, affects blood pressure control through the renin-angiotensin system, and affects reproductive function.

Conclusion For humans and animals, cadmium and lead, as well as toxins currently accumulated for their compounds, have a pathogenic effect, albeit in relatively small amounts, so in some industrial plants the content of these toxicants are determined by appropriate methods should be observed. Currently accumulated data on the toxicity to humans and animals of cadmium and lead, as well as their compounds, indicate the manifestation of pathogenic effects even in relatively small quantities, which requires reliable control of the content of these toxicants at or below the MPC in specific industries and environmental facilities.

REFERENCES

1. Ikem, A.; Egiebor, N. O., *Assessment of trace elements in canned fishes (mackerel, tuna, salmon, sardines and herrings) marketed in Georgia and Alabama (USA). Journal of food composition and analysis* 2005, 18 (8), - Pp.771-787.
2. Tajkarimi, M.; Faghih, M. A.; Poursoltani, H.; Nejad, A. S.; Motallebi, A.; Mahdavi, H., *Lead residue levels in raw milk from different regions of Iran. Food Control* 2008, 19 (5), 495-498.
3. Sadeghi, A.; Hashemi, M.; Jamali-Behnam, F.; Zohani, A.; Esmaily, H.; Dehghan, A., *Determination of Chromium, Lead and Cadmium Levels in Edible Organs of Marketed Chickens in Mashhad, Iran.*



- Journal of food quality and hazards control*
2015, 2 (4), 134-138.
4. Schilt, A. A.; Taylor, R., *Infra-red spectra of 1: 10-phenanthroline metal complexes in the rock salt region below 2000 cm⁻¹*. *Journal of Inorganic and Nuclear Chemistry* 1959, 9 (3-4), 211-221.
 5. Binns, J.; Maconachie, R.; Tanko, A., *Water, land and health in urban and peri-urban food production: the case of Kano, Nigeria*. *Land Degradation & Development* 2003, 14 (5), 431-444.
 6. Zahir, F.; Rizwi, S. J.; Haq, S. K.; Khan, R. H., *Low dose mercury toxicity and human health*. *Environmental toxicology and pharmacology* 2005, 20 (2), 351-360.
 7. Abbasi, N., *Aspergillus spp. germ tubes induce stronger cytokine responses in human bronchial epithelial cells in comparison with spores*. *Current Medical Mycology* 2015, 1, 37-93.
 8. Rosival, L. *Foreign substances and food additives in the products* / L. Rosil, R. Engst, A. Sokolay. Ed. A. I. Zaitseva. –M.: Light and food industry. –1982. –263.
 9. Greenwood, N. N. *Chemistry of elements* / Ed.: Beanom. –2008. –P1267.



ETHNOGRAPHIC STUDY OF THE LIFE AND CULTURE OF THE POPULATION OF FERGANA VALLEY IN THE LATE XIX-EARLY XX CENTURY IN THE WORKS OF RUSSIAN RESEARCHERS

Natalya Lukashova

Namangan Institute of Engineering and Technology
Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

The article analyzes the features of the material and spiritual culture of the Uzbek population of Fergana valley in the last third of the XIX-early XX centuries. The main source covering the material, more than a century ago, is the book of the spouses Vladimir Petrovich and Maria Vladimirovna Nalivkin "Essay on the Life of a Woman of the Settled Landed Population of Fergana". The book was published in Kazan in 1886 and contained unique material that was not presented in either Russian or European historiography of that period. Having found themselves on the far outskirts of the Russian Empire, having studied the languages of the indigenous population to perfection, having mastered the everyday side of life, the authors of this work, especially V. P. Nalivkin, became a very famous Turkestan scholar in the scientific world. The authors' attitude is characterized by extreme benevolence and a desire for objectivity in the study of any issue. The tendency that can be traced in all the presented material is a deep interest and respect for the life of ordinary people. The work of the Nalivkins has not lost scientific interest and it is a huge field of activity for future researchers, due to its special information content.

KEY WORDS: *cultural heritage, ethnographic research, Fergana valley, Russian colony, military and people's administration, material and spiritual culture, housing, food, household utensils, clothing, signs, traditions and rituals, beliefs, superstitions.*

DISCUSSION

The practice of reviving cultural heritage as an important ideological means of mass consolidation, forming and developing national identity has become the leading leitmotif of the formation of independent statehood in the post-Soviet space. Uzbekistan has not escaped these processes either. All history shows that cultural traditions play a huge role in the development of human society. In this regard, First President I. A. Karimov stressed, «The Revival of spiritual values is an organic, natural process of growing national consciousness, returning to the spiritual origins of our people, its roots» [1, 131].

Ethnographic research of the past of our people plays an important role in the implementation of this urgent task. Namely, ethnographic sources have recorded specific traditions, rituals, features of material and spiritual culture, traditional institutions of social life of the Uzbek people at different historical stages.

The subject of this article is the characteristics of the material and spiritual culture of the Uzbek population of Fergana valley in the last third of the

XIX-early XX centuries. The main source covering the material, more than a century ago, is the book of the spouses Vladimir Petrovich and Maria Vladimirovna Nalivkin «Essay on the Life of a Woman of the Settled Landed Population of Fergana» [2].

The beginning of systematic and continuous accumulation of primary information about Central Asia by Russian people dates back to the 19th century. The Conquest of Central Asia by Russia in the middle of the 19th century radically changed the possibilities of studying the historical and cultural past and present of this region, since a huge part /of the Turkestan region/ became part of the Russian state, and the Bukhara Emirate and the Khiva khanate became vassal to it. The annexation of Central Asia to Russia led to the expansion of research into this unique region in Russian Oriental studies.

At that time, it should be noted that there were two directions in the study of the historical and cultural past of our country. The first is the state direction. For the tsarist government and its colonial administration of Turkestan and its population was



primarily an object of exploitation. Therefore, the interest in its research of representatives of the first direction was largely explained by the economic and political goals of Russia. The second direction in the study of the past of Central Asia, which took shape simultaneously with the first, was characterized by democratic and humanistic ideas, a deep interest in the life of the people.

Here, the words of the famous historiographer of Uzbekistan, B. V. Lunin, are very legitimate: Russia, enlightened and freedom loving, entered Turkestan not with the first echelon of tsarist colonizers, but with the second echelon of educated, hard-working, progressive scientists, doctors, teachers, agronomists, naturalists, and many others [3, 26]. Moreover, sometimes, as in our case, it happened that both options coincided.

In October 1872, after being promoted to officer, V. P. Nalivkin arrived in Tashkent to serve in the first battery of the Orenburg Cossack army [4].

The initial period of military service of the young officer coincided with the intensification of military operations of the tsarist government in Central Asia. After futile attempts to persuade the Khan of Khiva to sign an agreement on the recognition of vassalage by Russia, in 1873 the Khiva campaign began, in which V. P. Nalivkin took part as part of the first battery of the Orenburg Cossack army. In 1874, he also participated in the Turkmen expedition [5, Лл.19-20].

In 1875, there were important changes in the personal life of V. P. Nalivkin. While on vacation, he spent some time in the city of Saratov, where he got married. His chosen one was Maria Vladimirovna Sartorius. According to the famous Turkestan scholar N. P. Ostroumov, M. V. Sartoriy (the future Nalivkina) graduated from the Smolny Institute of noble maidens and was well-educated [6, Л. 23]. After his marriage, returning to Tashkent, V. P. Nalivkin took part in the Kokand campaign as part of the Cossack horse-missile division [7, Л. 120]. The initial faith of the young and enthusiastic officer Nalivkin in the peacemaking actions of the Russian government in Central Asia, in the implementation of the noble, civilizing mission of Russia was melting away. That was a result of the undisguised and harsh expression of the colonization policy and contemptuous and arrogant attitude towards the indigenous ("foreign") population of Central Asia. About the Khiva campaign, he wrote in his memoirs that what he saw was "... if not a tub, then, in any case, a glass of very cold water" [8]. In 1876, V. P. Nalivkin submitted his resignation and joined the so-called "Military-people's administration" of the Turkestan territory, as an assistant chief of the Namangan district.

In 1878, V. P. Nalivkin left military service in the military-people's administration and retired with the rank of staff captain [9, Лл. 10-12]. At the same

time, he and his wife made an unexpected decision to stay in the County. First, they settled twenty-five versts from the city of Namangan in the Radvan tract among the Kipchaks, and then they purchased a small plot of land in the village of Nanai, where they began to study the life and way of life of the indigenous population.

The six years that the Nalivkin couple lived in Namangan district allowed them to get in touch with the rich and original culture of the Uzbeks, Tajiks, and Kirghiz, and to collect materials related to the everyday life and spiritual life of the peoples.

In the winter, they lived among the Uzbeks, and in the summer, they migrated with the Kyrgyz to the mountains. At the same time, the couple learned the Uzbek language (and not only Uzbek) in such a subtlety, which cannot be achieved by textbooks and schools. V. P. Nalivkin impressed such Orientalists as N. I. Veselovsky, V. R. Rosen, and K. G. Zaleman with his knowledge of live colloquial speech of the Uzbek and Tajik languages.

The life of the Nalivkin couple during these six years in the Fergana valley was not different from that of an ordinary Uzbek family. In addition, the proof of this was the unique material that they included in the "Essay on the Life of a Woman of the Settled Landed Population of Fergana".

This unique work was published exactly 10 years after the conquest of the Khanate of Kokand by Russia and the formation of the Fergana region of the Turkestan General government (at that time already the Turkestan territory).

Its uniqueness lay in the fact of its appearance and the information contained in it. The entire scientific world immediately responded to the appearance of this publication.

The value of the work they wrote at that time was expressed in the words of the famous orientalist N. I. Veselovsky, who emphasized that this kind of work was not easy to carry out: "... the life of a woman ...we know it more by hearsay than by personal study. Only a woman can enter the female half and look behind the veil that hides it... therefore, our researchers in the region, with all their good will, did not have any opportunity to get to know this life closely"[10,217]. This comment of the reviewer determined the merit of Maria Vladimirovna Nalivkina as a collector of ethnographic material, who managed to «penetrate» the female half. Therefore, in Uzbek historiography, M. V. Nalivkina is rightly called the first Russian woman ethnographer of Central Asia [11, 375]. For her time, she collected a unique ethnographic material that has almost no analogues in Russian and Western European Oriental studies. The work of the Nalivkin spouses was awarded - the Great gold medal of the Russian Geographical society [12,998]. The famous Hungarian orientalist Arminius Vambery in a letter to V. P. Nalivkin correctly noted not only the serious



scientific significance of the work, but, most importantly, pointed out that this book is the first experience in world Oriental studies and this significantly increases the value of the work [13,87]. Already in the twentieth century, academician V. V. Barthold wrote that "the study of the life of settled Uzbeks ...still stands alone the work of the late Nalivkins, who directly studied the life (of the Uzbeks), living in a village and the way of life is no different from them" [14,544].

Characteristics of the material culture of the settled Uzbek population of Fergana valley in the last third of the XIX century in the work of the Nalivkins are presented in the following aspects: housing, utensils, food, clothing, jewelry. A special place in the work, corresponding to its name, is given to the description of the lifestyle of an Uzbek woman. Such chapters as "Appearance of a woman and her clothes", "Character of a woman, her habits, activities and behavior in relation to others", "Pregnancy and childbirth, Girl", "Girl. Matchmaking. Marriage" and others make this book extremely interesting not only for philistines, but also for the scientific world.

The characteristics of the dwelling are represented by a detailed and colorful description of its appearance, materials used for construction, as well as technological techniques for the construction of walls, ceilings, roofs, Windows, doors, etc. Ethnographic materials emphasized the conditionality and dependence of this aspect of material culture on socio-economic, ethnic and other factors. Central Asian housing construction in the last third of the XIX century, according to the authors, had characteristic features of construction equipment, due to the natural and climatic conditions of the region. This was expressed, in particular, in the use of original building materials: "the main, basic materials of all in General ...buildings are: clay and wood, - mostly poplar and tallow"[2,72]. The lack of sufficient wood here was made up for by clay. The walls were built from a clay-and-straw mixture-Adobe, and clay and straw were used to cover the roofs. Wood was used to install pillars, door supports, window frames, and roofs. Ethnographic materials recorded the division of buildings in the courtyard into male/ tashkari /and female/ ichkari / halves. This division was based on religious motives, but also directly depended on the property status of the householders."...Poor families did not have the means to build buildings in the double ...in large numbers, or in those whose homestead plots were so small that their size did not allow for division into two parts, violations of the traditional layout were often allowed" [2,74-75]. The layout of courtyards directly depended on industrial activities. On the working /women's/ half of the yard, in addition to the sleeping quarters, there was also a small storeroom / "Khazina-khona"/, a stable / "Mal-khona"/, and sometimes a stable and a grain barn [2,80]. In

addition to residential and farm buildings, there were also gardens. The authors paid special attention to the ethno specific features of the location of courtyard buildings, such as their placement, where they adjoined the inner side of the wall surrounding the courtyard in such a way that "...the Windows almost never face the street"[2,81].

The absence of furniture in the house, the arrangement of niches in the walls of rooms intended for folding clothes, bed linen, carpets, etc. was also specific to the European view. Very unusual and interesting was the device of the hearth for heating rooms - "sandal" and earthen stove - "ir-uchaka". "In some villages of the Namangan district settlers from the vicinity of the city of Turkestan, who came here about 100 years ago arrange the so-called ir-uchak /earthen oven/. Under the dirt floor ...a small furnace is formed, the pipe of which under the floor is output through one of the walls to the outside. The oven itself is used for cooking, and the pipe heats a significant part of the floor on which the whole family sleeps. The same kind of heating, or rather floor heating, is practiced in Kulja and, it seems, in Kashgar" [2,83-84].

Much attention in "Essays on everyday life..." was paid to such an element of material culture as food. The authors of the work listed the following most common types of dishes: "Favorite, national dish should be called Palau / pilaf. – Л.Н/ which is considered the best and even to some extent, an aristocratic dish?"- they wrote. [2,124]. In addition to pilaf, the following dishes were considered traditional: "... Shavla- liquid pilaf or rather rice porridge, seasoned with onions, carrots and pieces of lamb. "Shurpa" - mutton soup with peppers, onions, carrots, radish and pumpkin, and sometimes sour cream. "Gulchatai" - a mess of chopped meat and dough. Mastava - soup made from finely chopped meat, rice, onions and sour milk; chuchvara – dumplings. "Kaurma" - pieces of lamb fried in lard; "hasip" - sausage made from lamb liver and rice. "Kazi" - horse sausage; "Shir-Gurung" – milk, rice porridge; "heap", or "Kuja" - a porridge of Guinea corn /sorghum/, less often from corn or barley with sour cream. "Un-ash" - noodles, cooked in water without any meat with sour cream; "mash-gurung" - porridge on the water from rice and lentils with turnip, carrot, onion, sour cream or meat; "Shir-Kadu" - milk soup with pumpkin and rice" [2,124-125]. In addition to the listed, most common traditional dishes of the local population, the authors of "Essays on everyday life..." noted the functional dependence of the diet on traditional household activities: "in summer, not only the majority of citizens, but even in local villages, the main elements of food are: bread, fruit and sour milk. The content of meat in food increases somewhat only in those villages where the odors are significant, and where from the time of ripening of bread until autumn, the



latter is exchanged by butchers for meat and fat" [2,127]. Thus, the diet was determined largely by the seasonal sequence of receipts of agricultural products. In "Essays..." the functional relationship of certain dishes with religious beliefs and rituals was not overlooked. During the holidays of Ramadan and Kurban Hayit / and during the fast "Ruza"/ food became more calorific, and dishes more diverse, because "religion limits only the time of eating, and not the variety of products that are consumed in food"[2,128]. Of great interest is the observation of the authors of the book about the division of all food into hot and cold: "To the first belong: mutton meat, sugar, butter, lard, black tea /heirloom/, molasses, Palau, soup, milk rice porridge, and also bread in winter; in summer it becomes cold. The second category includes: bread in summer, beef meat, milk, kатыk, all dishes without meat, but with kатыk, kampo, which was used exclusively as medicine" [2,169]. Unfortunately, the authors of the work did not explain what was associated with this division of food. In the later ethnographic studies, there were notes that this division was based on the difference in the temperament of people and that healthy people usually do not pay attention to the composition of food, in the case of illness, observance of a proper diet was crucial [15,120].

The Uzbeks of Fergana in the last third of the XIX century had signs associated with a particular type of food. For example, if a pregnant woman prefers so-called hot food, then she will have a boy, if cold, then a girl [2,169].

Special attention was paid to such an element of material culture as household utensils. The local Uzbek population made the main part of domestic dishes from clay, copper, cast iron and wooden products were much smaller. We are particularly interested in the signs and superstitions associated with the use of various household items. For example, dishes made from flour / noodles, dough for pies, etc. / were prepared on a Board called "ash-takhta". It was a certain size with a slightly convex surface and four small legs. There was a sign that "azh-takhta", put not on legs, but on an edge foreshadowed in the house of the deceased [2,86].

Interesting for the reader is the description of the device / oven-*Н.П*/ for baking bread - "tanur" or "tandur", which the authors conditionally attributed to household items.

Much attention is paid to the description of women's clothing. The authors believed that the cut and appearance of clothing depended on factors such as natural and climatic conditions, features of everyday life and religious regulations. Style, material and color of the fabrics was dependent on sex and age division, reflect the affiliation of their speakers of various social classes are clearly divided into complexes according to climatic seasons-summer and winter. During the period under review,

there were also archaic types of clothing used only by the elderly. For example, cotton stockings instead of leather ichigs or robes with short, elbow-length sleeves / "munsak" / instead of the commonly used cotton robes with long sleeves. [2,96-97]. The authors also noted the presence of ritual clothing. Shirts made of blue fabric were universally considered mourning. A sash of blue cloth, girded by a woman, over a robe also testified to her mourning [2,97]. Social differences in clothing were expressed not in the composition of the costume elements, but in the number of clothes and the quality of the fabrics from which they were made. If in villages women sewed everyday shirts from rough cotton fabrics of home manufacture, and festive ones - from Kumach or factory calico, then city women wore calico and Kumach shirts on weekdays, however, they wore dresses sewn from silk fabrics on holidays and in front guests [2,97]. Such evidence of the Nalivkins is also confirmed by modern ethnographic studies [16,15-21; 92]. The Nalivkins ' data on the presence of regional differences in clothing complexes, in the use of individual costume elements, in particular, in the ways of dressing the burqa by Namangan and Kokand women are valuable."... For example, in Namangan top edge of the veil is always lowered to the forehead, and the lower end of chimbet let out from under the burqa; in Kokand on the contrary, the upper edge of the veil lies in the middle of the crown, adhered floors and hand him close edges and bottom of chimbet" [2,96].

The absolute elements of the spiritual culture of the people are traditions and rituals, which reflect the specific conditions of life and life of the population, elements of its education. These problems are given a special place in the work of the Nalivkins. We will consider ethnographic material related to the birth and upbringing of children and related concepts, rituals, omens and superstitions. It should be particularly noted that the facts presented by the Nalivkins were repeatedly important sources of later ethnographic research [17,189-210]. The authors described in detail all the stages of pregnancy in an Uzbek woman, folk knowledge of obstetrics, existing signs in case of guessing the sex of the unborn child, magic actions used to facilitate childbirth, etc. For example, it was believed that often a piece of a horse's hoof was burned in the room where the birth took place, or the woman in labor was given a cup to drink from, on the inner walls of which some prayer was written in ink [2,171]. All this was done in order to ease the suffering of the woman in labor. The postpartum period was associated with the belief not to leave the woman who gave birth and her child alone for six weeks, due to fears for their lives as: "... they may be strangled by a yellow-haired Ajina" [2,171]. On the sixth or seventh day after the birth of the child, the rite of placement in the cradle /"bishik"/was



performed. The position in the cradle is also associated with putting on the first shirt. On this day, a family celebration was held, guests came (mostly women), and the child's father or grandfather gave the newborn a name [2,173]. There are several interesting superstitions associated with naming a child. "Those who have children who do not live, at the birth of a new child, wishing that he remained alive, did not die like the children of the previous ones, give one of such names as Tursun / "let him stay"/, Takhta / "wait, wait"/, makhkam / "strong"/ etc. " [2,173]. Further, for more security of the child it could give to any woman who fed him breast five or six days, after which, the child this "temporary mother" is supposed to buy: "Buying thus of a child; he is given the name of Stub-Aldi /"bought" / if it is a boy or Catkin /"sold"/ if it's a girl"[2, 174]. Interesting, in our opinion, the rite of the second bathing / the first occurred immediately after birth, which occurred on the twentieth birthday of the child. After bathing, the second shirt was put on, while the first one, dressed on the sixth or seventh day from the moment of birth, remained for the next child. Some local beliefs were also associated with this rite of second bathing. "In some places, as for example, in Tajik villages of Kokand county boy were washed on day 18 after birth, i.e. two days earlier than the usual time, so that later his bride was taken for less kalym, and the girl for 22 days, that is, two days later, so that later she was given a large kalym " [2,174].

The Nalivkins noted that when the twins were born in a family, they were usually given the following names: if boys were born, they were given the names Hussein and Hassan, and if girls - Zuhra and Fatima. An interesting fact is that along with the naming of the name, the year in which the child was born was also remembered. Moreover, it was meant, the name of each year of the twelve-year cycle. "That's why it is very common here instead of asking how old you are, asking what your year is, i.e., what was the name of the year in which you were born?"

The authors of "Essays..." noted that Uzbek families loved children in their own way, caressed them, and never complained about the number of children and the difficulty of their upbringing. It is not by chance that the Nalivkins noted that cases of throwing children in Fergana at that time under consideration are extremely rare. There was a saying among the population: "There are children - the house is Bazar / revival/, there are no children - the house is Mazar /despondency/ [2,168]. The authors of "Essays..." did not ignore such issues as childcare and hygiene, nutrition and childhood diseases. The authors also noted the existence of differences in the games of boys and girls, and at the same time, differences in labor education [2,189-191].

In General, it should be noted that as representatives of the democratic trend in Oriental studies, the authors of the work were alien to a

disdainful and arrogant attitude to the life, traditions and customs of the people they describe. On the contrary, their research is characterized by extreme benevolence and a desire for objectivity in the study of any issue. The tendency that can be traced in all the presented material is a deep interest and respect for the life of ordinary people. The work of the Nalivkins has not lost scientific interest and it is a huge field of activity for future researchers, due to its special information content.

The modern period is characterized by an ethno-cultural revival, rapid development of national consciousness, strengthening of the tendency to revive the national culture, spirituality, and moral principles of the Uzbek people. The collective memory of the people and the worldview of past generations, the study of which is becoming important today, are accumulated in ethnic traditions, rituals, and ritual activities.

Использованная литература

1. И.А. Каримов *Узбекистан на пороге XXI века: угрозы безопасности, условия и гарантии прогресса.* – Ташкент: "Узбекистан", 1997.
2. Наливкин В.П., Наливкина М.В. *Очерк быта женщины оседлого туземного населения Ферганы. Казань. 1886.*
3. Лунин Б.В. *Научные общества Туркестана и их прогрессивная деятельность. Ташкент, 1962.*
4. Наливкин В.П. *Из казачьего и неказачьего прошлого. //Русский Туркестан. – 1906. № 137.*
5. *Центральный Государственный архив Республики Узбекистан. (далее- ЦГА) Ф. И-1. Оп.33. Д.313.*
6. *ЦГА Республики Узбекистан. Ф. И-1009. (Фонд Н.П.Остроумова). Оп.1. Д.64.*
7. *ЦГА Республики Узбекистан. Ф. И-47. Оп.1. Д. 3027.*
8. *Наливкин В.П. Мои воспоминания о генерале Скобелеве.- Русский Туркестан-1906. № 118.*
9. *ЦГА Республики Узбекистан. Ф.И-276. Оп. 1. Д. 285..*
10. *Веселовский Н.И. Доклад комиссии Отдела этнографии РГО о присуждении Большой золотой медали. Отдельный отзыв Н.И. Веселовского о труде В.П. и М.В. Наливкиных "Очерк быта женщины оседлого туземного населения Ферганы". - Туркестанский сборник. Т. 406.*
11. *Лу닌 Б.В. Средняя Азия в дореволюционном и советском востоковедении. Ташкент, 1965.*
12. *Семенов П.П. История полувековой деятельности Императорского Русского Географического общества. 1845-1895. СПб., 1896. Ч.3.*



13. Аюбджанова М.А. Женский вопрос в Туркестане. 1865-1917 гг. Дис. канд. ист. наук. – Ташкент, 1964.
14. Бартольд В.В. Ближайшие задачи изучения Туркестана. Соч. М., 1977. Т. IX.
15. Шаниязов К.Ш., Исмаилов Х.И. Этнографические очерки материальной культуры узбеков, конца XIX - начала XX в.в. Ташкент, 1981.
16. Лобачева Н.П. О некоторых чертах региональной общности в традиционном костюме народов Средней Азии и Казахстана. // Традиционная одежда народов Средней Азии и Казахстана. М., 1989; Сазонова М.В. Женский костюм узбеков Хорезма. - Там же.
17. Фирштейн Л.А. О некоторых обычаях и поверьях, связанных с рождением и воспитанием ребенка у узбеков Южного Хорезма. // Семья и семейные обряды у народов Средней Азии и Казахстана. М., 1978.



LEGAL FRAMEWORK OF POLITICAL TECHNOLOGIES IN SOCIO-ECONOMIC LIFE OF UZBEKISTAN

Madaminov Abdurahabzhan Ahmadjanovich
Senior Lecturer of the Department of Social Sciences
Fergana Polytechnic Institute

ПРАВОВЫЕ ОСНОВЫ ПОЛИТИЧЕСКИХ ТЕХНОЛОГИЙ В СОЦИАЛЬНО-ЭКОНОМИЧЕСКОЙ ЖИЗНИ УЗБЕКИСТАНА

Мадаминов Абдувахабжан Ахмаджанович
Старший преподаватель кафедры «Общественные науки»
Ферганского политехнического института

Аннотация: В данной статье рассматриваются Правовые основы политических технологий в социально-экономической жизни Узбекистана.

Ключевые слова: политика, технология, политические технологии, политико-технологические средства, выборы, кодекс.

В настоящее время Конституция Республики Узбекистан является основным документом, способным всесторонне защитить интересы нашего народа, полностью отвечающим общепринятым демократическим ценностям, направленным на утверждение справедливости в обществе[1]. Мирзиёев Ш.М. подчеркивает, что конституция является основой нашей свободной и благополучной жизни, дальнейшего развития и процветания страны.

В развитие положений Концепции дальнейшего углубления демократических реформ и формирования гражданского общества в стране в апреле 2014 г. принят Закон Республики Узбекистан «О внесении изменений и дополнений в отдельные статьи Конституции Республики Узбекистан (статьи 32, 78, 93, 98, 103 и 117)», который служит правовой основой дальнейшей демократизации деятельности законодательной и исполнительной ветвей власти, повышения активности политических

партий, усиления межпартийной конкуренции - важнейшей составляющей демократического общества[2]. В соответствии с вышеуказанным законом Центральной избирательной комиссии придан статус конституционного органа, определен механизм ее деятельности, обеспечивающий подготовку и проведение выборов без вмешательства каких-либо других органов государственной власти, определены принципы ее деятельности: независимость, законность, коллегиальность, гласность и справедливость. Все это стало важнейшей гарантией всестороннего обеспечения демократичности, открытости и гласности, законности выборов.

Президент Республики Узбекистан Ш.Мирзиёев 25 июня 2019 г. подписал закон «Об утверждении Избирательного кодекса Республики Узбекистан», принятый Законодательной палатой Олий Мажлиса 18 февраля и одобренный Сенатом 28 февраля.



Новый кодекс был введен в действие с 26 июня[3]. Документ включает положения нормы законов, которые регулируют отношения, связанные с подготовкой и проведением выборов президента, депутатов Законодательной палаты, членов Сената, депутатов областных, районных и городских кенгашей народных депутатов.

Кодекс обеспечивает прямое пропорциональное избирательное право.

Как отмечает доктор философских наук Ф. Журакулов, одной из важнейших задач построения демократического правового государства и формирования основ гражданского общества является внедрение и укрепление демократических ценностей во все сферы государственной и общественной жизни[4].

Проведенные Центром изучения общественного мнения «Ижтимоий фикр» подтверждают приверженность большинства жителей Узбекистана демократическим ценностям. Респонденты понимают принцип социальной справедливости как обеспечение равноправия для всех, как обеспечение защиты прав каждого человека. Сохраняется тенденция роста приверженности граждан страны утверждению в жизни общества приоритета прав и свобод человека[5]. Опросы свидетельствуют также, что укрепившимися в нашем обществе за годы независимости демократическими ценностями граждане считают уважение к закону, правам человека, к окружающим людям, женщинам, пожилым гражданам. Одновременно подчеркивается влияние демократических ценностей на семейные отношения[6].

Внедрение и укрепление демократических ценностей это политический процесс. Он соотносится с интересами многонационального узбекского народа, гармонично учитывает его менталитет, традиции, особенности культуры и психологии граждан независимого Узбекистана[7]. Этот процесс имеет эволюционный, последовательный характер, тесно увязан с ходом трансформации общественных отношений и уклада жизни. Без укрепления указанных ценностей в сознании людей демократия сама по себе или усилиями извне не может получить своего развития.

Всеобщая декларация прав человека - важнейший международный правовой документ, олицетворяющий демократические ценности и идеалы человеческого развития, - стала великой хартией свобод человека[8]. Отражение положения декларации в Конституции Республики Узбекистан, нормах национального законодательства, принятие и реализация Государственной программы, посвященной достойному празднованию 60-летия принятия

декларации способствуют обеспечению интересов граждан.

Всемерное расширение институтов гражданского самоуправления, как уже подчеркивалось выше, изначально признано в независимом Узбекистане сутью и основным смыслом утверждения в жизни государства и общества подлинных демократических ценностей.

В Узбекистане особое внимание уделяется повышению качества и эффективности принимаемых законов, совершенствованию законотворческого процесса, реализации принципов открытости и гласности подготовки и принятия нормативно-правовых актов, всемерному учету прав, свобод и интересов различных слоев населения, привлечению граждан и институтов гражданского общества к законотворческому процессу.

Зримым выражением приверженности нашей страны демократическим ценностям стала работа по кардинальному реформированию судебно-правовой системы, укреплению независимости и самостоятельности судов как важнейшей составной части демократизации общества, укреплению суда как независимой, самостоятельной ветви власти, обеспечению верховенства закона, надежной защиты прав и свобод человека.

Основанные на гуманизме духовные ценности находят широкое применение в законодательстве. Так, например, институт примирения полностью соответствует принципам гуманизма и справедливости. Он создает в обществе атмосферу взаимоуважения и единства, согласия и гуманизма.

Всенародные выборы в Олий Мажлис и местные представительные органы власти 2019–2020 гг.- это важное общественно-политическое событие, которое будет служить дальнейшему углублению процессов либерализации, расширению и закреплению демократических ценностей.

Вместе с тем, расширение мировоззрения и изменение мышления людей, прочное утверждение в их сознании и жизни демократических ценностей - это долгий и непрерывный процесс, успех которого, как уже отмечалось выше, связан с формированием основ гражданского общества.

В этой связи необходимо создавать и дальше все условия для формирования свободной личности, знающей свои права, опирающейся на свои силы, возможности и способности, имеющей самостоятельный взгляд на происходящее вокруг и вместе с тем гармонично сочетающей свои личные интересы с интересами страны и народа.



Избирательный кодекс дает понятные определения такому понятию как «предвыборная агитация», определяет законодательно виды, формы, условия и методы ее проведения.

Во-вторых, в контексте изменений сроков предвыборной агитации кодекс предоставляет избирателям большие возможности для того, чтобы сформировать свои предпочтения политическим программам кандидатов.

Его можно рассматривать как очередной шаг на пути реализации гражданами их права свободного волеизъявления, прозрачности при проведении выборов, устранения возможных нарушений законодательства о выборах. Демократические реформы служат важным фактором последовательного развития деятельности средств массовой информации (СМИ), расширения масштаба использования современных технологий[9].

В Узбекистане создана правовая база для свободного развития СМИ, обеспечения их эффективной деятельности. Важным руководством к действию в этом направлении служат Конституция Республики Узбекистан, более десяти соответствующих законодательных актов (среди которых - законы «О средствах массовой информации», «О защите профессиональной деятельности журналиста», «Об издательской деятельности», «О гарантиях и свободе доступа к информации», «О рекламе», «О связи» и другие). В годы независимости накоплен опыт по поддержке СМИ, их превращению в пропагандиста демократических реформ. В результате принимаемых в сфере системных мер повышается потенциал СМИ страны, в том числе негосударственных, что является важным условием формирования гражданского общества.

Закон «Об открытости деятельности органов государственной власти и управления» от 5 мая 2014 года способствовал повышению ответственности органов управления и власти на всех уровнях за качество решений, которые они принимают. [10] В законе с учетом передового и демократического международного опыта установлены конкретные сроки рассмотрения органами государственной власти и управления запросов пользователей информацией. Определено, что запрос пользователя информацией рассматривается в срок не позднее пятнадцати дней со дня его регистрации, запрос СМИ по получению информации о деятельности органов государственной власти и управления, а также по организации интервью должностных лиц - в срок не позднее семи дней. Если, с одной стороны, данная норма гарантирует своевременное получение гражданами информации о деятельности органов

государственной власти и управления, то с другой - создает удобства в обеспечении эффективной работы СМИ. Еще одним важным аспектом закона является то, что закреплены права работников СМИ, аккредитованных при органах государственной власти и управления. В частности, обеспечиваются права представителя СМИ на запрос и получение необходимых документов и материалов у ответственных лиц органа, который провел его аккредитацию, ознакомление с записями о мероприятиях, снятие с них копий, использование полученной информации в процессе подготовки материалов для СМИ и другие права. Практическое претворение в жизнь норм данного закона служит повышению эффективности деятельности органов государственной власти и управления, укреплению доверия населения к их деятельности, дальнейшему развитию демократии в обществе.

Г.Алимова отмечает, что сегодня в Узбекистане развивается Интернет-журналистика. Она расширяет возможности для реализации гражданами страны своего права на всестороннюю, объективную, целостную информацию о происходящих в стране глубоких, масштабных преобразованиях.

Приняты и реализуются десятки нормативно-правовых документов, регулирующих указанную сферу - в частности, Закон «Об информатизации», постановления Президента страны от 21 марта 2012 г. «О мерах по дальнейшему внедрению и развитию современных информационно-коммуникационных технологий» и Кабинета Министров Республики Узбекистан от 30 декабря 2012 г. - «О мерах по дальнейшему совершенствованию деятельности официального портала Республики Узбекистан в сети Интернет с учетом предоставления государственных услуг», Комплексная программа развития Национальной информационно-коммуникационной системы Республики Узбекистан на 2013-2020 гг. и другие. Узбекский сегмент интернета в последнее время пополнился значительным количеством качественных информационных ресурсов. По данным Национальной информационно-поисковой системы www.uz, ежемесячная посещаемость вебсайтов отечественных СМИ составляет около 1 миллиона пользователей, в среднем в месяц зафиксировано более 11 миллионов хитов (просмотров) вебсайтов.

Интернет-журналистика, оперативно и действенно предоставляющая новости, комментарии, аналитику, занимает сегодня важное место в функционировании отечественного информационного пространства.



Электронные издания активно задействованы в деле удовлетворения потребностей людей в информационной сфере.

Н. Муратова, старший преподаватель факультета журналистики Национального университета Узбекистана отмечает, что: «Одним из важных преимуществ Интернет-СМИ является лучшее качество подачи материалов. Это не только цветное изображение, но и наличие анимационных и видеоэффектов, звукового сопровождения, других средств оформления, что в совокупности увеличивает заинтересованность потребителей в получении информации»[11].

Кроме того, содействие развитию в стране Интернет-журналистики, подготовка и переподготовка кадров, повышение квалификации, мастерства и творческой активности журналистов и технического персонала СМИ, организация конференций, семинаров и «круглых столов» по злободневным темам в медиа-сфере, стимулирование деятельности журналистов являются основными задачами и направлениями деятельности Общественного фонда поддержки и развития независимых печатных СМИ и информационных агентств Узбекистана, Творческого союза журналистов. Международного центра переподготовки журналистов, Национальной ассоциации электронных средств массовой информации Узбекистана, ряда других общественных организаций[12].

Принятие Закона Республики Узбекистан «Об открытости деятельности органов государственной власти и управления» стало важным событием в развитии отечественной Интернет-журналистики. Закон не только обеспечивает широкий доступ населения, общественных объединений и СМИ к информации, - в т.ч. и веб-информации, - о принимаемых решениях государственных органов, но и повышает их ответственность за качество предоставляемых сведений.

Если учесть, что большую часть отечественной Интернет-аудитории составляет молодежь, то становится ясным, насколько актуальна рассматриваемая тема[13]. Ведь интересы подрастающего поколения во многом связаны с Всемирной глобальной сетью, к тому же быстро увеличивается количество веб-пользователей.

В Узбекистане, помимо Закона «Об открытости деятельности органов государственной власти и управления», определяющего принципы общедоступности, своевременности, достоверности, гласности и прозрачности, с 10 июня 2016 г. вступил в силу Закон «Об электронном правительстве», который определяет новый способ взаимодействия на

основе активного использования информационно-коммуникационных технологий в целях повышения эффективности предоставления государственных услуг, повышает ответственность государственной власти перед обществом, и, в то же время, повысит уровень технологической грамотности граждан, увеличит их активность в процессах государственного управления. Информационная открытость власти формирует у граждан представление о состоянии общества и государственных органов, а также способствует осуществлению эффективного общественного контроля[14].

Принцип цикличности планирования означает, что процесс планирования законотворческой деятельности партийных фракций представляет собой замкнутый цикл с прямой и обратной связью, с определенной продолжительностью планового периода.

Д. Розикова отмечает, что эффективная работа с обращениями избирателей является важной частью успешной деятельности политической партии к истории вопроса[15]. При этом особое внимание обращается на принятие обращений в электронном виде путем создания онлайн-приемных на сайтах органов власти и политических партий.

Принятая по инициативе Главы государства Стратегия действий по пяти приоритетным направлениям развития Республики Узбекистан в 2017-2021 гг. предполагает, кроме вышеотмеченного, «реформирование системы государственного управления и государственной службы посредством децентрализации государственного управления, повышение уровня профессиональной подготовки, материального и социального обеспечения государственных служащих, а также поэтапное сокращение государственного регулирования экономики»[16].

Стратегия действий по пяти приоритетным направлениям развития Республики Узбекистан в 2017-2021 гг. предусматривает совершенствование системы общественного управления по таким направлениям, как: внедрение эффективных механизмов диалога с народом; развитие современных форм осуществления общественного контроля, повышение эффективности социального партнерства; развитие институтов гражданского общества, повышение их общественной и политической активности; повышение значения и эффективности деятельности института махалли в общественном управлении; усиление роли средств массовой информации, защита профессиональной деятельности журналистов.



Литература

1. Конституция Республики Узбекистан. Принята 8 декабря 1992 года на одиннадцатой сессии Верховного совета Республики Узбекистан двенадцатого созыва. [Электронный ресурс] Режим доступа: <http://constitution.uz/ru> (Дата обращения 20.02.2020)
2. Мирзиёев Ш.М. Конституция - основа нашей свободной и благополучной жизни, дальнейшего развития и процветания страны. 7 декабря 2017 г. // Официальный веб-сайт Президента Республики Узбекистан - www.president.uz
3. Закон Республики Узбекистан. Об утверждении Избирательного кодекса Республики Узбекистан Принят Законодательной палатой 18 февраля 2019 года [Электронный ресурс] Режим доступа: <http://constitution.uz/ru> (Дата обращения 20.02.2020)
4. Журакулов А Внедрение и укрепление демократических ценностей в сознании людей как долгосрочная и стратегическая задача общественного строительства // *Fiqarolik jamiyati. Гражданское общество. Civil society. - 2014. - Volume 11. - Issue 2(38) – С.72*
5. Кадыров Э.О. Вопросы повышения правовой и политической культуры молодежи (на примере академических лицеев и профессиональных колледжей). - Ташкент, 2019
6. Гаффарова М. Интегрированная характеристика облика женщин Узбекистана. по материалам отечественных средств массовой информации // *Fiqarolik jamiyati. Гражданское общество.. – 2017 Том: 14 – Номер: 4 (52) . – 75-77*
7. Меликова М. К вопросу об исторических ценностях и традициях в национальном самосознании // *Fiqarolik jamiyati. Гражданское общество. Civil society. – 2019. – Volume 16. – Issue 1(57) –P. 73-76.*
8. Всеобщая декларация прав человека" (принята Генеральной Ассамблеей ООН 10.12.1948) [Электронный ресурс] Режим доступа: https://www.un.org/ru/documents/decl_conv/declarations/declhr.shtml (Дата обращения 20.02.2020)
9. Юсупалиева Д. О правовых основах деятельности средств массовой информации в период активного демократического обновления и модернизации страны // *Fiqarolik jamiyati. Гражданское общество. Civil society. - 2014. - Volume 11. - Issue 2(38) – С.72*
10. Закон Республики Узбекистан от 5 мая 2014 год «Об открытости деятельности органов государственной власти и управления» - [Электронный ресурс] Доступно: www.lex.uz (Дата обращения 12.02.2020)
11. Мухтарова Т.С. Роль политических партий в развитии гражданского общества в Узбекистане // *European Science. - 2019. - №2(44). - С.32-3*
12. Саидахмедов С. Вопросы повышения роли экологических общественных организаций // *Fiqarolik jamiyati. Гражданское общество.. – 2019. – Volume 15. – Issue 1(53) –P. 70-71.*
13. Махмудов Д. Молодежь в отечественном сегменте интернета: цели и задачи общественных организаций // *Fiqarolik jamiyati. Гражданское общество. – 2017. – Volume 14. – Issue 2(50) – С.81-83*
14. Закон Республики Узбекистан «Об электронном правительстве» - Вебсайт Национальной базы законодательства Республики Узбекистан [Электронный ресурс] Доступно: www.lex.uz (Дата обращения 12.02.2020)
15. Розикова Д., Шарипов А., Фармонов И. Эффективная работа с обращениями избирателей как важная часть успешной деятельности политической партии. К истории вопроса // *Fiqarolik jamiyati. Гражданское общество. Civil society. – 2017. – Volume 14. – Issue 1(49). – С.81*
16. Стратегия действий по пяти приоритетным направлениям развития Республики Узбекистан в 2017-2021 гг. Приложение к Указу Президента Республики Узбекистан от 7 февраля 2017 г. // Вебсайт Национальной базы законодательства Республики Узбекистан [Электронный ресурс] Доступно: www.lex.uz (Дата обращения 12.02.2020)



MODELS OF SENTENCES AND PARENTHETICAL PARTS OF THE SENTENCE IN OUR SPEECH

Mirzazoda Durdonahon Muhsin kizi

English teacher
Specialized School
№ 307, Tashkent,
Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

In this article, we analyze the semantic-syntactic and functional-positional aspects of speech patterns and their constituent products in the system. Parenthetical parts of the sentence (Pps) can occur in the prepositional, in the interposition, and postpositional positions of a sentence, and we have illustrated this with examples.

KEY WORDS: *sentence, speech, the structure of sentences, parenthetical parts of the sentence, definition, language.*

INTRODUCTION

While speech activity is divided into language and speech by system linguistics, language and speech have their own internal constituent units. Speech models (speech patterns) recognized as language units and sentences as speech products recognized as speech units are our main object of study. This is because the parentheses we are analyzing are inextricably linked to the patterns of speech and their speech products. This is because the primary and secondary parts of speech, as well as the parentheses, are the ones that shape and express the sentence model. However, informing a speech model, they not only form a syntagmatic relationship with each other but also enter into a multi-stage gradual relationship with each other. This means that speech patterns and their expression in a speech live in language memory (speech patterns) and are realized (verbal or written forms of speech) as a set of complex relationships.

Under the term classification of parts of speech, traditional linguistics distinguishes between primary and secondary parts, as well as "parts that are not grammatically related". This did not take into account the fact that language and its unit of speech patterns, speech, and its unit of speech are a system. System linguistics, on the other hand, distinguished between language and speech in their speech activities. He acknowledged that language and speech are systems. However, the focus has been on language units. As a result, the language was organized separately from speech. This was contrary to the laws of dialectical philosophy. It is possible to

understand the true essence when both aspects of speech activity are analyzed in dialectical unity.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

It is clear that the system has focused on the analysis of speech models, which are linguistic units of language.

We analyze language and speech together in a system of speech activity. We compare speech models and their speech derivatives and approach the term "parts of speech" based on this.

Hence, in the system of speech patterns and their speech derivatives, we analyze their constituent semantic-syntactic and functional-positional. Accordingly, we divide these structural units of speech into three groups:

1. The semantic and structural center of the sentence and the units that make up this center;
2. Expanders of the semantic and structural center of the sentence;
3. Extenders, complicating the general content and structure of a sentence.

OR:

1. Parts of speech that form simple sentences.
2. Units that form simple extended sentences.
3. The units that make up a complex simple sentence and its types.

We can express our thoughts using the following models of speech:

1. Simple sentences in the [predicate] or [subject+predicate] model.
2. Simple sentences in the [StP] + [2-PS] model.



3. Simple sentences in the [Parenthetical part] + [StP] + [2-PS] model.

The third of these sentence models is our main object of study. Because PPS occurs in pattern 3. In other words, PPs are an integral part of the 3rd MS. Any idea of the existence of 3-MS without PPs is a mistake. Because without PPs, MS 3 is exactly the same as MS 2 above.

2.1 of our scientific work. As we have seen in PP, PPs can occur in the prepositional and postpositional part of speech. These speech derivatives are expressed in English SFs as follows:

[PP] + [StP] + [2-PS]

[StP] + [PP] + [2-PS]

[StP] + [2-PS] + [PP]

Note: S-subject, P-predicate, PP-parenthetical parts of a sentence, 2-PS – secondary part of the sentence, MS- a model of a sentence (SF-Sentences Formulas - exactly MS itself), ESS-extended simple sentences, GCSS – the general content and structure of the sentence.

Simple sentences formulas (SSFs) in the Uzbek language system are different from English SSFs. On this basis, this difference is also reflected in MSSFs:

[PP] + [S] + [2-PS] + [P]

[S] + [2-PS] + [PP] + [P]

[S] + [2-PS] + [P] + [PP]

In this case, the general type or group of constituent units does not change, that is, it is the same for both languages. This means that Uzbek and English, which belong to different language families, have much in common. So, this aspect defines their common side. That is, the units that makeup MSSFs are divided into three languages:

These are:

1. [P] or [S + P]

2. [2-PS]

3. [PP] = [3-PS]

The difference is in the position of the three units in both language patterns.

Since PPS is 3-PS, they participate as extensions in the speech structure like 2-PS. The difference between PPs and 2-PSs is that they generate MSGs rather than simple spreadsheets. Accordingly, PPs form a separate paradigmatic line in the language system. There is a paradigmatic relationship between the units of a paradigmatic series. Paradigmatic relationships are also called similarity relationships. “Paradigmatic relations are also known in linguistics as associative relations. The essence of the similarity relationship is that the lines of similarity (this is called the paradigm) are grouped by language units that have similarities and some differences.

The units (members of the paradigm) associated with similarity relations occupy the same

place (position) in speech and have the same properties...

Paradigms are not given by direct observation, they are present in the minds of members of society and are determined by mental-linguistic analysis. Accordingly, the paradigms given in various speech forms, tables, and images are not complete and perfect, but conditional speech combinations. Paradigmatic relations are seen in language contradictions (appositions).” (1.15-16)

The paradigmatic series of parentheses consists of:

Introductory sections.

Additions.

Promotions.

Invitations.

This paradigmatic series of PPs is the same for both language systems.

The members of this paradigmatic series create more paradigmatic lines within themselves. For example, the paradigmatic series of introductory passages include the following members:

Introduction.

Introductory remarks.

As H. Nematov and R. Rasulov, representatives of system linguistics, rightly point out, the units (paradigm members) connected with paradigmatic (similarity) relations, that is, a certain paradigmatic group (series) They occupy the same position (place) in speech and have the same feature (character, function).

For example, Introductory words that are part of PPs: So, for example, of course, probably, each of the words of charity can be used instead of PPs in speech, and “have the same place and the same features. 'ladi'. (2.15)

Compare:

The model of speech in our minds (in Uzbek):

[PP] + [S + P]

The speech product of this template is:

So,

For example,

Of course,

Apparently, we know.

Probably

No doubt,

Fortunately,

The above modal words can occur in speech instead of one, that is, they have the same place and the same properties in speech. The main function of these words is related to their functional position in the semantic-syntactic structure of the sentence. They all represent the speaker's attitude toward what is being said. On this basis, it serves to complicate the general content and syntactic structure of the sentence.

Thus, the parenthetical introductory elements of the PP represent the speaker's additional attitude to



Apparently, the input units that perform the function of forming complex sentences as PP are spiritually diverse. The views of traditional and systemic linguists on this issue are complementary. In particular, the classifications of A. Gulyamov and B. Mengliyev are scientifically clear and understandable. We include in this classification group as the eighth group the spiritual group "Introductory parts that attract the attention of the interlocutor" presented by R. Sayfullayev and present it as a convenient classification for all.

So, the spiritual group of input units is as follows:

Confidence / approval means.

Suspicion makes sense.

Meaning joy/sorrow.

To whom does the stated opinion belong.

The order of the stated opinion.

Dependence of the stated opinion on the previous and next opinion.

To share / not to share.

The tendency to attract the attention of the interlocutor.

In our opinion, introductory units can only express the idea being expressed in relation to the ideas in the previous sentence or sentences, but also in relation to the idea in the next sentence. Therefore, we named the sixth spiritual group A.Gulamov, R.Sayfullayev, LSBarkhudarov, and B.Mengliyev as representatives of "the dependence of the stated idea on the previous and next opinion".

1. In this regard, we propose to develop under the UN auspices an International Code of Voluntary Commitments of States during pandemics.

2. Unfortunately, such negative developments also pose a great threat to the sustainable development of Central Asia.

3. To this end, we propose to establish a permanent UN commission on Afghanistan that would address the concerns of long-suffering Afghan people.

4. In this regard, important legislation has been adopted and an independent Anti-Corruption Agency was established (11).

This means that prepositions and prepositions are mostly modal words in both languages. It is also used in English to refer to words belonging to the same genus.

Such units, which are considered to be the constituent units of the PP, can, like other members of the PP, appear at the beginning, middle, and end of a sentence.

For example:

Of course, I am reading now

I am reading, of course, now

I am reading now, of course.

And it is of course vital at the same time that we prepare for the remote possibility that Brussels refuses any further to negotiate, and we are forced to

come out with no deal, not because we want that outcome - of course not - but because it is only common sense to prepare (12).

The second group of parenthetical introductory elements is the introductory clauses. Introductory sentences As PP, English, and Uzbek are actively involved in the sentence structure. These units also indicate the speaker's reaction to what is being said. That is, the introductory sentence does not express a new idea in the context in which it is present but rather expresses the speaker's attitude to the idea expressed in the sentence to which it belongs.

For example:

You are, I think, the best candidate for the job.

That person, let me tell you, is a teacher.

This person, trust me, will help you.

Victor, you can't go there alone.

By the way, what time is it?

Hmm, they arrived early.

1. Digital authoritarianism is not, alas, the stuff of dystopian fantasy but of an emerging reality.

2. Success will depend, now as ever, on freedom, openness and pluralism, the formula that not only emancipates the human spirit, but releases the boundless ingenuity and inventiveness of mankind and which above all, the United Kingdom will strive to preserve and advance. (13)

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, we can say that we have analyzed the semantic-syntactic and functional-positional aspects of speech patterns and their constituent products in the system. As we have seen that parenthetical parts of the sentence (Pps) can occur in the prepositional, in the interposition, and postpositional positions of a sentence, and we have illustrated with examples.

REFERENCES

1. Nematov H., Rasulov R. *Fundamentals of systemic lexicology of the Uzbek language*. – T.: 1995. p.15-16
2. Nematov H., Rasulov R. *Presented work*. p.15
3. Barxudarov L.S., Sheling D.A. *Grammar in English*. – M.: 1965. p. 372-373
4. Gulomov A., Askarova M. *Modern Uzbek literary language. Syntax*. – T.: 1987. p.156-157
5. Sayfullayev A.R. *Semantics and grammar of a sentence in the modern Uzbek language. Abstract of Doctor of Philosophy*. – T.: 2001. p. 22-24
6. Mengliyev B., Kholiyorov O. *Universal textbook of the Uzbek language*. – T.: 2011. p. 245
7. <https://president.uz/uz/lists/view/3851>
8. <https://tashkenttimes.uz/national/5731-speech-of-the-president-shavkat-mirziyoyev-at-75th-session-of-un-general-assembly>
9. <https://www.bbc.com/news/uk-politics-49102495>
10. <https://www.gov.uk/government/speeches/pm->



speech-to-the-un-general-assembly-24-september-2019

11. Muhamadjonovna, S. D. (2020). *The key concepts of forming sociolinguistic competence of future English language specialists. Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR)*, 9(5), 118-121.
12. Muhamadjonovna, S. D. (2020). *The development of sociolinguistic competence of future English language teachers through computer technologies.*
13. Sarimsakova, D., & Rashidova, S. (2017). *DEVELOPING INTERCULTURAL COMPETENCES WITH CASE STUDIES. In WORLD SCIENCE: PROBLEMS AND INNOVATIONS (pp. 212-214).*
14. Sarimsakova, D. (2019). *Communicative competence as a result of EF teaching and learning ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (80), 166-169 [https://dx. doi. org/10.15863](https://dx.doi.org/10.15863). *In TAS (Vol. 80).*



FEATURES OF THE PROFESSIONAL ACTIVITY OF THE TEACHER AT THE MODERN STAGE

Raimjanova Nigora Inamjanovna

Senior Teacher,
Foreign Languages Department
Namangan Engineering Construction Institute,
Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

The article deals with the problems of modern education. Methodological aspects of innovative processes in the education system, improvement of pedagogical practice, development of an innovative education system and their widespread use are analyzed. It is based on the fact that one of the key issues today is the harmonization of relations in the educational process, the adaptation of its results to the needs of society and individual needs, the introduction of innovations to solve the problems of forming a socially active and harmonious personality.

KEYWORDS: *pedagogy, pedagogy, education, innovation, innovative education, personality, social relations.*

DISCUSSION

Modernization of education today is impossible without active innovation, because compliance with the requirements of the new time necessarily presupposes the introduction of something new into the modernized facility. Innovation in education is the introduction of something new in the goals, content and organization of the educational process for the development of education and optimization of the educational system. The innovation process in education is the process of improving educational practice, developing educational systems based on innovations.

The innovation process reflects the formation and development of the content and organization of the new. Innovation has always been characteristic of pedagogical activity as the most important characteristic reflecting the process of development of pedagogical science and practice.

In modern education, innovation is becoming more widespread. It is innovations that today are called upon to harmonize relations in the educational process, bring its results in line with the requirements of society and individual needs of a person, and solve the problems of forming a socially useful and successful personality. Education as a socially conditioned process is based on objectively existing contradictions, which, under certain conditions, become its driving forces. It is the contradictions of the educational process that determine the innovations taking place in it. The

most common contradiction is the contradiction between the constantly growing social and personal needs for the development, reproduction and augmentation of spiritual wealth and material benefits of human culture, on the one hand, and the capabilities of the educational system to meet these needs, on the other.

The contradictions are private:

- Between the mass character of education and the need for individual development of personality in the educational process;
- Between the social order and the content of school education;
- Between the integrity of the personality as a product of education and the multiplicity of components and factors of the educational process;
- Between an increase in professionally determined requirements for a teacher and his level of professional and pedagogical competence;
- Between the humanistic orientation of modern education and the normative-command nature of the management of the educational process, etc.

Any of the listed contradictions becomes the driving force behind the innovation process if:

- a) The resolution of the contradiction is recognized by the participants in the innovation process as necessary, personally and socially significant;
- b) Resolution of the contradiction appears to be feasible;
- c) Contradictions are overcome consistently, relying on the capabilities of the existing educational



system and the previous experience of participants in the innovation process.

The logic of the innovation process is subordinated to the idea of modernization and optimization of the educational system and reflects the path of updating the educational system, including the advancement of an idea, development of a project, examination of an innovation, its implementation and adjustment, dissemination and routinization of new experience.

Based on the work of Yu.K. Babansky, P.I. Kartashova, V.V. Kraevsky, M.N. Skatkin, V.A. Slastonin, L.S. Podymova, two main aspects can be distinguished in the problem of pedagogical innovations:

1) The introduction of the achievements of pedagogical science into the practice of education;

2) Study, generalization and dissemination of advanced teaching experience.

In any sphere of human activity and consciousness, science and practice complement each other, ensuring the development of this branch of human knowledge as a whole.

Consequently, it is logical to consider both the selected aspects as the main components of a single innovation process, interrelated and interacting with each other. Analysis of psychological, pedagogical and methodological literature reveals the following sources of innovative ideas:

- A social order that expresses the needs of a country, region, city, district, village;

- Directive and normative documents of the federal, regional and municipal levels of education management;

- Achievements of various human sciences;
- Experimental psychological and pedagogical work;

- Existing advanced teaching experience and foreign experience in the field of education;

- creativity of teachers and heads of educational institutions, due to the need to overcome crisis conditions in teaching, search for non-standard solutions to pedagogical and managerial problems, as a way of trial and error.

A.M. Solomatin and L.G. Sosnovskaya note that "the priority goals of the modern school are the high-quality education of graduates, the expansion of students' choice of an individual educational route, the formation of adaptive skills. This, in turn, leads to the abandonment of the orientation towards the "uniformity of knowledge" in different educational areas, it is possible that in different educational areas students may have different levels of education."

The modern school is becoming adaptive, striving to prepare graduates for life in new socio-economic conditions, while at the same time adapting itself to their personal characteristics. The social order, expressed for the purpose of education, prioritizes not just the formation of a high level of

knowledge among graduates, but the development of their research skills and creative abilities.

Humanistic pedagogy has developed a number of requirements for the innovative processes carried out at school:

- changing the target setting of the school;
- Reorientation of the teacher's internal personal attitudes towards the humanistic essence of innovation;

- Individualization and differentiation of training and education;

- Creation of a favorable socio-psychological and subject-spatial educational environment;

- ensuring social and psychological protection of children;

- creating conditions for the development of the inclinations and abilities of each student;

- Faith in the student, in his strengths and capabilities, acceptance of the child as he is;

- ensuring the success of training and education;

- The validity of the level of development of each student;

- Humanization of educational relations;

- Humanization of education, strengthening its universal, interdisciplinary orientation;

- Scientific and methodological support of innovations.

Today it becomes mandatory for a professional teacher to participate in ongoing innovative processes, which means that in modern conditions, the requirements for him are significantly increasing. In the development of the teaching profession, there are two opposite, but complementary tendencies: on the one hand, differentiation (division) is observed within it, on the other, integration (unification) of types of pedagogical activity.

Intraprofessional differentiation is the division of labor within a profession between narrower specialists. The tendency of internal differentiation is observed in all professions that have existed for a long time. Intraprofessional differentiation of the teaching profession is the division of labor within the teaching profession, which consists of:

- in the isolation of different types of pedagogical activity (for example: in the subjects taught, the age of students);

- in improving, deepening professionalism in each specialty.

Differentiation within the teaching profession is due to two groups of factors. The first group leads to a constant complication of education. These factors include changes in material living conditions, the development of science and technology, changes in the spheres of consumption,



spiritual culture, in demography, in the national-religious composition of society, etc.

So, if back in the middle of the last century, the personality of a child was formed mainly under the influence of the family, school and the immediate social environment, then with the development of information and communication technologies, powerful means of influencing human consciousness in the second half of the XX century, became television, and at the beginning of the XXI century - the Internet.

Without taking into account these changes, effective education would be impossible, therefore, they entailed the emergence of new types of pedagogical activity. The second group of factors is associated with the growth of requirements for the quality of education and upbringing, the need for qualified teachers. To imagine the power of their influence on the development of the teaching profession, it is enough to recall how many new academic disciplines and new educational programs have appeared in schools in recent decades. In modern schools, teachers without pedagogical education have become a rarity, their specialization of teachers in the type of professional activity they are engaged in has increased, new areas of their training have emerged. So, in the 1970-1980s.

A tendency toward specialization in various types of extracurricular work (artistic, sports, tourism and local history, etc.) began to appear. At present, in general education schools, specialists are also in demand, whose activities do not imply the teaching of compulsory subjects, but are very important for the diversified development of students (teachers-psychologists, social teachers, teachers of additional education in various areas of activity, etc.). The teaching profession includes many teaching specialties.

All these specialties are united by a common goal of forming a person's personality, but differ in some parameters:

- by the nature of its final product (for example, the nature of the final product of the activity of the subject teacher - the system of knowledge of skills and competencies formed in the student, which is determined by the characteristics of the subject taught);

- by specific methods and means of labor (for example: dictation is a method of control characteristic of teaching a language; a geographic atlas and a contour map are means of labor of a geography teacher).

As a result of differentiation in the teaching profession, various teaching specialties are distinguished. To characterize a particular branch of pedagogical activity, the concepts of "pedagogical specialization" and "pedagogical qualifications" are used.

Differentiation of the teaching profession is carried out on several grounds.

Firstly, the basis for differentiation is various subject areas of knowledge, science, culture, art. For example, a teacher may specialize in the subject being taught.

Secondly, pedagogical specialties and specializations correlate with the age periods of personality development (preschool, primary school, adolescence, maturity, old age).

For effective professional activity, a teacher must take into account the specifics of each age period in his interaction with a developing personality.

Thirdly, the differentiation of the teaching profession takes place according to such personality traits that are associated with developmental disorders, with deviations from the norm, with a negative impact on the development of personality of psychophysical and social factors (visual impairment, hearing impairment, mental disability, deviant behavior, etc.).

For example, a deaf teacher educates and educates people with hearing impairments, and an oligophreno pedagogue works with mentally retarded people. The striving of the teaching profession for differentiation contributes to its development, improvement of teaching activities.

However, differentiation also has disadvantages, the reason for which lies in the fact that the separation contradicts the fact of the integrity of the personality and the process of its development. When the implementation of the process of personality formation and development is divided between many teachers, it becomes more difficult to organize and coordinate their joint actions, there is a danger that the formation of individual personality traits will not ensure the integrity of its development.

The disadvantages of differentiating the teaching profession are acutely felt by children when they move from elementary school to the main one: before, all the main subjects were taught by one teacher, and now they are taught by different teachers, and this becomes one of the problems of adapting the child to new learning conditions.

REFERENCES

1. Стёпин, В. С., Чумаков, А. Н., Малюкова, О. В., Матронина, Л. Ф., Дудник, С. И., Драч, Г. В., ... & Кудашов, В. И. (2017). О работе РФО размышляют. *Вопросы философии*, (11), 5-22.
2. Shermuhamedova, N. A. (2005). *Stil nauchnogo myshleniya. Tashkent, Universitet.*
3. Басов, Н.Ф. *Социальная педагогика. Учебное пособие для ВУЗов / Н.Ф. Басов. - М.: КноРус, 2018. - 230 с.*
4. Гагарин, А.В. *Психология и педагогика высшей школы. Курс лекций, учебно-методические материалы и рекомендации,*



- рабочие тетради / А.В. Гагарин. - М.: МЭИ, 2016. - 240 с.*
5. Дивногорцева, С.Ю. Теоретическая педагогика. В 2-х т. Т. 2. Теория обучения. Управление образовательными системами: Учебное пособие / С.Ю. Дивногорцева. - М.: ПСТГУ, 2017. - 262 с.
 6. Nurdinova F., Raimjanova N. TRANSLATION METHODS OF PROPER NAMES AND FEATURES OF THE TRANSLATION OF SOME GROUPS OF PROPER NAMES //European Journal of Research and Reflection in Educational Sciences Vol. – 2019. – Т. 7. – №. 12.
 7. Nurdinova F. X. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES IN THE LEARNING PROCESS //Экономика и социум. – 2018. – №. 9. – С. 49-51.
 8. Nurdinova F., Raimjanova N., Rizamuamedova G. Theoretical problems of the use of innovative educational technologies //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2019. – Т. 9. – №. 4. – С. 122-127.
 9. Nurdinova F. X. MOTIVATING STUDENTS TO WRITE THROUGH PROCESS WRITING //Вестник Науки и Творчества. – 2017. – №. 3. – С. 99-101.
 10. Nurdinova F., Mallaboev N., Anvarov A. Development of an electronic educational-methodical complex and using in educational process //Austrian Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences. – 2015. – №. 1-2. – С. 76-77.
 11. Raimjanova N. I. PROBLEMS OF TEACHING SPEAKING IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE CLASSES //Science Time. – 2016. – №. 6. – С. 272-275.



CREATIVE IDEAS IN THE TEACHINGS OF KHOJAGON

Gafurov Doniyor Orifovich
Independent Researcher
Bukhara Engineering Technological Institute

ABSTRACT

The article analyzes the essence of the Khojagon doctrine, the creative ideas of the representatives of the Naqshbandi sect. His theorist MahdumiAzam's creative ideas and their role in the upbringing of young people are analyzed ethically.

KEY WORDS: *Khojagon, Naqshbani, Asror-un-nikoh, RisolaiSamoia, Fagnavi, Samosi, Daxbed, Makhdumi A'zam, ideology, spirituality, upbringing.*

INTRODUCTION

All seven pirs of the Khojagon teachings were active in various professions along with mysticism. Abdulkhaliq Giduvani in his book "Manoqibi Khoja Abdulkhaliq Gijduvoni" reads: Flee from the filthy, or you will fall away from the Almighty. The great sheikh of Khojagon doctrine Mahmud AnjirFagnavi was born in the village of Anjir Fagnavi in the present-day Vobkent district of Bukhara region. Even today, this blessed place is called Anjirbog. The sheikh's real name is Mahmud. Mahmud is an Arabic word meaning "praised, good." The phrase Fagnawi, which is added to his name, is probably given in reference to his place of birth and garden.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Muhammad Baba'iSamosikhajagon is a great saint of the Naqshbandi sect. He was born in the village of Samos in the Romitan district of the Bukhara region. For this reason, Muhammad Baba'i is considered the piri of Samoan farmers. The famous scholar of mysticism, the famous orientalist E. E. Bertels, the doctrine of Naqshband is based on voluntary poverty. Accordingly, BahauddinNaqshband had been a farmer all his life, planting wheat and moss for his small husband in his village. He did not keep any property or wealth in his house. In winter he lay on reeds, and in summer on mat. There was never a servant in his house. HazratNaqshband spent his whole life in poverty and destitution of his own free will.

This is because the original doctrine of this sect - "Dilbayor-u, dast-bakor" - promotes the idea "always have your heart in Allah and your hand in work." He loved to make a living with his own

hands, gave what he could to orphans and widows, always kept away from rulers, and never lived in luxury in front of them. This doctrine strongly condemns living by the labor of others, selfishness, and social oppression. Proponents of this doctrine called against asceticism, against the tyranny and oppression of the rich, and called for honest living with only the strength of one's hands and the skin of one's forehead.

Naqshbandis were encouraged to engage in all useful and benevolent activities such as trade, agriculture, handicrafts, fiction, music, science, calligraphy, painting, miniature painting, and construction. That is why hundreds of great progressive, humanist poets and thinkers, the great representatives of science, enlightenment and literature of their time, chose the path of Naqshbandi, sang life and man on the highest screens and constantly created blessed works.

Khojagi Ahmad Qasani has written more than thirty religious, philosophical, ethical, scientific and literary treatises on Shari'a and theology, ethics and theology.

By the beginning of the 16th century, Khojagi Ahmad Qasani had reached the level of a prophet, a mature mystic of the sect. Various legends have survived to this day that the owner of Kasani was a prophet. The Sufi teachings that "man's duty is to make the world of life given to him by Allah the Almighty, and to enjoy the blessings of this world for future generations" are still relevant today.

Khojagi Ahmad Qasani stated this in his RisalaiSamoia (The Treatise on Music): "Religion and the holy books were given to man to guide him to spiritual maturity. Man is not created for religion,



religion is created for man

The Dahbediyaschool belonged not only to the Sufis but also to the rulers. When the ruler of Samarkand, Janibek Sultan Shaibani, became aware of the maturity and fame of Khojagi Ahmad Kasani, he invited him to Samarkand, and Kasani moved to Samarkand in the 1920s. According to the decree of Janibek Sultan, Khojagi Ahmad Kasani will be allocated a place in Miyankol district. According to the sources, Khojagi Ahmad Qasani rehabilitated the place and planted ten willow trees close to each other. The name of the area is called Daxbed (ten willows) in this connection.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

MahdumiAzam spends the rest of his life in creative activities and educating students. In addition to his great mystical scientific work, he created a large garden on 90 tanobs (22.5 hectares) of land in the village of Daxbed, cultivating plants brought from different parts of the world and creating new varieties of fruit. Thanks to the efforts of Khojagi Ahmad Kasani, the varieties "Dahbediy melon" and "Dahbediy fig" were created. Khojagi Ahmad Kasani wrote such treatises on botany and botany as "Risolaibattihyya" (Treatise on Melon), "GuliNavruz" ("NavruzGuli").

In the Risolaibattihyya, like the farmer who must think of sowing seeds in the ground before thinking of reaping, he thinks that every Muslim should think of the eternal world (the afterlife) throughout his life. He also described his experience in growing melons very fluently. The GuliNavruz treatise analyzes the hadiths of Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allaah be upon him):

In his pamphlet *Asror-un-nikoh*, the Sufi warns the murids to beware of the insatiable breath of the incompetent "pirs" who, like the autumn breeze, blow the leaves off the trees and lead them to ignorance. MahdumiAzam advanced the idea that the future of any society depends on the adequate and complete care of the young people growing up in its bosom. They warned that the consequence of indifference or negligence in this matter would be catastrophic. This shows how important the Dahbedschool is.

Khojagi Ahmad Qasani had many followers, murids and fans. In the sources, MahdumiAzam is called a murshid, (pirishasti), who raised sixty saints. Many rulers, statesmen, poets and scholars gave him a hand and became a murid.

The study of the scientific, philosophical, socio-political and moral heritage of Khojagi Ahmad Kasani on the basis of sources and inculcation in the minds of our youth is one of the most pressing issues facing our source scholars, orientalist, writers, historians, especially philosophers. 5 Important Initiatives"to increase the interest and talent of young people.

The president of our country Sh.M.Mirziyoev said, "In almost all regions of the country, there are memorial complexes and scientific centers built in memory of great saints and scholars who have made an invaluable contribution to the development of our religion. What would you say if we set up schools?"The role of the Dahbediya school, which emerged in Central Asia in the 16th century, was unique. The school played an important role in the spread of Naqshbandi teachings around the world.

CONCLUSION

Khojagi embodies Ahmad Qasani's system of vital ideas that have a positive effect on the human heart and mind, and serves as a teaching that unites the nation, people and society. The mystical views of the Sufi, imbued with humane and universal ideas, help all peoples, nations, ethnic groups, social strata and religions living in Uzbekistan to live in peace and harmony, to fight religious bigotry, extremism and terrorism and to understand the ideological basis of the national idea.

REFERENCES

1. Ahmad Khojagi Kasani. *Asror-un - nikoh. Manuscript. № 501 / I; - V 12*
2. Ahmad Khojagi Kasani. *Risolai samoiyya. Manuscript. № 501 / II; - V 20.- V 20*
3. Ahmad Khojagi Kasani. *Risolai vujudiya. Manuscript. № 501 / Sh; - V 17*
4. Muhamadjonovna, S. D. (2020). *The key concepts of forming sociolinguistic competence of future English language specialists. Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR), 9(5), 118-121.*
5. Muhamadjonovna, S. D. (2020). *The development of sociolinguistic competence of future English language teachers through computer technologies.*
6. Sarimsakova, D., & Rashidova, S. (2017). *DEVELOPING INTERCULTURAL COMPETENCES WITH CASE STUDIES. In WORLD SCIENCE: PROBLEMS AND INNOVATIONS (pp. 212-214).*
7. Sarimsakova, D. (2019). *Communicative competence as a result of EF teaching and learning ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 12 (80), 166-169 https://dx. doi. org/10.15863. In TAS (Vol. 80).*



VISUALIZERS OF ALGORITHMS AS EFFECTIVE MEANS OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES IN EDUCATION

Babakhodjayeva Nargiza Mukhitdinovna

Teacher

Department of Applied Mathematics and Informatics
Termez State University

ABSTRACT

The article discusses issues related to the use of visualization methods in teaching. The place and role of visualization of educational information in solving a number of pedagogical tasks, such as ensuring the intensification of learning, enhancing educational and cognitive activities, the formation and development of thinking, visual perception, figurative representation of knowledge and educational actions, knowledge transfer and pattern recognition, are stated. As an example, the structure and capabilities of the emulator of sorting algorithms developed in the Delphi 7 programming environment are considered.

KEYWORDS: *educational process, "Theory of Algorithms", teaching methodology for the subject "Theory of Algorithms", visualization of educational material.*

INTRODUCTION

Today information technology is one of the most dynamic branches of knowledge, which requires you to constantly be aware of its changes and allows you to use the latest technologies in order to maximize the positive effect in the intellectual development of the individual. One of the priority directions of the process of informatization of modern society is informatization of education, which is a system of methods, processes and software and hardware.

Unfortunately, information technologies are not sufficiently introduced into the traditional training system for the "Theory of Algorithms" course, since due to its fundamental nature, it traditionally refers more to theoretical computer science. After analyzing the existing teaching methods of the "Theory of Algorithms" course, it can be concluded that understanding the content of the fundamental disciplines of subject preparation contributes to the formation of a future science teacher in computer science, an appropriate informational, mathematical culture, as well as providing the base necessary for future professional activities. Given the specifics of the concepts that operate with the fundamental disciplines of subject preparation, including the "Theory of Algorithms", namely, their formalization and a high degree of abstraction, the learning process should be built using

methods and means that ensure its maximum visibility, strict consistency of presentation, which can support theoretical students thinking [1]. The main objective of the course is to introduce students to the means that allow the transition from an informal statement of the problem to its description in the form of a formal system. The traditional teaching materials of the course "Theory of Algorithms" (textbooks, teaching aids and task books) reflect the system of didactic units of the discipline, but they do not have a high degree of visibility necessary for a generation whose living information space is shifted from text to figurative, visual. These limitations of teaching aids prevent students from deep understanding of the content of the course "Theory of Algorithms" and mastery of fundamental subject skills. Despite this, the studies do not pay enough attention to the features of developing a holistic methodological training system based on the use of information and communications technology tools, do not take into account the features of the specialties in which the discipline is studied, and does not examine the impact of the use of information and communications technology tools on the quality of education [2,3].

According to the curriculum, "Theory of algorithms" is studied in the second year. Usually, this section of theoretical informatics is perceived by teachers and students as predominantly abstract and



implies the development of educational material through lectures and practical exercises, which involves solving a sufficient number of problems. The goal of this course is to provide an understanding of the concept of an algorithm and a computable function, which are fundamental concepts of computer science and mathematics. This is where the consideration of abstract concepts that the student has not encountered before begins. The systematic study of algorithms and various models of computation leads the student to study a special discipline, bordering between mathematics and computer science - the theory of computability. Within the framework of the theory of computability, the concept of a computer is formulated and it is shown that the implementation of all possible transformations of information can be done on one universal device using a suitable program and appropriate coding. The topics "Turing Machine", "Post Machine" and "Normal Markov Algorithms" have a "programmable" nature and are closer to information technology in their content. These concepts define the same thing - the algorithm, therefore, when solving the problems of this topic, you can use the material from the previous topic, as well as various tasks from the school course in mathematics and computer science (for example, to build algorithms for GCD, LCM, etc.). When studying these topics, we propose to solve problems using various constructors and interpreters (for example, a block diagram constructor, interpreters of the Turing machine and normal Markov algorithms)[4]. An example of such tasks can be the following: "Determine the purpose of the algorithm according to the block diagram (the block diagram is made in the constructor with the possibility of step-by-step verification of its operation with the input initial data)". Note that the use of a computer is due to the ability to visualize individual stages of work. Tasks on the topics "Turing Machine", "Post Machine" and "Normal Markov Algorithms" involve a large amount of computational work, and informatization of the educational process allows you to automate this routine work. At the same time, the openness of the computational processes performed by programs has a great teaching effect, since it allows one to trace and understand the connection between the initial data and the computation process. Using interpreters (for example, Algo2000) is, in our opinion, the best way to visualize the learning process in the course "Theory of Algorithms" [5].

MAIN PART

The term "visualization" comes from the Latin visualis - perceived visually, visual. Visualization is the process of presenting data in the form of an image in order to maximize the convenience of understanding it; giving a visible form to any conceivable object, subject, process, etc. In pedagogy, in particular in the methodology of

teaching the exact sciences, the meaning of the concept "visual" is always based on the demonstration of certain objects, processes, phenomena, the presentation of a finished image given from the outside and not born and carried out from the internal plan of human activity. Therefore, depending on the properties of didactic visual aids, the level of activation of the mental and cognitive activity of students depends. In this regard, the role of visual models for the presentation of educational information increases, allowing one to overcome the difficulties associated with learning based on abstract logical thinking. Depending on the type and content of educational information, methods of compaction or step-by-step deployment using a variety of visual means are used. At present, the use of cognitive visualization of didactic objects seems promising in education [6]. This definition actually includes all possible types of visualization of pedagogical objects, functioning on the principles of concentration of knowledge, generalization of knowledge, expansion of orientation and presentation functions of visual didactic means, algorithmization of educational and cognitive actions, implemented in visual means.

By visualization, we mean the general name for the methods of presenting information or phenomena in a form convenient for visual observation and analysis. At the same time, the role of visual models for the presentation of educational information increases, allowing one to overcome the difficulties associated with learning based on abstract logical thinking. Computer visualization is understood as the technique of translating abstract representations of objects into geometric images, which enables the researcher to observe the results of computer modeling of phenomena and processes. The following types of computer visualization are traditionally distinguished: scientific visualization; software visualization; information visualization [7]. Scientific visualization refers to the use of computer graphics and human-machine interaction to represent data about objects, processes and phenomena that are modeled in scientific computing. Software visualization is understood as a set of techniques for using graphics and human-machine interaction tools used for a better understanding of concepts and effective operation of software, as well as for the specification and presentation of software objects in the process of creating programs. The term information visualization refers to the visual description and presentation of abstract information obtained as a result of the process of collecting and processing data of various types and purposes. Typically, this data does not have a natural and obvious graphical presentation. Information visualization combines scientific visualization and human-machine interaction methods. Information visualization methods are widely used in all areas

using information technology. This also applies to education.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Algorithmization is an important step in solving any problem using a computer. The effective activity of a specialist in the field of information technology depends not only on proficiency in a specific programming language for solving applied problems, but also, to a greater extent, depends on the quality of knowledge in the field of building well-structured algorithms for processing information represented by various data structures [8,9], as well as the accumulated experience in solving applied problems. Based on these considerations, it can be argued that, for the successful mastering of the mechanism of the algorithms, a necessary condition is a visual description of the algorithm for each stage of its execution. Visualization in the educational process is the process of presenting information, data, knowledge in the form of an image, with the goal of maximizing the convenience of their perception, understanding and analysis. For example, a visual representation of the algorithm will allow the student to see and better understand which structural elements are used in the design of the algorithm, how the logic of their interaction is described, which real objects correspond to certain elements in the problem being solved. The visualizer of algorithms can be used as a visual teaching tool allowing to implement such an approach. Let's note the distinctive characteristics of visualizers: interactivity and visibility in the control of the visualization process by the user; ease of use of the visualizer interface; displaying the progress of the algorithm; availability of explanations; support for two visualization modes: step by step and automatic. In the educational process, visualizers of algorithms can be used if the following requirements are met: display of input and output data in a visual form, which demonstrates the

execution of the algorithm; output of comments to the execution of the algorithm, which would explain all the actions performed; step by step display of the operation of the algorithm - students should be able to follow the actions of the execution of the algorithm from beginning to end, step by step. The Delphi 7 visual programming environment can be used as software for the development of the visualizer of algorithms[10]. The Delphi 7 environment has rich opportunities for designing the application interface and implementing visual reproduction of algorithms, in particular, the Timer and Image components can be used to animate the process of sorting array elements. And also animation can be implemented using the Canvas object and its graphic methods. For textual explanations of the operation of algorithms and process control, such components as Button, RadioButton, Label, Memo are used. Components such as Edit, StringGrid, ComboBox are used to implement data input. In addition, there is a group of graphic components Shape and PaintBox, which can be used to display graphic objects on the form. As an example, we will give a description of the emulator of sorting algorithms developed in this environment. The application is designed to sort the elements of the visualization array and compare the time complexity of algorithms. The functionality of the visualizer includes: generation of an integer array of a given size; sorting an integer array using bubble sort (Bubble sort), quick sort (QuickSort), sort by inserts (Insert sort) and table sorting; determining the time complexity of algorithms, creating a comparative table of the time complexity of algorithms, reading the values of the elements of the sorted array from an external file and writing the sorted array to an external file (Fig. 1-2). The application also visualizes Bubble sort, QuickSort, Insert sort, Merge sort, and Heap sort (Fig. 4).

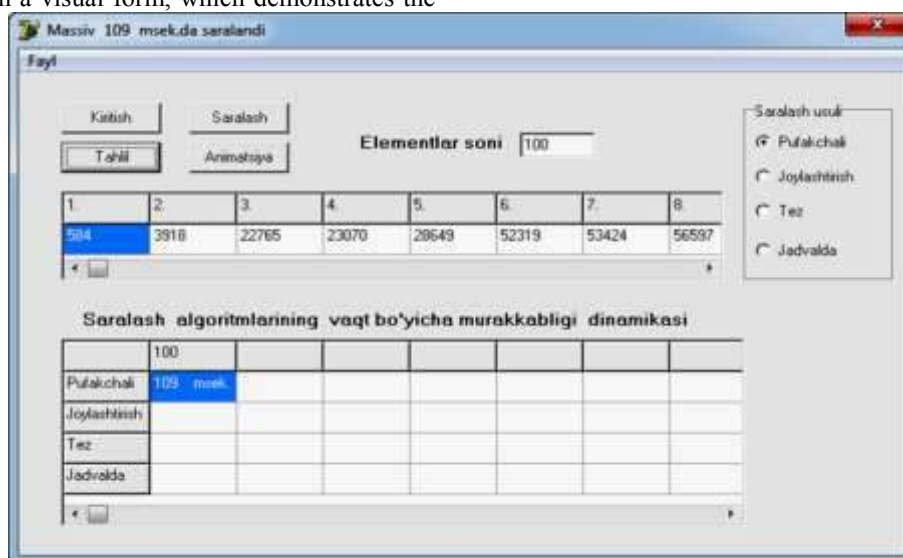


Fig. 1. The work of the emulator in the mode of sorting an array of 100 elements by the bubble algorithm.

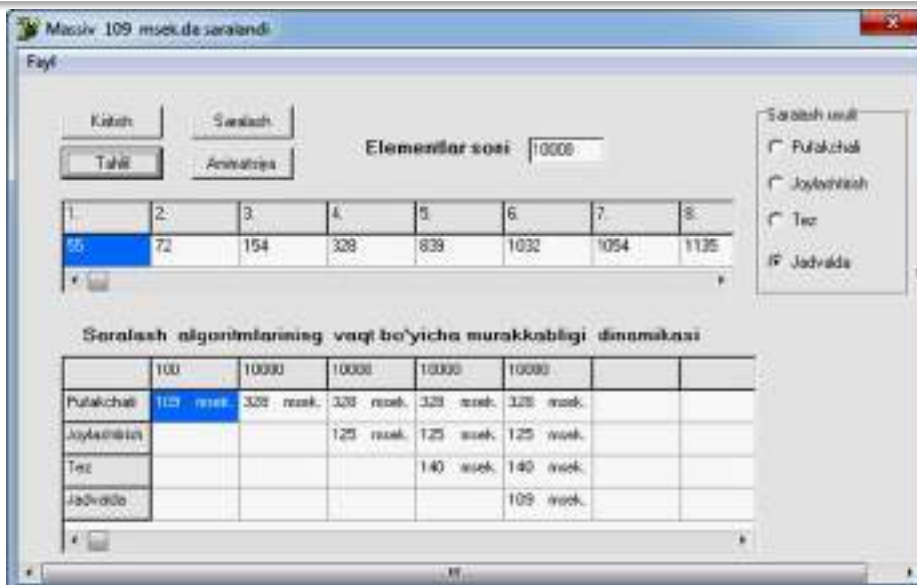


Fig. 2. The work of the emulator in the mode of creating a comparative table of time complexity of algorithms.

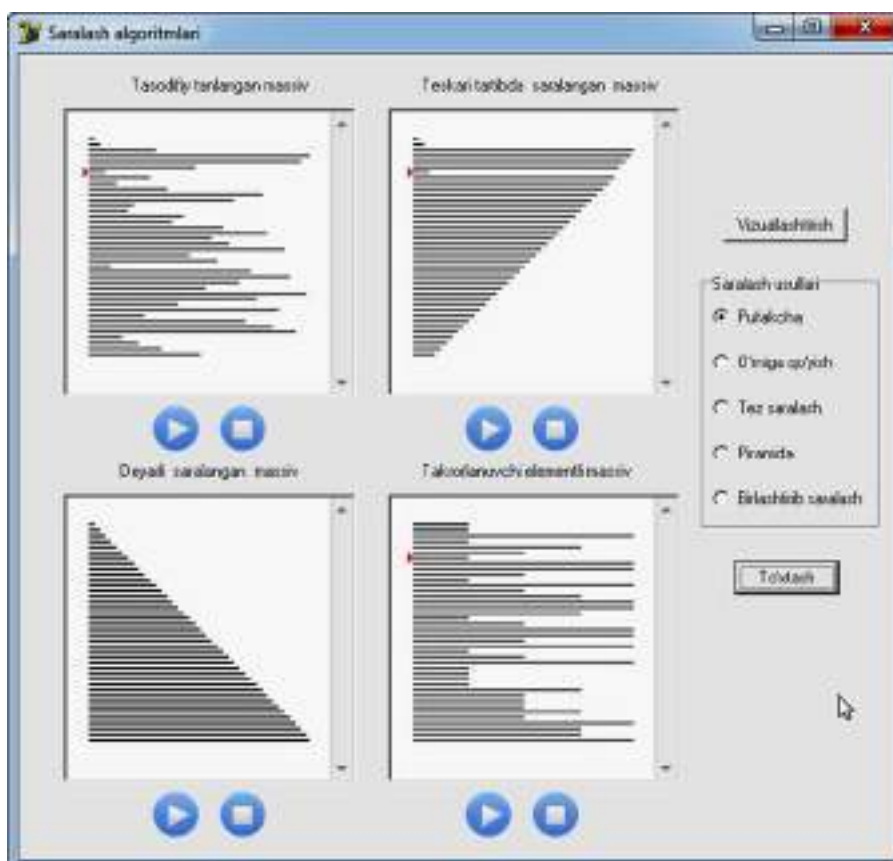


Fig. 3. The work of the emulator in the visualization mode of the algorithms.

CONCLUSIONS

Visualization of educational material opens up the opportunity not only to bring together all the theoretical calculations, which will allow you to quickly reproduce the material, but also to apply schemes to assess the degree of mastering the topic under study. In practice, the method of analyzing a

specific diagram or table is also widely used, in which the skills of collecting and processing information are developed. The method allows trainees to be actively involved in the application of theoretical information in practical work. A special place is given to joint discussion, during which there is an opportunity to receive prompt feedback, to



understand better oneself and other people. Summarizing what has been said, we note that, depending on the place and purpose of visual didactic materials in the process of forming a concept (studying a theory, a phenomenon), various psychological and pedagogical requirements should be presented to the choice of a certain structural model and a visual display of the content of education. When visualizing educational material, it should be borne in mind that visual images shorten the chains of verbal reasoning and can synthesize a schematic image of a larger "capacity", thereby condensing information. Another important aspect of using visual educational materials is to determine the optimal ratio of visual images and verbal, symbolic information. Conceptual and visual thinking in practice are in constant interaction. They reveal different sides of the studied concept, process or phenomenon. Verbal-logical thinking gives us a more accurate and generalized reflection of reality, but this reflection is abstract. In turn, visual thinking helps to organize images, makes them holistic, generalized, complete. Thus, the visualization of educational information allows you to solve a number of pedagogical problems, such as:

- Ensuring the intensification of training;
- Activation of educational and cognitive activities;
- Formation and development of critical and visual thinking; visual perception;
- Figurative presentation of knowledge and learning activities;
- Knowledge transfer and pattern recognition;
- Improving visual literacy and visual culture.

REFERENCES

1. Колдунова, И. Д. Формирование предметной компетентности по Теории алгоритмов студентов педвузов на основе аналитико-синтетической деятельности [Formation of subject competence in the Theory of Algorithms of students of pedagogical universities based on analytical and synthetic activity]. *Tomsk State Pedagogical University Bulletin*, 2015, no. 11 (164), pp. 32-36.
2. Babakhodjaeva, N.M., Tukhtaeva, N.R., Ziyakulova, Sh. A. Teaching the subject "Theory of Algorithms" through a software-methodological complex. *Modern education systems in the USA, the EU and the Post-Soviet countries. Proceedings of the Conference. 12 - 13 February*, pp.194-196. Seattle.
3. Babakhodjaeva N M. Program-methodological complex as a means of improving the quality of learning in higher educational institutions. *International scientific journal Theoretical & Applied science* . 2020 iss. 07, vol. 87, pp. 166-171.
4. Normurodov Ch.B., Babakhodjayeva N.M. Algoritmlar nazariyasi fanini o`qitishda kompyuter emulyatorlaridan foydalanish [The use of computer simulators in teaching the subject "Theory of algorithms"] *Collection of the republican scientific*

conference "Topical issues of mathematics, mathematical modeling and information technologies". Termez, 2012, pp. 295-298.

5. Babakhodjaeva N.M. Aniq fanlarni o`qitishda ahborot tehnologiyalarini qo`llashning hususiyatlari. [Features of the use of information technology in teaching exact sciences]. *Innovations in pedagogy and psychology*, 2019, no. 4. pp.18-23.
6. Вербиский А.А. Активное обучение в высшей школе: контекстный подход. [Active Learning in Higher Education: A Contextual Approach]. - Moscow.: High school, 1991, 207 p.
7. Трухан И.А., Трухан Д.А. Визуализация учебной информации в обучении математике, ее значение и роль [Visualization of educational information in teaching mathematics, its meaning and role]. *The successes of modern natural science*, 2013, no. 10, pp. 113-115.
8. Кнут Д. Искусство программирования. Том 1. Основные алгоритмы. [The art of programming. Volume 1. Basic algorithms]. Moscow.: Williams, 2002, 720 p.
9. Сормен Т., Леусерсон Ч., Реевс Р. Алгоритмы. Построение и анализ [Agorhythms. Construction and analysis]. Moscow: Moscow Center for Continuous Mathematical Education, 2001, 960 p.
10. Бабақходжайева Н.М. Визуализатори алгоритмов как эффективное средство информационных технологий в образовании. [Algorithm visualizers as an effective means of information technology in education]. *Collection of abstracts of the international conference "Actual problems of applied mathematics and computer science". Tashkent 2019. P. 226.*



UNLOADING WAVES IN ELASTIC-PLASTIC FILTRATION OF A LIQUID IN UNSTABLE FORMATIONS

Kholiyarov Erkin Chorshanbiyevich

PhD in Physics and Mathematics,
Docent of the Department of Information
Technology,
Termez State University

Toyirov Akbar Khasanovich

PhD Student
Department of Applied Mathematics and
Informatics,
Termez State University

Kholliyev Fakhriddin Bokhodirovich

Teacher
Department of Applied Mathematics and Informatics,
Termez State University

ABSTRACT

Problems of unloading wave propagation in elastic-plastic filtration mode in unstable formations are considered. Unloading wave fronts in unstable formations in plane-radial formulations are determined. The numerical solution of the problem of elastic-plastic filtration in unstable formations is given and the features associated with the formation instability together with the irreversibility of deformation of the rock skeleton are determined. The influence of reservoir instability and the intensity of irreversible deformation on the propagation of the unloading wave has been studied.

KEYWORDS: Sustainable, deep-seated, deformations, pressure distribution, discharge wave front, Iterative process.

INTRODUCTION

The issues of elastic-plastic filtration of liquids are becoming increasingly important in connection with the development of oil and gas fields at great depths. In deep-seated oil and gas fields, especially with abnormally high reservoir pressures (abnormally high reservoir pressures), as they are exploited, reservoir pressure significantly decreases, which leads to the occurrence of large effective stresses on the reservoir. This, in turn, causes significant deformations of the formation rock skeleton. One of the features of the formation deformation at great depths is the violation of its elasticity, i.e. transition from the elastic limit of rocks, which is accompanied by the appearance of plastic (irreversible) changes in reservoir characteristics. For the first time, attention was drawn to the irreversibility of changes in the permeability of oil reservoirs in [1, 2], although in oil practice such a decrease in reservoir properties of reservoirs as they are exploited (ie, decrease in reservoir pressure) have been known for a long time. The model schematization of the elastoplastic filtration regime was first proposed in [3, 4], which then formed the basis for the formation of ideas about the elastoplastic filtration in general and the assessment of its characteristics [5]. Note that in [3, 4], both in the mode of lowering and in the mode of recovery of reservoir pressure, the main relations of the dynamics of porosity of the reservoir depending on the current pressure are taken to be linear. Taking into account the nonlinearity of the formation deformation [6, 7], the equations of the elastic-plastic filtration mode are given in [8, 9], where the elastic-plastic change in the formation porosity and permeability is simultaneously taken into account. At great depths, oil reservoirs confined to poorly cemented terrigenous reservoirs, especially with abnormal pressures, lose their stability and integrity as effective stresses increase. This leads to the destruction of the skeleton of the formation rocks and the removal of rock particles formed due to destruction to the surface together with the produced oil. The latter can be the cause of major technological complications both in the process of oil production and its

field treatment. Models of elastic-plastic fluid filtration in unstable reservoirs are proposed in [10, 11]. Analysis of the results of the implementation of the models shows that in unstable reservoirs the factors of irreversibility of deformation and reservoir instability have reciprocal effects on the reservoir properties of the reservoir.

The issues of unloading wave propagation in a porous medium are topical from both theoretical and practical points of view. The propagation of an unloading wave in a porous medium was first studied in [4]. In [9, 12], the problems of elastic-plastic filtration and propagation of the unloading wave are given taking into account the nonlinearity of deformation of the formation rocks using a number of simplifying assumptions. For a generalized model of elastic-plastic filtration in stable [8, 9] and unstable [11] formations, the problems of unloading wave propagation have not been studied.

In this work, on the basis of the well-known equation [8, 9], we first determine the unloading wave fronts for a nonlinearly deformable stable formation using the example of a plane-radial setting. Further, the same estimate is carried out for the one-dimensional plane-parallel case. Using both schematization of the reservoir (plane-parallel, plane-radial), the unloading wave fronts are numerically determined for an unstable reservoir. The influence of deformation plasticity and formation instability on the nature of the unloading wave propagation is estimated.

MAIN PART

Here the problems of elastic-plastic fluid filtration in an unstable radial-plane formation are considered. Some problems for a linear one-dimensional unstable reservoir were solved in [11, 14, 15]. The change in the coefficients of permeability and porosity depending on pressure will be written in the form [10, 11]

$$\downarrow k = k_0 \exp(-a_{k0}(p_0 - p)) + \theta(p_s - p)k_{s0}[1 - \exp(-a_{ks}(p_s - p))] \quad (1)$$

$$\downarrow m = m_0 \exp(-\beta_{m0}(p_0 - p)) + \theta(p_s - p)m_{s0}[1 - \exp(-\beta_{ms}(p_s - p))] \quad (2)$$

$$\uparrow k = k_0 \exp(-(a_{k0} - a_{k1})(p_0 - p_1)) \exp(-a_{k1}(p_0 - p)) + \theta(p_s - p_1)k_{s0}[1 - \exp(-a_{ks}(p_s - p_1))] \quad (3)$$

$$\uparrow m = m_0 \exp(-(\beta_{m0} - \beta_{m1})(p_0 - p_1)) \exp(-\beta_{m1}(p_0 - p)) + \theta(p_s - p_1)m_{s0}[1 - \exp(-\beta_{ms}(p_s - p_1))] \quad (4)$$

where p_s is the pressure at which the integrity of the formation is violated, $\theta(r)$ is the unit function of Heaviside, k_{s0}, m_{s0} is the maximum possible increase in k and m due to the removal of particles; a_{ks}, β_{ms} - coefficients of change k and m due to the removal of particles; $a_{k1} = a_{k0} \exp(-\eta_k(p_0 - p_1)), \beta_{m1} = \beta_{m0} \exp(-\eta_m(p_0 - p_1)), p_0 \geq p_1, \eta_m, \eta_k$ - coefficients of irreversible changes in porosity and permeability, p_1 - pressure distribution at the end of the pressure reduction phase.

Using (1) - (4), as well as the continuity equation and Darcy's law, we obtain the following filtration equations in the one-dimensional plane-radial case

$$\downarrow \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left[\varphi + \frac{m_{s0} \theta(\sigma(\varphi))}{m_0} (1 - \delta_1 \varphi^{\beta_{ms}/\beta}) \varphi^{\beta_f/\beta} \right] = \chi_0 \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left\{ \left[\varphi^{\gamma-1} + \frac{k_{s0} \theta(\sigma(\varphi))}{k_0} [1 - \delta_2 \varphi^{a_{ks}/\beta}] \varphi^{-(a_{\mu} + \beta_{m0})/\beta} \right] r \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial r} \right\} \quad (5)$$

$$\uparrow \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left\{ \exp[-\varphi_2(r)] \exp[-\psi_2(r)(p_0 - p)] + \xi_2(r) \exp(-\beta_f(p_0 - p)) \right\} = \chi_2 \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \times \left\{ \left[\exp[-\varphi_1(r)] \exp[-\psi_1(r)(p_0 - p)] + \xi_1(r) \exp(-(\beta_f - a_{\mu})(p_0 - p)) \right] r \frac{\partial p}{\partial r} \right\} \quad (6)$$

where



$$\begin{aligned} \varphi &= \exp(-\beta(p_0 - p)), \beta = \beta_{m0} + \beta_f, \varphi(t_0, r) = \exp(-\beta(p_0 - p_1)) = \psi(r), \\ \chi_2 &= \frac{k_0}{m_0 \mu_0}, \sigma(\varphi) = p_s - p_0 - (1/\beta) \ln \varphi, \delta_1 = \exp[-\beta_{ms}(p_0 - p_s)], \\ \delta_2 &= \exp[-a_{ks}(p_0 - p_s)], \psi_1(r) = \beta_f - a_\mu + a_{k0} \psi(r)^{n_k/\beta}, \\ \psi_2(r) &= \beta_f + \beta_{m0} \psi(r)^{n_m/\beta}, \xi_1(r) = \frac{k_{s0}}{k_0} [1 - \delta_1(\psi(r))^{a_{ks}/\beta}] \theta(p_s - p_1), \\ \xi_2(r) &= \frac{m_{s0}}{m_0} [1 - \delta_2(\psi(r))^{\beta_{ms}/\beta}] \theta(p_s - p_1), \\ \varphi_1(r) &= a_{k0} [1 - \psi(r)^{n_k/\beta}] \left[-\frac{1}{\beta} \ln |\psi(r)| \right], \\ \varphi_2(r) &= \beta_{m0} [1 - \psi(r)^{n_m/\beta}] \left[-\frac{1}{\beta} \ln |\psi(r)| \right] \end{aligned}$$

To assess the change in pressure and other filtration characteristics in the modes of lowering and recovering reservoir pressure, it is necessary to solve equations (5) and (6) with the corresponding initial and boundary conditions. In view of their nonlinearity, numerical methods are the most appropriate.

To estimate the solutions of equations (5), (6), we formulate the following problem. Let in a semi-infinite planar-radial one-dimensional formation at $r = r_c$, starting from $t > 0$, pressure mode $p = p_c < p_0$, $p_c = const$ is set. Initially, the reservoir had a constant pressure distribution $p = p_0$.

In accordance with the formulation of the problem, the initial and boundary conditions in the pressure reduction mode have the form

$$p(0, r) = p_0, \quad p(t, r_c) = p_c, \quad p(t, \infty) = p_0 \tag{7}$$

or in notation relative to Φ :

$$\varphi(0, r) = 1, \quad \varphi(t, r_c) = \varphi_c, \quad \varphi(t, \infty) = 1 \tag{8}$$

where $\varphi_c = \exp(-\beta(p_0 - p_c))$.

In the pressure recovery mode, the initial and boundary conditions are as follows:

$$p(t_0, r) = p_1, \quad \partial p(t, r_c) / \partial r = 0, \quad p(t, \infty) = p_0 \tag{9}$$

To solve the formulated problem, we use the finite difference method [16]. In area $D = \{0 \leq r < \infty, 0 \leq t \leq t_0\}$, enter grid

$\omega_{h\tau} = \{(r_i, t_j), i = 0, 1, \dots, j = \overline{0, J}, r_i = ih, t_j = j\tau, \tau = t_0/J\}$, where h, τ are grid steps of r and t . The grid solution corresponding to point (r_i, t_j) is denoted by φ_i^j .

Equation (5) is first written in the form

$$\downarrow \frac{\partial u(\varphi)}{\partial t} = \chi_0 \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left[r v(\varphi) \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial r} \right] \tag{10}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} u(\varphi) &= \varphi + \frac{m_{s0} \theta(\sigma(\varphi))}{m_0} (1 - \delta_1 \varphi^{\beta_{ms}/\beta}) \varphi^{\beta_f/\beta} \\ v(\varphi) &= \varphi^{\gamma-1} + \frac{k_{s0} \theta(\sigma(\varphi))}{k_0} (1 - \delta_2 \varphi^{a_{ks}/\beta}) \varphi^{-(a_\mu + \beta_{m0})/\beta} \end{aligned}$$



Equation (10) on grid $\omega_{h\tau}$ is approximated with an accuracy of $O(\tau + h^2)$ by an explicit finite-difference scheme

$$\frac{u(\varphi_i^{j+1}) - u(\varphi_i^j)}{\tau} = \chi_1 \frac{1}{r_i h^2} \left[r_{i-1/2} a_i(\varphi_i^j) \varphi_{i-1}^j - (r_{i-1/2} a_i(\varphi_i^j) + r_{i+1/2} a_{i+1}(\varphi_i^j)) \varphi_i^j + r_{i+1/2} a_{i+1}(\varphi_i^j) \varphi_{i+1}^j \right] \quad (11)$$

where $a_i(\varphi_i^j) = \frac{1}{2} [v(\varphi_{i-1}^j) + v(\varphi_i^j)]$.

From (11) we obtain the grid equations of the following form:

$$\varphi_i^{j+1} = V(\varphi_i^{j+1}) + F_i^j, \quad i = \overline{1, I-1} \quad (12)$$

where

$$V(\varphi_i^{j+1}) = -\frac{m_{s0}}{m_0} \left[1 - \delta_1 (\varphi_i^{j+1})^{\beta_{ms}/\beta} \right] (\varphi_i^{j+1})^{\beta_f/\beta} \theta(\sigma(\varphi_i^{j+1})),$$

$$F_i^j = \frac{\chi_1 \tau}{r_i h^2} \left[r_{i-1/2} a_i(\varphi_i^j) \varphi_{i-1}^j - (r_{i-1/2} a_i(\varphi_i^j) + r_{i+1/2} a_{i+1}(\varphi_i^j)) \varphi_i^j + r_{i+1/2} a_{i+1}(\varphi_i^j) \varphi_{i+1}^j \right] + \varphi_i^j + \frac{m_{s0}}{m_0} \left[1 - \delta_1 (\varphi_i^j)^{\beta_{ms}/\beta} \right] (\varphi_i^j)^{\beta_{sc}/\beta} \theta(\sigma(\varphi_i^j)),$$

I is taken large enough so that $[r_c, r_I]$ contains the area of variation of other indicators of the problem.

Thus, in the pressure reduction mode, a nonlinear system of difference equations (12) was obtained, which was solved by a simple iteration method. The iterative process continues until conditions

$\left| (\varphi_i^{j+1})^{s+1} - (\varphi_i^{j+1})^s \right| \leq \varepsilon, \quad i = \overline{0, I},$ are satisfied where ε is the accuracy of calculations, s is the iteration number.

Equation (6) after the finite-difference approximation is reduced to grid equations with respect to p_i^j , similar to (12):

$$p_i^{j+1} = K(p_i^{j+1}) + G_i^j, \quad i = \overline{1, I-1} \quad (13)$$

where

$$K(p_i^{j+1}) = p_i^{j+1} - \exp[-\varphi_2(r_i)] \exp[-\psi_2(r_i)(p_0 - p_i^{j+1})] - \xi_2(r_i) \exp[-\beta_f(p_0 - p_i^{j+1})]$$

$$G_i^j = \frac{\chi_2 \tau}{r_i h^2} \left[r_{i-1/2} c_i(p_i^j) p_{i-1}^j - (r_{i-1/2} c_i(p_i^j) + r_{i+1/2} c_{i+1}(p_i^j)) p_i^j + r_{i+1/2} c_{i+1}(p_i^j) p_{i+1}^j \right] +$$

$$+ \exp[\varphi_2(r_i)] \exp[-\psi_2(r_i)(p_0 - p_i^j)] + \xi_2(r_i) \exp[-\beta_f(p_0 - p_i^j)]$$

$$c_i(p_i^j) = [q(p_{i-1}^j) + q(p_i^j)]/2$$

$$q(p_i^j) = \exp[-\varphi_1(r_i)] \exp[-\psi_1(r_i)(p_0 - p_i^j)] + \xi_1(r_i) \exp[-(\beta_f - a_\mu)(p_0 - p_i^j)]$$

The iterative process continues until conditions $\left| (p_i^{j+1})^{s+1} - (p_i^{j+1})^s \right| \leq \varepsilon, \quad i = \overline{0, I}$ are met.

The initial and boundary conditions (8) are approximated as follows:

$$\varphi_i^0 = 1, \quad \varphi_0^{j+1} = \varphi_c, \quad \varphi_I^{j+1} = 1 \quad (14)$$

at (9):



$$p_i^0 = p_1(r_i), \quad p_0^{j+1} = \frac{4p_1^{j+1} - p_2^{j+1}}{3}, \quad p_I^{j+1} = p_0 \quad (15)$$

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The following initial data were used in the calculations: $p_0=100$ MPa, $p_s=90$ MPa, $\mu_0=2,0$ Pa·s, $k_0=10^{-12}$ m², $m_0=0,15$, $a_\mu=5 \cdot 10^{-4}$ MPa⁻¹, $\beta_f=10^{-3}$ MPa⁻¹, $a_{k_0}=0,02$ MPa⁻¹, $a_{k_s}=0,015$ MPa⁻¹, $\beta_{m_0}=0,015$ MPa⁻¹, $\beta_{m_s}=0,01$ MPa⁻¹, $t_0 = 2000$ s.

The filtration rate in the pressure reduction mode is determined as follows

$$w = -\frac{k_0}{\mu_0 \beta} \varphi^{\frac{\alpha-\beta}{\beta}-1} \frac{\partial \varphi}{\partial r} \quad (16)$$

At point $r = r_c$, finite-difference approximation (16) has the form

$$w_0^{j+1} = -\frac{k_0}{\mu_0 \beta} \left(\varphi_0^{j+1} \right)^{\frac{\alpha-\beta}{\beta}-1} \frac{4\varphi_1^{j+1} - \varphi_2^{j+1} - 3\varphi_0^{j+1}}{2h} \quad (17)$$

Some calculation results are shown in Fig. 1, 2. Analysis of the results shows that in this case, in comparison with the plane-parallel [11,14,15], the process of lowering the reservoir pressure occurs more slowly, the filtration rate is relatively higher in the destroyed zone, and the propagation of the boundary of this zone into the interior of the reservoir is slower. With increasing coefficients k_{s0} , m_{s0} , the intensity of destruction of the formation skeleton increases, which is reflected in profiles k , m , p (Fig. 1 and Fig. 2). In the destruction zone k and m are restored more significantly than at small k_{s0} and m_{s0} .

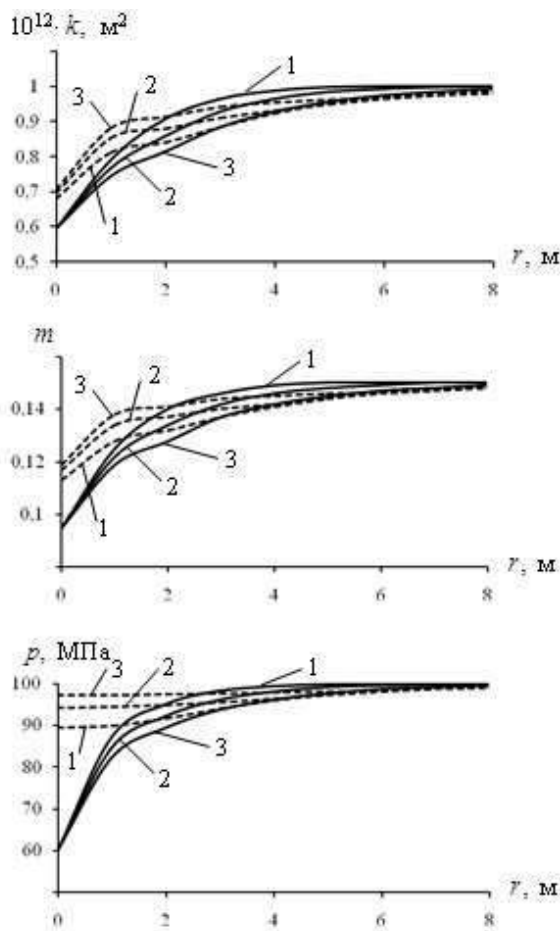


Figure: 1. Distribution k , m , p in the mode of pressure reduction (solid lines) at $t = 500$ s (1), 1000 (2), 2000 (3) and pressure recovery (dashed lines) at $t = 2300$ s (1), 3000 (2), 5000 (3) : $k_{s0} = 0,4 \cdot 10^{-12} \text{ m}^2$, $m_{s0} = 0,05$;

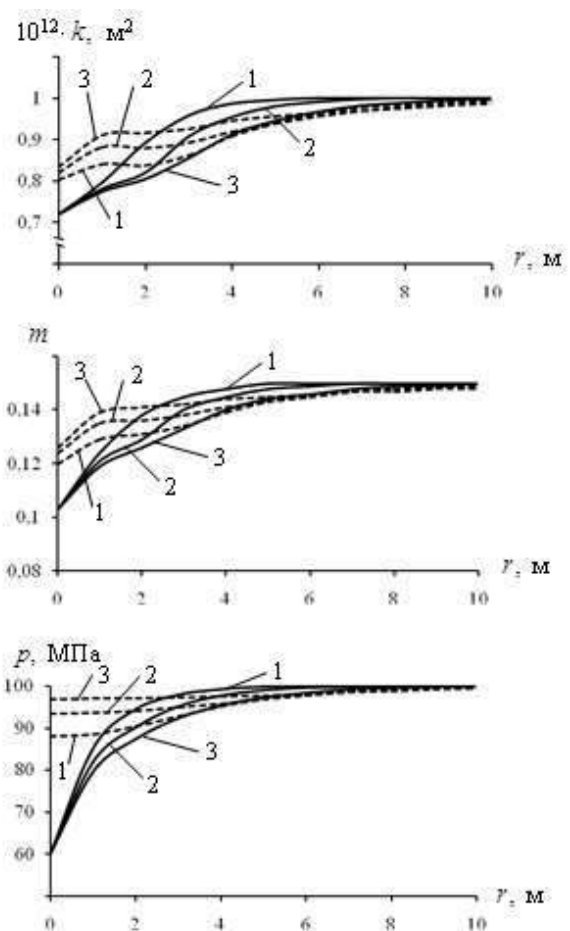


Figure: 2. Distribution k , m , p in the mode of pressure reduction (solid lines) at $t = 500$ s (1), 1000 (2), 2000 (3) and pressure recovery (dashed lines) at $t = 2300$ s (1), 3000 (2), 5000 (3) : $k_{s0} = 0,75 \cdot 10^{-12} \text{ m}^2$, $m_{s0} = 0,08$

Now, on the basis of the above solution to the problem of elastic-plastic filtration in unstable formations, we will estimate the unloading wave front. Determining the pressure field in the pressure recovery mode according to (13) on the pressure change graphs, we find points with $\Delta p = 0$, which is the front of the unloading wave. Typical results for one set of initial parameters are shown in Fig. 3. As can be seen from the presented results, an increase in the formation plastic properties (an increase in η_k and η_m) leads to an intensification of the propagation of unloading waves in the formation.

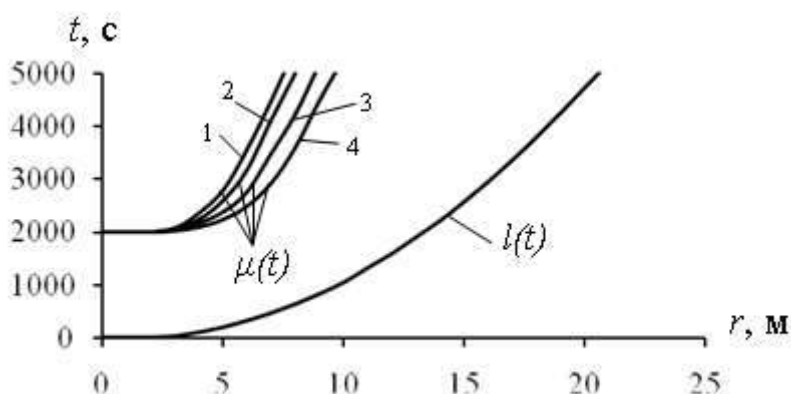


Figure: 3. Change in the front of the unloading wave $r = \mu(t)$, the boundaries of the area of influence $r = l(t)$ at a value of $k_{s0} = 0,75 \cdot 10^{-12} (m^2)$; $m_{s0} = 0,08$ and different values of parameters η_k (MPa⁻¹) and η_m (MPa⁻¹), respectively 1: 0.00021; 0.00014; 2: 0.03; 0.02; 3: 0.12; 0.08; 4: 0.21; 0.14

CONCLUSIONS

In unstable formations, the propagation of the unloading wave differs significantly from the propagation in stable formations. It is shown that with an increase in η_k , η_m , k_{s0} and m_{s0} the unloading wave front propagates deeper into the formation at the same times and other parameters of the problem. This means that if the effects of plasticity and fracture of the formation rocks are significant, then the unloading wave front propagates more intensively. In the region of the selected values of the initial parameters, it was found that the irreversibility factor of the reservoir characteristics more significantly affects the propagation of the unloading wave front than the factor of destruction of the reservoir rock.

REFERENCES

1. Стрижов И. Н., Ходанович И. Е. Добыча газа. М.: Гостоптехиздат, 1946.
2. Исаков Г. В. О деформации нефтяных коллекторов // Нефтяное хозяйство. 1946. № 11. С. 17 – 24.
3. Баренблатт Г. И., Крылов А. П. Об упругопластическом режиме фильтрации // Изв. АН СССР. ОТН. 1955. № 2. С. 5 – 12.
4. Баренблатт Г. И. О некоторых задачах восстановления давления и распространения волн разгрузки при упруго-пластическом режиме фильтрации // Изв. АН СССР. ОТН. 1955. № 2. С. 14 – 26.
5. Barenblatt G. I., Entov V. M., Ryzhik V. M. Theory of fluid flows through natural rocks. Kluwer Academic Publishers. 1990. – 395 p.
6. Николаевский В. Н. К построению нелинейной теории упругого режима фильтрации жидкости и газа // ПМТФ. 1961. № 4. С. 67-76.
7. Николаевский В. Н., Басниев К. С., Горбунов А. Т., Зотов Г. А. Механика насыщенных горных пород. М.: Недра, 1970.
8. Горбунов А. Т. Упруго-пластический режим фильтрации жидкости в пористых средах // Изв. АН СССР. МЖГ. 1972. № 5. С. 84-90.
9. Горбунов А. Т. Разработка аномальных нефтяных месторождений. М.: Недра, 1981.
10. Хужайёров Б. Х. Об уравнениях фильтрации в упругопластическом режиме с выносом песка // Докл. АН РУз. 1997. № 4. С. 22 – 24.
11. Хужайёров Б. Х., Шодмонов И. Э., Холияров Э. Ч., Зокиров А. А. Упругопластическая фильтрация жидкости в неустойчивых пластах // ИФЖ. 2002. Т. 76. № 6. С. 123 – 128.
12. Авакян Э. А., Горбунов А. Т. К упруго-пластическому режиму фильтрации. – В кн.: Теория и практика добычи нефти. Ежегодник ВНИИ, 1968. М.: Недра. С. 174-185.
13. Баренблатт Г. И. О некоторых приближенных методах в теории одномерной нестационарной фильтрации при упругом режиме // Изв. АН СССР. ОТН. 1954. № 9. С. 36 – 49.
14. Хужайёров Б. Х., Давиденко М. А., Шодмонов И. Э. Фильтрации однородной жидкости в упруго-пластическом режиме с учетом разрушения пород // Узб. журн. "Проблемы механики". 1997. №2. С. 41-44.
15. Хужайёров Б. Х., Шодмонов И. Э. Упруго-пластическая фильтрация с учетом разрушения пласта // Узб. журн. "Проблемы механики". 1998. №2. С. 24-29.
16. Самарский А. А. Теория разностных схем. М.: Наука, 1982. – 616 с.



SPECTRAL-GRID METHOD FOR SOLVING EVOLUTION PROBLEMS WITH HIGH GRADIENTS

Normurodov Chori Begaliyevich

Doctor of Physical and Mathematical Sciences,
Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics and Informatics,
Termez State University

Toyirov Akbar Khasanovich

PhD student
Department of Applied Mathematics and Informatics,
Termez State University

ABSTRACT

For numerical modeling, the Burgers equation describing the motion of nonlinear wave systems is more and more widely used numerical methods. At the same time, their application to the solution of evolutionary problems with large gradients, described by non-stationary partial differential equations, is subject to serious difficulties. In this paper, the spectral-grid method is used to numerically simulate Burgers equation. In the spectral-grid method, the interval of integration over the spatial variable is divided into a grid, in the grid elements the approximate solution is approximated with the help of a linear combination of a different number of series in Chebyshev polynomials of the first kind.

KEYWORDS: *mathematical modeling, nonlinear wave systems, evolution problems, spectral-grid method, interval of integration, approximation grid, Chebyshev polynomials of the first kind, algebraic system, approximate solution, efficiency.*

INTRODUCTION

Numerical solutions of the initial-boundary value problems of hydro-aerodynamics with large gradients encounters serious difficulties due to the lack of sufficient spatial resolution in regions of strong inhomogeneity. These difficulties in many cases are overcome by using spectral methods and their modifications, which have the property of high-precision spatial approximation with an increase in the number of basis functions. In applied calculations, however, it is not always possible to increase the number of basis functions to the required value, since the growth of the order of matrices in the resulting algebraic system is significantly limited by computer resources.

In this work, to overcome these difficulties, the spectral-grid method is used [1-7]. Depending on the type of initial data or the expected form of the solution, a grid is introduced in the integration interval. At the internal nodes of the grid, the requirement is imposed on the continuity of the solution and its derivatives up to order $m-1$, where m is the order of the differential equation. At the boundary grid nodes, the corresponding boundary conditions for the problem under consideration are set. An approximate solution on grid elements is represented in the form of finite series in Chebyshev polynomials of the first kind. The resulting system of equations using linear non-degenerate transformations is reduced to two autonomous systems: a linear system of algebraic equations and a system (in the general case of nonlinear) ordinary differential equations. To solve the first system, standard methods are used, and to solve the second, an explicit algorithm developed in [12] is used.

Therefore, the use of the spectral-grid method makes it possible, firstly, to distribute the Chebyshev polynomials over the elements, taking into account the behavior of the solution gradient and, secondly, to lead to a significant decrease in the order of the matrices in the arising algebraic system. In this method, for a given number of grid elements N , to achieve the required accuracy of calculations, it is necessary to correctly position the grid nodes and select the number of polynomials p_j on the grid elements. These questions are closely related, since by bringing the grid nodes closer together, one can reduce the number of polynomials on the elements and vice versa. In practical calculations, it is more convenient to choose a uniform mesh, setting different numbers of polynomials p_j on each mesh element. Then the number of required polynomials depends



on the relative magnitude of the gradients of the solution at one or another element. Solution gradients can often be estimated from asymptotic analysis. In problems with large gradients, it is known [13] that near the wall — in the so-called critical layer — the behavior of the solution is determined by a rapid change in viscous solutions; far from the wall, the perturbations slowly decay.

MAIN PART

One of the important and difficult mathematical problems is related to the description of the behavior of low-amplitude waves that experience weak dissipation over long time intervals [1]. These restrictions are not as special as they might seem at first glance. Since, as follows from observations, waves can indeed exist for a long time outside the sources, the limitations associated with the assumption of low dissipation and large time intervals are quite natural. In gas dynamics, there is weak dissipation, characterized by a dimensionless parameter Re^{-1} , where Re is the Reynolds number. In this case, the magnitude of the amplitude of wave ε is small, but finite. In cases of greatest interest, the corresponding nonlinear equation should be considered at time intervals of the order of ε^{-1} .

The studied process is described by the Burgers equation. We consider the following initial-boundary value problem

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} - \frac{1}{\mu} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0, \quad a < x < b, \quad (1)$$

$$u(a, t) = 0, \quad (2)$$

$$u(b, t) = 0, \quad (3)$$

$$u(x, 0) = u_0(x). \quad (4)$$

Let's break the integration interval $[a, b]$ into M different elements:

$$[x_0, x_1], [x_1, x_2], [x_2, x_3], \dots, [x_{i-1}, x_i], \dots, [x_{M-1}, x_M],$$

where $x_0 = a$, $x_M = b$. To represent the approximate solution in the form of series in Chebyshev polynomials, each element $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ of the integration interval $[a, b]$ is mapped to the interval $[-1, 1]$ using the following replacement of the independent variable

$$x_i = \frac{m_i}{2} + \frac{l_i}{2} y, \quad (5)$$

where $m_i = x_i + x_{i-1}$, and $l_i = x_i - x_{i-1}$ is the length of the i th mesh element and $y \in [-1, 1]$. After this transformation, problem (1) - (4) takes the form:

$$\frac{\partial u_i}{\partial t} = \frac{1}{\mu} \left(\frac{2}{l_i} \right)^2 \frac{\partial^2 u_i}{\partial y^2} - \frac{2}{l_i} u_i \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial y}, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, M \quad (6)$$

$$u_i(1) = u_{i+1}(-1), \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, M - 1, \quad (7)$$

$$\frac{1}{l_i} \frac{\partial u_i}{\partial y}(1) = \frac{1}{l_{i+1}} \frac{\partial u_{i+1}}{\partial y}, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, M - 1, \quad (8)$$

$$u_{01}(-1) = u_{0N}(1) = 0, \quad (9)$$

$$u_{0i}(y, 0) = u_0 \left(\frac{m_i}{2} + \frac{l_i}{2} y, 0 \right), \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, M, \quad (10)$$

where equations (6) - (7) are the requirements for the continuity of the approximate solution and its first derivative at the internal nodes of the grid, equation (8) is the form of the initial data (the initial data for the subsequent position are of no fundamental importance and therefore are not considered).

An approximate solution of equations (5) - (8) will be sought in the form of series in Chebyshev polynomials of the first kind $T_n(y)$ [8-11]:

$$u_j(y) = \sum_{n=0}^N a_n^j T_n(y),$$



$$T_n(y) = \cos(n \cdot \arccos y) \tag{10}$$

where N is the number of polynomials used for approximation at the j st element. We choose to each of elements $M, N + 1$ at discrete points $y_l = \cos(\pi l/N), l = 0, 1, \dots, N$ and write system (5) - (8), and these points. Expansion coefficients a_m^j for function $u_j(y_e)$ are determined by the inverse transformation [3]:

$$a_m^j = \frac{2}{NC_m} \sum_{l=0}^N u_j(y_l) T_m(y_l)$$

$$m = 0, 1, \dots, N, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, M \tag{11}$$

$$C_0 = C_N = 2, C_m = 1, \text{ at } m \neq 0, N.$$

For convenience of further presentation, we write formulas (10) and (11) in matrix form:

$$v = Ta, \tag{12}$$

$$a = T^* v, \tag{13}$$

where $a = \{a_0^1, a_1^1, \dots, a_N^1, a_0^2, a_1^2, \dots, a_N^2, \dots, a_0^M, a_1^M, \dots, a_N^M\}$, is a vector (see (13)), T and T^* are block-diagonal matrices of dimension $((N + 1)M) \times ((N + 1)M)$:

The first and second spatial derivatives can be represented in a similar form at the same discrete points y_l :

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = Tb, \tag{14}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} = Td, \tag{15}$$

moreover, the components of vectors b and d are determined through the components of vector a [1]

$$c_m b_m^j = 2 \sum_{\substack{P=m+1 \\ P \equiv m \pmod{2}}}^N P a_P^j, \quad m \geq 0, \quad j = 1, \dots, M \tag{16}$$

$$c_m d_m^j = 2 \sum_{\substack{P=m+2 \\ P \equiv m \pmod{2}}}^N P(P^2 - n^2) a_P^j, \quad m \geq 0, \quad j = 1, \dots, M \tag{17}$$

Writing $a \equiv b \pmod{2}$ means that $a - b$ is divisible by 2. Formulas (16) and (17) can also be written in matrix form:

$$b = Ra, \tag{18}$$

$$d = Pa. \tag{19}$$

Substituting (18) and (19) into (14) and (15), respectively, and taking into account (18), we arrive at a pseudospectral approximation of the spatial derivatives:

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = \hat{B}v, \tag{20}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} = \hat{A}v, \tag{21}$$

where \hat{A} and \hat{B} denote the following matrix products of dimension $((N + 1)M) \times ((N + 1)M)$:

$$\hat{A} = TPT^*, \quad \hat{B} = TRT^*. \tag{22}$$

We also introduce matrices \tilde{A} and \tilde{B} :

$$\tilde{A} = \frac{1}{\mu} L^2 \hat{A}, \quad \tilde{B} = L \hat{B}, \tag{23}$$

where L is a diagonal matrix:

where v is a vector of length $(N + 1)M$ with components:



$$v \equiv \{u_1(y_0)...u_1(y_N), u_2(y_0)...u_2(y_N), \dots, u_M(y_0)...u_M(y_N)\} \tag{24}$$

The steps for solving the problem are described in [15].

Thus, the sequence of calculations is as follows:

- 1) the region of integration is divided into a certain number of elements M ;
- 2) a one-step algorithm (for example, the Runge-Kutta method) finds a solution on the first two time layers: $t = \tau, t = 2\tau$;

3) a number of nondegenerate transformations of matrix H are carried out in order to weaken the stability condition: $\frac{dr}{dt} = Hr - f$;

4) according to formula

$$r(t + \tau) = r(t) + RQr(t) - Rf(t),$$

$$R\varphi(t) = \frac{\tau}{12} [23\varphi(t) - 16\varphi(t - \tau) + 5\varphi(t - 2\tau)],$$

$$Q = \frac{12}{\tau} \frac{(e^{H\tau} - E)}{(23E - 16e^{-H\tau} + 5e^{-2H\tau})}$$

the transition to a new time layer $t = \tau$ is carried out;

5) the components of the vector v at the boundary points of the elements are found from the solution of the algebraic system $w = Gv$.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The constructed algorithm was applied to calculations of one-dimensional initial-boundary value problems for the Burgers equations.

A similar effect can be observed in the case of nonlinear evolutionary equations. Below we consider the initial-boundary value problem for the Burgers equation:

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} - \frac{1}{\mu} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 0, \tag{25}$$

$$u(x,0) = -\sin \pi x, \tag{26}$$

$$u(\pm 1, t) = 0.$$

The analytical solution of problem (25) - (26) has the form of the ratio of series of Bessel functions [16]. For large numbers $\mu (\mu \geq 10^2)$, it is difficult to compare the numerical solution of problem (25) - (26) with the analytical one due to the slow convergence of the series in the analytical solution [12]. Therefore, the calculation accuracy was estimated by the order of magnitude of the last coefficients a_n^j in expansion (10) (the order of error does not exceed the indicated value).

Specific calculations were carried out for the values of the parameters: $\mu = \pi \cdot 10^2, n = 64, \tau = 10^{-2} / 6\pi$. The results are shown in Figs. 1 and 2. In both figures, curves 1, 2, 3, 4 show the behavior of the numerical solution at time $t = 0, 0.2, 0.5, 1.0$, and edge 5 in Fig. 2 corresponds to time $t = 2.0$. It can be seen in Fig. 1 ($M = 1$) that with an increase in the first derivative at point $x = 0$, the numerical solution begins to oscillate, and at $t = 1.0$ the amplitude of the oscillations increases so much that not a single correct sign remains in the solution. In the case of dividing the region of integration into 2 elements: $[-1, 0], [0, 1]$ (Fig. 2), the amplitude of oscillations at $t = 0.5$ is much less - the solution has 2 correct signs. When the $t > 0.5$ oscillations are smoothed out, the accuracy of the solution increases again - by time $t = 2.0$, for example, it reaches $\varepsilon \sim 10^{-4}$.

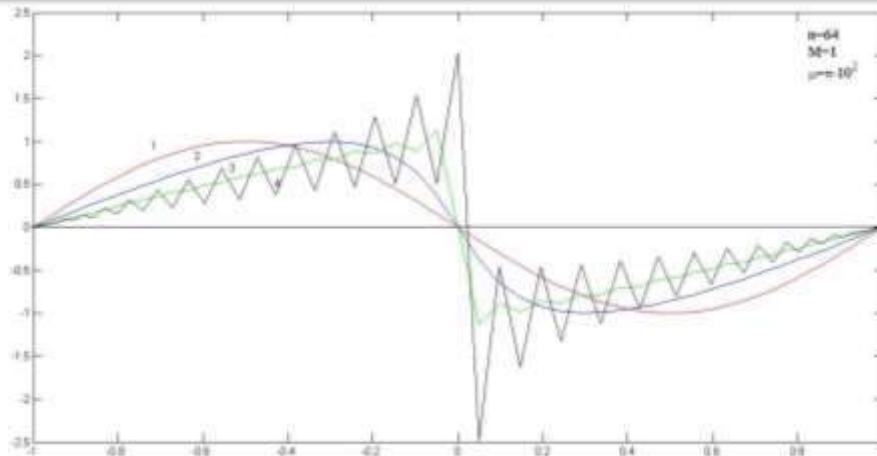


Fig.1

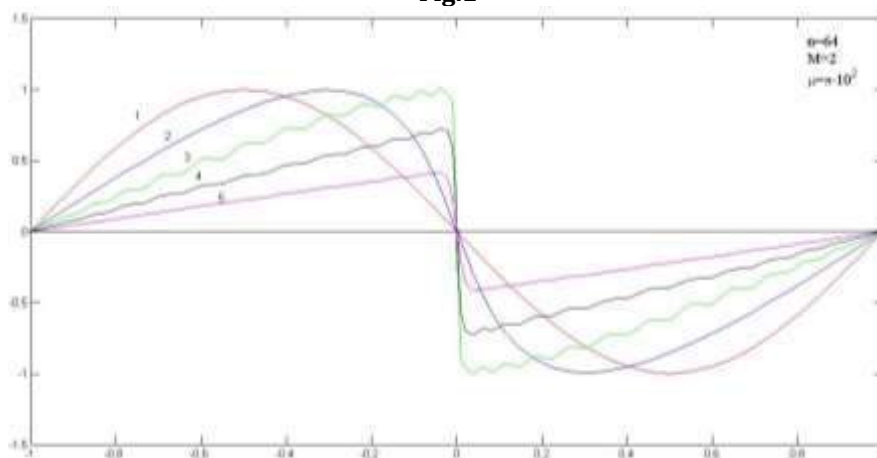


Fig.2

Figure 3 shows the evolution of the numerical solution for the case when the integration interval is divided into a larger number of elements ($M = 8$).

It can be seen that for all x , except for a narrow region near $x = 0$, where the amplitude of the oscillations is negligible, there are no oscillations for all values of t .

Thus, the calculation results show that by dividing the integration interval of ka elements, the accuracy of the numerical solution in the region of large gradients can be significantly increased.

It is also of some interest to compare the described method with the method described in [12]. As in this work, in [12], the spectral-grid approximation of the spatial derivatives was used, and on the elements the solution was approximated by series in Chebyshev polynomials. Table 1 shows the value $\max \left| \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right|$, calculated by both methods, as well as the exact value of this value, found from the analytical solution.

Here t_{\max} is the time point at which

Table 1.
Calculation results (here $\mu = 100\pi$)

Method	Interval	$\left \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right _{\max}$	πt_{\max}	$N \times M$	$\pi \tau$
1. Spectral grid method (this work)	[-1,1]	152.4	1.6038	16×4	$10^{-2}\%$
2. Spectral elemental (Patera. A.T [9])	[-1,1]	152.0	1.6033	16×4	$10^{-2}\%$
3. Analytical solution		152.0	1.6037		

reaches a maximum. The values of all parameters in both cases are the same. It is seen that in both cases the accuracy of the calculations is of the same order. The advantage of the proposed method, however, lies in its greater generality, since, unlike [14], it does not contain any assumptions about the form of the solution, and therefore does not require the introduction of additional parameters determined in the calculation process.

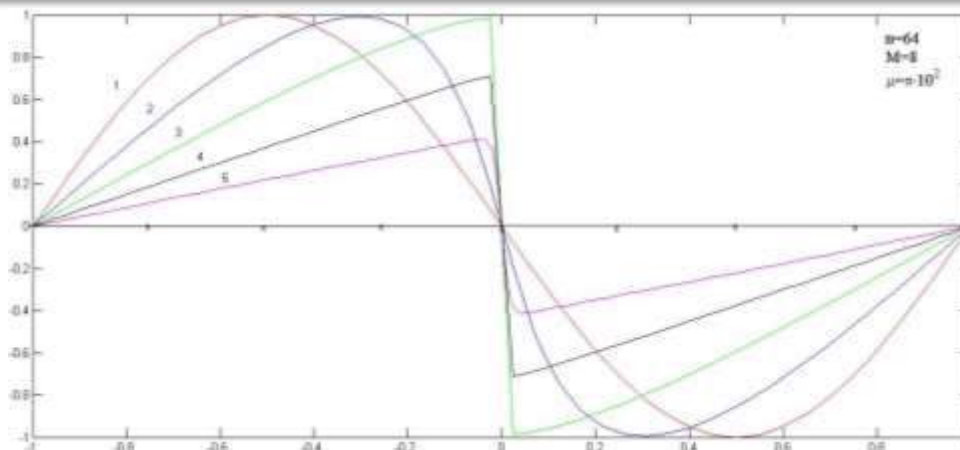


Fig. 3

CONCLUSIONS

1. A spectral-grid explicit method for solving evolutionary problems with large gradients is constructed. Depending on the location of the regions of inhomogeneity, the integration interval is divided into a finite number of elements. On each of the elements, spectral approximation by finite series in basis functions is used.

2. Concrete calculations for the one-dimensional Burgers equation have been carried out, and a comparison has been made with the one-element pseudospectral method.

3. It is shown that the use of the spectral-grid approximation makes it possible to significantly increase the accuracy of calculations without increasing the total number of basis functions.

REFERENCES

1. Лейбовича С., Сибасса А. *Нелинейные волны*. – М.: Мир, 1977. – 320 с.
2. Бутенин Н.В., Неймарк Ю.И., Фуфаев Н.А. *Введение в теорию нелинейных колебаний*. – М.: Наука, 1976. – 384 с.
3. Нармурадов Ч.Б. Об одном эффективном методе решения уравнения Орро–Зоммерфельда // *Математическое моделирование*. – Москва, 2005. – № 9 (17). – С. 35-42.
4. Нармурадов Ч.Б. *Математическое моделирование гидродинамических задач для двухфазных плоскопараллельных течений* // *Математическое моделирование*. – Москва, 2007. – № 6 (19). – С. 53-60.
5. Абуталиев Ф.Б., Нармурадов Ч.Б. *Математическое моделирование проблемы гидродинамической устойчивости*. – Т.: «Fan va texnologiya», 2011. – 188 с.
6. Нармурадов Ч.Б. Алгоритм спектрально–сеточного метода для решения задачи гидродинамической устойчивости пограничного слоя // *Узбекский журнал «Проблемы информатики и энергетики»*. – Ташкент, 2001. – № 5-6. – С. 57-60.
7. Нармурадов Ч.Б. Об эффективном методе решения задачи гидродинамической устойчивости для двухфазных потоков // *Докл. АН РУз*. – Ташкент, 2004. – № 1. – С. 19-26.
8. Пашковский С. *Вычислительные применения многочленов и рядов Чебышева*. – М.: Наука, 1983.
9. Basdevant C., Deville M., Haldenwang P., Lacroix J.M., Ouazzani J., Peyret R., Orlandi P., Patera A.T. *Spectral and finite-difference solutions of the Burgers equation* // *Computers & Fluids*. – 1986. – V. 14. – P. 23-41.
10. Fulton S.R., Taylor G.D. *On the Gottlieb–Turkel time filter for Chebyshev spectral methods* // *J. comput. phys.* – 1984. – № 2(55). – P. 302-312.
11. Gottlieb D. *The stability of pseudospectral–Chebyshev methods* // *Math. comput.* – 1981. – № 153(36). – P. 107-108.
12. Изумнов А.Б., Соловьев А.С. Устойчивый псевдоспектральный метод решения начально–краевых задач. // *Ж. вычисл. матем. и матем. физ.* – 1986. – Т. 26. – № 12. – С. 1895-1900.
13. Изумнов А.Б., Соловьев А.С., Яненко Н.Н. Численное изучение волновых явлений в нелинейных средах с дисперсией. – Новосибирск, 1983. – 25 с. - (Препринт / АН СССР Сиб. отд-ние. Ин-т теорет. и прикл. механики; № 25 - 83).
14. Patera A.T. *A spectral element method for fluid dynamics: laminar flow in a channel expansion* // *J. Comp. Phys.* – 1984. – V. 54. – P. 468-488.
15. Ch.B. Normurodov, A.X. Toyirov, Sh.M. Yuldashev. *Numerical modeling of nonlinear wave systems by the spectral-grid method*. // *International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science, Philadelphia, USA, 2020, Vol. 83, No. 3, pp. 43–54.* <http://t-science.org/axivDOI/2020/03-83.html>



FORMATION OF MORAL - ETHICAL RELATIONS IN SCHOOLCHILDREN-AS A LEADING FACTOR IN CORRECTING THE PREDISPOSITION TO PEDAGOGICAL DEVIATION

Abdurahmonova Dilorom Jovliyevna

Teacher

Termiz branch of TSPU named after Nizami

Saidmuradova Sitora Nabijonovna

Methodist - Teacher of the Training Center of the Department of Emergency Situations of the Surkhandarya Region

Allashev Abdimurod Qarshiyevich

Senior Teacher of the Training Center of The Department of Emergency Situations of the Surkhandarya Region

ANNOTATION

In the article, the problem of pedagogical deviation observed in adolescence, the factors of its formation, the moral and ethical environment, the role of family-adolescent – pedagogic relations in the occurrence of pedagogical deviation, pedagogical and psychological problems observed in adolescence, acute forms of behavioural deviation arising from the deepening of pedagogical deviation, the role of moral and ethical environment in the correction of pedagogical increase the competence, spiritual between adolescents - problems of formation of moral relations, improvement of relations between parents and children, improvement of relations between parents and children are covered.

KEY WORDS: *pedagogical deviation, adolescence, competency, spiritual and moral environment, correction, degradation, social deviation, upbringing, deviation from the norm, social environment.*

DISCUSSION

Today, the incidence of various crimes among young people, especially underage adolescents, is increasing day by day. The increasing number of criminal acts among adolescent youth is directly related to the deviation of behavior in them. In this regard, the following thoughts of our President Shavkat Mirziyoyev are remarkable: "the threats of terrorism in the world especially in recent years are evidence that the method of struggle against them mainly through the use of force does not justify itself. In this regard, in most cases, it is limited not only to the main reasons for which the threats are coming, but also to the fight against their consequences. I believe that the roots of international terrorism and extremism constitute ignorance and intolerance along with other factors. In this regard, the most important task is to formulate and educate the conscious mindset of young people on the basis of enlightenment. Most of the crimes related to extremist activity and violence are committed by

young people who have not reached the age of 30. Today's world youth is the largest generation in the history of mankind in terms of numbers, because they account for 2 billion people. The tomorrow of the planet, the well-being, is connected with what kind of person our children reach perfection. Our main task is to create the necessary conditions for young people to show their potential, to prevent the spread of the "virus" of the idea of violence. To do this, we consider it necessary to develop multilateral cooperation to support the younger generation, protect its rights and interests."

The problem of pedagogical deviation remains a problem that is encountered among the students of the general secondary school of our country and worries the parents and teachers of the students. What is pedagogical deviation and how do its symptoms manifest in adolescence?

Pedagogical deviation is one of the most common types of deviations between children and adolescents, this appearance is based on the



development of children and adolescents, as well as on pedagogical and psychological reasons. This condition is characterized by stiffness (authoritarianism) in the educational and educational system, one-to-one dependence of education and upbringing, instability, low affinity with children, as well as negative activity of the child with the environment. This factor inhibits the development of the personality trait of the child and teenager. At the same time, pedagogical deviation also causes the formation of such qualities as passivity, inertia, irresponsibility of behavior. Under such conditions, the identification and personalization of the child's personality is violated, the child cannot be "cohabited", and the child also ceases from his efforts to manifest himself in society. And this affects the perception of the identity of the deviated child. This condition is characterized by the fact that in certain mental states of the child or adolescent personality, the subject develops self-consciousness, as well as treatment and activity.

Experience with adolescents prone to pedagogical deviation test studies show that in the majority of adolescents prone to pedagogical deviation, such characteristics as lack of adaptation to the social environment, that is, to the school and the class community, an inadequate attitude to oneself, the formation of moral and ethical relations in adolescents, weak development of physical abilities, low level of communicative activity.

The formation of such behavior in adolescents prone to pedagogical deviations is influenced not only by the individual and age-specific characteristics of adolescents, but also by the family and educational institution.

When examining the family affiliation aspects of the tendency to pedagogical deviation, the following were identified. The reason for the occurrence of pedagogical deviations in adolescents is not only the development of the child and the spiritual and ethical changes taking place in it, but also the attitude of the teenager to his family, the use of the wrong methods of upbringing in the family, the inability of the teenager to properly organize his free time in the family, violation of the family system (incomplete family) disrupts the child's ability to communicate, as well as the development of the child's function to enter into a relationship with peers. Adolescents who are brought up in such families face difficulties in choosing friends, communicating with peers. In the conducted experiments, it was found that 3/1 part of adolescents prone to pedagogical deviations are brought up in an incomplete family. As already mentioned above, one of the factors affecting the relationship in the family of adolescents prone to pedagogical deviations is the frequent departure of a teenager from his father or mother on a foreign trip, the absence of an educator at home, the deviation of the parent from the upbringing of the

child. In the family, the fact that the father does not participate in the upbringing sufficiently, or does not participate at all, has a direct negative impact on the upbringing of the child. Today, pedagogical deviation or behavior is caused by the fact that the role of the father in the upbringing of the child in the development of other types of deviations is insufficient. The absence of father in the family, having another side in the upbringing, being a father in the family, not directly participating in the upbringing of the child, occupies a completely different aspect of upbringing. Questionnaires taken in the study of behavior of adolescents prone to pedagogical deviations indicate that most of the adolescents prone to pedagogical deviations have their own attention and interest in life, happiness, luck is given only by their mother, some adolescents confirm that the above indicators show their father's attention and interest. In the deviation of adolescent behavior is characterized not only by the negative impact of the family on the upbringing of children, but also by the level of education of the parents, the essence of the parents' relationship with each other and with the child, etc. The result of the experiments aimed at studying the parents of adolescents prone to pedagogical deviations showed that 4/1 part of the parents had secondary special education, 4/2 part had secondary education and 4/3 part had incomplete education. Prone to pedagogical deviation, the parents of many adolescents work in jobs that do not require a high level of Education.

The formation of pedagogical deviations in adolescents is also influenced by the incompetency of educators, the level of pedagogical skill in the uniform or insufficient. The relationship between the educator and the pupil was reflected in the educational process from ancient times. The existence of the tradition of teacher and pupil is also based on the positive development of relations between the teacher and the pupil, the formation of the pupil's personality, the motivation for him to become a mature person in the future. However, the fact that today the relations between educators and students in educational institutions are subject to dysgarmonization leads to the emergence of a tendency to pedagogical deviation among the majority of students. This is a leading factor in the formation of professional and personal competence of teachers.

It is desirable to jointly organize work on correcting behavior of adolescents prone to pedagogical deviations, improving mainly the family environment and the environment of the school community, forming moral and ethical relations between adolescents. The reforms carried out in the modern education system are competent lighting students in correcting their behavior and preventing such situations. When we say that the competent approach in the process of education, the pedagogical



and psychological well – being of parents and educators implies the sum of the methods of teaching and psychological influences on the attitude to teenager. In addition, the formation and strengthening of an adequate attitude of a teenager to himself and others around him, peers, teachers and family members, as well as to the effective organization of his free time, by pedagogical and psychological methods, also manifests itself in the competences. What methods are used in educating students prone to pedagogical deviation, which will give an effective result?

Confidence: a teenager fulfills tasks of collective importance, through which a teenager demonstrates his or her knowledge and skills.

Step-by-step training of general useful activities: the tasks assigned to the teenager are repeated, complicated, and its collective significance is motivated;

Support for the adolescent by the team: to encourage and endorse the behavior of the adolescent in the performance of work of collective importance, which is observed by the growth of positive attitudes towards the adolescent in the environment;

Insecurity: by assessing some negative characteristics of adult adolescent behavior, it is possible or impossible to find collective work for this adolescent. Through this, the adolescent's self - critical evaluation is formed.

Deviation from poor quality and dishonest deeds;

Discussion on the moral inadequacy of the adolescent's egoistic installation and views;

The transfer of critical thoughts that are given to a teenager to a self-critical evaluation of a teenager: through this method the teenager evaluates his or her behavior, which means that those around him understand why the teenager is having exactly this behavioral disorder;

Involvement of a teenager in a type of activity of collective and social significance in this expresses her attitude to the collective work of a teenager and forms skills of working in cooperation with classmates.

Also, when correcting the behavior of adolescents prone to pedagogical deviations, the following should be taken into account:

organization of the leisure time of a teenager with involvement in useful work, type of labor activity and circle;

activities aimed at restoring the physical condition and health of a teenager in an educational institution, in particular conducting various sports competitions;

organize evenings with employees of law enforcement agencies dedicated to increasing the legal awareness and culture of students in order to prevent violations observed in adolescents;

filling the gaps in the moral development of a teenager, carrying out explanatory work on sexual education with adolescents;

organization of extracurricular individual classes with students with low self-esteem;

conduct training sessions with adolescents aimed at self-awareness and changing their attitude towards the surrounding world.

In the formation of knowledge, skills of teachers working with students, it is necessary to pay attention to the following:

carrying out warning work in the process of formation of a teenage personality (the development of positive characteristics of a teenage personality, the development of negative characteristics in the process of braking (stopping));

rational organization of educational, moral and educational work in the classroom with "pedagogical deviated adolescents": (changing the attitude of the educator to the teenager, as well as the method of working with students, changing the relationship between adolescents);

to see the quality of a repeat person in each schoolboy, to respect the reader, to understand his strength and self-confidence;

The creation of conditions of "education and labor integration", the formation of a positive attitude of the student to his personality in these conditions;

refusal of the methods of coercion of the educator in relation to the pupil, the formation of skills in the pedagogy not to distinguish the shortcomings of the pupil;

to teach the knowledge and skills of the student to understand the causes of ignorance and misbehaviour as well as to eliminate these causes without prejudice to the personal position of the student;

organization of the atmosphere of "luck" in the community of students in pedagogues, organization of round tables and trainings aimed at teaching students to see the "person" in themselves and around them, gaining confidence in himself and his own strength and abilities, getting education towards "achievement", gaining confidence in himself and his abilities;

formation of skills to gain confidence and respect for the class leader in students, interest and sincerity in the educator in the pedagogical personality.

In the formation of spiritual moral relations in adolescents prone to pedagogical deviations, it is also necessary to correctly form the spiritual environment in the family. Each family exists individually, its duties before society and the requirements that it puts before society also sharply different from each other. Therefore, in working with the family of a teenager, it is necessary to use indirect methods of pedagogical influence, as well as direct methods. When using such methods of pedagogical



influence (in any case), it is necessary to first assess the internal environment of the family, based on the nature of the family's interaction, and secondly to determine the successful future of positive relations in the family, which is great importance for the teenager, together with the parents, to change the way of communication. It is known that most of the adolescents with pedagogical deviations are brought up in families without pedagogical failures. Depending on the pedagogical state of the family, the way of communication in it and the relationship in the family's internal environment can be changed. In pedagogical unsuccessful families, the irregular form of communication prevails, and such families differ from other families by the fact that they have a relatively low level of moral cultural communication. Although the correct form of competency of communication in such families is not established, in such families, family members are more likely to know the methods of moral cultural communication, the formation of their knowledge, skills in this regard. However, work with such families in the form of general advice does not always yield results. Because in such families, the parent slowly perceives the universal processes, and therefore the transformation of this acquired knowledge into skills and qualifications, the application of the acquired experience in a different way in the family, creates some complexity. Therefore, pedagogical advisory work with families without pedagogical failures should be carried out individually by experienced educators and psychologists. The pedagogical advisory work carried out by the adolescent with the parent moment should overcome the barrier of distrust between the parent and the educator (or psychologist), the pedagogical ignorance of the parents should destroy misconceptions such as the use by educators as a weapon against their children. Pedagogical advisory work carried out with family members of adolescents prone to pedagogical deviations has a reputation in the educational institution, as well as carried out by educators with many years of pedagogical experience ensures that pedagogical advisory work is more effective. Also, pedagogical advisory work with parents can be carried out individually and in a group manner, depending on the proposal of the parents. In pedagogical counseling, parents learn the skills of eliminating difficulties in upbringing on the basis of tips on eliminating difficulties in the upbringing of children, analyzing the process of upbringing and putting this or that problem to the discussion.

Abstract the use of pedagogical methods in correcting behavior with pedagogical deviations gives an effective result. In particular, pedagogical and psychological trainings aimed at correcting adolescent behavior, organizing productive and effective activities of a teenager outside the classroom, conducting individual work with students

with low self-esteem, reformation and upbringing of moral qualities of students, increasing the physical culture of the child, conducting round tables with students dedicated to sexual education, and forming legal consciousness and legal culture.

In the correction of behavioral deviations encountered among adolescents, the following can be said in the place of conclusions.

Working with parents of adolescents with pedagogical deviations is also aimed at carrying out the necessary corrective work, improving the relations between parents and children, as well as the proper organization of upbringing in the family. Although the work of a teenager with his parents is complicated for a while, but the correct organization and mutual success of corrective work will help to cope with these shortcomings. Methods of pedagogical correction when working with the parents of a teenager - that is, the teenager is taught to use methods aimed at increasing the pedagogical knowledge of the parents, improving the atmosphere of upbringing in the family, organizing meetings, round tables and evenings with parents, as well as conducting pedagogical trainings with parents-will contribute to the realization of the competences. In the correctional work carried out with the class leader and teachers of the teenager, it is possible to achieve the results achieved in the training sessions aimed at increasing pedagogical competence in teachers and class leaders, more precisely working with the child, increasing pedagogical knowledge, teaching the use of the right methods of education in the process of education and training, self-awareness

REFERENCES

1. *Sh.M.Mirziyoyev. "Continue our path of National Development resolutely and raise it to a new level". Uzbekistan., 2017.*
2. *K.Turgunboev, the basis of social pedagogy., - Tashkent, 2008.*
3. *Алемаскин М.А. Воспитательная работа с подростками. М., 1999 г.*
4. *Овчарова Р.В. Взаимодействие семьи, детского сада и школы в предупреждении и преодолении педагогически запущенных детей, Р.В.Овчарова Архангельск-2001 г.*
5. *Зюбин Л.М. Учебно-воспитательная работа с трудными учащимися. Л.М.Зюбин – М., 1992.*
6. *Teturova S. Educate children on examples of progressive traditions. -Tashkent, Teacher, 1975. -P.116.*
7. *Тўраева О. Бола азиз, одоби унданда азиз, - Т., «Укитувчи». 1996.*
8. *Тураева О. Кизлар тарбиясида оналарнинг роли. -Т., «Узбекистан», 1999.*
9. *Хомидов Х. Аждодлар сабоги ақл қаймоғи. – Т., Чўлпон, 1998.-109 б.*
10. *Ҳайдаров М.Э. Педагогик мерос тарбия манбаидир. Бошланғич таълим, 1992. -№11-12.-19-206.*



11. Худойқулов Х.Ж. Жамиятда Муомала ва мулоқот одобини шакллантиришида ота-она, ўқитувчи ва рахбар масъуллиги. –Т.:ТТЙМИ, 2011.
12. Худойқулов Х.Ж. Комил инсон фазилятлари., - Тошкент, Истеъдод, 2020. –Б.240.
13. Худойқулов Х.Ж. Одоб-ахлоқ ва тарбия дурдоналари. -Т.:ТТЙМИ. 2008 й. –Б.145.
14. Ҳасанбоева О. ва бошқалар. Одобнома. - Т.:Таълим маркази,1999.й.-Б.136.
15. Холмухамедов К. Муҳаммад қиссаси ва сирли олам. -Тошкент.: Ёш гвардия, 1989.- 295 б.



INTERPRETATION OF THE IMAGE OF "HORSE" IN UZBEK AND ENGLISH LITERATURE

Quvvatova Dilrabo Habibovna
Professor, f.f.d. of Uzbek Literature
Department

Ochilova Nilufar Ulmasovna
Teacher of English Literature
Department
Bukhara State University

ANNOTATION

The article dealt with the image of the horse. In particular, a brief account of the importance of the horse in the literature, its characteristic features and the species separated according to breed and sex. There are several legends, proverbs about horse. Particularly, analysed the similarities and differences between the artistic depiction of the horse image in Uzbek and English literature.

KEYWORDS: *image, "horse" image, emblem, hero, story, totemism, image, Uzbek literature, English literature, epic.*

DISCUSSION

The way of life of literature and art is reflected in the image (5.63). Among such images perfected in world literature, the image of the horse occupies a special place. It is known that the genesis of this image, primarily, goes back to the examples of folk oral art. In particular, it is known that in the ancient system of mythological views, the horse was considered a totem. Because our ancient ancestors believed in horses, dogs, oxen, wolves, snakes, and others. Meanwhile, these beliefs also influenced fairy tales, epics, proverbs and the horse began to be interpreted in works of such genres as man's closest friend, an image of both external and internal beauty, a symbol of will and power. Essentially, the epic horses, which have become the symbols of the nation in folklore, such as the famous Girkok ("Gorogly"), Boychibor, Kokdonan ("Alpomish"), Jiyronkush ("Ravshan") show that the roots of this traditional image are strong.

It is known that the horse is distinguished from other creatures by its external beauty, sharpness, alertness and vigilance, attractiveness. In addition, in ancient times it was widely used as a means of hunting. However, it is known that in ancient times the horse's way was used in the treatment of various diseases.

In modern Uzbek and English literature, a unique artistic system of works in which horses are the main image has been created. Among them is the story of Togay Murad "Horse neighed night" (Ot kishnagan oqshom). According to the author, he lived

with the riders for forty days to write this work. In the play, the image of the Uzbek rider Ziyodulla Kal is depicted. Ziyodulla understands the "language" and character of bald horses: *"Brethren, no matter how good a horse may be, no matter how clever it may be, no matter how good-natured it may be, a horse, a horse with its own horse! A four-legged creature! A beast with a tail!" [1,15]. If we pay attention, we can understand from this record that the appearance of a horse is characteristic and intelligent by nature. However, he does not overlook the fact that he is a four-legged beast.*

According to the play, Ziyodulla buys a seven-year-old gray horse and gives it to him, even though he has given everything he has. Horse is not a car. He writes about it: *"Brothers, cars are iron! There is no life! A lifeless iron man cannot be touched! Iron has no heart! The horse becomes the hand of man. Because a horse has a soul and a heart! [1,14] In fact, it emphasizes the horse's friendliness to man, his heart, and the advantage of an iron car with these qualities. Among animals, the horse is distinguished by its gentleness, sensitivity, and even human intelligence.*

Ziyodulla raised a bald horse for two years, later naming it Tarlon. The reason is that when horses reach the age of nine, it becomes clear that they are not gray, but tarlon. This means that Ziyodulla also distinguishes the type of bald horses. According to



the science of Zoology, horses change during the growth process depending on their age and sex. For example, when a toy is born, it is called a slave, a two-year-old is called a toy, a three-year-old is called - *Gonon*, and a four-year-old is called - *Donon*. At the age of seven it is called - *Bo'z* and at the age of nine it is called - *Tarlon*. [1,17] ***"Brothers, if you don't know a horse, get a tarlon! Our gray was nine, it was nine. ... One joy was ten joys! Brethren, my gray horse is a tarlon! I was a tarlon horseman! I didn't put Tarlon in black jobs. I was playing in the hills "[1,17].*** It is known that our ancestors were very careful with horses and saw them as members of their own family. This is why the love of the protagonist for the horse can be seen in the play. Such an attitude to the horse is inherited from the ancestors. In fact, the images of horses created in folklore and written literature form a separate artistic line with their richness of noble qualities. Therefore, in the epic "Alpomish" Hakimbek cares and loves his son Boychibor. He grew up with his horse from a young age and walked together, leaning on each other like brothers. In many cases, the Alpomish racehorse, arguably the celestial (straw) horse, wins battles and races because of Boychibor. History lessons show that there were battles for the horse. Consider, for example, the battle of the Chinese emperor for the Fergana horses. Historians point out that Chinese horses were small and could not run fast. Fergana's horses were descended from God's horses. There was a high mountain in the Fergana state, where an impregnable horse lived. A colorful horse was tied to the foot of this mountain and bred from it. When she was born, she was bleeding profusely. That is why he was called the child of the horse of God. When the Chinese emperor found out about these horses, he asked the ruler of Fergana to give these straw horses in exchange for a few kilos of gold. But Mugua, the ruler of Fergana, disagreed. The Chinese ambassador angrily insults the ruler, and Mugua kills him. When the Chinese emperor found out about the incident, he ordered his commander to attack Fergana and bring the Fergana horses. However, the commander is unable to accomplish this task. The Chinese emperor marches on Fergana for the second time. Unfortunately, in the second march, the ruler of Fergana died at the hands of traitors, and several of his celestial horses were selected and taken to China. Many works and poems have been written about the heavenly horses of Fergana. Historians write that in ancient times, the "sky (straw) horses of Central Asia were characterized by inequality. These horses are the ancestors of modern Akhaltaka, Karabayir and Laqay horses [2]. It should be noted that it can be divided according to the breed of horses. For example, the Arabian horse, the Akhaltaka horse, the Yovmut horse, and the English thoroughbred are the main breeds of horses. Don horse, Gutsul horse,

Laqay horse, Karabayir horse are horses that are ridden and added to the cart. Heavy-duty horses include Ardenna, Brabant, and Vladimir.

The horse in "Horse Neighed Night" (Ot kishnagan oqshom) belongs to the type of straw. In order to substantiate the horse's friendliness and virtue to man, the play contains folk proverbs. This explains why horses have become a part of human life:

A horse has wings - it has wings [1,14].

The horse is the young man's companion [1,14].

When you ride a horse - think of your head, when you fall to the ground - think of your horse [1,27].

From the above proverbs Ziyodulla was used to describe the situation when a rider wanted to buy a horse. Because Ziyodulla's mother was dissatisfied with the purchase of the horse: "Ziyodulla the rider said: ***"Our mother was dissatisfied. Betty twisted and ached. He turned his lips and muttered:***

"My horse is better than a car," he said.

"What is my car?" The horse has an anode, I said.

"Where's the horse?"

"Breastfeeding?" God creates every living thing with His sustenance. The horse is over - the wing is over. Breastfeeding is found "[1,14]. Despite these protests, Ziyodulla buys a bald horse. Because in his actions: "It is impossible to talk to a car, it is impossible to worry, it does not understand human feelings, and horses understand human feelings without words and eyes. They don't even need to explain anything to them. Horses feel human".

Indeed, there will be different situations in life, man will hurt man, hurt his heart, even do evil, but animals, especially horses, will never betray, will not leave man in a difficult situation, but will always support him until his last breath. This is why horses are seen as man's best friend. In addition, the horse has kindness. Although man is not the perfect masterpiece of nature, he is also unique in humility. Wolves and lions, no matter how wild and savage, do not eat each other. And people go so far as to "eat" each other in a short time. In this sense, horses are the most precious gift of Mother Nature to man. These noble ideas are embedded in the story "Horse Night".

In order to strengthen the national spirit of the work, to measure the role of horses in our lives, the writer quotes from epics and songs, and when the time comes, he writes a "peasant" poem about the horse:

"If you look at the horses, look at the horses,

Carry water from afar,



*Make sure you don't break,
 Add Emin to Emi "[1,21]*

The above lines also show Ziyodulla the rider's warm affection for his horse.

In English literature, too, works about horses form a unique artistic system. In the West, attitudes toward horses are different. The Christian book of the Bible contains information about horses with a single name. Horses are considered mythical and magical creatures. The horses of King Arthur, the founder of the historical figure Albion (England), also in a sense contributed immensely to his victories. However, no written stories or epics have been recorded about King Arthur's horses.

Ernest Seton Thompson's "Mustang" is one of the brightest figures in twentieth-century English literature. This work was translated by the famous Uzbek writer Togay Murod and delivered to Uzbek readers. It should be noted that this successful translation gave the author a creative impetus to the creation of the above-mentioned work "Ot kishnagan oqshom".

The image of the horse in the story has a special meaning as a stubborn, invincible hero who fought for his freedom. In "Ot kishnagan oqshom", the rider fights for the horse's fate, risking his life for it. But in the "Mustang", the horse fights for its destiny, its freedom. The author writes of the horse: "No one in the West pays attention to wild horses. First of all, it is not easy to catch it, and even if you catch it, the wild horse will remain stubborn, useless and wild for the rest of its life "[3,50]. A person's character is determined by the place and conditions in which he lives. Most of us know about Mowgli, Tarzan, for example. Both heroes think and live like animals because they live in the woods. They were forced to live this way as human beings. The same goes for animals. Horses also get used to the place where they live. They also have a sense of homeland. Western horses are distinguished by their savagery and striving for freedom, fighting: "But a black horse is as stubborn as a donkey and as fierce as a dog. If a black horse has claws, the lion will also bark "[3,51]. You can tell the character of a horse by its color. For example, straw horses have white skin, most stubborn horses, especially black horses in the West, are asov (disobedient), while brown horses are often submissive. The horse in the Wild Horse is also black and cannot be subdued by any rider, and although it is branded, it does not retreat in the path of freedom.

"The broad-shouldered, blue-eyed, giant black horse lived violently all over the country, and the Bethel came from various places, strengthened its ranks, and increased its herd to at least twenty heads" [3,52]. It is known from the events in the plot of the work that the black mustang

horse is very strong. No one can force him. That is why he protects the beetles with his teeth and nails. The gala is always free to roam and graze. No rider can saddle it. Those who want to saddle surrender and ignore him. But at the last moment, a cunning old rider named Tom catches the horse, a black, wild, furious, mustang horse that will not give anyone a handle, and puts his mark on the wild blanket. "According to Western tradition, whoever first puts his mark on the body of a wild blanket, the blanket belongs to him" [3,66]. So stamping means taking freedom from a smart animal. Thus the wild boar becomes dependent on man. When Tom pressed the seal, he untied the stallion he had tied as he took the horse home. At this point, the stallion tries to escape. "The wild boar gathered all its strength and strode up the slope on the way to freedom," he said. The wild boar climbed a steep cliff. He jumped down from the rock into the air, flew two hundred feet, and again and again slowed down and landed on the rock. He died, but he was released! "[3,67]. Apparently the old man with the stallion is long and ruthless. It was better for a man to die than to live as a mute for a wild boar. He fought for freedom until his last breath and won a spiritual victory. Apparently, the plot line in the work is a depiction of the wild quilt moving forward in spite of various obstacles, without fear of anything. The writer humanizes the wild quilt. This image, as a symbol of freedom and liberty, does not repeat any of the horse carvings created in world literature.

The works of Uzbek and English literature that we have analyzed above show that the images of horses created in these stories have spiritual, regional differences. Therefore, in English literature, horses are a symbol of freedom, while in Uzbek literature they are a symbol of strength and friendship. This shows that the horse has become an important part of human life in world literature, as well as in the folklore, and is one of the main characters.

REFERENCES

1. Murod T. *Horse Neighed Night*. –T., 2017. – [14p, 15p, 17p, 21p, 27p].
2. Tulaganov Sh. *I had a white horse*. "uza.uz.
3. Thompson E.S. *Wild quilt*. –Tashkent, 2018. – [50p, 51p, 52p, 66p, 67p].
4. Kuldashv Sh. *Heavenly horses of Fergana*. Mingtepa.uz
5. Quronov D. *Introduction to Literary Studies*. – T., 2004.



THE EFFECTIVE WAYS OF DEVELOPING NOTE-TAKING SKILLS IN TEACHING ENGLISH

Ziyaboyeva Sevara

EFL teacher
 Namangan State University,
 Uzbekistan

Kazakova Marifat

EFL teacher
 Namangan State University,
 Uzbekistan

Lazokat Dadaboyeva

EFL teacher
 Namangan State University,
 Uzbekistan

Ibrokhimova Mukhaddam

EFL teacher
 Namangan State University,
 Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

A note-taking skill is one of the highly demanding skills for students of higher education. It is an effective method in listening comprehension and integrating writing skills. The main purpose of this article is to discuss the most effective ways of developing students' note-taking skills in the classroom.

KEYWORDS AND PHRASES: *note-taking, skill, listening, listening comprehension, writing, integrating writing skills*

Аннотация: Навык ведения заметок - один из самых востребованных навыков для студентов высших учебных заведений. Это эффективный метод понимания речи на слух и интеграции навыков письма. Основная цель этой статьи - обсудить наиболее эффективные способы развития у учащихся навыков ведения заметок в классе.

Ключевые слова и фразы: заметки, навыки, аудирование, понимание на слух, письмо, интеграция навыков письма

INTRODUCTION

Note-taking is one of the most essential university skills which helps learning any subjects. While the students take notes, they analyze and think rapidly about what they see and hear and record the observations. Attending to the lecture, analyzing, and doing something about a lecture means the student is actively engaged in those activities that are essential to effective learning.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

According to the research done by Walter Pauk, [1] the memory fades 47% of what a person has just learned is forgotten in the first twenty minutes and 62% is forgotten after the first day. We can see the table below:

20 minutes	47% forgotten
1 day	62% forgotten
2 days	69% forgotten
75 days	75% forgotten
78 days	78% forgotten

Table 1

The main purpose of note-taking is to keep a record the general and main ideas of the lecture which the students use for revision, particularly for examination purposes or to write a summary or a report based on the notes. Note-taking will enable

students to develop listening comprehension which requires the listeners predict the information and use key words selectively. Through selecting the key words they improve gain the overall sense or gist of the discourse. By learning to attend to cues and facts



selectively, students become more capable of handling note-taking [2].

RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

John Hughes provides ten ideas in his "ETpedia 1000 ideas for English language teachers" (2014) to develop note taking skills while listening.

1. Noting the main ideas

If you are using a recording of a lecture or presentation, play to play it twice. On the first listening, ask the students to listen for and write down the main points only. Note that effective speakers and experienced presenters will often list the main points at the beginning and repeat them at the end, so tell the students to pay particular attention to these parts. (J. Hughes, 2014)

2. Supporting information

Following on from the previous activity, play the recorded lecture or presentation again and ask the students to note down supporting information for the main points. (Note that in a real or live situation, the students would have to note the main points and supporting information at the same time, but in the classroom context the aim is to work towards the time when they can handle both.) (J. Hughes, 2014)

3. Guided listening to the main points and supporting points

If you think your students will have difficulty in noting the main points and supporting points in 1 and 2, you could begin by setting some more guided activities. For example, write 10 points from the lecture on the board which are both main points and supporting points. Ask the students to listen and write M next to the items which they think are the main points and S next to those which are supporting the main points. (J. Hughes, 2014)

4. Underlining and highlighting

After the students have written the main points and supporting points (or completed the guided activity in 3), ask them to underline or highlight key words or phrases. This is a useful note taking skill which reminds the person of the key information. Although this does not involve listening as such, you might point out to the students that the underlined or highlighted information is the information that the speaker probably stressed. One option is to play the listening a third time so that the students listen and check their notes and underline or highlight the words that the speaker stresses. (J. Hughes, 2014)

5. Layout of notes

One key sub-skill of note-taking is the ability to organize the notes based on what has been heard. You could probably start by giving the students written extracts from a listening and ask them which words they could leave out or change into note-form. For example, here is a sentence from an economics lecture: The first reason for a shortage in housing is the lack of new building. The students practice

rewriting the sentence in note form with headings and numbering:

Housing shortage

1 lack of new building

Students will find it easier to work like this from the written transcript in presentation for listening to such a lecture. Alternatively, give the students the transcript after listening so that they can check and improve their notes. (J. Hughes, 2014)

6. Teach symbols

Following on from 5, layout is sometimes helped by using symbols and shortened forms. For example, you could teach the students to use bullets or numbers for listening supporting points. Also pre-teach some obvious symbols used in note-taking such as: = (the same as); \neq (not the same as); +(also, and in addition to); \pm (leads to, results in); Students can develop their own system of symbols to help with their note-taking. (J. Hughes, 2014)

7. Listen for data

Many work related or technical presentations include data and statistics which require the students to note them down with accompanying information. One way to help is to write some statistics or any key words relating to data from the listening randomly on the board. Students listen and note down what each piece of data on the board refers to. (J. Hughes, 2014)

8. Provide a model version

It is often helpful for students to see a new model version of a set of notes so that they know what you are expecting. Write a set of accompany a listening and let the students study them. They could either do this while listening or they could compare the model version afterwards with their own notes. Another way to use a model version is to prepare the notes but include some gaps by deleting key words and phrases or numbers. When the students listen, they have to compare the notes with missing information. (J. Hughes, 2014)

9. Compare answers

If you have asked your students to listen and write notes, put them into groups afterwards to compare what they have written to find out if they agree on what the main points were. (J. Hughes, 2014)

10. Compare the style of the notes.

Following on from 9, as well as comparing the information what they have written, students can also usefully spend time comparing how they have written their notes. Some students may have used lots of highlighting and underlining, and others may have used bullets or symbols. Some students might also have their own style with lots of space between information, or perhaps they use lines and diagrams. Spend some time comparing style and get the students to say if their classmates have used any techniques that they think are effective. (J. Hughes, 2014).



CONCLUSION

In conclusion, we can say that a note-taking skill is one of the highly demanding skills for students who are learning English as a second or foreign language for academic purposes. Note taking is one of the most effective methods in listening comprehension and note taking is effective in both higher achievement and recall as well. Any of these listening techniques could be useful for material developers to create necessary tasks and exercises, as well as teachers to choose the most appropriate strategies for improving their students' listening comprehension in EFL classes according to special contexts, needs of the students, types of activities and time.

REFERENCES

1. Pauk, Walter. *How to Study in College* (1984 and 1997). Houghton Mifflin Co. Boston, MA. p.46
2. Adkins, A., McKean, I. (1983). *Text to note*. London: Edward Arnold p.97
3. J. Hughes (2014) *ETpedia 1000 ideas for English language teachers*
4. Muhamadjonovna, S. D. (2020). *The key concepts of forming sociolinguistic competence of future English language specialists*. *Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR)*, 9(5), 118-121.
5. Muhamadjonovna, S. D. (2020). *The development of sociolinguistic competence of future English language teachers through computer technologies*.
6. Sarimsakova, D., & Rashidova, S. (2017). *DEVELOPING INTERCULTURAL COMPETENCES WITH CASE STUDIES*. In *WORLD SCIENCE: PROBLEMS AND INNOVATIONS* (pp. 212-214).
7. Sarimsakova, D. (2019). *Communicative competence as a result of EF teaching and learning* *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (80), 166-169 [https://dx. doi. org/10.15863](https://dx.doi.org/10.15863). In *TAS* (Vol. 80).



ECOLOGICAL CULTURE IN "AVESTA"

Saparov Berdiyur Baltabaevich
Associate Professor, PhD

Yakubov Yusuf Mingishevich
Associate Professor, Ph.D.
Department of Humanities
Tashkent State Agrarian University

ЭКОЛОГИЧЕСКАЯ КУЛЬТУРА В «АВЕСТЕ»

Сапаров Бердияр Балтабаевич, доцент, PhD

Якубов Юсуф Мингишевич, доцент, к.ф.н.

Кафедра Гуманитарный науки

Ташкентский Государственный Аграрный Университет

Аннотация: В данной статье, на примере историко-культурного наследия «Авесты», раскрывается особое внимание наших предков с древности к охране окружающей среды, родного края, защите растений, отмечается необходимость использования их богатого культурного наследия в сфере экологии при формировании экологической культуры молодёжи. Богатое духовное наследие наших предков в данной сфере является важным источником для развития экологической культуры граждан нашей страны в настоящее время.

Ключевые понятия: «Авеста», «Зороастр», Ахура Мазда, Вендидод, Ясна, земледелие, вода, почва, земля, природа, экология, культура.

Введение

На территории Узбекистана наши предки оставили богатое наследие по охране окружающей среды, бережного отношения к природным ресурсам, в области экологической культуры. С первых лет независимости в нашей стране особое внимание уделяется охране природы и решению существующих экологических проблем, как важного фактора, обеспечивающего национальную безопасность республики; формированию у молодёжи экологической культуры и широкому использованию богатого духовного наследия нашего народа в этой сфере. Сегодня, в условиях глобализации, всё ещё остаются актуальными необходимость глубокого изучения наследия, оставленного нашими предками в сфере области

древней, богатой экологической культуры, охраны родной земли, воды, воздуха, природы, оставить их в чистом виде для будущих поколений; формирования у молодёжи экологической культуры.

В первую очередь отрицательное влияние на духовное, физическое здоровье молодого поколения, их долголетие оказывает нарушение экологической среды. По этой причине наши предки старались предотвратить нарушение экологической среды; молодое поколение воспитывали физически сильным; к природе относились очень бережно, хранили её, как зеницу ока. Всегда в центре внимания наших предков было почитание священного края. Любовь к родному краю в гармонии с чувством Родины превратились в жизненные критерии



наших соотечественников. Гордость за свой край, почитание родной земли, природы, наследие оставленное нашими предками.

Во второй половине XX века, в результате отрицательного воздействия на биосферу, возрастания природного и антропогенного влияния на неё, возникновения экологического кризиса и усиления необходимости проведения в широком масштабе работа по охране природы, возросло практическое значение экологии.

В настоящее время является очень важным экологический подход к решению проблем в области промышленности, сельскохозяйственного производства, транспорте, строительстве, а также научно-технических, демографических и в выработке путей разумного использования природных ресурсов.

Высыхание Арала, также, является очень большой экологической проблемой в Центральной Азии. Во первых, воды Амударьи и Сырдарьи не достигают Арала. Во вторых, по причине нехватки воды затруднено земледелие в Хорезмской области и Республике Каракалпакия. В третьих, очень актуальной и сложной является проблема снабжения населения питьевой водой. В четвёртых, в результате высыхания Арала в воздух поднимается соль и оседает берегов Арала, даже на посевных площадях Бухарской и Навоинской областей. В пятых, среди населения выявляется множество заболеваний. В шестых, наносится вред природе, засыхают растения, заболевают животные. Поэтому Узбекистан в качестве одного из самых инициативных государств, осуществляет свою деятельность по охране Арала. По инициативе Президента Республики Узбекистан Ш.Мирзиёева проводится серьёзная практическая работа по преодолению экологических проблем в Приаральском регионе. В том числе, в речи на 72-сессии Генеральной Ассамблеи ООН он сказал: «Ещё раз хочу обратить ваше внимание на одну из злободневных экологических проблем современности-трагедию Арала...Для преодоления последствий, связанных с высыханием моря, требуется активное объединение усилий в международном масштабе. Мы являемся сторонниками полного претворения в жизнь специальной программы, принятой ООН в этом году по оказанию практической помощи населению пострадавшему от трагедии Арала»[1].

Действительно, по инициативе главы нашего государства, под эгидой ООН был организован партнёрский фонд «Траст» для Приаральского региона. При Президенте Республики Узбекистан был создан международный инновационный центр Приаралья, создан фонд поддержке инноваций в Приаралье. На высохших участках моря

высаживаются защитные леса, в дельте Амударьи создаются малые водохранилища. Как с сожалением отметил наш Президент, больше всех от трагедии Арала пострадал народ Мойнаков. Мы должны благодарить их за выдержку патриотизм, трудолюбие, оказывать достойную помощь.... Сегодня обновления происходящее в Мойнаке привлекают внимание всего мирового сообщества, превращают в общий кров судьбу человечества.

В 2019-2021 годах планируется внедрение 33 проектов в промышленной сфере, 32 в сфере оказания индивидуальных услуг, 8 в сельском хозяйстве и других сферах, всего 73 проекта. В последнее время показала хорошие результаты работа, проведённая по улучшению экологической среды обеспечению населения чистой питьевой водой, созданию новых рабочих мест, значительному улучшению условий жизни людей. Не случайно очередной визит нашего Президента в Каракалпакию начинается именно в Мойнакском районе. Причина заключается в том, что на протяжении последнего времени была проведена широко масштабная работа в этом направлении.

Затем Президент Шавкат Мирзиёев во время беседы с местными активистами в ново построенном центре культуры отметил: В Каракалпакии происходят изменения во всех сферах, в основе которых лежат труд, стремления великого народа, проживающего в этом крае. Совместно с вами мы начали большое дело. Давайте изучим чаяния народа на каждой территории, заглянем в душу к каждому человеку, закрепим веру в завтрашний день, проведём глубокие реформы. Люди не завтра, не в далёком будущем, уже сегодня должны хорошо жить.... Практические дела, проводимые в сфере с этим не оставляют равнодушной мировую общественность. В том числе, было уделено большое внимание освоению высохшего Арала, посадке кустарников. Как утверждают специалисты, если за прошедшие 42 года было высажено саксаул на 400 тысячах гектарах, то в 2018-2019 годах на 500 тысячах гектарах посажены защитные леса. Исходя из накопленного опыта, можно утверждать, что ещё течение двух лет 700 тысяч гектаров земель можно превратить в зеленую зону.

Изучение истории показывает, что природа всегда была в центре внимания человечество. Священная книга наших предков «Авеста» не является исключением. Свод законов предшествующих поколений сприводой, на высшем уровне решал вопросы связанные отношением к родному краю, экологической культурой и воспитанием молодёжи. Затем, в результате неразумного использования человечеством природными богатствами возник



ряд экологических проблем опасное положение и угрозы. О такой опасности в своей книге «Узбекистан на пороге XXI века: угроза безопасности, условия безопасности и гарантии прогресса» писал Первый Президент Республики Узбекистан Ислам Каримов: «При рассмотрении скрытых угроз национальной безопасности необходимо особое внимание уделить экологической безопасности и проблеме защиты окружающей среды»[2].

Действительно, в эпоху тоталитарного режима к отношению к природе было варварским. Строились заводы, загрязняющие атмосферу, продукты переработки загрязняли водоёмы. В нашей Республике в течение последних 50-60 лет в сельском хозяйстве в целях уничтожения различных насекомых, против болезней культурных растений и сорняков варварски безумно были использованы гербициды, пестициды, фунгициды, дефолянты, в результате чего был нанесён большой материальный и моральный вред экологической системе нашего региона. То есть были загрязнены, отравлены воздух, возникли экологические трудности, ряд проблем.

В годы независимости была проведена образцовая работа по защите окружающей среды. Среди них, как отмечено в 50 статье Конституции Узбекистан: «Граждане обязаны бережно относиться к окружающей природной среде»[3].

Историко-культурный памятник нашего народа «Авеста» свидетельствует, что наши предки очень осторожно, бережно относились к окружающей среде, родному краю, считали воздух, воду, почву, священными. В «Авесте» сказано, что человек засоривший воздух, воду, почву получал наказание в виде 400 ударов палкой.

Согласно источникам последних лет учёных аграрной сферы, экономически развитые государства Европы (Германии, Англии, Франции) в течение последних двух десятилетий уделяется особое внимание выращиванию сельскохозяйственной продукции без использования минеральных удобрений, гербицидов, пестицидов, фунгицидов и акарицидов, оказывающих вредное воздействие на их качество. Поэтому, вместо минеральных удобрений используется органический материал (навоз, компост, сидерат), а фунгициды, пестициды, репелленты заменяются настоями из некоторых трав. Вещества полученные из растений выращенных таким путём позволяют фермерам без дополнительных затрат получать экологически чистую продукцию, пригодную для детского питания.

В «Авесте» сказано, что одним из больших грехов является загрязнение почвы,

воды, воздуха. По этой причине даже умерших людей хранили в специальных керамических сосудах. По словам Ахуры Мазды, «нет более доброго дела, чем сеять в землю зёрна».

Передовые идеи по сохранению в чистоте окружающей среды, выдвинутые в культурном памятнике предков, изучаются в нашей стране и внедряются в жизнь. К их числу в экологической политике Республики Узбекистан относятся: плодотворное использование и охрана воздушных, водных и земных ресурсов, решения задач, связанных с изменением климата и экологическими проблемами, а также, очень большое практическое значение имеет принятие и выполнение стратегических государственных программ, касающихся защиты природы. По причине расположения республики в регионе с резко изменяющимся сухим климатом, экологическое образование и воспитания, а также, проведение правильной экологической политики оказывают положительное влияние на стабильное развитие нашей страны; всесторонняя работа в данной сфере, принимаемые законы определяют практическое значение экологической политики.

Наши предки, исповедующие религию зороастризм, относились с большой любовью к основному источнику жизни человека родной Земле, чтити и не допускали загрязнения каждой её горсти. Наши предки всем своим существом поклонялись родной Земле, воды, огню. Духовно-нравственные учения, наставления наших предков о необходимости почитания Земли имеют бесценное духовное, общечеловеческое значение.

Действительно, в бесценном историко-культурном памятнике нашего народа «Авесте» сказано, что запрещается загрязнять воду в озёрах, реках, колодцах. А также, отмечается, что человек, посеявший зерна в землю для блага людей, тем самым сеет семена благочестия, подпитывают их веру, что считается намного выше молитв и жертвоприношений. Посадка растений равнозначна противодействию злу на земле. «Красоту мира создаёт земледелец, - сказано в предсказаниях – тот, кто посеял в землю семя, верит в гуманизм».

В «Авесте» подчёркивается, что необходима поддерживать чистоту земли, воды, помещения, тела, одежды, продуктов питания. А также, как сказал Ахура Мазда: «Больше переживайте о своей душе, чем о теле, то есть, если душа чиста, то и материальная жизнь, тоже, будет совершенной».

Известно, что в начале принятия религии зороастризм было принято сжигать умерших или оставлять их на съедание падальщиков. Группы умерших людей сносились



на «башни молчания», расположенные на высоких холмах или горах, после чего кости собирались и складывались в сосуды, которые хранились в специальных помещениях или хоронились. По мнению профессора Джабборовова И такие сосуды получили названия «остадон», то есть сосуд для останков»[4].

Образцы таких сосудов – «остадонов» были найдены учёными – археологами в Хорезмском, Ферганском и Ташкентском оазисах.

В последствии, с развитием общества, науки, культуры, духовности было выявлено, что животные и птицы – падальщики распространяют различные болезни. Поэтому от этой зороастрийской традиции захоронения людей, а также сжигания их на костре общества отказалось и перешло к современному способу.

В «Авесте» даются особые рекомендации по гигиене человека, всех его органов, сказано о необходимости беречь голову от внешних негативных воздействий и злых духов с помощью головного убора, а также постоянно убирать, жилые помещения, двор и улицу. Домашние хозяйки, уборщицы за оставленный на куче во дворе или улице мусор наказывались 25 ударами палкой. Возле водоёмов, речек не сажались деревья, поскольку один плод, упавший и сгнивший в воде мог распространить «сто тысяч микробов».

В «Авесте» также отмечено, что «земля на кладбище может прийти в своё чистое состояние более чем за пятьдесят лет, «земля куда упал труп человека лежащий под солнцем приходит в своё первоначальное чистое состояние только через год».

В частности, в данном источнике культуры говорится:

«О, Особа, сотворившая мир! О, Истина!

Если труп человека, лежащий под солнцем, упадёт на землю, то за какой срок она вернётся к своему исходно чистому состоянию?»

Ахура Мазда ответил:

О, Ашаван Зороастр!

«По прошествии одного года с момента падения на землю трупа человека, лежащего под солнцем, земля возвращается к своему исходно чистому состоянию...»

-О, Творец мира! О, Истина!

За какой срок после предания трупа человека земле она возвращается в своё исходно чистое состояние?

Ахура Мазда ответил:

-О, Спийтмон Зороастр!

С момента предания трупа человека земле, она возвращается в своё исходно чистое состояние по прошествии пятидесяти лет».

-О, Творец мира! О, Истина!

За какое время почвы под башней молчания возвращается в своё ранее чистое состояние?

Ахура Мазда ответил

-О, Спийтмон Зороастр!

Когда трупная земля превращается в почву» (Согласно зороастрийскому учению, трупная земля полностью смешивается с почвой за пятьдесят лет)

(«Авеста»,; Вендидод, 7-глава, с 135)

В Авесте сказано, что затем в такую землю можно сажать деревья, заниматься земледелием. А также, имеются полезные советы по уходу за домашними животными: овцами, козами, лошадьми, верблюдами и другими.

Женщина преднамеренно прервавшая свою беременность, наказывались. Если же этой трагедии был причастен мужчина, его приговаривали к смертной казни.

В законах Ахуры Мазды сказано, что освоение пустынь, целины и справедливое их распределение в обществе считается одним из самых добрых дел. Следующим добрым делом является приготовление пищи, увлечение количества домашних животных и скот. Зороастр, обращаясь к власти имущим от имени бога, говорит: «Плохо питающийся народ не имеет ни хороших сильных работников, ни здоровых, крепких детей... от плохого питания страдает нравственность. Если хлеба будет вдоволь, то и священные слова будут хорошо восприниматься»

На первый взгляд кажущиеся простыми слова содержат глубокий философский смысл, имеют важное значение в воспитании современной молодёжи.

Одним из признаков экологических навыков населения считается показатель экологической культуры содержащиеся в чистоте окружающей среды в том числе: тела, жилища, общественных мест, природа и других.

Поскольку территория Центральной Азии считается засушливым краем, здесь воды с древних времён ценилась на вес золота, являлась одним из основных символов в мировоззрении, образе мышления, менталитете народа.

В священном писании одной из частей «Авесты» Ясне вода возвеличивается, как источник жизни:

«Наконец приветствуем воду.

Воспеваем гимн стремительной, стоячей, спокойно текущей, благотворной воде.

- О, воды!

Вы состоите из добра.

Вы смываете нечистоты и достойны счастья обоих миров. Мы вас почитаем».

«О благодатные воды!



Взываем к вашей помощи; вы подобны заботливым матерям; дойным коровам и лучше желаннее любой пищи.

Вас, о силы добра, живые источники, вознесённые до могучих небес, призываем сюда и покровительствуем!».

(«Авеста». Ясна. 38-письмо, с.77)

В священном источнике многократно повторяется призыв к сохранению в чистоте источников воды, осторожном их использовании, защите. В том числе, в «Вендидоде» особо отмечается необходимость совместного очищения каналов, ручьёв, бассейнов и территории вокруг них;

Запрещалось плевать в воду, сбрасывать в неё мусор, опавшие листья. Если в хавуз (небольшой бассейн) или колодец попадал какой-либо зловонный мусор, то его очищали методом неоднократного наполнения чистой или дождевой водой, после чего разрешалось использовать воду для питья.

У источников воды не разрешилось стирать, пасти скот, привязывать верблюдов и лошадей, мыться. Если кто-либо набирал воду нечистым ведром из водоёма или колодца, то его наказывали «25 ударами плетью».

Сезон земледелия в древности начинался ранней весной с рытья и очистки арыков (небольших каналов), приведения в порядок межей между пашнями и укрепления хавузов (небольших бассейнов), починки дорог и мостов. Все эти дела совершались совместными усилиями людей. Вторым этапом работ было очищение полей от сорняков, кустарников, обрезки деревьев.

Как сказано в «Авесте», одним из самых важных проблем охраны природы является недопущение загрязнения воды. Проточная вода в арыках сохранялась чистой и прозрачной с самого начала до конца. Её можно было пить в любом месте, поскольку она, действительно, отвечала санитарным нормам.

В воду нельзя было ничего бросать, даже камень. Не почтительное отношение к воде жестоко наказывалось. Даже 40-50 лет назад человек, плюнувший в воду считался психически не здоровым. Из вышеизложенного можно заключить, что ещё с древних времён экологическая культура нашего народа была развитой. Задачей нашего народа на сегодняшний день является изучения данного богатого культурного наследия предков, также широкое его использование в формировании экологической культуры у молодого поколения.

Согласно последним данным, на земном шаре в 145 странах имеется более 270 территории, расположенных на берегу рек, где проживают около 40 процентов населения нашей

планеты; 60 процентов пресной воды в мире приходится на эти реки.

Как и большинство государств в мире, страны Центральной Азии сталкиваются с проблемой роста дефицита воды, справедливо и разумно используют водные ресурсы трансграничных рек Амударьи и Сырдарьи, что имеет важное значение для жизненного обеспечения и благосостояния населения региона.

На сегодняшний день углубление экологических проблем в Центральной Азии, целенаправленное использование возможностей государств региона для охраны природы необходимо рассматривать как условие интеграции в глобальную экологическую политику. Задача разумного и справедливого использования трансграничных водных ресурсов региона непосредственно связана с проблемами Аральского моря.

По этой причине Узбекистан активно борется за соблюдение международных правовых норм, обязательных для всех государств Приаралья.

Необходимо принять во внимание, что трагедия Арала превратилась в глобальную проблему современности, касающуюся всей нашей планеты, уже сейчас нарушающую биологическое равновесие, на генотип населения обширных территорий.

Благодаря усилиям и инициативе Президента Республики Узбекистан Шавката Мирзиёева данная весьма сложная проблема находит своё положительное решение. В своём докладе, сделанном на 72-сессии Генеральной Ассамблеи Организации Объединённых Наций 19 сентября 2017 года, он обратился к мировой общественности и главам государств с речью: «Говоря о проблемах связанных с безопасностью и стабильностью в Центральной Азии, мы можем пройти мимо важных задач, связанных с разумным использованием общих региональных водохранилищ. Полностью поддерживаем позицию Генерального секретаря ООН о том, что «проблемы воды, мира и безопасности тесно взаимосвязаны между собой». Уверен, что нет другого разумного пути в решении проблемы воды, чем равный учёт интересов стран и народов.

Узбекистан поддерживает проекты об использовании водных ресурсов бассейнов Амударьи и Сырдарьи, разработанный региональным центром по превентивной дипломатии ООН. Мы готовы сотрудничать на основе разумного соглашения по всем, без исключения, вопросам со странами Центральной Азии»[5].

В последнее время радуют народы региона позитивного изменения, проводимые в



этом направлении, всё большее укрепление связей с соседними государствами.

Общая вышеизложенное можно сделать заключение, что образцовые результаты даёт плодотворная работа, проводимая за последние годы в нашей стране по улучшению мелиоративного состояния почвы, разумному использованию водных ресурсов; широкому внедрению современной агротехники; обращению серьёзного внимания севообороту сельскохозяйственных культур; практической деятельности, направленной на организацию многоотраслевых фермерских хозяйств; охране окружающей среды; производству экологически чистой продукции.

Вывод

Назидательные указания, приведённые в великом духовном наследии нашего народа «Авесте» по сохранению в чистоте и порядке окружающей среды, природы, родного края и сегодня не потеряли своей значимости, напротив, став актуальными, служат важным источником воспитания в нашей стране физически сильного поколения путём формирования у него экологической культуры, разумного использования природных ресурсов, заботы о родной земле и природе.

Список использованной литературы

1. *Речь Президента Республики Узбекистан на 72 сессии Генеральной Ассамблеи Организации Объединённых Наций. // Народное слово, 20 сентября 2017 года.*
2. *Каримов И.А. Узбекистан на пороге XXI века: угроза безопасности, условия безопасности и гарантии прогресса. -Т.: «Узбекистан», 1997. - С.110*
3. *Конституция Республики Узбекистан. -Т.: «Узбекистан», 2017. -С.11.*
4. *Джаббаров Исо. Ўзбеклар. -Т.: «Шарк», 2008. - С. 172.*
5. *Речь Президента Республики Узбекистан Шавката Мирзиёева на 72 – сессии Генеральной Ассамблеи Организации Объединённых Наций /Народное слово, 21 сентября 2017 года.*



PECULIARITIES OF THE USE OF MODERN METHODS IN TEACHING ENGLISH

Nurdinova Fotima Xolmirzayevna
Senior Teacher,
Foreign Languages Department,
Namangan Engineering Construction Institute,
Uzbekistan

ABSTRACT

This article discusses the peculiarities of the use of modern methods in teaching English. This article discusses the methods of the "public" and "consultant", developed by the American psychologist K. Kurran, based on the advantages of these methods.

KEY WORDS: "community" method, suggestopedic method, method of "quiet" training, method of reliance on physical actions.

DISCUSSION

The concept of the "community" method (the "adviser" method) was introduced by the American psychologist C. Kurran, which is based on the humanistic approach to learning and the psychological theory of the "adviser". The essence of this theory is that people need help from a psychologist and his participation is desirable in any kind of social activity of a person, including in education. This method of "community" is determined by the following features: According to the humanistic approach to learning, students play an important role in organizing the course. They determine the content of the training and choose the appropriate pace for them and the mode of work. The teacher fulfills the role of an "adviser", which tells the student the phrases they need to conduct conversations in a foreign language. The teacher should not be a leader or supervisor of the teaching process, nor should students be actively involved in the communication process if they do not want it. The training program is not specifically established, and students can choose the topic that interests them. An important learning method is the translation from the native language of a foreign language. The learning process is organized as follows way. Students work in a group, sit around the table and discuss the topic of the conversation in their native language. Then the communication is gradually conducted in a foreign language. The teacher does not participate in the conversation and watches the discussion, and then joins in this process, offering

equivalents in a foreign language. Students repeat the phrases and then write them down on a tape recorder. The community-community methodologists believe that it has a truly humanistic character, is aimed at the student's personality and is characterized by a lack of stress in the teaching process. The application of this method requires special training of teachers, since they are not psychologists and can apply the appropriate psychological methods. The suggestopedic method, which was developed under the guidance of psychiatrist G. Lozanova, derives its name from the term "suggestors I"-a science of suggestion. An important feature of this method is the activation of memory reserves, increasing the intellectual activity of students, the use of suggestion.

Lazanov believes that the main means of activating reserve capabilities are the following: Authorities. The teacher plays an important role in the learning process. The teacher should have certain qualities that contribute to increasing his authority. Infantilization. It is necessary to create in the group such an environment, as a result of which students are taught in conditions favorable to learning, mutual trust, are freed from tension. This means that it is necessary to use the gestures, facial expressions, intonation in order to influence the interlocutor, to arrange it to yourself.

According to the suggestion method, it is necessary to listen in a certain way. Important requirements are imposed on the intonation and rhythm of the sounding material. Text material should sound in a certain rhythm accompanied by



specially selected music. The above-mentioned method of G. Lozanova initiated the development of methods in methodology, the most important of which are: the method of activating the reserve capabilities of the individual and the collective G.A. Kitaigorodskaya, the immersion method (A.S. Plesnevich), hypnopedy (E.V. Sirovsky), and others. Supporters of the Lozanov method developed many provisions. Thus, G.A. The method of activating the reserve capabilities of the personality of Kitaigorodskaya introduces the Learner-centered approach into the intensive methods of personality and considers learning as a process of communication and dialogue that has the character of mutually mediated activity between the teacher and students when the teaching plays a leading role in comparison with training. Kitaigorodskaya revises the content of the term "authority" and speaks about the creative role of the teacher, the creation of trust relationships in the group and between the teacher and the group that contribute to increasing the motivation and emotional tone of the audience, provide disclosure of the student's individual reserves. The revitalization method is based on the following principles: - the phased concentric organization of classes, - the global use of all means of influencing the psyche of students, - oral advancement, - the use and The interaction of role and personality elements in learning. Many provisions of this method are widely used in the practice of teaching foreign languages. The suggestopedic method is of interest, since it is aimed at teaching communication in the shortest possible time, and the result is noticeable after a few lessons. and the negative aspects of the above methods. The students' record is full of mistakes, which makes it difficult to understand the communication process. In addition, the use of intensive methods requires careful preparation of teachers. It is appropriate to distinguish between the concepts of "intensive methods" and "intensification of the learning process."

Computer assisted language learning is based on an ethnically oriented approach, which has made computer training popular. There are the following groups of programs: - training programs for individual work at home or in computer classes, aimed at mastering grammatical forms, lexical units, speech patterns, as well as programs for teaching reading and writing, - text programs for individual, pair and group work, allowing to differentiate the text: put punctuation marks, regroup sentences, - game programs built on problem situations and promoting motivation. Most believe that computer programs are entertaining, interesting, motivate, but still they do not form a communicative competence and can not replace the teacher. A consciously oriented approach is based on the lexical and grammatical forms of language and is based on the inductive method of mastering the language. This

approach is largely similar ssoznatel'nosopostavitelnym method that assumes chtomyshlenie in all languages the same, only different forms of its vyrazheniya. Vazhneyshim advantage of this approach is bessoznatel'noeovladienie language ispolzovanie izuchaemykh phenomena in communication and the use of authentic materials. But it is necessary to point out also the negative aspects: exaggeration of the role of linguistic knowledge, operations of comparison, comparison and analysis. The method of communicative tasks (Task based learning) solves a number of communicative tasks offered by the teacher. Students perform speech and non-verbal actions, come into contact with each other. They can often use only speech, but also physical actions, gestures, mimicry. The curricula, which are used according to this method, provide for the selection of communicative tasks, but they do not select the language material.

The method of communicative tasks is in the development stage, the process is not yet completed, which allows us to introduce refinements and changes. Neuro-Linguistic Programming is a science that studies the attainments of personality, skills of leadership, and also guides the teaching of a foreign language, revealing and activating the individual's capabilities in the process of verbal communication. Neurolinguistic programming embraces a way of thinking, modeling in this thought process, the emergence and the time of the senses and belief.

The founders of neurolinguistic programming were John Grinder, assistant lecturer at the Department of Linguistics, and Richard Bandler, a student of the Faculty of Psychology and Mathematics, who tried to "model" the activities of the three psychotherapists. Imibili Fritz Perls, experienced psychotherapist, founder of helstat therapy, Virginia Satir, a researcher in family therapy and Milton Erickson, the famous hypnotherapist, the founder of modern hypnotherapy. Grinder and Bandler were trying to reproduce the same models of communication that these talented students used in order to subsequently apply them in their work.

The linguistic approach reveals a relation to linguistic models that decides the main role in achieving relationships between people and form the core of communicative processes. Programming defines such a way by which we express our thinking in order to achieve the intended goals. Theory of the Multiplied Intelligence (The Theory of Multipl eIntelligencies) was created by Howard Gardner, who is one of the most famous scholars in the field of education in the United States on issues of cognitive development and neuropsychology. His book Boundaries of Thinking: Theory of Intellectual Intelligence, made G. Gardner the most famous representative of the educational theory and practice and won him world fame. Gardner noted an overview of autonomous intellectual abilities: linguistic,



logical-mathematical, spatial, musical, physical-physical, interpersonal, personal and natural. The latter makes it possible to identify, categorize and apply the properties of the environment. Gardner also emphasizes the identification of new intellectual abilities, if they meet the criteria worked out.

REFERENCES

1. Nurdinova F., Raimjanova N. TRANSLATION METHODS OF PROPER NAMES AND FEATURES OF THE TRANSLATION OF SOME GROUPS OF PROPER NAMES //European Journal of Research and Reflection in Educational Sciences Vol. – 2019. – T. 7. – №. 12.
2. Nurdinova F. X. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGIES IN THE LEARNING PROCESS //Экономика и социум. – 2018. – №. 9. – С. 49-51.
3. Nurdinova F., Raimjanova N., Rizamuhamedova G. Theoretical problems of the use of innovative educational technologies //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2019. – T. 9. – №. 4. – С. 122-127.
4. Nurdinova F. X. MOTIVATING STUDENTS TO WRITE THROUGH PROCESS WRITING //Вестник Науки и Творчества. – 2017. – №. 3. – С. 99-101.
5. Nurdinova F., Mallaboev N., Anvarov A. Development of an electronic educational-methodical complex and using in educational process //Austrian Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences. – 2015. – №. 1-2. – С. 76-77.
6. Raimjanova N. I. PROBLEMS OF TEACHING SPEAKING IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE CLASSES //Science Time. – 2016. – №. 6. – С. 272-275.
7. G.Lozanov "Suggestology" Sofia: Science and Art. -1971
8. Kitaigorodskaya G.A. The method of intensive instruction in foreign languages. M.: High School., 2010



THE IDEA OF AN ANTHROPOCENTRIC APPROACH IN LINGUISTIC RESEARCH

Mamajonova Ezozkhon Madaminjon qizi

Teacher,
 Andijan State University

ANNOTATION

In this article, the idea of an anthropocentric approach in linguistic research was studied and their relevance was revealed. This article is a study of exterior in the implementation of the idea of anthropocentric approach in linguistic research, the existing state of the problem and the situation analyzed by the researchers. Foreign experiments were studied and partial examples were given.

KEYWORDS: anthropocentric theory, linguoculturology, anthropology, cognitive anthropology, cognitive categories.

DISCUSSION

The idea of looking at the language from an anthropocentric point of view is now positively perceived by the general public: in many language constructions, the idea of a person is made natural and correct. Although this scientific approach (sphere) has been studied in foreign linguistics for centuries, tilni sets new tasks in the study, tilni requires new perspectives in relation to new methods of description, language units, concepts and rules.

Anthropocentric theory is the study of the object of study in the subject, in other words, the language is subject to analysis in the person, in the human language. "Language is only in the mind, spirit, soul of an individual, this individual forms the language community," I.A. Boduen De Cortene said. Language the idea of learning from anthropocentric point of view is the main focus in modern linguistics. At present, the purpose of linguistic analysis is not only to study the manifestations of various systems of language.

Language-complex event as E. Benvenist pointed out, "the language itself is so unique that by nature it can be assessed as consisting of several structures. Each of them can serve as the basis for the occurrence of general linguistics.

Language is a multidimensional phenomenon, which occurs in a person's society: it is both a systemic and a systemic; it is both an activity and a dressing of the same activity; it is both a meaning and a substance; it is an object of irregular development and an orderly, self-

governing; it is an independent and dressing process..." [2; 8].

Watching from the opposite side, we discover that there is a language, while describing its complexity. To solve the feature of the complexity of the language, Yu. S. Stepanov describes it in several images. None of these images can reflect the full appearance of the language:

- 1) language as the language of the individual;
- 2) language as a member of the family of languages;
- 3) language as a system;
- 4) language as a device;
- 5) language as a character and type;
- 6) language as a computer;
- 7) language as a space of ideas and a "dwelling of the soul" (M. Haydegger), that is, as a result of the complex cognitive activity of man [1; 31,33]. In this sense, according to the seventh definition, language is, first, the result of people's activities, secondly, the result of the activities of creative persons and tilni the result of the activities of normalizing (state, institutions, rule and normative developers). At the end of the XX century, another interpretation was added to this image: language is the dressing of Culture, an important part of it and the condition of existence, the factor of the formation of cultural signs. From the anthropocentric point of view, one realizes, prevents human existence by means of his own consciousness, through his own theoretical and practical activity. Many facts inherent in the



language prove our imagination of the universe through the human "mirror".

A person who knows himself as a measure of all things gives the right to create in his own mind an anthropocentric order of things that can be learned only at the scientific level, and not in practice. This order of consciousness indicates the spiritual presence of man, the root causes of his actions, the steps of values. We can only understand all this by researching phrases and patterns in which human speech, he actively used, expressed a more sensual attitude towards others.

In anthropocentric theory, the methods of developing the subject of linguistic research have changed, the selection of general principles and methods of research is being made (R.M.Frumkina). Apparently, the formation of anthropocentric theory changed the research direction of linguistics in its place in man, in his culture. In other words, the focus of culture and cultural traditions is on all aspects of man - language owner: physical, social, intellectual, I (Men, Ya) - emotional, JT-speech creator. Felling-emotional "I" (Men, Ya) is manifested in various social mental situations.

In this way, the language owner enters the information-communication process as a multifaceted subject. These aspects also depend on the strategies and tactics of speech communication, on the psycho-psychological positions of the participants in communication, on the cultural idea, purpose of information. Man imagines the universe as he separates himself from it. He puts his "I" against all other things. It seems that our thinking and language are built on this basis: what kind of speech creation process recognizes the existence and thereby confirms the reflection of the universe in the means of the subject. Taking into account the above, it should be borne in mind that in linguistics anthropocentric theory is a theory that must always be taken into account, even if it is in the direction of traditional or system-structural linguistics. Thus, anthropocentric theory puts a person first, and language is the main material, part of the descriptive structure of a person. Human thinking can not exist outside the language and language skills as a person himself. If language had not interfered in all cognitive processes, had not created a specific new environment, a person would not have been able to achieve the status of an observer. Human-created text reflects the course, direction of human thinking, creates worlds of priced power, displays the power of thought and the ways to demonstrate it with the help of language units. In modern linguistics, the main Direction formed within the framework of this theory is cognitive linguistics and linguoculturology.

Linguoculturology is a subject "aimed at studying the factor of culture in language and the factor of language in Man" (V.N.Teliya) is a fan. Hence, linguoculturology is the fruit of the fact that in linguistics, the anthrocentric theory develops in later years.

In the middle of the XX century, the US linguist D.Haimz laid the theoretical and methodological foundations of "the study of language and speech in an anthropological plan" (1963). He argues that "the task of linguistics is to explain the knowledge of the language from the point of view of language, while the task of anthropology is to transfer the knowledge of the language from the point of view of man". A.Duranti, however, notes that linguistic anthropology is distinguished from other branches of linguistics by the emphasis on individual observation of material existence. (1992) This direction is also referred to as "human language structure".

Even anthropocentrism was criticized because Soviet linguistics was based on Mark-Leninist philosophy, and their theoretical sources were different. But Y.S.Stepanov noted that in the last decade there was no linguist who did not criticize dogmatic structuralism and did not tend to anthropocentrism in the language (1975).

Anthropology is one of the first Sciences about man and his culture, studies human behavior, the establishment of norms, prohibitions, taboos associated with the entry of Man Into the system of sociocultural relations, the influence of culture on sexual differentiation, the fact that love is a cultural phenomenon, mythology is a cultural xodisa. This science arose in the XIX century in English-speaking countries and is divided into several branches. One of the important areas of interest to us is cognitive anthropology. On the basis of cognitive anthropology lies the view of culture as a system of logos. These emblems are associated with the ability of a person to understand, the shape and spiritual structure of the universe. In the opinion of researchers of cognitive anthropology, all cognitive categories are concentrated in the language, which are distinguished by the fact that they constitute the existence of a human mind and culture. These categories are not immanent for the existence of man, but are formed in the process of man's attitude to culture.

A harrowing new member of the language sees the world as the result of his own thinking, and not as the result of tests, but through experiences that are integrated into the concepts of language by his ancestors. This experience will be preserved both in the archetypes and in the archetypes; having mastered this experience, we will try to use it and modernize it a little. But in the process of understanding existence, new concepts arise. They



are divided by language, cultural wealth is also considered.

REFERENCES

1. Nurmonov A. *History of linguistic teaching // selected works. 2-volume.* –Pp. 31-33.
2. Saidova M., Lamb U. *Livoculturology (methodological guide) Namangan-2017, -P.8.*
3. Farxodjonqizi F. N., Dilshodjonugli N. S. *Innovative processes and trends in the educational process in Uzbekistan //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal.* – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 4. – C. 621-626.
4. Numonjonov S. D. *Innovative methods of professional training //ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 01 (81).* – 2020. – C. 747-750.
5. Farxodjonova N. F. *MODERNIZATION AND GLOBALIZATION AS HISTORICAL STAGES OF HUMAN INTEGRATION //Теория и практика современной науки.* – 2018. – №. 3. – C. 16-19.



POTENTIAL OPPORTUNITIES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF PERSONAL-CREATIVE COMPETENCES IN STUDENTS

Turaboeva Madinakhon Rakhmonjon qizi

Teacher,
Andijan State University

ANNOTATION

This article is focused on the issue of implementation of a competence approach to the formation of individual-creative competence in students, it interprets the definition and selection of individual-creative competence with the main consumers of educational results and what abilities and qualities are considered valuable in this society at the present time. But in the logic of a competence approach, it is said that at every new stage of the development of society, it is about the actualization of one or another of these competents.

KEYWORDS: *personal-creative campuses, innovation, campsite approach, skills, investment, ethical requirements.*

INTRODUCTION

Today, all the work carried out in the world through the development of education is evaluated as an investment in the future. The introduction of measures to improve the efficiency of the development of personal-creative competences in students in the society creates opportunities for all people to live in comfortable conditions by acquiring knowledge, studying a profession, making a worthy contribution to the development of the country.

After gaining the state independence of the Republic of Uzbekistan, it is a priority to radically improve the structure and content of the development of personal-creative competences in secondary education institutions, in particular, students. The issue of formation of individual-creative compositions in students is solved in the current methodological literature on the basis of different approaches to knowledge about the language, vocabulary and culture of speech.

In the official documents there are examples of the use of the new term, for example, the "strategy for the modernization of the content of general education" is expressed as follows: "It is about a set of personal-creative compartments of students in the field of social, legal, information and other fields". [1]. Orientation to the competences also provides for the separation of the main criteria from the old paradigm of education, in which knowledge, skills, qualifications (KSQ), in this KSQ as one of the necessary elements of the educational process.

THE MAIN PART

On the basis of comparing the expressed opinions and summarizing them in terms of principal cases, it is possible to distinguish three points of view on the determination of compounding and compounding and the establishment of meaningful relations between them.

For the first point of view, the following opinion is typical: the competency is impersonal, this is the norm, the requirements, the set of attributes, the specific qualification of a specialist. Its task is to determine what a person, a specialist, a student should know what to do under certain conditions and in a certain place. It can be assigned suitable levels, categories, representing the complexity of the problems to be solved or the types of work to be performed. Competency in this case, as a result of the existing quality of a person with a competency under study, he acquires a special local character.

If, for example, it is about the possession of several concessions for one professional activity, then the competence serves as an integrated quality and is called professional competence.

The second point of view covers the concept of "competence" and its scope the final requirements for the functions of a person, but also the psychological, physiologic, axiological, social, active structures that are formed in it. Only then will the competences acquire the position of the competency, because their objective content becomes the subject image of individual adjectives. The difference of the second point of view from the first is only in a



broader interpretation of the concept of "competence".

On the third point of view, it is possible to say only about the concessions that relate them to the willingness and ability to solve private issues and tasks, while the concession is regarded as a complex description, which testifies that a person occupies a number of concessions in a particular field. The concept of private and local competences loses its meaning in this case.

In the next studies, we will focus on the second point of view. According to him, the word combination "personal-creative compartments" is not only relevant, but also constitutes the content of his educational activity.

The chosen point of view is the well-known pedagogue A.V.Khutorsky in connection with the opinion of, it is considered that the competence is the possession of a person of appropriate competence, while the purpose of higher education is the formation and development of the competences with a hierarchical structure [2].

There are many attempts to give a clear meaningful meaning to the term "compensation". A successful and no less successful analysis of opinions in this regard motivated us to make sure that there is a need for the continuation of the discussions and to offer our own option.

We describe competence as a systematic set of subject awareness, skills, meaningful orientation, adaptation opportunities, activity experience and methods with the acquisition of a specific product in objects and processes of a particular class environment. Compensation in the general case is understood as a certain set of norms, requirements within the framework of a meaningful part of the process quality and its results in a certain phase of activity. He is impersonal and multi-factor. On the one hand, it represents a certain set of factors that determine the quality of the work performed, and on the other – it can determine the quantitative scale for each factor.

Competence refers to the degree to which a particular person occupies a certain degree of competence. Under competency, we understand the existence and active state of suitable competences, according to which a person practically solves certain problems and can do this in the future.

The definition of educational expressions of competence and competence is somewhat more complicated. Unlike some authors, we would not have attributed these descriptions only to the period of a person in an educational institution. In conditions where the idea of continuing education has the form of a cultural norm and forms the basis of a new paradigm of education, the educational process goes beyond certain institutions, fixed-term boundaries and clearly delimited learning periods. The model of open education is entering higher

educational institutions, the first sign of which is the legal extern at this stage of education. As a consequence of the views expressed above, the educational competence is determined by the expression given above in revealing some general concepts to the concept of "competence".

As a result, we will have the following definition: educational competence – with the acquisition of a certain product in the environment of sample facilities and processes included in the student's educational fields and educational sciences V.P.Bespalko included the following in his personal main characteristics: social, existential (experience), psychic (intellectual), biological (hereditary) [3]. Minimality demand provides for the implementation of the educational process for the voluntary educational institution and the voluntary student. At the same time, where there are these demanding conditions (capable students and skillful teachers), voluntary higher achievements will not be blocked. V.P.Bespalko gives a brief (annotated) definition to the main features of the personality and their interpretation through the concept of personality qualities. The structure of the social features of a person includes such attributes as the worldview of a person, morality, aesthetic and labor qualities. By the social characteristics of the same person, the most common behavior of a person among people, in nature, his attitude to the processes taking place there and the degree of his participation in them are determined. With the existential features of the personality, the level of readiness of a person for life, his benefit to the Society of people, his role in the developing socio-production processes and the level of dignity are determined. With these adjectives, in many respects it is determined by the well-being of a person and his success in life. The structure of the existential features of an individual includes such qualities as his acquired active experience, skills, consciousness, culture of the individual, his daily habits – valued and publicly awarded in the person in social recognition. Social and existential features are possessed by an individual only as a result of the established reading and all possible connections with people. They can change throughout life according to circumstances and education.

In our proposal, we first divided a clear and understandable methodological basis (World and man: separately and together), and the ability to harmonize with itself and the surrounding reality is a guarantee of effective social existence, which brings mutual satisfaction to man and society. Therefore, from now on, we rely on the basic educational competences developed by us.

The determination and selection of individual-creative competences in students' competences are determined by the main consumers of educational results and depends on what abilities and qualities are considered valuable in this society at the moment.



But in the logic of a competence approach, it is said that at every new stage of the development of society, it is about the actualization of one or another of these competences. Personal-creative competence offered in the conditions of the educational institution is formed by the whole way of life, the spirit of its educational environment, the content of educational programs and the personal influence of the composition of students. Individual-creative compartments perform a methodological function. Further detailed explanations of the requirements for this subject are carried out in general and science-related competences, which serve as a certain methodological base for the construction of curricula of individual disciplines or science cycles.

The need for an analysis of the characteristics of the educational environment is based on the fact that at present, significant changes are taking place in the national educational environment, the predominant feature of sustainability is the exchange of characteristics of uncertainty.

The uncertainty of the educational environment is influenced by factors of development in other interrelated environments: economic, political, social, scientific, cultural, etc. The impact of the uncertainty of the educational environment in Uzbekistan is a long-term process of reforming and modernizing the educational system and changing social and state needs as and level of Education.

In summary, the six sets in which individual-creative competences are considered in students remind each other of one aspect, and with the other they differ. Analysis of the set of compartments proposed by local and foreign scientists in the field of pedagogy, encouraged the development of an author's collection of individual-creative compartments in students in the context of modern socio-economic requirements to the higher education system.

International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 4. – С. 621-626.

REFERENCES

1. Степанов Е. Н. Педагогу о современных подходах и концепциях воспитания / Е. Н. Степанов, Л. М. Лузина. - М. : ТЦ Сфера, 2005. -160 с.
2. Саидов М. Ўзбек мактабларининг 5-синфларида она тили таълими жараёнида тафаккурни ривожлантирувчи ўқув топшириқлари ва улардан фойдаланиш методикаси. Пед.ф.н.диссертация. –Т.:2000. 128 б.
3. Беспалько, В. П. Образование и обучение с участием компьютеров. / В. П. Беспалько. - М. : изд-во Москов. псих.-социал. института; - Воронеж : изд-во НПО «МОДЭК», 2002. - 352 с.
4. Ҳошимов К., Нишинова С., Иномова М., Ҳасанов Р. Педагогика тарихи. – Т.: Ўқитувчи, 1996. – Б. 488.
5. Farhodjonqizi F. N., Dilshodjonugli N. S. Innovative processes and trends in the educational process in Uzbekistan //ACADEMICIA: An



PEDAGOGICAL ASPECTS OF TEACHING PRIMARY SCHOOL STUDENTS TO WORK CREATIVELY IN MATHEMATICS LESSONS

Khalilov Farkhod Furqat ugli

Teacher,
Andijan State University

ANNOTATION

This article provides information on the actual importance of pedagogical aspects of teaching primary school students to creative work in mathematics lessons. Foreign experiments were studied and partial examples were given. In addition, the classification of the development of comprehensive scientific and methodological training of the teacher, full and effective use of the above mentioned opportunities of mathematical education, was cited.

KEYWORDS: *creativity, logic, ability, mathematical education, uniqueness, systematism, internationality, jealousy.*

DISCUSSION

According to the decree of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan № PD-4708 of May 7, 2020 "On measures to improve the quality of education in the field of mathematics and develop scientific research", mathematics in our country is defined as one of the priority areas of science development in 2020, further improvement of the system of teaching mathematics at all stages.

It follows from the above mentioned issues that the ability to fully and effectively use the above mentioned opportunities of mathematical education is in many ways conducive to the comprehensive scientific and methodological preparation of the teacher, thorough knowledge of his science and curriculum, perfectly mastered the general and private methods of education without incessantly working on his own, creative approach to any educational human intelligence is characterized not only by the volume of acquired knowledge, but also by the ability to apply it in practical activities: application, comparison, classification and conclusion. The commonality of such skills is the formation of the "logical component" of the human mind, that is, its logical thinking ability.

The issue of the development of logical thinking in the process of teaching mathematics is covered in a number of works devoted to the formation of mathematical thinking of schoolchildren.

A.Y.Hinchin believes that the main educational issue of mathematical education is to educate students on the full justification. There can be no semi-proven and almost proven confirmations

in mathematics, nor can there be any discussion about the correctness of the confirmation that the evidence is being proved, nor can there be any discussion about the correctness of the confirmation that the proof is being proved, nor can there be any justification at all [1].

A struggle for the excellence of proof of the truths a general principle laid down by A.Y.Hinchin as a basis for the education of correct (logical) thinking of students. In the process of intellectual development of students, this principle will have a number of specific different views, and the most basic of them are:

1) fight against illegal generalization. This means the habit of educating a careful habit to check the legality of any generalization, strictly keeping in mind that personal laws on the basis of personal observations and experiences (at least many) are not necessary for all circumstances;

2) fight against unreasonable similarities. Conclusions on the similarity serve as a normal and legal way of creating new laws, both in experimental science and in everyday life. The conclusion on analogy in mathematics can only serve as a substantive force, under certain conditions (in particular, in the establishment of isomorphism or gomorphism between comparable entities). In order to increase the culture of thinking of students in the teaching of mathematics, it is necessary to educate in them a critical attitude to the conclusions made on the analogy;

3) struggle for the completeness of dizyunksiya (dizyunksiya - division). Taking into account all possible types of the situation under



review, the desire for completeness of the design is not only a mathematical, but also a necessary sign of any correct thinking;

4) struggle for completeness and consistency of classification. The completeness of the classification demand is a requirement that it is necessary to list all types of concepts of some kind. The condition for the consistency of the classification is that it must be performed according to a single principle, a single sign. Thus, it becomes clear that the issue of the development of special abilities cannot be considered without paying attention to creativity. These are two sides of the process of forming the ability of a person to a particular type of activity.

One of the important conditions for the development of logical thinking of schoolchildren is the development of the culture of speech (oral and written) in the process of teaching mathematics. A.Y.Hinchin, B.V.Gnedenko, S.I.Shvarsbord emphasized this side of the task of developing logical thinking. In their works, they gave valuable general instructions on teaching schoolchildren a logical healthy mathematical language[3].

Methodological aspects of the task of logical thinking and its development in the teaching of mathematics by schoolchildren in a special study of J.Ikromov [4]. Based on the results of a theoretical analysis of the laws governing the development of logical thinking and language of schoolchildren in the teaching of mathematics, he developed a scientific and pedagogical principle of improving the school's mathematical terminology based on its quantitative and structural characteristics:

1. uniqueness: each concept must be defined by a single term;

2. one value: one term must correspond to one concept. The principles that arise from the qualitative characteristics of the school mathematical terminology include the following:

1) systematism: terms must reflect concepts in relation to other gender concepts;

2) clamp: the terms should be short and convenient to use;

3) internationality: like any science, mathematics is International; therefore, terms from the nationality of its terminology should be short and easy to use;

3. internationality: like any science, mathematics is International; therefore, its terminology should be understandable to everyone, regardless of nationality.

The book shows the principle of the same terms, taking into account the characteristics of the terms contained in these terms, how this principle can be implemented in connection with difficulties in translation into other languages, in particular Uzbek.

The author developed methodological methods for working with the main components of

the mathematical language: word, phrase, symbol, sentences, text. Among the proposed methods include the etymological analysis of the word - term, the analytical - synthetic method of studying complex terms. The use of audiovisual tools to acquaint students with historical - hereditary data in mathematics, to show the evolution of the definition of concepts in the historical development of mathematics, etc.

On the basis of developed methods of teaching mathematics, conceptual - terminological analysis of educational materials is proposed a variety of works aimed at the development of mathematical Thinking and the integration of the language of students. Reading these mathematical expressions; moving from oral writing to symbolic and vice versa performing issues; bringing counter examples; mathematical dictators; performing logical exercises; restoring missing words in sentences; playing with mathematical terms, performing issues of a logical-linguistic character; increased research load of issues; work on the definition of concepts; work with a textbook.

As the study of J.Ikromov showed, the idea of mathematical thinking and the development of the students language in unity and interdependence was very effective: theeksex approach to thinking and halex approach to the solution of teaching tasks allowed to reveal new laws in the development of the mathematical culture of students and accordingly, to develop effective methods of educating their logical thinking.

In the methodological work devoted to the development of logical thinking in the teaching of mathematics in schoolchildren, mainly private methodological aspects of the issue are considered. Based on the examples of the analysis of the most important and difficult topics of the program, which require subtle logical concepts and reasoning, methodological systems are created, aimed at determining the logical form of mathematical thinking, concrete methods are created that facilitate the acquisition of the necessary logical knowledge and skills to students.

REFERENCES

1. Хинчин А. Я. Педагогические статьи. М.: Изд-во АПН РСФСР, 1963. -С.139 - 146.
2. Махмутов М.И. Организация проблемного обучения в школе. - Книга для учителей. - М.: Просвещение, 1977.
3. Давыдов В.В. Проблемы развивающего обучения. - М.: Педагогика, 1986.
4. Икромов Дж. Математическая культура школьников: Методические аспекты проблемы развития мышления и языка школьников при обучении математике. Ташкент: Укитувчи, 1981.
5. Farhodjonova N. F. Problemi primeneniya innovatsionnix texnologiy v obrazovatel'nom



*protsesse na mejdunarodnom urovne
//Mejdunarodnaya konferentsiya. Innovatsionnie
tendentsii, sotsial'no-ekonomicheskie i pravovie
problemi vzaimodeystviya v mejdunarodnom
prostranstve.-2016.-S. – C. 58-61.*

6. Numonjonov S. D. *Innovative methods of professional training //ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 01 (81). – 2020. – C. 747-750.*



PEDAGOGICAL - PSYCHOLOGICAL FEATURES OF IMPROVEMENT OF THE FORMATION OF THE PERSONALITY OF A CREATIVE TEACHER

Nazarova Zarrina Allaberdievna

Termiz Branch of Tashkent State Pedagogical Institute

ANNOTATION

This article was put forward to answer the question of what should be the result of the education of the idea of kompetent education. And the Kompetent approach teaches to get out of the problematic situation caused by the conflict between ensuring the quality of education and the fact that it is not solved by means of traditional methods, that is, increasing the volume of information to be mastered. In addition, the role of language education in the development of professional competences and communicative competences the issues of solving the issues of communication that are relevant in the domestic, educational, production and cultural life of a foreign language medium, achieving the objectives of communication with the help of language and speech tools are considered.

KEYWORDS: *professional communication, competency approach, communicative competence, speech development, language education.*

DISCUSSION

In our country, many reforms are being carried out in order to regularly increase the effectiveness of education and training among developed foreign countries at the level of modern requirements, to train teachers with high pedagogical skills in order to bring a high spiritual and educated, mature, competent person to adulthood, to carry out harmonious development of their spiritual and moral qualities. Continuing education is the basis of the personnel training system, one of the prints of its organization and development is the identification of creative young people, the creation of conditions for them to receive at the highest level of education, consistently fundamental and special knowledge.

Since the first days of the presidential activity, the head of our state has been paying attention to the issues of training innovative and creative thinking modern personnel in our country, educating young people in the spirit of patriotism, as owners of high spirituality, improving the educational system for this purpose. Young people with creative abilities are a factor that ensures socio-economic development of the Republic of Uzbekistan and its worthy place in the world community and is considered an ornament of our nation. Therefore, general secondary education has become one of the pressing problems of pedagogical science, the development of the scientific basis of such processes as the identification

of students with creative abilities, who can think quickly and logically on the subject of mathematics, the development of their abilities.

Creativity (lat., Eng. "create" – creation, "creative" creator, creative) - individual's creative ability to characterize readiness for the production of new ideas and to be part of creativity as an independent factor[1].

One of the topical issues in the science of pedagogy and psychology is the identification of mental abilities and creative nature, revealing the basics and legalities of children's mental development.

Students' creative abilities are a reserve of the country's scientific technical development and one of the foundations of the possibility of human development. In this regard, the study of the qualities of students with creative abilities, its diagnosis, the creation of its methods and the identification of their abilities is an urgent problem of modern pedagogy. The issue of the development of mathematical creativeness of students requires special research because of their nature.

In the educational and methodological manual "pedagogical competence and fundamentals of creativity"[2], the following points are expressed: "Creativeness is manifested as a set of skills associated with personality traits of creativity. Creativeness involves a high level of sensitivity,



intuition, anticipation of results, fantasy, research and reflexion with respect to problems that involve it.

Creativeness of a person is manifested in his thinking, communication, feelings, certain types of activities. Creativeness characterizes an individual as a whole or as its specific characteristics. Creativeness is also reflected as an important factor in creativeness. It remains to say that creativeness determines mental acuity.

It turns out that creativeness is a process that is directly related to the individual-psychological characteristics of the individual. And its development is influenced by the process of intellect-intuition-logical thinking.

As can be seen from the analysis, the problem of creativeness was studied to a certain extent within the framework of studies on philosophy, sociology, socio-pedagogy, general psychology. However, the main focus in this research work is on aspects of creativeness related to personality potential, creativity in thinking, intellectual creativeness issues.

Creativeness involves a high level of sensitivity, intuition, anticipation of results, fantasy, research and reflexion with respect to problems that involve it.

But while the issue of creative aptitude development in future teachers under study as a research problem implies a different bias towards this process. The main emphasis is not on the discoveries that are significant for society, but on the effectiveness of the pedagogical process, the search for new forms, methods and tools of teaching, which create favorable conditions for the study of successful interaction of teachers and students, the formation of skills to find the right way in unexpected pedagogical situations.

If intellectual creativity is characterized by the creation of a new idea, discoveries that can serve the interests of society, the people, pedagogical creativity is directed at the development of the reader's personality as well as ensuring the effectiveness of the pedagogical process.

Proceeding from the above comments, pedagogical creativity can be described as follows: "pedagogical creativity is an important quality in the successful organization and implementation of the pedagogical process, which is manifested as the teacher's cognitive activity, non – standard way of thinking, independence and acting skills".

The fact that the theoretical issues of professional formation of future teachers, creativeness is a characteristic manifestation of pedagogical creativity professor N.N.Azizkhodjaeva's research, both are scientifically justified. The scientist points out that the development of creative function in future teachers, their preparation for innovative activities, correct perception of pedagogical reality, formation of professional knowledge, decision-making of

pedagogical reflex and hence the leading factor in the acquisition of the secrets of pedagogical skill[3].

1. Creative thinking, according to Drapeau Patti's point of view, is primarily a comprehensive thinking on a particular issue. Comprehensive thinking requires students to rely on many ideas in carrying out their teaching assignment, issue and tasks. In contrast, one-sided thinking represents the justification for the only correct idea. One cannot deny one of the unilateral and multilateral views on the issue in the proceedings. Consequently, one and all-round thinking is equally important in the formation of creativity. That is, in carrying out the task, when solving the issue, the reader looks for several variants of the solution (multilateral thinking), and then stops at the only correct solution that guarantees the most optimal result (one-sided thinking)"[4].

It has not been so long since the concept of creative pedagogy began to be used in modern pedagogy. However, the need to decide innovative and creative approaches to the teaching process ensured the formation of creative pedagogy as an independent subject among the pedagogical category subjects. In recent years, special and serious attention has been paid to the formation of creative qualities in students and students in the educational system of the leading foreign countries.

In order to fully understand the general essence of the process of developing the qualities of creativeness in a person – initially - it is necessary to understand the meaning of the concept of creativeness.

Pedagogical creativity consists of communicative and didactic creativity. Didactic creativeness manifests itself in the pursuit of intellectual riches and, at the same time, in the ability to innovate. Communicative and didactic creativeness is the basis of pedagogical abilities. Pedagogical ability influences creativity ability and in turn develops the internal system. The ability of pedagogical creativity, when the internal system and the general intellect intersect, the product of creativity is created.

REFERENCES

1. *Makhmudova D.M. The use of problematic issues in the development processes of independent creative activity in students.: Ped.science.PhD...avtoreferat. - Tashkent: NUUZ, 2018. –P.48.*
2. *Muslimov N.A., Usmonboeva M.H., Sayfurav D.M., Turaev A.B. "Fundamentals of pedagogical competence and creativity". - Educational methodical manual. -T.: Sano-standard. LLC, 2015. –P.72.*
3. *Azizkhodjaeva N.N. Pedagogical technologies and pedagogical skills. – T.: Finance, 2003. – P.192.*



4. *Drapeau Patti. Sparkling student creativity (practical ways to promote innovative thinking and problem saving). - Alexandria – Virginia, USA: ASCD, 2014*
5. *Ergashev I., Farxodjonova N. Integration of national culture in the process of globalization //Journal of Critical Reviews. – 2020. – T. 7. – №. 2. – C. 477-479.*
6. *Farxodjonqizi F. N., Dilshodjonugli N. S. Innovative processes and trends in the educational process in Uzbekistan //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 4. – C. 621-626.*
7. *Farxodjonova N. F. MODERNIZATION AND INTEGRATION: SOCIAL-PHILOSOPHICAL ANALYSIS //Роль науки в формировании современной виртуальной реальности. – 2019. – С. 10-12.*
8. *Numonjonov S. D. Innovative methods of professional training //ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 01 (81). – 2020. – С. 747-750.*



THE ROLE OF THE WORK OF ABDURAZZAK SAMARKANDI "MATLAI SADAYN AND MAJMAI BAHRAIN" IN SCIENTIFIC ACTIVITY OF ASOMIDDIN URINBOEV

Burkhonov Ilyoskhon Mukhiddinovich

Teacher,
Fergana Polytechnic Institute

ANNOTATION

In the article a unique manual translated from Persian into Uzbek by the well-known Uzbek historian scientist, doctor of historical sciences, winner of the state prize named after Abu Rayon Beruni Asomiddin Urinboev, the source about the scientific research carried out by Abdurazzak Samarkandi on the work "Matlai sadayn and majma-i bakhrain" ("the exit of two blissful stars and the place of joining the two seas").

KEYWORDS: *Asomiddin Urinboev, Abdurazzak Samarkandi, "Matlai sadayn and majma-i bakhrain", manuscript, Persian, vol.*

DISCUSSION

One of the important issues is the deep study of the scientific heritage of Asomiddin Urinboev, a well-known Uzbek historian scientist, a scientist serving in Uzbekistan, doctor of historical sciences, winner of the State prize named after Abu Rayon Beruni, and introduction to the world science. Because A.Urinboev has put into circulation the historical science of Uzbekistan the resources that serve for the prosperity of our country and the world science with dedication in his lifetime. For example, Abu Ali ibn Ibn Sina's "Fit-tib of law" [1], Muhammad Salih Khuja's "History of jadidiy Tashkent" [2], "Неизвестная рукопись по истории Кокандского ханства" dedicated to the history of the Kokand Khanate[3], on the letters of Sharafiddin Ali Yazdiy "Zafarnoma"[4], the letters of Alisher Navoi and Abdurakhman Jami -"Majmua-i muosalat"[5], "History of Rashidi" by Mirza Mukhammad Haydar[6.] can be listed scientific research conducted on such works.

Asomiddin Urinboev started his scientific activity in 1953 after entering the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan and served science until the last minute of his life. During his work, he was engaged in the translation and circulation of manuscripts of eastern historians, manuscripts stored at the Institute of Oriental Studies from Arabic, Persian, Iranian into Uzbek languages, classification of manuscripts.

The A.Urinboev analysis of the scientific heritage, the scientific activity of the teacher can be divided into three directions:

- 1) to examine the source of the written heritage of the peoples of the East;
- 2) scientific classification and indexing of oriental manuscripts;
- 3) work on official documents.

One of the most famous scientific research works of Asomiddin Urinboev is the work of Abdurazzak Samarkandi "Matlai sadayn and majma-i bakhrayn" ("the exit of two blissful stars and the place of joining the two seas"), which is connected with the era of Amir Temur and Temurids.[7.]

This work, which is considered unique within the Eastern sources of the manuscripts, contains references to "Abdurazzak wrote a treatise on Samarkand poetry, Arabic language, although it is known that he wrote a treatise on semantics, but his only historical work that has reached us is "Matlai sadayn and Majmai bakhrain". The work is written in Persian in two volumes. Abdurazzak graduated from Samarkand mainly in 1467-1469 and continued in 1470 and completed in the same month of the trip."[8.]

The first volume of this unique manuscript, consisting of two volumes, included a description of the events of Amir Timur and his reign. The second volume 1405 year began with the events of the arrival of the Timur Prince Shakhrukh to the throne, and the events that took place up to 1470 years were described. A special feature of this work was that Abdurazzak Samarkandi used the most complex method in the case of the creation of the work using beautiful literary decorations, which required high knowledge and experience from the translator.



During the study of this famous work, the scientist is also interested in the life of the author of the work Abdurazzak Samarkandi and determines that he was born in the city of Herat in the Year of hijri 12-shaban, 816 (November 7, 1413 ad), his full name was Kamoliddin Abdurazzak, and his father's name was Jalaliddin Isaac Samarkandi. The reason why Abdurazzak became famous with the name "Samarkandi" despite his birth in Herat was that his father Jalaliddin Isaac was originally from Samarkand, and the historian himself lived in Samarkand for some time.[8.2.]

Abdurazzak Samarkandi received the first education in Herat and later, with the support of Abulgaffor, Abdulkahhar, Abdulvahhabs, his father, who was in the position of a judge and imam at the Temurid Palace in Herat and his brothers, who were intellectuals of his time, had in-depth knowledge of the subjects of tafsir, hadith, fiqh, history and language and literature.

In the first seriousness of "Matlai sadayn" shortly after the mention of the Iranian ruler Abu Said (1316-1335) from the Genghis Khan generation, then the history of Sahibqiran Amir Temur begins, and in general from 1304 to 1405 years, the well-known notes on the history of Central Asia, Afghanistan, Iran, Azerbaijan, partly India and other countries are cited. The description of historical events ends with the fact that Amir Temur died in Utror on 17 February, 807 (18 February, 1405), his grandson Khalil Sultan was on the throne in Samarkand.

In the beginning of the word of the second volume, the author begins the events from the time when the King sat on the throne in Herat (March 1405), saying that he wanted to tell about the descendants of Amir Temur. Then, after the death of the King (1447), the Timurids who ruled: after Mirzo Abulkasim Babur, Sultan Abu Said and other princes, Hussein Boykaro finished the work with the information that had executed the Yodgor Mirza in Herat and placed him on the throne for the second time. While translating the second volume of "Matlai sadayn", Asomiddin Urinboev determines that Abdurazzak Samarkandi recorded the events that he saw during the visit of Samarkand to India, and after making a comment on the full translation, he published a book named "Abdurazzak Samarkand's India journey (1442-1444)" in 1960[9].

According to one of the hundreds of outstanding poets of A.Urinboev, academician Dilorom Yusupova 1961 year on the basis of this publication A.Urinboev chooses the candidate's dissertation at the Institute of Oriental Studies of ASRUz.[10.6-p.]

As long as work on the translation of the work "Matlai sadayn" A.Urinboev understood that during the reign of the Timurids this armament describes the economic, political and cultural relations between

Central Asia and India. In 1442, temuriyazade Shakhrukh sent the ambassadors headed by Mirzo Abdurazzak Samarkandi to the Vijayanagar state in southern India. The ambassadors walk from Herat towards Iran, and then reach the Persian armpits and sit on the ship and sail the Indian Ocean and reach southern India.

After a certain period of stay there, they return to Herat in 1444 year in the same way. During these years, the activities of the embassy Abdurazzak Samarkandi recorded in its road travel book [9.2.] and introduced it into "Matlai sadayn" with a separate layout. After the Sakar of Abdurazzak Samarkandi 25 years later, the Russian traveler and merchant Afanasiy Nikitin published the book "Хождение за три моря", in which widely uses Abdurazzak Samarkandi's travel records.

A.Urinboev completes the full translation of the second volume of "Matlai sadayn" in 1960-th year. But the author took part in the translation – the publication of the described part of the events between 1405-1429 years. In publishing this research work as a book by Asomiddin Urinboev, Abdurazzak Samarkandi shows in the name of the author, the title of the book is called "Matlai sadayn and majmai bakhrain", on the inner page of the book is translated from Persian-Tajik, introductory question and explanatory dictionaries A.Urinboev, - it is written as. The book was published in "science" publishing house in Tashkent in 1969.[7.2]. The next re-edition was published in 2008 by the publishing house "Uzbekistan".[11] 2-3 parts of the second volume of the work, which describe the events of 1429-1470 years, were also published by the publishing house "Uzbekistan" in Tashkent in 2008 and on the internal page of the book were translated from Persian, introductory questions and explanatory dictionaries A.Urinboev, an annotated indicator of geographic names O.Buriev, a historical person, in commenting on events and terms G.Karimov and E.Mirkomilov was involved, - it is written that.[12]

In place of the conclusion, it can be said that the history of Mavorounnahr and Khurosan in the 15th century was only described in the dative case "Matlai sadayn", the reasoning of which is widespread. If it really is so, A.Urinboev with its published part, put into circulation the most important aspects of the history of the Timurid period.

REFERENCES

1. *Абу Али ибн Сино. Тиб қонунлари. 1-китоб. Ўзбек тилига илмий-изоҳли таржима (араб тилидан). ЎзРФА нашриёти.1954-4 п.л.(А.Ўринбоев, А.Муродов) , 2-нашр, Тошкент.Фан, 1983.; Ўша асар, 2-китоб. Ўзбек тилига илмий-изоҳли таржима (араб тилидан). ЎзРФА нашриёти.1956-5 п.л.(А.Ўринбоев, А.Муродов) ,2-нашр. Тошкент.Фан. 1982.; Ўша асар. 3-китоб.*



- Ўзбек тилига илмий-изоҳли таржима (араб тилидан). ЎзРФА нашириёти.1960-4 п.л.(А.Ўринбоев, А.Муродов), Тошкент, 2004.
- Тошкент Мухаммад Солих тавсифида(XIXаср). Тошкент. ЎзССР “Фан” нашириёти. 1983. 3 п.л. (А.Ўринбоев, О.Бўриев)
 - “Неизвестная рукопись по истории Кокандского ханства”// Известия АН УзССР. Участие в узбекском научно-комментированном переводе (с арабского)Общественные науки. 1957.№ 3.- 0,4 п.л.
 - Шарафаддин Али Йўзди.Зафар-наме /Подготовка к печати, предисловие, примечания и указатели А. Урунбаева. – Т., 1972.
 - Письма – автографы Абдурахмана Джами из «Альбома Навои» как исторический источник:Автореф.дис. на соис.уч.степ.доктора ист.наук.Ташкент, 1984.2 п.л.
 - Мирза Мухаммад Хайдар. Та’рих-и Рашиди. Введ., пер. с персидского А.Урунбаева, Р.П. Жалиловой, Л.М. Епифановой. Примечания и указатели Р.П. Жалиловой и Л.М. Епифановой. – Т.: Фан, 1996.
 - Абдураззоқ Самарқандий. Матлаъи саъдайн ва мажмаъи баҳрайн (2-жилд, 1-қисм). Муқаддима, форс тилидан таржима ва изоҳлар. Ўз ССР. “Фан” нашириёти. 1969. Б.-463. ; Абдураззоқ, Самарқандий. Матлаи саъдайн ва мажмаи баҳрайн. II жилдлик. Форс тилидан таржима, сўзбоши ва изоҳлар муаллифи Асомиддин Ўринбаев. – Т., 2008.
 - Ўринобоев А. “Абдураззоқ Самарқандий (1413-1482)” e-tarix.uz/shaxslar/709-taqola.html
 - Абдураззоқ Самарқандийнинг Ҳиндистон сафарномаси (1442-1444). ЎзРФА нашириёти. 1960. 146.т.
 - Юсупова Д.Ю. “Асомиддин Ўринбоев”, УзР АН инст востоковедения имени Абу Райхана Беруни., Ташкент. 2004.с.-40.
 - Абдураззоқ, Самарқандий. Матлаи саъдайн ва мажмаъи баҳрайн. II Жидд. 1 қисм. 1405-1429 йил воқеалари / Форс тилидан таржима, сўзбоши ва изоҳли лугатлар муаллифи А.Урунбоев. - Тошкент: Узбекистан, 2008. - 632 б.;
 - Абдураззоқ, Самарқандий. Матлаи саъдайн ва мажмаъи баҳрайн. II Жилд. 2-3 қисмлар. 1429-1470 йил воқеалари / Форс тилидан таржима, сўзбоши ва изоҳли лугатлар муаллифи А.Урунбоев. Географик номлар изоҳли қўрсаткичи О.Бўриев. Тарихий шахс, воқеа ва атамаларга изоҳ беришида Г.Каримов ва Э.Миркомилловлар иштирок этишиган. - Тошкент: Узбекистан, 2008. - 832 б.
 - Muhiddinovich, B. I. (2020). Negative impact of the tax system on political life-on the example of the history of the Kokand Khanate (1850–1865). *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(5), 790-795.
 - Xatamova, Z. (2020). Expenditure of state funds replenished by taxes in the history of the Kokand khanate. *EPRA International Journal of Research and Development (IJRD)*, 5(3), 274-277.
 - Nazirjonovna, H. Z., & Sobirjonovna, Q. D. (2020). Important sources in studying the tax system of the Kokand Khanate. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(5), 803-808.
 - Nazirjonovna H. Z., Abdumannobovich N. M. Tax system on the territory of kyrgyzstan during the Kokand Khanate //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – Т. 10. – №. 6. – С. 209-212.



OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSEQUENCES OF SPENDING MONEY IN THE COTTON INDUSTRY IN SOVIET TIME

Yakubova Dilaram Tazhievna
Teacher,
Denau Institute for Entrepreneurship and Pedagogy

ANNOTATION

The article reflects the unilateral policy of the Soviet government in Uzbekistan to implement the cotton monopoly, the reasons and consequences of the reduction of other types of agricultural crops in agriculture, the results of testing new types of agricultural machinery in the development of cotton growing.

KEY WORDS: council, cotton, labor, collective farm, monetary and material reserves, state farm, agricultural technology, irrigation-reclamation, culture, cyanamide-calcium, horizontal spiidellas.

ВОЗМОЖНОСТИ И ПОСЛЕДСТВИЯ ТРАТЫ ДЕНЕГ В ХЛОПКОВОЙ ПРОМЫШЛЕННОСТИ В СОВЕТСКОЕ ВРЕМЯ

Якубова Диларам Тажиевна,
преподаватель
Института предпринимательства и педагогики Денау

Аннотация: В статье отражена односторонняя политика Советского правительства в Узбекистане по реализации хлопковой монополии, причины и последствия сокращения других видов сельскохозяйственных культур в сельском хозяйстве, результаты апробации новых видов сельскохозяйственной техники в освоении хлопководства.

Ключевые слова: совет, хлопок, труд, колхоз, денежно-материальные, материальные резервы, совхоз, агротехника, орошение-мелиорация, культура, цианамид-кальций, горизонтальные спииделлы.

Основной целью советской аграрной политики в Узбекистане было сокращение производства бахчевых культур, животноводства, шелковой и других отраслей промышленности с целью повышения урожайности хлопковых культур. С этой целью, с одной стороны, были предприняты усилия по увеличению урожайности хлопка за счет центнера, а с другой - по максимально возможному сокращению трудовых

и материальных затрат колхозников, по снижению себестоимости продукции на центнер.

В результате доля доходов колхозов, распределяемых в рабочие дни, увеличится, и Советское государство включило в повестку дня важные меры по повышению материальных интересов колхозников и повышению их уровня жизни. Фактически эта политика реализовывалась только на бумаге, в связи с уровнем механизации



сельскохозяйственных работ и внедрением новых методов агротехники за счет снижения трудовых и материальных затрат колхозов республики на выращивание одного центнера хлопка. На практике, однако, до 1955 года не было четкого отчета о том, сколько денег и материалов было затрачено на колхозы на оплату труда, затраченного на уход за каждым гектаром и выращивание центнера хлопка. Поскольку колхоз имени Кирова производил меньше, чем колхоз имени Ленина, один центнер хлопка стоил больше хлопка и составлял 104,5 сума. В колхозе «Коммунизм», который производил меньше всего (18 центнеров с гектара), стоимость гектара была меньше, чем в двух колхозах (1809,1 сума), но один центнер хлопка стоил больше денег и материалов (100,3 сума). Это показывает, что в колхозах имени Ленина и Кирова не уделялось внимания экономии денег и материальных ресурсов. В результате такой халатности расходуются деньги и материалы, а стоимость продукта возрастает. В этих трех колхозах много денег было потрачено на оплату МТС натурой, покупку минеральных удобрений и оплату труда тем, кто был нанят из-за границы для сбора хлопка. Также в соответствии с Конституцией Узбекской ССР с 1959 г. на основании Закона о введении и развитии севооборотов в колхозах и совхозах Сурхандарьинской области земля и вода в республике являются государственной собственностью. Земля и вода, отданные в пользование колхозам и совхозам, использовались для укрепления и развития социалистической системы хозяйства, для увеличения общественного благосостояния, для неуклонного повышения материального благосостояния и культурного уровня рабочих. Колхозы и совхозы Сурхандарьинской области вели свои хозяйства на основе перспективных и годовых планов, которые предусматривают развитие всех секторов сельскохозяйственного производства, с наименьшими трудозатратами и вложениями на единицу продукции, максимальной урожайностью с 100 га сельскохозяйственных угодий.

Севооборот, являющийся важной частью научно обоснованной системы сельскохозяйственных работ, был взят за основу производственной деятельности колхозов и совхозов. Колхозы и совхозы целенаправленно и экономно использовали землю, которая была основным средством сельскохозяйственного производства.

С этой целью в колхозах и совхозах выполняются следующие работы:

- в результате планомерного увеличения урожайности сельскохозяйственных культур и освоения новых земель;

- В результате применения комплекса агротехнических и ирригационных и мелиоративных мероприятий и внедрения передового опыта и научных достижений в производстве хлопка, люцерны, кукурузы и других сельскохозяйственных культур повысилась урожайность садов, виноградников, сенокосов и лугов;

- защита и уход за посаженными деревьями для мелиорации земель, охраны почв, ограждения полей и водосбережения, расширения площадей посадки деревьев и озеленения населенных пунктов;

- Решительно реализованы необходимые меры по борьбе с сорняками, вредителями и болезнями сельскохозяйственных культур. Верховным Советом Советской Социалистической Республики Узбекистан приняты важнейшие меры по внедрению севооборотов во всех колхозах и совхозах - дальнейшее развитие сельского хозяйства, особенно хлопководства, повышение культуры земледелия. Ленин, однако, в последние годы неохотно решает вопрос о введении севооборота без какого-либо обоснования со стороны республиканских, местных советов и сельскохозяйственных органов, многих колхозов и совхозов. В развитии хлопководства основной упор делался на расширение хлопковых полей, при этом недостаточное внимание уделялось повышению урожайности хлопка и других сельскохозяйственных культур, что было главной задачей социалистического сельского хозяйства. Эта ситуация также тормозила развитие животноводства. В 1959 году в результате механизации уборки хлопка в колхозах и совхозах республики машинным способом собрано 330 тысяч тонн хлопка. В 1959 году в колхозах и совхозах республики работало 6800 уборочных машин. В среднем каждая машина собрала 48,5 тонны хлопка. Своевременное и качественное опадание хлопковых листьев имеет большое значение для успешной машинной уборки. Эксперименты 1955–1959 годов показали, что наилучшие результаты дает обработка хлопка цианамидом-кальцием при дневной температуре 17 градусов и выше. Цианамид кальция с фторидом натрия кремнезема использовался для опадения листьев на основных участках. Хлорат магния применялся на участках, куда не падает роса или где лечение проводится в вечернее время. В Сурхандарьинском оазисе тоже первый хлопок был собран машинным способом. В 1959 году, перед началом уборки урожая, была определена общая площадь, отведенная под уборку, выровнены каналы, отремонтированы мосты и дороги, прополка сорняков перед уборкой, а за 3-5 дней до уборки края хлопковых полей были



шириной 5-6 метров. Если обратить внимание на источники, то в 1959-1960 годах в Сурхандарьинской области, когда не менее 60% хлопкоочистительных заводов открывались машинным способом, хлопок собирали машинным с горизонтальным веретенем. был запущен, когда 65-70 процентов початков было открыто для уборки.

Опыт выращивания хлопка в советское время в 1960-х годах показал, что, когда хлопок собирался машинами, собиралось меньше хлопка и меньше хлопка. Как правило, на большинстве полей машина собирает два урожая, при которых можно собрать 85% валового сбора, что приводит к низкому качеству большей части хлопкового волокна. Широкое внедрение передовых методов сбора хлопка опытными механиками-водителями имеет большой потенциал для повышения производительности, для чего необходимо оборудовать уборочные машины дополнительным освещением и предоставить механических приводов для управления каждой уборочной машиной в 2 смены. В заключение отметим, что политика Советского правительства по монополии на хлопок в регионе была направлена на удовлетворение спроса Центра на хлопок-сырец и дерегулирование других секторов сельскохозяйственного сектора за счет повышения урожайности хлопка.

Список использованной литературы

1. Чуманова Н.И. Кандидат экономических наук. Борьба за хлопок. Резервы для снижения денежных и материальных затрат на хлопок и увеличения доходов. Журнал сельского хозяйства. Выпуск XVII № 6 июня 1956 г.-С.15.
2. Сурхандарьинский областной государственный архив. Фонд-48, опись Сурхандарьинского ДВД, 19 фондов, 1-й список, 57-й футляр, 14-й лист.
3. Государственный архив Сурхандарьинской области Фонд-48, опись Сурхандарьинского ДВД, 19 фондов, оп. 1, к. 59, л. 37.
4. Кодиров И. Начальник Управления механизации Минсельхоза СССР Харитонова Н. старший инженер этого отдела. Широкая дорога к машинной уборке. Сельское хозяйство Узбекистана, 9-9 сентября 1960 г. - С.14.
5. Приветствуем XXII съезд КПСС. Сельскохозяйственный журнал Узбекистана, 2-2 сентября 1961 г.- С.28.



A STUDY ON FACTORS INFLUENCE ON PERCEPTION OF CONSUMERS TOWARDS ONLINE BANKING

Bodige Mamatha

Research scholar,
Dept. Business Management,
Osmania University,
Hyderabad

ABSTRACT

The examination study was an endeavour to recognize the purchaser discernment level on web based banking for example security, protection, value of web based banking and nature of web for internet banking in Hyderabad. Mostly the examination endeavours distinguished observation practices of web based banking were inspected for that, respondents are chosen from significant city for example furthermore, test size was 242 and tried by means of rates and multiple regressions by utilizing SPSS 20.0 Version. The after-effects of the examination indicated that internet banking is decidedly influenced on purchaser observation. In light of the outcomes, this examination can be thought of and must helpful as a best pioneer in this new zone of banking division.

KEYWORDS: consumer, consumer perception, internet banking, online banking, security

1. INTRODUCTION

In the current situation online administrations have become an additional element in the financial division. Web based banking or Internet banking permits clients to lead budgetary exchanges on a safe site. Credit goes to web that gave extreme straightforwardness to the clients at their entryway step. Web based banking permits individuals to play out all the banking related exercises, for example, cash move, past conditional data, money withdrawals and stores and so forth with an only a single tick of a mouse. Customers can without much of a stretch check the record balance each day just by visiting the site of their bank. This gives the spot and time utility to individuals gave on the off chance that one has Internet access. Web based banking likewise disposes of pointless waste, which an association causes as office supplies. This aspect has likewise helped in meeting the social concerns. Be that as it may, utilizing web for cash exchange is never been liberated from hazard. All the more significantly, security is constantly been an issue with Internet exchanges. Regardless of a few counter estimates taken by the banks as data encryption, firewalls, encoding and so forth yet at the same time hesitance wins in handing-off absolutely at internet banking particularly in creating nations like India. This prompted the establishment of this examination. The center reason for this examination study was to make sense of the most basic elements affecting purchaser observation towards web based banking in India with

the assistance of Technology Acceptance Model (TAM)(Davis and Venkatesh, 1996; Davis et al., 1989).Online banking was presented in the 80's nevertheless its development over the globe occurred during the 90's. Europe has been and still is the pioneer in Online financial innovation and utilization (Schneider, 2001). In Hyderabad city, a considerable lot of banks present internet banking. By presenting internet banking, its assistance to fabricate notoriety and expanding the clients towards banks. Web based banking, otherwise called web banking, e-banking or virtual banking, is an electronic installment framework that empowers clients of a bank or other monetary foundation to direct a scope of money related exchanges through the budgetary establishment's site. The web based financial framework will commonly interface with or be essential for the center financial framework worked by a bank and is rather than branch banking which was the customary way clients got to banking administrations. To get to a budgetary establishment's web based financial office, a client with web access should enroll with the foundation for the administration, and set up a secret key and different certifications for client check. The accreditations for internet banking is typically not equivalent to for phone or portable banking. Monetary foundations presently regularly apportion clients numbers, regardless of whether clients have demonstrated an expectation to get to their web based financial office. Client numbers are typically not equivalent to



account numbers, on the grounds that various client records can be connected to the one client number. Actually, the client number can be connected to any record with the budgetary establishment that the client controls, however the monetary foundation may restrict the scope of records that might be gotten to, say, check, reserve funds, advance, Mastercard and comparative records.

2. REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Innovation has consistently been a significant driver of bringing changes and making things simpler in opportune way. Innovative forward leaps have brought significant changes particularly from the only remaining century. Web is only one of the commitments of innovation that has reshaped pretty much every part of our lives. Innovation likewise changed banking of today from customary banking to web based banking. There can be various components that impact the utilization of internet banking. Reception of web based financial administrations can be expanded by the accessibility of value web associations like broadband (Al-Somali et al., 2009). Yet, certain boundaries exist that thwarts the acknowledgment of web based financial which vary from condition to condition. As per the investigation of Laforet and Li (2005) impression of dangers just as PC and innovative abilities are the principle factors causing obstacle in web based financial acknowledgment. Web banking administrations has not just decreased the working expenses to the banks however it additionally helped in expanding the consumer loyalty and client maintenance (Polatoglu and Ekin, 2001), Safeena (2010) decided the purchaser demeanor on web banking reception. Discovering shows that apparent value, seen convenience, shopper mindfulness and saw hazard are the significant determinants of internet banking selection and have solid and constructive outcome on clients to acknowledge the web based financial framework. Rao, K. Rama Mohana and Lakew, Tekeste Berhanu (2011) analyzes the administration quality view of clients of public part and private area banks in the city of Visakhapatnam, India. The investigation uncovers that the Reliability and Assurance measurements of administration quality scored the most noteworthy appraisals while the Tangibles measurement got the least score. Besides, the investigation found a solid divergence in administration quality discernments between clients of private segment and public area banks. Dharma lingam, S. Anand Kannan. V. (2012) assessed the administration quality in retail banking in the Tamil Nadu, in light of various degrees of clients' recognition with respect to support quality. Information are gathered from Three Private Banks, for example ICICI, AXIS and HDFC Bank. Test size of this exploration is 240. The outcome shows that clients' discernment is most elevated in the effects

zone and least in the Product Variety zone. Bahl, Sarita, (2013) confirmed that security and protection issues are the large issue in e-banking. On the off chance that security and protection issues settled, the fate of electronic banking can be prosperous. Qureshi, Zafar and Khan (2008) led an investigation to know the Customer Acceptance of Online Banking in Pakistan and found that apparent convenience, and security and protection are the indicator of client acknowledgment.

3. OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

The destinations of the investigation are to understand the accompanying

- To examine the effect of online banking services on demographical variables..
- To dissect the effect of internet banking administrations towards customer perception.
- To look at the impact of internet banking administrations towards customer recognition

TESTING OF HYPOTHESIS

The following are the hypothesis designed with above objectives

- H_{O1} : There is no significant impact of online banking services on demographic variables
- H_{O2} : There is no significant impact of online banking services towards customer perception.
- H_{O3} : There is no significant impact of factors like security, privacy, usefulness customer perception

STATEMENT OF PROBLEM

In past years, everybody went to bank in each an ideal opportunity for play out their exchange; it is absurd constantly. So it is serious issue to clients and investors. so to defeat of this significant undertaking, banking organizations receiving internet banking framework, it accommodating to gives upgraded procedures to keeping up the necessary precise data exceptional, it supportive to made simple exchanges by the client when they are embraced with the web based financial framework. So at last , this investigation uncovers that elements impact to client execution towards web based banking.

METHODOLOGY

The study is concerned with the customer perception towards online banking based on that, both primary data and secondary data, the primary data were collected directly from the sample customers through a well devised questionnaire in



Hyderabad city. Secondary data were collected from books, journals, research articles and magazines for the purpose of review of literature. Convenience sampling method is used for the study. The sample size of the bank customers is 242. The data analyzed

by using percentage method, multiple regression method used for data analysis. Data was presented in the form of tables.

ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION OF THE STUDY

Table 1 Respondents are using the Online Banking regularly

Age		
	No of Responses	Percentage
20-25 years	50	20.7
26-30 years	68	28.1
31-35 years	67	27.7
36-40 years	42	17.4
41 and above years	15	6.2
Gender		
Male	164	67.8
Female	78	32.2
Education		
Intermediate	49	20.3
Degree	72	29.8
PG Degree	81	33.5
Phd And Above	40	16.5
Occupation		
Govt Employee	73	30.2
Private Employee	89	36.8
Business	30	12.4
Home Maker	26	10.7
Other	24	9.9
Income For Month (In Rupees)		
Below 20,000	20	8.3
20,001-30,000	37	15.3
30,001 - 40,000	97	40.1
40,001-50,000	62	25.6
50,001 And Above	26	10.7
Total	242	100.0

Source: Authors finding

From the Table 1, It is evident that more than 28% of respondents are using the Online banking in the age group of 26-30 years, followed by 27% of respondents from the 31-35 years group, 67.8% of the respondents belonged male and 32.2% of respondents belonged female, 33.5% of respondents studied PG Degree and with followed 29% of respondents studied Degree, 36% of respondents working as a Private Employees, 30% were the Govt Employee and 12% of the Business people are using

Online banking services regularly, 40% of respondents earned Rs. 30,001 - 40,000 for month and 25% of respondents earned Rs. 40,001-50,000 using online banking services regularly.

MULTIPLE REGRESSIONS

Multiple regression analysis is a set of statistical processes for estimating the relationships among variables. It includes many techniques for modelling and analyzing several variables, when the



focus is on the relationship between dependent variables and one or more independent variables (or 'predictors'). it helps to understand how the typical value of the dependent variable (or 'criterion variable') changes when any one of the independent variables is varied, while the other independent

variables are held fixed. It also helps to determine the overall fit (variance explained) of the model and the relative contribution of each of the predictors to the total variance explained.

1. H_0^1 : There is no significant impact of online banking services on demographic variables

Table 2

Model	R	R Square	Adjusted R Square	Std. Error of the Estimate	F	Sig.
1	.294 ^a	.086	.067	.339	4.458	.001 ^b

Source: Authors finding

a. Predictors: (Constant), Age in years, Gender, Education, Occupation, Income

R² value is found to be 0.072, meaning there by that 8.6% of the variation in dependent variable is explained by predictors. Since the F value found to

be significant, the null hypothesis is rejected and the alternative hypothesis accepted, meaning there is a significant in the variation caused by the predictors.

Table 3

Coefficients

Model		Un standardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	t	Sig.
		B	Std. Error	Beta		
1	(Constant)	3.201	.089		37.573	.000
	Age in years	.084	.023	.078	2.633	.009
	Gender	.195	.025	.225	5.978	.000
	Education	.205	.015	.064	2.992	.007
	Occupation	.132	.017	.055	2.902	.000
	Income(in rupees)	.082	.012	.142	3.968	.001

Source: Authors finding

a. Dependent Variable: Customer perception

From the Table 3, it is evident that Education (.205) emerged as the most important demographic variable, followed with gender (.195) and Occupation (.132). Hence, It can be concluded that higher education qualification of consumers will have higher positive

impact on online banking, and followed by gender and occupation of consumers also having positive impact on online banking. So finally, there is a significant impact of all demographic variables on online banking.

2. H_0^2 : There is no significant impact of online banking services towards customer perception.

Table 4

Model	R	R Square	Adjusted R Square	Std. Error of the Estimate	F	Sig.
1	.221 ^a	.149	.037	.345	4.079	.008 ^b

Source: Authors finding

a. Predictors: (Constant), Easy accessibility, Time and money saving, Provide efficient service

Thus, R² value is found to be 0.149, meaning there by that 14% of the variation in dependent variable is explained by predictors. Since the F value found to be significant, the null hypothesis is rejected and the

alternative hypothesis accepted, meaning there is a significant in the variation caused by the predictors.



Table 5
Coefficients

Model		Un standardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	t	Sig.
		B	Std. Error	Beta		
1	(Constant)	2.287	.081		30.973	.000
	Easy accessibility	.027	.012	.023	.630	.001
	Time and money saving	.229	.019	.019	1.380	.000
	Provide Efficient service	.160	.014	.175	14.855	.003

Source: Authors finding

a. Dependent Variable: Customer perception

From the Table 5, it is evident that Time and money saving (.229) emerged as the most important motivational factor of banking, followed with Provide Efficient service (.160) and Easy accessibility (.027). It concluded that higher

maintenance of Time and money saving, Efficient service, and Easy accessibility online banking will have higher positive impact on customers perception towards online banking.

3 H₀³: There is no significant impact of factors like security, privacy, usefulness customer perception

Table 6

Model	R	R Square	Adjusted R Square	Std. Error of the Estimate	F	Sig.
1	.681 ^a	.464	.461	.21409	184.283	.000 ^b

Source: Authors finding

a. Predictors: (Constant), Quality of services, Accurate information, Security and Privacy.

R² value is found to be 0.464, meaning there by that 46% of the variation in dependent variable is explained by predictors. Since the F value found to

be significant, the null hypothesis is rejected and the alternative hypothesis accepted, meaning there is a significant in the variation caused by the predictors.

Table 7
Coefficients

Model		Un standardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	t	Sig.
		B	Std. Error	Beta		
1	(Constant)	1.128	.106		10.642	.000
	Quality of Services	.037	.015	.079	2.420	.006
	Accurate information	.264	.024	.302	10.813	.000
	Security and Privacy	.483	.027	.523	17.726	.000

Source: Authors finding

a. Dependent Variable: Customer perception

From the Table 7, it is evident that Security and Privacy (.483) emerged as the most important factor of banking, followed with Accurate information (.264) and Quality of Services (.037). It concluded that higher maintenance of Security and Privacy,

Accurate information and Quality of Services of banks will have higher positive impact on customer's perception towards online banking. So finally, there is a significant impact of factor influence on online banking



LIMITATION

1. As the geological territory of the investigation is restricted to Hyderabad region just, hence the discoveries and end has its own impediments.
2. A comfort test strategy was utilized for the information assortment, which makes the outcomes not promptly generalizable
3. The examination completed to comprehend the client execution towards web based banking.

CONCLUSION

Now days, Internet banking has become a major weapon for survival of banking institutions. The major theme of the research was to study consumer perception towards online banking in Hyderabad city. There are three major objective and data were collected through questionnaire. It was analysed by the percentages and multiple regression. As per the results 28% of respondents are using the Online banking in the age group of 26-30 years, followed by 27% of respondents from the 31-35 years group, 67.8% of the respondents belonged male and 32.2% of respondents belonged female, 33.5% of respondents studied PG Degree and with followed 29% of respondents studied Degree, 36% of respondents working as a Private Employees, 30% were the Govt Employee and 12% of the Business people are using Online banking services regularly, 40% of respondents earned Rs. 30,001 - 40,000 for month and 25% of respondents earned Rs. 40,001-50,000 using online banking services regularly. The results of the multiple regression analysis found that there is significant impact of demographical variables on the online banking, followed with consumer perception also impact on online banking. finally, it concluded that most of the respondents have positive perception and they are satisfactory with online banking in Hyderabad city, but most of the people from this area, not having awareness on online banking because lack of the computer and internet knowledge. So they face problem, while using online banking.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I thankful and grateful to the earlier contributions as references of the journals for their extremely useful suggestions to improve quality of the article for carryout this task.

REFERENCE

1. Ajzen I., and Fishbein M, (1975), "Beliefs, Attitude, Intention, and Behavior: An Introduction to Theory and Research", MA, USA: Addison-Wesley.
2. Ajzen, I. (1991), "The Theory of Planned Behavior " *Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes* 50, 179-211
3. Al-Somali, S.A., Gholami, R. and Clegg B., (2009), "An investigation into the acceptance of online banking in Saudi Arabia", *Technovation*, Vol. 29, pp. 130-141.
4. Casalo, L.V., Flavian, C. and Guinaliu, M., (2007), "The role of security, privacy, usability and reputation in the development of online banking", *Online Information Review*, Vol. 31 No. 5, pp. 583-603.
5. Davis, F.D., Bagozzi, R.P. and Warshaw, P.R. (1989), "User acceptance of computer
6. Deng, Z., Lu, Y., Chen, Z. (2007), "Exploring Chinese User Adoption of Mobile Banking", *Proceedings of the Sixth Wuhan International Conference on E-Business held from 26 to 27 May, 2007, China*.
7. Deng, Z., Lu, Y., Deng, S., and Zhang, J. (2010), "Exploring user adoption of mobile banking: an empirical study in China, *International Journal of Information Technology and Management*, Vol 9, Issue 3, pp. 289-301.
8. Dr. B. Mathivanan, S. Kavitha (2015) " A Study on Consumer Perception towards E-Banking Services of ICICI Bank", *International Journal of innovative research and development*, Vol 4 Issue 12 .
9. Dr. Uday Singh Rajput (2015), " Customer Perception on E-Banking Service", *Pacific Business Review International*, Volume 8, Issue 4, October 2015.
10. Eriksson, K., Kerem, K. and Nilsson. D., (2005), "Customer acceptance of internet banking in Estonia", *International Journal of Bank Marketing*, Vol. 23 No. 2, pp. 200-216.
from: http://www.dailytimes.com.pk/default.asp?page=2006%5C04%5C25%5Cstory_25-4-2006_pg5_2
from: http://www.dailytimes.com.pk/default.asp?page=2010%5C03%5C19%5Cstory_19-3-2010_pg5_16
11. Hussain, A. (2010), "45% growth in online banking in Pakistan", Retrieved on October 08, 2010
12. Igbaria, M., Iivari, J. and Maragahh, H. (1995), "Why do individuals use computer technology? A Finnish case study", *Information & Management*, Vol. 29, pp. 227-38.
13. Karjaluoto, H., Matilla, M. and Pento, T., (2002), "Factors underlying attitude formation toward online banking in Finland", *International Journal of Bank Marketing*, Vol. 20 No. 6, pp. 261-272.
14. Laforet, S. and Li, X., (2005), "Consumers' attitudes towards online and mobile banking in China" *International Journal of Bank Marketing*, Vol. 23 No. 5, pp. 362-380.
15. LI, C.F. (2009), "Extending the Technology Acceptance Model to Investigate the Factors Affecting the User Satisfaction in Internet Banking", *Proceedings of the Business and Information held from 06 to 08 July, 2009, Malaysia*.
16. Manzano, J.A., Navarre, C.L., Mafe, C.R. and Sanz-Blas, S., (2009), "Key drivers of internet



- banking services use”, *Online Information Review*, Vol. 33 No. 4, pp. 672-695.
17. Nauman Zahid, Asif Mujtaba, Adnan Riaz (2010), "Consumer Acceptance of Online Banking", *Euro Journals, Inc., Issue 27*.
 18. Petrus Guriting, P. and Ndubisi, N.O., (2006), "Borneo online banking: evaluating customer perceptions and behavioural intention", *Management Research News*, Vol. 29 No. 1/2, pp. 6- 15.
 19. Pikkarainen, T., Pikkarainen, K., Karjaluoto, H. and Pahnla, S., (2004), "Consumer acceptance of online banking: an extension of the technology acceptance model", *Internet Research*, Vol. 14 No. 3, pp. 224–235.
 20. Polatoglu, V.N. and Ekin, S., (2001), "An empirical investigation of the Turkish consumers acceptance of internet banking services", *International Journal of Bank Marketing*, Vol. 19 No. 4, pp. 156-165
 21. Poon, W.C., (2008), "Users' adoption of e-banking services: the Malaysian perspective", *Journal of Business & Industrial Marketing*, Vol. 23 No. 1, pp. 59–69.
 22. Qureshi, T. M., Zafar, M.K., and Khan, M.B. (2008), " Customer Acceptance of Online Banking in Developing Economies ", *Journal of Internet Banking and Commerce*, Vol. 13, Iss.1, pp. 2-9
 23. Rao K Srinivasa (2008), "Innovations in Banking: A Tool for Inclusive Growth", *The Indian Banker*, Vol, 3, No. 12.
 24. SBP, (2010) "Number of online branches reached 6,700 in 2009" " Retrieved on May 14, 2010
 25. Singh, A.M., (2004), "Trends in South African Internet banking", *Aslib Proceedings: New Information Perspectives*, Vol. 56 No.3, pp. 187-196.
 26. Technology: a comparison of two theoretical models", *Management Science*, Vol. 35 No. 8, pp. 982-1003
 27. Teo, T.S.H., Lim, V.K.G. and Lai, R.Y.C. (1999), "Intrinsic and extrinsic motivation in Internet usage", *Omega International Journal of Management Science*, Vol. 27, pp. 25-37.
 28. Wang, Y.S., Wang, Y.M., Lin, H.H. and Tang, T.I., (2003), "Determinants of user acceptance of Internet banking: an empirical study", *International Journal of Service Industry Management*, Vol. 14 No. 5, pp. 501-519.
 29. Yaghoubi, N.M., and Bahmani, E. (2010), "Factors Affecting the Adoption of Online Banking An Integration of Technology Acceptance Model and Theory of Planned Behavior ", *International Journal of Business and Management* Vol. 5, No. 9, pp. 159-165.



WORKLIFE BALANCE AND EMPLOYEE PERFORMANCE IN THE NIGERIAN OIL AND GAS INDUSTRY

Bienwi-Patrick, Ledum
Department of Management,
University of Port Harcourt Business School

B. Chima Onuoha
Department of Management,
University of Port Harcourt.

Best C. Eke
Department of Management,
University of Port Harcourt

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5284>

ABSTRACT

Based on the high rate of employee turnover, poor working organizational culture, and rising occupational imbalances in various workplace, the study examined work life balance and employee performance in selected oil and gas firms in Port Harcourt, Rivers State. The study adopts a descriptive survey design, the population of the study is 759 and the sample size is 262 using Taro Yamane's formula. 262 copies of structured questionnaire was distributed and completely filled and returned. Pearson product moment correlation and regression analysis was used to test the hypothesis. Cronbach alpha was used to test the reliability of the instrument. The study employed dimensions of worklife balance bordering around the leave policy of selected oil and gas firms and evaluated their influence on measures of employee performance such as; service delivery, efficiency and effectiveness. It was discovered that there is a significant positive relationship between leave policy and service delivery. The findings revealed that leave policy motivate employee ability to deliver services efficiently and effectively, in conclusion work life balance practice is an important factor in increasing employee performance. The researcher recommends that managers of these oil and gas firms should prioritize creating different work life balance incentives that will improve employee performance.

KEYWORDS: *Worklife Balance, Employee Performance, Service Delivery, Oil and Gas firms*

1. INTRODUCTION

Every employee is an integral part of the organization and its immediate society. In today's business world, employee performance is key determinant in the achievement of organizational goals. As a result, organizations look for different ways of motivating their employees, in order for them to give their best to the organization. Employee performance is a focal point in any establishment (Thevanes & Mangaleswaran, 2018). Every policy should be geared towards increasing the employee performance. For organizations to remain on top they should be able to improve their employee performance and monitor it. In a situation where this does not occur, they are liable to face several challenges which stands as a set back to

the organization in the sector where they belong (Mendis & Weerakkody, 2017).

The line between work and life has been the subject of interest amongst scholars and practitioners nowadays. Several factors have been found to have sparked this interest and these include changes of demographic composition in the labor market and in the amount and pace of work, and increases in work hours (Kadnan, 2019), A person can live a life that is happy, healthy and successful when there is work-life Balance. Work-life Balance has indeed become a primary concern to those wishing to have good quality of life. Therefore, work life balance is a very important phenomenon that is of great concern to various employees in both private and public sector. It goes beyond prioritizing the work role and one's personal



life. It also affects the social, psychological, economical and mental well-being of the individual. All these is been reflected in the output of the individual, which affects his or her performance in the work place on the long run. Work life balance has implication on employee attitudes, behaviours, wellbeing as well as organizational effectiveness (Obiageli, Uzochukwu, & Ngozi, 2015). The competition for market leadership in the oil and gas industry, may lead to oil and gas firms' managers giving their employees excessive work load in order to meet up with their target. Employees try their best to be retained in the organization by putting in more time at work which may be at detriment of their personal life. All these may affect the upbringing of children, lead to broken and unhappy homes and poor social life.

According to Epie (2011), the Nigerian oil and gas industry is known for its long hour culture, and high work load of employees due to the dependence of the nation on revenue from this sector. They are most likely to be faced with issue of work life balance, due to the nature of the work environment. Policies are been made regarding work life balance, but its implementation has become an issue that needs to be looked into. Ensuring effective delivery of products and service to customers may be achieved by the ability of the management of these oil and gas firms to maintain policies that promote work life balance. Various anomalies in the form of kidnapping of expatriates, unhealthy turnover of contract staffs, poor benefits of contracts staffs etc. led to raised eye brows as to the employee work life balance within the industry. All these have led to managers having higher expectation of employees' performance at a poor compensational ground. It is most likely that there will be a misplacement of priority of interest by the employees trying to meet up with the target of the industry, which may affect their personal life. Hence, the study of work life balance and employee performance becomes imperative (Mulanya & Kagiri, 2018).

The multi-faced demand between work and home responsibilities have assumed increased relevance for employees in oil and gas firms in recent years. This is due to demographic and workplace changes, such as; transformation in family structures, growing reluctance for 'long number of hours' acceptance culture, greater number of women in the workforce and technological advancement. All these may result in the employees having difficulty in prioritizing between their work roles and their personal lives. When oil and gas firms have a poor working organizational culture; such as buying of work-leave of employees, inconvenient period of leave for employees and the inability of employers to keep to leave policy in

their employment agreement. All these may lead to stretched workloads which bring about different issues in the employee. These issue involves both the psychologically and the emotional well-being of employee and these action may result in reduction in employee performance such as, poor service delivery and health related issues (Thevanes & Mangaleswaran, 2018).

Another major issue that may hinder employee performance are when work life balance incentives like, leave entitlement, flexi time, and family and welfare policies, are not adhered to by the management of these firms. These may lead some oil workers to work round the clock with little attention to themselves and their families, which may result to broken home and poor parental upbringing. The personal issues that employees of oil firms face outside work, may demoralize them and in turn discourage them to be zealous in their service delivery to customers. All these may result in customers threatening to withdraw their patronage from the firms. These are the issues that prompted this research investigation. The broad objective of the present study is to determine the extent to which work life balance affects employee performance in oil and gas firms in Port Harcourt, Rivers state. Specifically, the study is to determine the extent to which leave policy affects service delivery.

It is therefore hoped that the evidence from this study would serve as a crucial addition to the rising volume of knowledge on employee incentives and organizational citizenship behaviors, while also adding to the existing body of empirical literature in the underlying area of study for a developing nation like Nigeria.

2. LITERATURE REVIEW

To capture the theoretical, conceptual, and empirical framework of the underlying study, this section is presented as follows;

2.1 Theoretical Framework

2.1.1 Spill Over Theory

The baseline line theory of this study is the spill over theory. The proponent of this theory is Guest (2002). It postulates the conditions under which spillover between the work micro system and the family micro system occurs. It can either positive or negative. If work- family interactions are rigidly structured in time and space, then spill over in term of time, energy and behavior is negative. When flexibility occurs which enables individuals to integrate and overlap work and family responsibilities in time and space lead to positive spill over which is instrumental in achieving healthy work life balance. According to Guest (2002), the determinants of work life balance are



located in the work and home contexts. Contextual determinants include demands of work, culture of work, demands of home and culture of home. Individual determinants include work orientation (i.e. the extent to which work (or home) is a central life interest), personality, energy, personal control and coping, gender and age, life and career stage. The variables of the study are under the contextual determinants, which are leave policy and service delivery. The leave policy is the culture of work, while the service delivery is the demand of work (Mulanya & Kagiri, 2018).

The nature of work life balance was defined both objectively and subjectively. The objective indicators include hours of work and hours of uncommitted or free time outside work. Subjective Indicators refer to the states of balance and imbalance. He also noted that balance may be reported when equal weight is given both to work and home or, when home or work dominates by choice. Spill over occurs when there is interference of one sphere of life with other. Also, numerous outcomes of work life balance which include personal satisfaction and wellbeing at work, home and life as a whole, performance at work and home, impact on others at work, family and friends.

The relevance of this theory to the study is that organizations are expected to adopt positive work life balance policies that will enable employee have a positive work life balance in which will make them be effectively committed to achieving the organization's goals (Kadnan, 2019).

2.2 Conceptual Framework

2.2.1 The Concept of Work-life Balance

The term work-life balance is commonly used as a more comprehensive expression to describe policies that have been previously termed 'family-friendly', but are now extended beyond the scope of the family. Work-life balance refers to the flexible working arrangements that allow both parents and non-parents to avail of working arrangements that provide a balance between work responsibilities and personal responsibilities (Redmond Valiulis and Drew, 2006).

The origin of work-life balance practices spans from work-life conflict experienced by employee. Work Life Conflict is the inter-role conflict that results when one's roles as an employee is incompatible with one other area such as being a spouse, parent or with other religious and leisure activities. The concept of Work Life Conflict recognises that most individuals have multiple roles. Work-life balance practices help minimise the amount of Work Life Conflict and also target the antecedents (Lero and Bardoel, 2007). Some of the antecedents' of work-life conflicts include heavy job demands and job overloads.

Work Life Balance proposed by Barrera (2007) would be adopted because it is broad and encompassing "Employers working constructively with their employees to put in place arrangements, which take into account the needs of the business as well as the non-work aspects of employees' lives" Barrera (2007). It comprise of both employees and employers who are both central to the subsequent use and successful implementation of Work Life Balance policies and practices. This can only be achieved as a joint effort between employers and employees.

A review of the work-life literature reveals that Work Life Balance initiatives can be broadly divided into four dominant categories which include flexible working arrangement (home working, compressed hours); leave arrangement (annual leave, Parental leave); dependent care assistance (Child care arrangements and Creche) and general services (Employment assistant programs) (De Cieri, Holmes, Abbott and Pettit, 2005; De Cieri and Bardoel, 2009). Work life balance are practices that are meant to help employees better manage their work and non-working times are called in the literature as work-family policies, family-friendly or family-responsive policies. In recent years, the term "work-life balance" has replaced what used to be known as "work-family balance" (Hudson Resourcing, 2005), there are other life activities that need to be balanced with employment may include study, travel, sport, voluntary work, personal development, leisure or eldercare. Work life balance in its broadest sense, is defined as a satisfactory level of involvement or 'fit' between the multiple roles in a person's life.

According to Clarke, Koch and Hill (2004), work-life balance is generally associated with equilibrium between the amount of time and effort somebody devotes to work and personal activities, in order to maintain an overall sense of harmony in life. To understand work-life balance, it is important to be aware of the different demands upon us and our personal resources- our time and our energy- that we can deploy to address them. Research has indicated that those workers who have some form of control over their working environment tend to suffer less stress-related ill-health, with clear implications for the concept of work-life balance Organizations can implement various work-life balance initiatives that may assist employees to better balance their work and family responsibilities, gain improvements in well-being and provide organizational benefits. There are a large variety of family friendly policies which include, but are not limited to the following: flexible working hours, job sharing, part-time work, compressed work

weeks, parental leave, telecommuting, on-site child care facility (Hartel, 2007).

Work life balance studies have significantly furthered our understanding of the phenomena; there remains great unevenness within Work Life Balance studies in a non-Western context.

In essence, while Work Life Balance in the West has received enormous research exposure, far less attention has been devoted to exploring the concept of Work Life Balance of individuals in Nigeria (Ojo 2014)

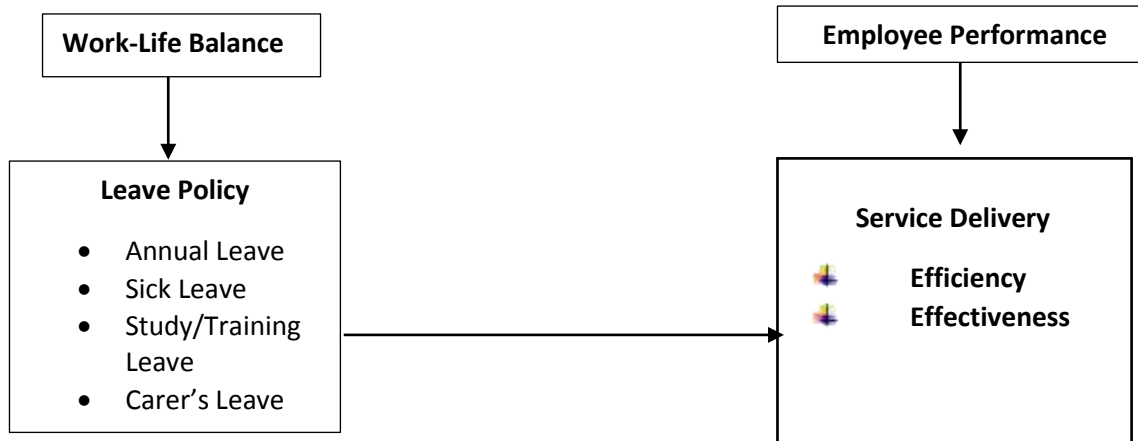


Figure 2.1: Conceptual Framework of Work-life balance and Employee

2.2.2 Employee Performance

Employee Performance in a firm is a very important area in the workplace. It can help the firm increase and utilize the capacity of the human resources it has. It translates into good service delivery and interaction in which affects every area of the organization. To achieve this organization need to make policies that will encourage employee performance. An employee's job performance depends on or is a consequence of some combination of ability, effort, and opportunity. But, the measurements can be done in terms of outcomes or results produced (Ferris et al., 1998). Performance is defined as the record of outcomes produced on a specified job function or activity during a specified time period. (Bernardin and Russel, 1998). According to this definition performance is set of outcomes produced during a certain time period. Hence the researchers have developed the working definition of employee performance for study purpose is that, "achievement of targets of the tasks assigned to employees within particular period of time". Performance is not only related to the action but also involves judgment and evaluation process (Ilgen and Schneider, 1991).

According to Campbell (1993) performance is related to that which the individual that is hired do in fulfilling his / her duties and the activities that can be examined and measurable are reflected. An organization needs high performance of its employees, so as to meet its goal and be able to achieve

competitive advantage (Frese, 2002). According to business dictionary employee performance is the job related activities expected of a worker and how well those activities were executed. The organization success depends on the employee performance. Therefore, it is important for a manager to create a well-rounded approach to managing and coaching its workforce. The oil and gas firms are service industry and their main aim is to satisfy their customer. The service employee renders to the customer and employee performance is interrelated. When employees provide excellent customer service, they are exceeding job expectations. The popularity of an organization's service is based in part on the level of service received by the customer. For service industry the business is based almost solely on their employee's performance. That is why management must look for various ways in improving employee performance (Mulanya & Kagiri, 2018).

2.2.3 Leave Policy

Leave is the amount of hours/days employees of an organization are permitted to be away from their employment position within a period of time without consequences. This time off is paid by the company and employees are allowed to request the time for any reason they wish to be off work. It also gives the ability for employee to release themselves from work stress and create a balance between work and their family activities. This type of work life balances helps employees to perform other duties outside work, which creates a balancing effect between work activities and



life activities. There are different types of leave policy which are:

Annual leave: Annual leave can be defined as paid leave for the purpose of recreation to which employees become entitled after a period of qualifying service or employment with a particular employer (Work Place Information, 2002).

Nigeria has been greatly influenced by the British system. The provisions of the Nigerian Labour Act (1974) mainly concern blue-collar workers and are very basic with limited government regulations for employers. Daily hours of work are to be fixed by mutual agreement or by collective bargaining between the employer and employee (section 13:1). Provision is made for rest intervals of no less than one hour in total if the day's work is longer than 6 hours (section 13:3), and for one day's rest per week (section 13:7). After twelve months of continuous service, a worker is entitled to an annual leave of at least six working days that may not be deferred by more than twelve months (section 18).

Parental Leave: Parental Leave is an official permission given to employees with child care giving responsibilities. Women are entitled to twelve weeks' maternity leave with at least half pay but usually the customary benefits are more generous with maternity leave fully paid. The female employees often times are the greater beneficiaries of this leave in Nigeria where maternity leave allows a nursing mother to be away from work for 3 months.

Carer's leave: Carer's leave is an official permission for an employee to take time off to take care of an immediate family or household member who is sick or injured or help during a family emergency. But it comes out of the employee personal leave balance.

Paid Family and Medical leave: Paid Family and Medical leave relates with an officially granted leave of absence from work to attend to dependent care challenges or personal health concerns of the employee. Olumuyiwa Akinrole, Oludayo (2015)

Sick leave: Sick leave is time off from work that an employee can use to address their health and safety needs without losing pay.

Study leave: Study leave is given to any staff member who is undertaking an approved study course. Training leave is given to an employee for self-development and organization development.

2.2.4 Service Delivery

Service delivery indicates 'where', 'when' and 'how' the service product is delivered to the customer (Lovell and Wirtz, 2004). The service delivery process can be broken down into service encounters that comprise the main part of the whole process (Danaher and Mattsson,

1994) and, as noted by Chowdhary and Prakash (2007), some generalization within service types is possible for different services and service providers, and managers may have to consider this in its design. Thus, the power to deliver optimal service quality will get the service firms competitive advantages among others in the same industry (Turel, Serenko & Bontis, 2007). According to Lash (1999) to work life balance helps to enhance service delivery among the employees.

Service delivery is a component of business that defines the interaction between providers and clients where the provider offers a service, and it could be an information or task. In the oil and gas industry different types of services are being offered. The heads of the firm are located at one place. However, their branches are scattered and located across the country. The jobs of offering the services are assigned to employees and the performance on the job matters a lot. This is because it affects the customers' satisfaction, getting and retaining existing customers, complaints handling, targets achieved, sales turnover, profits, market shares and good will of the company. The performance of employees is important, not only in the oil and gas industry but other service sectors. Better performance gives satisfaction to the customers. Services are to be provided with minimum processing and waiting time, proper response, promptness and the desire to handle many customers as the demand arises (Mulanya & Kagiri, 2018).

2.3 Empirical Review

A number of studies have been carried out that are related to work life balance.

Kadnan (2019) investigated the Relation of work-life balance, happiness, and employee performance. Accordingly, a questionnaire-based survey was designed to test the aforementioned model based on dataset of 289 employees' from the (Med Pharma), Pharmaceutical industries in Jordan. Multiple regression was conducted to examine the research hypotheses. The results indicated that work-life balance and happiness positively and significantly affect employee performance. However, job satisfaction non-impact in employee performance. The results have enormous implication for the Pharmaceutical industries sector in Jordan.

Thevanes and Mangaleswaran (2018) evaluated the relationship between work-life balance and job performance. In order to achieve the objectives, primary data were collected from 166 employees of selected private banks in Batticaloa region of Sri Lanka and the structured questionnaire was administered to collect the data. The data were analysed by using univariate and bivariate analyses. The findings of the



study revealed that work-life balance has positive and significant relationship with job performance in overall. The current study is considered to be vital in understanding the empirical knowledge regarding the relationship between work-life balance and job performance.

Mulanya and Kagiri (2018) determine the extent to which work life balance affects employee performance. Specifically, the study determined the extent to which flexible work schedules, job sharing among employees, employee breaks and employee assistance programs affect employee performance in the organization. The study adopted descriptive survey and case study design and targets 68 employees of the Commission on Revenue Allocation. All the 68 employees of the target population were considered. The study found that the organization lacked effective flexible working arrangements that assisted in the performance improvement. Lack of flexible work schedule had reduced encouragement to continue performing well for the organization as well the employees' degree of independence with their working arrangements. Successful job sharing arrangements served the needs both of individual employees and their work unit/departments. The commission did not encourage job sharing. There was a significance effect of employee breaks on employee performance. Employees felt re-energized and worked better after their annual leave. The employees were more committed because they were not denied any benefit because of taking leaves as demonstrated. There lacked effective employee assistance programs in the organization. The study recommended that the commission should establish effective flexible work schedules to enable employees attend to work and personal matters. There lacked adequate job sharing in the commission.

Mendis and Weerakkody (2017) undertook a research on the Sri Lankan telecommunication industry and recognize the impact of worklife balance on the employee performance. The target population of the research were executive level married employees in telecommunication industry in Sri Lanka. The study employed a sample size of 100 respondents. The Data were analyzed through SPSS 15.0. The study reveal that there is a strong relationship between work life balance and employee performance, a strong relationship between work life balance and employee job satisfaction and a strong relationship between employee job satisfaction and employee performance. All these relationships are positive and have significant levels. The research findings give evidence that the better work life balance of the employees leads to

increased employee performance and employee job satisfaction.

Sheppard (2016) investigated the contribution of worklife balance to employee performance in United States of America. Data were collected through semistructured interviews from a purposeful sample of 10 managers and 10 non-managerial employees working at a charter school organization in Harlem, New York. Data collection also included organizational performance track indicator documents on employee absenteeism, turnover, motivation, productivity, job satisfaction, and retention, archived organizational records on WLB programs, and current WLB programs and policies guidelines. Through methodological triangulation, a number of themes emerged. These themes included work-life balance programs' effectiveness, the importance of a supportive work environment, employee commitment and motivation, employee wellbeing and productivity, employee job satisfaction and quality work life, organizational culture change, and low utilization of the job sharing program. According to the study results, work-life balance programs could help improve organizational culture and employee overall performance. The results of this study may contribute to social change by preparing employers for success while simultaneously positioning individuals to attain optimum balance between work and life responsibilities.

Obiageli, Uzochukwu, and Ngozi (2015) evaluated the influence of worklife balance on employee performance in selected commercial banks in Lagos state. The research adopts a descriptive survey research design, the population of the study is 759 and the sample size is 262 using Taro Yamane's formula. 262 copies of structured questionnaire was distributed and completely filled and returned. Pearson product moment correlation and regression analysis was used to test the hypothesis. Cronbach alpha was used to test the reliability of the instrument. It was discovered that there is a significant positive relationship between leave policy and service delivery. The findings revealed that leave policy motivate employee ability to deliver services efficiently and effectively, in conclusion work life balance practice is an important factor in increasing employee performance. The researcher recommends that managers of these commercial banks should prioritize creating different work life balance incentives that will improve employee performance.

Typically Vishwa *et al.*, (2015) investigated Empirical analysis of work life balance policies and its impact on employee's job satisfaction and performance. The aim of the research was to analyze the relationship between work life balance policies and employee job satisfaction. Questionnaire was filled by



240 respondents who were used for the survey. The Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS) was used to analyze the quantitative data using correlation. The findings of this study emphasized that each of the work life balance policies on its own is a predictor of job satisfaction.

Mendis and Weerakkody (2014) carried out research on the Sri Lankan telecommunication industry and recognized the impact of work life balance on the employee performance. And also to identify whether the work life balance leads to higher employee performance (EP) through employee job satisfaction. The target population of this research is executive level married employees in telecommunication industry in Sri Lanka. This investigation area is used Cluster sampling method to select 2 major companies in telecommunication industry. (Dialog Axiata PLC and Sri Lanka Telecom – Sample Size 100) Data were gathered through questionnaire method and in this study, for the purpose of hypothesis testing the researcher use univariate, bivariate and multivariate statistics methods. The Data were analyzed through SPSS 20.0 software to find out the relationship between variables Based on the empirical investigation of the research the researcher can conclude that there is a strong relationship between work life balance and employee performance, a strong relationship between work life balance and employee job satisfaction and a strong relationship between employee job satisfaction and employee performance. All these relationships are positive and have significant levels.

Azeem and Akhtar (2014) investigated the influence of work life balance and job satisfaction on organization commitment of health care employee. This was aimed at exploring the influence of work life balance and job satisfaction has on organization commitment among healthcare employee. Questionnaire was distributed to 275 respondents in the healthcare sector. The Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS) was used to analyze the quantitative data including correlation and reliabilities. The finding of the empirical test shows that employee in the health care sector have a moderate level of perceived work life balance, job satisfaction and commitment. There is a positive relationship between work life balance, job satisfaction and organization commitment.

Ojo, Salau and Falola (2014) investigated the concept of work-life balance policies and practices in three sectors of the Nigerian Economy namely the Banking, Educational and Power Sector. The types of Work Life Balance initiatives available in the three sectors were explored and the barriers to implementation of the Work Life Balance initiatives were identified. Quantitative method was used to

investigate the work-life balance practices in three sectors of the Nigerian Economy. This was achieved using an in-depth case study analysis of these sectors. The data set comprised of responses from both managers and employees in the Oil and gas industry with five hundred and eighty six copies of the questionnaire retrieved. The Educational sector comprised of both managers and employees with five hundred and thirty one copies of the questionnaire retrieved; while five hundred and seven copies retrieved from the Power Sector. The findings reveal that there is diversity in terms of how respondents perceive the concept of Work-Life Balance. The Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS) was used to analyze the quantitative data including Anova. There is a wide gap between corporate Work Life Balance practices and employees' understanding of the concept; the paper suggests some policy implications which would aid the implementation of Work Life Balance policies in the studied sectors.

Fapohunda (2014) investigated on the exploration of the effect of work life balance on productivity. The aim of the study was to explore the connection between work life balance and organization productivity and whether work life balance practice possibly decreases employee turnover and absenteeism. 200 respondents in the banking industry were used for the survey. A structured questionnaire was used to collect data. Chi square was used to analyze the data. The finding of the result was that there is a positive relationship between work life balance practice and employee turnover. It also found out that management support was not satisfactory.

Kamau, Muleke, Makaya and Wagoki, (2013) investigated work life balance practices on employee job performance at eco bank Kenya. The main objective was to determine the effect of organization work life balance on employee performance. Fifty-Five (55) Eco Bank employees were drawn through quota sampling method who also responded to survey questionnaires. Spearman's Correlation Analysis was used to test the candidates' work life balance, their performance to the organization. The finding of the empirical study shows that there was correlation between work life balance and employee performance. Typically, Hye

(2013) investigated "the work life balance and employees performance: the mediating role of affective commitment" which was aimed at investigating the effect of work life balance on affective commitment and in role performance. 293 respondents filled the questionnaires which were used for the survey. The Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS) was used to analyze the quantitative



data including reliabilities and multiple regressions. The finding of the empirical test demonstrated that employee experience of work life balance increase affective commitment.

Dissanayaka and Ali (2013) investigated the impact of work life balance on employee performance. The aim of the study was to analyze the relationship between work life balance and employee performance. 96 employees were used for the survey and questionnaire was distributed to them in which the data was used to run analysis. Pearson moment correlation was used to analyze the data. The finding of the result was that there is a positive relationship between work life balance and employee performance. Also there is a need for systematic effort to enhance work life balance of the employee to achieve better employee performance.

Ojo (2012) investigated work life balance practices and policies manager and employee experience in Nigeria oil and gas industry. The aim of the research is to explore the extent to which work life balance policies/ practices in organization in Nigeria. Questionnaire was used as the instrument and 600 respondents were used for the survey. Spearman's correlation analysis was used to analyze the data. The finding of the empirical study shows that there is need to enlighten employee about the various work life balance. Sakthivel, Kamalanabhanb and Selvarania (2011) investigated work life balance reflections on employee satisfaction .The aim of the research was to analyze the relationship between employee satisfaction and work/life balance. The construct used for this research consists of career opportunity, recognition, work tasks, payments, benefits, superior subordinate relationship, employee satisfaction, and work/life balance. Questionnaire was filled by 210 respondents working in IT organization. The Statistical Package for

Social Sciences (SPSS) was used to analyze the quantitative data including multiple correlation and regression. Findings of the empirical test show that high correlation exists between work task and employee satisfaction with a mediator variable namely work-life balance.

Similarly, Simonetta and Manfred (2010) looked at “work life balance which was an audit of staff experience at oxford Brookes University” investigated the significance of work life practice for the university. They looked at the various work life balances practices in the university and how they were utilised by staff of the university. The sample included 492 staff of the oxford brooks university. The finding shows that it is important to achieve a balance between paid work and personal life and that this enables them to work better. The staff agreed that for this to be achieved it is a joint responsibility between the employers and the employee. There are limited research on the use and availability of work-life balance practices and the implementation of these programmes in developing countries. There remains much to learn about Nigeria and how best to support their capacities to support employees’ work-life balance, especially for arrangement of leave during a time of increased economic pressure it is this gap in knowledge that research seeks to fill.

3. METHODOLOGY

The study employed the descriptive survey method. This method was used because it gives greater room to study the subject matter and ensures that inferences can be made about some characteristic attitude or behavior of the population in the study. To achieve a research - oriented work the researcher delimited the work to the employees in the publicly listed oil and gas firms;

Table 3.1 Population size of downstream petroleum firms

S/NO	Downstream Oil and Gas Firms
01	11 Plc.
02	Anino International Plc.
03	Capital Oil Plc.
04	Eterna Plc.
05	Forte Oil Plc.
06	Japaul Oil & Maritime Servives Plc.
07	MRS Oil Nigeria Plc.
08	Oando Plc.
09	Rak Unity Petroleum Company Plc
10	Conoil Plc.
11	Shell Petroleum Development Company Ltd.
13	Total Nigeria Plc.

Source: NSE 2019



Based on Table 3.1, the study accessible population will comprise of the managerial and non-managerial staff located in Port Harcourt, Rivers State. The managerial staff comprise of the heads of various department, while the non-managerial staff comprise of employees of the operation department and marketing department.

The population of this study is employees of the Port Harcourt branches of these firms. Therefore, the estimated assessable population under consideration is 759. The sample size is two hundred and sixty two (262). It is obtained from the population unit (759) using Yamane's Statistical Distribution Formula. The sampling technique for the participant selection was judgmental sampling. Bowley population allocation formula (nN_h/N , where n =Sample size, N_h = Population of each organization, N =Total Population) was used to determine the number of participant to be drawn from each organization. Due to the nature of the Study, only three of the stipulated firms were visited by the

researcher i.e. Total Nigeria Plc (93), Conoil Plc (90), and Shell Petroleum Development Company of Nigeria Limited (79). This method gave the population equal chance of being included in the research study. Questionnaire structured into two sections was used to collect data for analysis. it comprises of two parts which are ; leave policy and service delivery which has six (6) Items each. 5-point likert Scale, weighted; 1- 5: Strongly Disagree (SD), Disagree (D), Undecided (UD) Agree (A) and Strongly Agree (SA).

The validity of the instrument was ascertained by giving out copies of the draft questionnaire, research questions, hypothesis, alongside with the purposes of the study to expert. They were asked to check the face and content validity of the instrument to see if the instrument will actually measure what it intends to measure. Cronbach's coefficient alpha was used to determine the internal consistency and reliability of the multiple item scales.

Table 1: Cronbach's Alpha Reliability Statistics

Cronbach Alpha	Cronbach Alpha based on standardised items	No. of items
0.964	0.967	12

The alpha value for the construct indicates that the items that formed them had reasonable internal consistency reliability of 0.967. Hence the instrument is considered appropriate for the study (George and Mallery, 2003). This implies that the questionnaire is valid for measuring the relationship between leave policy and service delivery.

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Descriptive statistics such as frequencies and percentages will be used in answering the research

question. . This hypothesis is tested using the Product Moment Pearson Correlation Coefficient (r) to find the positive relationship between Leave Policy and Employee performance in Nigerian oil and gas firms. The Pearson's correlation coefficient r measures the strength and direction of a linear relationship between two variables. All the 262 copies of questionnaire distributed were properly completed and returned. Thus, the return rate is 100%. Therefore, the 262 respondents that participated in the study were used in the analyses.

Table 4.1: Characteristics of the Respondents

SN	Variables	Frequency	Percentage (%)
1	Sex	143	54.6
	Male		
	Female	119	45.4
	Total	262	100
2	Age	37	14.1
	23 to 30 years	80	30.5
	31 to 38 years	115	43.9
	39 to 45 years	30	11.5
	Above 45 years		
	Total	262	100
3	Experience	28	10.7
	1 to 10 years	74	28.2



11 to 20 years	121	46.2
21 to 30 years	39	14.9
31 to 35 years		
Total	262	100

Sex/gender distribution of the respondents indicate that 143 males and 119 females representing 54.6% and 45.4% respectively, were involved in the study. The results show that males are 9% more than the female respondents. The results also indicated that persons between the ages of 23 to 30 years are 37 (14.12%), those between the ages of 31 to 38 years are 80 (30.53%). Again, the number of persons between the ages of 39 to 45 years is 115 (43.89%) and those above 45 years of age are 30 (11.45%). The result indicate that the work force in the oil and gas firms cluster around persons between the ages of 31 to 45,

with those between the ages of 39 to 45 having the highest number.

For years of experience, the results indicate that persons who have worked in the oil and gas firms between 1 to 10 years are 28 (10.69%), those who have worked between 11 to 20 years are 74 (28.24%), while those between 21 to 30 years are 121 (46.18%). However, those who worked between 31 to 35 years are 39 (14.89%) persons. The analysis indicate that majority of the respondents have adequate experience in the organization. This means that they understands the work conditions of the organization and thus are suitable for the study.

Table 4.2: Responses on Application of Leave Policy in the Organizations

SN	Variables	SA	A	U	D	SD	Remarks
1	My organization give me leave to care and support my dependents	52 (19.80%)	106 (40.50%)	50 (19.10%)	44 (16.80%)	10 (3.80%)	Agree
2	My organization observes the leave policy in the employment agreement.	50 (19.10%)	101 (38.50%)	55 (20.00%)	45 (17.20%)	11 (4.20%)	Agree
3	Sick leave helps me to take care of my emotional health	54 (20.60%)	110 (42.00%)	49 (18.70%)	39 (14.90%)	10 (3.80%)	Agree
4	Study/training leave allows me to take time off for study or training to improve on my personal growth	46 (17.60%)	115 (43.90%)	50 (19.10%)	42 (16.00%)	9 (3.40%)	Agree
5	Annual leave helps me to reduce work related stress	51 (19.50%)	102 (38.90%)	52 (19.80%)	45 (17.20%)	12 (4.60%)	Agree
6	My firm usually gives me additional leave to complete my annual leave.	52 (18.80%)	105 (40.10%)	51 (19.50%)	44 (16.80%)	10 (3.80%)	Agree
	Mean percentage response	19.23%	40.65%	19.37%	16.48%	3.93%	Agree

Key: SA = Strongly Agree, A = Agree, U = Undecided, D = Disagree, SD = Strongly Disagree Source: Survey data 2015, computation from SPSS 20 Analysis

The analyses on the table above answers whether there is implementation of Leave in the oil and gas industry. The responses are structured from strongly agree to strongly disagree. From the results, highest frequencies of the responses in each of the question items are the Agree Option. This means that

most of the respondents generally agree that leave policy is implemented in the oil and gas firms. This implies that organizations under study (the oil and gas industry) grants employee leaves.



Table 4.3: Responses on Level of Service Delivery Resulting from Leave Policy

SN	Variables	SA	A	U	D	SD	Remarks
7	My work gives me time to attend to my family	52 (19.80%)	104 (39.70%)	50 (19.10%)	46 (17.60%)	10 (3.80%)	Agree
8	I normally feel efficient each time I return from a leave	53 (20.20%)	104 (39.70%)	50 (19.10%)	44 (16.80%)	11 (4.20%)	Agree
9	I feel motivated to render more services to my organization after the leave	52 (19.80%)	105 (40.10%)	51 (19.50%)	44 (16.80%)	10 (3.80%)	Agree
10	My boss only allows me leave when s/he feels I do not have unfinished work on my table	39 (14.90%)	117 (44.70%)	50 (19.10%)	42 (16.00%)	14 (5.30%)	Agree
11	My company's leave policy enables me to take care of my personal life while remaining efficient.	45 (17.20%)	104 (39.70%)	53 (20.20%)	43 (16.40%)	17 (6.50%)	Agree
12	My family life does not affect my job efficiency.	65 (24.80%)	98 (37.40%)	45 (17.20%)	46 (17.60%)	8 (3.10%)	Agree
	Mean percentage response	19.45	40.21%)	19.03%)	16.87%)	4.45%)	Agree

SA = Strongly Agree, A = Agree, U = Undecided, D = Disagree, SD = Strongly Disagree Source: Survey data 2015, computation from SPSS 20 Analysis

The table above shows that opinion of the firm employees with regards to their service delivery after Leave grants. The overall responses as shown in the mean percentage response indicate that 19.45% of the respondents answer Strongly Agree, 40.21% answers Agree, 19.03% answers Undecided, while 16.87% and 4.45% answers Disagree and Strongly Disagree

respectively. The analysis indicates that majority of the respondent answers Agree. This means that there is a general agreement that service delivery can relate to the organization's leave policy.

Hypothesis Test

Hypothesis: There is a positive relationship between leave policy and employee service delivery.

Table 4.4: Correlation Analyses Cumulative Leave Policies and Service Delivery Correlations

		LEAVE POLICIES	SERVICE Delivery
LEAVE POLICIES	Pearson Correlation	1	.998**
	Sig. (2-tailed)		0
	N	22	22
SERVICE DELIVERY	Pearson Correlation	.998**	1
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0	
	N	22	22

** . Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).

Source: SPSS version 25 Output



The result, the Coefficient of Correlation (r) is 0.998. Based on the decision rule, there is strong positive correlation between Leave Policies and Service Delivery. The significance level is 0.000 which is below 0.05 ($p < 0.05$). Based on the decision rule for significant level, we reject the null hypothesis. Therefore, we conclude that “There is a positive relationship between oil and gas firms’ leave policies and service delivery”

This means that as the extent of implementation of Leave Policy have positive effect on the level of employee efficiency in service delivery This implies that organizations that implement leave policy tend to motivate their employee to be more efficient in service delivery.

Discussion of Findings

The finding from the work revealed gender distribution of the respondents indicate that representing 54.6% representing male and 45.4% female respectively, were involved in the study. That means that work life balance affect both the genders in the work force. Every individual is involved in issue that requires him/her prioritizing work role and personal commitment which is in line with the assertion of Ojo (2012). It also revealed that leave policy is implemented in the oil and gas industry but there is more room for improvement. The findings from this work revealed that there is a strong positive relationship between leave policy and service delivery. Leave policy also goes a long way in motivating employee to be more efficient in their duties. For an employee to remain productive in the organization, the organization must continue to improve on their work life balance incentives. This will produce an employee that will be more effective and efficient in delivery of services to the customer. This study has shown that work life balance is an important factor that brings about employee performance. The employee is productive by his ability to render a “come back again services” to their customer and this is achieved when employee are motivated by the various leave policy given to them by the organization. Ojo (2012); Dissanayaka and Ali (2013); Kamau, *et al.*, (2013); Hye (2013); Ojo *et al.*, (2014); Azeem and Akhtar (2014) and Vishwa *et al.*, (2015) supported the finding that there is a positive relationship between work life balance and employee performance.

5. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Conclusion: This study concludes that work-life balance philosophy is associated with employee performance. This is because the social and psychological life of every employee needs to be

rightly put in check for them to be an asset and not just an employee that is used to carry out day to day operations of the organisation. In line with vans cotter (2000) high employee performance lead an organization to have greater opportunities for employees than those who have low performance. Therefore it is important for employer to look for better ways in improving employee performance. This can be done by helping them prioritize their work and life activities. When this is achieved, employee is motivated to render their service efficiently and effectively

Employees are happier when they are able to balance their work life demands. Management also experience improve relationship with employees. Management support for employees work life balance fosters a good relationship between the work force and management which improve effective communication in the organization.

Recommendations

On the basis of the findings and conclusion drawn from the study, the following recommendations were made.

- ✚ The management of the Oil and gas firms should make sure they strategies different work life incentive that will encourage the employees to be more productive on their job.
- ✚ Also, managers of these organisations should encourage their employee to fix their leave at their convenient period after performing all their work related duties.
- ✚ Managers of these organisations should create activities that improve employee leisure time. Sport activities
- ✚ Management should create forum for get together between employee and their family and award ceremonies in which their immediate family will be involved.
- ✚ Management of oil and gas firms should create child care assistance this will help the employee. Which are creche services, day nursery and after school childcare.
- ✚ Provision of family welfare policies to encourage care for dependent.

REFERENCES

1. *Arrangements on Work-life Conflict and Work Pressure in Ireland", Gender, Work and Organization, 16, 73-97.*
2. Azeem, S.A., & Akhtar, N. (2014). *The influence of work life balance and job satisfaction on organizational commitment of healthcare employees'. International journal of Human Resource Studies, 4(2), 18-24.*



3. Benardin, H. I & Rusell, J. E. (1998) *Human resource management: an experimental approach*. 2nd ed. Irwin: McGraw Hill.
4. *Business Dictionary Definitions*. (2012). Retrieved from <http://www.businessdictionary.com/definition/productivity.html> Business dictionary definitions (2015). Retrieved from
5. Clarke, M., Koch, L., & Hill, E. (2004), "The work-family interface: Differentiating balance and fit", *Family and Consumer Sciences Research Journal*, 33(2), 121-140.
6. De Cieri, H., & Bardoel, E. A. (2009). What does "work-life management" mean in China and Southeast Asia for MNCs? *Community, Work and Family*, 12(2), 179-196. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/13668800902778959>
7. Dissanaya, M & Hussain, A. (2013) *Impact of work life balance on employees performance an empirical study on seven apparel organization in Sri Lanka*. Proceedings of the third International Symposium
8. *Experience in the Nigerian Oil and gas industry*. Brunel Business School - Doctoral Symposium 27th & 28th March.
9. *Factors affect productivity*. (2012). Retrieved from <http://www.nbrii.com/employeesurvey-white-papers/5-factors-that-affect-your-employees-productivity>.
10. Fapohunda, T. M. (2014). An exploration of the effects of work life balance on productivity. *Journal of Human Resource Management and Labour Studies*, 2(2) 71-89.
11. Golden, L. (2012). *The effects of working time on productivity and firm performance*. A Research Synthesis Paper: International Labour Organization, Geneva.
12. Guest, D. E. (2002). *Human resource management: When research confronts theory*. *International Journal of Human Resource Management*, 12(2), 22-38.
13. Hudson Resourcing. (2005). *The case for work/life balance: Closing the gap between policy and practice*. Hudson Australia and New Zealand available on www.hudson.com
14. Hye, K. K. (2014) *work life balance and employee performance. The mediating role of affective commitment*. *Global Business Management Research: An International Journal*, 6(1), 37-51.
15. Ikeanyibe, O. M. (2009) *Principles and practices of public personnel administration: A Nigeria perspective*. Onitsha: Perfect Image.
16. Kadnan, B. K. (2019). *Impact of work-life balance, happiness at work, on employee performance*. *International Business Research*, 12(2), 99-112.
17. Kamau, J. M, Muleke V, Makaya S. O, & Wagoki, J. (2013) *Work life balance practices on employee performance of Ecobank Kenya*. *European journal business and management*, 5(25), 179-185.
18. Kartzell, R. & Yanalorich, G. (2000). *Work Productivity and Job Satisfaction*. New York, university press New York
19. Lasch, E. (1999). *Achieving a Balance*, Ohio Certified Public Accounts Journal, 58(1): 2122.
20. Laschinger, H, Fineganj. & Shamain J. (2001). 'The impact of workplace empowerment and org trust on staff nurses work satisfaction and organization commitment. *Health Care Management Review*, 26, 7-23.
21. Lee, C. M., Elke, D. & Dobson, R. D. (2009) 'Work-life balance for early career canadian psychologists in professional programs *canadian psychology*'. *Canadian Psychological Association*, 50 (2), 73-82.
22. Lero, D. S. & Bardoel, A. (2009). *Including the social-cultural and policy contexts in our multi-level, Multi-National study of work-family conflict*. Report to the International Workshop. Guelph, ON.
23. Lewis, S., Rapoport, R. & Gambles, R. (2007). *The constraints of a work life balance approach: An international perspective*. *The International Journal of Human Resource*, 18(3), 360 - 373.
24. Maertz, C. P., & Boyar, S L. (2009) 'Work-Family Conflict, Enrichment, and Balance under "Levels" and "Episodes Approaches'. *Journal of Management*, 37(1), 68-98.
25. McPherson, M., & Reed, P. (2007) *Work-life balance in the New Zealand context*, in Waring, M., & Fouche, C. *Managing mayhem: Work-life balance in New Zealand*. Wellington, New Zealand: Dumoure Publishing Ltd.
26. Mendis, M. D. V. S., & Weerakkody, W. A. S. (2014). *The relationship between work life balance and employee performance: With reference to telecommunication industry of Sri Lanka*. *Kelaniya journal of human resource management*, 9(1-2).
27. Mendis, M. D. V. S., & Weerakkody, W. A. S. (2017). *The impact of work life balance on employee performance with reference to telecommunication industry in Sri Lanka: a mediation model*. *Kelaniya Journal of Human Resource Management*, 12(1), 72-100.
28. Mulanya, C., & Kagiri, A. (2018). *Effect of Work Life Balance on Employee Performance in Constitutional Commissions in Kenya*. *The Strategic Journal of Business and Change Management*, 5(4), 1448-1466.
29. Obiageli, O. L., Uzochukwu, O. C., & Ngozi, C. D. (2015). *Work-life balance and employee performance in selected commercial banks in Lagos State*. *European Journal of Research and Reflection in Management Sciences*, 3 (4), 63, 77.
30. Ojo, I. S., Falola, H. O & Mordi, C. (2014) *Work life balance policies and practices: A case study of Nigerian female university students*. *European Journal of Business and Management* 6 (12), 184-193
31. Ojo, I. S., Salau, O. P., & Falola, H. O. (2014) *work life balance practices in Nigeria a*



- comparison of three sector journal on competitiveness. *Journal of competitiveness* 6(2),3-14. DOI: 10.7441/joc.2014.02.01
32. Ojo, S. (2012) *Work Life Balance Practices and Policies: Managers and Employees*
 33. Oludayo O, Gberevbie, D. E., & Popoola, D. (2015) A study of multiple work-life balance initiatives in banking industry in Nigeria. *International Research Journal of Finance and Economics*. 133,108-109.
 34. Redmond, J., Valiulis, M., & Drew, E. (2006) *Literature review of issues related to work-life balance, workplace culture and maternity/childcare issues. Crisis Pregnancy Agency: Summary Report of the Consultation for the Strategy to Address the Issue of Crisis Pregnancy.* <http://doi.crisispregnancy.ie/pub/Rep3.pdf>
 35. Russell, H., O'Connell, P.J., & McGinnity, F. (2009). "The Impact of Flexible Working
 36. Sakthivel, R., Kamalanabhanb & Selvarania. (2011) Work life balance reflections on employee satisfaction. *Serbian Journal of Management*, 6 (1) 85 - 96
 37. Sheppard, G. (2016). *Work-life balance programs to improve employee performance. A Doctoral Thesis Presented to Walden University.*
 38. Thevanes, N., & Mangaleswaran, T. (2018). *Relationship between work life balance and job performance of employees. IOSR Journal of Business and Management (IOSR-JBM)*, 20(5), 11-16.
 39. Torrington, D., Taylor, S., Hall, L & Atkinson, C. (2011). *Human resource management (8th ed)*. London: Prentice Hall. London: Prentice Hall
 40. Upadhaya, B, Mumir, R & Blount, Y. (2014). *Association between performance measurement systems and organizational effectiveness. International Journal of Operations and Production Management*, 34(7), 853-875.
 41. Vishwa N. M., Chandra K., Jaggi, Bijay .S, Charanjeet .S., Avadhesh K. M., & Diwinder. K., (2015) *Empirical analysis of work life balance policies and its impact on employee's job satisfaction and performance: Descriptive statistical approach. American Journal of Theoretical and Applied Statistics*. 4(2), 33-43.
 42. Walter, J. & Walters, J. (2010). *Positive management: Increasing employee productivity.* New York, USA: Business Expert Press, LLC.



ORGANIZATIONAL CULTURE AND INTER-GROUP BEHAVIOUR IN GUARANTY TRUST BANK IN NIGERIA

Worluchem Ayodele

Department of management
University of Port Harcourt Business

B. Chima Onuoha

Department of Management
University of Port Harcourt

Best C. Eke

Department of management
University of Port Harcourt

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra5287>

ABSTRACT

The study empirically investigates organizational culture and inter-group behaviour in Guaranty trust bank in Nigeria. Primary data was used for the study and the data for analysis was gotten through questionnaire. The questionnaire was issued to the staff of Guarantee Trust Bank in Rivers State. The data was analyzed with the use of Chi-square in order to measure the discrepancies existing between the observed and expected frequency and to proof the level of significance in testing stated hypotheses. From the result of the study, it was discovered that organizational culture has significant influence on inter-group behaviour. Therefore, the study recommends that Guarantee Trust Bank should encourage new entrants to get internalize first with the bank's culture to know whether they can cope with them or not. Additionally, organizations should provide adequate motivational factors like housing allowance, car loan, holiday allowance, health allowance, etc.

INTRODUCTION

An organization refers to a collection of people, who are involved in pursuing defined objectives. It can also be referred as the second most important managerial function, that coordinates the work of employees, procures resources and combines the two, in pursuance of company's goals (Hall, 1999). The essence of organizations revolves around the development of shared meanings, beliefs, values and assumptions that guide and are reinforced by organizational behaviour. Employees are important asset to the organization. They serve as human capital to the organization. organizations make use of their employees' skills, knowledge and abilities in carrying out and fulfilling their objectives. Culture is the environment that surrounds employees at work all of the time. Culture is a powerful element that shapes employees work enjoyment, work relationships, and work processes. However, culture is something that one cannot actually see, except through its physical manifestations in work place. The culture of the organization should be developed to support continuous improvement, improve employees' style of performing

their job and thus develop quality awareness. Organizational culture has influenced on inter-group behaviour as a result of the acceptable behaviours and attitudes to various jobs in the organization. organizational culture is a major determinant of an employee's efficiency and effectiveness in carrying out their jobs. That is, organizational culture is one of the major key determinants of how employees perform or behaves in his job.

Academic interest in organizational culture is evidenced by the level of attention it has received over the last few decades. The relationship between organizational culture and inter-group behaviour has been the subject of abundant research in several fields. While this topic is rich in studies, many researchers concur on the fact that there is no agreement on the precise nature of the relationship between organizational culture and inter-group behaviour. Despite the plethora of studies on organizational culture in the last few decades, there is no widely accepted causal relationship between organizational culture and inter-group behaviour. The empirical evidences emerging from various studies about the



effect of organizational culture on inter-group behaviour have so far yielded mixed results that are inconclusive and contradictory. Because of these contradictory results, the question of whether organizational culture improves or worsens inter-group behaviour is still worthy of further research such as the one being undertaken in this study. In addition, despite the existence of these studies, very little attention has been given to developing countries. This means that the impact of organizational culture on employee's work behaviour has not received adequate research attention in Nigeria. Thus, there is a major gap in the relevant literature in Nigeria, which has to be covered by research. This research attempts to fill this gap by studying the situation of the Nigerian Banking Industry and providing more empirical evidence on the effects of organizational culture on inter-group behaviour in Guarantee Trust Bank Plc.

Aim and Objectives of the Study

The explicit objectives of this study are:

- (i) to ascertain if organizational culture influence inter-group work behaviour.
- (ii) to find out if organizational culture affects organizational productivity.
- (iii) to disclose whether a change in organizational culture could lead to a change in inter-group work behaviour.

Research Hypotheses

Three hypotheses were also put forward. They are:

- (i) organizational culture has a significant influence on inter-group work behaviour.
- (ii) organizational culture has a significant influence on organizational productivity.
- (iii) A change in organizational culture will cause a change in inter-group work behaviour. These objectives and hypotheses guide the researcher in his study. Organizational culture is based on the history and tradition of the organization or what an organization has been identified with to be consistent in doing from time past. It is the ability of inter-group to adapt to this organization tradition and systems that will enable them perform well in the job and thus boost organizational productivity. Therefore, this study will concentrate on organizational culture as a major factor that influences inter-group behaviour.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Conceptual Framework of organizational Culture

An organization's culture defines the proper way to behave within the organization. This culture consists of shared beliefs and values established by leaders and then communicated and reinforced through various

methods, ultimately shaping employee perceptions, behaviors and understanding. The subject of organizational behaviour has been studied from a variety of perspectives ranging from disciplines such as anthropology and sociology, to the applied disciplines of organizational behaviour, management science, social sciences and organizational communication. The study of organizational culture has been widely accepted and explained by different scholars but there is no one definition of organizational culture that is generally accepted (Ojo, 2008). Organizational culture permeates organizational life in such a way as to influence every aspect of the organization (Hallett, 2003). Organizational culture also has effect on the productivity level of the organization in the sense that it influences employee's behaviour to work and it is the input of the employees to the organization that determines the organizational productivity level. It has been suggested that organizational culture affects such outcomes as productivity, performance, commitment, self-confidence, and ethical behaviour (Buchanan and Huczynski, 2004; Shani and Lau, 2005; and Ojo, 2009). organizational culture is one of the core determinants of every organization's success as it influences employee work behaviour.

Organizational culture is one of the metaphors used for organizational analysis (Morgan, 1997). In this metaphor, the essence of organization revolves around the development of shared meanings, beliefs, norms, values and assumptions that guide and are reinforced by organizational behaviour. organizational values are important because they have effects on important individual and organizational outcomes. Organizational values are expected to produce higher levels of productivity (Jehn, 1994; Hall, 1999), job satisfaction (Jehn 1994), and commitment (Pettinger, 2000). organizational values are also important because the fit between organizational and individual values affects important individual and organizational outcomes. Values-fit has been shown to affect application decisions (Cable and Judge, 1996; Cable and Judge, 1997; Scott, 2000a), job satisfaction (Bretz and Judge, 1994), and job tenure (Bretz and Judge, 1994; Ritchie, 2000). organizational culture has been seen as the pattern or way a given group has invented, discovered or developed in carrying out a particular task or solving a particular problem or useful and effective in learning. This pattern must have worked well enough for the group to be considered valid and therefore must be taught to new members or entrants as the correct way to perceive, think and feel in relation to those problems. organization culture is a set of values that help organizational members know that which is



acceptable and that which is unacceptable within the organization (Ojo, 2010)

How organizational Culture Develops

The values and norms which are the basis of culture are formed through the following four ways (Finegan, 2000).

- i. By Leaders in the organization, especially those who have shaped them in the past. People identify with visionary leaders how they behave and what they expect. They note what such leaders pay attention to and treat them as role models.
 - ii. Through Critical Incidents or Important events from which lessons are learned about desirable or undesirable behaviour.
 - iii. Through effective working relationship among organizations members. This establishes values and expectations.
 - iv. Through the organization’s Environment
- Culture is learned over a period of time. Where a culture has developed over long periods of time and has become firmly embedded, it may be difficult to change quickly.

Dimension of organizational Culture

Jones, Chine and Ryan (2006) in some comparative works published said that seven dimensions could be used to compare culture across organizations.

- Innovation and risk taking – willing to experiment, take risks, encourage innovation

- Attention to detail – paying attention to being precise vs. saying its “good enough for chopped salad”
- Outcome orientation – oriented to results vs. oriented to process
- People orientation – degree of value and respect for people. Are people considered unique talents, or is an engineer an engineer an engineer.
- Individual vs. Team orientation – are individuals most highly noted, or are collective efforts
- Aggressiveness – taking action, dealing with conflict
- Stability – openness to change

Deal and Kennedy (1999) also identified four key dimensions of culture:

1. Values – the beliefs that lie at the heart of the corporate culture.
2. Heroes – the people who embody values.
3. Rites and rituals – routines of interaction that have strong symbolic qualities.
4. The culture network – the informal communication system or hidden hierarchy of power in the organization.

Types of Organizational Culture

Handy (1993) identify four main types of culture to be found in organizations, which are summarized in Figure 1 below.

Type	Metaphor	Characteristics
Power Culture	A web	Control/power emanate from the centre; very political and entrepreneurial; resource power and personal power predominates. This culture serves the figure head and the leader.
Role Culture	A Greek temple	Classical structure; bureaucratic nature; roles more important than the people who fill them; position power predominates, and expert power tolerated. This culture serves the structure.
Task Culture	A net	The focus is on completing the job; individuals’ expertise and contribution are highly valued; expert power predominates, but both personal and position power are important; the unifying force of the group is manifested in high level of collaboration.



Person culture	A Cluster or galaxy	A loose collection of individuals – usually professionals – sharing common facilities but pursuing own goals separately; power is not really an issue, since members are experts in their own right. This type of culture serves the individual.
----------------	---------------------	--

Source: Handy, 1993: *Understanding Organizations*. 4th Edition, Penguin Business

Handy (1993) suggests that the culture within an organization affects the way that it operates and its members behave. One type of culture is not necessarily better than another; although one type of culture might be more appropriate than others in particular circumstances. For example, a role culture could be appropriate when the organization exists in a fairly stable environment. A role culture could have difficulty in adapting to change. In contrast, power culture or task culture are probably more effective in conditions of change. Management in an organization might take the view that to be successful; the organization must be innovative, and continually look for new markets, new and better products and improved processes. Innovation is often associated with the task culture. It can therefore be tempting for management to try to change the culture of their organization, so that it's become more task-oriented.

Cascio (2006) also outlined four types of organizational culture and termed them as 'Organizational Ideologies'. These are:

- i. Power-oriented – competitive, responsive to personality rather than expertise
- ii. People-oriented – consensual, rejecting management control
- iii. Task-oriented – with a focus on competency, dynamic
- iv. Role-oriented – with a focus on legality, legitimacy and bureaucracy

Concept of Behaviour

The term employee behavior, refers to the way in which employees respond to specific circumstances or situations in the workplace. While many elements determine an individual's behavior in the workplace, employees are shaped by their culture and by the organization's culture. Behaviour is something psychologists have been trying to define for ages. Several theories have come up and each has been right in a way. But we still don't have an exact definition for human behaviour. We probably never will have one, because human beings change and each individual is different from one another. It might be possible to have a few generalizations but the truth is that each one of us does things differently. The operant conditioning model

is one such model used to explain human behavior. Conditioning is a "systematic procedure through which associations and responses to specific stimuli are learned" (Hollinshead, Nicholls and Tailby, 2003). Operant conditioning is defined as "a type of learning in which the desirable or undesirable consequences of behaviour determine whether the behaviour is repeated" (Sorensen, 2002). It is also known as instrumental conditioning. The probability of an event occurring depends on its consequences. Much of the research on the operant model was done by B. F. Skinner and E.L. Thorndike. But the basic principle that governs operant conditioning is known as the law of effect. The law states that behaviours followed by desirable outcomes are more likely to recur than behaviours with unpleasant outcomes and vice versa. Rewards and punishments do affect our behaviour. Shaping is an operant conditioning procedure in which "closer and closer approximations of the desired behaviours are reinforced, as a way of eventually producing the desired behaviour" (Osland, Kold and Rubin 2001; McShane and von Glinow, 2008).

METHODOLOGY

In this section, the researcher detailed the research methodology used to achieve the purpose of the study. The survey research design was used in this study. Survey research design was chosen because the sampled elements and the variables that are being studied are simply being observed as they are without making any attempt to control or manipulate them (Ojo, 2003). The theoretical population of the study consists of the staff of guaranty trust bank Plc. in Rivers State, Nigeria. For effective coverage and lower cost, stratified sampling technique was used to select the participating respondents. The workers were stratified into junior, intermediate, and senior. Thereafter, a total of 55 employees were selected using simple random sampling method. However, only 50 out of 55 respondents returned filled questionnaire and were used for final analysis in this study. It is the believe of the researcher that the sampled elements for the study have significant understanding of the



concepts and terminologies used in the study and contained in the questionnaire they completed. This premise was based on the educational background of the respondents in which only 8% of them have General Certificate of Education “Ordinary Level” while the remaining 92% of the respondents possessed higher educational qualification. Primary data collected through the administration of questionnaire were used for this study. The questionnaire was titled “organizational Culture and inter-group Behaviour Questionnaire” One important way of ensuring that we have used the right instrument and have taken correct measurement is that our outcome must be in consonance with two major criteria for measuring quality known as validity and reliability (Ojo, 2003). To ensure the validity and reliability of the questionnaire used for the study, even number of experts were consulted to look at the questionnaire items in relation to its ability to achieve the stated objectives of the research, level of coverage, comprehensibility, logicity and suitability for prospective respondents. Data collected from the

questionnaire were analyzed, summarized, and interpreted accordingly with the aid of descriptive statistical techniques such as total score and simple percentage. Chi-square was used to measure the discrepancies existing between the observed and expected frequency and to proof the level of significance in testing stated hypotheses.

TESTING OF HYPOTHESES AND DISCUSSION OF RESULTS

In this section we shall be concerned with two things; hypotheses testing and discussion of results. There are various statistical tools that can be used for testing of hypotheses but this research work will be limited to the use of chi-square (x2) statistical tool.

Hypothesis 1

H₀ Organizational culture has no significant influence on inter-group work behaviour

H₁ Organizational culture has a significant influence on inter-group work behaviour

Organizational Culture Influences Inter-Group Work Behaviour

	Observed (O)	Expected (E)	Residual (O-E)	(O-E) ²
Strongly Disagree	2	10.0	-8.0	64.0
Disagree	2	10.0	-8.0	64.0
Undecided	4	10.0	-6.0	36.0
Agree	27	10.0	17.0	289.0
Strongly Agree	15	10.0	5.0	25.0
Total	50			

Source: Field Survey, 2020

Test Statistics

	organizational culture influences employee work behaviour
Chi-Square(a)	47.800
Df	4
Asymp. Sig.	.000

In testing the first hypothesis, the calculated x2 is greater than the tabulated x2, we therefore reject the null hypotheses (H0) and accept the alternative

hypotheses (H1). This indicates that organizational culture has a significant influence on inter-group work behaviour.



Tests of Between-Subjects Effects

Dependent Variable: Organizational Productivity

Source	Type III Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.	Partial Eta Squared
Corrected Model	5.898 ^a	6	3.650	8.399	.000	.167
Intercept	6.449	1	7.449	22.047	.000	.766
Organizational Productivity	5.210	3	1.737	8.843	.000	.096
Place of Residence	.165	1	.165	.840	.360	.003
Productivity * Residence	2.284	2	1.142	5.815	.003	.044
Error	49.296	47	.196			
Total	534.000	49				
Corrected Total	59.194	50				

a. R Squared = .167 (Adjusted R Squared = .147)

From the above result, one can observed that there is a statistical significant difference on the organization productivity for the independent residence as 0.000 is less than 0.05. The corresponding partial eta squared computed to be 0.096 implies that 9.6 per cent of variations in the organizational productivity is attributable to the location of the bank branch. Though, it is not significant in explaining variations in organizational productivity of the organization under investigation. Put differently, the local or residence (urban or rural) is not a key determinant of organizational productivity. The interaction effect is given by (Productivity times residence). This is significant as well and the effect size is 4.4 per cent given by the Partial Eta Squared result.

CONCLUSION

In this study, the researcher tried to look at the analysis of the influence of organizational culture on inter-group behaviour with evidence drawn from Guaranty Trust Bank in Rivers State, Nigeria. Questionnaires were administered to respondents who are employees at Guaranty Trust Bank. To find out their opinions and views about organizational culture and its influence on Guarantee Trust Bank behaviour. The main focus of this study is to make recommendations that will help managements to create, maintain, sustain and otherwise modify culture in a way that it will help improve inter-group work behaviour. The conclusions we can deduct from the study among other things are that: (i) organizational culture influence inter-group work behaviour in the organization. (ii) organizational culture is a

determinant of the productivity level of the organization in the sense that it influences inter-group behaviour to work and it is the input of the employees to the organization that determines its productivity level. (iii) a change in organizational culture will lead to a change in inter-group behaviour in the sense that it is not what has been identified with the organization from time past. Therefore, organizations should make the changes in their culture easy for their employees to learn and adapt to. (iv) organizational culture has a significant influence on inter-group behaviour.

RECOMMENDATIONS

The following recommendations are made to the management of Guarantee Trust Bank;

- (i) Every individual has different culture and beliefs that he works with and when he comes to an organization that has a completely different culture and beliefs from his own, he must be allow to internalize himself first with the organization's culture and beliefs to know whether he can cope with them or not. It is the ability of the employee to cope with the organizations culture that will determine how he behaves at work. It is strongly recommended that Guarantee Trust Bank should encourage new entrants to get internalize first with the organizations culture to know whether they can cope with them or not.
- (ii) Adequate motivational factors must be put in place in the organization for workers because it improves inter-group living standard and thus gingers inter-group towards achieving higher productivity. It is strongly recommended that Guarantee Trust Bank Plc. should provide adequate motivational factors like housing



allowance, car loan, holiday allowance, health allowance, etc. that will make their employee feel comfortable with themselves and their job and thus thrive towards higher productivity. Hardworking and productive employees should also be compensated as and when due.

(iii) When an organization culture is unstable and changes from time to time, it makes the inter-group discourage and tired of learning different culture all the time. It is strongly recommended that Guarantee Trust Bank Plc. should operate with a strong culture and not weak culture. It is a weak culture that changes from time to time. Strong cultures are cultures that are established by the founders of an organization to become the organizations way of life.

(iv) In cases where an organizational culture must be change, employees must first of all be notified and made to learn the modification of the old culture or otherwise the new culture. Organizations are recommended to always make their workers comfortable with their culture as this will reduce the rate of employee turnover.

(v) Finally, organizational culture of Guarantee Trust Bank Plc. must be binding on all members and staff of the company as this will encourage uniformity among members of the organization and thus enhance commitment and group efficiency.

REFERENCES

1. Bretz, R. D. and Judge, T. (1994). *Person-Organization Fit and the Theory of Work Adjustment: Implications for Satisfaction, Tenure, and Career Success*. *Journal of Vocational Behavior*, 44: 32-54.
2. Buchanan, D. and Huczynski, A. (2004). *Organizational Behaviour: An Introductory Text*. (5th ed.). Essex: Prentice Hall Financial Times.
3. Cable, D. M. and Judge, T. A. (1996). *Person-Organization Fit, Job Choice Decisions, and Organizational Entry*. *Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes*, 67(3): 294-311.
4. Cable, D. M. and Judge, T. A. (1997). *Interviewers Perceptions of Person-Organization Fit and Organizational Selection Decisions*. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, 82(4): 546-561.
5. Cascio, W. F. (2006). *Managing Human Resources: Productivity, Quality of Life, Profits*. 7th Edition, Irwin: McGraw-Hill.
6. Deal, T. and Kennedy, A. (1999). *The New Corporate Cultures: Revitalizing the Workplace After Downsizing, Mergers and Reengineering*. Perseus.
7. Finegan, J. E. (2000). *The Impact of Person and Organizational Values on Organizational Commitment*. *Journal of Occupational and Organizational Psychology*, 73(2): 149-169.
8. Hall, R. (1999). *Organizations: Structures, Processes and Outcomes*. Eaglewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall.
9. Hallett, T. (2003). *Symbolic Power and Organizational Culture*, *Sociological Theory*, Vol. 21, No. 2. pp. 128-149.
10. Handy, C. (1993). *Understanding Organizations*. Penguin Business, 4th Edition. Hollinshead, G., Nicholls, P. and Tailby, S. (2003). *Employee Relations*. 2nd Edition Eaglewood Cliffs, NJ: Financial Times Prentice Hall.
11. Jehn, K. A. (1994). *Enhancing Effectiveness, An Investigation of Advantages and Disadvantages of Value-Based Intragroup Conflict*. *The International Journal of Conflict Management*, 5(3): 223-238.
12. Jones, M. C., Cline, M. and Ryan, S. (2006). *Exploring Knowledge Sharing in ERP Implementation: An Organizational Culture Framework*. *Decision Support Systems* 41:2, 411-434.
13. McShane, S. L. and von Glinow, M. A. (2008). *Organizational Behaviour*. 4th Edition, Irwin: McGraw-Hill.
14. Ojo, O. (2003). *Fundamentals of Research Methods*. Lagos: Standard Publications.
15. Ojo, O. (2008). *organizational Culture and Performance: Empirical Investigation of Nigerian Insurance Companies*, *Manager Journal*, No. 2, pp. 118-127.
16. Ojo, O. (2009). *Impact Assessment of Corporate Culture on Employee Job Performance*, *Business Intelligence Journal*, Vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 388-397.
17. Ojo, O. (2010). *organizational Culture and Corporate Performance: Empirical Evidence from Nigeria*, *Journal of Business Systems, Governance and Ethics*, Vol. 5, No. 2, pp.1-12.
18. Osland, J. S., Kold, D. A. and Rubin, I. M. (2001). *Organizational Behaviour: An Experimental Approach*. New Jersey: Upper Saddle River.
19. Pettinger, R. (2000). *Mastering Organizational Behaviour*. New York: Palgrave.
20. Ritchie, M. (2000). *Organizational Culture: An Examination of Its Effect on the Internalization Process and Member Performance*. South Carolina: Southern Business.
21. Scott, E. D. (2000a). *Moral Values Fit: Do Applicants Really Care?* *Business Ethics*, 4: 405-435
22. Shani, A.B. and Lau, J. B. (2005) *Behaviour in Organizations: An Experiential Approach* (8th ed.), New York: McGraw-Hill Irwin.
23. Sorensen, J. B. (2002). *The Strength of Corporate Culture and the Reliability of Firm Performance*. *Administrative Science Quarterly*, Vol. 47, No. 1. pp.70-91.



TEACHERS' PERCEPTION OF PRINCIPALS' SUPPORT FOR STAFF DEVELOPMENT AND EMPOWERMENT OF TEACHERS AS CORRELATES OF TEACHERS' ORGANIZATIONAL CITIZENSHIP BEHAVIOUR IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS IN ANAMBRA STATE, NIGERIA

¹ Ihueze, Sabina Ijeoma

¹ Department of Educational Management & Policy,
Faculty of Education,
Nnamdi Azikiwe University,
Awka

² Prof. Unachukwu, Glad O.

² Department of Educational Management & Policy,
Faculty of Education,
Nnamdi Azikiwe University,
Awka

ABSTRACT

This study sought to establish the correlation between teachers' perception of principals' support for staff development and empowerment of teachers as correlates of teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour (OCB) in secondary schools in Anambra State, Nigeria. Two research questions guided the study and two hypotheses were tested at 0.05 level of significance. The study is a correlational research. The population of the study comprised 6, 382 teachers from the 261 state government owned secondary schools in the state. The sample which is 10.8% of the population was made up of 689 teachers from 131 out of the 261 secondary schools. The sample was composed using simple random sampling technique. A researcher developed instrument titled "Principals' Support for Staff Development and Empowerment of Teachers' Questionnaire (PSSDETQ) and "Teachers' Organizational Citizenship Behaviour" Questionnaire (TOCBQ) which were validated by experts were used for data collection. Reliability indices of 0.88 and 0.84 respectively for the questionnaires were obtained using Cronbach Alpha. Out of 689 copies of the questionnaire distributed, 660 copies representing 95.8% return rate were duly completed, retrieved and used for data analysis. Data were analyzed using Pearson's Product Moment Correlation both for answering the research questions and to test the hypotheses. The result of the study indicated that support for training and empowerment of teachers is significantly correlated with all the components of OCB. This suggests the need for principals' to support teachers' professional development as it enhances their desire to go the extra mile at work. Based on the findings, it was recommended among others that in-service training for teachers should be encouraged to ensure that teachers understand the value of the teaching profession to the society and that principals should provide a ground where teachers' empowerment would be enhanced to enable teachers' exhibit positive organizational citizenship behaviour.

KEY WORDS: *Principal, Teacher, Staff Development, Empowerment, Organizational Citizenship Behaviour, Secondary Schools.*

INTRODUCTION

Education is globally undergoing some changes in the face of technological advancement. Similarly, improving standards in education is probably the most important task facing any education system. The quest for improvement in standard of teaching and learning necessitated the importance of continuous learning for teachers. This is a challenge to the education system especially as some school principals seem adamant to change in terms of supporting staff development.

The school principal is primarily charged with the development of every member of the school, including the teaching staff. This type of full development is not possible without a good school principal who coordinates activities within the school, including supporting staff training and development. Thus principals have both authority of leadership and management for ensuring that teachers are monitored to teach effectively and that students are entertained in such a way to see that sound and quality education is



impacted in all students in the school for the achievement of the objectives of secondary education.

Secondary education is entrusted with the responsibility of preparing the youth for useful living in the society. Also, one of the purposes of secondary school objectives is to equip students to live effectively in the modern age of science and technology (Federal Republic of Nigeria, 2004). Achievement of this objective in Nigeria, Anambra state inclusive seems not to be forthcoming as teachers in the state still lament that their principals deny them opportunities to handle computers, even during ICT workshop training Report-2020. In schools, there is a need for the continuous training and development of the teachers. To this end, the National Assembly enacted the Universal Basic Education (UBE) Act of 2001. The thrust of the UBE Scheme is to ensure that education is made available to all persons, especially adult illiterates. A common underpinning of the above scheme is the continuing learning process, by which serving teachers acquire knowledge, skills and values to improve themselves on the job (Adeolu, 2011).

Training and re-training for career enhancement and capacity of teachers for improvement in teaching and learning process cannot be over emphasized. In order to meet the challenging demands of their jobs occasioned by technological invasions, teachers must be capable and willing to continually upgrade their content knowledge, skills and practices. This is because if teachers lack the necessary training skills in their disciplines and impart wrong information, they are not only useless but dangerous. Training is a systematic development of knowledge, skills and attitudes required by a person in order to effectively perform a given task or job. Rani (2014) defined training as an organized process designed to transform employee's attitudes; knowledge, skill or behaviour that directly contributes to the achievement of organizational objectives. When principals' help in supporting professional development of his teachers (something is given) the teacher benefits, the teacher becomes satisfied and the school benefits when the teacher transferred such knowledge into this students. This is in line with the principles of learning to teach and perform. From the foregoing, the researcher defined training as teaching and training experience provided not only within teacher training institutions but also outside them with the basic aim of preparing and grooming potential practicing teachers for instructional tasks.

Nigeria whose vision is to become one of the 20th economies in the world by the year 2020 needs to give attention to the development of teachers who are the manpower needed for growth and development in

education. Development refers to developing an employee in the areas of principles, techniques of management and administration. Therefore, in order to harvest these human potentials, there is need that a principal must support training and development of his teachers. Corroborating, Achimgu, Enefu and Okolo, (2019) argued that any school principal that does not support professional development of his teachers is bound to lower their working morale.

Within the framework of supporting staff training and development, the principal can focus a school on instructional improvement through meaningful in-service training such as follow –up assistance, peer observation, post observation analysis and conferencing, focusing on skills introduced in workshop, providing orientation of new members of staff to the school system, provide them with ICT equipment like computer and maintaining good human relations with staff. Egwu (2012), submitted that leadership qualities of effective school leaders in supporting staff development include knowing what is going on in school to find out what teachers are doing and how well, organizing teacher – effectiveness, creating collegial relationship with and among teachers and accommodating different teacher – personality styles.

In addition, one of the ethical functions of the school principal is to be supportive. Principals' supportive behaviour implies provision of enabling work environment for teachers to render the needed services effectively in the school. It involves adequate welfare, rewards, in-service education programme, counseling and organizational career planning (Nwite, 2017). The principal as a team leader is also expected to put up behaviours that empower teachers into going the extra mile at work. Empowerment of teachers is concerned with delegation of increased decision making powers to teachers. It leads to teachers' willingness, sense of belonging internal motivation; enhancement for positive behaviour and independence in shaping and regulating activities and eventually lead to the success of the organization. Ammara and Nisar (2017) concluded that high degree of empowerment among teachers in a school holds the key to manifestation of organizational citizenship behaviour (OCB).

Citizenship behaviour in schools logically depend on high levels of intrinsic motivation. Within the educational setting, teachers who voluntarily go out of their way to help their students, colleagues and others as they engage in the work of teaching and learning exemplify organizational citizenship behaviour. These behaviours are important and cannot be ignored as they affect both the academic excellence



of the students and service level of the school. Teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour can be regarded as efforts made by teachers to do extra things in the work environment. Andrew (2016) advanced that this type of behaviour may manifest among teachers whose principals' are supportive and give them freedom to perform challenging tasks.

The level of organizational citizenship behaviour in schools is mostly affected by intrinsic factors such as a teacher's relationship with the principal, participative leadership, positive and healthy climate, adequate authority, mentally challenging work, informative work environment, support for professional development and the degree of fulfillment in their work (Salusi & Abdussalam, (2015) & Jimmenson, Hannam & Yeo, (2018). In addition to this, school principals should facilitate authentic participation by asking for the input of those affected by decisions, providing background information necessary for staff to weigh in on decisions, and treating teachers as capable professionals whose insight are valuable. Thus, in an educational institution, where this type of leadership education prevails, high commitment, harmony, mutual thrust, job satisfaction and high performance in students' achievement may be experienced.

Contrary to the behaviours expected of school administrators, some studies carried out reveal that some school administrators do not apply these behaviours to a very great extent (Amet, 2016; Andrew, 2016; Ibara, 2011 & Osakwe, 2014). Probably this could be the reason for the poor administrative conditions observed in Nigerian secondary schools those in Anambra state inclusive. According to Awodumila (2017); Ikegbusi (2016) and Oluremi (2013) many secondary school principals in Nigeria have no serious or professional training in educational management and administration and are therefore, bereft of the changing trends in administration of the 21st Century. Thus, one of the significant problems facing those principals today is to identify what contributes to teachers' lack of commitment to duty and the type of leadership behaviour principals should employ to promote teacher organizational citizenship behaviour.

From the observation of the researcher, as a principal in the state there is a tendency that not all teachers optimally engage in activities within their schools proving an initial assumption that OCB among secondary school teachers in Anambra State still seems to be low. Salisu and Abudusalam (2015), posit that poor teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour in Nigerian schools is at all-times high and this may be seen in the form of absenteeism, low morale and an attitude of don't ask me to do a single extra thing. This

may be as a result of non-participatory management style being practiced by some principals' in those schools. Most principals isolate teachers from important administrative functions thereby asking them to wait for their own turn. Teachers on their own will likely neglect their duties and exhibit "I don't care attitude" towards educational improvement. Teachers often complained during ICT training workshop for primary and secondary school teachers in Anambra State that their principals denied them the opportunity of going to the workshop with laptops provided by the State Government. As a result, many teachers seem to absent themselves from the workshops, form cliques, felt non-challant towards learning ICT and exhibit non-challant attitude towards educational improvement. The question then arises if developing a climate of collaboration motivate teacher organizational citizenship behaviours? To this end, this study therefore investigated the correlation between teachers' perception of principals' support for staff development and empowerment of teachers as correlates of teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour in secondary schools in Anambra State.

RESEARCH QUESTIONS

Two research questions guided the study namely;

1. What is the nature of correlation between principals' support for staff development and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour?
2. What is the nature of correlation between principals' empowerment of teachers and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour?

HYPOTHESES

Two hypotheses were tested at the 0.05 level of significance namely;

1. Teachers' perception of principals' support for staff development will not significantly correlate with teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour.
2. Teachers' perception of principals' empowerment of teachers will not significantly correlate with teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour.

METHOD

The study was carried out in secondary schools in Anambra State, Nigeria using the correlation research design. Two research questions guided the study and two hypotheses were tested at the 0.05 level of significance. From a population of 6,382 teachers in the 261 public secondary schools in Anambra State, a sample of 689 teachers which is 10% of the population was involved in the study. This was drawn from 131



out of the 261 secondary schools in the state using multi stage sampling procedure. Two instruments namely; Principals’ Support for Staff Development and Empowerment of Teachers’ Questionnaire (PSSDETQ) and Teachers’ Organizational Citizenship Behaviour Questionnaire (TOCBQ), validated by three experts were used for data collection. Internal consistencies of the instruments were ascertained using Cronbach Alpha and this yield reliability coefficients of 0.86 and 0.88 for (PSSDETQ) and (TOCB) respectively. Pearson’s Product Moment Correlation Coefficient was used to answer the research questions and to test the hypotheses. Decision rule was that items with correlation coefficient of 0.4 to 0.6 would be regarded as having moderate relationship, items with coefficient of 0.80 to 1.00 would be regarded as having very high

relationship while items with 0.3 to 0.5 would be regarded as having strong relationship. For the hypotheses testing, a hypothesis was not accepted if the probability (P) value obtained is less than the significance level of 0.05 where as a null hypothesis was accepted if the probability (P) value obtained is greater than the significant level of 0.05.

RESULTS

The results are presented in tables according to the research questions and hypotheses.

Research Question One: What is the nature of correlation between teachers’ perception of principals’ support for staff development and teachers’ organizational citizen behaviour?

Table 1: Pearson’s correlation between teachers’ perception of principals’ support for staff development and teachers’ organizational citizenship behaviour

Source of Variation	N	Support for Staff Development	Teachers’ OCB	Remark
Support for Staff Development	660	1.00	0.85	Very High Positive Relationship
Teachers’ OCB	660	0.85	1.00	

The data analysis displayed in Table 1 indicates that the Pearson’s Correlation Coefficient, $r = 0.85$. This shows that there is a very high positive correlation between teachers’ perception of principals’ support for staff development and teachers’ organizational citizenship behaviour. This indicates that if there is an increase in principals’ support for staff development, teachers’

organizational citizenship behaviour would also increase.

Research Question Two: What is the nature of correlation between teachers’ perception of principals’ empowerment of teachers and teachers’ organizational citizenship behaviour?.

Table 2: Pearson’s r on teachers’ perception of principals’ empowerment of teachers and teachers’ organizational citizenship behaviour

Source of Variation	N	Teacher Empowerment	Teachers’ OCB	Remark
Teacher Empowerment	660	1.00	0.88	Very High Positive Relationship
Teachers’ OCB	660	0.88	1.00	

Results on Table 2 indicate that there is a very high positive relationship of $r = 0.88$ between teachers’ perception of principals’ empowerment of teachers and teachers’ organizational citizenship behaviour. This shows that an increase in degree of empowerment

among teachers holds the key to the manifestation of OCB.

Hypothesis One: teachers’ perception of principals’ support for staff development will not significantly



correlate with teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour.

Table 3: Test of significance of Pearson's correlation between teachers' perception of principals' support for staff development and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour

Source of Variation	N	Support of staff Development	Teachers' OCB	p-value	Decision
Support of Staff Development	660	1.00	0.85	.000	Sig
Teachers' OCB	660	0.85	1.00		

Data analysis in Table 3 show that there is a significant positive relationship between teachers' perception of principals' support of staff development and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour, $r(660) = 0.85$, P -value $0.00 < 0.05$. The null hypothesis was therefore not accepted.

Thus there is a significant positive correlation between opportunities for professional advancement and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour.

Hypothesis Two: Teachers' perception of principals' empowerment of teachers will not significantly correlate with teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour.

Table 4: Test of significance of Pearson's Correlation between teachers' perception of principals' empowerment of teachers and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour

Source of Variation	N	Teacher Empowerment	Teachers' OCB	p-value	Remark
Teacher Empowerment	660	1.00	0.88	.000	Sig
Teachers' OCB	660	0.88	1.00		

Data analysis in Table 4 shows that there is a significant correlation between teachers' perception of principals' empowerment of teachers and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour, $r(660) = 0.88$, P $0.00 < 0.05$. Since the obtained p-value 0.00 was less than the stipulated level of significance, the second null hypothesis was not accepted.

2012, Rani, 2014 & Uma, 2013) who found out that support for staff development and motivation to learn positively correlated with teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour. An increase in teachers' perception of principals' support for staff development will increase teachers' willingness to provide selfless sacrifice to the school and vice versa. When principals help in supporting teachers' professional training (something given), the teacher benefits, the teacher becomes satisfied and the school in turn benefit when the teacher transfers such knowledge into his students. The findings also agree with Adenike (2011) who argued that when school members are motivated to learn success happens. This corroborates the findings of Herren (2014) that teachers within the professional learning community manifested altruistic behaviour than their counterparts in pay-for-performed communities.

The findings of this study further indicate that there is a very high positive relationship between teachers' perception of principals' empowerment of teachers and teachers' organizational citizenship

DISCUSSION

The findings of this study revealed that there is a very high positive relationship of ($r = 0.85$) between teachers' perception of principals' support for staff development and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour. It was also found out that there was a significant relationship between teacher's perception of principals' support for staff development and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour in public secondary schools in Anambra State. This finding is natural because when teachers perceive the principal as supporting their self-development, it means that he cares for their intellectual advancement. This finding concurs with previous studies (Ahmad, 2011, Egwu,



behaviour. The findings further show that there is a significant positive relationship between teachers' perception of principals' empowerment of teachers' and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour in public secondary school in Anambra State.

This finding of high positive relationship between empowerment of teachers and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour is not far from expectation because employees who work with leaders that empower them with challenging tasks believe that they can be trusted in achieving set goals. Such employees will experience a firmly shared vision for the organization hence leading to positive organizational citizenship behaviour. This finding agrees with Ofojebe and Chukwuma (2015) who revealed that empowerment leads to commitment among employees and stimulates positive work performance. However, empowerment is positively related to teacher organizational citizenship behaviour because being empowered to take responsibilities for certain activities signals ones' inclusion or acceptance in the organization and therefore the individuals respected position within the organization. Furthermore, the findings of this study disagree with Ofojebe & Chukwuma (2015) who found out that principals' delegating leadership behaviour was significantly negatively correlated to teacher organizational citizenship behaviour. In line with the findings are Salusi and Abudsalam (2015) who found out that there was a strong positive correlation between schools where the principal had confidence with staff members accomplishing the challenging goals and teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour. It could therefore be argued that a principal who want to increase the OCB levels of his teachers should expose the teachers to constant training, workshops, seminars and conferences and empower them with more challenging tasks. However, it is concluded that improved support and motivation to learn results in teachers' exhibiting a higher level of altruism.

CONCLUSION

It is obvious that training and re-training for career enhancement and capacity of teachers for improvement in teaching process cannot be over emphasized. This shows that principals' support for teachers' professional development is a panacea for attainment of educational goals. Also when school leaders empower teachers, he also promotes psychological empowerment in terms of teachers' sense of meaning, competence, autonomy and impact, which are essential elements for teachers to feel more engaged and committed to the work they do.

Thus, it can be concluded that OCB is not something that principals should order, but rather something for which they should set an example by being supportive leaders. However, the findings of this study demonstrated that principals' support for staff development and empowerment of teachers in secondary schools in Anambra State will enhance teachers' organizational citizenship behaviour.

Recommendations

Based on the findings of this study, the following recommendations were made:

- (1) Principals should encourage in-service training for teachers and also promote capacity development of teachers through intensive and regular seminars/workshops. This could increase teacher's organizational citizenship behaviour.
- (2) The Ministry of Education officials, Zonal Directorate of education officials, Principals among others should provide grounds where teachers' empowerment would be enhanced to enable them exhibit organizational citizenship behaviour. This is because teachers' psychological empowerment is essential and significant for effective transmission of knowledge, sharing of ideas and enhances students' intellectual and research abilities.

REFERENCES

1. Achimgu, L., Enefu, S.M. & Okolo, J.A (2019). *Impact of Teachers Professional Development on Teaching and Learning, at Junior Secondary and learning at Junior Secondary Schools in Kogi State Nigeria. The Nigerian Principal Journal of ANCOPPSS National Vol. 14 (3) Pp 56-65. S*
2. Adenike, A. (2011). *Organizational climate as a predictor of employee job satisfaction: Evidence from Covenant University, Business Intelligence Journal, 4 (1), Pp 192 – 218.*
3. Ahmed, K.Z. (2011). *The association between training and organizational citizenship behaviour in the digital world. IBMA Publishing, 1-11.*
4. Adeolu, J.A. (2011). *Teachers' professional development and quality assurance in Nigerian Secondary Schools. World Journal of Education, 1 (2) 143-149.*
5. Amet, A.V.C., (2016). *Investigation of teachers' perceptions of organizational citizenship behaviour and their evaluation in terms of educational administration. Educational Research and Reviews 11 (7), 318 – 327.*
6. Andrew, K. G. (2016). *Teacher organizational citizenship behaviour and principal emotional intelligence; How they relate and interact. (Unpublished Doctorate Degree thesis) Graduate School, University of Ksas.*



7. Awodumila, C. (2017). *The 21st century principal: An instrument of change. A handbook for school administrators.* Ikotun: Dumila Enterprises.
8. Egwu, S.O. (2012). *Principals' performance in supporting staff development in Ebonyi State secondary schools: Implication for curriculum implementation.* *International Journal of Educational Research and Development*, 4(1).
9. Federal Republic of Nigeria (2004). *National Policy on Education Lagos Nigeria NERDC Press.*
10. Herren, K. (2014). *Does the market or clan control configuration best motivate teachers to demonstrate organization citizenship behaviour?* Elps: University of Kansas.
11. Ibara E.C. (2011). *Educational leadership: A distributed perspective.* In A.O. Ayeni, U.G. Emetarom, E. O. Omoregie, J.A. Undie & J.E. Okon (Eds.). *Knowledge and learning management(KALM)*,pp237-244.Ibadan: His Lineage.
12. Ikegbusi, I.N.G. (2016). *Management competency needs of principals for effective administration of secondary schools in Nigeria.* *International Journal of Advanced research in Education and Technology (IJARET)*, 3(3) 61-67.
13. Jimmieson N.L., Hannam, R.L., & Yeo G.B. (2018). *Teacher organizational citizenship behaviours and job efficacy: Implications for student quality of school life.*<https://doi.org/10.1348/00712-609x470572>.
14. Nwite, I.O. (2017). *Principals' management support practices for enhancing teachers' performance in secondary schools in Nigeria.* *International Journal of Education, Learning and Development*. 4(3), 24-36.
15. Ofojebe, W.N & Chukwuma, T.C. (2015). *Teacher empowerment: An imperative for promoting quality education in Anambra State secondary schools.* *Journal of Emerging Trends in Educational Research and Policy Studies*, 6 (2), 189-197.
16. Oluremi, O.F. (2013). *Management competence: Need for effective professionalization of Nigeria Secondary School Principals.* *Arabian Journal of Business and Management Review*. 2(10), 49.
17. Osakwe, R.N. (2014). *Factors affecting motivation and job satisfaction of academic staff of universities in South-South geographical zone of Nigeria.* *Department of educational administrative and policy studies*; 7, (7); ISSN 1913 – 9039. Retrieved July 5, 2019 from <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/>
18. Rani, K. (2014). *A study on training and development in public sector banks.* *International Journal of Management Social Sciences Research (IJSSR)*, 3(1), 33 -37.
19. Salisu A. Y. & Abdussalam, A. (2015). *Examining the relationship between empowerment and organizational citizenship behavior of secondary school teachers in Katsina State Nigeria.* *Proceedings of the 3rd Global Summit an Education GSE 2015 (e - ISBN).* Retrieved Sept, 4 2018 from <http://www.worldconference.net> 469 – 475.
20. Uma, S.N. (2013). *A study on training importance for employees of their successful performance in the organization.* *International Journal of Science and Research (IJSR).* <http://www.essay.uk.com/free-eassys/business/training.organizationalcitizenship>. Phd.